Birla Central Library Pilani (Jaipur State)

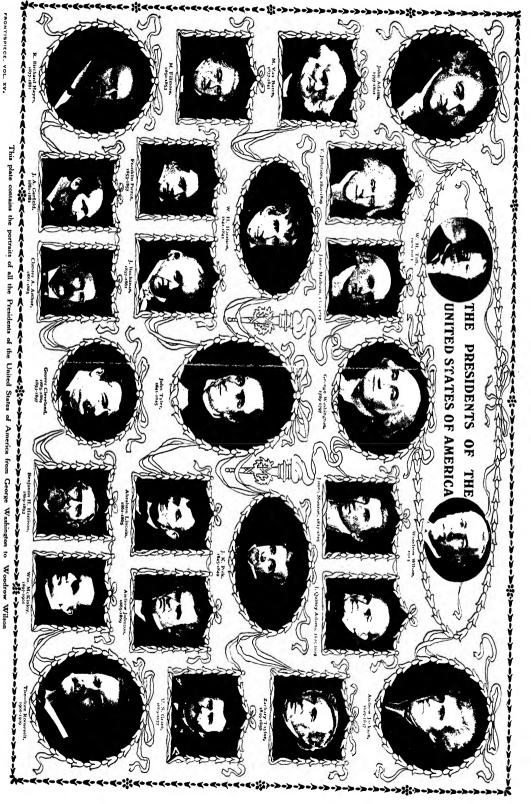
Book No :- HZZH 1.15

Accession No :- 2//3.

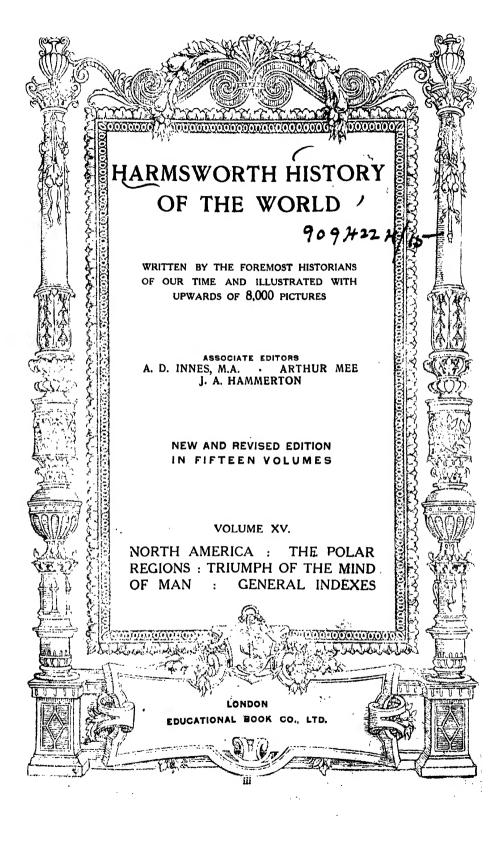


First Edition, in Eight Volumes, published 1907-1909.

New and Revised Edition, in Fifteen Volumes, published 1914

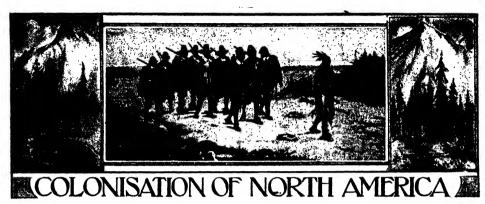








To the CI.	LU	INIT	2	۲V.		_\\\\\\\	
THE PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITE	D ST	ATES	• •		FRC	ONTISE	PIECE
SEVENTH GRAI	ND	DIVISI	ON (ontinue	d)		
56 AI	MEI	RICA					
COLONISATION	OE.	MODT		D D I/'A			
The Century After Columbus							PAGE
The French Dominion in America		• •		• •			6019
The Makers of French Canada English Colonies in the South	• •		• •	• •	• •	• •	6030
The New England Colonies	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	6037 6045
BRITISH						••	0045
The Struggle for Canada		•••				••	6057
America on the Verge of Revolt	• •				• •		6071
The Fight for Independence . Canada During the Great War Attempted Conquest of Canada Canada of the Pioneers . The Makers of Modern Canada The Making of Modern Canada Canada in Our Own Time	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •	6079
Attempted Conquest of Canada	• •	• •	• •	• •		• •	6107
Canada of the Pioncers			••				6115
The Making of Modern Canada	• •	• •	(Colour p			6123
Canada in Our Own Time	• •	• •				• •	6123
NEWFOUNDLAND, THE WEST	INDI	ES AN	D BR	ITISH			
AMERICA							6177
THE U	NIT						• •
Birth of the Great Republic							6201
Consolidation of the Republic	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •		6209
Consolidation of the Republic The Development of the Parties The Beginning of Abolitionism Rise of the Republican Party The Civil War in America United States Since the Civil War	• •		• •	• •	• •	• •	6215 6223
Rise of the Republican Party		••					6231
The Civil War in America	• •	• •			• •		6239
,	• •	• •					6255
SOCIAL CONDITIONS AND TH	STA		FUTU	KE II	1111	UN	TED
The Population of the United Stat							6287
The American Tradition							6295
The Problems of Socialism The United States of To-morrow	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •		6305
THE WORLD							6311
			LIE T	OUTER		••	•
The Search for the North Pole		HND T	THE F				
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps"	• • •	HND T	THE F		plate i		6321
The Search for the North Pole Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole		HND T	THE F	Colour		acing	6321 6327 6343
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole.		HND T	THE F	Colour		acing	6321 6327 6343 6345
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole		T dnu		Colour		acing	6321 6327 6343
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH	GRA	T DANG	OIVISI	Colour		acing	6321 6327 6343 6345
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism	GRA	T DANG	DIVISI MODE	Colour	ORLD	acing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction	GRA	OUND T	DIVISI MODE	Colour ON RN WO	ORLD	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction	GRA	AND I	DIVISI MODE	Colour Colour CON RN WC	ORLD	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6361 6367 6371
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism	GRA	AND I	DIVISI MODE	Colour CON RN WC	ORLD	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6361 6367 6371 6375
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour The Social Problems of To-day	GRA	OUND T	DIVISI MODE	Colour ON RN WO	ORLD 	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6361 6367 6371
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps". The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole. The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour. The Social Problems of To-day THE TRIUMPH The Master Key of Progress.	GRA	OUND T	DIVISI MODE	Colour ON RN WO	ORLD 	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6361 6367 6371 6375 6379
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour The Social Problems of To-day THE TRIUMPH The Master Key of Progress The Survival of the Fittest	GRA	OUND T	DIVISI MODE	Colour ON RN WO	ORLD 	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6367 6367 6377 6379 6385 6385
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour The Social Problems of To-day THE TRIUMPH The Master Key of Progress The Survival of the Fittest Individuality and Progress	GRA	OUND T	DIVISI MODE	Colour ON RN WO	ORLD 	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6361 6367 6371 6379 6385 6392 6401
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour The Social Problems of To-day THE TRIUMPH The Master Key of Progress The Survival of the Fittest	GRA	OUND T	DIVISI MODE	Colour ON RN WO	ORLD 	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6367 6367 6377 6379 6385 6385
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour The Social Problems of To-day THE TRIUMPH The Master Key of Progress The Survival of the Fittest Individuality and Progress Nature and Man.	GRA OF	AND I	DIVISI MODE	ON ON CON OF MA	ORLD	acing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6361 6367 6375 6375 6375 6385 6392 6401 6406 6411
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour The Social Problems of To-day THE TRIUMPH The Master Key of Progress The Survival of the Fittest Individuality and Progress Nature and Man. The Future of the Human Race THE END O	GRA OF OF OF TOF T	AND I THE I	DIVISI MODE	ON RN WO	ORLD N plate	facing	6321 6327 6345 6345 6355 6367 6371 6375 6379 6385 6392 6401 6406 6411
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour The Social Problems of To-day THE TRIUMPH The Master Key of Progress The Survival of the Fittest Individuality and Progress Nature and Man. The Future of the Human Race THE END O "Hope" The Problem of Life Beyond the G	GRA GOF OF OF Tope T	AND I THE I	DIVISI MODE	ON RN W(ORLD	acing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6367 6367 6371 6375 6379 6401 6406 6411 6413
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps". The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour. The Social Problems of To-day THE TRIUMPH The Master Key of Progress The Survival of the Fittest Individuality and Progress Nature and Man. The Future of the Human Race THE END ("Hope". The Problem of Life Beyond the G How Will the World End?	GRA OF OF OF TOF T	AND I THE I	DIVISI MODE	ON RN WO	ORLD N plate	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6367 6371 6375 6379 6406 6411 6413 6413 6413
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour The Social Problems of To-day THE TRIUMPH The Master Key of Progress The Survival of the Fittest Individuality and Progress Nature and Man The Future of the Human Race THE END "Hope" The Problem of Life Beyond the G How Will the World End? The Immortality of the Soul Man's Destiny After Death	GRACOF OF	AND I THE I	DIVISI MODE	ON RN W(ORLD N plate	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6367 6367 6371 6375 6379 6401 6406 6411 6413
The Search for the North Pole "Beyond Man's Footsteps" The Finding of the North Pole The Lure of the South Pole The Discovery of the South Pole EIGHTH SOCIAL FABRIC The End of Feudalism Age of Economic Reconstruction The Era of Industrial Slavery The Emancipation of Labour The Social Problems of To-day THE TRIUMPH The Master Key of Progress The Survival of the Fittest Individuality and Progress Nature and Man. The Future of the Human Race "Hope" The Problem of Life Beyond the Ghow Will the World End? The Immortality of the Soul	GRACOF OF	AND I THE I	DIVISI MODE	ON RN W(ORLD N plate	facing	6321 6327 6343 6345 6355 6367 6371 6375 6379 6401 6403 6413 6413 6413 6413



THE CENTURY AFTER COLUMBUS AN AGE OF EXPLORATIONS AND DISCOVERIES

THE North American continent during the sixteenth century, especially in those districts situated on the eastern seaboard, was a free field for discoverers of all nations; but during several generations no one of the rival Powers succeeded in ren lering its possession effective by a permanent settlement. The reason for this was the unpromising appearance of the coasts, on which were to be found a pleasant climate, green meadows, and vast forests, but, in addition, powerful and warlike natives, who vigorously opposed the landing of strangers, and who, by their poverty and the simplicity of their customs, showed clearly the absence of treasure to be won without exertion.

The first Europeans to set foot on North

American soil had been the Vikings under Leif Erikson and Thorfinn Karlsefne, who were driven thither while on a voyage from Iceland to Greenland about the year 1100. But their temporary settlements in Vinland, Markland and Huitramannaland had been long forgotten when the discovery of Columbus unveiled a new world. It was the efforts to raise interest in his project, made by the dis-John Cabot's coverer at the various courts of Western Europe years Great before the realisation of his Discovery hopes, that drew attention to his discovery and led to the opening up of the New World some years later. The honour of having been the first among the discoverers of that day to. reach the mainland of North America belongs to Giovanni Gabotto, or, as he was called in England, John Cabot. He was specially sent out in 1497 on a

voyage to the West, to seek, after the manner of Columbus, the treasures of the Indies and to take possession, for England, of any unknown lands he might come across. It was in fulfilment of this commission that John Cabot in the years 1497–1498 made two voyages between England and America. The first time he

Importance of Cabot's Voyages

landed in Labrador and followed the coast northward. On his second journey he reached the

American coast at a point somewhat farther south, and, sailing southward, made a rough exploration of the Atlantic seaboard till he reached the latitude of Florida. Then, for nearly a century, the English paid no further attention to this land, in which their race was to have so great a future, except by sending occasional ships to the inexhaustible fishing-grounds of the Newfoundland Banks; but even there they did less than most other nations.

The news of Cabot's landing showed the Portuguese that there were undiscovered lands in the north, similar to Brazil in the south, which, according to the delimitation of the spheres of discovery, belonged to them. This was, at any rate, the incentive for the voyages of the brothers Gaspar and Miguel Cortereal. To them King Manuel granted a charter giving them exclusive possession and trading rights in whatever lands they might find to the north of the Spanish colonial sphere and beyond the line of demarcation agreed upon. These claims were recognised and remained in their possession, or in that of their heirs, till 1579, though no effective settlement of the newly discovered region was made by the Portuguese. On his first voyage,



THE FIRST DISCOVERY OF GREENLAND: THE FAMOUS VOYAGE OF KING ERIC THE RED IN 983

Tonnijorn as far back as 870, Greenland was not visited by Europeans until a century later, when the Icelandic king, Eric the Red, and a small company on its shores and established a colony, naming it Gronland. Davis rediscovered the country in 156-87: but all traces of its early Nores estitlers had a few ruins of their towns remaining. The Danes obtained a footing on its west coast in 1721, and a new colony was again founded, which continned to the above picture shows the sailor-king, Eric the Red, sighting land after many months weary voyaging. Much of the country still remains unknown. Although sighted by of followers landed o disappeared, only a increase and thrive.

NORTH AMERICA: THE CENTURY AFTER COLUMBUS

in 1500, Gaspar Cortereal discovered the island of Newfoundland, with its imposing forests and its bays teeming with fish. In his second journey, in the following year, he was led away by the phantom of a northwest passage to the treasures of India, and following the coast of Labrador northward, he and his companions became the first victims of the Arctic ice. Early Victima They perished, in all probability, in Hudson Strait. Arctic Ice During a long period the Portuguese made expeditions to the Newfoundland Banks. The first of these, undertaken by Miguel Cortereal to ascertain the fate of his brother, supplied a second party of victims for the ice-deserts of the north. Then these voyages were restricted more and more to the exploitation of the fisheries; and it was only occasionally that Portuguese sailors assisted the progress of discovery in North America. Among those who did so was João Alvarez Faguendez, who in 1521 sailed round the peninsula of Nova Scotia and into the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

The French followed the example of the Portuguese with especial zeal. From the year 1508, at least, the shipowners of Dieppe and Honfleur took a prominent part in the fishing on the Newfoundland Banks. These fishing expeditions led to occasional visits to the neighbouring coasts, where supplies were taken in, repairs made, and the spoil of the sea dried and smoked for From such settlements Cape transport. Breton received the name it bears to-day, and "Tierra," "Bahia," and "Rio de Bretones " are names that frequently occur in old maps of Canada. Early in the third decade of the sixteenth century these trans-Atlantic lands attracted the attention of the French Government.

Commissioned by it, Giovanni de Verazzano, in 1524, made an extended voyage of discovery, following the east coast from Florida nearly up to what is now the northern boundary of the United States.

Opening up of North
America

Spaniards did incomparably more for the opening up of North America, though their activity was confined principally to the southern part of it. Through slavehunts among the Bahama Islands the Spaniards made acquaintance with the southern extremity of Florida; but so uninviting did it seem that for years no one

took the trouble to investigate whether this cape belonged to an island or to the mainland. It was not till 1512 that Juan Ponce de Leon, governor of Porto Rico, set out with three ships to investigate what truth there was in the fabulous reports that were current about the land in the north. On Whitsunday, "Pascua Florida." he reached an unknown coast and named it Florida. From there Ponce sailed along the east coast as far as what was later the site of St. Augustine. But, as the flat shore stretched ever before him in unending monotony, he turned, sailed round the southern extremity of the supposed island, and followed the west coast for a considerable distance; but at last, finding neither a strait nor fertile land, but everywhere hostile Indians, he returned to Porto Rico, and let years pass before renewing the attempt to open up the lands he had discovered.

That he did so at all was due to the fact that districts which he included among those discovered by himself were touched at by other sailors whose competition he wished to exclude. In particular, Francisco Fernandez de Cordova, aster com-Historic Voyages of pleting his voyage of discovery along the coasts of Yucatan Discovery and Mexico as far north as Panuco, took, on his return journey, a course too nearly due east, and reached a point that we cannot fix, on the west coast This discovery seemed so of Florida. interesting that Francisco de Garay ordered his pilot, Pineda, who was then about to convey a number of colonists into the district of Panuco, newly claimed by him, to pay more attention to the north coast of the Gulf of Mexico. On this occasion Pineda not only came to the firm conclusion that the coast from Panuco to the peninsula of Florida was continuous, but he also discovered the mouth of the Mississippi, without inferring, however, the extraordinary extent of the "hinterland" from the volume of the stream, as Columbus had done in the case of the Orinoco.

Ponce de Leon considered his own claims as a discoverer endangered by these enterprises. He accordingly made application to the Spanish Government, and was granted, in the usual manner, rights over the territory he had discovered, conditional upon his rendering his possession effective and actually colonising the land. In the year 1521 he made fresh preparations, and shipped 600 persons, besides cattle and

supplies, to start a colony; but his attempts to effect a landing on the west coast of Florida were all failures; and at last, mortally wounded by the arrows of the enemy, he decided to return. greater part of his company perished on the return journey, and he himself reached Cuba only to die. The hostility of the Indians was just what kept Florida's Florida from being forgotten. Of Warlike the Indians of the islands, some had been pacified, and others had fled before the Spaniards, who had continually to go farther afield to obtain slaves. Two slaveships belonging to the licentiates Matienzo and Ayllon met accidentally off one of the Northern Bahamas, and made an agreement to venture on an expedition against the warlike Indians They did, in fact, bring some of Florida. booty back to San Domingo, and at the same time gave such favourable reports of the land that the licentiate Lucas Vasquez de Ayllon resolved to continue exploration and eventually proceed to colonisation.

From the court he obtained without trouble exclusive rights over the territory left without a master by Ponce's death. After preparations lasting several years, during which his pilots explored the Atlantic coast as far as the Santee River. he set out from Hispaniola (San Domingo) in 1526 for his new province, with three ships and 600 men. But he was not favoured by fortune. Sea and shore were hostile to him: the largest of his ships was wrecked, and the Indians opposed his attempts at landing at Rio Jordan or San Mateo so vigorously that he was master only within the range of his muskets.

The colonists, furthermore, had much to suffer in the swampy coast districts, and when Ayllon himself succumbed to fever the rest of his crew betook themselves to their ships and returned to Hispaniola. After this the colonisation of the Atlantic coast was given up for years; Expeditions but, on the other hand, the ia North Gulf Coast of Florida, a name America then applied to the whole of the North American continent so far as it was known to the Spaniards, was the scene of further expeditions which were of great importance in opening up North America. As early as 1528 Panfilo de Narvaez, governor of the Gulf Coast of Florida, the well-known rival of Cortes, cruised from Cuba to Appalachee Bay, to explore, by land and water simultaneously, the territory promised to him in the west. But the land force and the fleet soon got out of touch. The latter returned to Cuba after waiting for months in the neighbourhood of the Mississippi for Narvaez and his company.

When the expedition returned to the coast completely exhausted, nothing remained for them but to build the best vessels they could, and by means of these to make their way out of this inhospitable wilderness to more civilised parts. Imagining himself nearer to Panuco than to the Spanish Islands, Narvaez steered his craft westward; but almost the whole expedition perished in the delta of the Mississippi. Only a few escaped; they continued their journey by land, and, being favoured by fortune, succeeded in reaching the Spanish settlements in New Mexico.

It has been already mentioned how their

highly exaggerated stories gave quite a new impulse to expeditions to the fabulous cities of Tusayan and Quivira. The adventurous expedition of Fernando de Soto took in still more of the interior of the continent. It is almost De Soto's incredible how, despite re-Adventures in peated disasters, companies the Interior of considerable size assembled again and again to make the journey into the unknown with hearts as light as if it were a mere pleasure-trip. So strong was the attraction of the personality of De Soto, one of the richest conquistadors of Peru, that, despite the fact that he took only picked men for the expedition, his company on leaving Seville numbered a thousand men. After completing his preparations in Cuba, De Soto crossed over to Tampa Bay on the west coast of Florida, where he had the rare good fortune to meet with a friendly reception from the natives and was able to prepare in peace for his journey into the interior. it was not long that the Spaniards enjoyed

During the course of their three years' wandering the Spaniards were able to gain the friendship of the natives only when they allied themselves with a tribe and helped it in war against its neighbours. The sum total of adventures and privations that reduced De Soto's splendid company

the friendship of the natives. As soon

as they began to press forward in a

northerly direction they met with Indians

who had sworn hostility to the Europeans

from the time of Narvaez.

to a band of little more than three hundred half-naked and wholly exhausted adventurers was indeed extraordinary.

But incidents of this kind are not what give the expedition its historic importance. What is most interesting for posterity about De Soto's expedition is the geographical and ethnographical aspect of the country traversed, which can be fixed, at least approximately, by the accounts that have come down to us. Spaniards first made their way northward, at a fixed distance from the marshy coast, till they reached the head of Appalachee Bay. Then they turned their backs to the sea and pressed on towards the north and north-east, through Georgia and South Carolina, till they reached the country where the rivers Altamaha and Savannah rise. Neither here nor farther south did they dare to cross the thickly wooded range of the Alleghanies, so terrible did its forest solitudes seem to them.

Nor did the north attract them: they turned towards the west and south-west. Making their way through the present state of Alabama, they reached the river Disappointed of that name, and, striking the sea at Pensacola, estab-Hopes lished temporary communicaof De Soto tion with the fleet that brought them supplies. In spite of the long, fruitless wandering De Soto could not be persuaded to give up the expedition. After a protracted rest at Mobile, then situated considerably more north than the modern town of the same name, he struck out again into the wilderness and reached the Mississippi not far from where Memphis stands to-day. The passage across the "Father of Waters" occasioned a long delay, but with the help of the Indians and by means of some improvised boats it was finally accomplished. Then the expedition continued its wearisome journey through the present Arkansas and southern Missouri as far as the upper reaches of the White River.

Finding that as he advanced towards the north-west the land was less fertile and more sparsely settled, De Soto changed his course and continued his journey southward and westward over the Washita to the Red River, only to learn that neither treasure nor civilised settlement was to be found in the forests. His decision to return to the Mississippi was a tacit abandonment of all his hopes. He reached that mighty watercourse just above its

junction with the Red River, and here, almost exactly three years after his departure from Cuba, he succumbed to fever and to depression at the failure of his plans. His companions imagined themselves so near to New Mexico that they at first attempted to make their way thither by land; but the lack of food The Fate of the west compelled them once more to make for the De Soto's Mississippi. Finally, they were Companions so fortunate as to be carried out to sea by the stream in their frail improvised craft before they had become too weak to resist the attacks of the everhostile Indians. The tedious journey along the Gulf Coast had still to be accomplished before they could reach Panuco, the nearest Christian settlement, and there recuperate from their fatigue and privations. Of De Soto's 1,000 companions only 311 reached the journey's end. So little had been gained by the sacrifice of life that the Spanish Government issued a decree forbidding further exploring expeditions into this unfriendly land.

Though Florida had fallen into discredit with the Spaniards, it had not the same bad name among other nations. Religious discord in France had once before driven men to seek a land of peace and toleration beyond the ocean, when Villegaignon founded his colony in Brazil. But while the object of this first attempt was to establish a colony where toleration should be extended to men of both creeds, the second, undertaken by Ribault and Laudonnière. in the years 1562-1565, aimed at establishing on the coast of Florida a settlement which, though not exclusively Protestant, was to be a place of refuge for those who in their own land were subjected to bitter

persecution and oppression.

There was, to begin with, not the slightest difficulty in finding a place on the then deserted coast of Florida where the fleet could land its crews with their stores.

For this purpose the leaders chose Charleston Bay, called by them May River, and by the Spaniards Rio de San Mateo, and named their settlement, overlooked by a fortified hill, "Arx Carolina" in honour of the French sovereign, Charles IX. If the settlers had had no other end in view than to live in peace and tolerance on the distant shore, tilling the land and seeking a peaceful livelihood, it is probable that they could have established

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

themselves and founded a colony undisturbed, as did the English at this and at other points on the coast at a later date. But among the colonists workers were in a minority, and their favourite mode of earning a livelihood was to scour the seas around the Antilles in swift and lightly built craft, and, like pirates, to attack wherever there was a prospect

Spain's of success. By such proceedings they drew upon themselves the wrath of the Spaniards. Philip of Spain considered it a serious matter that a foreign nation, and especially Spain's hereditary enemy, should dare to establish itself so near to the Spanish colonial possessions and within the Spanish colonial sphere.

More serious in his eyes was the circumstance that they were heretics who thus threatened the Christianising work which Spain regarded as her historic mission. Accordingly, Menendez de Aviles, one of the best seamen then at Spain's disposal, received a commission to root out at all costs this foreign settlement on Spanish soil. He was specially instructed, as a matter of principle, to show no mercy to heretics. The accusation of treacherous cruelty raised by the French against the Spanish leader is scarcely justified. During their own religious struggles they showed themselves scarcely less fanatical than was Menendez towards them. But the latter's action was truly the cause of the transplantation of fanaticism in religious strife to the New Even before Menendez had reassembled his forces, which were scattered by a storm in crossing the ocean, he gained an important success. He succeeded in creeping in by night between the French fleet, anchored at San Mateo, and the land, and in driving it from the coast.

Instead of attacking Fort Carolina from the sea, Menendez surprised it from the land side after a difficult march through the forest, and, meeting with scarcely any resistance,

Slain suffering very slight loss himself. Meanwhile the French fleet had been wrecked during the storm, and the crews were thrown on the coast in so defenceless a condition that they had no alternative but to surrender unconditionally. Menendez showed no pity to them in their helplessness, and spared only those who professed the Catholic faith; the rest he slew, "not as Frenchmen, but as heretics." This was barbarous

severity; but he was only obeying his sovereign's orders, and he had never concealed the fact that every heretic he could lay hands on was doomed.

But Menendez's work was not one of destruction only; he was commissioned to colonise Florida for Spain. Accordingly, on the spot where he first landed, he founded the little town of St. Augustine, the oldest town in the United States, which, though several times shifted, has had an uninterrupted existence up to the present day. A second settlement that he founded on the site of Arx Carolina had a less happy fate. It was taken by assault some years later by French Protestants under De Gourgues, who, to avenge his fallen countrymen and co-religionists, mercilessly put to death all Spaniards who fell into his hands, "not as Spaniards, but as murderers"—a grim retort to Menendez.

But Charles IX. disclaimed this deed as an act of unjustifiable piracy, and made complete and express renunciation of his claims to the coast of Florida, where the Spanish settlement of St. Augustine slowly developed and long resisted all foreign en-

France's Great croachments. Here in the south, France lightly gave up Ambitions in North America all her colonial aspirations; but on the other hand she had already begun to establish herself, beginning in the extreme north-east. These latter claims she persisted in much more tenaciously, and had indeed the idea of using the ground gained as a starting-point to bring the whole of the North American continent under her sway. As early as 1535 Jacques Cartier undertook a voyage of discovery along the coasts of Newfoundland and Labrador, and though those regions showed little wealth, he returned the following year to continue his exploration. On this second journey he went farther up the Gulf of St. Lawrence than before, and discovered the great river of the same name that flows into it. Cartier followed the river upstream and, with his ships, reached the site of Quebec; then he pushed on with smaller vessels as far as the Indian capital, Hochelaga, the modern Montreal.

The swiftness of the impetuous stream prevented him from continuing his exploration farther, so he returned to the fleet and spent a severe winter at its anchorage, suffering heavy losses. Next year he returned to France with the first cargo of Canadian furs, carrying with him some Indian chiefs, who pined under the

NORTH AMERICA: THE CENTURY AFTER COLUMBUS

change of scene and climate and died in Europe. In 1541, Cartier returned to the St. Lawrence, built a fort at Cape Rouge seven miles above Quebec, and thence proceeding to Hochelaga, spent in all nearly a year in the country. As he sailed out of the St. Lawrence Gulf, De Roberval sailed in. The latter had been despatched by Francis I. as governor of the newly found territory; and after building a fort at Charlesbourg, close to Quebec, and spending an extremely uncomfortable year with an unruly company, he evacuated the country and returned to France. The quest of precious metals would

carrying their explorations far to the north; and Cartier's first attempts at starting a North-American colony had come to an end before the sixteenth century was half over. The English had rested content with the expeditions of the Cabots. But the spirit was stirring which, early in the 'fifties, sent Willoughby and Chancellor to search for a north-east, instead of a north-west, passage to the Indies, and to "discover" Muscovy.

Yet for another twenty years the English exploits were limited to those expeditions to the Spanish Main and the Spanish seas for the purpose of compelling the Spaniards



ARX CAROLINA: THE HUGUENOT SETTLEMENT AT CHARLESTON, IN SOUTH CAROLINA Religious persecution in France during the latter half of the seventeenth century compelled a company of French Huguenots to emigrate to North America, where, in South Carolina, they first settled, choosing as their home the site on which Charleston is now situated, and naming their settlement "Arx Carolina." Here they lived for a number of years in peace, free to worship in their own way, and on a footing of equality with the rest of the population.

seem to have been the main inspiration of these early expeditions, which now ceased altogether for the rest of the century, in any serious sense, owing to the internal distractions which agitated France. Fishermen from several European nations, however, resorted even thus early to the waters about Newfoundland, and many from various motives penetrated to the shores of the mainland and into the Gulf of the St. Lawrence. A number of French traders had even settled at Tadoussac, at the mouth of the Saguenay. The Spaniards had made themselves masters of the southern continent without to trade with them, which reached their climax in the affair of John Hawkins—with Drake—at San Juan d'Ulloa and Drake's raid on Nombre de Dios. With 1575 the horizon enlarged; for in that year John Oxenham built ships on the Isthmus of Panama, and launched them in the Pacific Ocean. In 1578, Drake passed the Straits of Magellan, and discovered that Tierra del Fuego was not a portion of a fabled continent in southern seas; and after harrying the South-American ports, he had sailed, in 1579, to a more northerly point on the Californian coast than any Europeans had hitherto reached,

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

where the natives offered him divine honours; after which he completed his circumnavigation of the globe. In these same years, Martin Frobisher had taken up the search for the north-west pas-sage, visiting Greenland and discovering

Frobisher Sound. It is curious to note that on the first of his three Newfoundland voyages, the larger of his two the Oldest ships was of no more than English Colony twenty-five tons burden. And before England and Spain fought out the great Armada duel, John Davis had matched Frobisher's exploits in three Arctic voyages, and had given his name to Davis Strait. But raids in Spanish waters, and discoveries in the frozen regions, did not by any means conduce to the establishment of settlements. The Englishman whose imagination first conceived the idea of real colonial expansion

was Humphrey Gilbert, the elder halfbrother of Sir Walter Raleigh.

The codbanks of Newfoundland—which. together with an indefinitely wide expanse of the continent, had received the somewhat unintelligible name of Norumbegahad become a resort for fishing-fleets of all nations; but since Cartier's day no one had tried to effect a permanent settlement. The English, however, had a kind of first claim, in virtue of Cabot's discoveries made in the English service. Humphrey Gilbert got from Elizabeth a patent for the colonisation of Norumbega; to which he attempted to give effect in 1578, and again in 1583. To this attempt Newfoundland owes her claim to be "the oldest English colony." But the attempt itself failed hopelessly; and Gilbert himself perished on the voyage home.

But Gilbert's inspiration had possessed the soul of his half-brother. Walter Raleigh never set foot in North America himself, in spite of his two Guiana voyages, of which the first was so valuable and the

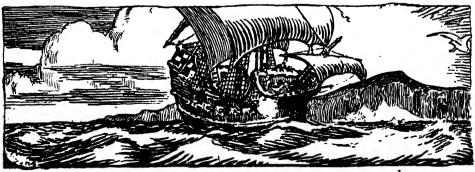
second so disastrous. Nevertheless, it was on persistent attempts to realise Gilbert's ideal that Raleigh sank most of his fortune. Adventurers enough were ready to seek for El Dorados, Tom Tiddler's grounds, where gold and silver could be picked up with the chance, in default thereof, of sacking a Spanish galleon or two.

The golden city of Manoa had attractions for Raleigh himself. But he was emphatically the prophet—forthteller and foreteller, too-of the only true doctrine of expansion; of settlement on the soil; of conquering Nature in the new land and making her yield store of other wealth than precious metals; of finding new homes for the English people beyond the limits of their little island. In the year after Gilbert's disaster, Raleigh sent an expedition which established a settlement at Roanoake, in what is now Carolina, giving it the name of Virginia, in honour of Elizabeth. A reinforcement was sent the next year; but when a third company went out, in 1586, they found that their predecessors had thrown up the cards, and had come away on the ships with which Drake had just raided Cartagena.

A party remained; but each time that a relief was sent it found desolation. leigh's efforts had failed; colonisation had not proved a short cut to unlimited wealth. When the seventeenth century opened, neither English nor French, nor Dutch, had succeeded in securing a footing on American soil. But the seed

had been sown in the minds of the Coming of all there, to bear harvest Harvest in the coming centuries. We shall follow first the French expansion, and then the English—the latter including the Dutch interlude-until the two forces come into direct collision, and the two narratives coalesce in the story of the struggle à outrance between the rivals.

KONRAD HAEBLER



The Seed

AMERICA



COLONISA-TION OF THE NORTH II

THE FRENCH DOMINION IN AMERICA THE RISE AND DEVELOPMENT OF CANADA

A LONG time passed after Cartier's day before attempts at settlement were renewed by the French Government; but there were always French vessels on the Newfoundland Banks, that traded also in furs on the St. Lawrence, and this trade turned out to be so profitable that early in the seventeenth century a number of Breton traders combined and succeeded in obtaining a monopoly for their company from the French king, Henry IV. The form of this Canadian colony was peculiar from the beginning. It was intermediate between a trading company and a Crown colony.

The intention of the founders, Pontgravé, Chauvin and De Monts, was only to carry on the fur trade more vigorously and to organise it on a better footing. Their settlement, Tadoussac, at the junction of the Saguenay and the St. Lawrence, was intended to be nothing more than a trading station. But when

Beginning of French
Colonisation

Samuel de Champlain entered the service of the company in 1603, not only were the aims of the undertaking widened,

but its political status was gradually altered, the state gaining more influence, and at the same time assuming more responsibility. In 1612 Count de Soissons was set at the head of the Canadian enterprise as viceroy; and the fact that a second prince of the royal family followed him in this position tended in no small degree to impress upon the colonial enterprise a more and more official character.

But, however, the economic conditions of the colony stood in strange contradiction to this. Till well into the eighteenth century the French Canadian settlements kept their character as trading factories and mission stations. Women, with the exception of nuns, were as rare as true settlers. The population was principally composed of soldiers, traders and priests; and for many years the colonies remained dependent on their imports from Europe and on barter with the

natives. The colonies were not in a position to feed themselves till they passed into the hands of the English, when their constitution underwent a radical change. In spite of this a thoroughly characteristic feature of French colonial administration was the

The French
Colossus with
Feet of Clay

This was partly the consequence of the economic state of the colony. The receipts from the fur-trade had to cover the expenditure, which, in spite of the moderate number of the colonists, continually increased.

This was possible only so long as a trade monopoly in an extensive region was assured; and, to accomplish this, effective possession became more and more necessary as the advance guard of Dutch and English colonies made its way over the Alleghanies and entered into competition with the French hunters and fur-traders. But in considering the disproportionate need for expansion we must not under-estimate the influence of a number of individual discoverers, possessed of marked characteristics, who acidentally came together in this Canadian movement, and who, in spite of temporary failure, were continually giving a new impulse for advance. Thus the provinces of Canada and Louisiana developed in time into the colossus with feet of clay that the French colonial empire proved to be when put to the actual test. The first of the discoverers who plaved so great a part in the expansion of New France, the real founder of Canada.

champlain
the Real Founder
of Canada
was Samuel de Champlain.
From 1603 to 1616 he was
connected with the French
colonial government, being either in its
service or at its head. But the interests
of the government or of the trading
company never tied his hands, even where
his own interests were most intimately
connected with them. The unfailing spell

that drew him across the ocean into the solitudes of the West was an ardent desire to unravel the secrets of those remote tracts, and to claim as French all that might come to light in their primeval forests.

Champlain was born at Brouage in 1567, and came of a family of fishermen. In the year 1603 De Chastes, governor of Dieppe, having persuaded Henry IV. to sanction the opening up of Pioneers in Canada for trade, despatched two vessels to the St. Lawrence, under the command of a Breton merchant. Pontgravé, with whom, as navigator, he sent Champlain, the latter having already had considerable experience of the North American coast. On this occasion they only visited Hochelaga, and did some surveying in the neighbourhood, among other things making an unsuccessful attempt to pass the Lachine rapids, which have become familiar to the modern tourist. On returning to France they found that De Chastes had died in their absence; but a new company was immediately formed for trade and colonisation under the presidency of the Sieur de Monts, a

It was now decided to confine their attention to La Cadie (Acadia) and abandon for the present the St. Lawrence country, which was already known as Canada, its Indian name, or sometimes as New France, both terms being used irrespectively till it was lost to the French Crown. Associated with De Monts were the Baron de Pontrincourt, a nobleman of Picardy, and Champlain. The venture was supported by Protestant merchants of Rochelle.

The suspicions of the Catholics were

allayed by a grant to them of a monopoly

personal friend of the king.

in the matter of Indian conversion, while De Monts and his friends were given a monopoly of the fur-trade, a scarcely equitable division of interests according to modern ideas; but the ardour among the Latin Catholic nations of that period for converting the heathen, if The French only in outward symbolic Zeal in Trade form, was almost as strong as the love of gain which among the Spaniards disfigured their missionary zeal and was disgraced by deeds of The adventurers made appalling cruelty. their first settlement on the west shore of the Bay of Fundy, at the mouth of a river which they named St. Croix, and which now separates the state of Maine from the province of New Brunswick.

De Monts, who held the king's commission as lieutenant of Canada, now made a grant to his friend Pontrincourt of territory on the eastern shore of the bay, adjacent to the site of what afterwards became Annapolis in Acadia, the modern Nova Scotia. He named it Port Royal, and sailed to France for the purpose of collecting settlers. Here he found small interest shown in the new colony; but, in the meantime, De Monts arrived with the news that the St. Croix site had proved unsatisfactory, and that the settlers had moved across to the Annapolis River.

The two now set to work to enlist colonists, and in May, 1606, Pontrincourt sailed for Acadia with a heterogeneous and turbulent company. Arriving at Port Royal, he found the fort there occupied only by a faithful Indian and a couple of Frenchmen, and learned that Champlain, Pontgravé, and the rest had just sailed for France. The little company spent a pleasant if unprofitable time fraternising with the Indians, improving land, fishing, exploring, and keeping up the social amenities with jest and song, and good living. But as

Struggle for Territory in North America home jealousies proved too strong; and, to their sorrow, they soon learned from dispatches sent by a ship that their charter was withdrawn. This was in 1607, and there was nothing for it now but to abandon the settlement.

Though De Monts and Pontrincourt succeeded after three years in reconciling the government to their claims in a more restricted form, and renewing the thin thread of French occupation in Acadia, little more can be said of it here. English, on the strength of the Cabot voyages, never gave up their claims to this region. Armed with government authority, and sometimes with territorial charters of land, they frequently attacked the French, and sometimes turned them out, to occupy their seats till the wheel of fortune or some treaty between the nations restored the status quo. The labours of devout ladies and Jesuit priests among the Micmac Indians give some colour to this earlier period, as do the dreams of gentlemen adventurers who vainly fancied that titles to a vast wilderness were a road to territorial importance in the New World. The English, too, associated their efforts at Acadian settlement with an aristocratic flavour, which produced the well-known

THE FRENCH DOMINION IN AMERICA

order of Nova Scotia baronets. Acadia, wrapped as it was in its forest mantle, remained profoundly irresponsive to the claims of English baronets or

the dreams of grand seigneurs.

Its story, till it was handed over definitely to Great Britain in 1713 at the Treaty of Utrecht, with a thousand or two isolated unlettered French settlers on the western shore, is largely one of trifling events, and lies almost wholly outside the course of French Canadian history proper, with which its isolated community had scarcely any concern whatever.

New France was in reality founded at Quebec by Champlain, after his prospects in Acadia had been interfered with in the manner just described. While De Monts was in France endeavouring

to get a renewal of his monopoly of the fur-trade, Champlain and Pontgravé went out as his representatives in 1608, and, making for their old haunts up the St. Lawrence, fixed their headquarters on the site now covered by the lower town of Quebec, and there erected buildings and storehouses. In this year, 1608, too, it may be of interest to note that the only attempts European colonisation north of Mexico were represented by the struggling handful of English at Jamestown in Virginia, and a small colony of Spaniards at St. Augustine, England, but on the restoration that placed them on equal Florida. By 1610, De Monts of Canada to the French, in 1632, terms with the whites in had secured his trading monopoly, though not till Champlain had crossed the ocean to assist him. For most of the next twenty-four years Champlain remained in Canada, exploring, working up the fur-trade, and dealing both in peace and war with the Indians, on whose friendship the trade, not to say the existence of the handful of French, depended.

beginning of his enterprise Champlain's Champlain was convinced Relations with that the friendship of the Indians was absolutely neces-

sary to him if he was to carry out his plans. The natives who came down the St. Lawrence to Quebec and Tadoussac to barter furs belonged chiefly to the Huron race and to some Algonquin tribes who lived near the Hurons, and were allied with them against their common enemy,

the Iroquois, who lived to the east and As the way to the unknown south-east. west belonged to them, Champlain did not hesitate to ally himself with them, and he even went so far as to buy their services by helping them against the Iroquois, a decisive step which was to influence The Iroquois Canada for generations. Like all adventurers of his day, he lived in hopes of discovering

Hostile to

the French the great western sea, which was the route to China, and, like the rest, believed the continent at this point to be comparatively narrow. The first campaign, undertaken in the region where Lake Champlain still keeps alive the memory of the discoverer, was so successful that it greatly increased the consideration in which the Europeans were

held by their savage allies. In this respect Champlain had completely carried out his intentions. That he had drawn upon his fellow countrymen the undying hostility of the Iroquois did not appear a matter worthy of consideration to him or to anybody else; nor, considering the superiority of European weapons, would it have become so serious a matter as it did but for the fact that European enemies of France now naturally allied themselves with the Iroquois and provided them with weapons battle, and rendered them very

dangerous opponents to the scattered and sparsely populated French settlements. Champlain could now, under the protection of the Hurons and their allies, explore the country about the St. Lawrence in all directions. The limits to which he extended French influence were Lake Champlain in the south-east, the middle Saguenay in the north, and in the west Lake Huron, which he reached by way of the Ottawa and Nipissing, without, however, gaining any clear conception of the great system of North American lakes.

Champlain did even more to strengthen French influence; he summoned missionaries to Canada. Those interested in the trading company looked unfavourably upon the extra expense entailed by this, the more so because the endeavours of the



SAMUEL DE CHAMPLAIN When Quebec was taken by the British, in 1629, he was carried to he was re-appointed governor.

At the

missionaries to get the Indians to settle were prejudicial to the fur-trade; but the influence of the French Government and Champlain's lofty views gained a complete victory over the narrower opinions of the traders. Some priests of the order of Rècollets arrived in 1615, and they built at Quebec the first permanent church in North America. But although Protestant interests were strongly represented in the company, and hostility to the Jesuits was

and hostility to the Jesuits was most pronounced, yet this order, which deserves all praise for its missionary work, could not be permanently kept out of the Canadian settlements. From 1625 they worked side by side with the Franciscans.

How zealously they engaged in the conversion of the Indians of the north is shown by the extent of the literature which the brothers of the order have published on their work in Canada. A change took place with the interference of Richelieu in Canadian affairs. The Company of New France, commonly known as the "Hundred Associates," was formed, and received a monopoly of the fur-trade from Florida to the Arctic Seas. Above all, after the fall of Rochelle, that fatal interdict on Huguenot immigration was decreed, which perhaps lost North America to France, and changed the history of the world.

Even in these early times Canada had once been in danger of falling into the hands of the English. In 1621, Sir William Alexander received from James I. a charter to found a colony under the name of Nova Scotia. Its boundaries included the greater part of the French colony. When war broke out between England and France, Alexander attempted enforce his claims. His ships repeatedly forced a passage up the St. Lawrence, and, by capturing French ships, almost completely cut off communication between Quebec and the Mother Country. In 1628 Alexander's ships appeared before Quebec and demanded its surrender; the Hands of about was only Champlain's ability that caused them to the English retreat with their object unattained. But they returned next year, and the colonists, exhausted by a severe winter, which was doubly hard on account of the absence of help from Europe, offered no The colonists, and Champlain resistance. himself, were carried off to Plymouth. Canada was at this moment in the hands of the English. But a treaty of peace had

already been concluded in Europe, and by it the possessions of both parties were to remain unchanged. Both Acadia and Canada were thus given up by the British, and French Canada by this means was enabled to prolong an honourable existence for more than a hundred years.

Champlain again returned to Quebec, and did much for the Canadian colony before he ended his life there in 1635. The English claims were practically nullified; the peace with the Hurons was again confirmed; and far up the St. Lawrence, at Three Rivers, a new settlement was founded. Still greater deeds were projected by him, but he received no news of their fulfilment before his death. Nicolet, one of his most distinguished followers, had meanwhile revisited Lake Huron by the old route, and had then gone on through the Strait of Mackinac into Lake Michigan and far along its western shore.

He failed, indeed, to discover the geological structure of the basin of these

lakes and their peculiar connection; but

in making alliances with the Indians as far as the Fox River he paved a way that Canada's Slow became of great importance in the future. The failure so Growth Under far to make anything more the French than a trading centre of the St. Lawrence is shown by the fact that there were at this date only some 200 Frenchmen in the whole country. The population, in fact, were merely servants of a trading-company, quartered for the most part in wholesale barrack fashion. tween the years 1632 and 1640 nearly 100 genuine farmers, mainly from Perche, Normandy, Picardy and Champagne, arrived, and were the original progenitors of the modern Canadian habitant. Nearly all of them either brought wives or found them in the colony. In the next twenty years, until the end of the company's rule, about 200 more came. They were prolific, and prospered, and by this time understood how to face the harder conditions of life in the colony. Nineteentwentieths of them, says M. Sulte, who has exhaustively studied the question, have descendants in the colony to-day.

The Indians were now more formidable, from the fact that they were acquiring firearms from the traders of New England, particularly the Iroquois and the five nations, whose territory lay to the south of the great lakes Erie and Ontario. North of the lakes were Algonquins and

Hurons, while Acadia and what is now New Brunswick, speaking broadly, were occupied by Micmacs and Abernakis, who took no part in the struggle for Canada as here understood. These nations were highly organised, their various tribes living in stockaded villages, each being represented in the general council by two chiefs, one for peace and one for war. All of them, except the Micmacs and Abernakis, were tillers of the soil, and cultivated maize, pumpkins and tobacco.

The sub-tribe dwelt in its separate village, divided again into clans, each of which had its own long house. Chastity not being held in repute, relationship counted only on the mother's side, and each clan thus derived and held together had its badge or token, which was tattooed on the bodies of the males, and displayed over the entrance of the Long Hall. These nations—the Algonquins, Hurons and Iroquois—spoke different languages; while their several tribes spoke dialects of the same tongue, differing more or less, but at all events sufficiently alike to admit of common discussion. Such, broadly speaking, were the savage nations, among whom the lot of the

The Fearless
French
Missionaries

French
Missionaries

French
Missionaries

The Fearless

French
Canadians were cast,
and who played such a vital
and important part in their
history. For it was not in

trade only that the relations of the two races became so intimate, but in almost every Indian village, from the great western lakes to the Saguenay, the fearless and indefatigable Catholic missioner in his black robe became a familiar spectacle.

Even among the friendly Hurons and Algonquins, however, his offices were regarded for a long time with suspicion. But men who were ready to face torture and death among the hostile Iroquois, and did so, were not likely to be discouraged by the mere obstinacy of their allies. Those outward forms, at any rate, of conversion, which at that period had a significance for the Jesuit that to non-Catholics appears almost incredible, were accepted by an ever-increasing number of savages. Pictures seem to have been the most efficacious means of influence, while in the far-scattered mission chapels the fathers did not disdain to add material hospitality to the attractions of their religious faith.

Nor did they, like their New England contemporaries, show indifference to the Indian dialects and insist, as it were, that the learning of the European tongue must be concurrent with the learning of Christianity. The French priests were, beyond doubt, intellectually superior to the others. They toiled at the various Indian dialects, and addressed each tribe in its own tongue, thus winning the confidence of the natives not merely for themselves, but for their nation, and by their far superior enterprise

Under French Influence carried its reputation into the remote and distant regions. The English colonists, on the other hand, though not devoid of missionary zeal, and more exacting in some show of practical morality from their converts, were content with slower and more thorough work in the neighbourhood of their own settlements.

The French, as might be expected, acquired by these means, and with some further advantage in national temperament, an influence over the Indians far greater than that of their English neighbours, who owed such as they had rather to their traders than to their preachers. The one exception to this, as we have said. was the most powerful of all the Indian combinations, that of the five nations, commonly known as the Iroquois. With these the French, as allies of their inveterate enemies. the Hurons and Algonquins, could make no They made overtures to the headway. New Englanders for some kind of union against the dreaded people who lay at the back of both colonies; but the English, fortunately for themselves, declined.

For many a time in after years the Iroquois could have turned the scale in Anglo-French disputes. As it was, their consistent attachment to the English, chiefly as the better customers in trade, remained one of the great facts of North American politics till the Indian had ceased to count. It was in 1648 that the Iroquois crossed into Canada and set to work to exterminate the Huron nation, who were scattered over what is now the great province of Ontario,

and were more numerous than Iroquois' their foes. The latter, however, Slaughter of practically succeeded in their the Hurons bloody task, one remnant of the Hurons seeking permanent refuge on the Isle of Orleans under the very guns of Quebec. Even then they were not safe, for in 1656 the Iroquois fell upon them and carried off their women in sight of the French, who were not strong enough to interfere, and already had fifty prisoners the hands of the savages. The

destruction of the Hurons came to very nearly destroying for a time the French furtrade. Montmagny had succeeded to the governorship on Champlain's death. The enterprise of the Jesuits had become known in France, and stimulated a great interest in Canada, particularly of a religious kind. Devout women of good family had arrived

Religious

Enthusiasts Found
Montreal

Petrie and Marie Gugard being among the most prominent. It was in 1641, too, that Montreal was founded by a band of enthusiasts, though actually a sub-company of the Hundred Associates, with a title to the land, headed by Maisonneuve

and Mlle. Mance, another devotee.

They were detained by the winter in Quebec, where many objections were raised to their enterprise. With forty men and four women, however, they persevered, and a granite monument to their success may to-day be seen amid the busy stir of Montreal where its first rude buildings, then known as the Ville Marie, clustered round their protecting battery. In 1659, under the influence of Mlle. Mance and the Sulpitians, Montreal was reinforced by some 200 souls, including thirty marriageable maidens and some nuns. The Jesuit interest pounced upon them, but they were nevertheless soon absorbed into a population which then contained 150 men, fifty of whom were married. The new town, it may be remarked, was not yet even palisaded. A stone windmill formed its chief refuge of defence, and the lurking Iroquois made it unsafe to venture beyond the small area of cleared ground.

The Jesuits were now almost dominant in the colony, and religious fervour is the leading note of all contemporary chronicles. The Hotel Dieu was already founded at Quebec; so also was the now noted convent of the Ursulines with the Jesuit church and college. St. Louis the Fort St. Louis, the permanent Seat of seat of government, bristling Government with cannon, towered above all other buildings, and the whole aspect of the place must have been that of the crusading missionary rather than the trader. Agriculture, from the attractions of the fur-trade on the one hand, and the vigilance of the hostile Iroquois on the other, made slow way, and nearly all supplies were imported from France.

Montreal was already becoming the chief point of trade, fronting as it did the western wilderness whence issued the Indians, laden with their annual toll of which the beaver-skin was the principal staple—the unit, too, of value and currency in the colony, as tobacco was in Virginia.

Religious exaltation, generated by fearless Jesuit priests and lay devotees, often of noble blood, both men and women, was the electric current which nerved these isolated communities to face incredible hardships and continual dangers. Material fortune, the natural aim of colonists in all times, seems here to have been almost in abeyance. The bulk of the population employed in the fur-trade were, in fact, only servants of the companies.

If the ascetic and missionary side of the life did not appeal to them in spirit, they had outwardly to conform to it, and there is no doubt that the discipline of the settlements lent a contrasting charm to the liberty of the wild woods and made hopeless nomads of innumerable Frenchmen who might, under other conditions, have become useful farmers. A blend of

Brave Deeds natural gallantry and religious fanaticism gave rise to many of Gallant heroic deeds other than that Frenchmen notorious and frequent courting of death and torture by the missionaries themselves. Here is one of them: In 1660 there was a rumour that 1,000 Iroquois were together at the mouth of the Ottawa for the destruction of Montreal; whereupon a band of sixteen enthusiasts. with arms and ammunition, left the town, and at the rapids of the Long Sault ensconced themselves within a log redoubt and, pledged to neither give nor take quarter, calmly awaited certain death. They maintained a heroic and bloody resistance against hundreds of savages till they met their inevitable fate. The motive of this exalted heroism was to sober the Iroquois by some striking

be said, did they die in vain.

In 1663 the able Colbert was put in charge of the French colonial department by the young king, Louis XIV., and at once set to work sweeping changes in Canada, which contained up till now no more than 2,000 French inhabitants, 800 of whom were in Quebec. He annulled the charter of the Hundred Associates, which had till then enjoyed a monopoly of trade with Canada, transferring the

exhibition of French valour; nor, it should



LAVAL, AFTER LANDING, VISITING A CHAPEL IN



THE BAPTISM BY LAVAL OF THE IROQUOIS INDIAN CAPTAIN,



THE VICAR OF THE POPE AT THE COURT OF LOUIS XIV

SCENES IN BAS-RELIEF FROM THE LIFE AND WORK OF LAVAL 6025

Z

privilege to the great French West India Company, which, by its activity did much to infuse new life into Canadian enterprise.

The lake region was soon thoroughly explored in all directions, and the ascendancy of French influence was assured by the establishment of mission-stations and trading depots. Of these the most im-

portant were at Sault Sainte-Marie, between Lake Superior of Trade and and Lake Huron; near Mac-Missions kinac, between Lake Huron and Lake Michigan; and at Niagara Falls. De Courcelles was sent out as governor with a much abler man, the famous Talon, as intendant, to keep an eye on him in the king's interest—a mistrustful form of government that was continued to the end of the French regime. The Carringnan regiment, which had distinguished itself against the Turks, was also sent with a view to ultimate settlement in the country, and many batches of emigrants, male and female, amounting in all, with the soldiers, to some 2,000 souls, arrived there within a few years. The fortifications at Quebec, Montreal and Three Rivers—the last midway between the two towns, and now acquiring importance—were strengthened, and forts were built along the line of the Richelieu to watch the Iroquois.

The king himself took an active interest in the colony, while another great name in Canadian history made its appearance at this time—namely, that of Laval, first as Pope's vicar, then as bishop. The Sulpitians, who were strong in Montreal, had attempted to dispute the Jesuit supremacy. But the arrival of Laval, wholly in sympathy with the latter, high born, wealthy, able and fearless, settled the matter. Pledged to uphold the supremacy of the Church in Canada, he proved on many occasions too much for the secular government. Hostility to the liquor trade, which was demoralising the Indians, but was considered as one of the mainsprings of the

Great Work for Caaada fur-trade, and the endowing of those seminaries in Quebec, now represented by the famous university that bears his name, are the chief actions that occur to one in connection with this powerful and ascetic ecclesiastic. It was his influence, too, that caused the dissolution of the company of the Hundred Associates.

He endeavoured to enforce, and sometimes succeeded-in so doing, the well known doctrine that the Church should control the secular as well as the religious affairs of the colony, and he had one governor recalled at his own dictation. His name is remembered as the most powerful exponent of those Ultramontane doctrines for which French Canada in a greater or less degree has been distinguished up to the present day.

It was at this epoch, indeed, that the scheme of government and social organisation was planned under which French Canada for good or ill was to work out its destiny. This, in short, was an absolutism, and may be described as a triumvirate, consisting of the governor, the bishop and the intendant, who managed the finances, besides reporting confidentially to the king on the governor's actions and conduct. The three often pulled different ways in settling a decree, but when issued, it had to be unquestioningly obeyed. The land was divided into districts, parishes and seigneuries—the first for purposes of defence, in which an enrolled militia played an important part; the second for ecclesiastical convenience; while the third, the seigneuries, were large tracts of several square leagues apiece, mostly fronting on one or other bank of the St.

of Social
Government

One of other bank of the St.

Lawrence, granted to individuals, who constituted an order of noblesse. These people were

sometimes officers, members themselves of the *petite noblesse* of France, but quite as often men of no birth, who could afford the moderate sums to qualify for enrolment in this somewhat curious aristocracy.

The land was held from the Crown in quasi-feudal fashion, though not by military service, as the militia was separately organised under distinct captains, who were only incidentally, though almost inevitably, But the seigneur was looked seigneurs. upon as holding his estate in trust, as it were, for the Crown. So much, at least, of dignity was conceded to him, if his rents were microscopic. He could not dispose of it in part, while even the transfer of the whole carried a very heavy fine. The whole country being heavily timbered, the tenants, or censitaires, of these seigneuries had to hew their little farms painfully out of the woods, and, of course, erect their own buildings. Theirs was not the energy and ambition of Anglo-Saxon freeholders in the forests to the south of them. Many causes—temperament, the fascinations of the fur-trade, a reactionary government, a stagnant industrial atmosphere—kept the clearings small and the seigneuries

THE FRENCH DOMINION IN AMERICA

mainly wrapped in unproductive forest. Rents, such as they were, were paid in kind. Corn had to be ground at the seigneural mill, and certain fines were due to the lord on sale or transfer of his tenants' holdings. But for a generation or two the seigneur, if he held no commission or small office, was almost as poor as his tenantry. He had absolutely no part in the government of his country, nor was his opinion asked upon any single question, while his judicial powers were confined to the pettiest matters. Nevertheless, he played a necessary and not ignoble part.

In those dangerous and arduous exploits against either white or Indian foes, whether as militia captain or otherwise, he made the very best of partisan leaders; while as an explorer he was equally in his element. With the spirits of such rude health as a simple life in a bracing climate generates, and the pride of caste, whether inbred or acquired, he made an ideal instrument for such work as the peculiar French system for developing Canada required, and is a highly picturesque, historical figure when viewed against his wild and romantic background. The Early The seigneurs as a unit of Builders organisation served to keep the of Canada tillers of the soil in touch and in hand. The latter could not straggle out in solitary clearings all over the country beyond the reach of the military or ecclesiastical authority, to be a constant mark to the Indian tomahawk. They were practically tied to the soil, though all had more of it for a long time than they could clear and cultivate, and it was reasonably fertile, the restraint was mainly theoretical.

Certainly it was not felt. The social instinct of the French, too, was by this system preserved and encouraged then as now, for the French Canadian holding was long and narrow, so that the dwellings, which stood at the end of it upon the road—or more often river—as the chief artery of travel, were in neighbourly propinquity, and the banks of the St. Lawrence began in time to assume the form they do to-day, of a continuous, if somewhat disconnected, street.

The Iroquois all this time had been more than aggressive—they were contemptuous. They had wiped out the Hurons—the allies of the French—and confined the industrial and domestic life of the latter to the range of their own guns. Even more; for the Onondagas, who were the nearest and the least inimical of the five nations, had

virtually compelled the presence of a mission settlement in their country, the members of which lived in daily peril of their lives. De Courcelles, the first Crown governor, in 1665, with the rashness of inexperience, had marched in the dead of winter with 600 men against the Mohawk village. But he never got there. After floundering for weeks in the

floundering for weeks in the Frenchmen wintry wilderness, harassed Assassinated by by Indians, he returned ignothe Mohawks miniously, with consider-The murder of several French able loss. officers by Mohawks stirred the French to a greater effort, and an experienced soldier, the Marquess de Tracy, now headed a force of 1,300 men, regulars and militia, against this tribe—the fiercest of the Iroquois confederacy. The Indians flinched from the unequal contest, and Tracy destroyed their villages, though these had been fortified under the guidance of the Dutch, who had that very year been handed over to the This led to a peace for British Crown. twenty years. Canada had rest, and was enabled to extend those settlements in the manner we have already treated of and to organise the nucleus of her seigneuries and parishes.

Four thousand fresh emigrants were despatched to the country between 1667 and 1672 by the efforts of the king and his minister, including several batches of respectable girls, who were placed in charge of the nuns during the extremely brief period it required to find husbands for them. The last-mentioned year, too, saw the end of assisted emigration to Throughout the remaining century of the French regime the current flowed feebly. It is safe to say that the vast majority of modern French Canadians are descended from the 8,000 men and women who at this time were crystalised into a small nation, utterly distinct from those other varieties of another civilisation that were forming to the south of them. They represented

Ancestors of Modern French
Canadians the habits and ideas of the rural France of the seventeenth century, and no fresh influences except those engendered by mere physical surroundings ever contaminated them. Without education to speak of, or political life of any kind, or intercourse with other communities but savage ones, docile to the Catholic Church, ruled absolutely by a succession of officials from France, they remained in effect

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

provincial Frenchmen, and, save for that special alertness which comes of familiarity with the wilderness, stereotyped seventeenth century France on the far-off shores of the River St. Lawrence.

An overwhelming majority of these settlers had come from Normandy and the northern provinces; the rest mainly from the south-west, sailing from Rochelle. The south and south-Before the east of France had nothing to Conquest do with peopling Canada, and, strange to say, the sea-going Breton took but a trifling part. The Norman was the best settler. He was hardy and used to growing at home the ordinary grain and grass crops that were suited to the soil of Canada. By the middle of the century there were already 3,000 cattle in the country besides a proportionate number

of pigs and sheep, but as yet no horses, nor were these at all numerous till after the English conquest. Not all the settlers, however, came from the rural districts; indeed, quite a number unused to agricultural pursuits imported, and these, by the not unwise paternalism of the government, were placed with farmers to learn the trade. Nor were the country people permitted to move into towns. Bounties were given for large families, and bachelors were heavily fined. than normal adult death rate

from war and hardship, the 8,000 persons that Count Frontenac found in Canada in 1672 multiplied themselves eight times in the eighty years that ensued before the war of the English conquest, in 1756.

About this time, too, France, in the person of the Sieur de Lusson, accompanied by the noted explorers Perrot and Joliet, took ceremonious possession, at the Sault St. Marie, of the great western lakes and territories; nor could a spot for making formal proclamation of such import, though responded to only in the moan of illimitable forest and the roar of mighty waters, have been selected more singularly appropriate than the shores of that broad, rocky channel where the frigid waters of Lake Superior in a mile of seething foam rush down into Lake Huron.

Hitherto the French explorers had been spurred on by the hope of finding by way of the Great Lakes a western passage to the seas of Cathay. But as travellers to the west found land ever before them, and rivers flowing east, more credit was given to the stories told by Indians about the "Father of Waters," whose name, Mississippi, was first learned by Europeans in 1670. Its exploration was then the problem before the adventurous French discoverers. With its solution the colonial power of France reached its highest point.

The first Europeans to reach the Mississippi from the north were Joliet and Marquette. The former was, at Colbert's instigation, sent out by the new Canadian governor, Frontenac, in 1673, with express orders to fathom the mystery of the "Western Water." Marquette, a missionary

in Mackinac, volunteered to join him. The two followed the beaten track through Green Bay and up Fox River. There their Indian guides brought them to a place where they had only to carry their canoes two miles overland to reach a branch of the Wisconsin, and now they had but to trust themselves to the stream in order to reach the Mississippi itself in a few weeks. At the mouth of the Ohio they recognised the great waterway mentioned in the hazy reports of the Iroquois. When they they were attempting was

So, in spite of a considerable and under his regime speculation reached the great confluence infant mortality and a more was indulged in which resulted of the Missouri the problem in a great financial collapse. solved. A tributary of this magnitude implied extensive tracts of land and a large watershed in the north and north-west; and the Mississippi itself, flowing ever southward, could lead nowhere else than to the Gulf of Mexico. They followed the river as far as the mouth of the Arkansas.

which was a further con-Discovery of the firmation of their suppositions. Then, not wishing Mississippi to run the risk of incurring Spanish hostility, which might render their discovery fruitless, they began the return journey and made their way slowly along the Illinois and the Des Plaines to the site of Chicago.

In France the prospects which Joliet's discovery opened up for French coionial expansion were only gradually compre-



obdurate This financier, popular and powerful at the court of the regent, was at the head of the India Company,

6028

THE FRENCH DOMINION IN AMERICA

hended; but in Canada there were plenty of far-seeing men who were resolved to follow up these discoveries at once. Among these was the governor, Frontenac.

It was through his interposition that René Robert Cavelier, Sieur de la Salle, the possessor of one of the small feudal domains of which a number were established round about Montreal, received letters patent from the Crown, granting him the monopoly of trade on the Illinois and the right to establish trading factories there. It was thus that La Salle became the pioneer of western exploration and the discoverer of Louisiana, to the possession of which he attached great importance, believing that the future of French trade and of French colonisation depended on it.

La Salle then proceeded to erect forts at the mouth of the Mississippi, to render Louisiana safe against attacks by the Spaniards from the Gulf of Mexico, just as Fort Louis was to render it safe against English attacks from the Iroquois territory. His successes now aroused interest in France. No fewer than four ships set out to take him and his colonists to the mouth of the La Salle's Fate Mississippi, which, unfortuat the Hands of his Followers from the sea. After sailing

in Texas, at the mouth of the Colorado, which he took to be a branch of the Mississippi. When he recognised his error the ships were already beyond recall.

He endeavoured to reach the Mississippi by land, but was killed by his own fol-lowers during the journey. The colonists on the Colorado succumbed to the climate and to the attacks of the natives. When Raphael de Tonty, La Salle's most faithful adherent, made his way from the Illinois to the lower Mississippi to bring help to his leader, all he could learn was that the expedition had been a complete failure. Still La Salle's achievement had decided the future of Louisiana. Where Joliet and La Salle had shown the way, missionaries, fur-traders, hunters and adventurers followed in their footsteps into that rich and extensive region to the west.

Small settlements sprang up on the Illinois, on the Kaskaskia, and on the Arkansas. Here, just as at first in Canada, the French did not, indeed, take root as true settlers and tillers of the soil, but, by adapting themselves to the customs of the natives, they gained great influence over them and were able to keep them on the

French side in the struggle which was becoming inevitable between the French colonies in Canada and the English on the Atlantic coast. The knowledge possessed by the Indians played no small part in disseminating information as to the extraordinary richness of the land. It is only by thinking of its subsequent development First French that one can fully realise the glamour which was connected for a short time with the Town on the Mississippi name of Louisiana. In 1699 Lemoine d'Iberville sailed from France to the Gulf of Mexico, to attempt once more to carry out the scheme for which La Salle had given his life. He met with better fortune, and, after experimenting and feeling his way for several years, founded the settlement of Rosalie, the first French town in the district about the mouth of the Mississippi. For years it remained nothing more than a starting-point for the expeditions of fur-traders, fortune-hunters and others: but even their occasional successes were sufficient to attract renewed attention in France. The monopoly of

trade in Louisiana was leased by the Crown

to a merchant named Crozat for a term of two years. After this it passed into the hands of the India Company under the

management of John Law; and under the regime of this financier, who for a time was

all powerful at the court of the regent,

The result, of course, was a financial

the wildest speculation was indulged in.

collapse—one of the greatest the world has ever seen. But during this period not a little was done for Louisiana. were a large number of colonists sent out, though the majority of them were not of the most desirable class, and it was by these that New Orleans was founded. But the incapacity of the French for colonial enterprise, combined with Law's unscrupulous procedure, put an abrupt end to the great expectations entertained for Louisiana. As is always the case, The Great the depression following the collapse was proportioned to the Failure of inflation before it, and the colony, Louisiana out of which, under sound management, much more might have been made than out of inhospitable Canada, was left to itself for half a century. Before its development had been taken up again, the blow was struck that put an end for ever to La Salle's dream of a French

colonial

empire

Atlantic Ocean to the Gulf of Mexico.

extending from

AMERICA



COLONISA-TION OF THE NORTH

THE MAKERS OF FRENCH CANADA STRUGGLE AND PROGRESS UNDER FRONTENAC

In the meantime, Count Frontenac, a strong, soldierly, middle-aged man, was seated in the Chateau St. Louis on the Rock of Quebec. He is the best remembered and most distinguished of the French governors of Canada, as are his contemporaries, Laval and Talon respectively, of its long list of bishops and intendants. His administra-

Governor of Canada tion, too, bears one singular resemblance to that of Lord Dorchester, the most distinguished of the English occupants of the Chateau St. Louis. Both were divided by a considerable interval into two distinct periods. Each pro-consul had left Canada for good, but was sent back as the only

man capable of facing a difficult situation. Furthermore, the many years covered by Frontenac's rule, as well as the length of interval, very nearly corresponded in the one century to those of Dorchester in the next. It fell to each of them, too, to defend Quebec against the only serious attacks ever made upon it by a civilised enemy outside those famous years of 1759-1760. Save in military capacity, however, there was little resemblance. Frontenac had not to handle the susceptibilities of an alien race smarting from defeat. He had no tact. He was arrogant and unyielding. He did not like Jesuits, and resented ecclesiastical dictation as much as he did the prying activity of the intendant. was a bold and brave soldier, fertile in resource and prompt in action, and the period of his government in Canada was one in which such qualities were

Memorials
of a Strong
Governor
Governor
matters he was not over-scrupulous, for he came out to Canada impoverished and intended to mend his fortunes.

Nevertheless, if not actually a great man, he was in every sense a strong one, and his name is cherished to-day in statues and buildings. His first term, from 1672 to 1682, was not eventful, and was chiefly marked

by friction in civil affairs. Though a grand seigneur and autocrat in his way, the count disapproved of the highly centralised autocracy which kept all popular expression absolutely mute. He went so far as to revive an assembly after the fashion of the old three estates of France, and in Quebec itself created a sort of quasi-popular municipal government.

The intendant Talon, would have nothing to do with these innovations, and when the king learned from him what was going forward, Frontenac was severely censured and curtly ordered to refrain from all future experiments of such a nature. He understood the Indians, however, was popular with the friendly nations, and was feared by the Iroquois; while the fur-trade, after a ten years' trial in the hands of the new company, was now resumed by the Crown, who granted licences to traders, reserving to itself a fourth of the produce.

The Recall cient enemies among his colleagues and subordinates to bring about his recall in 1682

after ten years of useful service. And, no doubt, the colony soon wished him back again, for two incapable governors, La Barre and Denonville, proceeded to demonstrate by contrast for the next seven years how valuable the shrewd if

fiery soldier had been to it.

The English colonists, increasing at a far greater rate than their French neighbours, were beginning to cause that friction on the borders inevitable to the clashing of traders' interests and the presence of warlike Indians always watching their opportunity. La Barre made an ineffectual expedition against the Iroquois, whose tactics at this moment were to destroy the Illinois, and thereby deal a serious blow at the French fur-trade. The governor was recalled, and the Marquess de Denonville, who succeeded to the lowered prestige of his governancy, did no better, and in an active sense much worse. His administration, however, was illuminated

THE MAKERS OF FRENCH CANADA

by one of those brilliant feats of courage, enterprise and endurance that give a romance peculiarly its own to the French regime, though effected in this case at the expense of the British. For in 1685 the Chevalier de Troyes, an elderly army captain, and the three famous sons of a notable father, Charles le Moyne, a Canadian seigneur, with some eighty soldiers and coureurs de bois, marched through the trackless northern wilderness and captured several of the English trading posts on the Hudson's Bay.

This was the beginning of a dramatic struggle on those remote and lonely shores and the cold seas adjoining them. It was not finally settled, nor were the sufferings of the Hudson's Bay Company, whose loss was considerable, terminated till the

Treaty of Utrecht, in 1713, restored the British traders again to full possession and The chief hero of these enterprises was Pierre, the eldest of the Le Moyne brothers, commonly known as the Sieur d'Iberville, who became afterwards the most famous Canadian of his day. But Denonville, who at least had personal courage, had no credit for this audacious enterprise, which was inspired by a newly formed company, eager to capture the trade of Hudson's Bay. His own chief exploit was an expedition against the Seneca tribe of the Iroquois which thanks the Iroquois, which, thanks

to money and men despatched from France for the purpose, was on far the largest scale of anything undertaken yet in Canada. Here were already 800 regulars in the colony, and as many more were now landed; and it may be here noted incidentally that the ranks of the Canadian noblesse were now greatly augmented by the officers of these corps, who, being

Denonville's mainly poor gentilhommes with Betrayal of nothing but their birth and their swords, were tempted by the Iroquois the grants of seigneuries to remain in the colony. With 800 of these regulars, swelled to 2,000 by militia and the Christian Indians of the settlements, Denonville marched against the Senecas. On the way he seized, maltreated, and shipped to France for service in the galleys a number of friendly Iroquois settled under

the French guns at Fort Frontenac. Kingston, for which treacherous act, everywhere denounced, a terrible reckoning was taken. Yet, with this powerful force, the governor did little more than destroy the villages of the Senecas, a matter of mere temporary inconvenience to the Indians, while he failed to reach their fighting-men, who had retired Iroquois' with their families and mov-Terrible ables to give a sanguinary account of themselves on a Revenge The Iroquois had now later occasion. come formally under the ægis of the British Crown, and the situation grew yet more complicated. The governor of New York, too, began to threaten retaliation on account of certain English traders who had been plundered and seized. In the

following year, maddened by the Seneca business and by the shipment of the Iroquois prisoners, and egged on by the New York Colonial Government, the Iroquois turned out in force Canada. Never before had that country been so apparently strong for defence. Regulars, militia and mission Indians to the number of several thousands were available, counting among them innumerable daring spirits, full of ardour and innured to adventure. But a temporary paralysis approaching to panic seems to have seized them one and all.

from bad provisions was raging among the soldiers, and one of those quasifamines to which the country, from its uneconomic constitution, was peculiarly liable hampered its energies. To shorten a long tale, on the night of August 4th, 1689, further screened by a tempest of hail, 1,500 Iroquois warriors crossed Lake St. Louis just above Montreal, and hid themselves among the settlements at La Chine.

Then ensued the worst massacre recorded in Canadian history, for some 200 persons were killed on the spot, and nearly as many more carried off to a far worse death. In spite of troops and forts, the savages held for two months the region that they had decimated. The terror spread all through Canada; no man knew where some scattered bands of the dreaded Iroquois might next strike, and the tidings



COUNT FRONTENAC

flew far away through the western wilderness, to the detriment everywhere of the French prestige and the power of "Onontio," as the French king was called.

These two years were sad ones. Denonville was recalled, and Frontenac, though in his seventieth year, went again in his place. But the glory of Louis XIV. was waning; his vassals, the Stuarts, had Scheme to been driven from the English Capture throne, and his able and relent-New York less foe, William of Orange, was now seated upon it. The schemes that were to check the power of France, and, finally, through the genius of Marlborough, to shatter its armies, were in progress. There would be no more troops or money for Canada, and Frontenac understood that he had to face the situation with such material as was already in the colony. But the plan of action conceived by the king and himself was an altogether novel and audacious one, and well suited to the grim old soldier's temperament.

This was nothing less than the capture of New York itself, the heart and brain of the English power against Canada and the source of all warlike supplies to the Iroquois. A thousand regulars and 600 militia were to march from Canada by Lake Champlain to Albany and descend the Hudson, with whom two ships of war were to lie off New York and co-operate.

The little town, weak as was supposed in fighting men, once taken, every inhabitant of the province, English and Dutch, save any few Catholics there might be, was to be forcibly deported—a proposition which may be commended to those taking the more emotional view of the removal of Acadians in the next century, a people who were aggressively troublesome and who steadily refused to take the oath of allegiance to a government that for forty years had treated them with singular consideration. By this pretty scheme, New England would be cut off from her sister colonies, and, above all, the Quaking with Iroquois isolated. But it all came to nothing, though Frontenac sailed with two ships of war and the best of intentions. So many delays occurred that when he landed in Quebec, to the disgust of the Jesuits and other leaders, but to the joy doubtless of the people generally, he had abandoned his plans, for that season at least. When he discovered the state of the colony,

still helpless and quaking with the Indian

terror, and its border desolate, the capture of New York passed into the domain of dreams. His first move, nevertheless, after restoring some confidence to the colony, was to harass the frontiers of New England and New York with various war parties of French and mission Indians and all the horrors of the torch and the scalping knife, his object being to restore the French prestige in the eyes of the Iroquois. The French of this period never understood their English neighbours, but interpreted their industry and comparatively unadventurous temperament to mean a lack of fighting instinct, and Frontenac thought he had given them a salutary and sufficient lesson by his war parties. But he soon found his mistake.

Additional impetus was now given to Anglo-French hostilities, for the two nations were at open war. The English colonists were, moreover, represented to the Canadians and Indians as rebels against their own king, who had been, as everybody knows, a good enough friend to France. The mission Indians, too, who were now a valuable support to the Canadian arms, had sufficiently mastered the Massacres externals of the Roman faith in the Name to regard themselves as reliof France gious crusaders, and tomaand tortured hawked their English prisoners in the name of France, while their squaws told their beads on the Island of Orleans and the outskirts of Quebec. The picture of a Pilgrim Father being roasted by an Abernaki Indian for his lack of loyalty to France will doubtless commend itself to the modern readers as the quintessence of grim humour. It must be said at once, however, that the priests and seigniors who accompanied their half-tamed flock to battle did their best to curb these amenities, which the Indian regarded as the chief object of war, and cheerfully submitted to himself when the luck went against him.

Frontenac's position was interesting. He had relieved the colony from its terror and tension, and the grim old man could now afford to amuse himself with the ecclesiastics and laymen that formed his council, all of whom he had flouted or imprisoned in former days, and who hated him cordially, though compelled to abase themselves. Trade, however, had returned; clouds of canoes—a welcome sight—laden with furs once more floated down to Montreal. Frontenac went up

there to welcome them, and, brandishing a hatchet, sang the war song and ate dog, seasoned with prunes, round the same fire with their chiefs. This was the kind of complex personality who made himself telt in the North America of that day; it was not only trade, though, but war, that the count had in his mind, for an English armament from Albany, unknown to most of them, was at that very moment

in movement against Montreal.

The expedition in question, which was to be reinforced by Iroquois, was baulked of its fruition, partly by inter-colonial jealousies, and partly by smallpox, which thinned its numbers and frightened off the Indians. But a part of it ravaged the neighbourhood of Montreal, and before Frontenac could avenge the insult much graver news reached him by a hurried messenger in the almost incredible report, as it seemed to him, of a Massachusetts fleet and army in the St. Lawrence beating up towards Quebec. Before he reached that city, a matter of four days' stiff paddling against driving rain in a canoe, the news met him that the New England fleet had passed Tadoussac. In Hostile his absence his deputy had Fleet before completed the palisade defences Quebec he had begun on the two weak sides of the city. The count was greeted with enthusiasm; men had flocked into Quebec, and Frontenac found himself with 3,000 regulars and militia behind fortifications that Nature and his own foresight had made proof, he might well think, against all the farmers of New England.

Two days later, on October 16th, thirtyfour vessels of divers sorts sailed past the Island of Orleans and anchored in the basin of Quebec. They represented the military and naval power of Massachusetts, her patience worn out by frontier wars and burning with religious fervour as strong as the Jesuits to capture Quebec and stamp out the "Popish idolaters" and instigators of the Indian horrors. The expedition was commanded by Sir William Phips, a rough but able New England sea-dog recently knighted. He had first. captured Port Royal in Acadia, and, being badly informed, thought Quebec would fall a ready prey.

Frontenac's feelings were those of amazement and indignation, sobered by the significance of the spectacle. Here was a surprise visit from a single one of those unmartial colonies he and Louis XIV. had proposed to depopulate in part, and altogether to overawe with 1,600 men and two ships. Frontenac's choler was to be further A boat, carrying a white flag, put off from the admiral's ship and landed an officer, who was led blindfolded through demonstrative and jeering crowds to the chateau, where, in the great hall, he opened

Phips's Famous his eyes on the scowling faces of the grim old governor and Message his suite, gorgeous in the lace to Frontenac and gold and finery that the French maintained in the New World with punctilious ceremony. This is, perhaps, one of the most picturesque and suggestive scenes in North American history. young New Englander in his simple uniform might well flinch at the message he had to deliver. He soon recovered his composure and delivered Admiral Phips's letter, which was read aloud by an interpreter to the indignant company.

It was, indeed, well calculated to rouse the Frenchman's ire, for, after reading them a lecture on their barbarities towards English settlers, Phips went on to demand in detail an immediate surrender of all Canada and everything in it, promising in such case a general exercise of King William's clemency towards its inhabitants, Frontenac included. Otherwise, he was prepared to avenge all injuries and reduce the colony to subjection to the British Crown. A definite answer in writing was demanded within an hour, and as if to support his commander's brave words, the envoy, now restored to his native British sangfroid, intensified by the New England atmosphere, took out his watch and handed it to Frontenac.

The gorgeous company were, not unnaturally, furious, crying out that Phips was nothing but a pirate, and demanding that his messenger should be hanged on the spot. Frontenac, however, stifled his feelings, and answered quietly that he should not require an hour to prepare his answer. As to William of Orange, a

Frontenac's usurper and violator of Reply to family ties and destroyer of Admiral Phips the true religion, he did not recognise him as king of England at all. In Phips himself he merely saw a traitor to his rightful king, and most assuredly would write to him no letter, but answer him by the mouths of his guns. After this the envoy was again blindfolded and conducted back to his boat. Space forbids any account of the siege which was

6**43**3

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

conducted with more vigour and courage than skill for several days by these 2,000 farmers and fishermen against a place of notorious strength held by 3,000 regulars and militia under skilled leadership.

Phips himself did not shine. He fired away all his ammunition in a furious and ill-directed bombardment from his ships, which

was replied to with equal vigour and more success. The men of the Siege were landed on the Beaufort of Quebec shore, and though undisciplined amateurs led by amateurs with much more zeal than discretion, half fed and sickening with smallpox, managed to maintain themselves for two or three days and fight a number of fairly successful But the ford over the St. skirmishes. Charles below the city they had neither the dash nor leading to cross, nor, if they had, would success against such odds have been likely. A French chronicler within the city, however, relates that they fought with as much courage as ignorance, and thinks that, with better discipline and leading, they might even have been successful. At any rate, they gave Quebec a very bad fright, and the city gave itself up to transports of Te Deums and bellringing when the crestfallen Phips, with his fleet and army, sailed away.

Partisan warfare, however, went on merrily along the frontier, between the French and their Indians, the Iroquois and the English. Bounties were paid in scalps and prisoners, while burning homesteads and ravaged villages marked each little battle. The Ottawa was the great artery of the Canadian fur-trade, and the efforts of the Iroquois were constantly directed to cut-ting their connections. The unproductive element in Canada was numerically out of proportion to the industrial peasantry. Scarcity was chronic, and the supply ships from France were frequently captured by the English. Frontenac raged at the Anglo-Americans, and urged the king to attack Boston and New York

the Right Man for Canada and extirpate "those old Puritans." At home he supported the Recollets, and thwarted the Jesuits, who vigorously denounced the plays and dances which, being a sociable old man, he loved to encourage.

But he was the right man for Canada in those troublous times. Yet even Frontenac could not tame the Iroquois, who successfully maintained, as it were, the balance of power between French and

English, and kept all the neighbouring Indian nations in terror. Cruel and bloodthirsty as they were, it is difficult to withhold one's admiration influence wielded by this handful of naked warriors and politicians over so many rival races, red and white. Their loyalty to the English stood many severe tests; their traditional enmity to the French was interrupted occasionally by treaties which, to the Iroquois, were regarded as mere pauses in which to gather breath for a more effectual spring upon their old enemies' still bleeding flanks.

Nor was it merely the individual power of these numerically inconsiderable tribes. Their renown and their fixed policy was an example and a support of disaffection from the far north to the farthest west. Far away on the Mississippi, when the dearness or scarcity of French brandy was weighed against the cheapness and abundance of English rum, the dissatisfied Kickapoo, Fox or Masoucin Indian bethought him of the Iroquois, and took heart to exact his terms. In his seventy-sixth year, carried in a chair, Frontenac, at the head of over

Death of Canada's Great Governor

2,000 men, made his last attack on the confederacy, and destroyed the village of the Onandagas and Oneidas.

But the warriors had vanished, to return again at the appointed hour. Soon after came the peace, cemented by

the Treaty of Ryswick.

Te Deums were sung in the cathedral of Quebec, and the envoys from New York were dined in great state by Frontenac at the chateau, where, by an irony of fate, the last public act of the fiery old veteran was to drink the health of Dutch William. He might as well have sung his own death-song that night, for death's mark was already upon him; and a few weeks later, reconciled to some of his bitterest enemies on his death-bed, beloved by the common people—the soldiers and the mission Indians, admired and even mourned as a brave foe, it is said, by the very Iroquois themselves, he was -buried in the church of the Recollets.

With his last breath he flouted the Jesuits by refusing burial in the official quarter of the cathedral. His last letter to the governor of New York on the subject of the Iroquois, written with apparent difficulty, breathed his feeling about them, which may be briefly summarised as Delenda est Carthago.

Callières, a friend of Frontenac, succeeded him with ability and success. He could not destroy the Iroquois, but he succeeded nevertheless in making an enduring peace with them, helping the latter's growing consciousness that the New Yorkers, though desirable fair-weather friends, were an uncertain support in war. The increasing population of Canada, its quasi-martial organisation, its military support from France and consistent policy, enabled the country to outgrow the fear of the Iroquois which had been its curse throughout the seventeenth century.

The Peace of Ryswick had only lasted five years when the wars of Marlborough began, and lit the torch of strife once more in the remote and sombre forests of North America. Both before and after the peace, Acadia, with its still scant French population of about a thousand, had been the scene of constant fighting; the small posts on the coast had been often taken and retaken. Its Micmac Indians of Acadia proper and the Abernakis of the mainland greatly harried the outermost New England settlers in what is now the state of Maine.

The French were frequent. Phips, on his take Newfoundland way to Quebec, had taken Port Royal (Annapolis), and practically annexed the province. famous D'Iberville, already mentioned, and now in command of a French ship, harried the New England coast, and with a considerable armament conquered Newfoundland, which had gradually grown from an extensive fishing station, in which the British element was strongest, to an actual British possession. From thence he sailed to Hudson's Bay, the scene of his earlier triumphs, won a naval victory in the bay, and took all the forts.

In 1711 the British Government, at the instigation of the colonies, organised a serious attempt on Canada. It was the greatest failure in American history. A fleet of eighty-eight sail, under Sir Hovenden Walker, carrying several thousand troops, was to be joined in Canada by 4,000 provincials marching by way of Lake George. The latter were duly mustered on that historic lake. But Walker's fleet was scattered by a storm in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, where eight transports and 900 men were lost. On collecting his ships again at Cape Breton, though still strong and with another land army awaiting him, the admiral's heart or judgment failed

him and he sailed for home, where he was ill-received for bringing not only disgrace, but ridicule, on an armament that had contained the veteran soldiers of Marlborough; and Quebec rang its joy bells to some purpose. But with the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 there was a fresh shuffling of the cards. Hudson's Bay was restored;

Newfoundland
Restoredto England

to England

the whole of Acadia, except
the island of Cape Breton,
was ceded to England. The
latter could do little with it. A weak garrison
at Mount Royal, now called Annapolis, was
the only footing in a province where the
Micmacs and French settlers did practically
as they pleased. The retention of Cape
Breton by the French was indeed a fatal
concession on the part of England.

They at once began building by far the strongest fortified town in North America, at a cost of £2,000,000 sterling, on one horn of a splendid harbour; and Louisbourg, the "Dunkirk of the North," became the key to all Canadian waters and the scourge of New England shipping. During the thirty years' peace which followed, the Acadians, increasing rapidly in numbers and nominally under the benign rule of the Georges. were kept French at heart by the tireless efforts of Canadian priests, who assured them that the country would ultimately be retaken. The great fortress town of Louisbourg, with its fleets, garrison and considerable civic population, to the north of the province, was in truth a better evidence of their compatriots' power and intentions than was the company or two of New England militiamen squatting forlorn upon the southern bay of their conquerors' might.

But what of Canada proper during Walpole's long peace between 1713 and 1743? The march of events in Acadia only affected the future of the territory concerned. Canada, with its two growing towns of Quebec and Montreal, and now steadily increasing hardy rural populace,

Canada

Was throwing out offshoots characteristic of its peculiar genius that were full of mighty portent. The English had now resigned all hope of the great north-west, and the French sat secure in their fortified posts and in their understanding with the Indians for hundreds of miles along the frontiers of civilisation at Niagara, Detroit, Michillimackinac. But there was much more than this. Posts sprang up in the Illinois, the Wabash, and on the

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

Ohio. The mouth of the Mississippi had been constituted into a French province, and under the name of Louisiana had the brave D'Iberville for its first governor.

From thence to the northern The Canada lakes was forged a graduof the of the
French Régime ally strengthening chain of
French influence, marked
at longer or shorter intervals by pallisaded forts, mounted with French guns and flying the Fleur-de-Lys. They were somewhat more, too, than mere forts, for they were

usually surrounded by numerous small villages of traders with Indian wives or their equivalent, and frequented by small groups of Indian warriors, that by conversion—for the priests were everywhere and not less, perhaps, by the brandy and ammunition always in stock, were attached to these remote oases. to Canada itself, little need be said of the period leading up to the great war. Of progress, not much except in the number of inhabitants, the increase of seigniors, the gradual development of a

narrow fringe of continuously settled country along both banks of the river, from below the island of Orleans to the island of Montreal. This 200 miles of river front, with a strip of seigniories up the Richelieu and an important town at either extremity, together with the secondary one of Three Rivers, about midway, constituted the Canada of the French régime. The habitant — for the name of peasant was resented-multiplied rapidly, lived in quite reasonable comfort, obeyed his

priest and his seignior, and was content to be treated as a pawn by an absolute government, only grumbling a little, perhaps, at the frequent corvées.

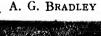
His religious ardour and well-developed hatred of the heretic Bastonnais reconciled him to marching to battle whenever and wheresoever he was ordered, altogether making an excellent irregular soldier. He often failed to raise crops sufficient to feed a colony weighted with regular

garrisons and yet more by clouds of coureurs de bois. who followed the fur-trade only with or without licences. for his agriculture was both and frequently primitive interfered with by the beat of drum. In Quebec and Montreal there was a gay and even brilliant, if limited, social circle of officers, civil servants and the more affluent seigniors. Corruption flourished immediately at the expense of the French king, and indirectly at the expense of the common people, whose channels of supply were often tapped or diverted at headquarters.

Religious houses prospered and acquired property, though against them no corruption, to be sure, was ever charged; while churches rose at shorter intervals along the banks of the St. Lawrence with a dignity of fabric somewhat disproportionate to the humble one-storied, thatched and white - washed buildings extended beside them. in 1743 England and France were at war again in Europe and the long period of comparative peace for Canada was over.



SIEUR DIBERVILLE Formed one of the party which, in 1685, marched through the wilderness of Northern America, capturing several of the English trading-posts on the Hudson's Bay.





A VIEW OF NEW AMSTERDAM IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

AMERICA



COLONISA-TION OF THE NORTH IV

ENGLISH COLONIES IN THE SOUTH HISTORY OF THEIR RISE AND PROGRESS

AS the permanent French occupation of North American territory began with Champlain in 1603, though Champlain had been preceded by pioneers, so the permanent English occupation began in 1606; and rivalry between the colonising schemes of French and English did not become acute till the expulsion of James II. from England converted that country into the most dangerous of the opponents of Louis XIV. at the end of the century.

In 1606 Raleigh was shut up in the Tower of London, and his Virginian settlement had been wiped out. But his ideas had taken root in the minds of others besides the adventurers who would be satisfied with nothing but gold-mines. In that year a company was formed which obtained from James I. charters for founding two colonies on the North American coast between Nova Scotia and Florida. One of the two schemes was dropped; the second was

Town Named
After the
Stuart King
named Jamestown, after the first Stuart
king of England. Raleigh's name of

Virginia was adopted for the colony. The promoters meant business; it was not a Crown affair, a scheme for providing the king with estates after the Spanish model.

The Dutch were already setting an example of commercial colonisation in the East Indies, and English merchants had started their own East India Company. Now an experiment was to be tried which might develop into a materialisation of the dreams of Gilbert and Raleigh. But it was an experiment with no precedents to serve as guide. The Elizabethan experiments had failed, partly from want of detailed elaboration. It is not surprising that the next was over-elaborate to begin There was to be a governing body at home, and another in the colony, the former nominated by the Crown, and selecting the latter from among the settlers, leaving it to choose its own president. The settlers arrived in 1607; among them was Richard Hakluyt, the famous author and editor of the narratives of the Elizabethan explorers. Most of them were of the adventurer type, younger sons, or

John Smith and the Indian Princess

Smith, was endowed with the qualities of a

born leader, and it was mainly due to his energy that the attempt did not collapse.

He is the hero of the romantic story of the Indian "princess" Pocahontas, who saved him from death at the hands of her tribe, and subsequently herself married an Englishman. John Smith kept the community from going to pieces, and the company in London were resolute. A revised charter, granted in 1609, placed the administration on a more practical basis, and newcomers arrived who were better fitted for the work that had to be done—not mere adventurers, but real farmers and mechanics.

The advantages possessed by the members of the company were that they had absolute possession of the land they had settled, that they remained English citizens, and that they had the right of unrestricted trade in colonial produce. This last privilege, which stood in strange contradiction to the usage of other nations, seemed to free the Virginia Company from the necessity of disposing of its products to the Mother Country or by its agency. The full effect of this privi-

A Source of Colonial Friction

Friction

Implication to efforts to render it ineffective. Later on, the navigation acts of the commonwealth and Restoration limited its application considerably; and the attempt to enforce more strictly in the English colonies the generally admitted principle of exclusive trade with the Mother Country was one of the many

causes that led to the eventual breaking away of the United States from Great At first the colony was carried on on a communistic basis. Captain Smith introduced-for a time at least-compulsory labour of six hours daily. But the settlement did not begin to prosper till the land was divided among the colonists as private property. The discovery, in

tobacco culture, of an industry that could be pursued on a large scale caused the settlements in Virginia to progress Many of the rapidly. colonists had been brought over at the cost of the company, and had to repay their debts before they could acquire property of their own; but, thanks to the high price of tobacco, especially in Holland, they were soon able to render themselves independent and to add, by purchase, new lands to what had been

The profitableness of the tobacco industry was the best advertisement for the colony, and enticed over many more emigrants, among them not only the shipwrecked and indigent, but also wealthy and enterprising men, who began tobacco culture on a larger scale and so brought it into better repute. The scarcity of women was soon remedied by the rapid industrial progress. In 1619 the company tried the experiment of sending to Virginia, at its own expense, a number of young Anyone marrying one of these had to repay the passage-money to the company, tobacco being sometimes taken in payment. Very soon the young women were all married, and the company was enabled to repeat the experiment and even increase the charge for passage-money.

The system of transporting to the colonies criminals condemned to hard labour, which flourished to such an extent in the Antilles, was also tried in Virginia, which was at first occasionally used as a convict settlement. This might have gone on to a very much greater extent had not the spirit of the colonists risen to such a degree that they most emphatically refused to allow such an undesirable element to be brought among them.

On the other hand, they eagerly welcomed another undesirable addition to their population. In 1620 a Dutch vessel landed the first negro slaves at Jamestown. The demand for these was so great that not only were Dutch ships with richer freight attracted thither, English and even Virginian traders undertook the sale of the blacks. Thus, as early

as the seventeenth century that plantation life grew up which was afterwards characteristic of the southern states of the Soon the whites Union. in Virginia formed only the aristocracy; lived as plantation owners on their extensive estates, or as mechanics in the not very numerous towns. But the bulk of the work, and especially of the work on the tobacco plantations, and on the cotton that more plantations than a century later surpassed them in importance, was, except where

prison labour was employed, performed by negro slaves, whose number continued to increase as the colony developed.

Political circumstances also played their part in the rapid development of the colony. Under the second charter James I. renounced, in favour of the company, many of the rights stipulated for by the The choice of the directors was Crown. left to the members of the company. These nominated, in place of the colonial manager, a governor of the province, who had almost unlimited power on account

The Rapid Development of the Colony

of his great distance from his superiors at home. For this reason much depended on the choice of suitable persons for this position, and the company's selection

was not always a happy one; but its directors were sensible enough to pay heed to the remonstrances of the colonists, whose influence on the management not only continually increased, but was soon afterwards regulated by law.

In 1612 the management of the company was transferred from the board of directors to the shareholders themselves, with the provision that four general meetings were to be held yearly, to settle matters connected with the management of the colony; and



lependent purchase, what had granted CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH

CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH

A native of Lincolnshire, Smith in 1609 became the leader of the band of colonists who settled on James River, in Virginia. Keeping the colony alive for two years, an accident necessitated his return to England for surgical aid.

THE ENGLISH COLONIES IN SOUTH AMERICA

seven years later this general assembly granted to the colonists a share in the management of their internal affairs.

Each of the eleven settlements then existing in Virginia was to send two deputies These deputies, the "asto Tamestown. sembly of burgesses," were, in conference with the governor and his nominated council, to discuss the affairs of the colony, and to take action accordingly. The assembly of burgesses rapidly developed in importance; but Virginian Assembly of London was unsatisfactory. In Burgesses 1623 the charter was revoked, and a third constitution was framed and proclaimed in 1625. The ultimate control still lay with a council in London; but it was virtually a committee of the privy council. This council appointed a governor and a council of twelve, who were to be the responsible executive in the colony. some of these being chosen from among the colonists; and in effect the assembly of burgesses was permitted to exercise

the functions of the English House of Commons. The council in London, though the actual ultimate authority, practice abstained from interfering in the affairs of the colony. Very much as in England, the assembly proceeded gradually to insist on acquiring a practical and definite control over the executive. Materially the development of the colony was very rapid; but in other matters complete indifferprevailed. The economic conditions gave an aristocratic tone to the colony. Thus, during the struggle of Charles I. against the rising demo-Mother in the cracy Country, the sympathies

of the colonists were entirely on the side of the monarch; and when the Roundheads' victory was complete, many a Royalist made his way to Virginia. But this did not prevent the colonial assembly from maintaining its own parliamentary privileges, nor from employing on the plantations the labour of the prisoners of war sent over by Cromwell. The Restora-

tion, on the other hand, was followed by most disadvantageous consequences for Virginia. Charles II. enforced the provisions of the Navigation Act more strictly, and thus almost destroyed the freedom of trade enjoyed by Virginia, and placed it in this respect in a position very similar to that of the Spanish colonies. This did not seriously affect the Virginians, who did not carry on a large trade; but other measures, that affected their interest more, roused their indignation.

The extravagance characteristic of Charles II. led him to attempt to hand over all Virginia to two of his favourites for a period of thirty-one years, and though the colony maintained its constitutional rights, it had to submit to be saddled with additional expenditure. The king's Virginia representatives were of as dull conscience as himself. An Indian rising that broke out after the two races had lived peaceably side by side for half a century was by some attributed to the shameless manner in which the governor, for his own personal

profit, used his creatures to plunder and oppress the Indians. Matters went so far that a section of the colonists rose against the governor. During this civil war, which was put down with much bloodshed, the capital was burned. Still the greater part of the population remained apathetic The typical as before. Virginian sat, like a pasha, in the midst of his extensive estates, and kept himself apart from everything that did not bear upon his own wellbeing. His wealth enabled him to widen his intellectual horizon. Of all the colonists the Virginians had perhaps the most intellectual intercourse



PRINCESS POCAHONTAS
The daughter of an Indian chief, she befriended the early Virginia settlers, and eventually married an Englishman. Embracing Christianity, she sailed with her husband for England, but died off Gravesend in March, 1617.

with the Old World. Among them it was the fashion to travel, and to show to guests from Europe a really princely hospitality worthy of the name. But the Virginians of that time took no further part in politics than the maintenance of their ancient constitutional liberties rendered necessary. The second of the Southern or "planter" colonies to be founded was Maryland.

We shall see presently how the northern group was in effect the creation of that spirit of ecclesiastical intolerance which drove Puritans, even those who had no wish to seede from the established Church, to seek in other regions freedom to worship as their consciences required. Maryland was the product, in like manner, of the hostility of law and of popular

The Roman
Catholic Colony
of Maryland
sentiment to Roman Catholicism. The Catholic Lord
Baltimore proposed to
establish in the New World a colony where
his co-religionists should have free play.
Charles I., absolutely loyal as he was to
Anglicanism, was far from hostile to the
religion of his wife, Henrietta Maria.

Lord Baltimore was granted a charter, and Maryland came into being in 1632, when the first Puritan colony in the north had already been in existence for more than a decade. Its founder, learning from the persecution to which he himself had been subjected on account of his faith, made absolute freedom in matters of religious belief a basic principle in the colony, whose foundation was readily authorised by his royal friend. Maryland is the only one of the English colonies whose possessors were not Protestants, and even there the majority of the inhabitants belonged to one or other of the reformed sects. But while, in New England, fanatical Puritan intolerance prevailed, while even in the tolerant southern states Catholics were rigidly excluded, Maryland, on principle, opened her doors to men of all creeds, and that without ever endangering her own liberties.

Here, as in most of the other colonies, the proprietary rights of the founders were gradually relaxed before the self-reliance and self-government of the colonists, who organised themselves on the democratic model of their neighbours. The struggle to obtain recognition from the proprietors lasted perhaps a little longer in Maryland; but here, as elsewhere, the goal was reached. In consequence

Example of Good
Government

of its geographical position,
Maryland developed into a
plantation state; but large
accessions of the humbler classes to its
population saved it from the evils of the
plantation system as known in Virginia,
while the kindly spirit that hovered over
its foundation saved it from the degeneracy
that accompanies cultivation by slave
labour. Moreover, friendly relations with
the natives were established, so that in

all respects Maryland afforded an example of wise moderation and good government. The third of the great southern colonies, Carolina, was not actually occupied till Charles II., in 1663, gave the district between Florida and Virginia to eight proprietors in perpetuity.

What is most interesting about this colony is the history of its constitution. It was specially provided in the royal deed of gift that the colonists should have a share in the management of local affairs; further, the philosopher John Locke had drawn up for this province a constitution which was to unite a patriarchal aristocracy with parliamentary privileges. But Locke's scheme was so complicated and so unpractical in detail that it was never fully carried out. Only two of the principles Locke's constitution survivedtolerance in religion, and slavery.

As for the rest, the influence of her neighbour Virginia was of far more importance to North Carolina than the sovereign rights of its aristocratic possessors, which were revoked in 1729. Some settlers had migrated from Virginia to the northern districts of Carolina even be-

fore the royal letters patent Internal had been granted; the Virginia Struggles plantation system also spread there. The governors of Virginia repeatedly interfered in the management of North Carolina, and the northern part of the colony was often involved in the internal struggles of Virginia. The principal difference between the two colonies was that in Carolina, during the first decades of its existence, no effective provincial government was established, and that a most undesirable class of immigrants were introduced, who made use of their rights of self-government only to perpetuate the unsettled state then existing.

This was changed only when the province was constituted a Crown colony. As such Carolina advanced rapidly, developing on the same economic lines as her older sister Virginia, and becoming a dangerous rival to her in the tobacco markets. eight The proprietors of Carolina turned their attention chiefly to the south. Here, in 1670, the town of Charleston was founded, with settlers of whom the greater number came from Barbados In accordance with the aristocratic and centralising tendency of Locke's proposals the rulers attached great importance to developing the strength of



LANDING A CARGO OF NEGRO SLAVES AT JAMESTOWN IN 1619

To such an extent did the tobacco industry flourish in Virginia that within a few months of the division of land among the natives it became necessary to employ additional labour. With this object in view, the system of transporting criminals condemned to hard labour was tried, but with indifferent results, the settlers protesting against this undesirable element. Then a Dutch man-of-war landed at Jamestown and sold twenty negroes as slaves. Later on, that number was increased, the presence of the slaves eventually playing an important part in the life of the settlements.

Specially drawn for the HISTORY OF THE WORLD by J. Walter Wilson, R.I.

the colony in a town community, and to the avoidance of the scattering of the population characteristic of Virginia and North Carolina. For this reason Charleston sprang up more rapidly than Jamestown. Its better regulated government and its religious toleration attracted to Carolina elements that were wanting in its northern neighbours — Puritans from New York, Huguenots from The Rapid Advance of France, Presbyterians from Charleston Scotland—every element that desired to work its way upward by its own strength and was opposed to the development of the plantation system. Further, the proximity of the Spanish colony of St. Augustine (Florida) caused the development of South Carolina to differ in many

respects from that of the northern provinces. The contests occasionally engaged in by the neighbouring Spanish and English colonists were indeed, as a rule, of little or of no importance, and both parties finally agreed to remain at peace even if war should break out between the home countries. Still, the proximity of the Spanish colonies was a strong incentive to buccaneering—an established institution among those of the colonists who came from the islands. Finally, Carolina followed the example of its Spanish neighbours in employing large numbers of Indians as slaves, generally such as had been captured on Spanish territory or dragged from Spanish ships.

About the same time another new province, under management of a quite different kind, was mapped out to the south of the English colonial possessions. The philanthropic movement made its appearance very early in England, and its influence, thanks to the example of the New England colonists, and of William Penn, had been already felt several times in America. Pity for those languishing in the debtors' prisons of England induced Oglethorpe to start a movement in their How Georgia favour. When public and private support had enabled. Came to him to collect the necessary be Founded funds, he secured from George I. a charter giving the grantees exclusive rights of colonisation for twenty-one years in the territory that lay between the rivers Savannah and Altamaha, stretching from ocean to ocean.

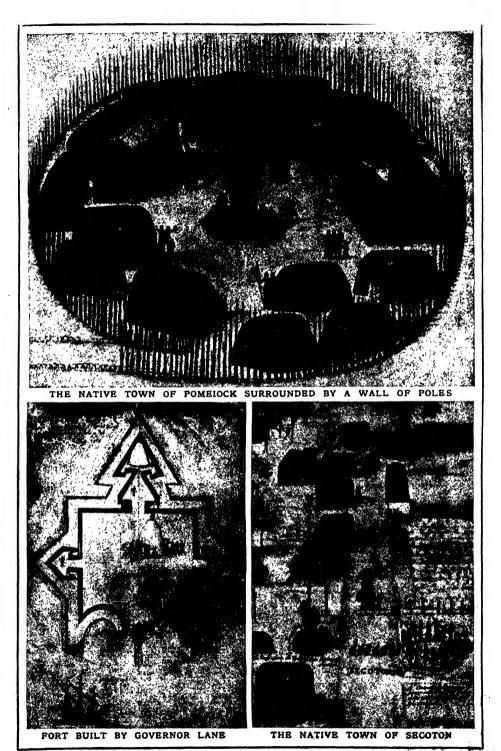
The colony received, as had her northern neighbours, the name of the reighing sovereign, and was called Georgia Augusta. To South Carolina the establishment of this colony, which lay between her and the Spaniards, was of great importance; for the new province undertook the defence of the southern boundary (Oglethorpe himself twice took the field against the Spaniards) and rendered possible to its northern neighbours a prosperous and undisturbed development. Alliances were made with the Indians, and few white settlers have been held in such esteem by their red-skinned neighbours as was the mild and worthy Oglethorpe.

At first the province developed according to his ideas. It was a place of refuge for the oppressed and persecuted, and toleration, religious and political, was extended to all. But, as time went on, natural influences proved stronger than human will. It was impossible that the land, whose physical character specially fitted it for an agricultural development on the same lines as Virginia's, should remain for ever in the possession of the poor and disinherited. In Georgia, as elsewhere, the planters got more and more of the land into their possession, brought their slaves thither, and thus crushed out the attempts Slaves in the English of small holders to carry on a different system. By the middle Colonies of the eighteenth

of the eighteenth century Georgia had become a plantation state like Virginia and the Carolinas, and as such it continued its political development side by side with them.

The origin and development of the southern states of the North American Union differ widely from the picture usually regarded as typical of English colonisation in North America. Geographical conditions decisively influenced the course of development. Even in cases where it was the intention of the colonists to found settlements similar to those in New England there was a gradual transition to the system which developed first and in its most perfect form in Virginia. Most of the colonies were, for a time at least, under the influence of Old World feudal institutions.

They soon freed themselves from these; but the aristocratic spirit, characteristic of feudalism, with its classification of mankind according to their possessions and rank, came to life again in changed form. The place of the English feudal aristocracy was taken by the large landed proprietors, who kept not only their troops of slaves, but also the greater part of the free white



THE FIRST ENGLISH COLONY IN VIRGINIA
From the original drawings made in 1863

population in a state of dependence. The doctrine of the equality of all did not

prevail either in ethics or in law.

The planters had practically unlimited power on their own estates, and, in combination, they made use of the parliamentary privileges granted to the landed interests to dominate almost without opposition the government of the pro-Oppression of vince. Thus the southern the Natives in South Carolina colonies, with their special views and special needs, were more closely related to the Spanish colonies than to the New England provinces in the north. Settlement often took place as in the Portuguese colonies; with this difference, that the latter had not the right, common to both English and French feudal colonies, of granting titles and dignities—a right that did much to strengthen the aristocratic tendency of southern states. The right possession, as in the Spanish, Portuguese and French colonies, was conferred by conquest. In the treatment of the natives in South Carolina the worst Spanish examples were followed: if hostile, they were made slaves; but even if they submitted peacefully to the rule of the strangers, they were not, as in the Spanish. colonies, granted the rights of subjects.

The North Americans make the claim for their forefathers that they treated the Indians better than others did. The Spaniards took possession, not only of the land, but also of the persons of the natives, compelling them to pay taxes and to labour in the fields. The French did not interfere with the personal liberty of the natives, but they took the land from them solely by right of conquest.

The English, on the contrary—and with them must be classed the Dutch—neither interfered with the liberty of the natives nor contested their rights to the land, but often gained possession of it by purchase; yet a common view then, and the prevailing level theory later, was that

The Ambitious Claims of Spain and Portugal The kings of Spain and Portugal The kings of Spain and Portugal, it is true, raised the claim that all this land with its people had become their property by virtue of the papal Bull dividing the unknown half of the world between them; and when the natives contested these claims they were often very badly treated, especially at the time of the conquest and before the native question had been

settled by law. In principle, however, Spain had, in accordance with the provisions of Queen Isabella's will, placed the natives in her colonial possessions on the same legal footing as her own subjects; and in return for the services they were bound to render the state they could claim from it justice and protection.

The French did not go so far. The privilege of becoming French subjects was not granted to the Hurons, Illinois, etc.; but, from the days of Champlain, France had regarded the Indians as allies and friends, and recognised that, as such, they had claims to the friendship and protection of their white allies. Times without number the French allowed these claims by taking the field, with or without Indian aid, against the Iroquois, the sworn enemies of all natives who were allied with the French. Besides this, the Spaniards and the French, by their missions, did more than words can express for the material and intellectual well-being of their protégés.

The activity of the Indian missions carried on by the English was, in comparison, extraordinarily small, and be-The Indians longed in general to a period we need not consider; and as Robbed of the purchases of land, the great majority of these have been creditable neither to the people of the United States nor to their fathers before them. In former times a large tract of land could be purchased from the Indians, who scarcely understood the nature of the transaction, for a little spirits, gunpowder, or some European finery. But then there was room enough in the broad continent of North America, and it was not so very difficult for a tribe that had thus disinherited itself to find a new home farther west.

As civilisation followed them westward, the space left to the Indians, whose mode of life required free expansion, was more and more limited. The unavoidable and by no means unrecognised consequence of the policy of dispossessing the Indians of their lands was that the tribes, now crowded together, carried on endless bloody feuds to preserve their very existence, except when opportunity offered of attacking their neighbours across the boundary of the district claimed by the state. The fundamental distinction, however, in the native question is that in law the Indian was to the Spaniard a brother, to the Frenchman a friend, and to the Englishman a stranger.

AMERICA



COLONISA-TION OF THE NORTH V

THE NEW ENGLAND COLONIES HOW THE PURITANS AND QUAKERS LAID THE FOUNDATIONS OF MODERN AMERICA

CONTEMPORANEOUSLY with the Virginia Company, James I., in 1606, had recognised, as we have noticed, a second trading company which was to colonise the territory lying between latitudes 41° and 45° N. This company was called the Plymouth Company, since its most influential members belonged to Plymouth, England. Nothing was done, however, beyond making preliminary inquiries, even when James I., in 1620, organised a new company, the Council for New England, giving it all the land between latitudes 40° and 48° N., and granting it feudal privileges.

This company itself did practically nothing; but it was in this district, and at this same time, that the New England colonies were founded, and from it, not from the Virginia Company, the colonists obtained their concession. These were, in fact, religious refugees. Single groups and communities to

The Famous whom the Reformation, as Voyage of officially carried out in the Mayflower England, did not appear to go far enough, separated themselves very early from the English High Church. As their number increased these Puritans formed new sects, Presbyterians, Independents, etc.; but in doing this they drew upon themselves the active persecution of the dominant Church. Before its power they flid, for the most part, to Holland. But when general attention was drawn to trans-Atlantic colonial enterprises, there ripened among the Puritans a plan of seeking a place of refuge across the ocean where they could exercise their faith in perfect freedom and security.

With the support of like-minded friends in England, their representative obtained first from the Virginia Company the right to found settlements across the ocean. It was in the autumn of 1620 that the Mayflower carried to America the first colonists of the North, the founders of

the town of New Plymouth. The concession was then obtained from the Council of New England, the spot selected being in the region allotted to them. Despite Puritanic strictness and simplicity, this colony, too, had to pass through a time of

Intolerance of the Pilgrim Fathers severe struggle before it began to grow strong and make progress. Its agreement with the English company assured

to the immigrants almost complete independence. From the beginning the Pilgrim Fathers were almost exclusively their own rulers. Though they had fled before Anglican intolerance, this did not prevent them from establishing in their midst a régime at least as intolerant. Any deviation from their Puritan orthodoxy was unrelentingly punished by expulsion from the settlement. At a time when every strong arm should have been welcome to help to build up the struggling colony, they more than once rejected settlers because they would not submit to the religious conditions.

Political consolidation was attained only by combination with a later undertaking of the same kind which was more favoured by fortune in this respect. In 1629, Charles I. granted to the Massachusetts Bay Company a charter which gave it the right to found colonial settlements. The form of a chartered company was chosen in accordance with current practice. What was really aimed at here was, as in Puritan New Plymouth, a place of refuge for the hard-persecuted Puritans. The

Puritans'
Place
of Refuge

Crown had no sort of desire to trouble itself with the Puritan exiles; it was only too well pleased to be rid of them out of the new colonists were not, in the main, sectarians, and comprised a large proportion of country gentlemen, well-to-do

main, sectarians, and comprised a large proportion of country gentlemen, well-to-do farmers and professional men, of the same type as the Puritan Churchmen in the House of Commons. But no long time

passed before they, like many of their compeers at home, were transferred to the ranks of the Independents. In 1630 the whole administration was placed in the hands of those colonists who were members of the corporation. From that time the colonists chose their own governor and his councillors. There was, besides, an

assembly, in which every Where Religious town was represented by two delegates elected by the freemen. The colony Flourished successfully defended its rights against the Plymouth Company. At a later date Charles I., aiming at centralisation, took steps to alter the constitution of the colony; but he fell before it had become necessary for the colonists to defend, by open opposition to the royal will, the privileges they had won for themselves. Under Cromwell a benevolent guardianship was extended to all the Puritan communities of the New World: Charles II. failed to overcome the passive resistance of the colony, which, under James II., was forced to submit to the judicial revocation of its charter William of Orange restored all rights. its privileges; and when next they had to be defended against attacks by the government it was in alliance with all the other American colonies.

Religious intolerance, which had once driven the Puritans to New Plymouth and Boston, continued to thrive in their In 1635 the Massachusetts Asbanished sembly a much-respected preacher, Roger Williams, only because he attacked the frequent amalgamation of Puritan orthodoxy with political rights in the colony and stood up for perfect toleration. With the help of the Narragansett Indians he fled to Rhode Island. Many of like mind came to him from the neighbouring colonies and from England, and he founded new settlements which politically followed, in all respects, the model of Massachusetts, the popular vote being all powerful; but Roger Williams the principle was maintained that a man's religious New Colony beliefs are his own private concern, so that in law all faiths were actually equal. The struggle for an independent existence of the little colony of Rhode Island, situated among the intolerant Puritan colonies, was the more severe since the latter allowed it no place in the confederation established in 1643; but finally it succeeded in obtaining a charter from

Charles II., in 1663, thus securing its continued independent existence. Meanwhile, quite a number of little settlements had sprung up on the New England coast, founded, some from older colonies, some direct from England.

New Hampshire, granted to English merchants under several patents, had drawn so close to the intolerant Massachusetts that it was united to it in 1642 temporarily. Connecticut, too, was largely a Puritan settlement constituted on more purely democratic principles than was Massachusetts. With the exception of New Plymouth, these settlements progressed with surprising rapidity. They protected themselves against the Indians by their generally peaceful policy and by their confederation established in 1643. Against the home government they had at times scarcely any need of protection.

The confusion of the civil war, and the changing fortunes of the two parties, gave the rulers in England so much to do that they were glad to leave the colonies to themselves. These same causes gave a great impetus to emigration, for not only did the conquered seek refuge under

Factors in the the freer rule of the colonies, Popularity but many others crossed the of Emigration ocean only because the political disturbances which convulsed the Mother Country scarcely affected the progress of prosperous development in the colonies. The colonial policy of Cromwell, which found its complete expression in the Navigation Act, curtailed to a great extent the freedom of trade enjoyed by the colonies; but this measure was in agreement with the spirit of the age, and it was chiefly the trade with Holland that was From France and Spain the colonies felt themselves separated by the same national and religious differences as the Mother Country, and the sense of their connection with England was still so strong that the idea seldom occurred of offering the Navigation Act that resistance which had so successfully prevented all interference whatever with the internal affairs of the colonies.

The internal constitution of all these colonies was similar. In general but secondary importance was attached to trade, the true basis of the community being found in labour. There was no search for the precious metals, no barter with the natives, no attempt at their subjugation. When it was impossible to come to a peaceful agreement with them, they were, it is



THE MAYFLOWER, IN WHICH THE PILGRIM FATHERS VOYAGED TO AMERICA On August 5th, 1620, the Mayflower, a vessel of 180 tons, salled from Southampton, carrying forty-one men and their families, 102 persons in all. It had been decided to make the passage in the company of the Speedwell, but the captain of the latter lost courage, with the result that the Mayflower made the voyage alone.

From the painting by W. F. Halsall



PILGRIM FATHERS SIGNING THE COMPACT IN THE CABIN OF THE MAYFLOWER
Two days after casting anchor at Cape Cod, Massachusetts, the famous compact was drawn up and duly signed by
the leaders of the small band of Puritans in the cabin of the Mayflower. The covenant agreed, among many other
things, to "constitute just and equal laws, that shall be thought most meet for the general good of the colony."
From the painting by Edwin White



THE END OF THE MAYFLOWER'S HISTORIC VOYAGE: THE PURITANS' SAFE ARRIVAL IN THE NEW WORLD From the painting by Charles Lucy



THE FIRST THANKSGIVING OF THE PILGRIM FATHERS. UN ARKIVAL IN AMERICAL AS A BARGING BARGING STATES AND AMERICAL AS A BARGING STATES AND ASSETT OF STATES AND A BARGING STATES AND A BARGING STATES AND A BARGING STATES AND A STATE

true, driven back by force; but the colonists did not take more land than was necessary to secure their own livelihood by agriculture and the cultivation of a few staple products. Slavery and prison labour were no more excluded than in the southern English settlements; but the natural and economic conditions necessary for their extensive employment were absent.

Agriculture here demanded harder work than was to be obtained by compulsory labour; further, the climate was unhealthy for blacks and unsuited for those products whose cultivation could be carried on on the large scale common in the south. Since every man lived, as a rule, on the returns of his own labour, the little communities required comparatively little space. They forced their way into the

spirit of the Americans turned were the Dutch, whose attention had been first drawn to the North American coast by English sailors. It was under the Dutch flag that Henry Hudson, in 1609, discovered the river that bears his name.

Though no actual settlement was yet made, Dutch vessels, during the next few years, paid frequent visits to the river and to the island of Manhattan lying at its mouth, considering that Hudson's voyage gave them claims over it. These were made good when the district about the Hudson was included in the sphere of action of the Dutch West India Company, founded in 1621. Then arose on Manhattan Island permanent buildings in place of the temporary huts in which the Dutch traders had stored their wares for barter with the



IN THE OLD COLONIAL DAYS: ON THE WAY TO CHURCH
It was a long time before the Indians developed anything like friendly relationship towards the white men and women
who had landed on their shores from the Mayflower. The above picture shows a party of worthy Puritans trudging
across the snow to church, each of the men, except the pastor, armed in case of attack from man or beast.

From the painting by G. H. Boughton, R.A.

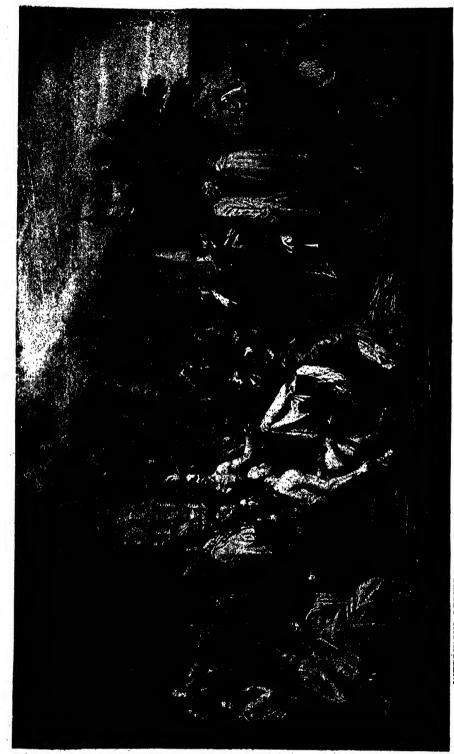
interior but slowly, and for a long time did not come into conflict with the inhabitants. On the other hand, they rooted themselves to the soil more firmly than the colonists in any other part of America. The population was denser, and, owing to the smaller admixture of foreign elements, more compact than in the other colonies. Almost all of the settlers came with wife and child to the New World, with the settled purpose of remaining there and establishing a home for their descendants.

Thus there developed there the earliest and strongest manifestation of an American national spirit, which was greatly furthered by the forms of local government which grew up in the colonies. The first against whom the awakening national Indians; and when, in 1626, the whole island was bought from the Indians for sixty gulden, or florins, there stood among the houses of New Amsterdam the first stone church. Still, Dutch rule did not take firm root on the Hudson.

There were several reasons for this. First, the West India Company strove to promote trade rather than settlement; secondly, wishing to gain more profit from their possessions, the company allowed feudal baronies to be created, thus preventing the rise of a sturdy race of colonial citizens; finally, the company was not fortunate in the choice of its governors. It dismissed Peter Minuit, who had contributed so much to the prosperity of New Amsterdam, and

6050





INTERVIEW, BETWEEN THE ENGLISH AND THE NATIVES: WILLIAM PENN IN TREATY WITH THE INDIANS
This picture shows William Penn, the leader of the Quakers, in the act of holding this interview with the Delaware Indians, on the site of which later sprang the city of Philadelpha. The treaty, the fairness of which appealed to the heart of his strange audience, provided among other things that the colony should be governed by laws of its own making.

From the parint, by Enjamn West.

THE NEW ENGLAND COLONIES

drove him into the arms of the Swedes, whose colony on the Delaware lasted only so long as it was supported by Minuit's zeal and care. But even the inclusion of the Swedish colonial territory did not supply to the Dutch settlement that vigorous life which was wanting. Its New England neighbours on the north contested with it the possession of the land, and even within the Dutch boundaries the English element became predominant. On the appearance of four English ships before New Amsterdam in 1664, war having just broken out between Holland and England, the governor, left in the lurch by the West India Company, did not dare to make any resistance, and, before a drop of blood had been shed, he surrendered the town and all

the Dutch territory to his opponents. In honour of the Duke of York, afterwards James II., the capital was named New York. Though the influence of the less favourable conditions due to the rule of the West India Company was felt for a long time, yet from the time of its conquest New York was intimately connected with the New England states. In 1673 and 1674 the Dutch succeeded in regaining temporary possession of it; but at the Peace of Westminster they had the English colonial em-

pire. The Dutch wedge thrust in between the northern and southern groups of colonies was assimilated, and from Nova Scotia to Florida the whole coast-line was now politically English.

Another of the neighbouring states—Pennsylvania—owes its origin to the religious intolerance that was manifested against the Quakers not only in England, but, with even greater vehemence, in the New England provinces. As a religious sect, the Quakers, with their rejection of all ceremonies and their unbounded philanthropy, are rather a curiosity; their dogma is almost entirely negative; but from a social point of view the foundation of their state was an interesting if not a

particularly successful experiment. What specially excited the hostility of those who differed from them in belief was the interference of their doctrines in the region of politics, as manifested by their refusal to take oaths or to perform military service.

In England the Quakers first came into notice in 1655. It goes without saying that the High Church party persecuted them with the same relentlessness with which it tried to drive out or subdue all who differed from it. It was from such persecution that the Quakers fled to New England; but there they made the disheartening discovery that, despite all their fine phrases about brotherhood and equality, the Puritans were even more intolerant towards them than the High

In England it Church. was considered sufficient to imprison Quakers who refused to take the oath; Boston they beaten as disturbers of the public peace, and four of them were even executed. It was therefore a deliverance for them when William Penn's action rendered it possible for them to found a colony of their own. The son of an English admiral, Penn had wealth as well as high connec-His father and tions. many others considered it inexplicable eccentricity on his part that he should associate rather with the poor and persecuted

Quakers than with the voluptuous court of Charles II.; but it was as a Quaker that he attracted attention in the highest circles, without which it would have been very difficult for his sect to obtain the royal sanction for their projected settlement. money partly supplied by himself and partly collected by his friends, he acquired a part of the territory which the English had taken from the Dutch, and which the Duke of York, with the extravagant liberality common under Charles II., had presented to two of his friends. For this colony, named New Jersey, Penn drew up a constitution on Quaker principles, and set about obtaining a charter from Charles II. Curiosity mixed with interest



Westminster they had minally to abandon their claims, and their possessions were absorbed in the English colonial em-

caused this to be granted him. Penn himself wished to call the colony Sylvania; the king added the name of the founder, making it Pennsylvania, for, according to the charter, Penn, like the former possessors, was to have the rights of a feudal lord over the new colony. Quaker emigration to America had much increased

Philadelphia the City of Brotherly Love before Penn himself could go there; and when he appeared in person, in 1683, to found Philadelphia, "the City of Brotherly Love," some thousands of his co-religionists had already settled in New Jersey and in Pennsylvania proper. Penn made most honourable use of his power.

The colony was organised on the same democratic basis as its New England neighbours; still Penn, despite the contradiction to the democratic principles of Quakerdom, did not abandon his rights, and did his best to recover them when James II. temporarily withdrew them. He died as possessor of Pennsylvania; but it must be added that the possession did not compensate him for the expenditure he had made for its benefit.

Pennsylvania long preserved its Quaker characteristics, though the Quaker element formed a smaller and smaller proportion of the rapidly increasing population. This exerted a favourable influence on the development of the colony in two respects. True to the principles of his religion, Penn laid great stress on the establishment of friendly relations with the natives. The land was bought from them and cultivated in European fashion; but the colonists did not on that account drive out its old possessors with selfish harshness, but kept up friendly patriarchal relations with them.

Thus it was that for a long time the colonists of Pennsylvania had nothing to fear from their red-skinned neighbours, even when the latter and the inhabitants of the neighbouring colonies were separated by fierce and bloody feuds. It was only when the prosperous development of

Pennsylvania had attracted elements that did not admit the peaceful and brotherly doctrines of the Quakers that the good understanding between white and red men suffered. The immigration of those of different faiths early made itself felt. The love and toleration to all enjoined by the Quaker doctrines made it impossible for them to prevent the entrance to the colony of those of other beliefs. Elsewhere, even in the New World, religious tolera-

tion was a conception little understood, still less practised. Thus it was that sects of all kinds, persecuted in other colonies, sought refuge in Pennsylvania's Quaker toleration. Thus came, at Penn's own instigation, the first German immigrants—Calvinists from the Palatinate, pietists and mystics; later came numerous Huguenots—all capable, hard-working people, who sought nothing but the opportunity of working at their callings in freedom from religious and political oppression.

What they sought they found here in full measure; and in return they helped on, in no small degree, the development of Pennsylvania, which was more vigorous and more rapid than that of the other colonies. But by degrees they took away from the colony its exclusively Quaker All that remained of it, as character. common property of the whole province, was the friendly tolerance exercised there, and a certain political difference, caused, in some cases, by the colourlessness of the Quakers' beliefs and their renunciation of all worldly entanglements; in others by the tendency to put everything aside that

could interfere with the pursuit Boundary of an exclusively material prosthe Colonies perity. Differences in origin, Disputes in differences in their political conditions, and finally the great distances separating the settlements, made it for a long time impossible in North America, as it was in the Spanish South, that the colonies should possess a common history. In the early days of settlement the different provinces were in almost every case confined to a narrow strip on the coast, and, though not very far from one another, separated by dreary forest-clad tracts.

Increase of population increased the opposition among the colonies instead of abolishing it. Contact with neighbours led to boundary disputes, and the several colonies repeatedly carried on tedious lawsuits over the possession of certain Even in North America boundary lands. the different settlements had no common history except when they came into contact with the subjects of other nations, who were much more numerous here than in Spanish South America. This circumstance may not have been without effect in causing the spirit of union to develop much more strongly in the English colonies than in the Spanish. From the beginning the supporters of the idea of union were the New England states, and they have

continued to play this estimable part until the most recent times. It has been already mentioned that as early as 1643 they combined to meet on the one hand enemies at home, and on the other the threatened dangers arising from the political complications in the Mother Country.

The following year they endeavoured to get the southern colonies to join their confederation: but differences in the political and economic conditions of North and South prevented this, and for a long time what may be called the common history of the English colonies is really only the history of the New England states, the southern colonies having no part in it. The conquest of New Amsterdam and the expulsion of the Dutch were, it is true, accomplished from England. It led, not to the extension of the New England colonies, but to the establishment of a number of new communities, which, however, as they developed, were drawn closer and closer to New England. The whole Atlantic coast, from Maine to Georgia, was now in English hands; not a single foreign station re-England's Vast mained on it. This circumstance did not remain without Possessions influence on the feeling of in America union between the English This time it was the English colonies. Government that tried to bring about its realisation. Both Charles II. and James II. made attempts to remedy the complexity of the English colonial relations, and to unite the colonies under a central government; but before the resistance of the colonists their efforts came to naught, and when the English Revolution of 1688 swept away the Stuarts with their centralising tendencies, William and Mary recognised the old colonial constitutions as established by charter.

At this time the rivalry between the French and English colonies made itself more and more noticeable. It was chiefly owing to the differences in their economic conditions that this had not happened The English settlements existed almost exclusively by agriculture; and their population was not so large but that the fertile district between the coast and the Alleghanies was amply sufficient for them. They had thus little inducement to penetrate farther into the interior, and did comparatively little to open it up. The French settlements, on the other hand, depending almost entirely on the fur trade, required complete control of an

extensive "hinterland"; and every step in the progress of the colonies, every increase in their commercial activity, increased the need for territorial expansion.

This necessity had led them across the continent from the mouth of the St. Lawrence to the delta of the Mississippi. The first to enter into competition with them had been the Dutch of The Iroquois New Amsterdam. They, too, Armed were traders rather than tillers by the Dutch of the soil, and the opposition between their interests and those of the French was the more accentuated in that their settlements were not far distant from one another and were separated by no natural barriers. As the fur trade was to a large extent carried on by barter with Indian hunting tribes ("voyageurs' and trappers, though we often hear of them, were rare), competition in trade was naturally accompanied by rivalry for the good will of the Indians.

As chance had made the French, under Champlain, the allies of the Hurons, the Dutch naturally allied themselves to the Hurons' enemies, the Iroquois. Unrestrained by political reasons, as the French had been, the Dutch, without thought as to the consequences, supplied their allies with arms more freely than ever the French had, and thus rendered them not only formidable opponents to the Indians between the lakes, the Alleghanies and the Mississippi, but a permanent danger to all European settlements that did not enjoy the friendship of the Iroquois tribes. At the conquest of New Amsterdam the English inherited these friendships and enmities; the Dutch trading spirit remained a characteristic of the colony of New York.

hostile to the French as ever the Dutch had been; and on the French side the feeling of hostility was now more strongly manifested than it had ever been against the unimportant Dutch colony. At first the contest was confined to commerce. But in 1670, at the instigation of two Frenchmen, who, discontented with the Canadian Government, had entered the service of the Eng-

Thus, we find it soon afterwards as

tented with the Canadian Government, had entered the service of the English, the Hudson's Bay Company was founded. This company, which extended its operations as far as the Saguenay, was for a time a dangerous competitor with the French in the fur trade. But the boundary war, carried on for a long

time on a small scale, became of greater and greater importance when England and France, at war in Europe, tried to injure each other by attacks on the colonies.

These colonial wars, of which there were no fewer than five between 1688 and 1763, had all much the same character. At the beginning the French with their Indian allies made their way Bloodthirsty through the marshy forests south of the St. Lawrence to the Indians the English villages near the boundary, and there, fighting against the defenceless and scattered farmers, gained easy victories, disgraced, however, by the bloodthirsty cruelty of the Indians. The New England colonists sought to take revenge on the French mission and trading stations in the same manner; but they could not inflict the same amount of damage on the enemy because the posts attacked were not so valuable as the New England plantations, and not so helpless against attack.

Besides, it was very difficult to win over to a common and energetic plan of action the many minds directing the affairs of the provinces, now united into the Confederation of New England States. The colony of Massachusetts became a kind of leader, chiefly owing to the fact that its capital, Boston, was the seat of the federal assembly. That, however, meant little more than that Massachusetts claimed the leadership, and occasionally assumed it in cases where it was not sure of the agreement of the federated colonies, and did not obtain their support; but it gained real

The Leading
State of
New England

Authority neither for itself nor for the federal assembly.

Still, Boston became more and more the point where the

forces sent across the ocean from Fngland to carry on the colonial struggle collected and prepared to take the offensive.

Naturally, it was not to the interest of the English to split up their forces by small expeditions in the backwoods, for which their troops were not prepared, and which, even if successful, could have little effect on the result of the war. They had a decided preference for a point of attack where the fleet that had served to transport the troops could co-operate. Such a point presented itself in the peninsula which lay between the St. Lawrence and the northern boundary of the New England states, called by the French Acadia, and by the English Nova Scotia. It had been settled by the French at the beginning of the seventeenth century; but some decades later it was included in the grant of land made to Sir William Alexander, and was even taken possession of by the English.

But the treaty of peace that restored to the French Quebec, which was taken at the same time, placed them once more in possession of Acadia, where, after a long period of unrest, a number of settlements began to flourish. The most important of these, Port Royal, was the capital of the province. But the New

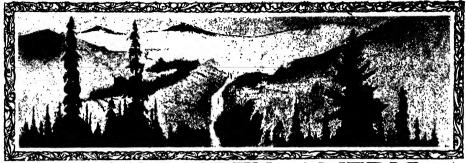
England colonists kept a watchful eye on this district, and did
not let slip an opportunity
of attempting its reconquest.

An English fleet had come over to conquer
New Amsterdam, but had been condemned
to inaction by the astonishing rapidity
with which peace had been concluded.
This fleet, at the instigation of the New
England colonies, made an expedition
against Acadia, and conquered it without
much difficulty; neither was it restored to France until 1667, some time
after Charles II.'s accession.

In 1713, however, the Peace of Utrecht, following the War of the Spanish Succession, finally transferred Acadia to the British, though without any adequate definition of boundaries. The French withdrew to Cape Breton Island, and erected there the fort of Louisbourg, a fortress of such importance that it was known to the New England colonists as "the Northern Dunkirk." Like Dunkirk, it was the starting-point of piracies and raids, and its commanding position rendered it a perpetual menace to the unprotected New England coast.

KONRAD HAEBLER





BRITISH NORTH AMERICA THE STRUGGLE FOR CANADA WOLFE'S HISTORIC VICTORY AT QUEBEC AND DOWNFALL OF THE FRENCH POWER

By A. G. Bradley

ENGLAND was already at war with Spain and had been victorious at Portobello when Louis XV. joined issue with her in the dispute over the Austrian succession. The victory of Dettingen followed at once, but in 1745 she suffered the defeat of Fontenoy, and in the same year was paralysed for the moment by the rising on behalf of the Young Pretender. But what mainly affected the Canadian situation was her naval weakness in North American waters and the disastrous havoc that French privateers, issuing from the impregnable harbour at Louisbourg, wrought upon the now numerous merchant shipping of New England. At length the colonists could stand it no longer. At a moment of infinite gloom, when England was smarting from defeat by land and sea, and quivering with a Jacobite rebellion at home, the welcome but astounding news crossed the Atlantic that a colonial force had captured Louisbourg.

It was in truth a great feat of arms for raw militia led by lawyers, traders and skippers. Four thousand men had sailed from Boston under John Pepperrell, a leader of some genius, but of no experience, and the movement had been inspired

Louisbourg
Captured from
the French

by Governor Shirley of Massachusetts, another man of mark. A small English fleet under Commodore

Warren, with supplies, joined them at the scene of action. The tale of the siege cannot be told here. Exceptional courage and no little skill with their heavy artillery, were shown by these hardy Puritans, stimulated by that crusading fervour which still

burned in a New Englander when he beheld before him a Papist and a Frenchman. The siege lasted forty days, when a breach sufficient to admit of an assault was effected, and 400 men got a lodgment within the works. About the same time, a ship from

Short-lived
Triumph of
New England
Warren, which proved a finishing blow to the hopes of the garrison, who, to the number of 1,500, then surrendered to the English, and, together with 2,000 citizens, were shipped to France. New England sounded pæans of triumph, and her militia had the novel satisfaction of garrisoning works fashioned with the skill and on the scale of a great European fortress.

Though the glory remained, its fruits were short-lived. For though the French had in the meantime sent a powerful expedition to retrieve their loss, which was defeated by winds, waves and disease, Louisbourg was restored to them at the hollow Treaty of Aix la Chapelle in 1748, to the despair of the English colonists and the indignation of all conversant with

North American politics.

An uneasy lull of seven years succeeded the treaty. The mutterings of the coming storm, trifling in volume though they were, and almost inarticulate amid the thick mantle of boundless forests which still muffled this vast land of the future, nevertheless reached the ears of some few prescient leaders. The outposts of both countries were, in fact, confronting one another even then in menacing attitude

at the edge of the promised land in a fashion that only the sword could settle. The crisis had arrived. It was not this valley or that territory that was to be contested, but in effect the greater and most fertile part of what is now the United States of America. Europe was seething with territorial and dynastic complications

The French Which have filled countless volumes of history but left small mark on the world's future. In these wild woods, however, the momentous issue whether North America was to be in effect Gallic and Papist, or Anglo-Saxon and Protestant, was to be fought out. In Canada, the nature of the crisis was well understood.

She had her finger on the pulse of the west; her leaders were urgent, bold and sanguine; her plans defined. The British were to be confined to the narrow seaboard strip that the thirteen colonies then occupied. The deep mountain chain of the Alleghanies, which shut them off from the interior, and over which they had only just begun, in the persons of the land speculator and the trader, to cast longing eyes, was to be their perpetual and everlasting limit. Everything else was to be French, and, so far as the foundation of such things then went, they already were French. Tin plates nailed on trees in remote forests proclaimed the frontier, while forts and trading villages marked it more effectually.

With the English it was otherwise, though simply as traders they were welcome enough. But they did not stop at that; they came with axes, cleared the country, and drove away the game, and with it the Indians' means of existence. Upon the natural hostility of the latter, on the division of the British into so many separate and often jarring commonwealths; upon the industrial and generally unwarlike character of the settlers, France counted, and not without reason. If she had granted religious toleration to Canada, and admitted the thrifty What France Huguenots, who would have Her Blunders swarmed into those fertile regions across the Atlantic where their own standard flew, the map of North America would most likely have been painted in different colours. But Canada was nothing if not fanatical.

By the virtues of her creed she had in great measure laid the foundations of her Western empire. By its very vices to an equal degree she threw that empire away.

By the English on the east of the Alleghanies, with a few exceptions, all this was but dimly realised. Governor Shirley, who had organised the capture of Louisbourg, sounded the first note of warning, and with some difficulty stirred up the apathetic legislatures of the inharmonious, disintegrated, struggling groups of colonies into feeble action.

The government of Quebec, then under Gallisoniere, had, on the other hand, a clear enough policy—namely, to resist all encroachments of the English upon the west of the Alleghanies; and acted upon it. This first point of aggression was the Ohio Valley, where the Virginians had already surveyed lands and were preparing to settle them; and it may be remarked incidentally that both nations—France and England—claimed the whole west.

The struggle broke out formally, locally,

and on a small scale in 1744 at the forks of the Monongahela and the Alleghany, where Pittsburg, the Birmingham of America, now spreads her miles of resounding industry under a canopy of smoke. The French erected in the following year a single lonely fort, which, under the name of Duquesne, became the key of the west. Beginnings The following year, though of the Great England and France had not actually declared war, the illfated General Braddock arrived with two regiments, and, marching against the new fort with these and a handful of rangers, met with that sanguinary defeat on the Monongahela at the hands of the Indians, led by and leavened with French Canadians, that usually bears his name. Shirley himself led 1,500 men against the French fort at Niagara, but got no farther than Oswego, where he was checkmated by a French force from across the lake at Fort Frontenac.

Johnson, an Anglo-Irish gentleman, who controlled large estates in the Mohawk Valley, and acquired a singular influence over the Iroquois, though he could not prevent some of them joining the French, led 3,000 militiamen to Lake George with a view to seizing the strong points on the main route to Canada. A French force under a European, General Diskiau, was repulsed by Johnson on Lake George and the general captured; for 3,000 regular troops had now been sent to Canada, and the last French governor of the colony as it proved, the Marquess de Vaudreuil, was seated at Quebec. Technically, he was a Canadian, as he was born in the country



From the painting by Howard Pyle

while his father was governor; and he made the most of it. He was a vain man, without force or any military capacity, but not without patriotism. The population of Canada was then about 60,000.

The Acadians, in the meantime, leading peaceful, isolated lives upon a fertile soil, had increased to 10,000, and had been now for some forty years British Founded by subjects. When Louisbourg was Halifax restored to France, in 1748, the British the English Government atoned somewhat for their folly by founding the town of Halifax as a counterpoise. It is the only instance of an organised and successful effort at colonisation on a generous scale ever achieved by the British Government, and at the breaking out of the great war Halifax contained a population of 4,000. The agricultural settlements it naturally threw out into the woods behind created the difficulty which brought about that wholesale deportation of Acadians which Longfellow has made famous with a full measure of poetic sympathy and licence.

Hitherto no question had disturbed the calm of the Acadians' existence, settled as they all were on the opposite shore of the province on the Bay of Fundy. Peaceful and industrious, if backward people, they lived outside the stream of North American life and racial friction. They were British subjects on the fringe of an otherwise unpeopled British province. They led their own primitive lives, while the English flag only flew over a trifling garrison or two of bored colonial militiamen. In 1713 they had been offered the oath of allegiance or a year's notice to quit as an alternative. They did not object to the oath, but demanded a qualified one, which excused them from serving against the French flag.

priests had Canadian continually stiffened their backs about this, assuring them that Acadia would be reconquered while the propinquity of Louisbourg gave colour to the notion. The Simple pretty certain that these simple Peasants peasants cared little what flag of Acadia they were under so long as they were let alone, and the English Government had let them absolutely alone. They had been easy even in the matter of the oath. There were no seigniors, no taxes, no corvées, no military expeditions, as with their brothers on the St. Lawrence, with

whom, however, they had no more inter-

course than they had with France, which

The origin, too, of the others was nil. is known with precision, but no one knows for certain the districts of France from which the original Acadians came. this day they speak a slightly different vernacular, and have different characteristics from the Canadian French proper, due in part no doubt to their respective environments. When Halifax was founded and Acadia was renamed Nova Scotia, the province threatened to become English in blood as well as government. changed the aspect of affairs for those who cherished the hope of its reversion to France: Canadian officials and priests, that is to say, and incidentally, too, the Micmac Indians, bloodthirsty, numerous, and with strong French sympathies.

Word went out that the British settler from the eastern shore, carving out a farm in the backwoods of this, his own province, was to be intimidated. This was done in Micmac fashion, not to be tolerated, of course, for a moment. The officials of Louisbourg and two or three fanatic intolerant priests were the instigators. How far the Acadians were involved is

Acadia's
Historic
Exodus

doubtful. Some few were,
beyond doubt, reckless characters; others were merely
hounded on by their superiors.

The French, too, had crected forts at the gut of Cansean, that narrow neck which joins Nova Scotia to the mainland, but then a disputed boundary. In 1755, 2,000 armed men, French Canadians and local Micmacs, congregated here on war intent. New England answered in sufficient force and there was some little fighting. The wretched Acadians were now between the hammer and the anvil. They had consistently refused the unqualified oath now really vital to the British Government.

They refused it still, under advice, for the most part given in all earnestness, from their priests endorsed by the Bishop of Quebec, the fierce Le Loutre being a foremost agent in the business. Colonel Laurence was governor of the province; Colonel Winslow, a New Englander and distinctly humane man, of the troops. To these two belongs the responsibility for the historic exodus. The greater blame at least lies in the heartless fashion in which the French Canadian officials had used these simple people as their tools. To the British authorities there seemed no alternative if life was to be made possible for their own settlers. All who had refused



MAP OF NORTH AMERICA, SHOWING THE UNITED STATES AND THE DOMINION OF CANADA Although Columbus is generally given the distinction of discovering North America, it is practically certain that the Norsemen had landed on its shores nearly five centuries earlier. When John Cabot navigated the coast in the neighbourhood of Cape Breton, in 1407, the population of this vast continent, with an area, inclusive of outlying lands and islands, of 8,300,000 square miles, was counted by thousands, whereas to-day it is 105,000,000 souls.

the oath, numbering, with their families, some 6,000 souls, were forcibly deported with their money and movables. They were taken by sea and distributed in the various colonies, keeping families together as much as possible. It was a lamentable business, but the verdict of those who have not studied the question from the Treaty of Utrecht onward is worthless. The lot of the exiles was almost everywhere unhappy, and most of all in the case of those who went to the prime authors of their

misery at Quebec. Some went to Louisiana, and it is sad to think these peaceful souls became in their poverty and despair themselves a terror to the peaceful. The most fortunate, strange to say, were those who fell among the Puritans of New England.

In 1756, though already for this long time quite active in North America, war was formally declared between France and England. New France, with about 4,000 regulars—for she never succeeded in getting many more—and

some 15,000 militia, but virile and compact, and half-conscious, was staking her very existence for an empire; England, with her brood of a dozen somewhat ungracious, ill-assorted offspring, blundering into the American part of the business without any very clear ideas, but chiefly because she was fighting France in Europe. Old France, unfortunately for herself, had lost her enthusiasm for Canada

at the wrong moment, and only Canadians measured the stake. It would take a chapter to define the various local considerations which tugged this way and that at the thirteen British colonies and prevented their common action; only a few persons among them all grasped great issue. France, at least, sent one of her best soldiers to Canada, and Montcalm becomes henceforth its leading figure. He had little talent pitted against him. Loudon, the English commander-

in the meantime represented him, were below mediocrity. Some good partisans, like Sir William Johnson, were active, but the details of a big war were for the moment too much for provincial officers.

New England, however, girded her loins, and had several thousand brave but ill-disciplined militia in the field. The more southern colonies were selfish and backward, even in their own delence, for Braddock's defeat had let loose swarms of Indians, egged on by France, upon their frontiers, which were swept bare by the torch and tomahawk amid unspeakable horrors, and here the young George Washington, commanding a few Virginia militia, was engaged in futile but plucky efforts to stem the ravage.

The season for campaigning in these northern forests was short. The summer of 1756 saw Montcalm entrenched with 6,000 men at Ticonderoga, at the head of Lake Champlain, and Loudon with nearly twice as many, a third of whom were

regulars, at the head of Lake George, both posts being on the direct route from Montreal to Albany on the Hudson. The ostensible object of either general was to drive his adversary back and capture the town, which was his base. But neither felt equal to the task, and the summer passed in irregular skirmishing.

Montcalm, however, slipped round with another force, and captured Oswego, on Lake Ontario, the chief north-western

frontier post of the English, together with 1,600 men and 160 guns, and razed it to the ground. So far the French had all the best of it. The following year, 1757, Loudon, at his own suggestion, was ordered, with the pick of his British regiments, to sail for Nova Scotia, and attack Louisbourg as a step towards a later expedition by sea against Quebec. It will be enough to say that Loudon and his army, reinforced by 6,000 men from England, spent the summer at Halifax, and did not attack cither Louisbourg or Quebec.

It must at the same time

seasons, the immense extent and roughness of the country, the enormous difficulties of transport and victualling, and even of getting news, account for much of what, on paper, often looks like culpable inertia. Montcalm saw with joy this foolish policy, and in the absence of Loudon and his army, moved down the Lakes with a large force and artillery, and captured Fort William Henry, after a brave defence by Colonel Monroe.

Two thousand prisoners were taken, but Montcalm's Indians got out of hand, and the victory was marred by a massacre of about 100 captives. Though Albany, the chief entrepot of the British western furtrade, lay practically open, the unforeseen exigencies of eighteenth century backwoods warfare on a big scale dashed Montcalm's hopes. A famine was impending in Canada, and a ripening grain crop lacked hands to cut it. Thus ended a year disastrous to British prestige in America, but with no other great result.



in-chief, and a poor one, too, did not turn up till August, while Abercromby and Webb, who

Montcalm's fame, in the meantime, had travelled westward on the wings of the wind, and Indians from remote nations with bows and arrows had flocked to Montreal to serve under him, eat of his scanty store, and drink his brandy. His mission Indians, skilled riflemen, were invaluable, but these capricious, uncontrollable hordes were more than a doubtful blessing. Yet for policy's sake they could not be summarily rejected. Official Canada showed at this moment a strange mixture of vice and virtue, of vigour and apathy. The notorious Bigot was intendant, with a gang of harpies who shared his peculations; Vaudreuil, if not himself implicated, was indifferent, but was furiously jealous of Montcalm and frequently thwarted him.

The last was above reproach, and looked with disgust on the commercial baseness of those about him in this supreme hour of stress and trial; but, unlike Frontenac, he kept his temper and pursued at the

same time his difficult task unflinchingly. For the government of France had now passed into hands that could not realise North America, see the dazzling prospects or the ruin which at the moment presented themselves as Yet with alternatives. all the peculation and heartless corruption rife among Canadian officials, and many of the military long stationed there, an ardent patriotism and esprit de corps nevertheless animated all alike, the just and the unjust. This Britain, on the contrary,

had awakened from her slough of lethargy and jobbery to life, and Pitt was at the helm. In the next year, 1758, a fleet and army, in which James Wolfe

Montcalm
Wins his last
Victory
figured prominently, recaptured Louisbourg. But as an offset, in this same July, at Ticonderoga, on the neck of the land between Lakes George and Champlain, Montcalm won his last and greatest victory. General Abercromby, one of the few

incompetents that Pitt had been unable to remove, was approaching Canada by the Lake route, with 6,000 regulars and 9,000 provincials, the largest and best-equipped force yet seen in North America. Montcalm, with his able lieutenant, Levis, with but 3,400 men, mostly regulars, awaited this formidable host.

Rejecting the stone fortress of Ticonderoga, he threw up a circular palisade near by, and surrounded it with a chevaux de frise of fallen trees, with their branches pointing outwards. From within this, on platforms, his men could shoot in comparative security. Artillery would have blown this otherwise formidable entrenchment away in an hour; but Abercromby, who was well supplied, left his guns in the rear, and for three hours of a blazing July day hurled his regulars on ramparts impregnable to rifle and bayonet, the 42nd Highlanders, whose American record became one of the proudest, losing just half their numbers; 2,000 men fell valiantly

in the hopeless task. At sunset the general abandoned not only his fatuous attack, but the campaign, scuttling back to the head of Lake George with a still large army in semi-panic, as if the enemy were at his heels. Such was Ticonderoga. Astonished and justly elated as were Montcalm and Canada, it was their last flash of glory. An expedition this same summer under Forbes, with George Washington upon his staff, and following more or less on the steps of Braddock, captured Fort Duquesne. Pitt had now set his mind not merely

power from the west, but from North America altogether, and in 1759 his final effort was made for the capture of Canada. He had now found young and ardent leaders, who caught his fire and communicated it to the private soldier, while the nation was behind him to a man. Sir Jeffery Amherst took the command in America, and with a strong force was himself to move up the Lakes, over the scene of Abercromby's disgrace, on



was well, for France either could not or would not send further help. Great Reitain on the contrary.

GENERAL WOLFE

Born in a Kentish vicarage on January 2nd, 1727, General Wolfe was a soldier of distinction even before his victory at Quebec, having fought at the Battle of Dettingen in 1743, at Culloden in 1746, and at Lawfeldt in 1747.



The BATTLE THAT WON CANADA: GENERAL WOLFES CAPTURE OF QUEBEC. ON SEPTEMBER 13TH, 1799

The struggles belven Battemand of France for the possession of Quebec came to a conclision at day-dawn on September 13th, 179. Twice before the British land attempted to recapture the city, but without access. In February 1739, General Wolfe sailed from England, landing opposite Quebec in June. The attack proved one of tremendous difficulty. On the ewor the 13th, Wolfe and his troops, at a point insidicently granted, mounted the Fighth of Abraham, where a short, decisive battle followed, the French being completely routed. The above picture shows the scene on that historic morning, which decided the fact of Quebec, the British forces obtaining their great victory over the French regulax.



General Wolfe's supreme moment of victory came with that of his death. The bitter struggle for Quebec was at last over, the French forces were vanquished, the British flag would shortly wave over the city after an interval of 1879 years, and Montcalmis dream of a French-Canada last shathered, himself at the point of death. Foremost in the fighting on the Phins of Abraham, General Wolfe, who had energed scatheless from the battles of Dettingen, of Culloden, and of Lawfoldt, was mortally wounded, and the above picture shows the great English soldier, the son of a Kentish vicarage. breathing his last in the presence of a few of his faithful followers. His body was brought home, and buried in Greenwith Church.

Montreal. Another expedition was to march on Niagara, the French key to the north-west. Lastly, and most notable of all, was that force of 8,000 men, mainly veteran troops, under General Wolfe, which was borne by a British fleet under Admiral Saunders against Fighting for Standard Canada, by this time almost wholly cut off from the Her Life Mother Country by British fleets, had now to fight for her life, and braced every sinew for the struggle. If but one-twentieth of the 100,000 men France was devoting to useless war in Europe had been sent earlier to her aid she might have given another account of Levis was in command at Montreal, but his hour was not yet.

Quebec was the vital spot, the heart and key of Canada. Here sat Montcalm himself, with nearly 4,000 regulars and 12,000 militia, greatly doubting indeed if a fleet of battleships could be safely navigated up the treacherous currents of the St. Lawrence by seamen having no acquaintance of it. But on June 27th that question was settled, and the British fleet lay beneath the city, discharging redcoats on the Isle of Orleans, which there parts the wide stream. The fortifications of the town had been made good. Crowning the point of a lofty promontory parting the St. Lawrence from its small tributary, the St. Charles, its landward or western side was defended by walls, and was held, moreover, as impracticable by the almost perpendicular cliffs which, for some miles up Lawrence, alone gave access to it.

The foot of the town fronting the waters bristled with fixed and floating batteries. Across the St. Charles the low ridge of Beauport, lying back from the St. Lawrence and rising from its flats—these last half covered at high tide-stretched for five miles to where the great cataract of the Montmorency leaped down it with a sheer drop of nearly 300 feet and made a natural flank defence. Crowning this long ridge of Beauport, and The British heavily intrenched, lay 12,000 to 14,000 men, the majority, to on Quebec be sure, no match for regulars in the open, but quite as effective with rifles in their hands behind a strong position. Here, too, was Montcalm, with Vaudreuil, the governor; for the city, deemed unapproachable save by way of their intrenched Beauport lines, rose just across the St. Charles on their right, and was garrisoned by 2,000 men. Not six persons, probably, in all that British host had ever before set eyes upon Quebec, and it was a sufficiently formidable prospect as now presented to them with a well-found garrison of nearly twice their number, animated by patriotism and religious fervour, and led by a general of renown.

What Wolfe—now just thirty-one—thought, with the eyes of Pitt and England on him, and barely four months in which to crown or ruin his reputation, he has told us. But space imperatively forbids any full description of this famous siege. How the British artillery from across the river at Point Levis pounded the city to ruins; and how Wolfe, seeking in vain for a weak spot, flung 2,000 over-eager men upon the steep, embattled ridge of Beauport to their heavy punishment.

Montcalm had tried fireships; otherwise he wisely sat tight awaiting his wintry ally, whose very approach would drive the English out of the St. Lawrence. Fighting in the open, even at odds, he knew to be in Wolfe's favour, while behind his works

Wolfe's Brilliant Ruse he had him at an enormous advantage. Eight weeks thus passed; the early winter was in sight, but success no nearer.

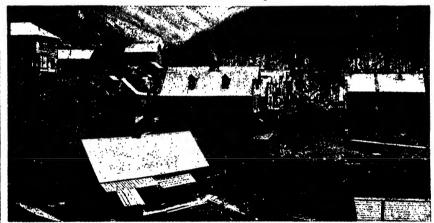
The fleet under Saunders, contrary to the usual custom of those times, acted in perfect harmony with the general, but could advance the great object no further. At length the young leader, sick in body almost unto death from chronic disease, rose with great difficulty from a fevered bed with a new and daring resolve, though its import he kept to himself, not even confiding it to his brigadiers—Monckton,

Townshend and Murray.

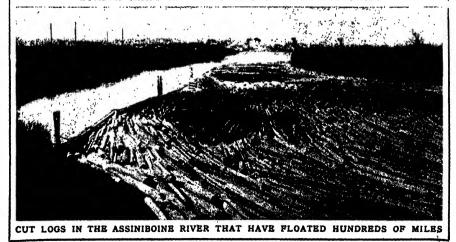
The batteries by land and sea still held the attention of the besieged; while on September 7th 4,000 men were marched up the south shore of the river, accompanied by some ships to Cap Rouge, seven miles above the city, where De Bougainville, a capable officer, lay with 2,000, mostly good, troops to guard the upper country. The ruse was admirably maintained. Montcalm was even unaware that a serious body of troops had gone upstream, while Bougainville thought they meditated an attack on himself. still kept his own secret till he issued his general orders on the night of the 12th. Some time before he had noticed a foot track leading up the cliff a mile and a half



A RIVER SCENE IN THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC: LOGS IN TOW



LUMBER CAMPS IN THE FORESTS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA



SCENES IN CANADA'S GREAT LUMBER INDUSTRY

above the city on to the plateau behind it, known as the Plains of Abraham. In the dark of the early morning of the 13th his force was dropped into boats and crept silently down-stream under the cliffs, narrowly escaping discovery by the sentries stationed there, to the appointed spot known as Wolfe's Cove. Here they were landed in relays, the ships following at a distance. Dragging themselves up the steep ascent, and overcoming one or

two weak French posts at the summit, the whole 4,000 men were ultimately drawn up on the plateau before either Quebec and Montcalm to the east, or Bougainville to the west, knew anything about it. Montcalm only heard the news at six, and was thunderstruck. Hurrying all the troops he dare withdraw from the Beauport lines through the city, he marched out to meet the British, with about 5,000 men.

They met on the plateau a mile back of the city, now familiar to the world as the Plains of Abraham. Discipline soon settled the matter. Two withering volleys, followed by a charge of bayonet and Highland claymore, sent the French flying, with the loss of about 1,500 men, in panic to the city after about twenty minutes' confused fighting. All was practically over when Bougainville and his force arrived at the English rear, where a regiment had been held in reserve to stop him. The brave Wolfe, however, fell in the great hour of victory, and his eyes closed on the success of his scheme. Montcalm, too, was mortally wounded and died that night.

All was now panic within the French lines. Vaudreuil and the surviving troops hurriedly abandoned Quebec and made their way by inland roads up the river towards Montreal, the militia mostly scattered to their homes, and the city a

North America day or two later surrendered to Townshend, who had succeeded to the command. The British loss in the battle was about 600 killed and wounded. Canada was now virtually won. That brief struggle on the Plains of Abraham was one of the world's most decisive, as it was one of its most dramatic, conflicts.

It finally settled the question whether North America was to be French or English. Incidentally, too, by the removal of the French power it made possible the birth of the United States.

But Canada was not yet literally conquered. Prideaux had captured Niagara; but the middle and third expedition against Montreal, under Amherst, delayed by obstacles both of Nature's and Levis's making, failed to get through that year. Levis, with the remnant of the French and colony regulars, continued to make a brave, if futile, struggle, including a gallant attempt to recapture Quebec from its English garrison under Murray in the following spring. But in the same summer he laid down his arms at Montreal, and Vaudreuil formally surrendered Canada to Amherst, then at the head of three British columns, which from three different quarters had, by skilful planning, arrived there upon the same day.

The initial terms here granted to the French Canadians were generous, nor did

Britain's Awards at the Treaty of Paris their formal ratification by treaty and subsequent Acts of Parliament entail any substantial alteration.

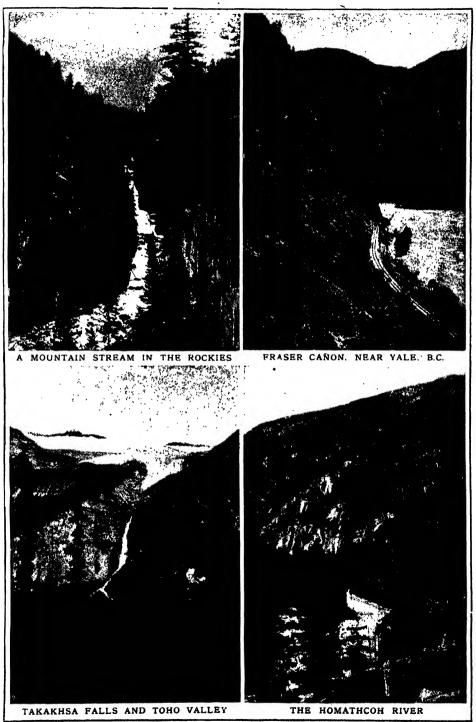
They were guaranteed in the free exercise of their religion, while the property of their religious houses, with the exception of the Jesuits and two or three others to be reserved for the king's pleasure, was secured to them.

The war in Europe closing two years later, the Treaty of Paris was ratified in February, 1763. By this, Canada, Cape Breton, and the whole country east of the Mississippi was ceded to England, leaving only New Orleans and Louisiana to France, or, rather, to Spain, as they were transferred to her by way of compensation for her cession of Florida to England.

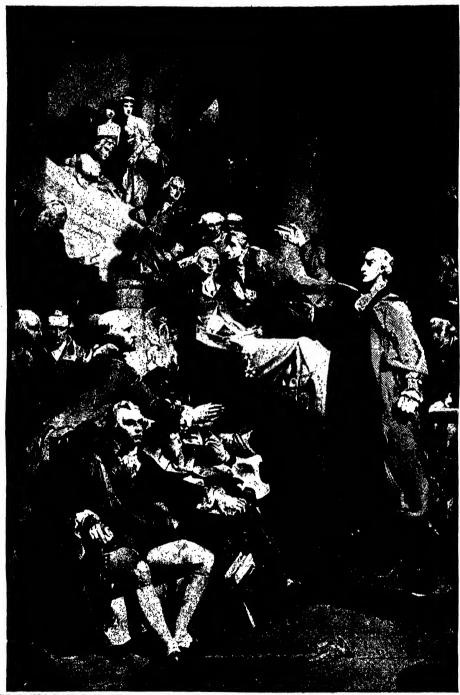
Unfortunately, in the teeth of Pitt's opposition, the small barren islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, and certain fishing rights in Newfoundland, were also yielded at a moment when Great Britain, then at the height of her power and glory, could have resisted far greater demands than this with impunity.

A. G. BRADLEY





BY MOUNTAIN AND STREAM IN CANADA
Photos by courtesy of London "Canada" newspaper



BRITAIN'S TAXATION OF HER COLONIES: PATRICK HENRY'S FAMOUS SPEECH OF PROTEST The passing of the Stamp Act by the British Parliament gave rise to much opposition in the American colonies, contravening, as it did, the recognised principle that taxation should only be by assent of representatives, and showing that the Mother Country claimed to legislate for the colonies to her own advantage and to their disadvantage without consulting the people of the colonies. The above illustration shows the ardent orator, Patrick Henry, making his famous speech, in which he denied the right of Britain's taxation, before the House of Burgesses, in May, 1675.

AMERICA



BRITISH NORTH AMERICA II

AMERICA ON THE VERGE OF REVOLT BETWEEN RIFT THE COLONIES THE MOTHERLAND

THE Peace of Paris left only two European Powers with a footing on the North American Continent—Great Britain and Spain, which had ceded Florida in exchange for Havana, captured by the British during the war, and had received Louisiana from France. Spanish rivalry was a negligible quantity. The French in Canada acquiesced in the transfer of the sovereignty from Versailles to West-If their goodwill were retained, North America might be regarded as practically British. That the whole of it did not remain a part of the British Empire was only due to a schism in the British race itself, which led to the establishment of a new Britannic nation quite independent of the British Empire.

British North America, then, consisted of two main divisions—the thirteen British colonies which had attained the organisation of self-governing states, sub-

Britain's

American ject to certain rights of control retained by the Mother Country; Empire and the new dominion, with its French population, religion, language, customs and institutions; to which must be added the communities of Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, as well as Florida, which had not yet emerged into a form of organisation sufficiently advanced to entitle them to be described as states. The great question of the future, unrecognised at Westminster, was that of establishing between the Mother Country and these two main divisions of her American empire relations which should give that empire permanence—for if the great war had finally secured it from serious attack by a foreign foe or rival, it had by that very fact introduced an element of disintegration.

The presence of the French had in itself served to enforce the dependence of the colonies on the Mother Country. Their individualism or particularism was far too strong to permit of their subjecting themselves voluntarily to a common control for the purpose of resisting French aggression, so long, at least, as the Mother Country recognised an obligation to hold French aggression in check with her own fleets and armies. It was worth while to pay a substantial price to be free from the strain of The Price maintaining an efficient military organisation. A degree of sub-

Protection mission to a central authority was involved, but it was the authority under whose ægis the several states had come into being. Submission to authority was the price paid for protection. On the other side, it had been worth while for the Mother Country to extend that protection, not from altruistic motives, but on account of benefits received. She had no inclination to interfere with the normal autonomy of the colonies; but it her own interests and those of the colonies clashed, it was natural that she should insist on giving her own the precedence.

The colonists might protest, grumble, evade, but they could not afford to repudiate. The difference which the great war had made was precisely that it was no longer worth while for the colonies to pay the old price for protection. In effect, this price was the regulation of trade, imposing restrictions on the colonies in the interest of the Mother Country. The navigation acts of the commonwealth-Cromwell, to whom they are commonly attributed, was not yet lord protector, and, after a year in Scotland, had been fighting

Restrictions the Battle of Worcester only on Colonial a month before they were Commerce enacted-inflicted little injury on the colonies; the more stringent form given to the Act after the Restoration was more serious in its effects.

Direct trading between the colonies and foreign countries was prohibited, while imports and exports were virtually restricted to English, or, after the union with Scotland, to British shipping. Moreover, the government at Westminster forbade in the colonies the manufacture of goods which entered into competition with English products. The grievance was so marked that the laxity of colonial officials in enforcing the regulations was habitually and deliberately winked at,

Walpole's
Method with
Grievances

and a huge illicit traffic was permitted to grow up under the regime of Walpole. For it was a cardinal tenet of that Minister grievances not by legislation, which might rouse angry opposition, but by

administrative disregard of breaches of the law—by going as far as possible in the direction of treating the law as a dead letter.

But that laxity would have been superfluous unless it was intended to palliate a serious grievance. A grievance which required to be palliated in Walpole's time, when the need of English protection was growing daily more palpable, was quite certain to require something more than palliation when the need of protection had disappeared altogether. Next it is to be observed that the administration of the colonies was liable to be directed from the Mother Country, which appointed the governors, who were the executive chiefs. In practice, there was ordinarily nothing to invite antagonism between the administrative and the representative assemblies.

But in England the representative assembly had been in possession of practical control of the executive for half a century. If it should be brought home to the colonial assemblies that they did not possess this control, that the executive might set them at naught, it was morally certain that they would follow the precedent of the English House of Commons and would not be contented to leave the effective control in the hands either of the Crown or of a parliament in which they were unrepresented. The English Parliament in its struggle with the Crown during the previous Colonials century had based its claims on fundamental rights of citizen-Grumbled ship which it could not logically deny to the colonists. The average colonial might grumble, and had, in fact, grumbled to some purpose, on occasion; but agitation was not likely to reach a dangerous stage at such times, as agitators had nothing more serious to denounce than a theoretical subjection. It would be another matter if the theoretical subjection

developed into a practical antagonism, as would happen if the administration became actively engaged in enforcing the will of the sovereign of England against the will of the colonists. In like manner, parliament had accepted the administrative autocracy of the Tudors, which was in accord with the popular will, but challenged and overthrew that of the Stuarts, because it set itself in antagonism to the popular will.

Here, then, were two great grievances one actual and of long standing, the other potential. And the effect of the war had been to place the colonies in the very position to resent grievances; or at least it had removed one very strong

deterrent to active resentment.

On the other hand, it is a good deal easier for us to-day to realise the extent to which the conditions were changed than it was for politicians in England in 1763. It was less obvious that the colonists had been set free from the need of protection; it was still supposed that forces would have to be maintained on American soil—not only in Canada—for that purpose. The axiomatic truth that France could not

The North
American
Indians
Indians

be dangerous to our American dominions so long as we held command of the sea was not appreciated. Moreover, a very few months after the Peace of Paris an Indian rising occurred which pointed to a possibility, at least, that the American continent itself contained enemies powerful enough to force the settlers to appeal to the Mother Country for aid.

In the altered political condition of North America, brought about by the Peace of Paris, none was worse off than the Indians. Under French rule the Indians were doubly favoured, because the French settlements, in which agriculture played quite a secondary part, had need of them in two ways—first, to obtain by barter articles of food and trade; secondly, to aid in resisting the overpowering competition of the English settlements.

Thus the Indians were not only not driven out by the French, but were often encouraged to settle under the protection and in the immediate neighbourhood of the French boundary forts. The English backwoodsmen who now forced their way into this region brought with them an utter want of consideration for the Indians; and the conflict which soon broke out was occasioned rather by the colonists than by the natives. The latter were, it is true, not

wholly free from blame. For generations the Indians had been accustomed to the idea of the unlimited power of their fatherly patron, the distant French king. There may have been, among the Canadian settlers and among the French fur-traders and rangers who lived in the closest intimacy with the Indians, some who really believed that the present state of things was only transitory. At any rate, the Indians were in many cases led to believe that the great king was only asleep, and that when he awoke he would certainly remember his children in the distant wilderness and free them once more from the heavy yoke of the stranger.

The general ferment caused by these circumstances threatened to become dangerous to the English. A determined Indian chief of clear judgment tried to take advantage of the situation to stir up a rising of his countrymen which should place him in a position of power and honour. A chief of the Ottawas named Pontiac had during the period of French rule played a considerable part as representative of a powerful tribe. After the defeat of the French, he, too,

railure
of the Indian
Rising
had made peace with the
English; but when he was
disappointed in his hopes of
gaining honour and influence among them,
he resolved to be revenged on them. He was
able, by means of his messengers, to persuade the Indian tribes of the west, from
the Lakes to the Mississippi, to join in a
great conspiracy against the English. In
May, 1763, he himself was to give the signal
for a general rising by surprising Fort Detroit, between Lake Huron and Lake Erie.

A number of English forts were actually stormed, and laid waste with the usual barbarities. But the failure of Pontiac's attack on Fort Detroit, which he besieged for months, paralysed the move-It was completely checked when reinforcements, sent out from Pennsylvania to relieve Fort Erie, which was also besieged, gained a decisive victory over the Indians at Bushy Run. Next year Pontiac went farther towards the southwest and tried to get the Indians on the Illinois and Mississippi to join in the struggle. How dangerous an opponent he was is shown by his endeavours to get the French garrisons, which in many cases had not yet been broken up, to take his part against the English. But in this he failed, and as the English troops were at his heels,

he wisely enough gave up his warlike plans and submitted, as most of the chiefs allied to him had already done.

The interpretation placed upon this object-lesson encouraged the idea that considerable military expenditure would still be demanded from the Mother Country by the colonies. And, in addition to this, The Colonies, it was easy to feel a strong conviction that in any debit Debt to and credit account between Great Britain colonies and Mother Country the balance of debt was heavily against Not the colonial militia, but the colonies. ships and regiments from Great Britain, and money out of the national exchequer. had overthrown the French power and secured freedom to the colonists for west-Though there were ward expansion. colonies such as Massachusetts which had made substantial sacrifices, the burden of the expenditure had been borne not by the colonies but by England; and the bulk of the profit was to be reaped not by England but by the colonies. That is to say in effect that the colonies had not yet discharged their debt for protection in the past. But when moral obligations come to be measured after this fashion, the parties are apt to apply different standards of value, and English politicians left out of the scale what the colonies had paid to England by the commercial regulations.

Now, in dealing with the newly acquired Canadian dominion, the policy adopted aimed at reconciling the French population to the new government. They were not offered self-government on the English analogy—they had never had it, or dreamed of it, nor would they have understood it if it had been granted them. What they got, however, was a paternal government, which sought to disturb them as little as possible, with the result that the end was successfully achieved. But with their own kith and kin the English Ministers dealt altogether otherwise. George Gren-

Strong Hand on the Colonies ville, who became the ruling spirit after Bute's withdrawal, was appalled by the expenditure which the war had entailed, and was eager to fill the depleted treasury. He looked to the colonies, for whose sake the war had been waged, and found that they were not paying their share.

On the contrary, he found that by the illicit traffic they were evading the payment even of that share for which the law had already provided. He resolved in the first place to enforce the law; goods must pay their dues at the ports, and smuggling must cease. To that end the ships of his Majesty's navy were deputed to perform the functions of revenue cutters; and the lucrative trade, in which the most respectable citizens had shared extensively and hardly surreptitiously, became on a

Passing of the Contentious Stamp Act sudden extremely precarious. However annoyed the colonists might and did feel, men of British race always have a strong prejudice against putting themselves technically in the wrong, always endeavouring to believe in a technical justification for resistance to constituted authority, to find precedents for showing that the authority is acting ultra vires.

Here Grenville was palpably within his rights. No one had ever disputed the right to impose customs duties for the regulation of trade; the duties being imposed, no one could dispute the right to enforce them. The colonists would have found it extremely difficult to find any technical plea on which his action could be challenged. But his next step, however, gratuitously provided that much sought for technical plea. The Stamp Act was passed, ordering government stamps to be affixed to all legal documents for the purpose of providing revenue.

There was nothing in the colonial charters to bar the British Government from imposing such a tax; but there was no precedent for it. Customs for the regulation of trade had always been held to be distinct from taxes for purposes of revenue. In England, the Crown's prerogative of imposing customs without leave of parliament had been upheld by the courts, and had ultimately been surrendered to parliament for valuable consideration. But taxes for revenue had lain with parliament for centuries, and the Bill of Rights in 1689 had expressly laid down the

Taxation
Without
Without
Representation
Of the colonies in total disregard of that principle, a fundamental principle to maintain which the English had cut off the head of one king and sent another packing to France.

It was no doubt true that the circumstances differed in the very material point that there existed no practicable method of providing the colonists with represen-

tation, a possibility which the Bill of Rights had not included in its purview; but that did not invalidate the proposition that to ignore the principle was to stultify that charter of English liberties. "Taxation without representation" was not the real colonial grievance; but it was the technical plea behind which the colonial grievance was gratuitously enabled to take cover.

It must be remembered that before the passing of the Stamp Act itself, Grenville had not been content with enforcing the existing import duties; additional duties had been scheduled, and it had been expressly stated that the object of these additional duties was to raise revenue. This was in itself sufficient at least to provide a handle for raising the question of constitutional principles. The fight between Crown and parliament in England had begun on a precisely similar point.

At the accession of the Stuarts, the exaction of the established customs for the regulation of trade by royal prerogative was recognised without qualification. James I., being in want of funds, extended the duties by what were known as the "impositions."

Parliament had at The Essential claimed that such extension Grievance of was in the nature of taxathe Colonies tion, and required the consent of the people's representatives.. The law courts had supported the Crown; but parliament by resolution had traversed the decision of the judges, and had never admitted the validity of the claims of the Crown. Protest now on the part of the colonies was on all fours with the old protest of the English Parliament against the impositions. But the effect of the Stamp Act was to give their protest the same basis, in principle, as the Petition of Right, the Declaration of Right, and the Bill of Rights. But the essential grievance of the colonies went much deeper than the It amounted to this: technical point. that the Mother Country—the people of England—claimed to legislate for the colonies to her own advantage and to their disadvantage, without consulting the people of the colonies; whereas the people of England had fought a great civil war rather than submit to legislation which they had not sanctioned.

For their own submission to such legislation in the past the colonists had received value; but they did not see how they were going to receive value for it in the future. They were perfectly certain, sooner or later, under these circumstances, to claim the rights of free men which their fellow citizens in England had asserted very decisively for themselves in the previous century. In England, however, as in every European country, colonists were regarded as having abrogated the full rights of citizenship; they were, so to speak, people who had been authorised to exploit the territories on which they were permitted to settle, on such terms, and only on such terms, as the Mother Country deemed sufficiently profitable to itself; they had no right to claim a revision of the terms of contract in their own favour, on the ground of abstract political doctrines, none to assert that restrictions which their charters permitted constituted legitimate grievances.

The letter of the law warranted the maximum claim of the Ministers in England; but what was novel in these claims was in direct defiance of constitutional principles affirmed in statutes; and even what was not novel was liable to be challenged on general principles. But there was still a serious Great Britain difficulty in the way of accepting the colonial argument in in a practice. If the British Parlia-Difficulty ment surrendered its technical right of taxation out of consideration for constitutional principles, how was Great Britain to be indemnified for expenditure incurred on behalf of the colonies?

The only method available was that of voluntary contribution based on the recognition of a moral obligation, each colony contributing what it thought fit. For the colonies possessed no common central authority which could apportion their shares in a common fund; and, under such conditions, each individual colony was likely to discover very good reasons for paying less than its neighbours. alternative—the representation of the colonies in the British Parliament-offers, even at the present day, obstacles which seem insuperable. In the days before steamships it was manifestly quite outside the region of practical politics.

In modern days we have accepted the principle—not without some warrant for the old expectation that the colonial translation of moral obligation into rounds, shillings and pence would leave the Mother Country's share disproportionately large. The politicians of the eighteenth century did not accept it, in spite of the

declamation of Burke and the elder Pitt. both of whom declared vehemently in favour of the colonial appeal to fundamental constitutional principles. Ministers took their stand on the letter of the law. They did not believe that the colonists would set them at defiance, and had no doubt whatever that if they did Great Britain would have no difficulty Grenville's in bringing them to reason. Flagrant There is ground for believing Innovation that if Ministers had relied in the first instance on the moral appeal, the answer from the colonies would not have been inadequate, for an unwonted warmth of sentiment had been aroused by the triumphs of the British arms, and the name of William Pitt inspired the utmost enthusiasm.

Grenville chose the other course, and with the most exasperating methods. Before introducing the Stamp Act, he invited an expression of opinion from the colonies, although there had never been any intention of allowing their views to carry any weight. The Stamp Act itself was futile, because the amount of revenue which it would raise could not at the best be more than insignificant: a minimum of value was to be obtained at the cost of a maximum of irritation. To make matters worse, this flagrant innovation was accompanied by a "Quartering Act," requiring the colonies to provide barracks and free quarters for the officers of the troops to be maintained, although the colonists did not admit the necessity for their retention.

There was a violent outburst of indigna-

tion, which had been provided with the constitutional formula so invaluable to the agitator. There were already signs that American markets would be closed to British goods, and British merchants were uneasy. The great mass of the colonials would have passionately repudiated any suggestion that they were disloyal to the British connection. When the ardent orator, Patrick Henry, ex-Opposed to "Tyranay" Cromwell Country I that his Cromwell, George III. "-the cries of "Treason! Treason!" prevented him from continuing for some moments, and were really allayed only by the ingenuity of his evasion—"George III. may profit by their example." But perfectly honest professions of loyalty were compatible with a very stubborn defiance of "tyranny." In the interval between the

passing of the Stamp Act and the day when it was to come into force popular feeling had expressed itself so vigorously, not to say riotously, that no one was found ready to discharge the official functions without which the new act could not be given effect; no one, evidently, could have done so except at the risk of his life. But even

more significant of the character Protest to of the approaching crisis was King and the action of Massachusetts, Parliament with its Puritan political traditions. Massachusetts invited the colonies to send delegates to a representative congress, in effect for the purpose of protesting, and thus set a precedent which might in the future provide means to concerted action. Delegates assembled from nine states, and those from six of them signed a petition to the king, together with a memorial to parliament, in which the right of parliament to tax the colonies was repudiated.

In the meanwhile, events in England were taking a more favourable turn. The Grenville Ministry had been obliged to resign almost immediately after the passing of the Stamp Act, owing to a serious disagreement with the king over the Regency Bill. Pitt himself could not be induced to form a Ministry; but the government was undertaken by the more Liberal group of Whigs, who were headed by the Marquess of Rockingham, whose secretary, Edmund Burke, was now to appear for the first time in parliament.

In full accord with Pitt, and, indeed, at this time with popular sentiment—for the quarrel with the colonies was having an extremely disturbing effect on the mercantile interests—the Rockingham Ministry repealed the Stamp Act; and although at the same time a Declaratory Act was passed affirming the abstract right of taxation, the immediate effect was most pacificatory. For, simultaneously, a number of existing duties were materially

reduced—a measure which, while it pleased the Americans, benefited the revenue more than the Stamp Act could have done, owing, first, to the increased demand for the cheapened goods, and secondly to the disappearance of the main inducement to smuggling.

But the Rockingham Ministry lacked prestige and influence with the country, and was in political disagreement with the king. It was forced in turn to resign, and

Pitt at last accepted office, only to construct an amazingly miscellaneous cabinet For the and then leave it to anarchy. great Commoner accepted a peerage, which withdrew him from the arena of the House of Commons, and was then so sorely gripped with disease that he became wholly incapable of taking part in public affairs. In Chatham's name, the Grafton Ministry proceeded to leave undone every project of the great statesman, and to do everything which he would have most emphatically condemned. The Stamp Act had been passed in 1765 and repealed in 1766; in 1767 Charles Townshend, as Chancellor of the Exchequer, set the mischief at work again, and having done so, died, leaving to others the reaping of the whirlwind which he had sown.

Townshend's Revenue Act could not have been more ingeniously contrived if it had been his deliberate intention to irritate for the sake of irritating. He imposed six new duties, apparently with the object of emphasising the abstract right to tax, seeing that the return expected from them collectively was not more than

America
Indignant at the Tea Tax
becomes the more apparent when we realise that the effect of the impost was not to increase but to diminish the price which the Americans had to pay for their tea.

For hitherto, under the navigation laws, tea was not carried direct to a colonial port from India; it had to pass, on its way, through an English port, where it had to pay duty. Its price at the colonial port was consequently enhanced by the amount of that duty. Townshend's Act granted a drawback of this amount that is, the duty paid on entering the English port was returned, while the new duty imposed at the colonial port was only one-fourth; so that, in effect, threefourths of the old duty was remitted to the colonial purchaser. But it was exacted at the American port, merely to exemplify the right of exacting it. And thus it once more set ablaze the flame which the Rockingham Ministry had all but quenched. The monstrosity of the tax lay in its sheer wantonness, not in the hardship it involved.

The effect was immediate. The colonies were pervaded with a fixed determination to boycott the taxed goods, and all goods imported from England, until the obnoxious

taxes should be withdrawn. Non-importation agreements became the order of the day, with disastrous effects on British trade, accompanied by increased activity in home manufactures. The Massachusetts assembly passed resolutions, sent petitions and protests, and took the lead in inviting plans and schemes for concerted action. The governor, Bernard, required them to withdraw the circular letter in which the invitation had been conveyed. but the assembly flatly refused, by a majority of more than five to one. governor dissolved the assembly, and refused to issue writs for a new one, whereupon a convention was called together, attended by delegates from every settlement. The convention had no legal standing, but the people of Massachusetts recognised its authority, while it conducted its proceedings skilfully enough to avoid any technical breach of the law.

Other provincial assemblies followed the Boston example in passing strongly expressed resolutions. Troops began to arrive in Boston from England, in response to Governor Bernard's demands, but it was Murmurings only with the atmost that provision could be made only with the utmost difficulty Coming War for them; the colonists entirely refused to comply with the terms of the Quartering Act. Viewing their conduct as little short of veiled rebellion, the English Parliament passed resolutions in favour of reviving an obsolete statute of Henry VIII., and applying it in the colonies, so that trials in which the action of government officials was involved might be removed for hearing from the province concerned. George Washington in Virginia was already feeling that armed resistance might prove necessary, in 1769, though he was as yet as far as possible from advocating the idea of independence. But it can hardly be doubted that, beneath the surface, that idea was beginning to strike root.

This was the moment chosen for the most fatuous of all the government measures. Of Townshend's six taxes, five were withdrawn; but the sixth—that on tea—was retained. Chatham had already recovered sufficiently from his illness to protest and retire from the Ministry; Grafton, its nominal head, now followed suit; and at the beginning of 1770 Lord North began his disastrous Ministry. It was almost at this moment that a riot occurred in Boston, in which

some of the soldiery were forced to fire on the mob; half a dozen persons were injured, and three were killed. gogues exaggerated the incident into a massacre," though a jury of Bostonians acquitted the soldiers. For the moment, however, agitation was driven beneath the surface. Hutchinson, a Boston man, was made governor in place Reply to the Bernard, of the somewhat exasperating and the English Tea Tax Ministers seem to have come to the conclusion that there was no more serious trouble in store. An awakening came in 1772, when the royal schooner Gaspee, on revenue duty, was boarded by night as she lay aground at Providence, in Rhode Island, and was burnt, while no evidence could be procured as to the perpetrators of the outrage. And now plans which had been slowly maturing took shape in overt action.

The towns in all the New England states, in Virginia and in South Carolina, established correspondence committees; the boycott of British-borne tea was made practically complete. At Charleston tea was landed, but found no purchasers. At New York it was not allowed to be landed at all; ships and cargoes were dismissed from the harbour. At Boston, the people would not allow the tea ships to land their cargoes, and the governor refused to let them leave the port till they had paid duty. After a great public meeting, a party of Bostonians, dressed for the occasion as Red Indians, boarded the tea ships in the presence of an applauding multitude, and emptied their contents into the sea.

This was in December, 1773. It was the signal for a series of repressive measures enacted in 1774. British sentiment, once not unfavourable to the colonies, had swung completely round, in consequence largely of the illegality of the methods which the Americans were now adopting; moreover, the losses to English trade were Franklin's now arousing not merely perturbation, but active resent-Breach And this was intensified ment. of Honour by the action of Benjamin Franklin, who was acting in London as agent for several colonies. By some means never explained, Franklin had obtained possession of a private correspondence between Whately, George Grenville's secretary, and the governor and the chief justice of Massachusetts. Those letters he sent to America, and in America they were published. The Americans were furious on account of the opinions expressed; the British were not less disgusted at the breach of honour involved in their publication.

Three "penal" Acts, then, were passed against Boston. The Boston Port Act closed the port entirely. A second Act removed from Massachusetts the trial of any official

Protestant
Feeling in
New England
of the colony. In addition to these, another general Quartering Act was passed.
And at the same time the suspicions of the Americans were intensified by an Act which was not directed against them in any way, being concerned entirely with the administration of Canada.

There, as we remarked at the beginning of the chapter, representative government on the English model would not even have been appreciated; and the population was Roman Catholic. Quebec Act was in effect a measure for the administration of Canada as a Crown Colony, and for the official establishment of Roman Catholicism. New England abhorred Romanism, and imagined the measure to be a political experiment intended to be applied at an early date to the older colonies who were claiming the right of free citizens. The Quebec Act aggravated the effects of the penal legislation.

Massachusetts had stood in the van, and was paying the penalty; but the rest were determined to stand by her. The Virginian assembly passed a resolution of protest and appointed a public fast for the day on which the Boston Port Act was to come into force. The governor dissolved the assembly, but it continued its meetings on its own account. Virginia and Massachusetts agreed in calling for a general congress, to meet in Philadelphia. The congress met in September; every state except Georgia

was represented. Among its American members were Patrick Henry, Declaration Samuel Adams and George of Rights Washington. It drew up a Declaration of Rights embodying the principles which need not again be rehearsed, and citing the series of Acts by which it was held that those principles had been It adopted non-importation resolutions. But it still definitely declared its loyalty, and George Washington still believed that independence was "not desired by any thinking man in all North America." Even so the Long Parliament had entered upon the great civil war with a firm belief that it was not disloyal to the monarchy. The Massachusetts Charter Act had deprived the assembly of the right of nominating the council. The assembly was summoned by the new governor, General Gage, in October.

The members now nominated by the Crown to the council either refused appointment or resigned immediately. The governor thereupon countermanded the writs for the assembly, but his proclamation was ignored, the elections were held, and the members assembled. Its authority, though without legal sanction, was universally recognised. Prompt steps were taken for the organisation of a militia, called 'minute men." In connection with it a "committee of public safety" and a second committee of supplies were organised. Massachusetts was working its own administration, as though a governor were a mere superfluity-even a governor who was also commander-in-chief of his Majesty's forces in America. And in the meantime every provincial assembly, except that of New Colonies Preparing York was ratifying the resolutions of the "Continental Congress" at Philadelphia, which had adjourned after a sitting of seven weeks. Parliament met at Westminster, and the King's Speech expressed a resolute refusal to yield to the American spirit of disobeand resistance. Once more Chatham appeared to plead for conciliation, "not for indulgence but for justice," to demand the repeal of the obnexious measures. This appeal fell on deaf ears.

In the commons, North brought forward a childish proposal that the taxes should be withdrawn in the case of colonies which voluntarily made adequate offers of contribution to the treasury. At the same time, since the closing of Boston Port had failed of its object, a string of other ports were treated more or less after the same fashion. The resolutions of the Opposition, presented splendid eloquence by Edmund Burke, were as useless as the eloquence of Chatham in the other chamber. And the colonists, following the example of Massachusetts, continued on all hands to organise their militia, and to collect provisions and munitions of war.

A. D. INNES

AMERICA



BRITISH NORTH AMERICA III

THE FIGHT FOR INDEPENDENCE THE TRIUMPH OF THE COLONIES AND THE FOUNDING OF THE UNITED STATES REPUBLIC

THE breach between the American colonies and the Mother Country was, in no reasonable sense of the term, "inevitable"; it was the outcome of a purblind policy based on an untenable theory. That theory, common to all the nations which had attempted colonisation, was, in effect, that colonists had no rights

as against the parent state. The idea that the colony will break away from the parent state as soon as it can stand alone has no inherent justification. The family bond is not necessarily severed when the son grows up, but if the son is treated as still in statu pupillari he is tolerably certain to rebel. While the colony feels the need of protection by the mother country it will submit to having its own interests subordinated; when it feels capable of standing alone, it will not. The bond has become one of mutual sentiment and mutual advan-Restrictions that Troubled sideration, and the extent of the Colonies central control to be excreised must be adjusted on that basis; but there is no essential impossibility about effecting such an adjustment. Moral obligations continue to subsist, but only under a moral sanction, and if another sanction is applied the moral sanction dwindles to the vanishing point.

The American colonies had reached a stage of development at which they were capable of working out their own salvation; they were quite certain sooner or later to insist on the removal of restrictions which interfered with that operation. Commonsense demanded the removal of such restrictions when their existence had no moral warrant. Moderation, tact, appreciation of the other point of view, were required for the readjustment. But King George and his Ministers demanded a readjustment in the direction of British claims for which there was no precedent.

They were not without justification in claiming an indemnity from America; but, if they elected not to trust to the colonial conscience, it was their business to aim at getting the maximum return for the minimum of irritation. Instead, they contented themselves with asking for a return so small as to be not worth having,

Fanning the asperating manner possible. They gave themselves away to the disloyalists, who fanned the flame of ill-feeling and waited their own time to turn it to account. Both sides had at last gone so far that neither could draw back without some degree of ignominy. In the spring of 1775, it is doubtful if one man in twenty among the serious public in America was desirous of severing the ties with England. But in the then state of tension, a collision between colonial and British troops might occur at any moment

The Provincial Congress of Massachusetts—the acting governing body—had collected its war material at Concord. Thither, on April 18th, 1775, General Gage, governor of Massachusetts and commander-in-chief in America, despatched a party of redcoats to take possession of the stores. The militia had warning of his intention; and when the English troops reached Lexington Common they found themselves face to face with a

hostile force. Here the first shots were exchanged; here the war began. At first the militia retired, and the English entered Concord without resistance. But in a short time their position there became critical; a retreat was inevitable, and it was not unaccompanied by danger. Once a shot had been fired, the colonists rose on all sides. The English troops were hard pressed, suffered severe losses, and continued their retreat



WASHINGTON, HENRY AND PENDLETON ON THEIR WAY TO THE FIRST CONGRESS

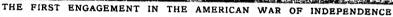


THE FIRST PRAYER IN CONGRESS, HELD AT PHILADELPHIA IN 1774

The first mention of a congress for North America was made in 1690 by Jacob Leisler, a suggestion that was renewed eighty-three years later by Benjamin Franklin, who at that time was in London. The following year the colony of Virginia proposed that all the other colonies should send representatives to a congress held at Philadelphia. The proposal was accepted, and the first real American Congress met on September 5th, 1774, sitting until October 26th.

From the painting by Matterson







THE HISTORIC STRUGGLE ON CONCORD BRIDGE, APRIL 1978, 1775

The differences between the American colonies and the Mother Country culminated on April 18th, 1775, in an engagement between the colonial and British troops at Lexington. The Provincial Congress of Massachusetts had dispatched troops to take possession of its war material at Concord, and on the way thither the English redcoats found themselves face to face with a hostile force at Lexington Common. After entering Concord, the position of the English troops became critical, and a retreat was inevitable, hence the historic struggle on Concord Bridge.

to the trenches before Boston. In the next few days the investment of the town began, and continued almost a during which nothing important occurred than an occasional skirmish between the opposing forces. Such was the state of affairs when congress renewed its sittings at Philadelphia. Britain's Sharp been contemptuously re-Its petition to the king had Measures with
Her Colonies

Deen Contemptuously rejected; the English Parliament had given its consent ment had given its consent to the employment of force to bring the colonies back to obedience, and had voted considerable sums for the strengthening of the fleet and the engagement of mercenaries, drawn chiefly from the smaller German principalities.

Detachments of troops were arriving in America, and the fleet committed occasional acts of hostility on the American coast. The congress, in which all the thirteen states were now represented, could no longer persist in the humble attitude of the preceding year. It took up the position, not as yet of fighting for independence, but of defending itself until England should give compensation for the damage done, re-establish the infringed rights of the colonies, and recognise their constitutional demands.

One more vain effort was made to avoid the final and fatal appeal to arms. address known as the "Olive-branch Petition" went to London; it expressed readiness to accept all the regulations which had been in force down to 1763. It went as far as it was possible to go in the way of concession. But the king and his Ministers did not want conces-They would have nothing short of uncompromising submission; and plain submission was out of the question. Lexington had been followed by open hostilities, and the Battle of Bunker's Hill had been fought before the Olivebranch Petition arrived. It was not rejected; for it was not allowed in a Difficult to be presented at all. practical answer to it was a Position proclamation against sedition, and the raising of German mercenaries. The outbreak of war placed the congress in an exceedingly difficult position.

Though recognised by all the North American colonies, it possessed no technical authority. It was a deliberative assembly devoid of all inherent power, and its resolutions could only be put into execution when the provincial assemblies indirectly responsible for them had given their consent. In most respects each of the provincial assemblies was supreme in its own district; and the petty jealousies between the provinces soon led them to keep watch most jealously over this local supremacy. It was only in taking action against England that the authority of congress was fully recognised.

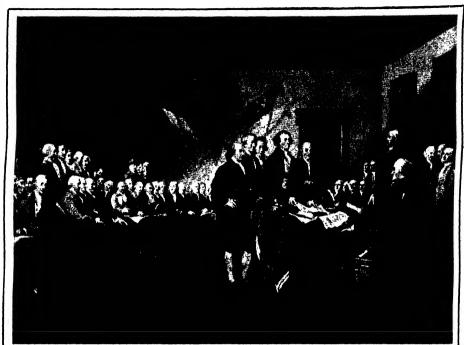
Congress appointed George Washington commander-in-chief of the forces of the thirteen colonies, and Montgomery and Schuyler leaders of the army which to induce Canada to join the revolutionary movement. As money as well as men was necessary for an army, it established a war fund to which each state was to contribute proportionately. Congress went a step farther in rejecting the English proposals for mediation and sending agents to several courts of Europe in order to dispose them favourably towards the cause of the colonies. A declaration of independence was as yet intentionally avoided; but in reality the congress already claimed for itself the rights of an independent power.

the War of Independence Meanwhile, the struggle was continued in the north. In 1774, the Quebec Act had finally settled the form of government for Canada. The province was given a decidedly centralising organisation, and was placed under a military governor.

It was further decided to extend the southern boundary of the province as far as the Ohio. In resolving to make its first move in this direction, the congress had two objects in view: first, to reconquer the territory which the change in the boundary threatened to take from the New England states; and second, to induce Canada, if possible, to join the other thirteen provinces. Immediately after Lexington a bold stroke had placed the Americans in possession of Ticonderoga, Crown Point and Lake Champlain, and opened up to them the way into Central In August Montgomery and Schuyler took the offensive; but the movement was crippled by disagreements among the leaders of all ranks.

Schuyler resigned his command. Montgomery besieged and took St. John's, and then pressed on towards Montreal. Before this town he made a long halt, and thus prevented a third corps, which had marched against Quebec under Arnold,





THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE OF THE UNITED STATES ON JULY 4TH, 1776
The Declaration of Independence marks a dramatic stage in the war which was ended only by Britain abandoning her colonies, with the exceptions of Canada and the island of Newfoundland. "We," ran the declaration, "solemnly publish and declare that these United Colonies are, and of a right ought to be, Free and Independent States."



PROCLAIMING THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE FROM THE STATE HOUSE Immediately after the Declaration of Independence had been agreed to by Congress, the announcement of this epoch-making step in American history was publicly made from the outside of the State House in Philadelphia.

THE AMERICAN FIGHT FOR INDEPENDENCE

from accomplishing anything. When, in December, the two detachments at last united to make an attack on Quebec, it was repulsed with great loss, Montgomery himself falling. In so far as the campaign had in view the stirring up of revolution in Canada, it was a complete failure. It was only with difficulty that the position gained could be maintained.

Boston, however, was the main theatre of conflict. Fifteen thousand men of the New England militia had gradually collected there, and so shut in the English garrison that its maintenance began to be

a matter of difficulty. This induced Gage to push forward bodies of troops in various positions. The besiegers replied by an advance towards Charleston. opposing forces met at Bunker's Hill on June 17th, 1775. The progress of the combat was typical of the War of Independence. The militia fought bravely, but their leaders had so little capacity for their task that the battle ended with the abandonment of all the positions taken up. From a military point of view the English had gained a victory, but they and leaders and men

burned with the desire to renew the struggle. At the beginning of July, Washington arrived in the camp before Boston, and took over the command of the army of the united provinces. This made no change in the progress of the siege. The evil results of the militia system were already themselves felt among the making Americans. The colonists were quite prepared to go through a short struggle, but the long inactivity involved in the reduction of a hostile position undermined their discipline and made them unwilling to remain under arms longer than the time

of service agreed upon. It is true that some of the provinces were ready to send fresh men to take the places of those discharged; but, with these, training and exercise had to be begun all over again, and when they were proficient their term of service was nearly ended. Thus it was that the capabilities of the American Army were by no means what was to be expected considering its numbers. The leaders must have possessed the highest ability, both as regards diplomacy and strategy, to attain with such poor material the excellent results they

did. The English Government gradually came to the conclusion that it was a mistake to keep its main force shut up in Boston. General Howe, who succeeded Gage in command, was ordered to evacuate the town, and withdrew his forces to Halifax, in Nova Scotia. The British, should be remarked, had complete control of the sea, and their fleet was under the command of Lord Howe, the general's brother. It was a triumph. however, for Americans to be able, after nine months' siege, enter the town which had been first selected for punishment by the homegovernment. In May,

1776, congress met at Philadelphia, for the fourth time, under most favourable auspices. The prevailing elation found expression in a proposal brought before congress some weeks later, that the colonies should separate from the Mother Country and form an independent state. Congress was not elected by popular vote; each state legislature sent as many delegates as it thought fit.

This peculiar composition of the deliberative body rendered it impossible to ascertain how far the proposal embodied the general desire of the inhabitants of



reaped no advantage from it. The American losses were recommander-in-chief of the colonial army, and in spite of defeats, led his forces to ultimate triumph. In 1789 he was elected the first president of the United States of America.

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

the thirteen states. Public opinion, as known in England, did not exist at this time in the colonies. What appears to be the expression of the popular will was generally but the action of a small number of determined politicians who knew what they were aiming at, and who played a prominent part in the correspondence committees and in congress. Under these circumstances it is specially significant that inquiries made led to the conclusion that the proposal to put forth a declaration of independence would not com-

mand a majority, reven in congress. But the party for independence was in this case excellently led. Hitherto the leaders had not refused assent to most conthe ciliatory measures, convinced that every failure would bring those who hesitated nearer to their position; and now once more they found a diplomatic way of escape. To withdraw the proposal would he nearly as severe a check as to have it rejected; it was and voting for

several weeks, as was done on June 10th. How little the leaders doubted that victory would ultimately be theirs was shown by their appointing a commission to discuss the steps which the declaration of independence would render necessary. They were justified by success; and when the proposal was again brought up a number of the opponents of separation from England withdrew from the congress, so that on July 4th the Declaration of Independence, which the committee had meanwhile carefully prepared, was solemnly proclaimed as the unanimous decision of the congress. Among the colonists the

result of the struggle that had meanwhile broken out in different places was awaited with the greatest anxiety. Even those who from the outbreak of the war had looked on separation as its necessary consequence felt clearly that it was too early to give themselves up to rejoicing.

After the evacuation of Boston, Washington went, as early as April, 1776, to New York, in the expectation that this important port, whose population included a numerous royalist party, would be the next object of the British

attack. At first it seemed that this expectation would not justified. A part of the English fleet directed its course southward, and tried to take possession of Charleston, in South Carolina. But on its being repulsed, the British forces again united, and, under Sir William Howe, effected a landing on Long Island towards the end of This August. Washington with his militia was unable to prevent; nor could he offer serious opposition to their advance. He was fortunate



quite safe, however, to postpone discussion recast in Philadelphia, when the words "Proclaim liberty throughout
and voting for THE BELL THAT DECLARED INDEPENDENCE
Hung in the dome of the old State House, Philadelphia, this bell
announced the signing of the Declaration of Independence. Brought
from England in 1752, it was, owing to an accident in transit,
and voting for

in being able to lead his over-matched force across the East River back to New York without serious loss, it being useless for him to hope to hold New York, and thence continued his celebrated retreat, which, considering the difficulties he had to contend with, was a great achievement even for one so talented. Nevertheless, the retreat seemed a severe blow to the cause of American independence.

More dangerous to Washington than his English foe, who followed him from one position to another with deliberate slowness, was the condition of his own army. In each of the numerous letters in which



INDEPENDENCE HALL, SHOWING THE CHAIRS AND PORTRAITS OF THE SIGNATORIES The plain low building which sheltered the first American Congress was the scene of the signing of the Declaration of Independence. The portraits on the wall are those of the signatories, and the chairs those which were used on that occasion. In this room also Washington was appointed commander-in-chief of the colonial forces. Independence Hall is now tept as a museum of historical relics. It was outside this building that the Declaration was announced to the public.

he informs congress of the course of events at the seat of war Washington returns to the point that with the militia, badly disciplined and unwilling to serve a day more than their short term, he can gain no success against Howe's army, which was composed of well-trained professional soldiers. He repeatedly demands, at least for the period of the war, a standing army and a trained corps of officers.

The thirteen states had declared themselves independent; but congress had still to draw up a scheme for their internal organisation. A considerable time must elapse before this could be approved of by the legislatures of the several states. At first each state turned to congress with its own claims and appeals for help; but all left it to congress to find help for their necessities and misfortunes. The separate states did not always recognise the paper money that congress was forced to issue to cover the expenses of the war, and yet it was precisely money and soldiers that all demanded from that body. Though the

army and its commander had often just ground to complain of the congress, it must not be forgotten that the latter, though having the best of intentions, was

often unable to give help.

Washington understood perfectly how to take advantage of Howe's slowness to protract his retreat as much as possible. The British took possession of New York on September 15th; but immediately thereafter were decisively checked by the Americans at Harlem Heights. A month later, after the British had moved by water to Westchester County and had thus swung towards the rear of the American position, the two armies met at White Plains. The result of battle there was to give the British the control of a portion of the country between Long Island Sound and the Hudson, thus enabling their land forces to keep in touch with their naval forces on both bodies of water, and, on the other hand, to restrict further the lines of the Americans and to separate them from their allies on,

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

the upper Hudson and in New Jersey. Finally, in November, the Americans at Fort Washington, being attacked from three directions, were forced to abandon the east side of the Hudson in its lower course, and to withdraw into New Jersey.

Washington had now to make a rapid retreat to the Delaware, and with forces disorganised by continued retreat he could no longer hold the enemy in check. At the beginning of December congress believed the capital, Philadelphia, no longer secure, and fled to Baltimore before the approach of the hostile army. But this time it was able to return without the enemy having set foot in the American capital. The most serious thing was that

with such ideas prevalent the cause of freedom was losing many adherents. Only after Washington, at the end of 1776, had surprised and defeated the enemy at Trenton did the spirits of his men begin to rise a little. The persistent inactivity of the British general is only explicable on the theory that he was confident that the "Continental" Army would break up of itself; and in fact it was only the indomitable patience and the iron resolution collapse of the enemy's

forces, Howe apparently resolved adopt a less opportunist plan of campaign for 1777, in conjunction or cooperation with the forces now in Canada. We have seen that the attempt to coerce Canada into joining the thirteen colonies ended in a disastrous fiasco; the French habitants were quite satisfied with the British Government, whereas their feeling towards the New Englanders in particular was anything but friendly. In 1776, the British were in possession of Crown Point, and a friendly. British flotilla controlled Lake Cham-The plan of operations then was that General Burgoyne should descend from the lakes, while General Clinton advanced with a column from New York to meet him, thus completely cutting off the New England states. Properly carried out, the effect of the scheme would probably have been decisive.

But Howe attached still more importance to the capture of Philadelphia, counting on the moral effect, for it had no strategical value. Washington with his army lay between New York and Philadelphia, and a direct advance would be almost certain to meet with a repulse. But the control of the sea gave Howe an alternative course. Leaving Clinton in command at New York—although that general should have been on the point of starting to carry out the concerted move-

ment with Burgoyne-Howe embarked the bulk of his forces and sailed for the Chesapeake. Thus Washington's position was turned, and he was no longer master of the road to Philadelphia. Enthusiasm for the war had now reached its lowest ebb in the colonies. The news that arrived from England had not a little to do with this. The amnesty which Howe had promised the New England states if they would submit was now assured by parliament to all who returned to their allegi-The prospect was also held out of measures which would remedy the

complained of by the colonies. Not only in great part of America, but also in the European states, which followed the progress of the War of Independence with strained attention, a reconciliation between the Mother Country and the rebellious colonies was confidently believed to be impending.

Such expectations naturally drove all the lukewarm to the English side. Even the presence of congress, which had returned to Philadelphia, failed to keep public opinion unwavering in the Quaker city. Washington, by the resistance he offered during his skilfully conducted retreat, delayed the English advance; but in the middle of September



and the iron resolution of its great chief that prevented it from doing so. Disappointed in his expectation of the collapse of the enemy's



SURRENDER OF THE BRITISH UNDER GENERAL BURGOYNE AT THE BATTLE OF SARATOGA Burgoyne's surrender of Saratoga on October 17th, 1777, was not the least of the defeats which Britain suffered at the hands of the Americans. It was after this humiliation, which fell like a thunderbolt on British ears, that Chatham made his famous declaration: "You cannot conquer America. If I were an American as I am an Englishman, while a foreign troop landed in my country, I would never lay down my arms; never, never, never!"



BURIAL OF GENERAL SIMON FRASER, WHO WAS KILLED AT SARATOGA
Fighting under General Burgoyne at the Battle of Saratoga, General Simon Fraser was wounded in the thigh,
and, dying on the following morning, was buried in one of the British redoubts. As the last rites were being
performed, and while the chaplain was reading the service for the dead, the Americans, ignorant of the motive
of the small group of people, opened a heavy fire, which they continued until not a solitary person romained.

From the painting by J. Graham

he had to announce to congress that he was no longer in a position to protect the way to Philadelphia. On September 26th, 1777, the English Army occupied

the revolutionary capital.

But this apparently brilliant success soon appeared in another light. A few days later, Washington returned to the attack, and succeeded in cutting off all Howe's communications with the interior. The latter was now forced to attack the forts on the Delaware that were still in the hands of the Continental Army and threatened his line of communication with the sea. These forts were neither sufficiently fortified nor strongly enough garrisoned to be able to hold out long, but they withstood the English Army and fleet for almost Even this was a decided five weeks. advantage, for the season was now so far advanced that both armies had to go into winter quarters. The condition of the Continental Army, which had to undergo privations of every kind, and in consequence suffered severely both in numbers and in morale, would have been serious had not fortune in the Burgoyne's meantime favoured the arms Series of of the Americans in the north and thus brought about a decisive change in the entire situation. For the movement against Philadelphia had ruined the northern plan of campaign. It had kept Clinton locked up in New York long after he should have been on the march, and the American general, Gates, had in consequence been left to conduct his operations unhampered. Burgovne himself had advanced from the north with an effective army of regular troops, part British and part German, numbering 8,000 men, and the beginning of his campaign was a series of uninterrupted successes.

He met with no serious resistance at outset, and if Clinton had been moving from the south, serious resistance might have been altogether prevented. Ticonderoga, which the Americans considered the impregnable key of the north, fell into his hands almost without bloodshed. The garrison, which, began its retreat partly by land and partly by water, was dispersed. Until they reached the upper Hudson, the English met with no serious opposition from the Continental troops; General Schuyler had only time to destroy roads and bridges, and to withdraw all supplies out of the

reach of the English. But in accomplishing so much he changed the whole course of events. When Burgoyne reached the Hudson his force was considerably reduced, as he had to leave garrisons behind him to keep open his lines of communication. Moreover, the troops were too exhausted by the excessive exertions they had

to make in the heat of the summer to render passable the roads through the marshes between Lake George and the Hudson.

To make matters still worse, they were quite destitute of supplies. Misfortune suddenly broke on Burgoyne from all sides.

Here in the north the war was a great deal more popular than in the Quaker state, Pennsylvania; and with approach of danger the leaders of the Continental Army received daily fresh accessions of strength. It was the British right wing that received the first check. It was ordered to take Fort Stanwix on the Mohawk; but after a fruitless siege of some weeks' duration it had to begin a retreat to Canada that much resembled flight. A detachment that Burgoyne sent into Vermont to forage was almost annihilated in open combat; all its war material fell into the hands of the Continentals. Finally, Burgoyne himself had to advance, if only to obtain provisions; he crossed the Hudson and met the main army, commanded by General Gates, at Freeman's Farm. The first indecisive encounter was equivalent to a severe defeat for Burgoyne; and when, a few days later, he made a second attempt to gain breathing space for his starving soldiers, he was so thoroughly beaten that his only course was to retreat...

But even this was no longer open to him. Encouraged by their victory, the Continental troops surrounded him on all sides, and when Gates, with the main army, offered battle a third time before Saratoga, Burgoyne and his army, seeing the use-

Surrender of Burgoyne laid down their arms, on October 17th, 1777. The armies that faced each other in this campaign were not very large according to modern ideas. But apart from the fact that England could not often replace an army of 8,000 men, the Americans gained great strategic advantages. Burgoyne's capitulation meant much more than the failure of the plan to divide the American forces by occupying the line of the Hudson;



AN AMERICAN TRAITOR: THE ESCAPE OF BENEDICT ARNOLD

The above picture depicts a stirring incident in the life of the famous adventurer and traitor, Benedict Arnold, Originally a surgeon, Arnold, at the outbreak of war between Great Britain and her colonies, joined the latter, and considerably distinguished himself. Towards the close of the war he made a secret offer to General Clinton for surrendering West Point to the British, employing Major Andre, a British officer, to negotiate. The plot was discovered. Andre was shot as a spy, Arnold himself barely managing to escape with his life into the British lines.

From the painting by Howard Pyle

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

the Canada frontier was now secure for a time at least against British attack, and the British garrison in New York was isolated, having no means of communication with the other British armies, except by sea.

Viewed simply as an incident in the war between the British Government and the recalcitrant colonies, Burgoyne's disaster was serious, but very far from being decisive. It was, in fact, the turningpoint of the war, because it introduced a new factor on the American side. Hitherto, the presumption that Great Britain must, in the course of time, overwhelm the colonists had held back foreign Powers from intervention. Saratoga gave the impression that the Americans might win There was one on their own merits. European Power which was athirst for revenge on England: France found the temptation to throw her sword into the scale too strong, and the French intervention secured the colonial victory.

Since the earliest signs of serious dissension between England and the colonies, France had watched events in America with the closest attention. Her leading statesmen waited longingly for the opportunity to take revenge for the losses and humiliation inflicted on her by the peace of 1763. As early as 1767 a French agent had been sent to North America to obtain information, not only on the state of

public opinion there, but also upon the means the colonists had at their disposal in the event of war with England, and as to what kind of help they would most urgently require. But French policy was then considerably in advance of the claims put forward by the colonists. The reports which the agent, De Kalb, sent from America did much to cool French eagerness to support the colonies. The plan of taking revenge on their enemy by promoting an American revolt had to be abandoned for a time. But as soon as the first congresses were convinced that their rights

French
Support for
America

Could be maintained against the Mother Country only by force, they remembered the disposition displayed by France; Paris was the first and most important point to which the congress had sent its agents; nor did it send them in vain.

Naturally, the French Government could not, in 1775, enter into open communication with the agents of the still quite unorganised rebel provinces; but it nevertheless gave the Americans much secret support. As soon as war had openly begun, the Americans started hostilities at sea. It was quite in accord with the strongly developed business spirit of the northern provinces that they should be much more eager to do injury to British trade at sea by privateering than to carry



GENERAL WASHINGTON AMONG HIS SOLDIERS AT VALLEY FARM



WASHINGTON AND THE FRENCH MARQUESS DE LAFAYETTE AT MOUNT VERNON In their struggle for independence the American colonies had the sympathy and support of the Grench nation, not a few of whose bold sons crossed the ocean to fight against their hated enemy, the Bitish. Chief amongst them was the youthful Marquess de Lafayette, shown with Washington in the above picture, who commanded an American division with conspicuous ability and success, and was publicly thanked by Washington for his military skill and valour.

From the painting by T. P. Rossier

on an honourable, though less profitable, war by land against the British Army. Soon after the Declaration of Independence, the first American privateers ventured across the ocean into British waters. The ship which in the autumn of 1776 brought Benjamin Franklin to France as accredited representative of the new republic, brought into Havre, as prizes, two

English vessels which it had Under French captured on the way. Protection constituted on the part of France a breach of the peace then existing between her and a "friendly nation"; but American privateers continued to take refuge secretly in French harbours. Though the American delegates were not officially recognised, it was an open secret, especially after Franklin's arrival, that they had the direct support of the in buying French Government material, fitting out ships, and enlisting officers and crews which were taken to America secretly, or under a false flag.

Franklin, from the beginning, felt sure of the favourable issue of the negotiations for a treaty of trade and friendship with which the newly organised Foreign Office had entrusted him; but these sanguine expectations were not altogether realised. There can be no doubt that not

only the French Government, but the whole French people, sympathised with the cause of the United States. This was not for any love they bore the Americans, but principally because they saw in a successful American rising a means of injuring the hated English, and they only too eagerly seized the chance of taking revenge on them. Thus Franklin was permitted to visit Paris, and in his private capacity could speak his mind freely to the leading French Minister, Vergennes.

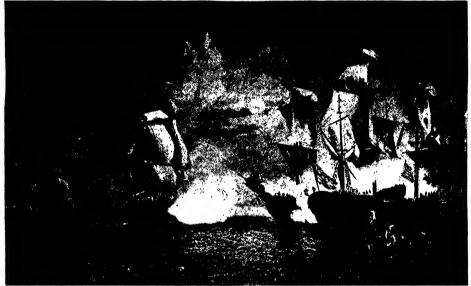
But a public reception was avoided; the more so because the campaign following the Declaration of Independence was unfortunate to such an extent that the final victory of the Americans was seriously France's attitude during the doubted. year 1777 was purely expectant. Even the amount of secret assistance given to the rebels was insignificant. The only event attracting attention was the departure for America of the youthful Marquess de Lafayette, who, with De Kalb and other Frenchmen, crossed over in a ship he had fitted out to join the enemy of his national foe.

France had at that time almost permitted Great Britain to gain the advantage of her. The American agents negotiated not only with France; they also sought to get into touch with other Powers, and even

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

maintained relations with England. These threatened to take a peculiar turn immediately before and after the capitulation of Saratoga. After the capture of Philadelphia, England had offered the colonies an amnesty and the removal of their principal grievances; after the capitulation of Saratoga she went a step further and held out the prospect of the recognition of a certain degree of independence in return for a permanent and intimate union between the colonies and the Mother Country. The American agents were hardly empowered to make such an agreement with England. But the danger threatened by this combination, together have been ready to make peace even on those terms. But the spirit of the natior rose; at whatever cost, it would not bear to submit to Bourbon threats and Bourbon dictation. Chatham, almost dying, had himself come down to the house to protest against that last ignominy, the rending of the empire in submission to France.

In the midst of his speech—he was permitted to speak sitting—he fell back in a fit; a month later, he, who had raised his country to the highest pinnacle of triumph—he, to whose voice a purblind king and an infatuate Ministry had refused to hearken—was laid in Westminster Abbey: and England was still fighting for very life.



PAUL JONES IN A NAVAL FIGHT OFF THE COAST OF SCOTLAND IN 1779

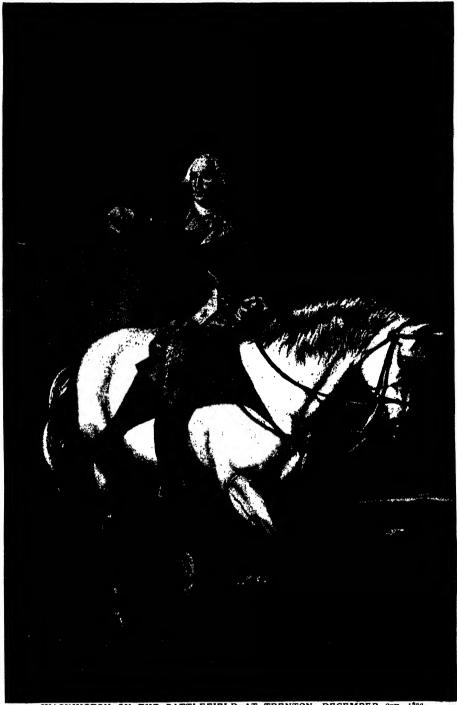
A native of Scotland, the bold John Paul Jones adopted the role of naval adventurer, and in 1775, obtaining a commission in the American Navy, he cruised round the British shores while the War of Independence was in progress, attacking the shipping. In 1779, as shown in the above picture, he captured the king's ship Serapls in a naval fight off the Scottish coast.

with the improved prospects of the campaign, led France to take a decisive step. The treaty of friendship and commerce over which the Americans had been kept in suspense for more than a year was concluded in a few weeks—February 6th, 1778. This amounted to an official recognition of the United States.

The knowledge of the impending alliance alarmed even North's Ministry into making proposals which the Americans would have welcomed at an earlier stage; but now there were very few who would be content with anything short of independence. The Rockingham Whigs would

For folly and incapacity had played havoc with every department. The navy, which swept the seas with might irresistible in 1760, had not been maintained; while France, guided by Choiseul, had been acting on the lesson she had learnt at such bitter cost, and had been creating her own navy anew. Now, on paper at least, the odds hardly lay with the British, and the British prospect of victory in America depended on the retention of naval supremacy.

On American soil, the immediate result was the evacuation of Philadelphia and withdrawal to New York, Howe retiring, and Clinton taking the chief command.



WASHINGTON ON THE BATTLEFIELD AT TRENTON, DECEMBER 8TH, 1776
The varied fortunes of the American colonists in the early stages of the war with the Mother Country did not augur well for the ultimate triumph of their rising, and gradually the cause of freedom and independence lost many adherents; but when, at the end of 1776, Washington, by a series of brilliant manœuvres, surprised and defeated the enemy at Trenton the spirits of his men began to revive, and they followed him with renewed hope and confidence.

From the painting by John Faed

That the withdrawal from the Chesapeake to New York was successfully effected was due to the skill of the admiral, Lord Howe, who outmanœuvred the now superior French force in American waters and accomplished the transference of the troops before D'Estaing had realised the situation. From the British point of view, the one redeeming feature of the war lay in the still superior skill and confidence of the English sailors, nearly neutralised the greater which numbers of the French. Thus, later in the same year, it was the inability of the French fleet to intervene which allowed Clinton to despatch an army

to the south, with a view to creating a diversion by a campaign in those provinces which had not hitherto felt the stress of war. the British fleet could no longer sail when and where it would. chief business came to be that of keeping the French out of action. It was not only by sea — that is, on the British line of communication -- that the French intervention took effect. Already a considerable number of foreign officers had taken service in the United States. Lafayette and his friends had been with the fighting such ill-concealed distrust

that some of them returned to France bitterly disappointed.

Lafayette's enthusiastic advocacy, however was not without effect in bringing the French Government to consent to the despatch of an auxiliary corps under Their presence did not Rochambeau. prove an unmixed blessing to Washington; for the colonial officers regarded the Frenchmen with considerable jealousy, while the chief was painfully alive to the diplomatic necessity for treating them in a manner which made the jealousy more acute. Still, the Americans found themselves compelled to recognise that the

foreign contingent and the foreign officers were a valuable addition to their forces. Both Rochambeau and Lafayette, young as the latter was, were endowed with military capacity, which Washington could not have afforded to despise, even had he attached less importance to the French alliance than he actually did.

From that alliance great wonders were at first expected, not only by Washington and the army, but to an even greater extent by the congress, which had returned in triumph to Philadelphia. It was already so convinced that a decisive victory was impending that it considered it superfluous to do anything more

towards it. The disillusionment was the greater when a peculiar combination of unfavourable circumstances rendered the joint campaign of the Americans and the French almost fruitless. From the beginning there had been a party in congress that did not look with favour on the French It found supalliance. port in the New England states, which transferred their old antipathy to the Canadians to the French, who were now about to fight as their allies for colonial independence. Moreover, the offers on the part of England to enter into negotiations with rebels as to the removal of their grievances had caused the idea to

THE MARQUESS OF CORNWALLIS Son of the first Earl of Cornwallis, he served Americans since the pre- in the American War even while disapproving ceding year, though of it; but though he gained several notable originally received with successes he was finally compelled to surrender at Yorktown, Virginia, on October 19, 1781.

take root that a reconciliation was imminent on the basis of the recognition of their independence.

The prospects of peace were seriously affected by the French alliance, for though the Americans interpreted the agreement in the sense that France would only secure their independence, and, this done, make no opposition to a direct understanding between the colonies and the Mother Country, yet the French Government, in continuing negotiations at Paris with the delegates of congress, especially with Franklin, and also, by means of its accredited representatives, with the



A CAPITULATION THAT ENDED THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR: 1 THE BRILLES SURVEY.... The only hope of the British lay in relief reaching them from Saling back on the Virginian village of Yorktown, Lord Cornwallis and his army were besieged by the American forces. The only hope of the British lay in relief reaching them from the sea; but, as the French were in possession of the harbour, that hope vanished, and Cornwallis was left with no alternative but capitulation, the surrender being made on October 19th, 1781.

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

congress at Philadelphia, took care that the principle should be recognised that none of the contracting Powers should make peace without the concurrence of the This made the termination of the war no longer solely dependent on the recognition of the independence of the United States. These business politicians now forgot how remote this had been before the French alliance, and tried to persuade the states that the continuance of the war was solely due to the French.

Though they undoubtedly overshot the mark in this, the congress and overwhelming majority of the American people were of the opinion that since France, as was natural, was seeking by this war gain advantages for herself and her allies, especially for Spain, which joined the alliance in 1779, it was right that she only should bring the war to a conclusion with her own money and troops. The demands made on the French Government by the leading statesmen of congress were almost incredible. Their only possible excuse is the political and diplomatic inexperience men suddenly transformed from of lawyers and merchants into the responsible leaders of a mighty state.

There was, it is true, a small circle of really statesmanlike characters among the men who helped to found the United States. Foremost among these stood George Washington. The course of events suddenly placed this conscientious and peaceful country gentleman at the head of the union army; but in his case circumstances served only to develop great capacities and to bring to light splendid talents. At the outbreak of war, Washington was in his forty-third year. He was not a professional soldier, and his only experience of war had been as an officer of the Virginia militia; but so successful was he in this capacity that he was appointed its commander-in-chief 1755. He entered public life more from a sense of duty than from inclination,

and he retired to his rich estates as soon as possible. He typified all that was noblest in the Virginia planters. His appearance was striking—almost too aristocratic for a republican; but none was more enthusiastic than he for the cause of American liberty.

His sound education and his knowledge of the world fitted him for a diplomat; his wide knowledge of national economies for a statesman. Nor was the limited experience gained in little wars his

only qualification for the military position he held; for he possessed two distinguishing qualities that render him, in all respects, one of the most remarkable men America has ever These qualities seen. were the power of taking a clear and unprejudiced view of the situation, which enabled him, even in the most trying circumstances, to calculate and consider with imperturbable composure, and to await the right moment with an iron patience; and an extraordinary energy that enabled him not only to accomplish much himself, but to move all around him to put forth their utmost



BENJAMIN FRANKLIN

strength.

At the beginning his position was difficult; even his rank as commander-in-chief, which the first impulse of national enthusiasm had given him, was not quite safe from the envy of jealous rivals or the eagerness of selfish place-hunters. He himself was perhaps the least concerned about his position; for he learned daily how many Washington at the Head of the Army greater as a diplomatation of the Army greater as a diplomata greater as a diplomat than as a strategist, and was thus enabled to solve the difficult problem before him, and to stand continually between the inexperienced politicians of congress and the European diplomats schooled in the political etiquette of the Old World. From the time of the alliance with France he maintained, not only at the seat of war, but also in the field of

THE AMERICAN FIGHT FOR INDEPENDENCE

politics, a kind of government independent of congress; but in both spheres his characteristic reserve enabled him to avoid all dangers.

There was no other man of his nation who could be compared with him. Even Benjamin Franklin, with his homely honesty, stood far behind him in political far-sightedness. Despite this, Share in the greater part than Franklin in bringing the revolution to a successful issue. Born in humble circumstances, he had worked his way slowly and laboriously upwards by his own efforts; and throughout his life he preserved something of the manners said to be characteristic of the inhabitants of Philadelphia, where he had spent his youth and middle age. He was not a man of great actions, but the long experience he had gained at the English court as agent for the colonies enabled

more than all others, to win the sympathy of other nations for his struggling country; and the credit of having induced France to side openly with the States belongs United chiefly to him. But his attitude during the peace negotiations showed how much he was affected by the shrewdness that usually characterised the politicians of the youth-Many efforts ful state. have been made clear him of the charge of having taken part in England which, though contrary to the agreement with France, were carried on in secret by negotiations with

the American diplomatists. But no amount of explanation can get rid of the fact that Franklin's characteristic appearance of confidential frankness and good-natured honesty served to screen the double-dealing of his fellow diplomatists, though he had perhaps no direct part in deceiving the allies he himself had gained. During the war exerted little direct influence on affairs at home; but his sober and practical commonsense and his business experience helped in no small degree to remove the formidable difficulties that lav in the way of diplomatic success.

Beside these two leaders stood a number of less important personages of similar political views; but among the influential politicians there were scarcely any others so clear-sighted or so unprejudiced. The significance of this soon appeared when, on the conclusion of the French alliance, weightier events took place in the field of diplomacy than on the field of battle.

In accordance with their plan of campaign, the British transferred their operations to the south. In January, 1779, they conquered Savannah and defended it successfully against the French fleet. In February, 1780, the English commander-in-chief, Clinton, landed in South Carolina and forced the American troops in Charleston to capitulate after a siege of five weeks. It appeared as if British supremacy would be re-estab-

lished in the south; and for a time not a single detachment of organised American troops opposed the English. But the object aimed showed itself soon unattainable. Except on the coast, the land was sparsely populated and little but cultivated. This rendered permanent military occupation impossible, and placed great difficulties in the way of all military operations. This very was well known at Washington's headquarters. Thus, instead of following the tions on

British to the south, the leader of the American Army kept in view operathe Hudson against New York as most likely to decide the issue of the campaign. Clinton was thus compelled to come north again, while in the south a partisan war went on with varying results.

This was stirred up from both headquarters by the despatch of regular troops under approved leaders, so that the British were never in undisturbed possession and still could never driven out. During these cross-expeditions a number of important battles



JOHN ADAMS

were fought in North and South Carolina. At Camden the English gained a victory in which the brave De Kalb lost his life; at King's Mountain and at Cowpens the Americans were successful; other battles, such as that at Guilford, were claimed as victories by both sides. But the situation remained essentially unchanged. The

Cornwallia
Surrenders at
Yorktown

The English maintained their hold on the thickly populated coast districts; but in the interior bands of Americans carried on a guerrilla warfare, making unexpected attacks on

outposts and cutting off small detachments of British troops.

In 1781, however, Cornwallis, who held the southern command, was ordered to fall back on Yorktown, the British no longer having the control of the sea necessary to enable them to send him reinforcements. Clinton himself was held fast in New York by Washington, who was threatening the place with an assault in force. But such was not his real design; Clinton learned suddenly that the siege was practically abandoned and the army on its way to the south. It was at this point that the aid of the French proved decisive. Lafayette had been largely responsible for paralysing the operations of Cornwallis, whose position now depended on the maintenance of communications by sea. The appearance of a French fleet, newly arrived, under De Grasse, turned the scale.

The British Admiral Hood also arrived. with the intention of relieving Yorktown; but the French were already in possession of the harbour and were not to be enticed into an engagement. On October 19th, 1781, Cornwallis found himself with no possible alternative but capitulation. With the fall of Yorktown, the last hope of mastering the colonists was gone. From this point, interest centres entirely in the naval war between Great Britain and France; its striking feature Britain's was the British recovery of Ascendancy naval ascendancy. Since Spain on the Sea had joined the allies, nearly all her energies had been employed on desperate efforts to reduce Gibraltar, which had held out with grim determination, while at rare intervals British fleets had succeeded in throwing in supplies.

But in 1782 she despatched a fleet to the West Indies to join De Grasse, who was already in force considerably greater than

the British. Their one hope was to force an engagement under conditions which would give the chance of crippling a portion of his fleet. Reinforced by the Spaniards his numbers would be overwhelming. He was determined not to risk an engagement till those reinforcements had joined him. He started on a race with the English Admiral Rodney to reach the point of rendezvous; but by a fortunate co-operation of breezes and calms Rodney overtook him, and, although in less force, attacked him. The battle of "The Saints" is famous, among other things, for the adoption of the plan of attack, thenceforth a favourite manœuvre with the British, known as "breaking the line "-that is, piercing the enemy's line, enveloping his rear, and destroying it before the van can come to its aid.

Rodney annihilated the fleet of De Grasse in what was, in some respects, the most critical engagement in English history. For defeat would have meant the irrevocable loss of a naval supremacy which was tottering; its ultimate recovery gave Great Britain the victory over Napoleon. The New House in assault on Gibraltar; but the Danger Rock remained in the possession of its garrison. Much as these events served to excite those on the spot, and important as they were to Great Britain, they had comparatively little influence in determining the final result of the war as it concerned the Americans. The leading French statesmen soon came to the conviction that, instead of having gained an active ally in the struggle against England by their alliance with the United States, they had in reality only gained permission to carry on the war for the Americans with French money, French soldiers, and French ships.

From the fall of Yorktown till the conclusion of peace the negotiations in this connection occupied the attention of congress much more than the concerns of the war had ever done. The debates were carried on with such vehemence that on more than one occasion the newly-made union of thirteen states threatened to fall asunder into groups with divided interests. What American politicians would naturally have preferred was that Great Britain should give up all her North American possessions and renounce all her claims in the northern continent in favour of the

United States. In negotiations with the agents by whom the British throughout the war strove to bring about an understanding, they based their claim on the statement that the proximity of the United States and a British Canada would be a perpetual cause of discord between the two nations of the same blood. Benjamin Franklin deserves the credit of having skilfully put forward this view during the negotiations he conducted with the British agent, Oswald; but in the final settlement the point was not again brought up, so that it was scarcely necessary for Great Britain to reject the demand.

In regard to their southern boundary

the Americans were less greedy for territory. They had become quite accustomed to the idea of giving back Florida to Spain as payment for her participation in the war, and especially for the subsidies which had been continually solicited, though without success, from the court of Charles III. But this point was not the true source of discord in the congress. There were two other conditions, to one of which the representatives of the southern states clung with as Discussing much tenacity as those of the the Terms North did to the other. How of Peace far-sighted the politicians of the southern states were on points affecting their future interests is shown by the fact that they wished to have the cession of the interior as far as the Mississippi, and the right of free navigation of this stream down to the Gulf of Mexico, regarded as indispensable preliminaries to the conclusion of peace. The British Colonial Office had organised the land west of the Alleghanies independently of the old provinces, and the settlement of this territory on any considerable scale had been but recently begun from the southern provinces. Nevertheless, the leaders in the southern states perceived perfectly the immense importance for this district of the waterway to the Gulf of Mexico, and were resolved not to give up this security for the future.

For a long time discussions upon the conditions of peace possessed a purely theoretical interest. The efforts of the leader of the army, on the one hand, and of the representatives of France, on the other, succeeded in restraining the embittered war of words and in obscuring those subjects on which utterly irreconcilable views were held. When, in March, 1782, by means of Franklin's personal relations with some of the members of the newly formed English Cabinet, the general desire for peace was finally confirmed, strife broke out afresh in the congress. The party of the northern states, which would have preferred that Franklin, the friend of the French, should be deprived of all share in the

prived of all share in the Recognising negotiations, were so far the Independence successful that they placed of the States of the States beside him two representatives of their own views—John Adams and John Jay. The history of the peace negotiations shows once more the total absence of a real executive in the young state. The congress had indeed established a department for foreign affairs; but its representatives, during the peace negotiations, never received definite instructions, and, once on French soil and removed from the interference of congress, they were really independent. That the negotiations were so quickly concluded, and that in a manner exceeding the expectations of the most sanguine American politicians, was due to the weakness of the English negotiators.

peace ratified at Versailles, September 3rd, 1783, recognised the thirteen United States of North America as an independent state. Almost all the demands of the American party politicians were conceded by the British. Florida, which was restored to Spain, formed the southern boundary of the states; the Mississippi the western; and navigation on this river was to be free to Americans and to the British. The northern boundary ran from the St. Croix. River across the watershed between the Hudson and the St. Lawrence, and then through the Great Lakes to the source of the Mississippi. The right of participating in the fisheries on the Newfoundland Banks was expressly conceded. As for the rest, a treaty of peace and commerce between Great Britain and the United States was to restore as far as possible the relations The Republic

interrupted by the war. The recognition of the United States by the remaining European Powers was delayed; but this was of little importance to the young state, as it enjoyed not only the recognition but also the goodwill of the Powers which were of most importance to it. Thus, as far as the outside world was concerned, the Republic of the United States was firmly established. Konrad Haebler



The American attack on Quebec occurred on the last morning of the year 1775, when in a bitter wind General Montgomery and his men made for the lower corner of the town. At the Près de Ville barrier they were stopped by the discharge of a battery, Montgomery and a dozen others falling dead in the snow, and the remainder flying for their lives into the darkness. From the painting by J. Trumbull

AMERICA



BRITISH NORTH AMERICA IV

CANADA DURING THE GREAT WAR BRITISH TRIUMPHS AGAINST THE AMERICANS

WHEN Canada was ceded to Great Britain by France all the military and most of the civil officials of Canada returned to France; the latter, with Bigot at their head, to be heavily and justly punished for their egregious frauds. A good many of the Canadian noblesse went, too, being offered commissions in the French Army. War-sick and impoverished by the presence of contending armies, Canada now resigned herself without difficulty to the just and lenient rule of the English officers who governed her for many years after the peace.

The habitants, forming probably fivesixths of the 70,000 souls by this time in the country, settled down in their parishes to increase and multiply under the mildest regime they had ever experienced. There were no more corvées and no more wars; otherwise everything went on much as before. They paid their dues

Canada in the Hands of the British frieling rents to the seigniors. The English criminal law, milder than their own code, was administered by the military authorities. Civil law remained as before in spite of edicts intended to encourage the English customs. Thirty to forty seigniorial families, much more than half the total number, remained in the colony, while in Quebec, Montreal and Three Rivers were a goodly sprinkling of traders and professional men.

Murray remained for six years as governor, assisted by a nominated advisory council, and, as regards the French, proved a just and popular administrator. Sentiment apart, there was complete harmony between the English garrison and the small French upper class and clergy. The losers in a stand-up fight did not expect in those days to be put into the seat of the victors, while the habitants, almost wholly illiterate, did not know what votes meant. The disturbing, or at least dissatisfied, element

was composed of the few hundred British traders, mostly from the American provinces, who settled in Quebec and Montreal. For it should be said that the Americans, particularly in New England, with its Puritan traditions, had greatly

Puritans
Opposed to
Toleration

resented the religious toleration that had been granted to the Canadians. The newcomers

to Canada shared that view, and being naturally of republican tendencies, as, in fact, were most of the Anglo-American colonists long before their rebellion, objected to living under a government that had no elections and gave no scope for political activity. Their views of popular government, however, did not extend to the 70,000 French, but only to the few hundred not generally very good specimens of Anglo-American settlers.

From their body they considered an elective assembly should be chosen to legislate for the rest and control the supplies, while the French laws, religion, and even language should so far as possible be suppressed. This point of view did not commend itself to the British Government, but its exponents, whose numbers slowly increased, caused most of the friction to be found in Canada at that period; and when the great revolutionary agitation began south of the border, its promoters worked hard to stir up the French Canadians to like endeavours.

Here, too, it will be necessary to remind the reader that the destiny of Canada, such as we have seen it fulfilled, could not have been foreseen in 1763. Settlers Canada upon its soil from England a French quite unlikely. seemed then Nation The fertile colonies to the south, with their enterprising English population, religious affinities, and milder climate, offered overwhelmingly greater attractions to the British immigrant. Canada seemed destined to remain a small French nation under English rule, and to reconcile the Canadians to that rule seemed so obviously politic, it was almost inevitable that the hearts of the earlier British officials should be in accord with that policy. calm, when he foresaw the conquest of Canada, wrote in private letters to friends, which are still extant, to the effect that the English would be fools if they tried to Anglicise their new sub-Faith in Canada's jects. He—Montcalm foretold the revolt of the Loyalty "republicans" of other colonies, and that an Anglicised Canada would surely go with them; whereas, if the Canadians were encouraged to retain their homogeneity under the British Crown, and were well treated, the latter would have a loyal, brave and docile race that would stand staunchly by it against

with whom they had so little in common. Nor was Montcalm by any means alone in reading the handwriting on the wall. Many Frenchmen familiar with North America found consolation for defeat in the prospect of their rival's future difficul-There were Englishmen, too, who were against the retention of Canada for that very reason, and nothing probably but the intoxication of those glorious years of universal victory prevented there being With a limited Canada in the many more. hands of a French king, the English colonies would not have dreamed of an independence immediately exposed to his always restless sword, his fleets, and his armies.

those ancient enemies and neighbours

For against French Canada alone, and a mere handful of regulars, their powerlessness, without British aid, had been too glaringly exposed. The French Revolution was then in the womb of the future; what effect that might have had on a French Canada is of necessity a matter of mere speculation, but, like the other, does not here concern us. English troops, too, at the peace, had taken the place of the French garrisons throughout the far western Pontine the posts, some of which they were Leader several months in reaching, and of Revolt they had hardly settled down in them when there broke out the great rising of the western Indians, known as Pontiac's The English, with some truth, were regarded as potential land-grabbers, and the numerous bodies of French fur-traders throughout the west, being human and naturally sore, had painted their rivals' designs in the most lurid colours to their

credulous Indian friends, and persuaded them that the French king, their father Onontio, was not vanquished, but sleeping to gather strength for a mighty revenge.

Pontiac was the man produced by the hour-diplomat, orator, warrior and leader of men. First and last he set all the Indians on the war-path from Michillimackinac in the remote North to the tribes on the Mississippi in touch with New Orleans. A glance at the map and the scale of distances will give a notion of the range of his power. All the English outposts had now to fight for their lives. There were heroic defences like Gladwyn's at Detroit, and many massacres. western French were treated throughout as neutrals, the frontiers of the middle colonies were ravaged from end to end, and hundreds of families, flying from burning homes, cowered in doubtful shelters of weak, ill-victualled forts, often leaving as many behind them tomahawked or tortured to death in the woods.

This did not directly concern the government at Quebec, the campaigns which finally quelled the rising being directed from the

North American military

Work of Lord centre of New York. But the peace which followed estab-Dorchester lished the English garrisons, and opened again the fur trade of the west, which for long remained the mainstay of Canada. In 1766, Sir Guy Carleton, a distinguished soldier of American experience and friend of Wolfe's, afterwards Lord Dorchester, came out as governor to the Château St. Louis, and proved the greatest of its English occupants. Other men as distinguished have held the post, but none had the opportunity to show their mettle under such continually difficult circumstances and for so long a period. Nothing occurred in Canada calling for notice here till the passing of the Quebec Act by the British Parliament. A peck of minor troubles, however, was in progress.

Incapable persons, the product of English political jobbery, were planted on the colony, knowing neither its language nor even their own business. The small English community in the towns continued their agitation for popular government administered by themselves. The clashing of the legal codes, too, was a chronic source of minor trouble. The Quebec Act was passed in 1774. This substituted an oath of allegiance in place of a test oath for Roman Catholics. The French civil law,

with certain modifications, and the English criminal code, were definitely established, while the tithe, literally a twenty-fifth, always an unwritten law, was now secured to the clergy by statute from all professing The administration was to the old faith. be continued in a governor and council nominated by the Crown. The idea of an elective assembly of British Protestants only, which was urged by representatives of the latter before parliament, found little support in debate. Carleton threw his influence strongly on the side of those concessions to the French, which have been regarded as their charter, and are the base of the political and religious liberties they have ever since enjoyed, though not, however, without some friction.

By the light of after knowledge, much indeed may be urged against this course. But the united empire loyalist refugees, who became such a strong element later, were then undreamed of. Ontario was still a wilderness only trodden by the Indian and the trapper, its fertility buried under dense forests, and its capacities not yet within the prophets' visions. The Quebec Act tied the

The Canadians
Faithful to
Great Britain

to a majority of the British. The condition
of the habitant remained much as before,
and, being what he was, he had every reason
to be content, and indeed actually was so.

Now, however, the feverish agitation which preceded the American War was seething in the colonies. The Canadian British in the main sympathised with it, some violently so. The French gentry and clergy, on the contrary, were from every motive hostile to it; while, as regards the peasantry, they were profoundly ignorant even of its meaning. The American leaders, who had so raged at the religious liberty granted to the French-Canadian Catholics at the Conquest, now addressed them in flamboyant proclamations as the down-trodden slaves of a tyrannical government, and urged them with unctuous flattery to unite their fortunes to their true friends and brethren.

To the educated French-Canadians this was, of course, only so much nonsense, while the others could not read it. So the American agitators, through their agents and Anglo-Canadian friends, now set to work by means of travellers on commercial pretexts to corrupt their simple and

illiterate neighbours. The credulity of the habitant was unfathomable, and his hereditary hatred of the heretic "Bastonnais" now broke down before the unblushing mendacity of these peripatetic politicians. They played on the Quebec Act, and twisted the retention of the tithe and seigniorial rents into a badge of slavery.

Canada in a Precarious Position It was given out that the corvées were to be resumed, and that the territorial militia, which was retained by the English in its original form for defence of the country, was to be utilised for fighting England's battles in Europe.

Nothing, in short, within the scope of an American demagogue's imagination running riot among a hopelessly uncritical and credulous audience was omitted, in order to alienate the habitant; should the advice of their new friends be rejected, it was darkly hinted that an American army of 50,000 men would sweep the province and make its inhabitants deplore their obstinacy. The success of the agitators was tolerably complete, as was quickly shown when the crisis came, and the militia were called out. Carleton, who had incurred much criticism for his activity in securing what he thought fair treatment for the French, felt this apparent ingratitude of their peasantry most bitterly. Town meetings, too, were held in Quebec and Montreal, in which the disaffected British declaimed against the Quebec Act. Nothing, indeed, could have been more precarious than the situation of Canada at this time, for, in spite of Carleton's warnings, there were not 1,000 regulars in the whole colony.

The first shot of the war was fired at Lexington, in April, 1775. In May, the Champlain forts on the route to Canada had been seized, and it was soon known that an invasion of the colony was impending. Martial law was proclaimed, and a portion of the militia called out.

It will be enough to say here The First that the response to this call Stages of the to arms was almost nil. Great War was in vain that the seigniors and the militia captains waved their swords, and the priests, whose influence, for the only time in Canadian history, had been undermined, called on their The few that mustered, and still flocks. fewer that marched, defied their officers and dispersed. The American General Montgomery, an ex-British officer, having captured in the meantime most of the British regulars sent to obstruct his way in frontier forts, arrived with an army at Montreal. Carleton, who had vainly endeavoured to raise a sufficient force there was compelled to abandon it, and with some risk and difficulty made his way back alone to Quebec. Here was the

last resource and defence of American Canada, which everywhere else Attack was soon overrun and occuon Quebec pied by the Americans. was now mid-November, 1775, for we have had to hurry over two or three months thick with events and small fights of no vital consequence. The young American, Arnold, of sinister fame in later days, had executed a daring march to Quebec through the rude wilderness trail from Kennebec, arriving before the city after a struggle of three weeks with half the 1,400 picked men he started with.

He got there just before Carleton, and awaited the arrival of Montgomery. Turning every man out of the city who would not arm, Carleton found himself with about 700 French and 500 English volunteers of a most miscellaneous description, 200 regulars, half of them recruits, and some sailors, about 1,500 in all, and a total population of 5,000. The defences had been previously looked to; the artillery was adequate, and the city was victualled. When Montgomery joined Arnold early in December, their united force was somewhat under 2,000 men, with sufficient guns. The Americans expected the fall of Quebec to follow almost at once upon Montgomery's challenge, like the walls of Jericho before Joshua's trumpets.

That general, though a brave and able soldier, treated Carleton to some rare flights of threatening and offensive bombast, which were received by the latter, who regarded the ex-British officer as a traitor, with silent contempt. After three weeks of futile cannonading and rifle fire,

British Victory at Ouebec 1775. He himself led a small division from Wolfe's Cove along the margin of the frozen river under the cliff against the barricade that defended the town at the lower corner beneath Cape Diamond. Arnold, in the meantime, made an almost simultaneous attack at the far side, and on a barrier protecting another narrow entry to the town by the St.

Charles River. A bitter wind, laden with fine snow, was blowing, and it was pitch dark. The garrison, who, under Carleton's stimulating leadership had shown sur-

prising vigour, were all alert.

Montgomery was met at the Près de Ville barrier by the unexpected discharge of a battery, which stretched him and a dozen of the foremost with him dead upon the snow, while the remainder fled into the Arnold's corps darkness. had success, at first forcing the outer barrier quite easily, and getting into the lower There, however, they found themselves enclosed in narrow streets between cross fires, and after an hour or two of brisk fighting were repulsed, leaving about 600 dead, wounded, and prisoners behind them. The British loss was trifling, and their triumph complete.

American reinforcements, however, came up from Montreal, and the siege dragged wearily on till the following May. But this amateur garrison—French and English—showed amazing spirit, while the besieging force suffered greatly from cold and disease, and the city was never again in danger. Early in May a Americans British fleet arrived bring-

Americans
Chased Out of Canada
of Canada
the Americans were chased not merely from Quebec, but completely out of Canada.

For, if the city had fallen on December 31st, the Canadian peasantry, who directly and indirectly had greatly helped the Americans, would have openly sided with them, and it is practically certain that the colony would have been made the fourteenth state of the Union and been lost to the British Crown. As it was, the habitant before the close of winter had tired of his new friends. Four thousand alien and ill-disciplined soldiers—even if well-intentioned—of a traditionally hated race and creed, especially when they were paying for food in almost worthless currency, could easily outstay their welcome.

So the Canadian returned to the fold of his British shepherd and his former state of content and political indifference a wiser and sometimes a sadder man. No further attack was made on Canada throughout the war; while Carleton, who had saved her to the British Crown, resigned in disgust at his treatment by that incapable and unprincipled Minister, Germaine. AMERICA



BRITISH NORTH AMERICA V

ATTEMPTED CONQUEST OF CANADA THE GREAT WAR OF 1812 AND WHAT IT DID FOR THE BRITISH COLONY

HEN the English troops evacuated the territory of the new republic in 1783, there were thousands of inhabitants of the various colonies who had openly sympathised and generally fought on the side of the Crown in one or other of the numerous irregular corps raised during the war. The feeling between them and their successful opponents was now so bitter that there was nothing left to the loyalist The vindictive attitude tobut exile. wards their defeated brethren whose motives of action, though often mixed like their rivals', were quite as worthy of respect, is admitted now by American historians to have been, if not a crime, at least a most egregious political blunder.

No terms worth the paper they were written on were secured to them by Great Britain at the peace. Their property was confiscated and their persons insulted.

Some remained and endeavoured The Sad to live it down, but without Cry of the success. England is not seldom Colonist an ungrateful mother to her colonial children who risk their lives and fortunes for her flag. The cry of the colonist that it does not pay to be loyal is as old as the eighteenth century, and, unfortunately, only too true—the result largely, one need hardly remark, of the system of party government. In this case the Crown voted a sum of money, which after long years some of the survivors in part received. Of private sympathy and generosity to the numbers who had no refuge but England little was shown.

Their correspondence is significant and melancholy reading, for they found themselves too often treated with supercilious neglect even by those who should have befriended them. Their elemental principles, too, were further shocked by discovering a country one-half of whose people rejoiced openly or secretly at the

defeat of its own armies. It is a sad and little-known tale, but the brighter side of it, full of hardship and suffering though it was, need only be told here. Fortunately for all concerned, the provinces of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick then

New Homes for the Loyalists carved out of it, and the fertile Prince Edward Island, were still British, still practically undeveloped and eminently suited for settlement. Free grants of land were now offered in these provinces to any loyalist refugees who should apply for them, and ships were provided to convey them there, as well as sufficient supplies and farm implements to tide over the first necessarily unproductive year.

This would have been a comparatively advantageous start for companies of English peasants. But these people had lost in hundreds of cases valuable estates, in most instances comfortable farms or homes. They came from every colony, where many had been social and political leaders, and several thousands were already, in 1782, within the British lines at New York, where Carleton, now commander-in-chief and charged with the military evacuation of the country, refused to move till he had safely embarked the last one of them.

By way of this and other ports, over 30,000 men, women and children were landed in their new homes in these maritime provinces alone. Scarcely any had much more than their wearing apparel in the way of property. The reputation

Nova Scotia
the New Name
for Acadia

place of agricultural settlement. In this
particular, however, the newcomers were
pleasantly surprised; but they had long
years of toil, want and suffering to endure
before they had carved themselves out new
homes in the woods and entered into

comfortable possession of the great provinces, the bulk of whose people to-day are proud to call themselves descendants of the

united empire lovalists."

Of this same exodus another ten or fifteen thousand went to Canada proper, mainly to what is now the province of The principal settlements here Ontario. were at old Fort Frontenac, Opening up the Province west on the Niagara peninsula. of Ontario In this case to the rigours of backwoods settlement were usually added the hardships of many weeks of weary march thither by batteau and canoe and Indian trails through the forest. Acadia had, of course, been well known, though still sparsely settled. Halifax was already a small British town and port. But the northern shores of Lakes Ontario and Erie had been regarded by the American colonists as a forbidding wilderness of indifferent soil, held in the grip of winter French Canadian for most of the year. settlement had reached no further than Montreal. All beyond was part of that vast, shaggy, boundless hinterland which suggested nothing present or future to contemporary man but beaver skins.

There had, in fact, been no incentive The French land to test this country. system held the people to their own seigniories, of which not a tenth part were cleared. Now, however, reports came to the American refugees of another character altogether regarding this wild western coun-Experts went to report on it, and reported favourably, and the immigration thither began. As in the maritime provinces, so here the remnant of loyalist regiments settled in many instances together.

Nor were these all English. Germans who had served the king removed here wholesale in their military companies, from choice in their case and a sentiment of gratitude for the treatment they had uniformly received from the Crown, while there

were, of course, numbers of How Canada New York Dutch loyalists who had lost their all, as Populated well as Scottish highlanders. recent settlers in the Carolinas, whose natural instincts had kept them on the loyalists' side. In short, English Canada, in its origin, may be almost regarded as a military colony. To these original bands large additions were quickly made. Numbers of people, flinching from exile, clung, in spite of all, to the land of their

birth till the unrelenting persecution of their republican neighbours made their lives unendurable. And it is only fair to add that the contest between the two factions during the many years of war had been conducted on both sides with singular ferocity. The conditions of the war, too, and of the country, had been such that it was almost everywhere safer at the moment, whatever the remote disadvantage might be, to take the popular side when not actually under the British guns.

The majority of the colonial manhood did not personally carry a musket, and it was generally safer for those who "sat on the fence" to shout, at any rate, for the patriot side. It followed, therefore, that the bulk of the exiles were men of force, character and independence; men, too, who in most cases had themselves disapproved of the British policy, while at the same time deprecating an appeal to arms. When the rupture came, however, they had shown the courage of their convictions, and their sad case proved that they had resisted the frequent opportunities to retract and change sides which offered themselves during the Thus it happened struggle. Canadian that the intolerance of the

Hatred Americans, sometimes stimuof America lated by private commercial indebtedness, an intolerance endorsed by their government in cold blood, proved to them the curse that it well deserved to be.

That they hoped to possess the vast country now known as Canada was undoubted and reasonable. But they had inadvertently placed upon it a picked garrison who hated them with a hatred inconceivable to the ordinary Englishman or Frenchman of modern times, and proved the means of permanently alienating Canada; a hatred, too, which in a modified degree endured to their children's children. Nay, its echoes are there yet, and are a constant source of surprise to the travelling Briton who is unfamiliar with the history of Canada, and hears these sentiments from persons in themselves more like Americans than Englishmen.

To be a united empire loyalist, as immigration from Europe swelled the population, came to be a badge of honour. It was seriously proposed that the significant letters "U.E.L." should be granted by patent, and retained as an hereditary affix to the names of individuals and their descendants who are now legion. Both

ATTEMPTED CONQUEST OF CANADA

in the maritime provinces and Ontario it is at this day accounted a matter of pride to be of "U.E.L. stock." In the seaboard British provinces this large influx presented no race problems. Nova Scotia had already a British majority when its population was trebled in a couple of years by the British loyalist influx.

The pleasant fertile island of Prince Edward was practically virgin ground. But in Canada proper the whole conditions were The British element, from a altered. handful of merchants, had been suddenly increased by 20,000 energetic and able people. For, in addition to large settlements in the upper country, numbers were demanding land in Quebec, notably in the eastern townships. What is more, the climate had been proved as bearable, and the soil much better than that of populous New England. Many Americans of the humbler sort, misdoubting the unsettled state of their own country, disliking the new taxation, or merely attracted by good and cheap land, crossed the border. Nor was it merely the phase of the moment, for it was quite evident

Canada
Divided into
Provinces

that Canada was going to be a
British as well as a French
colony, and the whole machinery would require reconstruction. Carleton, now created Lord
Dorchester, had been sent again as
governor in 1786 to face these difficulties.

He was assisted by many competent

lawyers, though they did not all agree.

It was obvious that the large and increasing English community from self-governing colonies would not long tolerate the autocratic government which had really suited the French. To create an assembly with a small minority of skilled parliamentarians sitting among a majority of another race and creed, and quite unused to public affairs, would be to invite friction and deadlock. The result of much agitation and many conflicting opinions was the "Canada Act," dividing the country into the provinces of Lower Canada (Quebec), and Upper Canada (now Ontario), thus separating to a great extent the French and English.

Each province was allotted a governor with a nominated council, from which the executive was selected, and an elective assembly. The principal opposition naturally arose from the English in the old province of Quebec, who, though greatly increased, were still but a trifling minority. The Act was passed, however, in 1791,

after considerable discussion in the British Parliament, and Simcoe, an English officer who had commanded a colonial corps in the American War, was the first lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada. As the legislative assemblies had very limited power of the purse, and as the executive was independent of them, while the council, or upper

Niagara the
Temporary Seat
of Government

Mith really responsible government, and only a nominal power of veto at this early date, there would have been more friction between the races, numerically unequal as they were, and much more danger.

The only hope of impartiality lay in the governor. Dorchester, for instance, was inclined to favour the French as a pure Imagine matter of personal judgment. an executive responsible to an English or French majority inclined to favour its The very thought is an absurdity. In Lower Canada there were, of course, both grievances and difficulties. latter were caused mainly by the dual code of laws and disagreements between the English influence and the always ultramontane Church in efforts for a wider The former were experienced education. by the French later on in their exclusion from the principal offices of state. Upper Canada the seat of government was temporarily at Niagara, but in due course, and after not inconsiderable discussion, was removed to York, the nucleus of the present city of Toronto.

The years between 1791 and the war of 1812 would represent a distinct epoch in Canada if only for the fact that its establishment for all time as an English as well as a French colony was then in progress. The destitution of some of the earlier immigrants had been relieved by the halfpay granted to those who had held commissions through the American War, while

Ontario
Governed by
Settlers

the offices necessary to carry on the provincial government were mainly and capably filled by the refugees. Indeed, the earlier united empire settlers in Ontario, combining among them most of the talents, developed a virtual oligarchy, and acquired such a grip of the provincial government that for half a century it made a pliant tool of most lieutenant-governors, and held the growing democracy at arm's length till, in 1837, as we shall

see, its arrogance provoked a rebellion. The bitter anti-American feelings of the refugees who founded Upper Canada stimulated a proportionate enthusiasm for the British connection.

It was a curious situation. Men whose families for generations had lived in Massachusetts or Virginia, who had themselves grown up and taken part in one or other of the of the Warlike democratic self - governing Iroquois colonies, and on whom the Western Continent, in appearance and speech, had set its unmistakable mark, displayed a fervour of loyalty that extended itself to every external sign and symbol of British rule, and encouraged the quasiaristocratic atmosphere that for so long influenced the province. The earlier loyalists again professed distrust of these later waves of immigration from the United States, and regarding themselves alone as founders of the country, succeeded to a large extent in retaining much of the power.

These tendencies, however, served a useful purpose in their day, being favourable to the martial virtues, and indeed they saved Canada in 1812, though subsequently they proved wholly obstructive to its healthy Hither, too, had retired the growth. remnant of the Iroquois, who, true to their ancient traditions and the leadership of the Johnsons, had fought for the Crown under their great chief Brant. And here to-day, near the town of Brantford, to which he gave its name, may be seen the descendants of his race, who so long were the terror of North America, now seated on the banks of the Grand River, and cultivating the arts of peace in the guise of farmers.

While in Upper Canada, steadily recruited by all sorts and conditions of settlers—mostly English and Germans—from the United States, men of various creeds and impelled by various motives, were busy hewing out their own homesteads, the external affairs of Canada, more particularly as affecting the French province, were again extremely critical. The French Revolution

critical. The French Revolution had shaken the world, and England was once more at war with France. One party in the new American republic, led by Jefferson, was enthusiastically pro-French, clamouring for war with England, and was held with difficulty in check by the more cool-headed northern states, supported by Washington and Hamilton. A combination of France and America must

inevitably have overwhelmed Canada. Hateful as the principles of the Revolution were to the clerics and seigniors, the French-Canadian people would almost certainly not have fought against their old compatriots. The martial habit, too, was lost; a new generation had arisen unaccustomed to war, and unwilling to fight at all. It was fortunate that the cool, experienced veteran Dorchester was at the helm, for between 1790 and 1793 the two countries were more than once on the verge of war.

There were several causes of irritation, one of them being that some of the far western forts in American territory were still held by England on the plea of certain unfulfilled treaty conditions. An American and Indian war was raging around these remote outposts of British regulars, and the situation in the west was a highly inflammable one. One-half of the American people had abandoned themselves to an orgie of enthusiasm for the emancipated French, while the latter had agents in every state, as well as in Canada, who worked upon the credulous habitant with all the more success that the emissaries this time were Frenchmen. The militia in great part

refused point-blank to attend their musters, despite priests and seigniors, and after all, as Lord Dorchester pithily informed his government, it was not wholly surprising that peaceful, ignorant peasants no longer used to handling a gun should object to being called from their farms to help Englishmen and heretics shoot one another.

A further cause of anxiety was the great number of Americans that of late years had settled in the colony, particularly in that fertile and beautiful district of Quebec, on Vermont frontier, which was set apart for them and, popularly known as the Eastern Townships, is still mainly British. These people were no longer united empire loyalists, and their action in case of war was doubtful, though such very natural uncertainty has never for a moment attached to their descendants. The scantiness of the regular garrison kept in Canada through these precarious years was the despair of its governors. In 1794, however, "Jay's Treaty" between Great Britain and the United States relieved the strain for a few brief years.

Though there were many undoubted causes of friction it has always seemed to the student of that period as if another fight between the Mother Country and her

ATTEMPTED CONQUEST OF CANADA

offspring was imperative before the air could be thoroughly cleared and their relations properly adjusted. The war of 1812 was the work of the same old Jefferson party, represented mainly by the more Southern and agricultural states and now in power under the presidency of Madison, another Virginian statesman. The more enlightened, vulnerable and commercial states of New England now, as before. were strongly opposed to it.

Great Britain was then engaged with Napoleon in a death grapple which was to decide whether the nations of Europe were to be French or free, and she could not always afford to be over-nice in her treatment of neutrals on the high seas. lt is impossible

to treat fully here of the points at issue. The chief of these were the famous "orders in council" of the British Government, which ultimately claimed a blockade of all countries under France, the right to seize neutral ships carrying supplies to enemies and to search them for deserters, and the answering decrees of Napoleon, futile as they were for lack of ships. Various international episodes, mainly by sea, and the increasing irritation of the Americans on shore at the decline of their long-looked-for rupture. In anticipation of it sol-

diers had been sent out to Canada as rulers; Sir George Prevost was governorgeneral at Quebec, and Sir Isaac Brock temporary lieutenant-governor of Ontario. The former was popular in his province, which had increased in population to 220,000. The latter was an able

Britain and soldier, had been for ten years America in the country and was idolised Again at War in Upper Canada, where there were now nearly 80,000 souls. The brunt of the strife fell on the Upper Province. The population of the Canadas was now about 300,000, of which some two-thirds were The maritime provinces, whose story throughout this quarter of a century had been an uneventful one of steady development, remained outside the sphere

of war save in their sea-borne commerce. Americans were unquestionably weakened by the persistent protests against war made by the New England states and their virtual abstention from Still the most martial any share in it. and best organised of the old

American Attacks

the backbone of Washington's on Canada armies, but were utterly averse to the Napoleonic conception of the welfare of the world, and as a seagoing people could make more allowance for the seemingly high-handed measures into which England in her desperate struggle against such great odds was forced.

colonial groups, they had been

It was a good thing for Canada that New England took up this As it was, the attitude. Americans came surging against her in three separate divisions composed of troops mainly from the Middle and Southern states, all obsessed with the notion that the Upper Province was seething with discontent, that a majority of its people would welcome them, and, in short, that the enterprise would be a promenade terminating in rewards of land and loot. They came on under Napoleonic designations and with Napoleonic thunder. The "army of

made for cross the Niagara the place was retaken by the Niagara, that of the British, and Ransselaer resigned in disgust. "North" by the Albany

and Oswego route for Kingston. There is almost a comic opera flavour about the opening scenes of this really critical struggle. But for the Canadians at the moment there was certainly nothing of comedy in the matter, particularly the Canadians of the Upper Province who were the sole objects of attack.

There were 1,400 regular troops in the colony and about 2,000 enrolled militia to defend a frontier hundreds of miles in length against a nation with already nearly half the population of Great Britain. may be doubted if any country has ever been confronted with such apparently hopeless odds as was Upper Canada. "On to Canada!" was the war-cry of the American armies, who, most fortunately,



STEPHEN VAN RANSSELAER In the war of 1812, Van Ransselaer, commandcommerce, at length, in ing the northern frontier, captured Queenstown June, 1812, produced the heights, but because of his militia refusing to the West" cross the Niagara the place was retaken by the

were both ill-disciplined and ill-led. General Hull with 2,500 men occupied Detroit on the American side of the river, which then formed the international boundary, and issued a proclamation that for exuberance of bombast is among the curiosities of military literature. The Americans had either assumed or been misled

Ignominious
American
Surrender

Surrender

Surrender

Surrender

Surrender

as deliverers from a tyrant's yoke. They were soon undeceived. The first blow was struck by the British far away in the north-west, where they captured the important post of Michillimackinac, with its garrison and stores. Brock, in the meantime, who had been detained by a meeting of the legislature at York, now hastened against Hull with 330 regulars and 400 militia.

Tecumseh, the famous chief, with 600 Indians, captured Hull's convoys and cut his connections. Brock crossed the river to Detroit and with not misplaced audacity summoned his opponent to surrender; which he did with his entire force, guns and stores and very little demur. So vanished this Napoleonic meteor and his corps d'armée from the scene of war in the middle of August. An armistice proposed by the two governments for the interchange of negotiations which proved futile had somewhat checked Brock's movements, but in October he confronted the American force under General Van Ransselaer at Niagara and fought the ever memorable Battle of Queenstown heights, where he lost his life in the supreme hour of victory.

Queenstown heights is a lofty ridge over the Niagara River, between the Falls and Lake Ontario. General Van Ransselaer was on the American side with 6,000 men and headquarters at Lewiston. Brock was on the opposite shore, with about 1,200 regulars and militia somewhat Brock's Death in the Hour scattered from an uncertainty as to the point at which a in the Hour crossing might be attempted. of Victory Before daybreak on October 13th, 1,300 Americans effected a landing at Queenstown after some skirmishing with a few hundred British posted there and a good deal of artillery fire from both sides of the river. Before Brock could reach the scene some of the enemy had gained the crest of Queenstown heights, and the brave general at once led 200 men

up the slope against them, but fell dead in the attempt with a ball in his breast. Brock was not only a splendid soldier of considerable European experience, but one of those rare Englishmen who succeeded in winning the devotion of the colonists both in peace and war. His loss in the struggle just begun was simply irreparable.

A lofty obelisk on Queenstown heights keeps his memory green, and two biographers have told the tale of a noble life. Colonel Sheaffe had now arrived on the spot with reinforcements, and, gathering others of the British already in action, scaled the heights to the west of the Americans with about 1,000 men, half regulars and half militia, and a few Van Ransselaer hurried across the river for reinforcements, but the New York militia exhibited the most unblushing poltroonery, and protested that they had only been enlisted to serve in their own country. The American regulars and militia already on the heights were now charged in front by a judic o is combination of volleys and bayonets, while behind them was a precipice with only one place of Numbers threw themselves over escape. it, more were shot and bayo-Fate of

metted, others drowned in the river, and the loss altogether was about 400. The remaining 900 surrendered as prisoners of war, while the British loss was about 70 killed and wounded. General Smythe now took command of the Americans, and after issuing a proclamation to the men of New York, which began with indecorous diatribes against his two predecessors, and continued in bombastic flights of rhetoric that even poor Hull had not reached, started to put his scheme of occupying and regenerating Canada into operation.

All his attacks, however, were repulsed, and when his army retired into winter quarters the eloquent general was consigned by his government to private life and oblivion. It must be remembered, however, that the Americans were engaged in a war of invasion, always difficult for raw troops, for even their regulars had no serious experience. The militia were badly officered, and all were miserably led. Their inspiring motives, again, were not elevated, while numbers, doubtless, were half-hearted. The Canadians, on the other hand, were fighting for their homes and against an enemy whom they had reason to regard with especial resentment, while the

ATTEMPTED CONQUEST OF CANADA

few regulars who aided them were of fine quality, belonging mainly to the 41st Regiment. With the next year, the Americans, smarting under ignominious defeat, braced themselves for greater efforts, got rid of their political generals, and discovered more efficient officers. Michigan was now in the hands of the British.

Proctor, at Detroit with 1,000 men, and the valuable but somewhat inter-Tecumseh and his mittent help of Indians. was opposed to General Harrison with an army of 7,000, having defeated his colleague, General Winchester, with a loss of nearly 1,000 men, including prisoners. A campaign of varying fortune was conducted on the Michigan side, till a defeat of the British by the American fleet on Lake Erie left Detroit isolated and forced Proctor into Canada and a retreat up the River Thames. He had with him 800 regulars and militia, and 500 Indians. Harrison followed with 3,500 men, including 1,500 mounted riflemen from Kentucky. When Proctor was compelled to make a stand his force was reduced to about 440 regulars and about fifty local dragoons and Tecumseh's Indians. It is enough to say that he was overwhelmed. The gallant

General
Harrison's
Boast overwhelmed. The gallant soldiers of the 41st, who had borne the brunt of two arduous campaigns and accounted for at least four times their number in Americans killed, wounded and prisoners, were wearied, ill fed, and overstrained.

They were at last ridden down by a charge of 1,200 horse, supported by over 2,000 infantry, as shown by the official figures of General Harrison, who, in the same breath and in the amazing phrascology of his generation, ascribed the victory over this poor remnant to "superior valour." Tecumseh, whose Indians offered a longer resistance, was slain. Proctor escaped, and was sent into retirement after a courtmartial which, though not forgetful of his former merits, censured him for blunders, chiefly of delay. Harrison after his victory evacuated Canada.

Sir George Prevost, who had the general supervision of operations, proved extremely inefficient, and added greatly to the difficulties of his subordinates in their struggle against great odds; while when he himself led in action it was only to failure. Operations on the Niagara frontier were carried on briskly throughout the second summer, the enemy making much better use of their

superior numbers. They burned York, the little capital of Upper Canada, in contravention of the terms of its surrender, which cost them their more valuable capital at Washington, destroyed by the British in retaliation. Generals Sheaffe and Vincent commanded on the British shore with about a third of the number of troops opposed to them, for the Rout of Canadian militia were mostly farmers, and had to save their Army crops as well as fight, while the regulars could be but feebly reinforced, as the strain on Great Britain in 1813 left few to spare. The Battle of Stoney Creek was the most notable engagement this year, and was fought in the Niagara district when Colonel Harvey, with a small force, made a night attack, and routed the American army of 2,500 men near the site

of the modern city of Hamilton. Lake Ontario, too, had been the scene of many engagements between the small fleets which struggled for mastery on a sea which meant so much to either. By land and lake, however, the year closed without definite results, nor had anything been accomplished by the American general, Wilkinson, with the 8,000 men that constituted his "Army of the North." Its object in 1814 had been the capture of Kingston, at the east end of Lake Ontario, with a view to descending the river upon Montreal. Another division of 4,000 strong under the South Carolinian generals, Wade, Hampton and Izard, suffered the remarkable defeat of Chateauguay, fought on the river of that name just south of the St. Lawrence.

The heroes of this engagement were 380 French-Canadians under Colonel de Salabery, an officer of that nationality holding a commission in the 60th Regiment, who checked the advance of the enemy on Montreal. It is famous in Canadian annals, and was won partly by skilful shooting from cover and partly by a ruse of bugle-blowing which sug-

Canadian
Victory

gested the advance of a large
force and created a panic. It
was a saying long afterwards
in the American Army that no officer who
valued his reputation would admit to
having been there at all.

Simultaneously with Chateauguay, Wilkinson descended the St. Lawrence with his 8,000 men and designs upon Montreal. Colonel Morrison, however, followed him from Kingston with as many hundred, and

fought the victorious rearguard action of Chrystler's Farm. This, with the news of Hampton's check at Chateauguay, averted all further thoughts of an attack on Montreal, and sent both these incompetent generals into winter quarters. After two years of fighting the Amer-

icans did not hold a foot of

on the Niagara Canadian ground. In 1814, Border however, there were about 8,000 British regulars and 4,000 militia, French and English, in arms in Canada. Wilkinson, with 5,000 men, now made another unsuccessful attempt on the Lower Province. The British now held the naval supremacy of Lake Ontario and captured There was some heavy fighting, too, on the Niagara frontier, and the American troops by experience had now become much more formidable. The Battle of Lundy's Lane was the most severe of the war, 3,000 British being engaged against 5,000 Americans without any result but a loss of 800 men to either side.

Michillimackinac had been successfully held against a formidable attack and the war, of which both sides were thoroughly weary, for only the principal engagements have been enumerated here, was terminated in December. The Americans by their success in naval duels on the ocean somewhat redeemed their lack of it on the Canadian frontier. But with The End these, the British attacks on of a Bitter the American seaboard, their Struggle capture of Washington, and their repulse by General Jackson at New Orleans, which was the closing scene, we have nothing to do here. The Canadas. at any rate, emerged triumphant. Even the maritime provinces, though not themselves invaded, had contributed

their modest quota of troops to the common cause; while the faint boom of contending arms off their stern and foggy coasts was for two years a quite familiar note in their seaport towns, and the pursuit of its quarry by the privateer a frequent and exciting episode.

As regard the issues upon which the war was fought, they remained precisely But Napoas they were when it began. leon was in Elba, peace at length reigned, and the original causes of offence were automatically in abeyance. American commerce had suffered frightfully, but it is often said that the war, in spite of the malcontent states who had at one time threatened secession and a separate peace, had given a certain confidence and patriotism to the new republic. That the

Canadas had gained enormously Canada's in these qualities is beyond Gains in dispute. Indeed, the war of the War 1812 may in a sense be called the making of Canada. Both races and all classes had fought side by side. No fight for existence that ever was made by a weak against a powerful foe left more cause for pride and satisfaction.

There were many domestic troubles in store, but that is another thing and the lot of all communities. If there had been any doubt before as to the destiny of Canada, she had now spoken with a voice that no one could misunderstand, and sealed her decision with her blood. In more senses than one the war of 1812—which was declared by the United States just after the ordinances, which were her principal grievances, had been repealed, and was stimulated by the expectation of an easy conquest of Canada-proved in very truth the making of that country.



QUEENSTOWN HEIGHTS, SHOWING MEMORIAL TO GENERAL BROCK

AMERICA



BRITISH NORTH AMERICA VI

CANADA OF THE PIONEERS ASCENDANCY OF THE "FAMILY COMPACT" THE PAPINEAU REBELLION SUPPRESSED

AFTER an existence of half a century, always at the edge of peril when not in its throes, Canada was now for twenty years or more to be absorbed in the peaceful labours of assimilating succeeding waves of immigration and gathering strength. The times in Great Britain were extraordinarily propitious for furthering these aims. The peace had thrown an enormous number of persons, civil and military, out of employment, and bad times had accentuated that congestion of population which has been more or less chronic ever since.

The British Government took the lead.

and brought their schemes to a successful issue. Military settlements were formed of disbanded soldiers in the eastern part of Upper Canada towards Highlanders, always an im-Montreal. portant element in the colony, came in fractions of clans; one such, accompanied by its chief "the Macnab." Canadian Life who kept for a time on the in the Early banks of the Ottawa his Pioneer Days authority, his piper, his feathered bonnet and tartan clothes. But Canadian life in those days was deplorably practical and laborious, and though the Highland settlements kept their Gaelicnot yet quite extinct—they quickly shed their feudal reverence and the kilt.

The "eastern townships" of Southern Quebec, the Anglo-American oasis in the French province, were reinforced chiefly from Southern Scotland. The greatest influx, however, was naturally into Upper Canada, with its less rigorous climate and British affinities. The improvement in machinery at this time, too, added to the number of the unemployed in Great Britain, while Ireland, though the great Catholic exodus of modern times did not really begin till after the famine of 1847-48, always had a surplus she could more than spare. In return for a small payment, government, in most instances, conveyed

the emigrants out, and gave them a free grant of land, together with implements and provisions for a year. This was gener-The hardships incidental ous measure. to settlement in the primeval forests of Canada in those days are quite beyond the power of English readers to Hardships realise. Even by such as know of the still rough and unsettled Bush Life portions of those older provinces to-day it can only be in part appreciated, unless they make some mental effort and recall the prodigious inventions of modern science which have robbed even the wilderness of half its terrors.

Every acre of Canada was originally covered with dense forests, and had to be laboriously cleared by the settler's axe. The Canadian bush, the trunks growing close together above and matted below with the riotous tangle and decay of unnumbered years, was an intimidating foe to the simple British immigrant, whether used or not to manual toil, a child, at any rate for the moment, in that important science of the axe which can alone, and even then not at once, be acquired in the backwoods.

From a world into which he could look out for a greater or less number of miles every day of his life, the emigrant found himself suddenly dropped, as it were, into the bottom of a well, the green walls of which, though picturesque for the moment, or to the passing stranger, stood ever challenging him, so to speak. The Settlers, to a life struggle. The early French had settled gregar-Struggle iously, their houses set in rows with Nature along a river, their farms stretching back in thin strips for a mile or so. The Briton squatted in convenient but cheerless solitude upon his hundred or five hundred acres on the chessboard principle. More often than not, for many years he saw nothing from his log or frame house but

the four walls of forest receding slowly over a gradually increasing area, bristling with stumps two or three feet high, which for long years defied decay, obstructed his ox-drawn plough, or harrow, and defaced his limited domain even to his untutored The forest had some romance for the coureur de bois. The more open woodlands of the Alleghanies again Clearing held the mute affection of the the Pitiless pioneer settler, hunter and Forests Indian fighter. But the pitiless Canadian forest had no romance at all for the men who so laboriously cleared it from the flat or undulating surface of Ontario. It was their life-long foe.

Through the long isolated winter, and for every spare day in summer, they carried on in some form or other, with axe, fire and handspike, their everlasting onslaught, sometimes alone, happier by far in a family of sons. There were consolations, to be sure, in the slowly opening clearing, with the wheat, oats, or maize crop hiding the stumps; for the land was mostly rich, and carried a certain assurance for the future, however hard might be the present. But for long there were no roads but trails through the forests, and in the richer parts of the province none of the innumerable lakes and few of the navigable rivers that in the vast wilderness to the north of it carried the canoe of the light-hearted voyageur for almost unlimited distances in all directions.

The united empire loyalists of a generation earlier had suffered much, but they were at least North American bred, and settled in more gregarious fashion along the Great Lakes. Their troubles were now over, but these later waves of immigration from over-seas went for the most part deep into the country, and to the average pioneer the "freedom of the woods" meant something like imprisonment in the woods for a long term of years. The days of the well-horsed waggon, the church, the store, the post-The Hard office, the newspaper, Lot of the schoolhouse, the market and Pioneers the doctor were not yet. In the new settlements the fierce Canadian winter smote heavily the tender, the weak and the old, often ill-equipped to face it. Wolves prowled round their rude shanties, and in the hot summers the mosquito and the still worse black fly, battened on their rich English blood. This is no overdrawn picture. To those of us who have known these same woods in later days and under happier auspices, and have some acquaintance with the drift of these earlier nineteenth century waves of settlement, and the conditions of that period, it is easy enough to picture.

Better evidence than this abounds within easy memory from the lips of those who could recall a youth spent among it, and, better still, in the many printed records of those who endured and ultimately conquered, or, as many did, went under. To the masses of humble extraction who cleared the first timber from regions that for long have presented the appearance, save for mere technical differences, of Hampshire or Kent, the early struggles, though arduous, were not so severe, while the reward was relatively greater than in the case of hundreds of gently nurtured people of education, who went out dreaming of broad acres which they got but could not handle, and of the romance of the forest which vanished before its stern realities.

Many of these people, of whom the halfpay officer was a frequent type, drifted ultimately into one or other of the little

towns that arose where a Aristocrats small but congenial society of in Democratic necessarily simple but some-Colonies what exclusive habit of life took a lead in local affairs. Their sons, with a clear start of the millions who were cutting their slow way to comfort and competence in the woods, not only in time, but in education and interest. became bankers, officials, lawyers, doctors and merchants of the colony. Every colony of Great Britain, including the old states of the Union, however democratic, developed aristocracy, displaced within easy memory by a plutocracy. Upper Canada developed one which, in the anti-republican fervour natural to its origin and experience, became almost a caste. For half a century it was all powerful, and its rise came about somewhat in this way.

Among the U. E. loyalists who founded the colony, those who had belonged to the governing classes of their old provinces by training and education took a natural lead in their new life. The Canadian wilderness had shown itself unsuited to the life of a gentleman farmer or country gentleman, which was not the case in most of the old American states. The French Canadian seignior was an exotic creation in a colony run on mediæval lines, and economically a complete failure. The Upper



AN EARLY SETTLEMENT AMID THE HARDSHIPS OF THE BACKWOODS



THE LABORIOUS METHOD OF WORKING A CANCE OF A KAPID

SCENES IN CANADIAN PIONEER LIFE SEVENTY YEARS AGO

Canadian aristocracy—using the term in a qualified sense for convenience—gathered wholly in towns, were in touch with one another, the government and with England, and therefore monopolised the professions and the offices. The mass of the people, now some 200,000 in number, were leading the laborious isolated lives

already described, and were in Rise of no condition to unite against the Family a powerful oligarchy, securely Compact intrenched in such centres of The governcivilisation as they were. ment at York, rechristened Toronto, consisted of a royal lieutenant-governor, an advisory council, including an executive and an elective house of assembly. But the executive practically held the power of the purse, which was now well replenished. The Canadian Company alone paid the government a quarter of a million sterling for the block of country settled by their immigrants, and now represented by the flourishing districts around Guelph, Galt and Goderich. was the executive responsible to its parliament. It could veto bills with impunity, and, moreover, elections in Canada, as at that time in England, were easily influenced by powerful people.

So it came about that there arose what is known in Canadian history, not only on account of its power and existence, but for the era it marked, roughly the first half of the nineteenth century, as the Family Compact, a group of U. E. loyalist families—that is to say, practically captured the government of Upper Canada in its infancy, and held it. They were mainly, of course, of North American birth and descent, but assumed in miniature something of the airs of an English aristocracy to whom power, offices and pensions of right belonged. Their claim, however, was by no means based wholly on social position, but on the more reasonable one of having done most to found the

colony, and so borne the burden and heat of the day. Within limits, this was equitable; but the Compact came in course of time to exceed all bounds. The not very capable governors who came to Toronto fell naturally under the influence at once of the most agreeable and most accessible society of the province, and adopted their views of men and things. The able and resolute leaders of the oligarchy ruled Upper Canada in their own

interests, while its governors became their puppets. The Compact was not literally confined to a group of families, but extended its friendship and patronage to newcomers and others whose social and political affinities met their approval, and to others who worked or voted in their interests.

It was altogether a curious situation in a colony nominally democratic and just struggling out of poverty by hard But having regard to the cheapness of necessaries, and the absence of all ostentation, the salaries of a somewhat superfluous number of offices were liberal, and patronage remained rigidly in the hands of the Family Compact. For a time their exclusiveness protested against the appointment to a salaried position of any of the later emigration, whatever their ranks or qualifications, and held to the view that all power and privilege were the just inheritance of the U. E. loyalist of their particular class.

The grievances which most rankled in the mind of the powerless and scattered populace were those connected with religion and land. The ruling caste were

Church of England the mass of the people were Presbyterians, Catholics, Nonconformists, or German Lutherans.

One-seventh of the wild land of the province had been set apart for the support of a Protestant clergy. The party in power interpreted that to mean an Episcopal clergy; the people, represented by a minority, and later on by an almost equally powerless majority in the house of assembly, contended that the act implied all Protestant ministers. As a matter of fact, for technical reasons, irrelevant here, it could be read either way. What it did do, however, was to leave blocks of uncleared, unoccupied land in the middle of settlements, causing great inconvenience and hardship.

The inarticulate masses, represented by the reform or radical, members in the house of assembly, demanded that these lands should be sold and the proceeds applied to education. This became a chronic and burning political question, and was not finally settled till 1857. But much worse than this was the scandalous jobbery that went on in government lands. These were in the power of the ruling party, and were granted wholesale and in great blocks to their friends and relations, carrying no conditions of residence or improvement, which

were, of course, never contemplated by the grantee. These forest tracts were simply held for sale when the work of others should have made them of value, and greatly retarded the development of the country, cutting off settlers from market and one another, necessitating miles of useless road and the harbouring of destructive animals.

A few men of good education or social position championed the cause of the people; newspapers opposed to the Compact were started for that minority of the population which was reached by a mail delivery. When their editors got too abusive, the Crown prosecutors and judges made short work of them by fine or banishment. When in time the assembly held a majority of reformers numbering among them many able men, and remained still powerless before an irresponsible and contemptuous executive, the exasperation of the popular party broke out in the insurrection of 1837, which coincided with the rising of Papineau in Lower Canada somewhat similar reasons. strongest influence in the Compact was a clever Scotch divine and schoolmaster

The First Bishop of Toronto. At his private school many of the sons of the ruling clique attended, and afterwards became its leaders. Robinsons, Boultons, Cartrights, Jessups, Bethunes and others, were his devoted pupils, and found in the astute politician and capable man of affairs the counsel and support which they had found in the schoolmaster.

Bishop Strachan was the incarnation of the Family Compact principles, which may be summed up in a detestation of the methods obtaining to the south of the Lakes, coupled with the pre-eminence of the Church of England. These stout Tories who ruled Canada with such self-satisfied absolutism must not be judged too hardly. They had behaved like heroes in the war of 1812. They dreaded a popular licence which, to be candid, did not present in the United States of that period a very favourable picture.

The senseless abuse of England in some states, the threatened secession of New England, the slavish adulation of the French Revolution and its excesses by southern slave-owners, had not contributed to inspire respect. Canada, too, was filling up with a mixed population other than English and Scotch—Irish Catholics, doubtful Americans, besides Mennonites

and Quakers. In four years the enormous total of 160,000 souls landed at Quebec, bound for the two provinces, but chiefly for the upper one. Governors had come and gone and proved as wax in the hands of the Compact. One of them, Sir Francis Head, was a quite humorous appointment, and so utterly lacked every antecedent

qualification that it is supas the Country's posed he was nominated in mistake for another person Safeguarda of the same name. Plenty of petitions, and even petitions against Compact absolutism, reached England and provoked commissions of inquiry, but the oligarchy was always too much for them. Once or twice appointments to important offices in Upper Canada were made by the English Government and ignored by the Compact. It should be remembered, too, that these people, in spite of certain phases of corruption which were no worse than those obtaining in English political life, had a conviction that they were the safeguards of the country as genuine as their patriotism, which was beyond suspicion.

Though the Upper Canadians had been too much occupied in making life tolerable to bring their full strength against their absolute government, the Quebec house of assembly, being largely French, was under no such disadvantage, and their energies were mainly directed to a futile struggle with the executive, which was chiefly English and composed of the governor's nominees. The constitution of 1791 was, in fact, worse than the straightforward bureaucratic system of the Quebec Act of 1774, for it was illusory in that it created a parliament with power to vote laws and none to create them.

In 1818 the Quebec assembly were given power of supply in the civil list, but when they attempted to coerce the governor by this means he helped himself out of the military fund and went on as before. The bureaucracy, though differing in detail from

the Compact of the other province, was of somewhat the same type and followed the same exclusive methods, in this case directed more particularly against the French. The latter had secured their laws, religion and liberty, but were made to feel an inferiority, both political and even social, which rankled deeply and was lashed into rage by that eloquent radical and ultimate rebel Papineau. Outside the small group of old noblesse, and merging

with it, a quite considerable educated class had now sprung from the peasantry. Joseph Papineau was the son of one of them, a notary who had succeeded in purchasing a seigniory on the Ottawa.

The son Joseph was a leading figure in the assembly and the political life of the province from the war of 1812 to the rebellion of 1837, which he Papineau rashly provoked and took a rather inglorious part in. A the Leader of Revolt brilliant scholar, he became a brilliant orator and the successful leader of the "patriot" party in the province to which a few of the English minority, now numbering about a sixth of the Under various population, belonged. governors, Craig, Lord Aylmer and Lord Dalhousie, the struggle for power waged unceasingly in Press and parliament.

The deadlocks which ensued goaded the British Government into a scheme for uniting the two provinces, which was met by such frantic protests from the French, who saw in it the certain loss of their numerical majority, that it for the time abandoned. leader of the small band of English reformers was a physician of character and fortune, Dr. Nelson, who had a good service record in the war of 1812. So, indeed, had Papineau, who had commanded a French company; but with all his oratorical brilliancy and many lovable qualities he was somewhat vain, arrogant and ill-balanced. He became the idol of the French Canadians, and his powers are best shown by the way in which he stirred up the apathetic habitants, who led happy, untaxed lives and neither cared for nor understood the niceties of popular government.

The townspeople and better class felt the grievances keenly enough and required no particular stimulus to agitation. entered into covenants not to wear English goods, and appeared on the streets and in parliament arrayed in won-Outbreak drous homespuns of flamboyant of the But for Papineau, patterns. Rebellion however, they would never have gone the length of open rebellion. Incendiary harangues, civic broils, and much drilling of men, in spite of the thunders of the Catholic Church, brought Sir John Colborne and all the troops down from Upper Canada to the assistance of Lord Gosport, their governorgeneral. In November the rebellion broke

out at St. Denis, to the south of Montreal. The insurgents under Dr. Nelson repulsed an attack of the troops. At St. Charles, however, in the same district and at the same time, 1,300 insurgents with some guns were utterly routed with a loss of 150 killed and 300 wounded, which practically ended the business, though there was a little more skirmishing. Papineau injudiciously yielded to Nelson's advice to leave St. Denis on the eve of the skirmish, and thereby somewhat tarnished his reputation. He got away to the States himself, but Nelson was captured; while, as a last word on this ill-judged insurrection in Lower Canada, it must, at any rate, be said that a majority of the people, whatever their grievances, strongly disapproved of so rash a resort to arms.

Among several incentives to rebellion in Upper Canada was the removal of most of the troops to assist Sir John Colborne in the French province; another was the incapacity of Governor Head. The chief of all, however, was William Lyon Mackenzie, the ill-balanced firebrand who expounded the just grievances of the people in outrageous and in-

Mackenzie
the Firebrand
Agitator
incapable and quite unprincipled leader.
Mackenzie enjoys a spurious and illdeserved fame. He had much more than
the vanity, impudence and arrogance
of Joseph Papineau, and few of his com-

pensating qualities; while of political pluck he had an abounding store.

Of humble Scottish origin, diminutive and ungracious physique, without means or connection, but with an insatiable thirst for learning, he arrived in Upper Canada in 1820 at the age of twenty-five, and almost immediately began to constitute himself the mouthpiece of Canadian grievances. Settling at York under the nose of the government, he became, through the agency of the newspaper he published, a very thorn in the sides of the Compact. For twelve years, with tireless energy as a writer and agitator, and with an unbridled and virulent pen, he championed the cause of reform. He was regarded by the Tories almost as a wild beast, and his office and plant were wrecked on one occasion by a gang of well-born youths.

Elected again and again to the assembly by a radical constituency, he was refused admission on various pleas, though he

CANADA OF THE PIONEERS

went to London and got a verdict in his favour from the British Government. But even when backed by this and a great mob, he was still rejected. He was elected the first mayor of Toronto when York was incorporated as a city under that name, and was the most popular man in Canada, though such a distinction was perhaps more creditable to his enterprise than to the perception of the democracy who shouted for him. The arrogance of the Family Compact might perhaps justify their opponents in looking more to the end than to the means of withstanding it. Some reactionary measures introduced by the British Government, and a sweeping election victory of the Tories, turned

were killed and wounded; the rest fled, together with Mackenzie, who escaped to the States. With culpable folly he had left behind him a full list of all those implicated, which enabled the authorities to lay by the heels as many as they pleased.

Numbers were imprisoned, and several condemned, of whom two were hanged. Mackenzie then raised a force of ruffians and wastrels on the American side, who for some time continued to make plundering raids into the Niagara country with a good deal of bloodshed, to the greater detriment, fortunately in these skirmishes, of the raiders than of their opponents. Mackenzie was at length arrested by the United States authorities, tried at Albany,



KINGSTON, ON LAKE ONTARIO, AS IT WAS ABOUT THE YEAR 1850

Mackenzie from a violent reformer to an annexationist and to American intrigues. This detached the more substantial and sober of his party, and left him the leader, together with Dr. Nelson, a reputable physician, of only an extreme left wing.

With seven or eight hundred of these, mostly country people, Mackenzie raised the flag of rebellion at Montgomery's tavern, ten miles north of Toronto. The latter had then 12,000 souls, but it was denuded of troops, and the citizens were apathetic. Mackenzie was a wretched leader, and lost his only and faint chance by dallying till a body of militia was collected, who very soon scattered his ill-armed rustics. Half a dozen of them

imprisoned for a time, and then released. He remained in miserable circumstances for some years in the United States, and was ultimately pardoned in 1843 and permitted to return to Canada. His rashness and mismanagement had caused much misery. There was nothing that was noble, heroic or self-sacrificing in his career. As a politician on the side that had most justice, and that any poor man with talent would have taken, he was an indomitable fighter, not particular about his methods, or very loyal to his friends, and of an uncontrollable temper. However that may be, Papineau and Mackenzie at least proved, if at a bloody cost to their supporters, that there were grievances in

Canada of a nature that could not longer be ignored, and in 1840 Lord Durham was sent out as governor-general with unprecedentedly wide powers and instructions to report fully on the state of the country. We must pause here for a moment to make some allusion to the maritime provinces of New Brunswick

Social Life vinces of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. Not much indeed can be said of them in

so brief a survey of so large a subject as the history of Canada, for the good reason that these provinces were not burdened with the racial and religious rivalry, or the near neighbourhood of an alien Power, and other complications which vexed the two Canadas.

They were comparatively isolated and self - contained, and practically homo-They had nothing to do but increase and multiply and endure their domestic troubles, which were a milder repetition of the disputes in Upper Canada between the people represented by an assembly and an oligarchy supported by royal governors. They also had a Family Compact, but it was less marked and not seriously fought till after the famous Durham report. Though emigration flowed steadily into these provinces, there was nothing like the stream that swept into the more fertile lands of Upper Canada, while there was no serious problem of the great American settlers to disturb these remote countries.

They were partly a maritime people, too. had ready access to the world's markets, and if they moved more slowly than their sister colonies, progressed more comfortably and with somewhat less hardship to Their French population, the pioneer. though increased consider-Cape Breton's ably from the remnant of the Loyal Acadians left in 1754, had no Highlanders aggressive separate qualities or esprit de corps like those of Quebec, and gave no trouble. There were simpleminded loyal Highlanders in Cape Breton, whose descendants to this day speak Gaelic, and Germans, who, like those of

Upper Canada, made admirable settlers,

though sometimes retaining their nation-

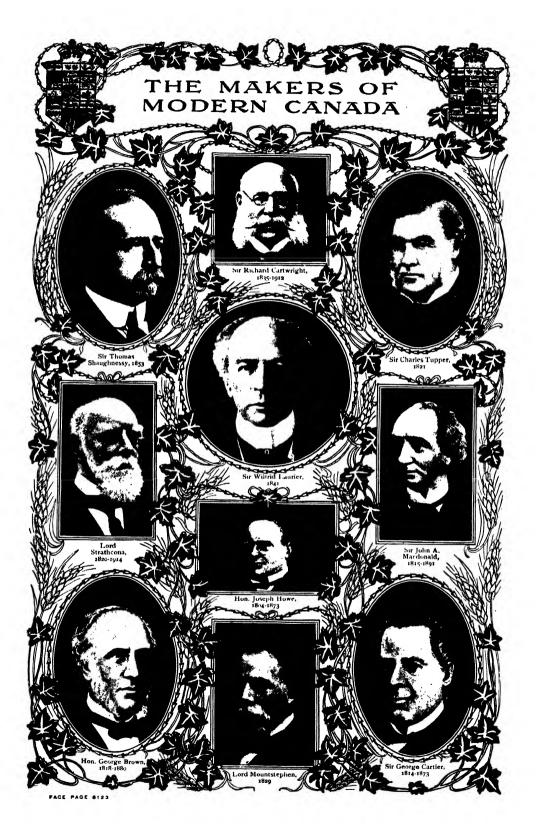
ality with mild but harmless persistency. But the united empire loyalists remained a greater proportion of the population, and still do so for the reasons already stated, than even in Ontario. The face of the country resembled that of the Canadas, clad originally with the all-pervading forests, and was slowly cleared and farmed by the same methods and in the same fashion; and to-day it so greatly resembles the landscape of Ontario in its normal and prosperous districts and country towns that only a person familiar with British North America would pick out the technical differences. The inhabitants had their own land troubles, however, as huge grants had been given in early days to favoured persons in England, whose rights made difficulties in a country where freehold settlement were vital to success.

Halifax became a prosperous city and a great naval and military station, and on that account retained, and still retains, a certain flavour of the Old Country in manners and speech less

Howe the Most bobious in the Canadas. It was not till 1847 that Nova Scotian Scotia shook off an irresponsible executive, and the leader of the Reform party in this case was Joseph Howe, a man far superior in every particular to Papineau or Mackenzie. Howe was the son of a united empire loyalist, and a man of erudition and culture, and, what is more, of surprising eloquence and sound sense.

Nova Scotia, though relatively small, was the most prolific of the British North American colonies in men of intelligence and political ability, and even during the forty years that the dominion of Canada has enjoyed federal government, has contributed more than her share to its political leadership. Howe is the most eminent of Nova Scotians, and in some ways the most. distinguished of Canadian—using the term broadly—statesmen. The struggle for reform led by him in Nova Scotia was the chief feature of its provincial life, and, though a long one, it was effected by purely constitutional means, without either disloyalty or annexationist clamour, and calls for no further notice here.





AMERICA



BRITISH NORTH AMERICA VII

THE MAKING OF MODERN CANADA AND EXPANSION OF THE NEW DOMINION

N May, 1838, Lord Durham arrived in Quebec with great pomp and a large retinue. But behind the glitter of externals was a quality rare enough then among Englishmen, and not too common now. The new governor had an intuitive grasp of colonial feeling. He could see all sides, and some way into the future. He was free from that unreasoning bias against foreigners which was the heritage of most Englishmen then—a human enough failing, at least, if a mischievous one. Nor was he cursed with that unworthy and unnatural animus against his own countrymen of Greater Britain which seems inherent and is the stock-in-trade of some modern British politicians who do not know them. He was only in the country five months.

But to the outside world no name stands out so prominently and so favourably in Canadian history as that of Durham, and even among those of more intimate know-

Two Nations ledge it is safe to say that it stands second only to Dor-Warring in a chester. Durham does not live, Siagle State however, as an administrator or a soldier, but by the single masterly report of the state of the country that he drew up with the assistance of Charles Buller. On his arrival he found eight leaders of the recent rebellion in prison and excluded from the amnesty. These he released and sent into exile in Bermuda, exceeding thereby his powers, and exciting the wrath of the British Government, and a quarrel which provoked his speedy resignation.

But he had time, nevertheless, to draw up that famous report which directed British policy in Canada, and by which his name lives. It fills a considerable volume, and is the most lucid account of Canada, so far as it goes, ever written. He found, he declared in a sentence that has become memorable, not, as he expected, a contest between a government and a people, but two nations warring in the bosom of a single state. There were 600,000 people now in Lower Canada, of whom 150,000

were British. The latter, from whom must be deducted many thousand Irish Catholics. controlled the executive, held most of the offices, had an overwhelming preponderance of capital and energy in the cities of Quebec and Montreal, and as farmers occu-The French pied the exclusively English

districts of the eastern town-Supreme in

the Assembly ships and a few other regions outside the seigniorial tenures. The bitterness between the races in all classes had become so intense that the very dread of what a collision might mean actually kept the peace between them by The French dreaded the tacit consent. English strength in the cities, and the latter feared the overwhelming habitant majority in the country. Trial by jury had become a farce; the verdict went by race, not evidence, and the system of challenging weeded

out every juryman of the hostile faction.

The French dominated the assembly and refused money for all public works, canals, and such like, that the energetic English regarded, and justly, as vital to the progress of civilisation. The immense increase of the French peasant farmers had not overflowed into new districts, but had merely subdivided on the old seigniories, and the spectacle of congestion and wornout lands could be seen almost on the edge of an illimitable and fertile wilderness.

The priests, to whom Lord Durham pays an eloquent tribute, were, from those natural motives of self-interest concerned with fees such as obtain in Ireland to-day, opposed to the shifting of their flocks. The English, in fact, looked upon Canada

with the enterprising colo-Canada From nial genius of the race—a land to be settled, civilised Two Points of View and developed, and worthy

to rank with the numerous states of the rival nation to the southward. The French had altogether another point of view. Immigration, so far as their nation was concerned, was a word without meaning. They regarded Canada as an old



TYPICAL VIEWS OF CANADA'S BEAUTIFUL WOODS AND LAKES Photos: Canadian Pacific Railway



MOOSE-HUNTING IN CANADA: SCENES ON KIPAWA LAKE Photos: Canadian Pacific Railway

settled country, and objected to innovation Their farmers were and disturbance. mostly without skill or ambition, and at the

same time saw the skilled agriculture of such British settlers as were under their observation with irritation and jealousy. The French of the cities had engaged to a certain extent in trade, but were altogether surpassed by the English with their more abundant capital and greater aptitude for business. The late rebellion had made the English more determined to keep the upper hand. Rather than submit to what they considered the blighting and cramping influence of French domination, they would even carry the republic, which would at least assure to them the sympathetic laws and certain prosperity. enough, there was no trace of sectarian

animosity between French and English. The creeds did not clash. Each took the other for granted. Half the seigniories, too. were now owned by prosperous Englishmen, and their views of improving their properties irritated the French peasantry, who inherited the purely feudal traditions of their tenure. Social intercourse, which, in the upper classes at had once been considerable, was dead, likewise intermarriage. Lord Durham found leading Englishmen who had never once in their lives been under a private with Frenchmen, roof though the latter of this class had a little advantage of their rivals

But being snubbed politically and socially they took refuge in a proud and sore The two races frequented aloofness.

different hotels, they even ran passenger steamers against one another. At agricultural shows they competed for different prizes, and conducted

their very ploughing matches in different

fields. Mostly they could

not speak each other's

language or read each

is needless to say that a French-Canadian nation

was dreamed of, but in

such a situation, hemmed by a vast North

America, all seething with

Anglo - Saxon enterprise

and traditions, it was an idle dream. Annexation, again, for the British would only have been a

rupture of sentiment. To

other's newspapers.

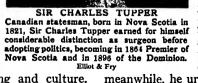


LORD DURHAM First earl of Durham, he was appointed governor-general of Canada in 1838, where his brief rule was denounced as high-handed, province over to the hated but his famous Report became the basis for the constitution of the new Canadian Dominion.

Curiously

the French, however, it would have meant the destruction of everything they held dear, as it would be to-day. Any longing the French might then have felt for renewed connection with their mother country was equally vain. France of

the post-Revolution period was not the France they had known and come from, and had ruled them with an iron, but never resented. rule. The Church of Canada, powerful and absolute, was staunchly loyal to the Crown, for palpable reasons, however she might sympathise with political grievances, and she had done her utmost to stay the rising When Durham of '37. went home to a somewhat ungrateful government and a premature death, he gave his advice, and it was accepted. His prescient mind had foreseen the federation of



quite ripe; and, in the meanwhile, he urged a legislative union of Upper and Lower Canada. In 1839 a bill to that effect was introduced into parliament by Lord John Russell, and at the same time submitted to the two provinces. The constitution of Quebec had been suspended after the rebellion, or the assembly would have most strenuously opposed a union which annihilated their numerical supremacy, and left them on about even terms with their rivals, though with a certainty of being ultimately outstripped through immigration.

The council, however, naturally enough, accepted it, and the assembly of Upper Canada did the same after much demur. For though they would be at no racial disadvantage, Upper Canada had a considerable element whose loyalty was doubtful, and who might conceivably hold

the balance of power. The Bill became law in It was a 1840. makeshift and a compromise. moderate opponents of the Family Compact were the only section thoroughly pleased with it. The united provinces now, at any rate, secured popular government with only a rather less reluctance than how to use the veto on the part of the governorgeneral. Paulet Tho Mr. negotiations

successful to issue. а became the first governor, as Lord Sydenham. The new legislature from the combined provinces met at Kings-Montreal, Toronto and Quebec, successively. There we must leave them, to twenty-seven years of a somewhat ill-The affairs of the British assorted union. province were in a certain sense sacrificed to make political existence possible for the Franco-British province. It was the best that could be done, and the races were at any rate of about equal voting strength, which gave an opportunity for some questions to be settled on other than racial cleavages. The points at

issue, though discussed at fever heat, and productive of a great deal of passion between classes as well as between races, are not of vital moment to the reader.

The great fact of the epoch now inaugurated, as of most in Canada, was the continuous stream of immigration and the rapid development of the country. The clergy reserves, which had a flavour of state endowments, were transferred to the government for educational purposes, and the rights of the seigniors, who, both French and English, had in many cases provoked their tenantry by assuming the rôle and exactions of mere landlords, were bought out for half a million sterling.

Canada was not, however, without external alarms and interests during this epoch. The Ashburton Treaty, in 1842, created that preposterous wedge of the state of Maine into Lower Canada and New Brunswick, the very look of which upon the map is a standing reminder of careless surrender of Canadian territory by the British Government United to the States. In 1857-



Paulet Thompson, who had cleverly conducted all the Great State State States. In 1857THE GREAT SEAL OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA The centre of the shield, five inches in diameter, represents Queen Victoria seated under a Gothic canopy, holding the sceptre and orb, covery of gold in and wearing the robe and collar of the Garter. Underneath are the arms of Great Britain, and on the sides are shields bearing the coats. British Columbia, of-arms of Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. and the emigra-

tion consequent upon it, laid the foundations of that province; and in 1861, the American Civil War, though far removed from the Canadian frontier, gave for four years a great stimulus both to immigration and trade in the British provinces, and on the famous occasion of the Trent affair so nearly embroiled Great Britain and Canada that the Guards were sent out in the dead of winter to Halifax, and marched for hundreds of miles through the snowy wilderness to Quebec. Lastly, in 1866, at the close of the war, two bands of Fenians, mostly old soldiers, made a futile attack on Canada, and were repulsed with slight loss on either side. In spite of

the great numbers of Catholic Irish settled in Canada, there has been little of that spirit among them, and they have been most loyal citizens, engaging in nothing worse than those local faction fights with their Orange neighbours which distinguished some districts even within the memory of middle-aged people, and might almost be classed under the The upper province head of diversions.

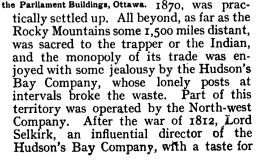
grew in time to twice the population of the other, a n d aroused cries for a re-adjusted representation, which threatened the French with a hopeless minority in Parliament, and the country with another impasse. The federation of all the provinces under something like the American system was the only solution: and with, for the most part, the cordial co-operation of the maritime provinces, the great scheme was carried through, and the new. dominion launched in 1867. Each province retained its local autonomy and

Canadian, nominated by the federal executive. To the latter was reserved all great affairs, such as defence, customs, Crown lands, Indians, and the organisation of the vast western territories now

just beginning to open up.

The famous Sir John Macdonald, the most illustrious of Canadian statesmen, was prominent in the federal movement, as also was Sir Charles Tupper. final meeting was held in London, and early in 1867 the British North America Act was passed through the Imperial Parliament. The new capital was fixed at Bytown, a small town up the Ottawa well removed from the frontier, fairly central to all the provinces, and felicitously rechristened Ottawa. Here were erected the stately houses of parliament for senate, commons, and the entire government staff, familiar to all travellers,

and there, too, governor. general of all British North America took up his residence. Lord Monck being the first to hold this high office, and Sir John Macdonald the first premier. It only remains to say that Prince Edward Island, British Columbia and Manitoba - n o t then organisedcame into the federation shortafterwards. l y And in the meantime, the great northwest was awakening. The '' west.'' term to the agriculturist of that day, suggested nothing in Canada beyond the fertile peninsula SIR JOHN A. MACDONALD

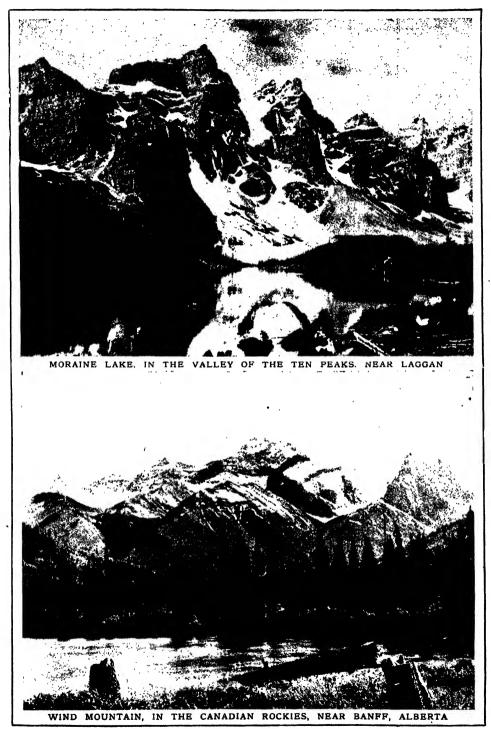




separate legis-lature under a lieutenant - gov-ernor, always a

For many years a conspicuous figure in Canadian politics, Sir John Macdonald, then a practising barrister, was elected to the Canadian Parliament in 1844, becoming in 1847 a Cabinet Minister, and in 1867, he was appointed the first Prime Minister of the Dominion. Above is the statue erected to him outside the Parliament Buildings, Ottawa.

1870. Was prac-



PICTURESQUE LAKE AND MOUNTAIN SCENERY IN CANADA Photos: Canadian Pacific Railway

colonisation, settled a small group of Highland and Irish farmers near Fort Garry, now Winnipeg, and these were the first people to test the famous wheat lands

of the north-west. The furtraders of the North-west Company were hostile, on one occasion even to bloodshed: there was no market, of course. for grain in those days, but there was no difficulty in self-support, and the little colony became a permanent elernent among the employes of the two fur companies— French, half-breeze lans. It was sixty Scots, and Indians. years, however, before Manitob a became a province and the north-west was seriously

settler, and encourage the superstition that the country was unfit for farming, the climate too severe for serious settlement, and the land never free from frost;

when at length, by efforts of certain individuals, the eyes of the Federal Government were opened, though only in part, to what we see now as one of the world's great facts and factors. The Hudson Bay monopoly was broken by purchase an d arrangement. In the surveying country for settlement in 1869, the government officials were iniudicious and unconciliatory, and alarmed the French, mostly

formed a majority of its 7,000 people. An ignorant, isolated, lawless community, they rose under the celebrated half-breed leader Louis Riel, seized Fort Garry, and judicially murdered one of the leaders of the small British settlement there. This caused immense excitement in Canada, and brought about the well-known Red

River expedition under Lord Wolseley, then but a rising colonel. The long march of colonel. The long march of regulars and volunteers through the wilderness, and the prompt collapse of the rebellion, was long remembered in Canada, and virtually marked the founding of and the great Winnipeg north-west. The old Rupert's Land became Manitoba, a federal province with the adjoining and more western territories of Assiniboia, Sas-Alberta. katchewan and

owen for agricultural settlerhent. It was to the obvious interest of the Hudson's Bay Company to discourage the Company the Company to discourage the Company the Comp

was even then but faintly appreciated. The writer can well remember the heated arguments for and against it that were heard all over Canada. For a whole

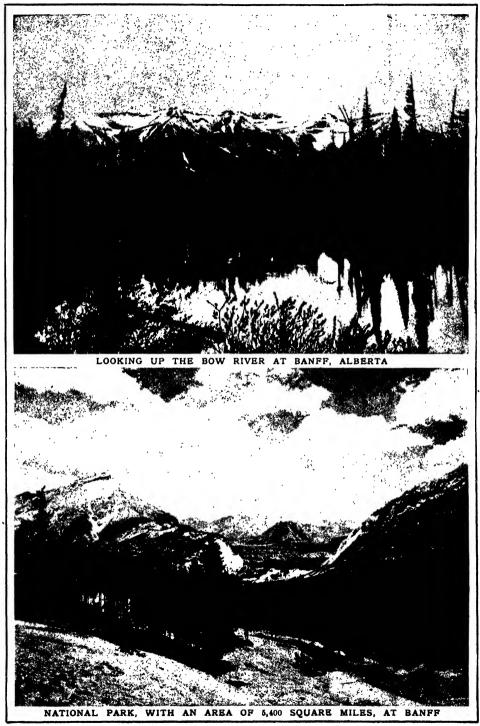
so remote that immigration was limited, and markets yet in the future. That sturendous work, the Canadian Pacific Railway, now came on the political The dominion of Canada, though numbering in 1870 nearly four million souls, and containing a high average of individual well-being, was still and for long afterwards remained in effect a poor country. It was, moreover, attenuated strip reaching from the Atlantic

arena.



half-breeds, who HALF-BREED SCOUTS BRINGING RIEL AS PRISONER

to the Pacific, and the United States threatened it commercially all along the line. Parallel railways of prodigious length, running through whole territories of



THE ALPINE BEAUTIES OF CANADIAN SCENERY Photos: Canadian Pacific Railway

unproductive wastes to the sea-board, seemed vital to its industrial independence unless it were to become commercially tributary to the more flourishing nation to the south of it, and railways now became the leading political question that agitated the country and divided parties. The Grand Trunk from Quebects Toronto with various off.

A Factor in to Toronto, with various off-shoots, had already done good internal service, though with small profit to its shareholders. The government, with imperial guarantee, now ran the inter-colonial road for nearly goo miles from Quebec to Halifax.

Its profits were dubious when the Conservative party conceived the audacious scheme of running a road through some 700 miles of wooded, rocky barrens to Winnipeg, across the 1,000 miles of prairie beyond, of climbing the Rockies, and thence dropping down to the Pacific. Everyone now knows what a work this is, and that it made the north-west, and lifted Canada into its present stage of prosperity. Its promoters were called madmen; they are now called patriots.

Their stockholders were regarded as dupes; they have long been in the receipt of dividends. Governments went in and out on the great question; passing strangers declared jestingly that Canadian politics consisted of railroads, as indeed they mostly did. But railroads in a new country mean more than the inhabitants of old ones can well realise. This one was not only to open a greater and more fertile Canada, but to bind the Atlantic to the Pacific by an "all-British" railroad that would be valuable both in peace and war as an Imperial highway between Europe and Asia. Both in an engineering and financial sense it was the greatest undertaking yet achieved by man, and the first through train reached the Pacific Ocean in 1886. But some years prior to this, when the railroad first reached Winnipeg and the prairie country, the rush to the

The Rush to the north-west began. Though a due proportion of Europeans were among the newcomers, the backbone of the movement were farmers and farmers' sons from Ontario and the maritime provinces, hardy men, accustomed to laborious days, sons and grandsons of those who had turned the dense and formidable wilderness of Upper Canada into a smiling country equal to the best provinces of older America. They

had come out of the struggle with its mark strong upon them in the shape of a grim devotion to hard practical work, of a certain dourness, partly due to much Scottish blood, and an austerity of life that regarded work as the Puritan regards religion, incompatible with most of those accessories that brighten existence.

These and their type were the men who founded the prairie provinces, though recruited by all sorts and conditions of men. There was a "boom" of a more than usually inflated kind, and a great influx of British emigrants, not generally of a very suitable kind, and not usually successful. Indeed, there were hard times yet to be faced, a fiercer climate than even Canadians were accustomed to, plagues of grasshoppers, of hail, of early frosts, and untried conditions, above all of continuous low prices.

There was for long a half-conscious and sometimes openly expressed feeling that the north-west was still an experiment. Winnipeg grew to 30,000, and then nearly stood still. Small towns of 3,000 to 5,000 population were scattered along the solitary railroad to the Rocky Mountains. Grain

A Period growers spread for considerable areas round them, and grew of Slow good crops, though often dam-Progress aged; but there was a good deal against these pioneers of the 'seventies and 'eighties which hardly concerns an historical survey. The stockmen, too, of the ranching countries lost heavily from a lack of understanding of the climate. Men of good judgment protested their stout faith in the great future of the country; others, whose opinion seemed equally entitled to respect, held grave doubts. We know now which were right. But for nearly twenty years the north-west, considering its extreme fertility and easily worked soils, progressed comparatively slowly, and, indeed, had not a very good name in European emigration circles or even in Old Canada, whose sons had done better there than any other.

It had caused, however, no little drain on the rural districts of Ontario and the maritime provinces, all of whose better-class lands at the opening of the north-west had been long occupied, fenced, and built upon. The Eastern Canadian had nothing left near home to pioneer in but third-rate lands, covered with heavy and then almost valueless timber, for the timber merchants, then perhaps the wealthiest and most successful class in Canada, had eliminated the marketable trees far back into the



LAST GREAT COUNCIL OF THE WEST: THE MARQUESS OF LORNE FRESIDING AT A CONFERENCE WITH HOSTILE INDIANS In 1881 a great council was held between the governor-general of canada, then the Marguess of Lorne, and the bostile Indians, who for several years had been in a state of open rebellion, which had partly culminated in the terrible Conster massacre of 1876. With a view to pacification, and for the purpose of hearing their grievances, the governor-general invited the Indian chiefs to a conference, which proved to be the Last great council of the wret. The ceremony began with weird dances, then young Indians wound board of their proveds in war, and finally the orators of the tribes told, in flowery and flanguage, of the initiatics their people had suffered at the hands of the white man.

interior. In the prairies was the richest soil in the world, into which he could immediately thrust his plough. The backwoods of Old Canada altogether ceased to attract. The improved farms, partly for the same reasons that depressed English agriculture, and partly from the drain to the west, went down in value. There was Vain Hope of no more emigration from Europe worth mentioning to French Ontario, New Brunswick or Canadiana Nova Scotia, while all those provinces sent out emigrants themselves. Nor was the drain from Old Canada confined to that of her farming class to the north-west; but there was a much more serious exodus of the flower of her youth to the United States, where every form of industry then offered better openings. For a long time Canada scarcely maintained the normal birth-rate increase She lost more by of an old country. emigration than she gained by immigration.

In 1886, Louis Riel, the half-breed leader of the Red River affair, went on the warpath again at the head of an Indian and half-breed force on the Saskatchewan. The volunteers, both local and from Old Canada, were called out. Some brief but sharp fighting took place, to the complete discomfiture of the rebels and the capture of Riel, who this time met death, the fate that he deserved. A curious feature of its earlier development was the vain but ardent hope of the French-Canadians, particularly of their Church, to acquire supremacy there, and form a kind of second French-Canadian nation. Outnumbered in the east, they dreamed of finding compensation in the virgin west.

It was a short-lived and pathetic dream, and one may well wonder now how shrewd and able men could have brought themselves to indulge in it, but they did. echoes remained in the furious strife over sectarian education in the north-west that agitated the whole of Canada, known the Manitoba school as Wonderful question. It was not till Prosperity of the closing years of the last North-west century that the Canadian north-west really "found itself," and began that prodigious advance in development and prosperity which has transformed it from the Cinderella of British colonies to the

most envied and most talked about of all. Immigration at the rate of from one to over two hundred thousand a year has passed in there, something like a third of

which has consisted of American farmers. bringing not only experience but capital. Whatever political effect such a movement may have in the future, its practical effect on stimulating development has been greater in proportion than the corresponding influx of less trained and unacclimatised Europeans. These things belong, perhaps, rather to the concerns of to-day than to history. It will be enough to say that Winnipeg, with its nearly 150,000 inhabitants, bids fair to fulfil her early ambition, not always treated respectfully in the long lean years of the 'eighties and 'nineties, of becoming another Chicago. The 800 miles of tributary prairie to the Rockies is filling rapidly and expanding to a broader belt.

The small towns along it that for nearly two decades held out bravely and hopefully, but from a western standpoint unprogressively, have leaped forward. aggregate output of the finest wheat lands in the world has quadrupled. The grain itself is not only in the greatest demand by millers, but commands the highest price. Experience, too, has immensely modified

the climatic drawbacks once felt so

Linking Old
Canada to the
Pacific Coast
houses and makeshift stabling

of the earlier settlers, and caused many of them to think and tell the world that life there was not worth living, now beat harmlessly upon good brick houses warmed under the latest principles and barns as imposing and snug as those of Ontario.

The winters are no longer seasons of dread and weariness to the majority. Farming is more scientific and more mixed. The cattle on the ranches under the Rocky Mountains no longer die by the thousands in a hard winter, but are so handled and fed that the life of a north-western steer is almost as assured as if it were in an Ontario barnyard. New conditions have assured the land a new life. New territories to the northward, quite recently regarded as Arctic and uninhabitable, on a nearer acquaintance are showing themselves in an altogether different light. One great railroad with its branches that only a generation ago a whole Canadian political party and thousands clear-headed men thought could never pay its way is now utterly insufficient; and in a few more years two more will link Old Canada to the Pacific coast.

A. G. BRADLEY

Scenes Agricultural IFE CANADA



A TYPICAL PLOUGHING SCENE IN THE WEST OF CANADA



WHEAT-REAPING IN THE PROVINCE OF MANITOBA

The photos on these pages are reproduced by the courtesy of the Canadian Pacific Railway



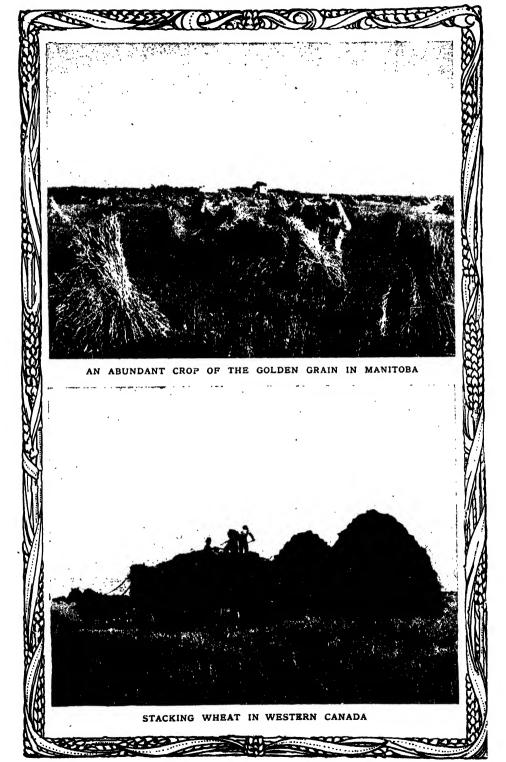
THRESHING GRAIN IN WESTERN CANADA: FIRST STAGE



THRESHING GRAIN: SECOND STAGE-FILLING THE BAGS



THRESHING GRAIN: THIRD STAGE-LOADING UP



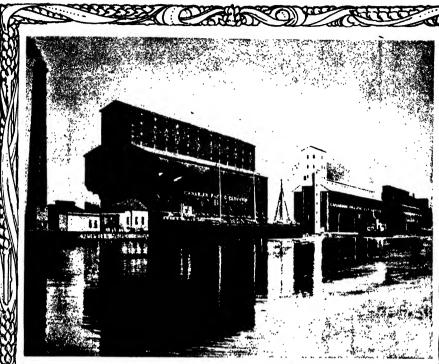


TYPICAL HOME OF THE PROSPEROUS CANADIAN FARMER

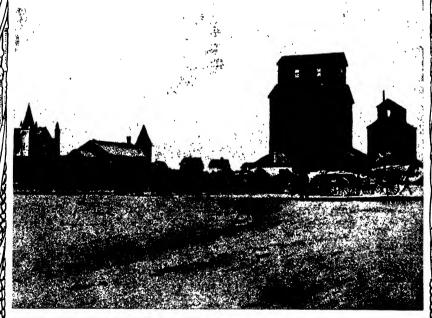


FARM BUILDINGS IN THE FAR WEST

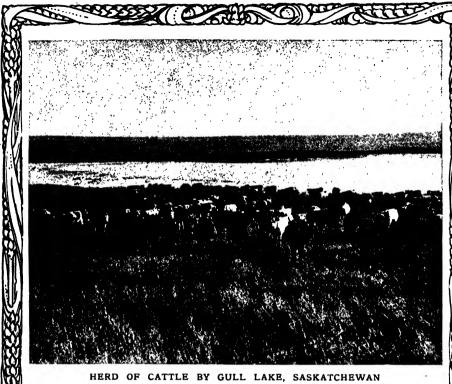
4

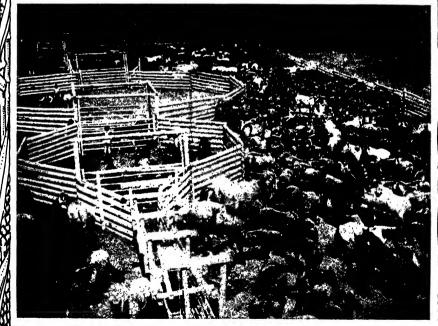


GRAIN ELEVATOR AT FORT WILLIAM, ONTARIO



ARRIVAL OF GRAIN AT AN ELEVATOR IN WESTERN CANADA

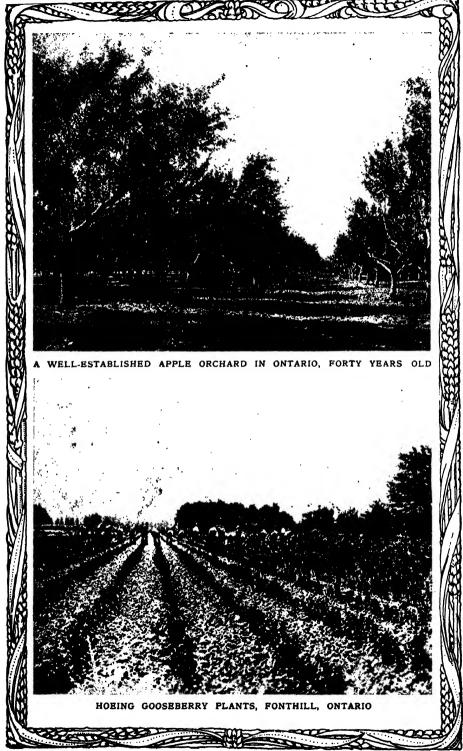




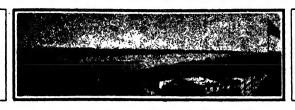
"ROUND-UP" OF BROOD MARES, AT CALGARY, ALBERTA



READY FOR THE SHEARER: THE WEALTH OF A CANADIAN FARMER



AMERICA



BRITISH NORTH AMERICA VIII

CANADA IN OUR OWN TIME A VAST LAND OF PROGRESS AND PROSPERITY

By A. G. Bradley

ACROSS the huge range of the Rockies the province of British Columbia lies on the Pacific Coast, save for a few interludes of high-lying park-like prairie, a rugged, mountainous, densely-wooded country. It includes the large adjacent island of Vancouver, also wooded, mountainous and wild, save for a corner of settled country, on which Victoria, the capital of the province, is somewhat inconveniently placed, while facing it on the mainland is the more progressive city of Vancouver, the terminus of the Canadian Pacific Railway.

The minerals, as already indicated, gave her an earlier start than the prairie provinces; but it was a start on a small scale, a mere mining population about the mouth of the Fraser River and on the opposite island of Vancouver, just large enough to require a government. These early fathers of the province, half a century

ago, had not, for the most part, British come through from Canada, for Columbia's there was no way, and they Mission had nothing in common with They came from Great Britain and elsewhere, at haphazard, by way of the Pacific. Strong traces of this remain, particularly in speech and accent, but are only of academic interest. British Columbia is now a typical province of the federation, filling up these many years from the eastward, though, unlike her neighbour, subject to a large influx of Orientals, which the scarcity of white labour has encouraged, and raised a somewhat difficult race problem.

British Columbia has a distinct mission. Her rivers abound in salmon. She is almost stifled under heavy pine, cedar and hemlock timber, of which the great prairie provinces that require it in every phase of their lives have practically none. The less severe climate of her upland valleys and the Devonian climate of her sea-coast are eminently suited to the culture of fruit,

which is one product of the temperate zone that the prairie provinces with their coming millions cannot cultivate successfully. Lumber, fruit, minerals and fish are the basis of British Columbian prosperity, as are grain and stock of the prairie provinces. Each will be neces-

Attractions sary to the other, apart from of British their respective sea-borne trade. Columbia One more service, too, the Pacific province can render to the interior to its own advantage. There will always be a certain proportion of people, constitutionally averse to a cold climate. Some of these will at once cross the Rockies and settle for this reason in British Columbia. Many more, when they have made a competence in Manitoba, Assiniboia or Alberta, will seek the mild climate of the transmontane province to enjoy it and spend the evening of their days. Thus it will be seen that this vast British territory, stretching from Winnipeg and the Red River to the Pacific Ocean, contains every element of human happiness and virtually every product necessary to man.

Politics in these lusty young provinces are of but small account. In the old story of Canada, soldiers and statesmen have played the leading part laying seeds of future greatness. Some day statesmen will be required in the North-west. In the meantime, the latent talent and brains of the country find what is now the nobler outlet. The politician, with rare exceptions, remains comparatively obscure; his

work can be done by men of second-rate ability, who do not lead but may be called rather the professional delegates of contending interests, and whose rewards, when honestly adhered to, are small compared to those of other careers, and do not include the prestige which attaches to political life in older countries. And, in the meantime, Ontario and Quebec handle all

its eastern-going trade and supply the west with those articles which it is yet a long way from being able to produce. Both these provinces abound in water-power produced by innumerable lakes and streams which from their wild northern back-country flow down to the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence. Ontario is incomparably the foremost in such industries. Such advance as Quebec has made is mainly due to alien enterprise, the genius of the French-Canadian having no strong bent in that direction.

But though Montreal, the greatest and wealthiest Canadian city, is a short way within the French province, the heart and life of the dominion beats in the province or rather prejudice, entertained by many Englishmen towards the United States, but is at once greater and less. The superficial differences that mainly excite some Englishmen to unfriendly criticism touch the Canadian only slightly, as he shares most of them himself; but he has a latent hereditary antagonism of another kind and much more personal—a relic of the bitter moments of 1782 and 1812.

Ontario, though settled by mixed races, has rather a Scottish than an English tone and flavour. She began to manufacture before the federation, but between the high American tariff and British competition had not made great way. Nor have reciprocity treaties with the United States



LOADING TRUCKS WITH TIMBER IN THE MOUNTAINS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

of Ontario, now containing 2,000,000 souls that show an individual average of well-being, intelligence, industry, sanity of conduct and opinion not surpassed by any country of that size in the world, and rarely equalled. Like the maritime provinces, it is much more American-of the Eastern type—than English in appearance and habit of life, naturally enough not merely from its situation, but from the fact that it was originally settled by Americans. The bitterness of these old U. E. loyalists still lingers in a certain antagonism to the great republic that sometimes puzzles the British visitor. It is not quite the same as the vague dislike,

proved greatly to her advantage. 1877 Sir John Macdonald introduced the national policy," which was one of comparatively high protection. stimulated manufactures greatly, and when the recent development of the west burst upon her she made gigantic strides and practically abandoned all talk of free trade, which had formerly been the creed of the Canadian Liberal party. Not only the cities, but most of the country towns, are now the seats of mills and busy industries which supply the west, export to Europe, and of course serve their own rural districts. The latter, which till the 'seventies like so much of England. made



WHEEL FOR CATCHING SALMON ON THE COLUMBIAN RIVER OREGON



SALMON JUMPING: THE FISHERS HAULING IN THEIR NETS



A FINE CATCH OF ROYAL CHINOOK SALMON

SALMON FISHING IN CANADIAN WATERS

grain its principal crop, like Great Britain, suffered sorely, till at last it had to confess itself beaten in this phase of agriculture by western competition.

Now, however, the Ontario farmer, who is the freeholder of from one to two hundred acres, with buildings equal to those of an English farm twice the size, has readjusted his system. Dairying, co-operation, fruit, mixed products and careful stockbreeding have made him once more a prosperous man, and his farm, speaking generally, worth as much as it was in 1873. He may send his surplus sons out to the west, but he now no longer wants to go himself. All the religious creeds flourish

The province of Quebec, with 1,648,898 population, is to-day more French than ever, and differs wholly in character from Ontario. The exodus to the north-west has affected those few portions of it that were in part or whole English, notably the eastern townships, far more than the others, for the sufficient reason that the man of British origin is much readier than the other definitely to sever home ties and advance his fortune in distant countries. Where the British farmer steps out, the French Canadian steps in, and a considerable displacement of this kind has been proceeding for a generation. The city of Montreal is not typical of the province of

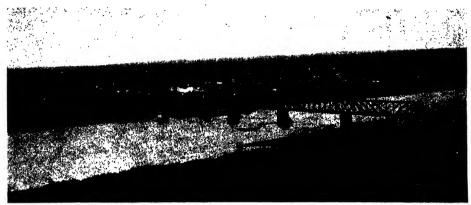


THE WINTER SEASON IN CANADA: A CHARACTERISTIC SNOW SCENE

in the province, so does education. Besides the common free schools, intermediate schools, and a few of the English public school type, there is a flourishing university at Toronto, to which various colleges are affiliated, and the MacGill University at Montreal, which is quite as important. The chartered banks, originated largely by the Family Compact, and increasing with the growth of the country, are the one branch of commerce in which the Canadians are indisputably in advance of the United States; and the Bank of Montreal, the chief of many sound and old-established banks, has no equal in North America.

Quebec save for the fact that about fivesixths of its population are French. It is the commercial capital and the wealthiest and finest city of Canada, the summer port for ocean navigation, and the distributing point for all winter freights that come from the open ports of Halifax and St. John.

The commercial wealth of the city is mainly in Anglo-Canadian hands, though there is a large element of well-to-do and educated French Canadians. With the exception of Ottawa in political circles, and Quebec on a smaller scale, Montreal is the only part of Canada where French and English in great numbers live as



MEDICINE HAT: A VILLAGE ON THE CANADIAN PACIFIC RAILWAY

immediate neighbours, and in the upper classes the majority of the former are bilingual. Yet in no class, strange to say, to any extent worthy of mention, do they mix together socially or intermarry. bitter feeling of the past is practically dead, but the continuous cleavage and utter inability to coalesce, particularly among the more enlightened and wealthier elements living side by side and so interested materially in the welfare of their common city and country, are noteworthy and curious facts. It should be said, however, that religion accounts for this in a great measure, which again will seem somewhat paradoxical when the fact is stated that there is practically no sectarian bitterness such as distinguishes Protestant and Roman Catholic in Ireland, or even Nonconformist and Anglican in Wales.

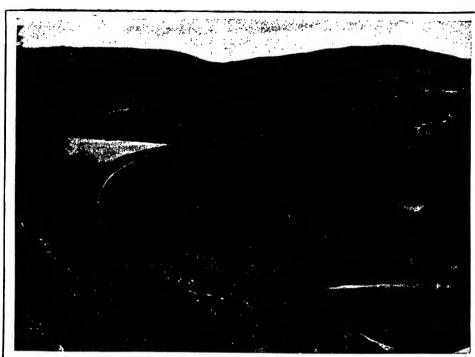
The two races take each other's faiths simply as a matter of course, and as individuals at least give no further thought to the matter. But the Roman Church in Canada, for doctrinal reasons, throws every impediment in the way of intermarriage, and the French Canadian, unlike

the European Frenchman, with a few exceptions is a staunch and obedient son of his Church, which in Montreal possesses the most splendid cathedral in North America. This alone must discourage social fusion. That the French Canadians, in the cities at least, could remain uninfluenced by Anglo-Canadian and American influences is of course out of the question. But the cleavage is very marked, and is due also to yet other reasons. French Canadian is educated in different schools and universities, and is fed on the literature of Old France, much as he abominates the political and religious methods of modern France.

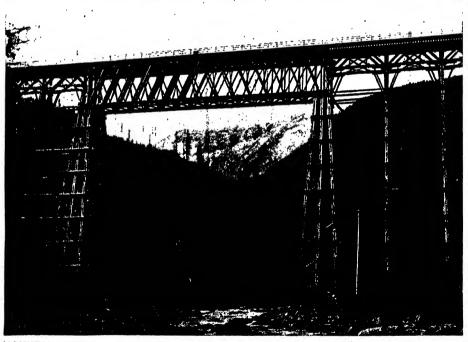
The great and finely equipped University of Laval, in Quebcc, with a branch in Montreal, is the Alma Mater of all the college-bred, and is the leading Roman Catholic institution of North America. Something also must be attributed to the ancient habit of separation, which in the higher circles was mainly the fault of the English. The French have the credit of being, on the whole, the more cultured, as they are the less materially vigorous, of



CANADIAN OATFIELD SHOWING BY CONTRAST THE GREAT HEIGHT OF THE GRAIN



RED SUCKER TRESTLE BRIDGE ON LAKE SUPERIOR



MOUNTAIN CREEK BRIDGE, CONTAINING ONE AND A HALF MILLION FEET OF TIMBER

SCENES ON THE CANADIAN PACIFIC RAILWAY



THE GRAND TRUNK RAILWAY STATION AT HAMILTON, ONTARIO



THE TERMINAL YARDS OF THE SYSTEM AT FORT WILLIAM Photos on this page and pages 6069, 6152, 6158 and 6174 by courtesy of the London "Canada" newspaper



THE RACECOURSE ON THE FROZEN RIVER ST. LAWRENCE AT MONTREAL

the two. But that has nothing to do with the cleavage, nor must the reader who has followed this story contract the notion that there is any remnant of the old noblesse cherishing exclusive sentiments. The latter were not strong enough or splendid enough to send down a surviving caste through four or five generations of a democracy. Descendants of the old seigniorial families enjoy just such distinction as attaches to the descendants of the quasi-military U. E. loyalist, and other English families of the Family Compact type. But it is purely sentimental, as both, like all Canadians, have had to earn their living in professions or in trade, and have intermarried freely with others who have not their particular claims.

To sum up the question of modern French Canadians' feeling, so far as the subject can be dealt with in a few words, the attitude of the enlightened classes in Montreal, Quebec, Ottawa and various small towns—for the peasantry think nothing about the matter—implies neither cordiality nor yet ill-will between the races. They live apart as people of different ideas and tastes, not as enemies who have quarrelled, though there is sometimes friction. On the other hand, there are, of course, innumerable exceptions to prove a rule which is a

matter of Nature, instinct and tradition rather than of design or culpable bigotry. In all things that really matter, the French Canadian nowadays is a quite sound element in the British Empire. His destiny is virtually fixed for him. Any thought of political affiliation to modern France is utterly distasteful. And if it were not so his Ultramontane Church, to which he is entirely devoted, would regard such a possibility with abhorrence. Annexation to the United States has not a single attraction to recommend it.

Such dislike as he may feel for the Anglo-Saxon would be there intensified, while his peculiar privileges, such as an endowed religion, his laws and his language would be in the utmost peril. Canadian independence is not an impossibility at some future day. The French Canadian, however, would probably hail it with less enthusiasm than the other. For this kind of independence would chiefly centre on the Anglo-Saxon, whose preponderance increases yearly. It is unreasonable, again, to expect the French Canadian to have the same zeal for the empire outside Canada that most of us have ourselves. To expect him to volunteer to cross the seas and fight our battles like the Anglo-Canadian is to expect too much of human nature.



LITTLE CHAMPLAIN STREET: QUEBEC'S QUAINT AND PICTURESQUE THOROUGHFARE 6150

The French habitant is in almost full possession of the soil of Quebec, both of the old seigniories and of the regions outside them, which was settled by British immigrants who since then have shifted westward. The province has a less fertile soil and a more rigorous climate than Ontario. In some districts agriculture is fairly progressive. But for the most part the habitant on his long farms of fifty acres or so, though still reckoned by him in the ancient French measure of arpents, is unimproving and unambitious.

Content with his , surroundings, attached to his native country, submissive to his priest, loyal to all observances of his Church, including its holidays, cheerful and prolific, and possessed of a sufficiency of simple comfort, he is a complete contrast to the typical, strenuous English-speaking farmer of Canada or the United States. He usually knows no English, and his speech, with certain modifications, is that of the seventeenth century peasant

help to beguile are built, which carry the accumulation the long winters, and still sings the songs his ancestors brought over from Normandy and Picardy. Though the tendency of the habitant, who occupies the picturesque country along both shores of the St. Lawrence for a hundred miles below Quebec and for more than that between Quebec and Montreal is conservative and home-staying, he sends out two classes of wanderers in great numbers, who keep him and his in frequent touch with the wider world. Nearly a million French Canadians are scattered about New Eng-

land, working in the factories, and remaining as a rule homogeneous in large groups with their own priests. All through the lumber-camps and saw-mills of Canada, too, "Jean Baptiste" is in great demand. These wanderers, however, keep in touch with their old homes to an infinitely greater extent than British Canadians in the same situation, frequently returning there to settle down, bringing money with them; and not only money, but ideas somewhat modifying the old elementary conditions and causing anxiety to the excellent

priests, whose influence, speaking generally, has always been, and most effectively, exerted in the excellent cause of law and order. Education in French Canada, though administered as elsewhere by a department of the provincial government, is by common consent controlled by the Church; which owns, moreover, immense amount of property in the province. If the practical results are for obvious reasons inferior to those obtained in the common schools of Ontario, there are compensations from the French

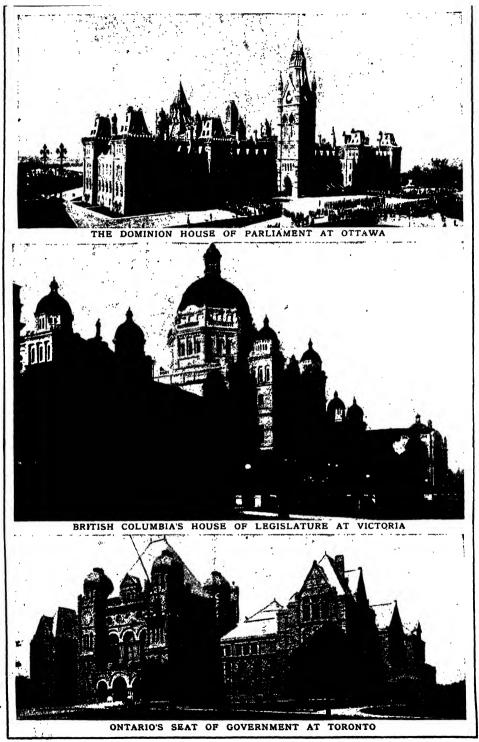


of Northern
France. He is The protection of the line during the winter months is a matter of fond of music and dancing, which help to beguile

SNOW-SHED ON THE CANADIAN PACIFIC RAILWAY
The protection of the line during the winter months is a matter of serious importance to the engineers of the Canadian Pacific Railway in the Rockies. The scene of the above picture is particularly exposed to help to beguile

Catholic point of view which are no concern of their British Protestant neighbours. The English districts of Quebec have their own government schools as in Ontario, and there is no friction whatever between the creeds.

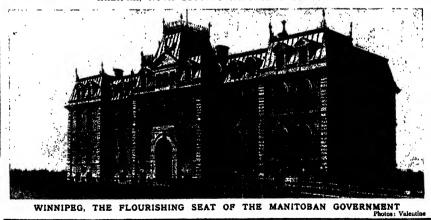
Higher education in the province is admirable, with Laval University at its head. The latter is conservative, and still makes the classical and literary standard too prominent in the opinion of many for the North American atmosphere, while the convents educate the women of the same class. The provincial government



THE DOMINION PARLIAMENT AND PROVINCIAL LEGISLATIVE BUILDINGS 6152







CANADIAN PROVINCIAL LEGISLATIVE BUILDINGS

buildings are at Quebec, the only province except Nova Scotia that has an upper house nominated for life by the governor in council. The legislators and executive are mainly, though not all, Frenchmen, that language being chiefly used in debate; and here, as in the other provinces, lawyers are the strongest element both in the provincial and federal councils. It must be admitted, too, that there is undoubtedly more political corruption all over Canada than would now be tolerated in Great Britain.

It is a happy dispensation, on the whole, that the French Canadians are virtually confined to their ancient province, and, outside Montreal, have control of it, the English being too few to arouse any racial friction. As a member of the

they have agreed to differ, while in the essentials of federal life and Canadian unity and prosperity they are heartily in accord, and have nothing now of serious moment to quarrel about.

As regards the maritime provinces the recent strides made by the dominion have not been felt to the same extent as in Ontario and the west. For the last half century or more they have shared very little in the vast stream of immigration into Canada. They have lived upon their own increase, and upon that there has been a continuous drain to the more fertile and progressive regions. Little Prince Edward Island, with 90,000 souls, has long filled up as a purely agricultural country. New Brunswick, with 350,000, has received

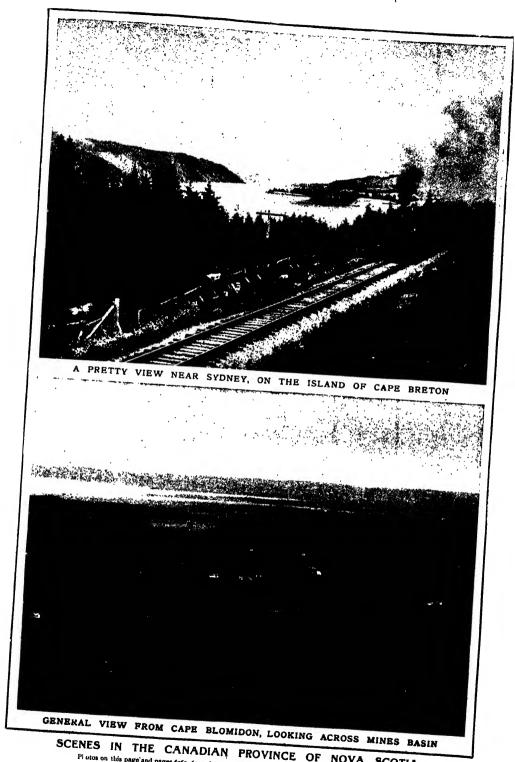


A CHARACTERISTIC FRUIT FARM IN NOVA SCOTIA

federation at Ottawa, Quebec plays a worthy and patriotic part. The new prosperity of the dominion has been sensibly felt even by this, its least active member, and a great deal of American capital has been expended in mills and mines. The French vote, though apt to go nearly solid under a leader like Sir Wilfrid Laurier, simply from racial pride in his achievements, in normal times has before, and doubtless will again, divide on other than racial lines. There seems no reason to anticipate any more of the old bitterness and civic strife between the races. Their difference in temperament and babit has now free scope without clashing. In all their domestic concerns

in its open port for ocean business of St. John an immense access of trade and prosperity; but the province generally pursues an uneventful agricultural existence in method and manners like Ontario, with less of its push, and unrelieved by the pressure of large and small industrial centres. Its forests, like those of the latter, still yield a revenue to the lumberman, whether for sawn timber or the pulp and paper manufacture that has recently converted into a valuable asset thousands of square miles of timber, hitherto only fitted for firewood, and practically valueless.

There is a vast area of land in New Brunswick that if cleared of forests would carry a farming population. But the



SCENES IN THE CANADIAN PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA



THE TOWN OF RAT PORTAGE, ON THE LAKE OF THE WOODS, ONTARIO

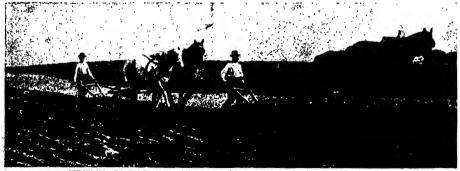
best has long been cleared and occupied, and, as in old Ontario, men with all North America to select from will no longer laboriously clear timber from second or third rate land when unencumbered first-class land can be had in the west. The population includes many races, the old Acadians among them, but by far the prevailing stock is British, mostly sprung from the original U. E. loyalists.

The same general description will apply to Nova Scotia, with rather less than 500,000 inhabitants; but to both, more particularly to the latter, must be added a fishing population and a fishing industry. Nova Scotia is the more attractive country, while both have a climate of much the same quality, but more foggy and milder than Quebec. Halifax, a naval station and commercial port, but no longer of its old military importance, is less progressive than St. John; but Sydney, on Cape Breton, near the scene of the old fortress town of Louisbourg, now vanished, is assuming important dimensions as a busy centre of the coal and iron industry. To the ordinary agricultural industry of Nova Scotia, which has long ago cleared all

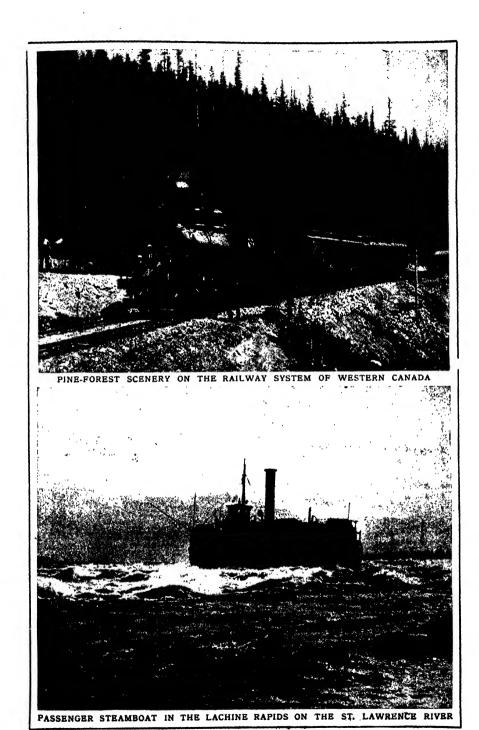
the land at present worth clearing, must be added the famous apple orchards of the Annapolis Valley, and other districts so well known in the English market.

As a last word on Canada one may say that it is a country which from the time of the loyalists' influx, the true beginning of modern Canada, grew slowly and surely by hard work. Till the twentieth century it was accounted, and actually was, a relatively poor country, a land of simple but widely diffused comfort, where individual wealth was rare, and individual expenditure through all classes on a proportionately modest scale, quite different from that of the United States, or, again, of Australia, where great fortunes were accumulated early in her history.

The average individual, whether farmer, trader or professional man, of course only does as well or a little better than he did before, but his opportunities are greater and more varied. He feels he is part of a country that has made a solid leap forward, which has astonished the world, and, I may add, himself. But beyond the average man there are now great numbers of wealthy capitalists and millionaires



AUTUMN PLOUGHING IN CARLTON COUNTY, NEW BRUNSWICK



TRAVELLING BY RAIL AND RIVER IN CANADA



CAPE BRETON'S CAPITAL TOWN: GENERAL VIEW OF SYDNEY

and corporations, almost a new element in the country created not by gold discoveries or booms, but by the development of solid assets that have lain hitherto partly dormant; why they have done so is something of a mystery, even to the most experienced Canadians, though a dozen reasons, irrelevant here, may be suggested. The Canadian Pacific road was unquestionably the foundation of the new era. But for many years after its completion the country scarcely moved beyond its old slow and measured rate.

It was still half despised, not only by its great neighbour but a little sneered at as well by the more feverish new countries and by European capitalists who operated in such arenas. Not was it even rated highly by the intending emigrant of enterprise and means, and much abused by many who went there. But in a fashion, and with a suddenness unexpected and unexampled in the history of colonisation, a country intimately known for a century seemed all at once in the closing years of the last to discover its true resources, not

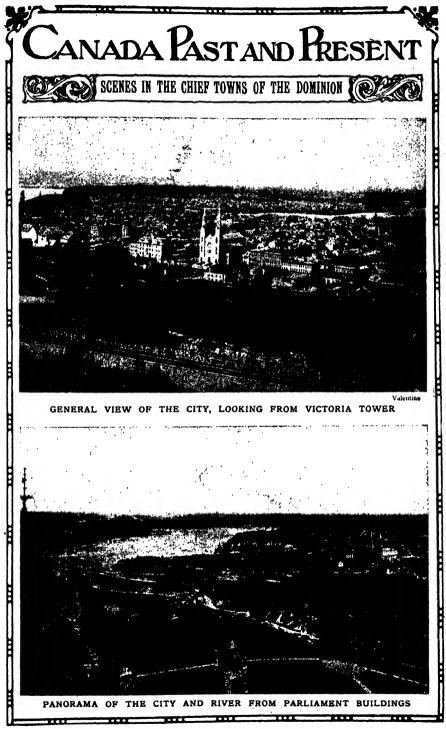
merely to the outside world but to its own people. A certain congestion of prosperity and population, if one may use the word advisedly, in the United States, which found a profitable outlet in Canada, was a powerful factor in the movement.

A great and successful effort to turn emigration to Canada from Great Britain and Europe seconded the other, while this concentration of forces was encouraged by a succession of fat crop years. All these things stimulated the Canadians, and stirred to exceptional energy a people who had in themselves an enormous latent power of work that had hitherto only met with moderate encouragement. But, whatever the causes, the sudden rise of Canada to an altogether higher scale of material importance is a permanent fact. Whatever commercial reaction, inevitable to all countries, may be in store for it can make no difference to this. Only Canadians, perhaps, or those who have known their country well, can fully realise the gulf that lies between the Canada of the twentieth and that of the nineteenth century.

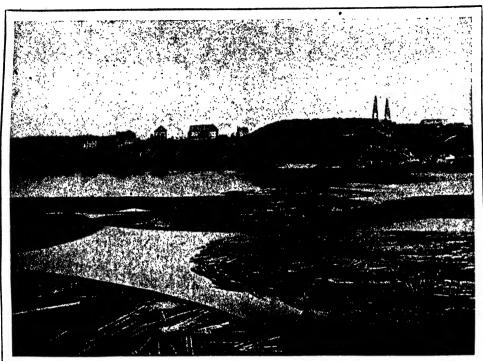
A. G. BRADLEY



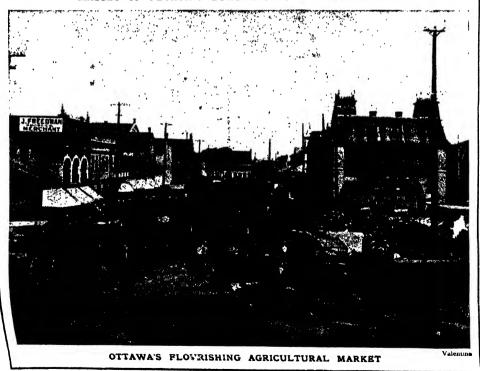
NORTH BATTLEFORD BRIDGE, ONE OF THE LONGEST IN CANADA



OTTAWA, THE CAPITAL OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA



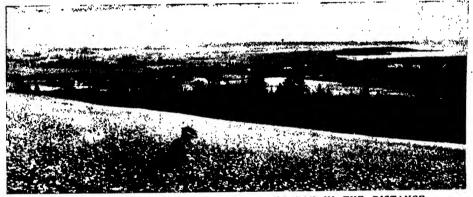
MASSES OF FLOATING LUMBER IN THE OTTAWA RIVER



SCENES OF TO-DAY IN CANADA'S CAPITAL CITY



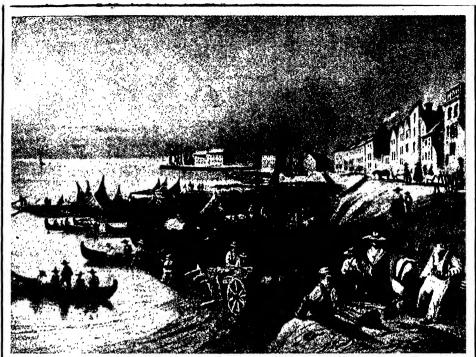
THE RIVER SOURIS NEAR ITS ENTRANCE INTO THE GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE



A PRETTY VIEW OF POWNAL, WITH THE BAY IN THE DISTANCE



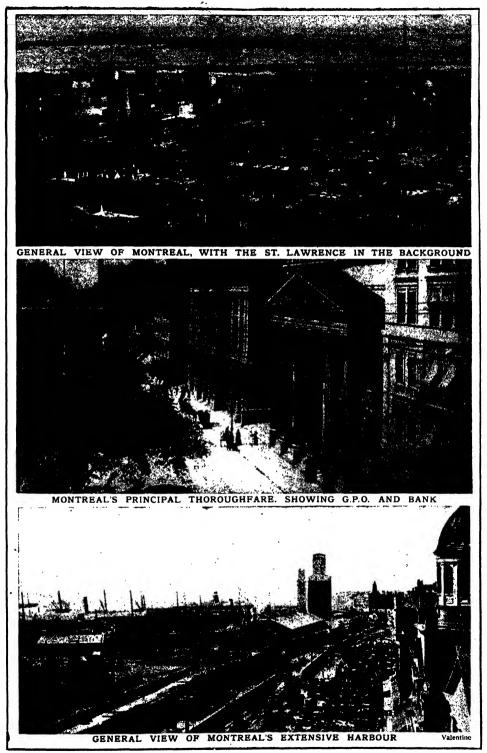
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, CANADA'S ISLAND PROVINCE



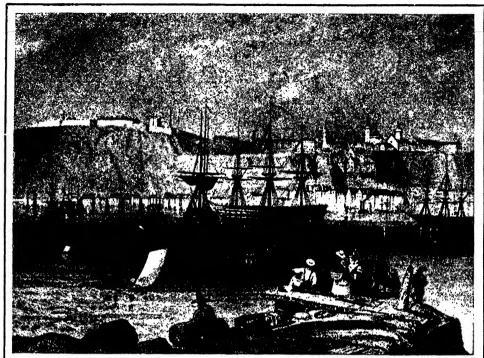
THE CITY AS IT LOOKED IN 1840



THE MARVELLOUS GROWTH OF THE CITY OF MONTREAL



MONTREAL TO-DAY: THE COMMERCIAL METROPOLIS OF THE DOMINION 6163

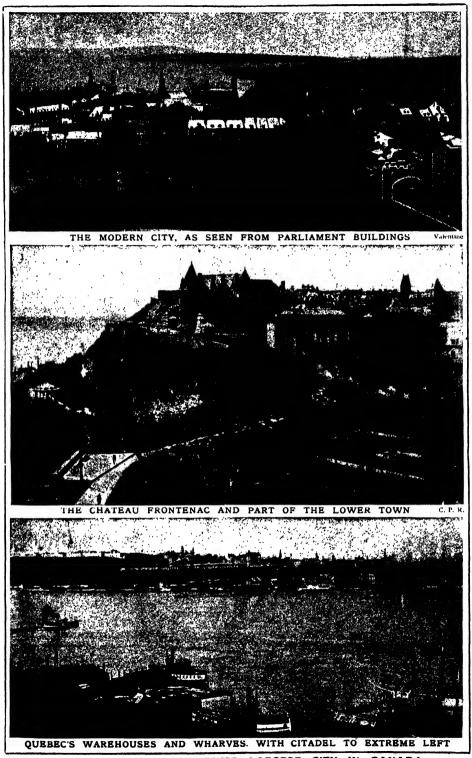


RRITISH MENOR-WAR AT OURREC IN 1810

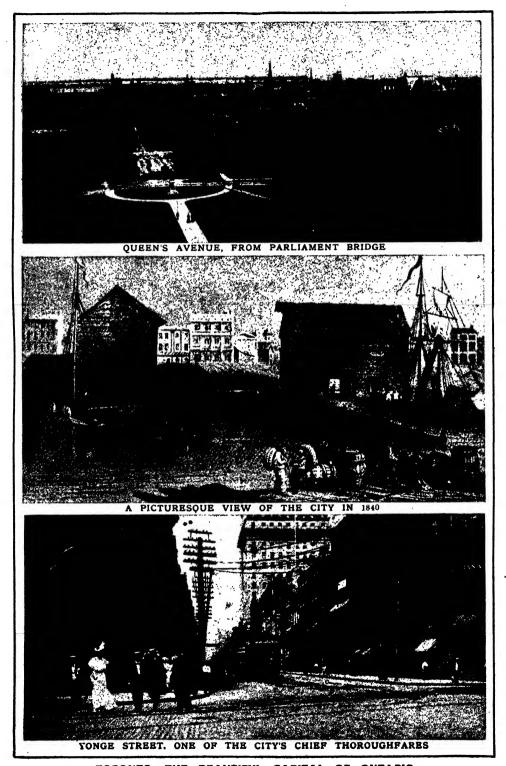


THE WORLD-FAMOUS VIEW FROM THE CITADEL IN 1840

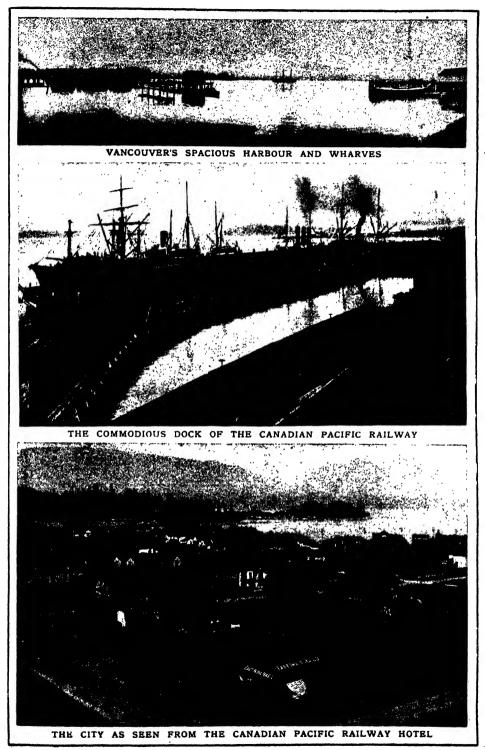
QUEBEC AT THE BEGINNING OF QUEEN VICTORIA'S REIGN 6164



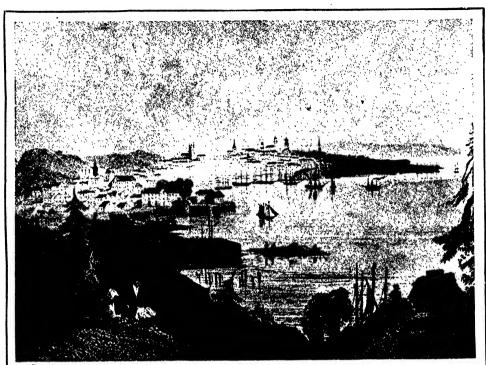
QUEBEC TO-DAY: THE THIRD LARGEST CITY IN CANADA

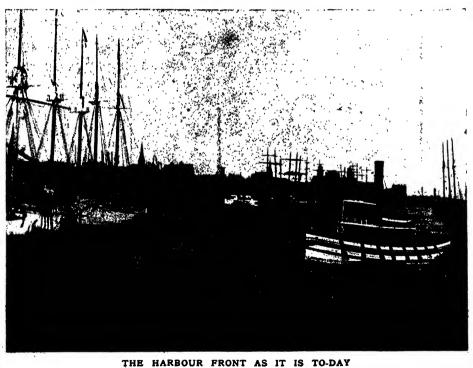


TORONTO, THE BEAUTIFUL CAPITAL OF ONTARIO

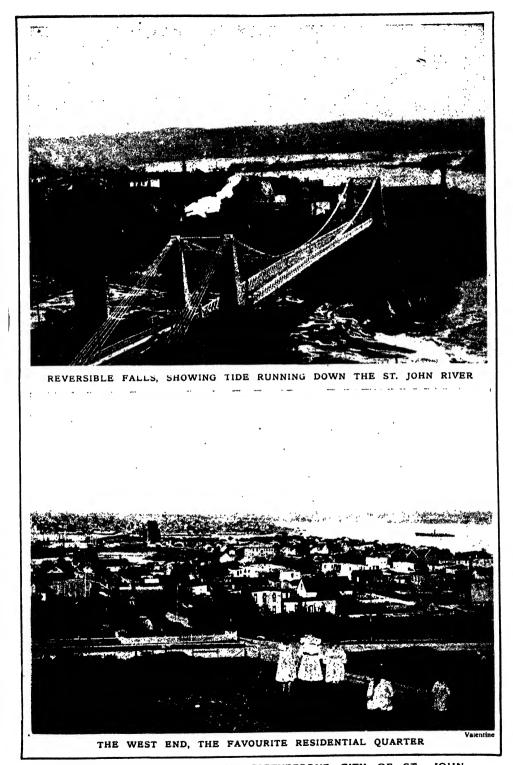


VANCOUVER, THE PROSPEROUS CAPITAL OF BRITISH COLUMBIA 6167

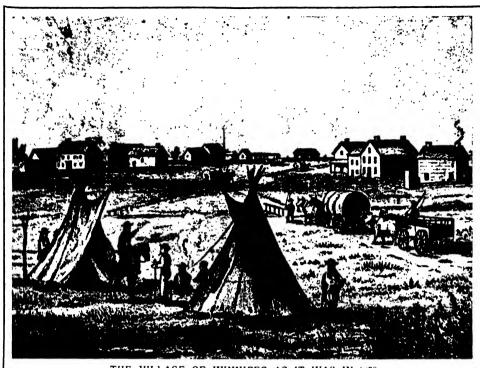




ST, JOHN, NEW BRUNSWICK: PAST AND PRESENT



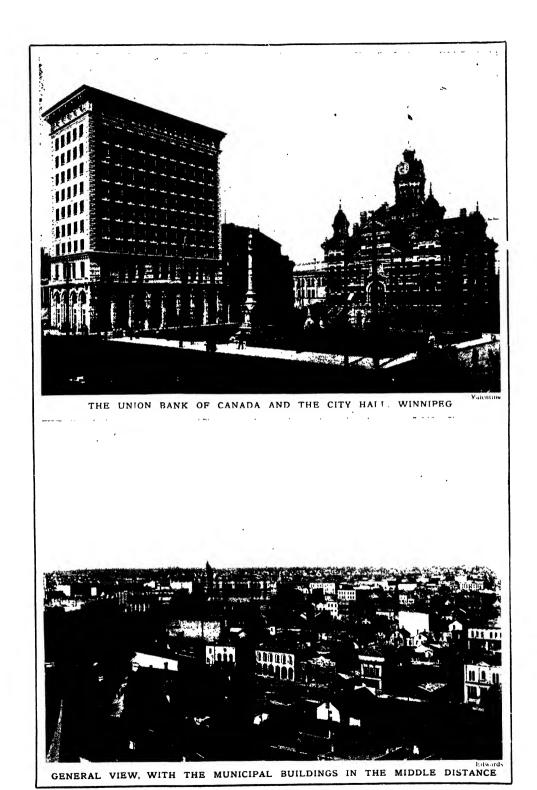
SCENES OF TO-DAY IN THE PICTURESQUE CITY OF ST. JOHN 1 I



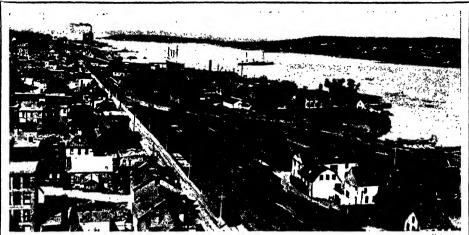
THE VILLAGE OF WINNIPEG AS IT WAS IN 1870



WINNIPEG AS IT WAS IN 1870, AND AS IT IS TO-DAY



WINNIPEG, THE CAPITAL OF THE PROVINCE OF MANITOBA



VIEW OF HALIFAX, SHOWING ITS FINE HARBOUR

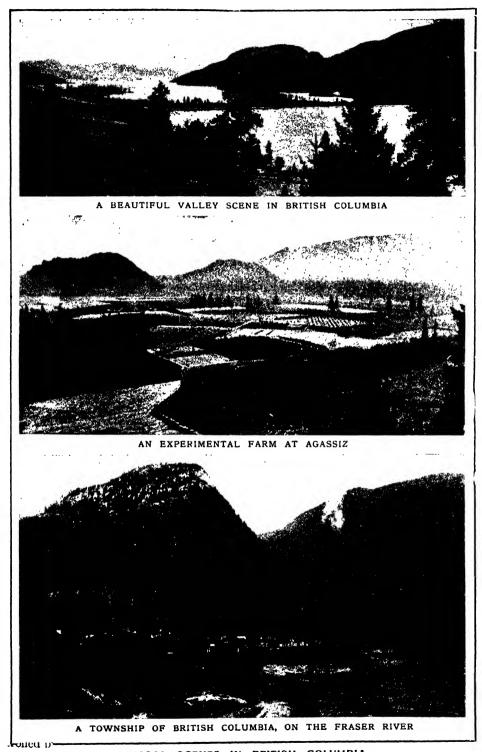




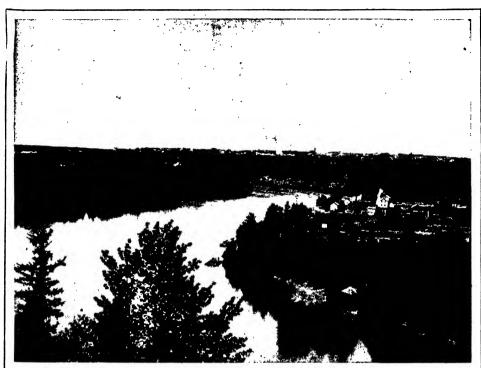
HALIFAX IN 1849, WHEN IT WAS JUST A HUNDRED YEARS OLD



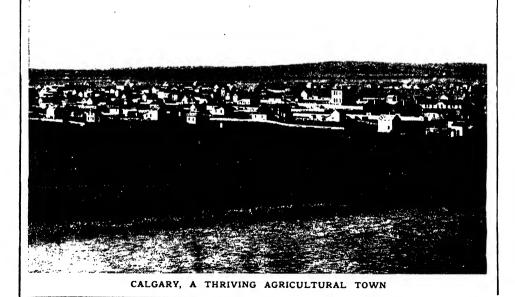
CITY AND SEAPORT OF HALIFAX, THE CAPITAL OF NOVA 6172



TYPICAL SCENES IN BRITISH COLUMBIA



FDMONTON, THE IMPORTANT FUR-TRADE CENTRE OF ALBERTA



TWO PROSPEROUS CANADIAN COMMUNITIES

AMERICA



BRITISH NORTH AMERICA IX.

LATER EVENTS IN CANADA

THE two chief political parties in Canada, as in Great Britain, are called Liberal and Conservative, and the latter, under the able leadership of Sir John Macdonald, held office from 1867 to 1891 with only one interval of five years.

But on the death of Sir John Macdonald his party weakened, and the elections of 1896 brought the Liberals into office, and, with Sir Wilfrid Laurier as Prime Minister, they retained their majority till 1911. In that year came the Government proposal for a commercial Reciprocity Agreement with the United States, and this proposal met with an opposition strong enough to defeat the Government, the Conservatives winning at the polls and coming into power with Mr. R. L. Borden as Prime Minister.

The campaign between the two parties in 1913 turned on the question of Imperial Defence. In 1909 and 1911 Imperial Conferences were held, and Sir Wilfrid Laurier, as the representative of Canada, had taken the same policy as Mr. Borden Australia, on the subject of Prime naval defence, both Canada Minister and Australia deciding that they would build their own navies. Mr. Borden, on becoming Prime Minister, was convinced, after a visit to England in 1912, that, as far as Canada was concerned, this policy must be changed. To his inquiry as to the best form of help that Canada could give in the matter of Imperial Defence, the British Government replied that such help "should include the provision of a certain number of the largest and strongest ships of war which science can build or money supply."

Mr. Borden at once (December, 1912) brought in a Bill in the Canadian House of Commons for the construction of three such vessels at a cost of £7,000,000. These ships were to be maintained and controlled by the British Admiralty, and were

to be at the disposal of the British Government for the defence of the Empire. Only in the event of the Canadian Government in the future establishing a unit of the Fleet were the vessels to be at the call of the Canadian Government and to be maintained by Canada. The Bill further required that the vessels should be built in Great

Imperial Britain, on the ground that no adequate facilities for building Dreadnoughts existed in Canada.

This Canadian Naval Aid Bill, though it passed its second reading in February, 1913, was fiercely opposed by the Liberals, and was only carried through the Canadian House of Commons in the following May. In the Senate, where the Liberals still had a majority, it was rejected a few weeks later.

A good deal of criticism was aroused during the debates on the Bill over the correspondence between Mr. Borden and Mr. Winston Churchill, the British First Lord of the Admiralty. In this correspondence the British Admiralty stated that:

"It would be whelly unwise for Canada to attempt to undertake the building of battleships at the present moment. The cost of laying down the plant alone would, at a rough estimate, be approximately £15,000,000, and it could not be ready for four years."

This declaration was resented by the Canadian Liberals as British attempt to interfere with the Admiralty's the Dominion, policy of View general truth though the that the ships could more readily be built in Great Britain was not seriously disputed.

On the rejection of the Canadian Naval Aid Bill by the Senate, Mr. Winston Churchill announced in the British House

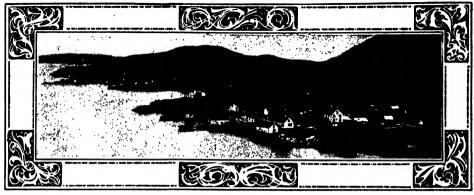
of Commons (June 5th, 1913), that the Government "had determined to advance the construction of the three contract ships at the earliest possible date," and Mr. Borden, questioned by Sir Wilfrid Laurier on the following day as to this announcement, declared that it was the intention of the Canadian Increase Government to pay for these of three ships at a later stage. The Population Government, said Mr. Borden, would ask for an Appropriation for three Dreadnoughts the following Session. A Redistribution Bill would also be introduced to adjust the representation of Canada in accordance with the census of 1911, and the effect of this redistribution, it was held, would be to increase the number of senators in the Western Province and thereby give a majority for the Appropriation.

The steady increase of population throughout the Dominion—Prince Edward Island, Yukon, and the North-West territories excepted—has been very notable since 1891—the total number of persons, according to that year's census, being 4,833,239, while in 1911 it was 7,204,838. Between 1901 and 1911 the population of the province of Alberta went up

from 73,022 to 374,663; British Columbia from 178,657 to 392,480; Manitoba from 255,211 to 455,614; Ontario from 2,182,947 to 2,523,274; Quebec from 1,648,898 to 2,002,712; and Saskatchewan from 91,279 to 492,432. Of religious bodies the Roman Catholic Church comes first with 3,000,000, while the Methodists, Presbyterians and Church of England claim 1,000,000 each.

The total immigration to Canada between 1908 and 1913 amounted to 1,685,924, and for the year 1913 to 402,432. Of this 400,000 Great Britain and Ireland sent 150,000, and the United States 139,000.

In spite of the real prosperity of the Dominion and the vast areas still to come under cultivation, Canada is not without its labour problems, and very Canada's serious strikes took place at Labour the Vancouver mines in May, Problems 1913. But the trade union movement is less revolutionary than in the United States, and proceeds rather on the lines of the British tradition in attaching considerable importance to legislation, and in seeking political representation to obtain improved industrial conditions.



NEWFOUNDLAND, THE WEST INDIES AND BRITISH CENTRAL AMERICA

By W. H. Woodward

ENGLISH rights over Newfoundland date from the discovery of the "New Found Isle" by Cabot in 1497. But the first attempt at effective occupation was made under patent of Elizabeth, by Sir Humphrey Gilbert, in 1583. His venture, however romantic as an incident in the history of plantation, was a failure. A Bristol merchant, named Guy, received an independent grant from James I., but permanent settlement dates from the expedition of Lord Baltimore in 1623.

Meantime, the island seas, and especially the "great banks" off the eastern coast, had become the seat of the finest deep-sea fishery of the world. From 1500 onwards, French, Basque and English vessels had made yearly voyages for the cod fishery. Of the 400 vessels which in 1580 were engaged in it, the majority sailed from Norman and Breton ports. With the turn of the century Englishmen rapidly outnumbered their rivals.

The English fishery was conducted by merchants and shipowners of the West Country ports, who found the capital and organised the annual voyages, which were of the nature of great oversea "adventures." To afford shelter and the needful premises for curing and storing the catch, rough stagings and sheds were from year to year erected at suitable points along the coast. But it early became the object of the adventurers at home to prevent permanent settlement, the growth of proprietary rights and organised administration, as being likely to restrict the free use of the shore-line. Hence the develop-

ment of the colony has been largely determined by the interests, British or other, which have gathered round the fisheries.

Early in the seventeenth century the

French cast about for a site for plantation, which would at once serve as a port of refuge and refit, and establish a territorial English and claim. From Placentia Bay, on the south side of the island, French Adventurers which was, about 1620, chosen for the purpose, the shore-men so harassed the struggling English settlements that Lord Baltimore, the proprietor, abandoned Newfoundland for Maryland. Placentia was recognised in 1662 as a French possession, with undefined bound-Hence, in the absence of active settlement from England, arose vague and conflicting claims to the whole island. The Peace of Utrecht—1713—put an end to French territorial rights; in return, France was accorded the right to share the fishery of the north and west coasts. permanent settlement being forbidden within these limits. Two-fifths of the coast-line were thus shut off from exploitation by the colony; and, further, it soon became evident that the French were ready to claim an exclusive and not concurrent right to the fishery itself.

The colony had, however, by this time attained recognised status. The first governor was appointed in 1728. The settlers, though few, were of a sturdy type, tenacious of their rights as against the Bristol adventurers, on the one hand, and the encroaching French fishermen on the other. By the Treaty of Paris—1763—the fishery rights conceded at Utrecht were

confirmed, and in addition the two small turn swept from the seas. From this islands, St. Pierre and Miquelon, off the period dates the firm establishment of the

south coast, were granted as the sole compensation for the loss of the vast North American domain of France. New England protested, as did the colony, and also, with considerable vigour, the great Chatham. But the English in America had won so much that they could scarcely press their complaint, which passed unheeded. At this period the settlers, chiefly in and near St. John's, numbered 8,000 in all; but, in addition, 5,000 fishermen visited the island each summer. The apparently undue preference given to the fishing industry is explained by the fact that from English fishermen were drawn the

strongest elements in the naval force. In 1765 the coast-line of Labrador facing

the island was added to the colony. The influence of the troubles with Massachusetts is seen in the passing of Palliser's Act of 1776, under which a bounty was offered to British seamen visiting the fishery, colonial fishermen being excluded from its benefits. The expressed object was that thereby trustworthy sailors might be trained for the of the defence realm.



SEBASTIAN CABOT

Born probably at Venice in 1474, Cabot accompanied his father, John Cabot, on the famous voyage in the Matthew in 1497, when, in June of the same year Newfoundland was discovered.

line of Labrador facing dignified plan. New s

realm. English JOHN CABOT AT THE COURT OF KING HENRY VII. citizens of special prowess during the wars of the French Revoluland of any countries he might discover. With his three sons, Cabot the wars enabled set sail in the Matthew, and, on June 24th, sighted Newfoundland.

A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR

Newfoundland to command the world's market for fish, as all competitors were in

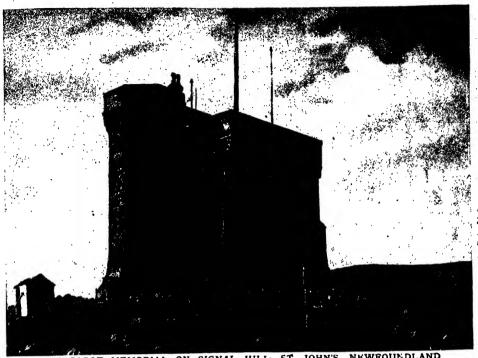
the population reached 80,000. It was not until 1832 that a representative assembly was set up, with the usual rights over supply, but without control of the executive. Ouarrels with the nominated upper house were constant, until, in 1843, the two were merged, to be again separated in Full responsible government on the Canadian model was attained in 1855. Internal progress made considerable strides. Roads were formed, a geological survey — 1838 — organised. and oversea communication developed. great fire of 1846 destroyed St. John's, which was rebuilt on a more New sources of wealth

prosperity of the colony.

At the peace of 1815

were growing up in the seal and lobster fisheries. At least a fourth of the population is still engaged directly or indirectly in the harvest of the seas. With the growth of railways the interior of the island, of which much remains unexplored, is about to be opened up. Valuable mineral areas are already defined. But the persistent assertion by French and American

surrendered their preferential claims, and thus enabled the western shore to be



THE CABOT MEMORIAL ON SIGNAL HILL, ST. JOHN'S, NEWFOUNDLAND Towering on Signal Hill, 520 feet above the water and overlooking both sea and city, stands the majestic Cabot Tower, erected to the memory of John Cabot, the discoverer of Newfoundland. It now serves for the more practical, if more prosaic, purpose of signalling to the people of St. John's the approach of vessels into the harbour.

opened up for settlement. The privileges exercised by fishermen of Maine and New England were a subject of negotiation in 1909. Up to the present time Newfoundland has shown no desire to apply for admission to the dominion of Canada, nor does she forget that she is the oldest British possession outside the home seas. English occupation of a continuous character in the region of the Caribbean Sea dates from 1623. During the century that elapsed between the first West Indian voyage of Sebastian Cabot (1516) and the last expedition of Raleigh to Guiana waters, but as marauders,

understood in London, as in Madrid, during this period, that "the Spaniards account all other nations

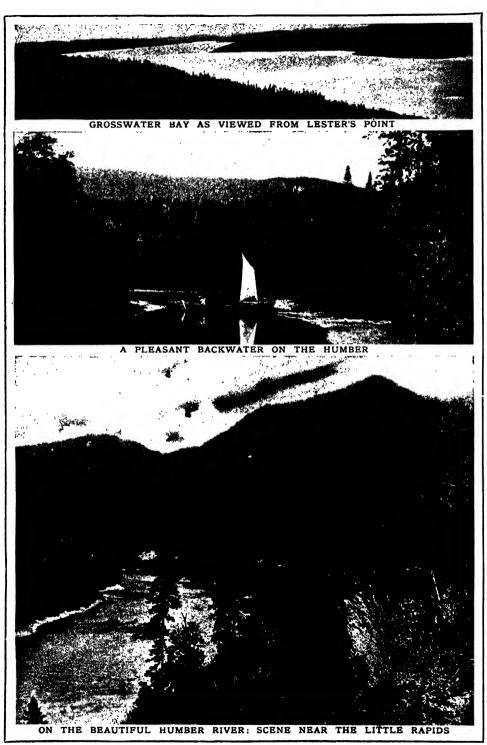
SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT (1617), men of English race appeared at intervals in Central American waters but as marguders.

SIR HUMPHREI for Plymouth harbour to take possession of Newfoundland. On his return journey three out of his five vessels foundered off Cape Breton, himself going down in the fourth, on September 9th, 1583.

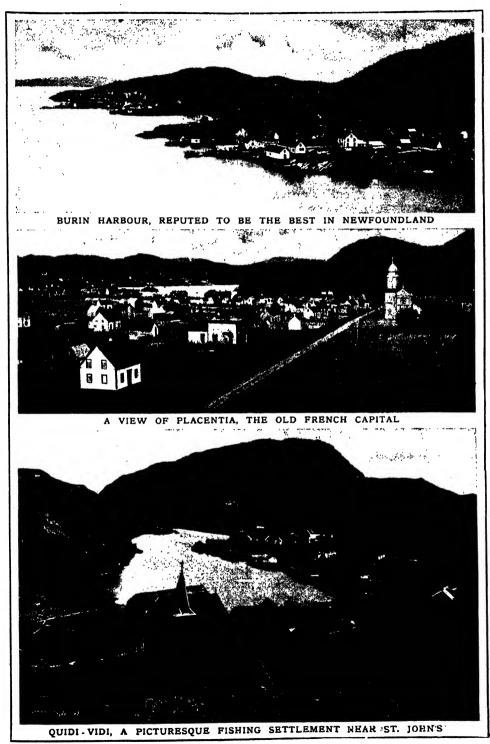
illicit traders, or open enemies of Spain, not as settlers. For it was thoroughly

for pirates, rovers and thieves that visit any heathen coast that they have once sailed by or looked on." But after the death of Philip II. and the English peace, Spain rapidly declined in vigour, and became tacitly content with exclusive possession of her last provinces on the American mainland, with the addition of the larger Antilles, Cuba, Hispaniola, Porto Rico and Jamaica. England and the other Western Powers were no longer disposed to recognise title which did not rest upon occupation, and the Spanish administrators had never

attempted plantation upon the Lesser Antilles or the Bahamas, which were,



BY SEASHORE AND STREAM IN NEWFOUNDLAND



TOWNS AND HARBOURS OF NEWFOUNDLAND

in fact, ignored by them as insignificant and economically worthless. Not until it was too late did they awaken to the agricultural possibilities and strategic importance of the outer fringe of islands which bounded their peculiar seas.

It is to be noted that the English, the Dutch, and the French took their first steps towards effective occupation of the Caribbean islands within the same decade. The Dutch West Indian Company was incorporated in 1621, the French in 1626, whilst the first English patents which led to plantation in this region fell between 1623 and 1627. The difference which characterises the activities of the four chief European Powers concerned in the colonisation of the West Indies deserves attention.

cutting off the sources of her national wealth. But they became rather the merchant traders of the islands, and having no surplus population for purposes of plantation, were content to gather in the riches won from carrying the produce of their neighbours. In fact, the development of their rich domain in the Eastern eas was, from 1620, a more urgent attraction than American colonisation.

English sovereignty in Western seas was from the first based on settlement, conducted in our national fashion by somewhat haphazard methods of private or corporate ventures. In matters of defence, the planters were largely left to themselves. War in Europe did not necessarily imply hostility between the belligerents in



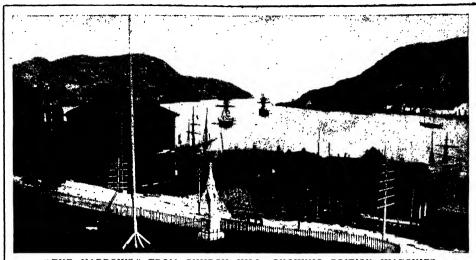
BAY OF ISLANDS ON THE WEST COAST OF NEWFOUNDLAND

The prime object of Spain was to exploit the mineral wealth of her American possessions; settlement was wholly subordinate to this end. Strong military occupation, rigid government control of production, naval security of ocean routes, and a slave system were essential to her purpose.

Hence the determination of Philip II. to hold the Caribbean Sea and the Mexican Gulf as a mare clausum, a policy which survived as a doctrine long after Spain had lost the power of enforcing it. The French went to the West Indies as settlers and traders, working through a royal chartered company, under strict regulation, and with effective protection from the home government. The original purpose of the Dutch was to harry and cripple their ancient enemy, Spain, by

colonial waters. Planters set up their own institutions, borrowed the slave system of Spain, sent out ventures to hoist the British flag on unclaimed islands, joined in buccancering raids against the ports and treasure fleets of the Spanish West. Two things, however, knit the English settlers into closer connection with the Mother Country—namely, the necessary dependence of the islands upon the home navy, and the ties of commerce, defined and strengthened by the Acts of Navigation.

Viewed in a strict historical sense, the West Indian possessions of England fall into the following groups: (a) the Leeward Islands; (b) Barbados; (c) Jamaica; (d) the Bahamas; (e) the Windward Islands; (f) Trinidad and Tobago; (g) British Guiana and Honduras.



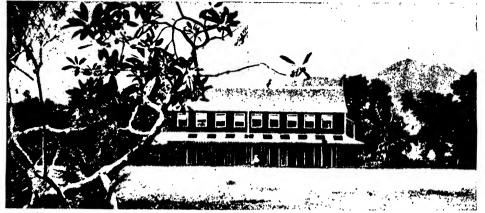
"THE NARROWS," FROM CHURCH HILL, SHOWING BRITISH WARSHIPS



ICE IN THE ENTRANCE TO ST. JOHN'S HARBOUR



SCENES IN AND NEAR THE CAPITAL OF NEWFOUNDLAND



GOVERNMENT HOUSE: THE ADMINISTRATOR'S RESIDENCE, ST. CHRISTOPHER

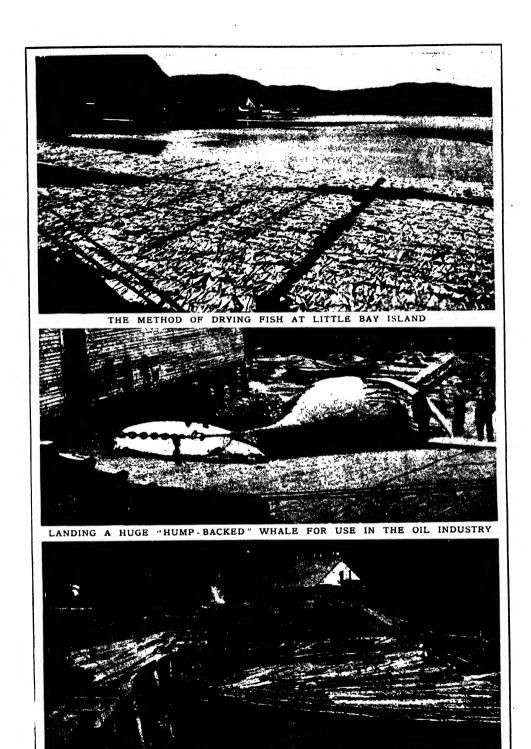
St. Kitts, or St. Christopher, received its first English settlers in 1623, and from it other islands of the Leeward group were planted." At some time within two years a French privateer's crew landed on the opposite end of St. Kitts, which by 1627, arrangement was. in divided between the two nationalities. From St. Kitts, Nevis was settled in 1623, Montserrat in 1632, Antigua in the same year. Dominica had already been occupied by French settlers, whose principal plantations were those of Guadeloupe (1635), and Martinique in the same year. The growth of the Leewards in prosperity and population was remarkable. Tobacco was the main crop, and a profitable one. After fifteen years of occupation, St. Kitts was said to have 12,000 inhabitants — probably

an extreme estimate. But a Spanish raid in 1629, which nearly destroyed the settlements, French and English alike, brought home to the colonists their dependence upon the strong arm of the mother countries. With the exception of Barbados, the Leeward Islands were the most progressive plantations in the West Indies throughout the seventeenth century.

Barbados was formally occupied in 1625 by a company of adventurers fitted out by William Courten, under the Marlborough patent of James I. Other overlapping patents were granted in the usual careless fashion of the time to the Earl of Carlisle and the Earl of Pembroke, and these confleting rights left their mark upon the economic history of Barbados until 1832. The reputed fertility of the island drew



A STREET SCENE IN ST. JOHN, THE CAPITAL OF ANTIGUA



A BUSY TIMBER MILL AT BONNE BAY

THE FISHING AND LUMBER INDUSTRIES OF NEWFOUNDLAND

settlers from the Bermudas, and from Virginia, as well as from home. By 1636 they numbered 6,000 of British stock. In or soon after 1639, Captain Philip Bell, the governor, summoned an elective assembly, which, with the nominated executive council, became the standing type of administration in the islands.

Sugar cultivation was introduced by Dutch traders from Brazil about 1640. It should be noticed that the relations of the English colonists with the merchant seamen of Holland were always friendly, to the great profit of both. Sugar-growing developed

of substance brought their families and took up land, as Puritans did in New England. The island received also prisoners of war, certain sorts of civil offenders, and other lawless or workless folk; all these were indentured, and such as survived forced service became free citizens. But the negro race, harder and cleaper, outstripped the rest, and by 1700 formed two-thirds of the population.

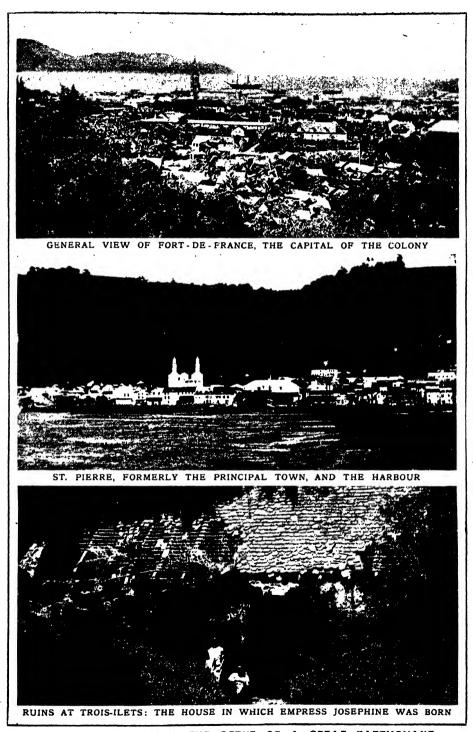
The royalist sentiment of Barbados led to hostilities with the English Parliament. In 1650, Charles II. was proclaimed in Barbados. Puritan settlers took their



A FAIR IN THE WEST INDIES: THE MARKET-PLACE AT ROSEAU, DOMINICA

rapidly, and in a few years had ousted the production of cotton and tobacco in Barbados. This was facilitated by negro slavery. Negro slavery in the West Indies dates from 1503, and was firmly established in Spanish America a century before the English settlement. The Dutch landed a cargo of negroes from Lisbon at Barbados in 1627, or soon after; and from that time slave labour became the dominant factor in West Indian industry as in its population. Barbados, however, drew no little strength from the course of politics at home. Dissatisfied royalists

grievances to London. Led by Governor Lord Willoughby of Parham, the colonists boldly claimed the right of self-government, refused to debar the Dutch from the island ports, and met the fleet of the commonwealth with open resistance. But on January 11th, 1652, a compromise was reached. The settlers, accepting the commonwealth, were left in control of their internal affairs. Peace once established, industrial interests again absorbed the attention of the colony, which advanced in population and in esteem at home. The planters took an active part



VIEWS IN MARTINIQUE, THE SCENE OF A GREAT EARTHQUAKE 6187

in the capture of Jamaica by Cromwell's fleet. The Restoration was welcomed. and the high-water mark of prosperity (1670-1675) attained. The little island, which is slightly larger than the Isle of Wight, was to the fore in every venture that made for British expansion in the Caribbean Sea. It was the social and political centre of the English power in the West Indies. Like Virginia, it boasted of established families of the best English blood. Barbados has never passed under foreign rule, and its development has been of a purely British type. Jamaica, though held by the Spanish

administrators as a place of call, was in most other respects neglected by its rulers. It was captured by the English fleet in pursuance of Cromwell's policy in increasing the national wealth at the expense of her European enemies. Charles II. sent out its first governor, who set up the usual executive council and representative assembly. Αn attempt to subordinate the legislature to the English Parliament was sturdily resisted. The population of the

island was of mixed origin; the best element was the New Englander and the planter from Barbados and the Lee wards. But there was haste to get labour, and emigrants of worthless sort from the prisons of English towns were hurried out. Sugargrowing was from the outset the main industry of Jamaica; and as it commanded a preferential price negroes were imported on a large scale. The standing dread of a negro rising, characteristic of West Indian life, was peculiarly felt in Jamaica. The Maroons, a mixed slave race, who fled to the mountains on the English conquest, threatened the security

of the planters for 200 years. The buccaneers, an organised piratical community of varied elements, had their headquarters in Jamaica and the Bahamas, whence they carried on unceasing warfare against the Spanish-American coast towns.

Their lawless violence was for a time condoned by colonial governors, both French and English. Henry Morgan, the Welshman, who led a plundering attack on Panama, and was knighted by Charles II., acted as deputy-governor of Jamaica, but was ultimately made a scapegoat to satisfy Spanish importunity. There was obviously risk as well as discredit in con-

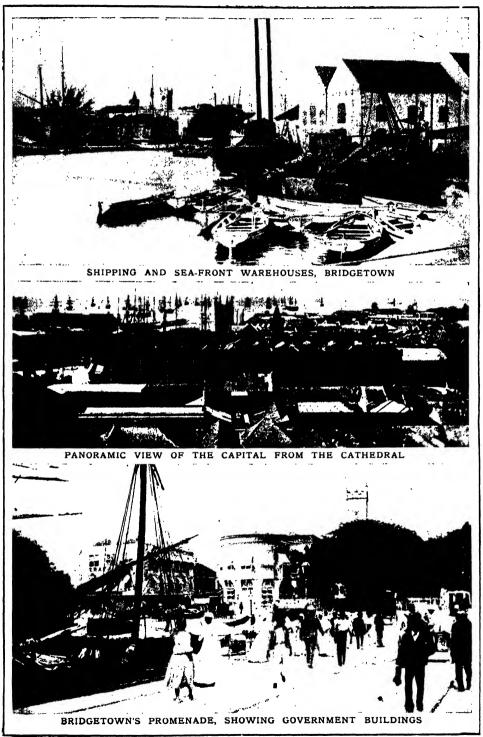
nivance at piracy, which was in the end sternly suppressed after the Peace of Utrecht in 1713. Meantime, Jamaica throve apace. Settlers from Guiana, and from the ill-fated enterprise of Darien, and political victims of risings against or for the Stuarts, helped in their various ways in the development of the island. By the end of the seventeenth century Jamaica had outstripped Barbados. The early associations the Bahamas were discreditable. English



TYPES OF BRITISH WEST INDIAN SOLDIERS

occupation appears to date from 1655; but the work of plantation was first taken in hand by the Carolina Company in 1670. The islands already had a bad name for piracy, and New Providence, which alone had the semblance of a permanent settlement, was the gathering ground of outlaws and ruffians. The American Revolution brought fresh blood to the struggling islands, which suffer from poorness of soil and lack of good water. Their trade is mainly with the United States.

Before treating of the Windward Islands, whose history falls rather within the eighteenth century, it will be useful to



SCENES AT BRIDGETOWN, THE CAPITAL OF BARBADOS

allude to the purpose and the consequences of the Acts of Navigation to which reference has been made. To understand their importance in colonial history two considerations must be borne in mind. The first is that British statesmen, watching the growth of the power of Holland, had once for all accepted the doctrine that "a flourishing marine is the sole defence of the realm." The second, that no European nation was wealthy enough to allow her rivals to appropriate the economic benefit accruing from her

mercantile marine was unequal to the demands thus thrown upon it. Hence a sudden check to colonial export trade, and temporary disorganisation of industry and production in the islands. But this method of protection of British shipping brought about the result aimed at.

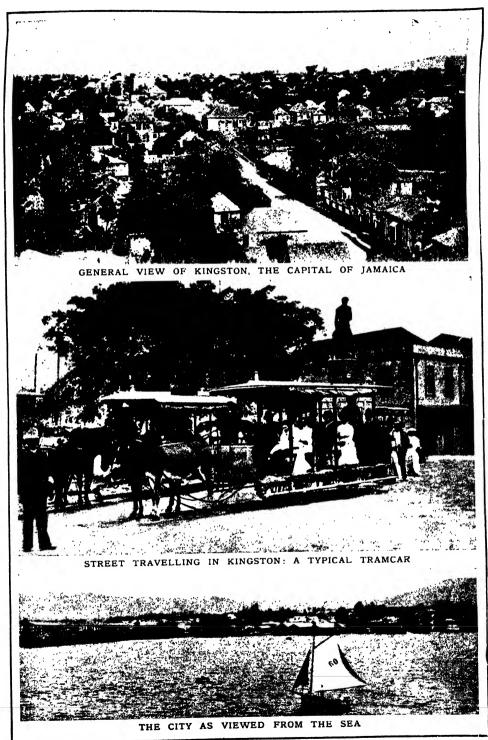
The growth of our merchant shipping and of our home seaports dates from the Act of 1051, and with them grew also the naval resources of the kingdom. The Act of 1060 is the historic instrument upon which was built up the mercantile system as it



A COUNTRY LANE IN JAMAICA, SHOWING THE LUXURIANCE OF THE FOLIAGE

colonial trade. The Act of Navigation of 1651 was based upon the first doctrine, that of 1660 upon the second. The former required that all produce imported into England from Asia, Africa and America should be carried to the port of entry in vessels owned, captained, and, in the main, manned by British subjects, including in these the colonists. Now, the Dutch were at this time the carriers of Europe and America. The British West Indian trade was wholly dependent upon them. England by this Act took it into her own hands. For a long time her

concerned the colonies. Its enactments cover two complementary purposes. First, certain enumerated articles, which included practically all West Indian products, must on export from any colony be consigned either to England or to some colony of England. Next, all commodities imported by any colony must be shipped from England only. The object of the first was to render England the central market for the disposal of colonial produce; of the second, to make England the source or the channel of European shipments for colonial consumption. The

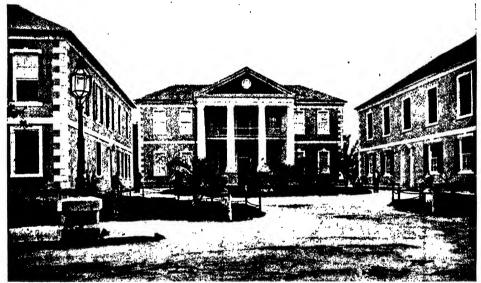


KINGSTON, THE PRINCIPAL COMMERCIAL TOWN OF JAMAICA

Acts were in reality no new departure. But the policy they embodied had not been clearly defined, and certainly not enforced, since the rise of British communities beyond the seas. It was, however, in accord with the practice of the age in colonial relations, and though naturally disliked, was acquiesced in by the islanders. The naval defeats of the Dutch in 1554 and 1664, the capture of Jamaica and New Amsterdam, and the presence of a powerful British squadron in the Caribbean Sea were visible compensations for the loss of the "free trade."

The history of the West Indies during the century that separates the English from the French Revolution is characterised by—first, the steady growth of 1760. Kingston, as the naval station of the English fleet, and a favourite port of call, surpassed Bridgetown as a social centre.

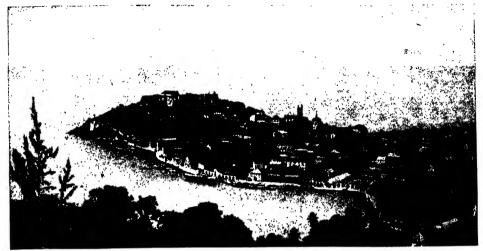
From Jamaica adventurers went forth to Dominica, St. Vincent and St. Lucia. But the Windward Islands were, up to 1756, either tacitly allowed to be French, like Grenada and Dominica, or were practically unappropriated, save on paper, like St. Vincent. During the Seven Years War and subsequent conflicts, they passed from France to England and back again as diplomatists determined. Their settlement was slow, and belongs to the latter period of West Indian history. They are less healthy, more densely wooded, and were the home of a fiercer race of Caribs than the Leewards to the north.



THE GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS AT NASSAU, BAHAMAS

settlement and of cultivation; second, a marked increase in negro slavery; third, recurring dangers arising from European wars; fourth, the decline of the Spanish power and the growth of French interests in the islands. Reviewing these in order, attention is first demanded by the position of Jamaica, which outstripped Barbados in population and in production. earthquake of 1693 destroyed Port Royal, whereupon a new capital was built at Kingston, itself to fall victim to a like disaster in 1906. Jamaica was the best customer for African slaves, which indicates the reliance of the planters upon the staple crop, and explains their peril in presence of the great rising of the blacks in

The business of providing America with negro slaves was mainly in English hands at this period, partly as a result of the Asiento with Spain. The number annually exported from West Africa to America grew from 25,000 in 1700 to 100,000 a century later. Repellent as is the slave system to our moral sense, two facts must be recognised—that without it the agricultural development of tropical and sub-tropical America would have been impossible; and that it was obviously consistent with a fine type of citizenship in the planter class. On the other hand, the cheapness and efficiency of the negro slave tended to the supersession of white labour. The slave gang was fitted only for



GENERAL VIEW OF ST. GEORGE, THE CAPITAL OF GRENADA

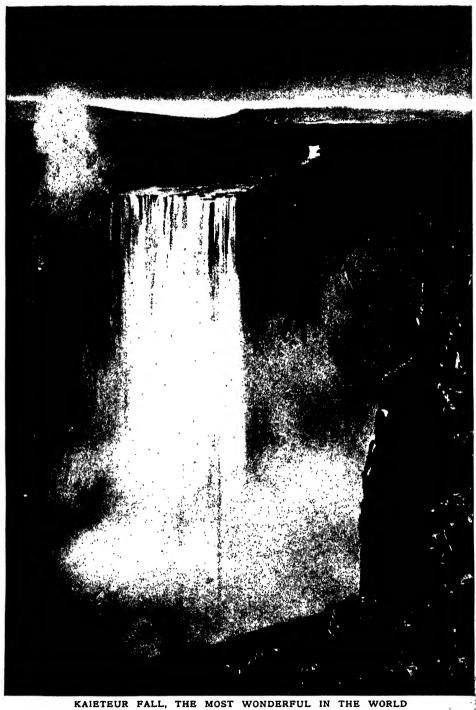
tasks that were uniform and mechanical. Experiment and enterprise were thereby The colonies became dediscouraged. pendent on a staple crop, and made little progress in industries which lay outside routine. The limited number of capitalist white men needful to develop the productive areas tended steadily to decrease. Hence the vigour and elasticity of Massachusetts were never reproduced in the West Indies. The economic dilemmas of the islands during the past sixty years. are a direct legacy of the slave-holding The fortunes of war during the eighteenth century, in spite of constant interruption of peaceful industry, worked steadily in English favour. St. Kitts

became wholly English at Utrecht. In the Seven Years War Guadeloupe, Martinique and St. Lucia were won for a time and restored at the peace of 1763; but Tobago, Grenada, Dominica and St. Vincent were retained to Great Britain. Havana was taken but not held.

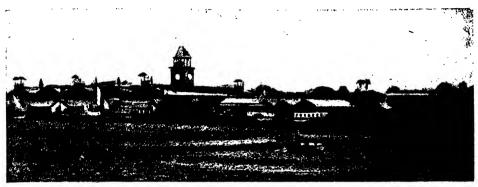
In the war of 1778-1783, the French harried the Antilles till their defeat by Rodney off Martinique in 1782. The wars of the French Revolution gave Trinidad and Guiana to Britain. The effects of the French Revolution in the islands were for a time disastrous, for the "rights of man" proved to have a sinister meaning for planters living at the mercy of negro slaves who outnumbered them by ten or



GROUP OF WORKERS ON A SUGAR PLANTATION, GUADELOUPE



With a height of 741 feet and a breadth varying from 350 feet in the dry season to 400 feet in the rainy season, the Kaleteur Fall, shown in the above picture, is the most wonderful in the world, being five times as high as Niagara. Set in majestic scenery on the Potaro River, in British Guiana, the river at the distance of a quarter of a mile above the fall has a depth of 35 feet, while the volume of water is computed to supply 21th million horse-power.



STABROCK MARKET AND THE STELLINGS AT GEORGETOWN, BRITISH GUIANA

fifteen to one. San Domingo, the wealthy centre of French sovereignty, was the scene of unspeakable horrors. Every island in which a French element existed, notably the Windwards, suffered from armed risings, with much destruction of property. Down to 1789 French interests in the West Indies increased. At that date the trade of their American colonies exceeded by a third that of the British West Indies. The prolonged struggle with France, which closed in 1815, left the ownership of the archipelago as it stood on the eve of the Spanish-American War of 1898.

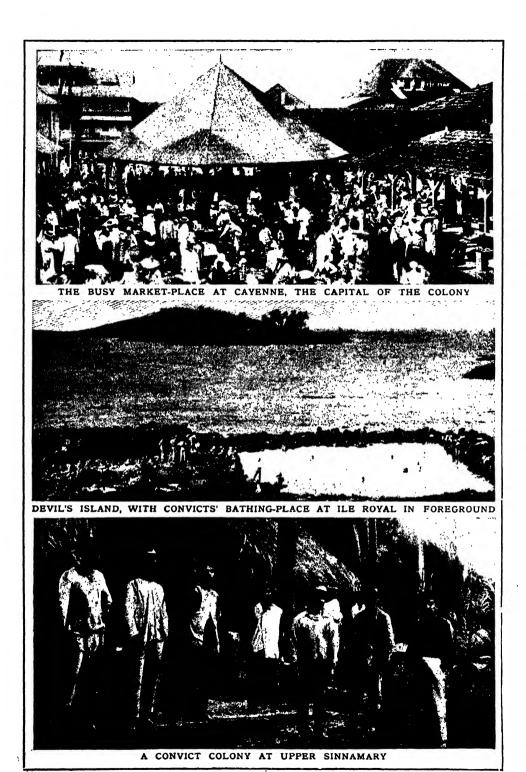
The problems of the nineteenth century, therefore, have been chiefly economic and administrative. The event of first importance was the abolition of slavery. The import of new slaves from Africa was suppressed by the Act of 1807. Thereafter the extinction of slavery was only a question of time, and in 1833 the Act for the Abolition of Slavery was passed. The operation of the measure was facili-

tated by the proviso that slaves might be retained as "apprentices" until 1838 or 1840, and by the parliamentary grant of £20,000,000 sterling payable as compensation to the slave-owners.

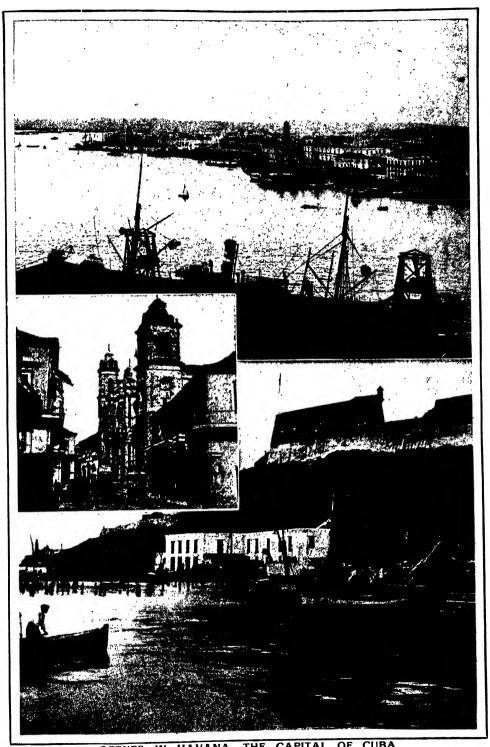
An immediate result of the Act was the search for fresh sources of imported labour. The emancipated slaves worked "in an uncertain and desultory manner." Hence during the period from 1835-1890 nearly 300,000 East Indian coolies were landed in the islands and in British Guiana. latter colony and Trinidad absorbed an unusual proportion. The export trade of the West Indies has suffered both in British and in foreign markets from two First, the free trade policy of the United Kingdom involved the abolition of the preferential position of the colonies in respect to duties on produce, and the repeal of the whole series of Navigation Acts (1846-1849). Secondly, the growth of competing substitutes for cane sugar, latterly protected by state bounties upon



GENERAL VIEW OF SAN DOMINGO, THE BURIAL PLACE OF COLUMBUS



SCENES IN FRENCH GUIANA



SCENES IN HAVANA, THE CAPITAL OF CUBA

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings overlooking the sea, is protected on the west by

Havana harbour, seen in the first picture, with its imposing buildings

production or export, rendered the sugar industry of the West Indies steadily less profitable. The difficulty of producing and marketing other products has proved to be very great, so that the transition stage of West Indian agriculture has involved disaster to the planter, and grave embarrassment to the finance of the dependencies themselves. A turning-point has probably been reached in the agreement known as the Brussels Convention on sugar bounties, by which the shrinkage in selling prices has been stayed.

At the same time the cultivation of additional products, fruit, coffee, cotton, and especially cocoa, is perceptibly improving the economic outlook. The United States demand has become an important factor. Their imports from Jamaica, for example, are 60 per cent. of the total exports from the island. Disasters such as the great hurricane of 1800, the eruption of La Souffrière in St. Vincent in 1902, and the earthquake which destroyed Kingston in 1906, are typical of the natural calamities which beset the fortunes of the West Indian colonists. The entire elimination of Spanish rule

from the Caribbean Sea and the probable completion of the Panama Canal by the United States are the factors of most serious weight in the future—economic, political and strategic—of the Central In respect of govern-American region. ment and administration the constitution of the West Indian groups bear, as we should expect, obvious marks of Jamaica's their origin and their history. Natural The Bahamas have enjoyed representative government since 1806; Jamaica, for fifty years (1678–1728) was involved in an unequal struggle with the Crown before the same privileges were securely won.

The negro outbreak of 1865, sternly suppressed by Governor Eyre, led the planters to desire the stronger government of a Crown colony, which in 1884 was replaced by a constitution in which a representative element was, in modified form, re-introduced. An attempt at a federal type of administration for the Leewards was made in 1671, when Nevis and Antigua became in turn the seat of the executive; but it was ineffective, and the various islands retained separate



A TYPICAL TOBACCO PLANTATION IN THE PROVINCE OF HAVANA, CUBA



A STREET IN TRINIDAD; SHOWING THE ANGLICAN CHURCH

institutions until 1871, when Antigua, St. Kitts, Nevis, Dominica (once reckoned with the Windwards), Montserrat and the Virgin Islands united to set up a common legislature with specific powers, though remaining four presidencies for local purposes. In the same way the Windwards are under one governor-inchief, with separate administrators; but since 1876 the elective principle has been superseded in Grenada and St. Vincent, which, with St. Lucia, are now ruled as Crown colonies. The Barbados house of assembly ranks with the old Virginian house of burgesses and the assembly of Government Bermuda, as typical representatives of the English West Indies parliamentary principle. powers are still much like those enjoyed by the parliament of the Mother Country at the date of the set lement of the colony. Trinidad and Tobago have a legislative council in common, nominated by the Crown; they have never had representative institutions.

British Guiana and British Honduras, though mainland possessions, are integral portions of the West Indian sovereignty of England. Both were brought definitely under the Crown during the wars of the French Revolution. "Guiana" was the name given to the vast but undefined area to the east of the Orinoco, which infringed upon the uncertain borderland

of the Portuguese Brazils. Dutch, English and French adventurers had settled along the estuaries of its great rivers during the seventeenth century.

The early attempts of English settlers. of whom Lord Willoughby of Parham deserves remembrance, came to an end with the Treaty of Breda in 1667. planters from the English islands by degrees found their way to the Essequibo, the Demerara and the Berbice settlements of the Dutch, who made them welcome. When Holland was dragged into the sphere of French revolutionary politics, in 1706, it was obvious that her people were giving ample hostages to the naval power of Britain. Hence she lost the Cape of Good Hope, Ceylon and her Guiana settlements. The Barbados men promptly attacked the Essequibo and took the fort; the Dutch made but formal resistance. The conquerors made little change in institutions and forms of government; proprietary rights were respected. The Dutch settlers gained the security of the English sea-power.

The cession was ratified in 1814. The colony to-day is of the same area as the British Isles. Its constitution is still essentially that of the Dutch era; only in a very indirect sense can it claim to rest upon a representative basis. The staple crops are sugar and cotton; and the negro and coolie elements are

unusually preponderant in the population. British Honduras arose out of settlements effected by wood-cutters, mainly of

British origin, who migrated in the eighteenth century to the coast of Yucatan. These maintained a precarious independence of the Spanish rulers of Mexico, but were on friendly terms with the vigorous native stock which inhabited the mountainous hinterland. From 1756, or thereabouts, Britain began to extend her protection to the Belize Baymen, but without disputing Spanish rights territorial sovereignty. Belize was the port of

shipment for the dye-woods and other timber exported. There a form of selfgovernment grew up. In 1798 Spain made a determined effort to put an end to an anomalous situation, and led an attack on the intruders. But the Baymen.

aided by English sailors, repelled the assault and established an independence henceforward formally recognised by both

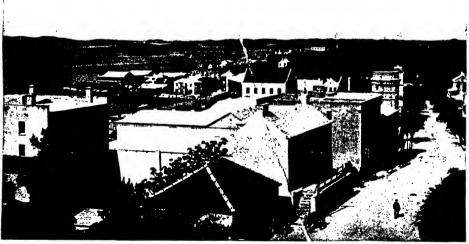
Powers. In 1862 British Honduras attained the status of a colony under the governor of Jamaica, a connection which lasted until 1884. It is now a Crown colony with its own governor, and owes its chief prosperity to its inexhaustible supplies of mahogany. Most of the accessible forests, however, have been so well worked that of recent years the quality of the wood has steadily declined; but it is to be hoped

that the culti-vation of fruit,

cocoa, sugar and indiarubber, which, as



yet, is in its infancy, will be extended. In spite of the hot, moist climate, there are comparatively few epidemics, though hurricanes and earthquakes are not unknown. W. H. WOODWARD



A VIEW LOOKING EAST FROM HAMILTON, THE CHIEF TOWN OF THE BERMUDAS 6200



THE UNITED STATES

BIRTH OF THE GREAT REPUBLIC THE PRESIDENCY OF GEORGE WASHINGTON

By Professor Konrad Haebler

THE condition of the United States as regards internal affairs left much to be desired when their independence was recognised. The people in general were untrained for the political independence they had gained. Even some men who had for years been striving for these lofty ends and had played the rôle of party leaders in the provincial assemblies showed themselves little fitted for the task of government. They had hitherto had experience only of the negative side of political life as members of an opposition that upheld the real and supposed rights of the provinces against the governors appointed by the Crown. A vehement and radical spirit often characterised the discussions in congress, and it became the more pronounced in that it was not counteracted by the presence of a settled government maintaining an established course of procedure.

In the face of petty jealousies between the states, and the conflict of interests between the two groups of Northern and Southern states, it was no easy task to draw up a constitution for the thirteen united states. When the congress first

united states. When the congress first met, in 1774, its authority was quite undefined. It was constituted, normally, by the revolutionary assemblies of the provinces, and thus lacked a strictly legal basis; and its object, its duration, and the scope of its authority were undetermined. If its course during the early years of the war, though calling into existence most stringent measures, met with no

serious opposition, this was due less to its claims of authority than to the force of circumstances. The weakness of its organisation was felt by congress itself, and even before the declaration of independence it appointed a committee to place

America's
Spirit of
Independence
of the colonies on a definite basis. The work of the committee, the articles of confederation, was approved by congress in the autumn of 1777, and was submitted to the legislatures of the separate states for ratification. At the end of fifteen months twelve states had accepted the articles.

Maryland withheld its assent for two years longer. But congress had gained nothing by this definition of its authority; rather the contrary. In the closing years of the war congress sank lower and lower in the public estimation. It was to be feared that congress, and with it the idea of unity, would fall into complete discredit as soon as the war was over, and the pressure from without, causing the states to hold together, was withdrawn. was the feeling of all clear-sighted politicians, both those who wished well to the states and those who speculated on their breaking up. It was in the full consciousness of this that Washington, before giving up his position as leader of the army—the embodiment of the union—and retiring into private life, wrote to the legislatures of the different states that celebrated letter in which he urged on them to hold together, as this was the only basis for a great future; but for the time



WASHINGTON'S FIRST ENTRY AS PRESIDENT INTO NEW YORK CITY IN 1789 and peace having been restored in the American Republic, George Washington, who had led the forces with such conspicuous success, found himself acclaimed as a national hero. His rare public appearances were marked by tremendous demonstrations; wherever he went, men and women crowded his path, bent on paying homage to the great soldier and statesman. The above picture shows his first entry into New York City after taking up the duties of presidentship the latter event occurring on April 30th, 1789.

his warning was without appreciable effect. The spirit of independence had been greatly strengthened in the various states during the war. Before the revolutionary steps of 1774 only two provinces, Rhode Island and Connecticut, had been completely republican. In all the others the representatives of the people had been controlled by a governor appointed by the

proprietor or by the Crown.

The states under governors had, during the war, remodelled their constitutions on a republican basis; and they were too proud of their newly-won rights of selfgovernment to be ready to give them up so soon for the common good. When peace and independence had been established, the important work of congress, representing the states as a whole, was considered as ended. Each of the thirteen states began to adapt itself to the new situation in the way it considered most advantageous to its own particular in-Common concerns were meanwhile most shamefully neglected. congress was not in a position to pay off the army, nor was it able to take over the military posts on the northern Congress

and western frontiers. The impotence of the central government created an unfavourable impression abroad. American diplomacy often failed completely in its objects on account of the discredit into which the national government had fallen.

Even at home congress fell into discredit. Pennsylvania looked quietly on while the body representing the union of the states was driven from the capital by eighty mutinous reservists and forced to continue its sittings at Princeton. Each of the states was against all the others. New York set the example by erecting about itself a bulwark of protective duties, not only against foreign states, but, upon its own strict interpretation of the articles of confederation, against its immediate neighbours. These duties were strictly enforced with a total lack of consideration for the interests of neighbouring states. gave rise to the question whether it would not be desirable to transfer to congress the power of regulating commerce.

It was solely because congress did not possess this power that the desired treaty of commerce with Spain was not concluded; and Great Britain, which now enforced the Navigation Act against the United States, could not be combated because,

while the New England states replied by bringing in a navigation act of their own, Connecticut willingly placed its harbours at the disposal of the British; and the Southern states also declared against a navigation act, because they feared that when the New England shipowners had crushed all competition they would raise freights on the staple products

Among
the States

freights on the staple products
of the south so high as to ruin
southern industry. Old boundary disputes also cropped up

again. From the beginning of the war the United States had laid claim to the territory beyond the Alleghanies; but they had not settled among themselves which state it should belong to. Massachusetts and Connecticut claimed a share on the ground that their colonial charters granted them the land from ocean to ocean.

New York clauned all the land which had owed its tribute to their allies, the Iroquois; and Virginia claimed all the land to the "west and north-west," as indefinitely granted in her charter. North Carolina had established government in Tennessee, as had Virginia and Kentucky. Now, Virginia was at that time, apart from new acquisitions, the most populous and richest of the states, so that the small states whose geographical position precluded further expansion were little inclined to let the power of this one state increase indefinitely, as they had seen in the case of New York what dangers to its smaller and poorer neighbours would follow.

The legislature sought to find a way out of this difficulty in 1777 by making a proposal to congress that the latter should not decide upon the claims of the states to the territory between the Alleghanies and the Mississippi, but should treat the whole tract as national territory, out of which new states might later be formed. The proposal was quite unsupported, and was rejected; but Maryland now made its ratification of the articles

Maryland
Faithful to the Union
why this state, otherwise so faithful to the principle of union, delayed its assent to the articles of confederation dependent on the acceptance of this proposal respecting the territory in the west. This was the real reason why this state, otherwise so faithful to the principle of union, delayed its assent to the articles of confederation till 1781.

In the same year Virginia, following the example of New York and Connecticut, declared itself ready to abandon its claims, and was then followed by Massachusetts, North Carolina and Georgia.

The settlement of the territorial dispute led to important constitutional conse-Hitherto without quences. congress, power and without means, had had a precarious existence; but the abandonment by the single states of their claims to the hinterland handed over to it a region not only of great extent, but, as the flourishing settlements showed, Jefferson's of considerable wealth. Proposal what form now was congress Rejected exercise its power over to this region? The proposal put forward by the Virginian governor, Thomas Jefferson, to divide the territory into ten new states, was rejected; but already in Tennessee and Kentucky communities of such strength had sprung up that soon after the definite constitution of the United States they succeeded in getting themselves admitted as constituted states.

But, on the other hand, the land north of the Ohio was placed under the direct control of congress, partly that it might have the means of paying the interest and capital of the war debt by the sale of land, and partly that it might be able to give the soldiers discharged at the close of the war an opportunity of establishing homes for themselves under favourable conditions. All that was laid down for the constitution of this region was that the rights of individuals, and the religious liberty common to the constitutions of the thirteen states, should be maintained. In other respects also congress was free to arrange the provisional government as it saw fit, thus excluding slavery from the territory and making possible the gradual organisation of these new territories as commonwealths of the union.

This procedure did little to increase the consideration in which congress was held; but it was of much more importance in that it afforded an example of an extensive territory actually ruled by a central The most enlightened poliauthority. Washington's ticians—and before all others Washington—were convinced Plan of that the only remedy for the Development unmistakable stagnation existing in the United States was complete unification. Government by congress was a shadow. The future of America, as was even then recognised, lay in the development of its boundless resources. This was impossible so long as the petty jealousies of the states continually acted in opposition to the common interest—to-day encouraging the British to cripple the American carrying trade, to-morrow giving the Spaniards an opportunity of closing the mouth of the Mississippi against the Southern states. A first attempt to entrust to congress the supervision of the trade interests of all the states led to such a wonderful confusion of claims and admissions that nothing useful could be accomplished, and the attempt failed. But it was from this direction that the impulse came to which the constitution of the United States owes its origin.

Washington took a lively interest in the economic development of the country. as in all other political questions. Before giving up his post as commander of the army he made a tour in the north to see for himself what communication there was by water between the Hudson and the Great Lakes. After his retirement into private life he took great interest in the project of making a waterway from Chesapeake Bay, through the Potomac, to the Ohio; for, as he well saw, community of interest was the best means of holding the states of the union together. canal project rendered an un-Convention derstanding among the different states of the union necessary, Annapolis and, after a meeting of delegates from the four states directly concerned, had been agreed to in principle. It was proposed to invite delegates from all the states to this convention, and to consider, not merely the projected canal, but the economic and especially the commercial needs of the United States.

Thus originated the Convention of Annapolis, which met in September, 1786. It produced no tangible results; but it passed a resolution, attended by the weightiest consequences, that congress be requested to summon a new convention to deal, not merely with commerce, but with everything bearing on the national welfare and particularly on the form of government of the United States.

Congress was not indisposed to comply with the request of the Convention of Annapolis; but before it had done so the news was spread abroad that Virginia had already chosen its delegates for the new convention, and that Washington had consented to act in this capacity. The popularity of this name worked wonders; in a short time four other states nominated their delegates, and congress, at the instigation of Massachusetts, hastened to

send out invitations to a convention which was to meet at Philadelphia in May, 1787. The convention, whose work was the constitution of the United States, comprised fifty-five delegates, representing twelve states (Rhode Island not being among them). At the first sitting Washington was elected president. The proceedings were secret, and were not binding on the states represented. But it was exactly this knowledge, that their work could become law only after having been approved by congress and by the states, that gave the delegates the courage to put aside all timid compromise and bring forward a thoroughly new constitution on an essentially altered basis.

The majority of the delegates, though they did not openly express their conviction, knew well that the object of their assembling was to strengthen the union of the thirteen states, and place it on a firmer basis; but as the sittings proceeded, new groupings were formed among the members, and the final resolutions of the convention were the result of a long series of compromises. No dogmatic policy was pursued; but by mutual con-Virginia's cessions the interest of all Scheme groups in the work of the constitution was maintained, a circumstance that bears witness to the great political wisdom displayed. Virginia, which had largely given the impulse that led to the assembling of the convention, was now the first to bring forward a definite scheme.

Governor Edmund Randolph laid before the convention a plan, worked out in the main by James Madison, to establish a more effective central government. Congress was to be elected by a direct vote throughout the United States, in order that expression might be given to the sovereignty of the people. Following the example of most of the states, it was to consist of two houses. The lower house was to be directly elected; the members of the upper house were to be chosen by the lower house from persons proposed by the state legislatures; in both cases the number of delegates was to be proportioned to population and to the amount contributed to the revenue. Further, in both houses a motion was to be carried by a majority of members, not by a majority of states, as hitherto; and a bare majority was now sufficient, whereas a two-thirds majority had often been required before. Finally, congress, in addition to its power of deciding all matters of common concern, was to have the right of vetoing any resolution of a state legislature dangerous to the interests of the union.

This scheme was, as a whole, too centralising to be acceptable to the anti-Federalists. But its essential feature, the formation of a bicameral legisla-The Negro ture with a different basis of reand Indian presentation for each chamber, Problem was saved for the future constitution by one of those statesmanlike The anti-Federalists had compromises. urged a scheme called the New Jersey Plan, according to which all the states, large and small, rich and poor, were to be represented by the same number of delegates in each house. By a third plan, suggested by a member from Connecticut, it was finally concluded, by way of compromise, to apply in the upper house the anti-Federalist theory of equal representation of the states, and to form the lower house according to the federalist scheme of apportioning representatives among the states according to population. Equally significant was the agreement that in both houses a vote should be allowed to each member, and not, as formerly, to each state delegation. The choice of delegates on a population basis led to further differences of opinion. What was to be taken as the population of a state? deciding the number of delegates to be

This question at once renewed the dissension between north and south, and would perhaps have seriously hampered the convention had not the parties agreed to a compromise based on the precedents of 1783; and now, when the southern representatives wished the negro population to be counted in full in settling the number of delegates for each state, the northern opposition finally forced the south to be

elected by each state, were Indians and

negroes to be included in the population?

Five Negroes Equivalent to Three Whites both of direct taxes and of representatives. The principle that congress should have complete control of all matters connected with foreign trade had been generally recognised as the chief reason for the meeting of the convention. It was therefore considered right that the convention should come to a final decision on the



WASHINGTON'S FAREWELL TO HIS GENERALS

It was Washington's intention at the end of the American War to retire to the seclusion of his country estates at Mount Vernon, and the above picture shows the famous soldier and statesman taking final leave of his generals with this intention, a resolution which the new American nation, having need of his services, would not allow him to fulfil.

From the painting by Matterson

point. But the subject of slavery was involved in the matter, and the question was raised whether congress should have the power of prohibiting the slave trade.

Many states were opposed to the continuation of the traffic; but in the face of the great division of interests in the congress a compromise was once more agreed upon. The Southern states consented that congress should, after a period of twenty years, have power to abolish the slave trade, and the Northern commercial states consented that congress, acting by the vote of a majority instead of by the vote of two-thirds, should have exclusive control of commerce between the states and between other nations.

After a series of far-reaching regulations had defined the authority of congress and of the several states, the form of the executive had still to be decided on. Despite the prevailing anti-monarchical spirit the idea rapidly gained ground among the members of the convention that a single person should be placed at the head of the government. But the question as to how this person should be elected gave rise to endless discussions, during which the half-finished work was more than once endangered. It was finally settled that the president of the

United States should hold office for four years, but be eligible for re-election; and that he should be chosen by colleges of electors specially constituted for the purpose. The composition of the colleges of electors was left to the separate states. It was not until 1868 that the practice of choosing the electors by the direct vote of the people became general.

The Convention of Philadelphia had done all its work with a feeling that it was binding on no one. This helped it, especially at first, over many difficulties.

But though two delegates from

Triumph of the New York ostentatiously retired in the course of the proceedings, and at the close three more—two from Virginia and one from Massachusetts—refused their signatures to what had been the result of months of discussion, the majority were quite well aware that the current of public opinion

in the young nation went with them. The subsequent treatment of their proposals

showed that they were not mistaken.

On September 20th, 1787, Washington laid before congress the work of the convention. The anti-Federalist party would have liked to neutralise by it the proposal to reconsider the constitution in congress, and, if need be, to alter it.

But the Federalists, by an overwhelming majority, carried their proposal that the work of the convention should at once be submitted to the different states without change. The first state to decide in favour of the new constitution was Delaware, whose convention accepted it unanimously on December 6th. Delaware was

followed in the same month by Washington Pennsylvania and New Jersey, by Georgia and Connecticut in January, and by Massa-President chusetts, after heated debates, in February, According to the old articles the consent of every state was necessary before a new form could be established. This constitutional requirement was ignored, and by procedure quite analogous to that of revolution it was provided that the new constitution should be in force upon ratification by only nine states.

Efforts were a's made to qualify the several ratifications by conditions directed to securing more explicitly the civil rights of the individual. But Washington rightly pointed out that to impair what had just been accomplished was equivalent to rejecting it; that the constitution itself afforded the means by which it could be supplemented and improved; and that the proper course for those states whose wishes the constitution did not meet was to use these means to amend it. These arguments told in Massachusetts, and were not without effect on other con-

ventions; and by June, before Virginia had come to a decision, nine states had agreed new constitution. the Arrangements were then made for the presidential election in which, on January 7th, 1798, all the states, with the exception of New York, North Carolina and Rhode Island, took part. The sixty-nine electors chose Washington as first president of the union. Without doubt the United States possessed no citizen, other than George Washingother than George Washing-ton, in whose hands they could place their fortunes with equal confidence. He combined the tact of a man of the world

ALEXANDER HAMILTON
Founding the National Bank and
forming the protective tariff of
the United States, he died in a
duel with a political opponent. tact of a man of the world

with an unselfishness that had stood every test, and a firm faith in the future of his country, to whose service he devoted his intellectual talents and his wide practical experience. His unsought elevation to the position of president was but the just reward of his long public services.

Throughout the Revolutionary War he had kept himself independent of party; and he wished to remain so now that he was the chosen ruler of the nation, and to unite all its forces around him in common activity. But experience soon taught him how impracticable this high ideal was. The struggles about the constitution had led to the establishment of sharply defined party differences. These naturally manifested themselves among the men Washington had chosen as his fellow-workers. The most pressing task that lay before the new government was the re-establishment of the credit of the United States, and with it their repute both at home and abroad. In finance Washington had at his disposal a great force in Alexander Hamilton, a leading member of the convention, and so keen an advocate of a strong central executive that he was the recognised head of the Federal party.

His first measures, the funding of the debt of the United States, and the assumption of the debts of the separate states by the union, were in accord with his expressed centralising tendencies. The objection his opponents made to these measures was that they gave an opportunity to the rich merchants of the north of carrying on a profitable if not particularly honourable The merchants bought up great business.

quantities of the practically worthless bonds issued to cover the debts of the different states, and made great profits when these were taken over and redeemed by the central government. In order to provide the means of carrying out these financial operations Hamilton now proposed a tax which he admitted would remind every citizen of his connection with the union by touching him in his most sensitive spot, his pocket; but in this he appeared so clearly as a party politician that the Federalists at once declared themselves against him, and



so bitter was the opposition that a revolt against the authority of the union broke out in the west. This turn of affairs made it necessary for Washington to put an

imposing force in the field to crush the rising; and also afforded an opportunity through which the power of the central government was early demonstrated.

According to his political convictions, Washington was a Federalist, but not in the party sense in which Hamilton was. Thus he was able to choose as one of his Ministers the man who afterwards be-Washington came the leader of the anti-85 Federalists—Thomas Jefferson. Politician When the latter returned from his position as Minister to France, Washington offered him the post of Secretary of State, which Jefferson accepted. He helped Hamilton with his plans for the assumption of the state debts by the national government. But just as Hamilton was a "Northerner," Jefferson had unconsciously become a "Southerner"; and Hamilton had to buy his support by inducing his own party to agree that the future capital of the union should be situated in the south, on the Potomac.

The unfortunate thing about the party system was that the parties were not based on ideal principles and firm convictions, but were divided chiefly by conflict of interests. Thus it was that the union was always geographically divided into two hostile camps, the interests of the commercial Northern states being always different from those of the agricultural south. The opposition between Federalists and anti-Federalists had justification and significance only during the struggles about the constitution.

After the constitution had been completed and put into operation, these party names had less significance, for in reality the predominant party was always more or less Federalist, while the Opposition made use of the decentralising tendencies of those who held out for the rights of single states as a cloak to cover its own selfish aims. Washington was very desirous of retiring to private life at the close of his four years' term of office; but at the request of all parties he Friendship to consented to hold the presi-France dency for another four years, and was once more unanimously elected. This was a piece of good fortune for the young nation; for this period brought difficulties that were overcome only by Washington's tact and foresight. The friendship of France was still an important factor in United States politics; the

more because the Revolution tended to establish political conditions in many respects analogous to those of the United States. But these conditions became critical when the abolition of the monarchy and the establishment of a republic involved France in war. The Southern states, which had been so eager for the French alliance in 1782, were now intoxicated by the high-sounding and revolutionary phrases of the French Republicans, and were eager and ready to stand shoulder to shoulder with them in their struggle against the despots.

But this would have been bad policy for the United States; for their economic connection with France was slight, while the prosperity of the Northern states was largely dependent on trade with England. For this reason Washington declared the strictest neutrality. The French Republicans, it is true, took no notice of this, and their diplomatists showed the same bold assurance that those of the United States had formerly shown. The French plenipotentiary held himself justified in enlisting soldiers and fitting out privateers in American towns, as he was received with tumultuous applause by the people,

Drastic
Measures

not only in the south, but even in New York. But Washington did not deviate from the path he had chosen, and when he was forced, by the tactless behaviour of the French Minister, to maintain the dignity of the American nation against him, the mass of the people was united in

supporting the president.

The position of the government of the union would have been much simpler had it not, at the same time, had to maintain certain claims against Great Britain. The British still held a number of posts in the west under circumstances which laid them open to criticism; and the regulations by which they endeavoured to check the trade of neutrals with France, and to monopolise all trade with their own land for themselves, injured the business of the United States in many very different respects. But it was difficult to remedy this completely so long as the war between France and England lasted. Washington succeeded in gaining partial relief by an agreement arranged by John Jay; but many sources of annoyance remained untouched, and succeeding presidents had for years to contend with these difficulties. **AMERICA**



THE UNITED STATES II

CONSOLIDATION REPUBLIC UNDER THE **PRESIDENTS** VIRGINIAN

AT the close of his second term of office, Washington emphatically declined reelection, so that a new head of the state had to be chosen. In this matter the Federalist party began to dig its own Hamilton indulged in electioneering tactics in order to keep John Adams, who was personally unacceptable to him, out of the presidency. He failed in this; but the factional controversy within the Federalist party made possible the election of an anti-Federalist president in 1800.

The United States now seemed to be drifting, much against its inclinations, into war with France. The Directory, by its insolent proceedings, had forced the United States to discontinue diplomatic relations; and under the favourite pretext of searching for contraband, it carried on a more vigorous war against American commerce than Britain had ever done. Then the Federalist party collected its strength, and

demanded a resolution declar-Federalists' ing war on France; but before High-handed war had been formally de-Policy clared, Adams took advantage

of the first slight signs of concession on the part of France to effect a reconciliation. This was a severe defeat for the Federalists, and it was made worse by the fact that at the same time they took a disastrous step in home affairs. To guard against foreign agitation in the country, they introduced a severe law against this, and against insults to the government, which they carried in spite of vigorous opposition. The anti-Federalist party considered this the height of illegality, and the legislatures of Kentucky and Virginia held sittings to protest against it.

During these sittings the famous resolutions were passed in which the champions of the rights of single states claimed the right of actively resisting illegal resolutions of congress. The resolutions had no immediate significance, but later they served as a basis for the arguments of secessionists. The new presidential election placed

Jefferson at the head of the government. As the result of mismanaged election earing tactics on the part of the anti-Federalists, Jefferson and Burr, who had been selected for the vice-presidency, received the same number of votes. The unscrupulous Burr

in the

would gladly have displaced Jefferson; but the Federalists White House who helped him in his attempt only succeeded in gaining con-

tempt for themselves by their efforts. Jefferson emerged from the contest doubly victorious. His government gave proof that acting in opposition is a very different thing from leading a government.

The policy of the government was still determined by its relations to the belligerent Powers in Europe. Ever since the Declaration of Independence there had been differences between Spain and the United States about the free navigation of the Mississippi. This had been conceded by England to the United States at the Peace of Versailles; but England had at the same time given up Florida to Spain. Thus the mouth of the Mississippi became exclusively Spanish, and the government at Madrid unconditionally refused to allow foreign ships to pass through its territory. It was only in 1795, after protracted negotiations, that New Orleans was declared a free port for American ships.

Almost immediately after this negotiations were begun which led to a further change at the mouth of the Mississippi the cession of Louisiana to France by Spain. The union government had several times considered the best means of meeting

the danger that the territories Annexation on its boundary, Louisiana and Florida, might pass from of Louisiana the weak hands of Spain into those of England or France; and Jefferson did not delay coming to an understanding with the new owner of Louisiana upon their neighbouring relations. In so doing he made the surprising discovery that the First Consul, Napoleon, was by no means

disinclined to rid himself of this territory, which possessed but doubtful value for Now, Jefferson had not the least doubt that the constitution did not permit him to acquire new territory for the union: but he had no thought of letting slip such an exceptional opportunity of extending and securing the boundaries of the union.

therefore gave his unqualified Jefferson's approval to the act of his Profitable envoy, who purchased the terri-Transaction tory in question from France for something like £3,000,000. Of course, there was very considerable opposition, especially on the part of the Northern states, which feared their trade would suffer by the opening of the mouth of the Mississippi; but Jefferson's enemies were not so blind as to think seriously of annulling this profitable transaction.

In the autumn of 1804, Jefferson was elected to the presidency for a further term of four years. During his second term of office the political situation was graver. As Napoleon more and more revealed himself, so the Old World became more and more plunged in war. United States were affected by it, as each of the sea Powers, Great Britain and France, persistently harassed the commerce of the citizens of the union with that of its enemies. In this the attitude of the British may have been more unfriendly than that of France, though both nations captured American ships almost in their own harbours. But the old leaning of the Southern states towards France, and Jefferson's enthusiasm for that country, were responsible for the union government's directing its anger chiefly against Britain.

From the time of the War of Independence the idea had survived that the interruption of commercial relations was a specially effective and dangerous weapon against that Power. As those on the American side who would suffer most from this were the commercial Northern states, the party of the Southern Great Britain

states, then predominant, Protects immediately carried the pro-Illicit Trade posal of an embargo of several

months' duration. But in reality it was only American trade that suffered seriously from it; for even in American waters Great Britain was supreme, and so was able to protect an illicit trade which almost compensated for the loss of the regular com-The complaints of the north, continually becoming louder, were not

without effect on congress. Tefferson himself was considering the removal of the embargo; but towards the end of his term of office he had lost control over congress to such an extent that his opponents carried its immediate repeal greatly against his will.

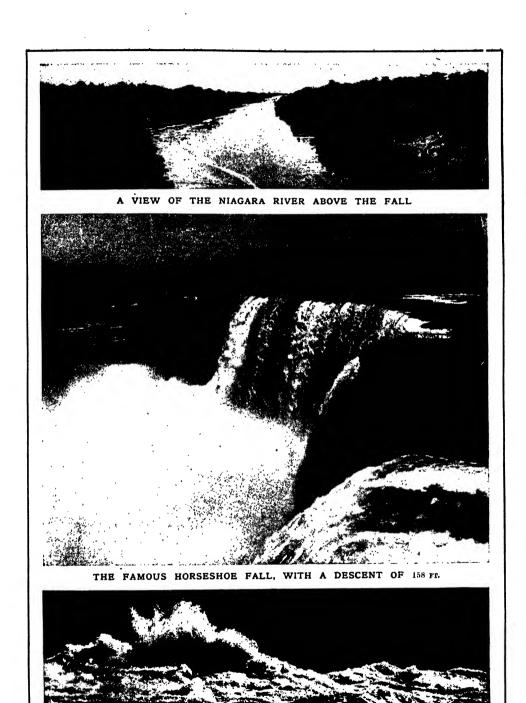
The change in the presidency made no change in the situation either at home or abroad. Madison, like Jefferson, was one of the leaders of the southern party, that championed the rights of the separate states; but, like his predecessor, he was forced more and more towards the Federalists by the duties of the office he had taken One thing was unmistakable—that his personal influence over the southern party was appreciably less than that of his predecessor. On becoming president he had found relations with Great Britain

and France unchanged.

Great Britain did not respond to the removal of the embargo by any serious attempt to remedy the grievances complained of by the Americans; on the contrary, the negotiations entered upon ended in her rejecting all the American claims and refusing all concessions until the French or United States should take up a British Friendship? more decided attitude towards
France. Now the latter deserved

no consideration from America. Her attitude was quite as unfriendly as England's. But on account of the traditional friendship between France and the union, ever kept alive by skilfully turned phrases, the government could not make up its mind to buy British friendship by a change of front towards France. Thus negotiations were continued with both Powers on the subject of the abolition of the regulations which crippled the trade of neutrals; but the Americans still had to put up with their ships being treated as hostile by both sides, without daring to make reprisals. In this dilemma help came to the government from a quarter whence it was least expected.

In the south there had formed within the anti-Federalist party a new group that held more firmly to the one-sided policy of the party. The leaders of this group, Clay and Calhoun, were intoxicated with pan-American ideas, the first aim of which was the conquest of Canada. Accordingly, they threatened to withdraw their support from Madison in the forthcoming presidential election if he did not adopt a more energetic policy against Great Britain. Now. Madison's ambition was to serve



THE RAPIDS BELOW THE FALL

hotochrome

two terms as president, like his predecessors; and to this desire he sacrificed his love of peace. On April 1st, 1812, he renewed the trade war by an embargo; but as the north was not inclined to a war policy, or willing to bear its expenses for the south, the embargo was weakly enforced, and once again remained in-

effective. The war party, War Declared however, was insistent, and Against Madison yielded. As if in Great Britain mockery of the American plans, the abolition of the decrees pressing hardly upon the trade of neutrals was consented to exactly at this time by both Great Britain and France; but before definite news of this could reach America the pliant majority of the congress had decided on war against England, and declared it on June 18th, 1812.

If the War of Independence, in spite of the community of interests then existing, had exhibited the military resources of the union in a very unfavourable light, still more so did this war, which the Northern states stigmatised as a party war of their opponents. It is possible that the British Government for a time cherished the hope of breaking up the union and forming the Northern states in a separate union friendly to England. This charge against the Northern states has been founded chiefly on the proceedings of the Hartford Convention. But this assembly, in which, moreover, only Rhode Island, Connecticut and Massachusetts were officially represented. did, in reality, no more than the Southern states had done against Adams by the Kentucky and Virginia resolutions. It claimed for the several states the right of refusing to recognise as binding unjust and pernicious resolutions of congress, and maintained the principle of opposing such resolutions, if need be, by force.

But it did not consider that such a necessity had already arisen, and, though refusing to take active part in the war, had no thought of entering into separate negotiations with the British. The course of the war showed how little preparation had been made for it, and how small was its popularity on the whole. Madison had announced that his plan of campaign was to maintain the defensive on the coast, but, by energetically taking the offensive in the north, to try to add Canada to the possessions of the United States. But he was unable to obtain the means of doing this. The recruiting and

enlistment resolved on by congress proved totally inadequate; even the militia avoided service as much as possible.

Matters were made worse by the apparent incapacity of the generals, and the first campaign ended in most disgraceful losses, which were only partially retrieved by the two which followed. The war of defence on the coast also brought to light a melancholy state of affairs. In privateering the ships and seamen of the Northern states proved themselves no despicable opponents, as they had already done in the War of Independence, and it was owing to their bravery in many encounters between single ships that the union government turned its attention more seriously to the creation of a navy.

But where the British appeared with fleets and not with single ships, they scarcely ever met with serious resistance. This many coast towns found to their cost in the first two campaigns; and in 1814 the British landed on the shores of the Potomac and captured and partly burned Washington, the capital of the union, without once having to fight a serious engagement.

The union government was broken up and had almost ceased to exist. In this state of affairs the union received unexpected help from the south. Already in the War of Independence both British and Americans had called in the Indians to their aid, but with very different results. Even when the Americans offered the greatest inducements, the redskins did not forget the bad treatment they had received in the past, and still received from the British colonists; thus they were reluctant and untrustworthy allies.

The British, on the other hand, stepped into the shoes of the French in Canada, and to some extent maintained their wise Indian policy. Besides this, even long after the War of Independence, the British held posts in the west, and thus kept in touch with the Indians, against whom Washington had already had to wage a war of several years' duration, in which, after repeated severe losses, success was attained only by the employment of overwhelming In the war of 1812 the Indians took the British side in large numbers. The warlike eloquence of Tecumseh, which spread from the northern lakes to Florida, gave rise to the scheme of a general Indian rising. In the north the project led to no very important results; but in the Southern

and South-western states a rising of the Creeks threatened to become a serious danger to the Americans. It was here, in the south, that Andrew Jackson fought his first battle. He had decidedly military talents, and he was able, with the comparatively small means at his disposal, to combat the danger, in spite of the secret support the Indians received from Florida.

These struggles attracted the attention of the British to the southern and western boundaries. Knowing well the importance of the mouth of the Mississippi to the Americans, who were rapidly spreading westward, they resolved to try to gain a footing there. The boundary of the Spanish possessions in Florida had long been a subject of dispute between Spain and the union. The Spaniards could not deny that New Orleans was a part of Louisiana; but otherwise they laid claim to the east bank of the Mississippi, while the United States strove to get possession of both banks, and were not disinclined to purchase, if necessary, all West Florida. The British took advantage of this uncertainty of the boundary. Serious They landed at Pensacola and used this Spanish town as a British base for their attacks. But they found their match in Jackson, who held command on this boundary. He was as little restrained by international rights as the British. He took for his headquarters Mobile, which was also Spanish, and from this base attacked Pensacola so successfully that the British were forced to abandon it and withdraw to their fleet. New Orleans was the next object of the British attack; but Jackson fortified and defended it successfully, repulsing the British with heavy losses on January 8th, 1815. After this they had no desire to try conclusions with him a third time.

Before these successes became known, peace had been concluded at Ghent, on December 24th, 1814. The frivolous origin of the struggle, and its still more disgraceful course, gave the Americans little claim to favourable conditions of peace. But the political situation in Europe came to their aid once again, and they reaped where they had not sown. Negotiations were entered upon during the second year of the war, and anxiety on account of a menacing grouping of the European Powers caused Great Britain to drop the imperious tone with which she had at first repulsed every approach. As there were

scarcely any real points of difference, peace was quickly concluded, and, considering the situation, the Americans could demand nothing better than the re-establishment of the status quo.

An immediate consequence of the conclusion of peace was the acquisition of Florida by the United States. Madison was not destined to accomplish this Ceded to the territory. rounding off of United States This was left to his successor, Monroe, who was especially fitted for the work, as, on account of his diplomatic missions to the courts of Europe, he knew all sides of the question better than any other. war had shown that Spain was not able to defend the few localities from which her officials were supposed to rule Florida; it was the continual complaint of the Americans that Spain was quite powerless over the country, and that her province was the haunt of all criminals from the neighbouring states. Troops of filibusters had established themselves on some of the islands off the coast, and, under the pretext of fighting for the freedom of the Spanish colonies, they made piratical attacks on both Spanish and American vessels.

The union government was forced to take action here, and, having once begun to establish order in Florida, found it difficult to determine how far it ought to On land the Seminoles were as great an annoyance to the neighbouring states as the pirates by sea. They had been furnished by England with money, powder and officers during the war; and here the Peace of Ghent put no end to the strife. Finally, Monroe entrusted the subjugation of the Seminoles to Jackson, and when the latter interpreted his task as the conquest of all Florida the government placed no hindrance in his way.

On the contrary, it tried to justify his action by diplomacy. This pressure sufficed to bring to the desired conclusion the negotiations with Spain which Monroe's had been pending for years. In Brilliant October, 1820. Spain ceded to Régime the United States, for the sum of fi,000,000, this territory, which had really slipped from its grasp long before and had for long been of no real use to it. This removed from the path of the United States the last obstacle to the completion of their territorial development in that direction. After the acquisition of Florida nothing remained that was likely to involve the

United States in diplomatic complications with foreign Powers. A long period followed, during which their rulers had leisure to devote their whole attention to the development of the country, which made such progress as exceeded the wildest hopes of the founders. As early as 1806, Jefferson had been able to announce that the revenue of the government exceeded its expenditure, and the complications of the following years caused but a transitory interruption of this favourable state of affairs. By reason of the rapidly increasing immigration the population increased enormously and spread itself over a larger and larger area. By 1818 nine new states had been added to the thirteen original ones, and further admissions to the union were impending.

Besides this, in Monroe the nation had the rare good fortune to have at its head a president who was not merely a party politician. Monroe was the last of the great Virginians, and was elected as the candidate of the anti-Federalists upon a platform essentially Federalist; but the division between the old parties had completely disappeared, the all-powerful organisation of the Republican party had gained complete control of the political situation, and now within that party were gradually being formed those sectional and personal factions which were to become the nucleus of future parties.

Monroe followed Washington's example in not limiting the choice of his advisers to one faction, but rather in seeking to enlist in the service of the state the most capable men of all groups. It is true that he could not crush out the dangerous germs of discord which had their origin in the great economic differences in the development of north and south; but it was a distinct advantage to the land that a serious attempt was once more made to further its general interests.



THE NIAGARA FALLS ICE-BOUND

Underwood

AMERICA



THE UNITED STATES III

THE DEVELOPMENT OF PARTIES AND THE PRESIDENCY OF ANDREW JACKSON

IT has become customary to regard the recent history of the United States of America exclusively in the light of the struggle over slavery; but this process is not in this case so accurate as when applied to the last four decades of the history of Brazil. The abstract question whether slavery was admissible or justifiable had, indeed, been debated, and in some communities negatived, even at the time of the cessation of British rule in the American continental colonies, and was thereafter discussed quite continuously by individuals and corporate bodies.

Nevertheless, the government of the United States, as such, had, far into the nineteenth century, regarded the enslavement of negroes as a legal institution wherever established by commonwealth enactment; and thus the struggle between north and south could never turn upon the legality of slavery, but only upon the

The Legal ethical status of the institution.

Status of Slavery of certain purely economic interests, but it also by degrees assumed such a character that the preservation of slavery seemed to become a sine qua non to the south as clearly as did the destruction of the preponderance of the slaveholding Southern states appear essential to the beneficial progress of the north.

A government in which a man's vote upon national affairs was relatively influential in proportion to the number of slaves within his commonwealth; which allowed to a slave-holder the unrestricted pursuit of his slaves even into states where the institution did not exist; a government, finally, which permitted slavery in the small federal district over which it exercised direct control, and in certain of the territories governed by congress—such a government naturally entertained no doubts as to the legal status of slavery. In the Northern states, for reasons of climate, topography and industrial develop-

ment, slavery naturally was not very widely spread; in Massachusetts, in fact, soon after the adoption of its constitution in 1780, slavery was made impossible by judicial decision. In New York, on the other hand, it was to be found for a half-century more, and similar conditions prevailed in other Northern

Slave Traffic Vailed in other Northern states. The slave trade, which was more universally and less reservedly condemned than slavery itself, was vigorously carried on not only legally during the twenty years fixed by the constitution after the adoption of that instrument, but also illegally, far beyond that period, and that, too, by the very merchants who were otherwise fully conscious of the industrial antagonism between north and south.

By the terms of the constitution a measure became law if passed in the house of representatives by a majority of the members, who were apportioned among the states on the basis of population, and in the senate by a majority of the members, who were apportioned equally among the states. As long as the conflict was undecided, a serious danger to both parties lay hidden in this complex system of representation. In the house of representatives the Northern states, owing to their larger population, possessed from the beginning a small majority.

Nor could this be affected by the constitutional concession to the southerners by which, in computing population for purposes of representative apportionment, five

slaves were made to count as three inhabitants. In spite of this, the majority grew; for, notwithstanding the importation and the rearing of slaves, the Southern states were unable to keep pace with the increase of population of the north. Thus the only protection of the south lay in the senate, whose membership consisted of two senators from each state, and not of state delegations, varying in size according to

the population of each state. The south, if industrially and politically it was not to be handed over to the north, was compelled to find means of maintaining a balance in the senate. The New England states had, indeed, before this, in the most undisguised fashion, paraded their own sectional arguments and interests as a justification for

Northern and Southern Conflicts

possible separation. And even after the establishment of the constitution and the later accession of Jefferson, a perverted federalism was for some years vainly used to further certain of their interests. But after the Hartford Convention the entire policy of the north-eastern group, drawn together by similarity of interests, left no room to doubt what the south would have to expect when once it should no longer be able, of its own weight, to counterbalance the self-centred industrial policy of the Northern states.

Thus the "planter" states had to guard their common life interests against the "industrial" states. These interests, indeed, were not exclusively bound up with the maintenance of slavery. Nevertheless, this institution, so essential to their industry, furnished an outward, visible sign which became more and more a distinguishing mark of the section. Later, the Northerners complacently made the alleged evils of an institution which they themselves had once by no means despised a pretext for attacking the south, while in reality they were seeking to protect their own political and industrial interests.

At the time when the thirteen North American provinces had joined together in a federal union, the industrial opposition of the planter states to the commercial and manufacturing states was by no means so marked as to enable one to speak of a majority of either of these groups. Later, however, the division assumed from year to year a more definite character. It was probably not a mere accident that in the Slave Labour nine new territories received as states into the union up to 1818 on the —as in the case of the thirteen Plantations original states—the states with an essentially free, industrial and agricultural population exactly balanced those in which plantation industry and slave labour were predominant. This balance seems to have been threatened for the first time when Missouri applied for admission into the union, on which occasion it was proposed by certain Northerners to make the

prohibition of slavery a preliminary condition of such admission. The question was, indeed, still an open one; for although, according to the North-west ordinance, slavery was to be prohibited in the territories north of the Ohio, no definite limit in this respect had been as yet fixed on the other side of the Mississippi.

From its natural conditions and the manner in which it had been colonised, Missouri was evidently marked out for another planter state. Accordingly the representatives of these states in both houses protested energetically against the resolution, and, in conformity to the doctrine of public law, which from the beginning had recognised slavery as an institution exclusively within the jurisdiction of the states, demanded that the question of slavery should be left to the decision of the new state in its constitution, and that under no pretence should congress be allowed to reserve to itself the right of attaching to the admission of a new state such conditions as it might determine. On the other hand, the north in reality was not concerned merely with the question whether there were to be slaves

Rising
Power of the ill
South

in Missouri or not—a matter, indeed, of complete indifference to the great merchants;

their real apprehension was whether, by surrendering this territory to the southern interests, the latter might not thereby acquire in the senate such a decided preponderance as might possibly be used in a manner hostile and damaging to the north.

Hence as long as there was danger of such a majority the north offered an obstinate and energetic resistance; but this at once disappeared when the territory of Maine likewise applied for admission to the union, whereby a check might be afforded to the north against the rising power of the south. In this connection, what is known as the Missouri Compromise was effected in 1820 and 1821, which, on the one hand, admitted the two territories into the union without conditions and recognised the inability of congress to impose such conditions, and, on the other hand, fixed the boundary between the slaveholding and non-slaveholding territories west of the Mississippi at 36° 30' of latitude.

The acuteness with which this Missouri question was fought out by the two parties was in some measure due to another matter—the development in the same years of another approaching conflict of

UNITED STATES: DEVELOPMENT OF PARTIES

interests between the north and the south. We have already stated that New York, before its acceptance of the federal constitution, had, for the purpose of supporting its young industry, surrounded itself with a system of protective tariffs. As this policy was gradually approved, and as industrial centres began to appear in all the states of the north-east, the desire for protection by the laws of the union became more general. This desire also found adherents in the states of the north-west, in which the farmers were principally engaged in wheat culture.

To the south, on the other hand, free trade seemed a distinctly beneficial policy; for whereas the productions of the Southern states were limited to a small number of commodities which were exported as raw products, they drew the whole of the manufactured articles they required from abroad, and could therefore view only with displeasure a protective tariff which rendered the competition of foreign countries in their markets more difficult, and which increased the cost of all articles which to them were indispensable. It was,

Southern
Struggle for
Free Trade

moreover, doubly annoying to them, not only that they had to support, as they argued, by means of a protective tariff, the industry of the Northern states, which formed the principal factor in their rapid increase of population, but also that, by the exclusion of foreign competition, they should render themselves directly dependent for all manufactured articles

upon the states of the north. Nevertheless, in 1824, a bill was passed in both houses of congress, by a majority of a few votes, according to which a moderate protective tariff became a law of the This, so far from terminating the struggle between free-traders and protectionists, did not even produce a temporary pause in the agitation; for while the north fought for a further increase tariffs, the south contended their abolition or modification. Monroe, on retiring into private life in 1825, after the completion of his second term of office (1821-1825), was justified in reviewing his work with satisfaction. The reputation of the government had been strengthened at home and abroad, the industrial development of the country had been led into appropriate channels, and its financial condition had been placed on a satisfactory basis. These conditions

remained unchanged also under his successor, John Quincy Adams (1825–1829), during whose administration both the favourable external development and the unfortunate internal conflict continued.

John Quincy Adams, the candidate of the Northerners, was far from seeking to conduct his office in a sectional spirit; Protectionist but the Protectionists returned to each successive congress with Majority increased majorities, and the in Congress political situation seemed to them to be a justification of their efforts. Great Britain was still the principal purveyor to the United States, with an annual importation of five million sterling. Instead, however, of treating the commerce of so important a customer with consideration, Great Britain once more resorted to a strict application of the navigation acts, refused the conclusion of a commercial treaty, and endeavoured to exclude the Americans completely from the trade of her West Indian possessions. Hence a protective tariff against British manufactures became a measure as much of political as of industrial necessity. Signs of vigorous opposition, however, became more and more evident among the southern minority and in various fields of political action. Indeed, on one occasion during Adams's presidency the authority of the national executive was directly assailed.

Georgia, in order to rid itself of the remnants of its Indian population, had concluded a treaty with Creek chiefs which turned out to be an undoubted violation of the law, the contracting parties having acted without any authority on behalf of their whole tribe, and, moreover, having unmistakably been bribed. In spite of this, the governor and the state legislature not only upheld the treaty against the president, but also against the judgment of the United States Supreme Court; and they furthermore expressed themselves in

Georgia's so defiant a manner against the national authorities that the constitution was held up almost to contempt. Finally, they not only succeeded in their expulsion of the Indians, but also were countenanced and aided by President Jackson in his delinquent omission to enforce the decision of the federal Supreme Court.

In these proceedings the doctrine of the sovereignty of the separate states had been much used; immediately afterwards it

was applied in a still more forcible manner by another of the Southern states. Already, in John Quincy Adams's time, South Carolina had declared its absolute unwillingness to submit to the policy of increased tariffs; it had, however, for the moment contented itself with a protest, since a presidential election was imminent and the choice was expected

Opposition to fall on a man who, it was of hoped, would consent to the South Carolina abolition of the protective tariffs. Andrew Jackson, the hero of the war against the Seminoles and the victor of New Orleans, having at the previous election obtained a plurality of votes, asserted that he had been defeated solely through an unworthy manœuvre concerted between Adams and Clay when the election of president was thrown into the house of representatives. There was no doubt that he would be the favourite candidate at the coming election; for by his doctrinaire impartiality Adams had managed to estrange even his friends.

Jackson being a pronounced Southerner, the party of the south expected that the administration of a general so high in popular favour would not only abolish the protective tariffs, but would shape its general policy decisively in the interests of the Southern states. Jackson's election, which followed with a crushing majority in 1828, did undoubtedly produce a radical change in the history of the United States; but, in spite of this, the champions of southern rights did not realise their fulfilment of their ultimate expectations.

Jackson was a man of thoroughly honest and well-meaning character, and one who, as the south found to its cost, valued the welfare of the union much higher than might have been expected after the eccentricities of his earlier career. It seemed true that his intellectual acquirements were not equal to the important task which the administration of the govern-

overthrow of the wery fact that he entered the White House as the chosen of the masses was, in this sense, an omen of failure; for he was neither able to gauge the true motives of the bold demands made upon him by demagogic leaders, nor capable of holding himself aloof from them in a dignified manner. While showing himself too readily accessible to influences operating through irregular channels, he must also be blamed

for having during his presidency given recognition to that fatal system under which a newly elected president might feel free to reward his faithful adherents with promotion to lucrative offices of state.

But, on the whole, Jackson, in his administrative policy, allowed himself to be guided by that healthy commonsense which was so characteristically his own. The hatred with which he pursued the United States Bank, which he hampered in an autocratic fashion, and finally overthrew, was undeniably short-sighted from the point of view of public finance, and led to a financial crisis in which business men sustained heavy losses. But the ideal which controlled him in this course of action was perfectly reasonable and justifiable in the views of Jackson and his associates; for, as then organised, the bank was charged with being little else than a support for some of the wild speculations and questionable enterprises which characterised the times.

In regard to the tariff question, Jackson had cautiously refrained from interfering in any particularly incisive manner. Con-

Jackson's gress, in fact, continued the system of protective tariffs, in its main features, in the year 1832, although somewhat reducing certain especially unpopular duties in order to deprive the Opposition of its weapons of attack. Most of the Southern states quietly accepted these facts, although they had, without exception, voted with the Opposition, or were satisfied with merely formal protests.

In South Carolina, however, the antiprotectionist movement had begun to assume a more and more radical character. The constituent convention of the state finally declared explicitly that the tariff enactments of 1828 and 1832 were not binding within their territory, and fixed February 1st, 1833, as the date after which it would treat the tariff as abrogated unless congress should before then remove the difficulty.

Although Jackson, in the earlier stages of his career, had not taken too strict views as to the obedience due to the central authority, yet now, when placed at the head of the union, he entertained no doubts as to the criminality of all resistance to its laws; and he, rough-and-ready soldier that he was, would have much preferred to overcome with the sword any such resistance. Nevertheless, in spite of the strength of his personal impulses, his course of action

6218



THE OLDEST HOUSE IN THE UNITED STATES, BUILT BY THE SPANIARDS IN 1564 Begun by the Huguenots and finished by the Spaniards, this old house in St. Augustine, Florida, has stood the wear and tear of nearly 350 years. It once housed the picturesque monks of St. Francis, who only vacated it when Sir Francis Drake and his band of adventurers burnt and sacked the little two. Of all the houses, it alone remained, and, with the exception of the wood finish, which is quite modern, it is the same to-day as it was in those troublous times.

with reference to South Carolina proceeded in legal channels; for after that state had defiantly rejected his advice and persisted in its illegal resolutions, his supporters introduced a bill into congress by which the federal executive was charged with the power and duty of providing, under certain circumstances, for carrying into effect the laws of the union by force of arms.

It might, undoubtedly, have been fortunate for the future development of the United States if the conflict had at that time been thus decided. In spite of secret support in certain circles of Southerners, South Carolina at that time stood almost alone; and its cause was undoubtedly a bad one. No one could have been found more fitted for defending the national idea by force of arms than Jackson, who himself belonged to the party of the south, and personally enjoyed uncommon popularity. If South Carolina had at that time been forced into obedience, the conflict between national and state sovereignty might possibly have been decided as early as 1838, and the War of Secession would have been rendered less probable.

The national element and the Northerners had neither the courage nor the indiscretion to take up the gauntlet thrown down by South Carolina. The dispute was settled by an arrangement which left the real question at issue an open one, and therefore, though it secured an immediate victory, was considered by many as really a compremise of the authority of the The basis on which an agreement was effected was a law in favour of a gradual, moderate reduction of the duties; this was first passed through congress, so that South Carolina was enabled to withdraw its Nullification Ordinance, while the "Force Bill" which was passed was thus rendered aimless before even it became law.

Jackson, more conspicuously than the majority of his predecessors, during two terms of office (1829–1837), asserted his position at the head of affairs, though he was the last president for a considerable time who maintained himself as the really controlling force in national politics. Thus there appeared a marked tendency towards a presidential, as distinguished from a parliamentary, form of government. The regularly recurring change of the

Party Systems larly recurring change of the presidency, however, has operated to weaken the president and to harm the state, especially because almost all the presidents, from Jackson's time, adopted his method of removing officials in order to appoint their own adherents to the vacant posts. This system could not fail to exercise a most damaging effect upon the conscientiousness and honesty of civil servants: capacity for an office being measured, not by personal experience or fitness, but by the services which the individual might have rendered to his party or to the person of the president.

Hence it tended to lead to the disappearance in official circles of the stable or conservative element. The commercial spirit, which from the beginning had attained considerable development in American life, seemed now about to invade also the governing classes; and thus by degrees large elements in the nation became habituated to have some regard for those principles according to which tangible success is the sole measure of all things.

In the eyes of professional politicians, these defects were amply balanced by the advantages which party organisation derived from general recognition of this political standard. The system had first been put into operation on an especially extensive scale in the state of New York, and under its influence not only had a distinct line of separation been drawn between different parties, The Downfall but it had produced, always with a view to the immediate spoils accruing from a victory, Federalists a strict party discipline, in which every difference in the views of separate members or groups within the parties was made to give way unconditionally to the "platform" put up in the name of the whole party. Similar processes were next repeated on a far greater scale when this system of plunder and exploitation began to invade the administration of the federal government and produced that party system by which the United States is still distinguished.

The great party in the country whose fame became historical was that of the Democrats. It embodied in the fullest sense the views of the founders of North American independence. The latter, indeed, had created the constitution of 1787 merely as a preventive measure against the threatening tide of evils which had been the outcome of excessive decentralisation; by its means they had endeavoured to solve the difficult problem of combining an effective central authority with the highest possible amount of unrestricted liberty.

The Federalist party took its rise during the transactions connected with the drafting of the constitution, and its importance was largely temporary. Finding no support among the masses of the population, and being incapable of creating such support, it soon became disintegrated, its distinctive theory was adopted by its opponent, and after its apparently unpatriotic opposition to the war of 1812, it

sank into insignificance. On the Evolution other hand, the Republican of the party, later known as the Demo Democrats cratic-Republican, and then as the Democratic party, arose by a quite natural process of evolution from the party of the anti-Federalists, whose principal demand—the unlimited sovereignty and freest self-government of separate states-it still recognised as a chief principle. The Democratic party was originally by no means the party representing the interests of the Southern states, though men from the Southern and Central states certainly did, from the first, play a leading part in it.

It was the abnormal preponderance of sectional influences, earlier discountenanced, which, in the second phase of the development of the Federalists, weakened permanently the power of that party, while the Democrats, representing a progressive, nationalist and conservative policy, grew steadily in strength. It is true that, certainly as early as the insubordination of South Carolina, that party, having completely overthrown its opponent, had become divided into two wings with quite widely divergent views. But the Radical-Democratic faction of extreme state sovereignty principles, which gave the first proof of its strength during that conflict, formed

UNITED STATES: DEVELOPMENT OF PARTIES

at that time a minority of little importance. The vast majority of the southern politicians repudiated its claims, not only from tactical reasons, but because they believed that these claims endangered the continued adherence of the northern section of their party, and also because they viewed them in the same light as did their northern confederates—namely, as a departure from the genuine traditional

dogma of their party.

In their capacity of champions of the interests of the separate states the Democrats were opposed to the high tariffs which, though largely in the interests of the commercial and industrial north, were cast upon the whole union. They demonstrated, however, by the policy of their members who were elected to the presidency that they were by no means unconditional free-traders, although free trade was as increasingly essential to the interests of the Southern states as was protection to those of the north. They insisted only that the system of tariffs should remain subordinate to

Democrats
Opposed to Tariffs

the administrative and fiscal needs of the union. They demanded that whenever the surpluses derived from the duties

began to accumulate—and this happened a number of times in the first half of the century—those duties which were essentially beneficial only to certain sections should be lowered to such a rate as would make their net return correspond to the actual needs of the United States. The hostility of the Democrats to the United States Bank had its origin in a similar source. This bank, in the hands of their political opponents, was considered a dangerously demoralising force which was supposed by them to be operated solely in the interest of northern speculators. It had actually only a short existence.

The withdrawal of the government moneys from the national bank, and their distribution among a large number of local banking concerns organised under state laws, produced temporarily an unhealthy speculative fever which of necessity was followed by an extensive crash. Accordingly, under Jackson's successor, the bank was replaced by an independent treasury established as a branch of the

federal government. By this significant measure the bank question was made a dead issue in party politics.

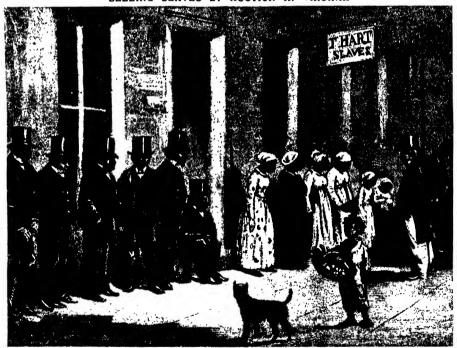
The opponents of the Democrats were at first thoroughly disorganised. All opposition disappeared in the collapse of the Federalist party, and thereafter any possible opponents were long unable to form a platform which might The Rise have effected a reunion of the of scattered elements. The interthe Whigs est in a strong central authority could no longer be used as a distinctive party programme, even in the north, and the question became so far immaterial that the new combination of politicians, who appeared under the name of "Whigs," were willing, as had been the Democratic-Republicans earlier, to assign the furtherance of works of general public utility, such as canals and public roads, to the government of the union and not to the separate states. In addition to this the protective tariff and contemporary financial questions formed points on which the new party was able to announce its attitude. It regarded as its principal task, however, merely the maintenance of an unconditional opposition to the Democrats, and it thus became substantially a party of negative opposition, with no positive programme.

From this arose the introduction into electoral contests of vigorous discussions with reference to the personalities of candidates, and from it also arose a tendency to minimise the discussion and explanation of political principles. Such features of the political situation serve to make easily explicable the strong control secured and maintained by Jackson and his followers. Even at the end of his second term of office Jackson was still so high in the popular favour that his designation of a

Succeeds
Jackson
Succeeds
Jackson
Succeeds
Jackson
Succeeds
Jackson
Succeeds
A nomination. By an over-whelming majority Martin Van
Buren was elected to the presidency
(1837–1841). A northern Democrat from
New York, where the organisation of the
party and the comprehensive accomplishment of the policy of plunder were regarded as particularly his work, Buren
made good his assurance to continue in
all respects the policy of his predecessor.



SELLING SLAVES BY AUCTION IN VIRGINIA



NEGRO MEN AND WOMEN DISPLAYED FOR SALE IN NEW ORLEANS

During the days of slavery in America scenes like these, which are from sketches of the time, were common. In such colonies as Virginia, where, on account of the tobacco plantations, an enormous amount of slave labour was required, a flourishing trade in the traffic was conducted. It was the usual custom to exhibit the unfortunate negroes, well dressed and groomed, outside the sale-rooms early in the morning, so as to attract the attention of possible buyers. Prices fluctuated with the credentials of the slave; a good specimen would fetch £300, an inferior one £10, or less.

AMERICA



THE UNITED STATES IV

THE BEGINNING OF ABOLITIONISM AND THE EXPANSION TO THE PACIFIC

THE inheritance which Van Buren now entered upon was by no means a wholly pleasant one. Jackson's financial policy had let loose a flood of wild speculation which directed its aims principally upon the still undeveloped treasures of the Far West. In the course of a few years many millions had been spent on the purchase of lands in the still unopened western territories, and the value of these lands in a short time increased tenfold.

In spite, however, of the marvellous expansion of the means of communication and the rapid growth of settlements, years had to be spent upon the land before these imagined values could be realised by actual development, and these years had not entered into the calculations of those who were the last to find themselves loaded with mortgages. Accordingly, when the money scarcity from which Europe had been suffering affected sympathetically the United States also, these

Ruinous
Financial
Policy

fictitious land values began to drop, and this, coupled with such administrative steps as the Circular," led to the general crash which dragged all enterprises, real and fictitious, down with it into the vortex of general financial confusion.

Now, although the government was almost, and Van Buren himself entirely, free from blame in these transactions, the popularity of the latter and the reputation of his party could not escape a decided shock. As early as 1837 there were signs that Van Buren would have little chance of securing a second period in the presidential office. Nor, indeed, did he secure this in spite of all the artifices of the administrative machine and the party organisation, both of which he, like no other, knew how to manipulate in his own interest. He did not, at all events, succumb because the platform of the Democratic party was rejected or because it was possible to bring out another giving promise of greater vitality. It became, however, at this time once more apparent how thoroughly the principles of the Democratic party coincided with those of almost the entire people; so that the election of 1840 was significant because of the conflict of personalities rather than because

Superiority of the White Man believe band of idealists had called into being a movement the final aim of which was the abolition of slavery.

Its first steps on this road, to be sure, had been in no way precipitate. But the very appearance of a party which desired, even if from mere principle, to recognise the negro slaves as men and citizens with equal rights aroused wide-spread regret and indignation, both in the south where such chimæras were usually passed over with laughter—and in the north. The north, almost without exception at that time, shared in the aristocratic consciousness of the superiority of the white skin—a consciousness which in the slave states caused even the most miserable to look down with contempt upon a black Among the rich merchants and shippers this feeling was stimulated by their personal and business relations with the large landed proprietors of the south, from whose industrial requirements the north to a large extent derived advantage.

The Central states were less bound by considerations of self-interest. There, too, slavery was legal according to the state laws, but the natural conditions were not especially favourable to slave labour. The population conditions is stated mainly of small independent landowners; and their neighbours, the adjoining "free" states, took care that this element should grow larger from year to year and exert a greater influence on the legislatures. But wherever slave labour was compelled to enter into direct competition with free

labour it was perceptible, even to the dullest comprehension, that it could not prevail against the latter for any length of time.

Thus we find that only a small part of the population carried on the slave trade in the true sense of the word. What the planters really engaged in more especially was the business of rearing negro slaves. Owing to hard Dearth labour and inconsiderate treatof ment, the naturally high rate of Slaves increase of the actual labouring population among the negro slaves had fallen very low. The general course of industrial development, however, was tending in such a direction as to make slave labour relatively less and less profitable, so that the slave-holders could acquire wealth and maintain their position only by constantly extending and enlarging For this purpose, howtheir industries. ever, they needed a constant supply of fresh slaves. The slave trade with Africa having been almost suppressed by severe prohibitory laws, the idea arose of producing this urgently needed material in the country itself. Naturally, the Central states, in which slave labour did not yield sufficient profit, and which, moreover, were affected by the proximity of the industrial north, became the chief field of operations. Here an abolitionist movement at most could have effected only a change in the object of their commercial activity, but could not have destroyed Hence although the the commerce itself. movement was watched with anxiety, no very serious fears about it were entertained.

But even in the north, amidst a population almost exclusively free, the movement met with nothing but bitter opposition. Here the advantages and disadvantages of the slave trade were known only in name, but all the ire of true-born Americans was poured out upon those who proposed to make the despised negro, who was hardly considered a human being, a living

member of a state whose Murmurings constitution all parties never of tired of proclaiming as a sacred Emancipation and inviolable possession. The mob, easily roused, made short work of those who dared to avow themselves Abolitionists. Excesses occurred in different places, in which the lives and property of the opponents of slavery were threatened; but after a time the agitation of the extremists gradually subsided, its character became radically different.

In congress affairs took a different turn, for there was in that body an overwhelming majority that would have nothing to do with the movement. It was by no means composed exclusively of parties having direct interests at stake, although the radical wing of this majority assumed, perhaps, the most uncompromising attitude towards the Abolitionists.

The majority, moreover, was so large, and kept its ranks united for so long, partly because certain features of the abolitionist movement were unquestionably opposed to the constitution. In the latter, indeed, the word "slave" was not actually expressed, but by it all citizens of the union were in clearly expressed terms guaranteed the enjoyment of the whole of their property, and that not only in the state in which such property might be situated, and where by the constitution of such state it might be recognised, but unconditionally in all states of the union. In so far, then, every state law which aimed at preventing a slave-owner from migrating with his slaves from one state to another was considered by the extremists as being in a strict sense a Drastic Laws violation of the constitution. Slave-holders This view found partial expression in the laws for the rendition of fugitive slaves which were

rendition of fugitive slaves which were established by the federal government and enforced upon the states. From this point of view as well, the abolitionist movement, however justified from a moral standpoint, was, in its opposition to the enforcement of the Fugitive Slave Law, directed against both the law and the constitution.

Whatever help the abolitionist move-

Whatever help the abolitionist movement received in congress must be ascribed to John Quincy Adams, who was untiring in bringing before it petition after petition directed against slavery. On the other hand, congress endeavoured to resist this flood of petitions by measures which were branded with the name of "Gag Laws," and which brought their originators into moral discredit. Aside from the vital matter of the freedom of petition, the secondary cause for which Adams professed to be fighting was not ripe for solution, since it could be dealt with conclusively only by adding an amendment to the fundamental law of the land.

The way in which Adams conducted his campaign served only to accentuate already existing differences instead of conciliating them, and to rob congress

UNITED STATES: BEGINNING OF ABOLITIONISM

precious time which it required for other more urgent affairs. Even before the middle of the century the entire development of the union left no doubt that throughout the United States the days of slavery were numbered. In a large number of the states, without being proscribed by their constitutions, the institution had nevertheless become quite extinct. In others, in spite of the extensive protection it enjoyed under the laws, it was undergoing a slow but steady decline; and even in those states whose whole industrial existence was dependent on it, it continued to occasion discussions which rendered even its most zealous defenders personally sensible of the shortcomings of the whole institution.

Hence slavery seemed doomed in time to die out gradually and disappear. In the natural course of things the process of decay would, however, have been so slow that America would have groaned under the evils of slavery long after the rest of the world had shaken off its fetters. But the movement which in our century led to the abolition of slavery over the greater part of the earth's surface could

the Fetters of Slavery of Slavery of Slavery advantage, to influence the United States, even if the latter had not found the moral courage to rouse themselves for a decisive effort. From the manner in which it was fought out, the struggle against slavery not only exemplifies the victory of a lofty ideal, but also affords a proof of how this ideal, through the admixture of political and material interests, had lost much of its original purity.

Throughout the whole struggle against slavery the Southern states were acting on the defensive. They were in the position of defenders of a besieged fortress, who, however well provided for the moment with all the necessary material of war, were yet able to calculate with almost mathematical exactness the date on which they would have to surrender. Their natural shrewdness impelled them to make attacks and sorties in order to procure means for prolonging their resistance; but the ultimate defeat of their opponents lay entirely beyond their power.

The Northern states were able to carry on the struggle under the firm conviction that time, at all events, would finally bestow on them the victory. Meanwhile, they not only steadily grew in strength

internally, but they were constantly being joined by new allies—the territories, not yet admitted to the union, which afterwards grew into states. It was an open secret that even in the states and territories in which slavery was still unrestricted it had found a dangerous competitor in free labour: the frontier farm life offered such ample oppor-Free Labour tunities for the development Versus of the individual that slavery Slave Labour could hardly have achieved a complete victory in the newly constructed states. Sending settlers from the states which strictly protected slavery to the western territories did not help matters. for there, under the favourable influence

of the local conditions, a portion of them were led to adopt free labour, while it was beyond the powers of governments or magistracies to keep out free settlers.

The matter, moreover, gained further importance from the fact that efforts continued to be generally made to maintain in the senate an exact balance of the

geographical divisions of the country as a check upon the house of representatives, in which the north retained a decided preponderance, by making the admission of a state belonging to one party always depend on the simultaneous inclusion of one belonging to the other side.

The slavery struggle acquired its peculiar complexion from the fact that during almost the whole time the agitation was carried on under the leadership of men who in some aspects were standing on the These were not, however, defensive. always Southerners whom the Democratic party sent to Washington as presidents. Nevertheless, northern Democrats could only hope to attain the highest office in the state by so adapting their democratic creed as to give no offence to the party of the south, which was possessed of a much stricter and more united organisation. First of all, indeed, Van Buren had managed affairs in a thoroughly Defeat sound manner. But towards of the the end of his term suggestions Democrats of irregularities were made so definite that the responsibility for such, coupled also with the administration's alleged responsibility for the financial collapse, made it impossible for the Democratic party to entertain any prospects of making one of its own men Van Buren's successor. The Whigs, however, were still far from being in a position

to send to Washington anyone whom they could rightly reckon to belong to their Accordingly, they put up for the presidency William Henry Harrison, an old general, politically almost unknown, and associated with him as vice-president

John Tyler, who, though no longer actually a member of the Democratic party, counted far more personal adherents and friends in that than among the Whigs. was largely by this manœuvre that the Whig party succeeded in getting its candidate elected by an overwhelming majority. But this apparent success was soon reduced to its true proportions. Harrison entered the White House only to succumb there to his last illness - April, 1841 - whereupon Tyler became reunited Mainly on account of the success of to those members of the Democratic party with whom he had all along remained in

touch. Under the pressure of financial conditions a majority both in the senate and in the house of representatives had, in 1841, once more succeeded in passing a resolution in favour of the re-establishment of a United States bank, which still formed an important item in the political pro-

gramme of the Whig party.

John Tyler, who was now president— 1841-45—vetoed both this proposal and a subsequent similar resolution of congress, and by these acts effected what was looked upon as an open secession from the party which had raised him to office. On the whole, Tyler's presidency ran its course unattended by any special events. Diplomatic difficulties with England, financial measures intended to remove the evil consequences of the crash, and a gradual reconstruction of the personnel of the administration in favour of the Democrats, by whose aid Tyler had been elected to the presidency, filled up the time, while events of far greater importance were quietly but steadily approaching, though the time was not yet ripe for their appearance in energetic action.

When President Monroe sent his famous message to congress, which until recently had been regarded as the guiding thread of the foreign policy of the United States, though later a quite different interpretation was put upon it, the leading

statesmen were of opinion that the territor v of the United States had probably reached the extreme limits of its extension consistent with the republican form of government contemplated by the framers of the Two decades, howfederal constitution.

ever, sufficed completely to correct this view. It may have seemed justified as long as the vast basin of the Mississippi was still thinly peopled, and while the great roads and means of communication were still in their early development. Such doubts, however, as arose out considerations of vast separation in space were soon set aside by the rapid utilisation-much furthered by the invention of the steamboat of suitable waterways, such as the North American lake system furnishes in connection with the Hudson, on the one side, and the Ohio and the



GENERAL Z. TAYLOR his Mexican campaign, he became the Whig president of America in 1848, and during his term of office he headed the pro-slavery faction.

Missouri, on the other; and towards the middle of the century by the construction of railways, which in America were taken up much sooner and more energetically than in the Old World. Even in the middle of the 'thirties the possession of a strip of coast on the Pacific was seen to be as indispensable to the prosperous development of the union as the possession of the mouth of the Mississippi had once been The wild speculation in the considered. public lands of the west, which had conjured up such serious commercial dangers for the union, had not only been far less fatal to the west, but at a time when it

was a question of drawing some Material sort of profit from the less valuand Physical able titles to landed property, Progress this speculation had actually

had a stimulating and encouraging effect on the settlement of those sections. far remote districts recovered rapidly from the effects of the crash, and their natural riches constantly attracted fresh emigrants to the borders of civilisation.

These events naturally reacted on the old states of the union in such a manner as to make a further advancement of the western frontier desirable, and an extension of area came to be regarded as synonymous with national enrichment. The western frontier of the union had never been definitely settled. In the Florida

UNITED STATES: BEGINNING OF ABOLITIONISM .

Treaty Spain had renounced her rights from ocean to ocean; this, however, was a paper claim to an indeterminate territory. The north-western frontier was also under dispute with Great Britain, and at a time when no serious value was attached to the Far West the United States had by treaty agreed to a joint administration of

The Oregon by British and American officials. Thus the claims of the United States to the possession of an outlet towards the Pacific Ocean were up to that time still very questionable. For a long time, however, doubts had ceased to exist as to the manner in which they were to be improved.

The separation of the republic of Texas from Mexico was to a large extent promoted by men from the United States, whose aim from the beginning had been

the inclusion of these territories in the union. The states of the north-east were probably but little concerned about the matter, since they could not hope to derive any commercial advantages from this region. The south may have been influenced to some extent by the profit and political strength, unduly brought into foreground, which might accrue from the acquisition of territories likely to become future slave states. But among real influences towards this end were the populations of the young states of the west. Here, on soil reclaimed within the life of the union. which even in that brief space had undergone a n astonishing development, a party had come into existence

under the watchwords of "a great America," which, though in the first instance confining its ambition to the mere acquisition of Texas, in the next place aimed at the possession of the whole country as far as the Pacific, and finally at the possible absorption of the whole of the decayed republic of Mexico even as far as Tehuantepec.

From among the ranks of this party defenders had arisen to protect the Texan Government, completely powerless from constant want of money, against the attacks of the Mexicans; and their demands that the repeated applications of Texas for admission to the union should at last be entertained, even at the risk of a war with Mexico, became the more urgent in proportion as the untenable conditions of this pseudo-state threatened to make possible the interference of other Powers. Texas, in its then unproductive condition, was not rich enough to furnish the

means required by the government. At first the credit of the young state had been abused. and debts had been incurred recklessly in the hope that they would be covered by the reception of the country into the union. This reception, however, was delayed, because Mexico refused either to acknowledge the independence of Texas or to sell the country. The Texans became tired of confining their petitions to the United States; they also applied to France and—so it is asserted, at least to England. Thus there arose upon the political horizon of the union the threatening spectre of a foreign Power establishing itself in the south-west and perhaps shutting them out from access to the Pacific. Even Tyler had made



GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT
General Scott early obtained a commission as artillery captain, and defeated Santa Anna in Mexico. At the death of General Taylor, he was nominated for the presidency, without, however, being successful. He was commander-in-chief of the army up to the eve of the Civil War.

efforts to meet this danger by renewed negotiations with Mexico, which were conducted in a tone of so much provocation

that the Young America party was daily hoping for an outbreak of hostilities. Tyler, however, could not summon either sufficient courage or the necessary rashness to attempt to force a declaration of war.

In the electoral contest of 1844 the Texas question was made one of the two great points at issue. To it, and to the plank in the platform on the

Oregon question, James Knox Received into Polk (1845-1849), a Democrat the Union of little influence, owed his victory over Henry Clay, the Whig candidate, as well as over President Tyler. Clay had originally pronounced himself against the admission of Texas, but in the end offended the anti-annexationists by veering around, from electioneering motives, to a policy in favour of admission. Tyler, by his feeble policy on the Texas question, had completely forfeited his already slender chances of re-election. Nevertheless, it was permitted him, during the last days of his term, virtually to carry into effect the admission of the neighbouring republic.

Although the bill bearing on this matter shortly before had been rejected by the senate, he now caused its reintroduction into congress on the ground that the result of the presidential election of 1844 had shown that the majority of the people were in favour of annexation, a plea which so impressed the representatives that the bill was this time passed in both houses. Tyler approved the joint resolution providing alternative methods of annexation during the last days of his official career, and in the following year Texas was received into the union as the twenty-ninth state.

This, however, settled only the relations between Texas and the United States. Mexico still considered the country as its own by right, and refused to enter into negotiations with the United States concerning it. But the federal government sent a division of troops to what was

Mexicans'
First Shot in the War
Norte or the Nucces River formed the boundary by advancing its forces to the former. The first blood was shed in a surprise by the Mexicans of a troop of dragoons that had been cut off from the main body; and this was looked upon as tantamount to a declaration of war. Throughout the country few voices ventured to protest

against the general cry for vengeance against this provocation by the Mexicans. At the seat of war in the north, General Zachary Taylor achieved a series of brilliant victories against the Mexicans in quick succession; and by the beginning of the year 1847 their resistance in the districts bordering on Texas was completely overcome. This was as yet, however, far from bringing matters to a decisive issue, for the American Army was still some hundreds of miles away, and separated by immeasurable deserts from Mexico proper; and the losses suffered hitherto had made little impression. Polk was therefore obliged to determine on a more effectual move. It took the shape of an advance by General Winfield Scott from Vera Cruz upon the capital. Here, too, the Mexicans were unable to offer any serious resistance to the Americans.

Vera Cruz capitulated in March, 1847, after a brief bombardment; and on each occasion that Santa Anna ventured to oppose the progress of the enemy's advance upon the city of Mexico he suffered heavy defeat. Nevertheless, these very victories almost robbed the president of the possibility of gathering

Dictatorship the harvest of his discredited policy. The vigorous onslaught of the American arms led to the collapse of Santa Anna's feebly supported dictatorship, and when the United States troops entered the capital they found no longer a government with which peace might be concluded. The victors, in fact, had to assist in establishing a government before they could attain their real object, the restoration of international relations between the United States and Mexico.

In the meanwhile, owing to circumstances, the prize to be won had been increased to an extraordinary degree. In addition to the army of Texas and the Vera Cruz division, a third army corps had been equipped for the purpose of invading California. This division had the most marvellous good fortune, for on entering the country it found its work half done. Captain John Charles Frémont had, in 1844, during an exploring expedition, arrived on the borders of California; but he had so participated in politics that he had been expelled from Santa Fé. As soon, however, as war was declared, he returned, took possession of the town of Sonoma, and there hoisted the flag of the union. At the same

UNITED STATES: BEGINNING OF ABOLITIONISM

time, an American man-of-war touched at Monterey on the Bay of California, and there, too, met with so little serious resistance that its commander, with the assistance of the American residents, was able to take possession of this important place. The military occupation of California and New Mexico by the union was thereupon announced, and in the face of this fait accompli the Mexican Government had to strike its colours.

In the treaty of peace the United States allowed the acquisition of the new provinces to take the form of a purchase, Mexico relinquishing these vast territories for an indemnity of £3,000,000, recognising Texas as belonging to the union, and agreeing to acknowledge the Rio Grande as the western frontier of the United States.

In the meantime, the Oregon question had been settled by negotiation with Great Britain in an arrangement by which the 40° of latitude was recognised as the boundary line between the possessions of the two countries. Thus the United States acquired in the Far West the frontiers which have remained substantially unchanged to the present day, The importance of this acquisition was made at once apparent when, only a year afterwards, the first discoveries of gold were made in California. In congress the Mexican victories had a significant sequel. By what

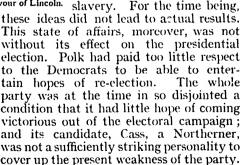
is known as the Wilmot Proviso, it was proposed that the grant of £3,000,000 was to be made subject to the condition that slavery should be forbidden in all the newly acquired territories. This proposal led to prolonged and embittered discussions.

Nor did its first defeat indicate the end of the struggle. It was, in fact, the beginning of the struggle over congressional control of the territories, which was to become a conspicuous issue for the next decade. The nature of the soil of New Mexico and California almost excluded any industry in which slave labour would have yielded profitable Besides this, California rapidly acquired a peculiar stamp of its own from the immigration en musse of the gold-diggers, who were almost without exception free labourers. Even in Texas,

where slavery was considered as holding a legal status since the admission, it scarcely managed to prolong its existence.

The only significance attached to the proceedings in congress lay in their affording evidence of the growing opposition to slavery, which was as much the outcome of the moral condemnation of the institution, aroused by the opponents of slavery, as of the recognition of disadvantages from an industrial standpoint. That in the end the majority, in this instance also, agreed to a decision apparently in favour of slavery must again be attributed to the feeling that repeated attacks on the institution itself might develop into broader and more serious controversy relative to the constitution of the union. From the course

of the debates, however, the slave-holding south could not fail to detect the remarkable growth of the dangers which threatened its industrial particularism. Hence it is hardly to be wondered at that at this time there was revived in some quarters a discussion of the idea of a secessica from the union in which the Southern states considered themselves justified according to extreme democratic principles, and of a closer union between that group of states whose welfare was most intimately connected the continued existence of



It was just in this respect, furthermore, that their opponents had been especially fortunate. Their candidate, General Taylor, was of southern origin, was himself a slave-owner, and had never taken a decided part as a politician, though he counted himself as belonging to the right wing of the Whig party.



CAPTAIN FRÉMONT

His campaign in Mexico, moreover, had rendered him popular; like Jackson and Harrison, he was a "people's" candidate. By their own exertions alone the Whigs would never have been able to procure his election, for as a party they were weaker than ever. Their whole programme consisted in ranging on their side all those

opponents of the Demo-Taylor crats who were unwilling the People's either to throw in their lot Candidate with the enemies of slavery, who formed an insignificant minority, or to attach themselves to the so-called "Knownothings," or American party. Both these groups were, in a sense, fragments of the dismembered Whig organisation; the chief aim of the leaders was to devise a means of erecting a platform on which the discontented of all other parties might be able to fight by their side. It was necessary to put up a" ticket" which would also be conformable to such a collectivist policy after the election, and for this purpose the choice of Taylor and Fillmore was a decidedly skilful one.

The victory of these candidates signified the defeat of the Democrats, without, however, implying a victory for the Whig principles. For the time being, politics were still exclusively centred upon the organisation of the newly acquired territories; and the struggle carried on by slaveholders on behalf of their theory, even more than their real interests, was long and violent. Before it was brought to a close, President Taylor died (July 9th, 1850).

For the second time the place of a president chosen by the Whigs was occupied, before the completion of his official term, by a vice-president who Slavery in lacked even the small attach-Columbia ment which Harrison and Taylor Abolished had shown for the politicians who had prepared for them the road to the presidency. Millard Fillmore (1850–1853) did not, indeed, renounce the principles of the Whig party to the same extent as Tyler had done, but in his advances towards the representatives of the south he went as far as he possibly could, in the hope of thereby rendering himself an acceptable candidate at the next election. Particularly did he co-operate, more or less directly, with Southerners, with Middle-state men like Clay, and with Northerners like Webster, in sanctioning the important compromise of 1850, by which the principle of "squatter sovereignty" was applied to the territories recently acquired, the slave trade in the district of Columbia was abolished, and the federal Fugitive Slave Law was re-enacted.

By this arrangement it was supposed that slavery was made a dead issue, and this fiction was persistently maintained in the "finality" planks of the campaign of 1852. The effect of the compromise, its relation to the compromise of 1820, and the extent of the doctrine of "squatter sovereignty" were, however, to become the most engrossing problems of the decade, as soon as the introduction of the Kansas-Nebraska bill projected the whole subject of slavery once more into the sphere of congressional politics.

Doctrine of Squatter Sovereignty find election; but his hopes were not realised. Some Whigs, indeed, entertained the notion of his re-election; but the nominating convention of the party gave preference to General Scott, without succeeding, however, in making the latter a people's candidate.

The Democrats, in imitating the electioneering tactics of the Whigs, were more fortunate, having nominated Franklin Pierce, and having tied him down to a platform which proposed nothing more than the dropping of all contested matters, to which so much time had been devoted during the last presidency, and which adhered to the compromise of 1850 as an arrangement of the slavery question which was to be treated as a "finality." Such a programme was likely to find numerous adherents even outsidé the Democratic party. To the general wish of seeing these disputes finally brought to an end, Pierce unquestionably owed a considerable part of the majority with which he achieved success in the electoral campaign of 1852.



AMERICA



THE UNITED

RISE OF THE REPUBLICAN PARTY AND THE APPROACH OF THE STRUGGLE

IT was by the very irony of fate that the first official acts of the president, who had been especially chosen to settle internal strife, happened to turn upon the very question which finally kindled the Civil War. By the admission of California as a non-slavery state the north had obtained a temporary preponderance. In order to balance this as speedily as possible, application was made for the creation of the two territories, Kansas and Nebraska, in the hope of seeing at least one of them develop early into a slave state.

The territories in question, indeed, stretched northward far beyond the line of the Missouri Compromise (36° 30'); but it was argued that the terms of the latter could no longer be legally maintained, inasmuch as, by the Compromise of 1850, it had been agreed to leave the question of slavery in certain territories to be settled entirely by their own legislatures. Never-

theless, the Kansas-Nebraska Movement question at one blow put an to Abolish end to all peaceful sentiments. Slavery It aroused a cry of general indignation that in this wise slavery should be allowed to advance farther to the north. It was significant, too, that the movement in support of the Missouri Compromise was confined not only to Whigs and Abolitionists; a split became distinctly apparent in the very camp of the Democrats. A faction of northern origin, opposed to slavery, began to develop, and a second larger one in which the Democrats of the slave states stood up as before for the "peculiar institution" of their section.

The logical consequence implied in the national policy proved itself still stronger than the movement against slavery; the bill which provided for the organisation of Kansas and Nebraska became law, according to the spirit in which the Compromise of 1850 had been interpreted, without restrictions being made as to slavery. But the triumph of the slave-holders was only apparent. The bill

inflicted a formidable blow to the cohesion of the Democratic party; and in the Northern states it set on foot the movement which eliminated the feeble party of the Whigs from the ranks of political factors. Amid its ruins arose the Republican party. The latter now came forward with youthful Birth of a New vigour as the supporter of an Party idea, which, owing to contemporary events, forcibly aroused the attention of all classes of the people. In the Northern states several attempts had been made at infusing fresh vigour into the life of political parties; but neither the Abolitionists nor the American party had succeeded in calling forth any deep or lasting emotion in party life.

The impossibility of reconciling their aims with the fundamental principles of the constitution made impossible for the Abolitionists a general political ascendancy. The conviction as to the harmful nature of slavery and the desire to strive for its abolition were steadily gaining ground in wider and wider circles of the American population; but they were not prepared to accept the platform of the Abolitionist party, which, owing to some illegal proceedings, lost much in the general esteem.

The American party for a short time gained largely in numbers, owing especially to the attraction which the secret element in its organisation exercised upon the masses. Its platform, however, the most essential item of which lay in a demand for rendering the acquisition of the rights of citizenship more difficult for new immigrants, met with a cold Opposition reception from the general Immigrants public. It was especially directed against those immigrants who were coming to America as the forerunners of that large swarm of political malcontents who were seeking an asylum from administrative harshness, civil inequalities and even famine. These, it is true, were by no means a wholly desirable addition

to the population. They were, almost without exception, in a lower stage of educational training, and their moral and ethical development was deficient. The fact that these immigrants almost invariably attached themselves to the side of the Democrats did not cause them to be regarded with much favour by anti-

Aliens in American Politics

Politics

Democratic politicians; and, naturally, for the same reason the Democratic majority was opposed to the enactment of such an immigration law as was desired by the American party. In this latter particular the Democrats were also supported by the Whigs, especially as the character of alien immigration had undergone considerable change in consequence of the revolutions which about the middle of the nineteenth century convulsed the Old World.

The entrance of the foreigners into political life marks a point at which the development of party politics assumed fresh vigour. These men, especially those who came over after 1848, could under no conditions become adherents of the Democratic party. Those who in their old home had fought and suffered for the universal rights of men, as handed down in the formula of the French Revolution, could not possibly attach themselves to a party which through force of circumstances was compelled to give increasing prominence in its political programme to the maintenance of slavery. Though in theory they were thus largely Abolitionists, they were too little acquainted with the actual political conditions of the union to join the Abolitionist party in large numbers. Still less was there a place for them in the party of the Know-nothings," which desired to close to their countrymen an asylum so much longed for and so much appreciated.

Amid such influences new life was infused into the ranks of those who once composed the Whig party. However much the foreigners may have Decline imparted that leaven which by of the its fermentation produced the Whigs Republican party, they nothing whatever to do with the formation of that party. The men who beheld with grief and anxiety the disintegration of the anti-Democratic organisation had already made several attempts to bring together all the vital tendencies of the day in such a manner as to engage the concerted efforts of a great and vigorous

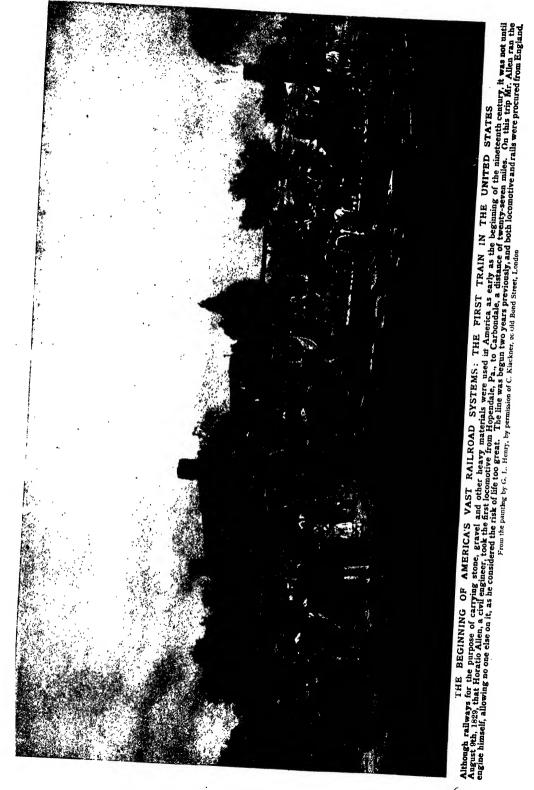
party. In its incipient stages the formation of the republican organisation was nothing more than the renewed attempt of the more intelligent politicians of Whig leanings to found their platform upon an idea which might awaken their party, endow it with greater strength, and help it towards final victory.

In different places attempts of this kind were made simultaneously under different names; but even in the early days the name "republicans" came into prominence. The basis of their platform was formed by the slavery question; but they did not propose to seek for its solution in the radical manner of the Abolitionists. The new party adopted a thoroughly conservative view; but while declaring that the rights of man, as ideally expressed in the Declaration of Independence, should be placed above the letter and spirit of the federal constitution, they demanded that the union should no longer lend a hand in enacting laws, which were designed for the benefit of all, in the interests of a portion of the citizens. The greater part of the platform was devoted to the elaboration of this idea. Attempts

The party, however, at the same time proclaimed itself the inheritor of the Whig traditions by impressing upon the federal government the assumption of all internal improvements, more especially the construction of a transcontinental railway—tasks similar to those which had been assigned to the federal government by the Whigs, and before that by the Federalists.

At the presidential election which had resulted in the elevation of Pierce, the Republican party, as such, had scarcely come into life, and it figured in no way as a national factor. It gained considerable strength, however, owing to the events which happened during the succeeding four years (1853–1857), and more especially owing to the affairs of Kansas. The proposal to make the introduction or rejection of slavery in that territory dependent on the decision of its inhabitants led to a contention between the friends and opponents of slavery, which, though at first conducted on constitutional lines, soon degenerated into an open struggle which set all law at defiance.

Societies were formed in different states of the north for the purpose of organising methods for effecting the settlement of Kansas by free farmers; and their efforts



had a decided success. Partly owing to the great immigration from Europe there was no lack of men who were quite prepared to undertake in the Far West their share of the struggle against wild Nature and the southern foe. Now it seemed beyond all doubt that in communities where free settlers had once opened up

the soil slave-holders would in vain attempt to gain a footto the hold. A settlement of this Far West kind could not, however, be effected by leaps and bounds, nor could it occupy the whole territory in one single rush. The journey to Kansas from the states of the east was long and expensive, and the means of the colonisation societies were as yet very limited.

For the slave-holders the position of affairs was much more favourable. inhabited portion of the lands by which Kansas was bordered was almost entirely occupied by slave-holding states, and the people of Missouri, who entered the territory in especially large numbers, were thus enabled to keep in continuous touch with their friends on the other side of the border, and could, if necessary, call in their help. Accordingly, when the governor of the territory issued the writ for the election of a legislative assembly, the people from the adjacent southern districts poured in, and by participation in the voting, falsification of votes, and the use of violence against their opponents, brought about an election which everyone knew did not in the least represent the real condition of affairs.

The federal government not only confirmed the election of the chosen candidates, but actually allowed the latter to draw up a constitution for the territory, which was formed entirely in the interests of the slave-holders and with the object of suppressing their opponents. Indeed, the federal government actually went so far as to place federal troops at the service of the

pro-slavery administration, al-American though in the meantime the free Civil War settlers, too, had demonstrated, by means of a free popular vote, the presence of an anti-slavery population at least as strong as their opponents, and had organised by electing a legislative body and proclaiming a Under such conditions a constitution. permanent peace became impossible. The first blood was shed probably by the slave party; but their opponents also soon

resorted to reckless violence. Thus for vears before Lincoln's election, a civil war turning on the question of the permission or prohibition of slavery was raging in the

very heart of the union.

The federal government seemed openly to sympathise with the slave-holders. The Democratic party, as such, was forced to do so according to its principles and its past history. Even the northern wing of the party, which, under the leadership of Douglas, did not indeed contend for the maintenance of slavery, but for the extreme consequences of the right of selfgovernment of the separate states and territories, was, nevertheless, by recognising the validity of the first elections in Kansas, logically bound to support the policy of the president.

Even in the Democratic camp no one any longer failed to see that the discipline of the party in congress could in future be maintained only with difficulty; that the reputation of the party among the people had been severely shaken; and that by its policy in the Kansas questions it had placed a formidable weapon in the hands

of its opponents. This was made plain to all who could see Democratic by the next presidential election. Victory This, it is true, once more resulted in the victory of the Democratic candidate, James Buchanan (1857-1861), an old man of seventy-one years, who had spent a long time as ambassador in England, completely removed from polit-But of the 4,000,000 ical struggles. votes returned, only 1.800,000 had been recorded for him; and he was elected only because it was still found impossible to gather all the anti-Democrats into one fold.

The old Whigs and the "Know-nothings" had again nominated Fillmore; and though his name clearly enough proclaimed the feeble condition and want of principle of the party, his candidature nevertheless served to withdraw some hundreds of thousands of votes from the third party, and thus to put it in a minority. In spite of this, the election contest was of far-reaching importance to the Republicans, and through it they took a considerable step forward on the road to victory. Even during the negotiations for the nomination of a candidate, an agreement had been effected between the old group of the Free-Soilers, the Abolitionist "Know-nothings," and the true Republicans. The selection of Frémont, the

UNITED STATES: RISE OF THE REPUBLICAN PARTY

discoverer of the Far West and the conqueror of California, as a candidate for the presidency, seemed a very fortunate move. He embodied the ideas of the Young America party, which would have nothing to do with the old struggle between the defenders of state rights and the nationalists, but which had inscribed on its banners the greatness of their common country in a free republican development.

The Republicans this time remained faithful to the old conservative spirit, not, however, in the sense of a retrogressive stagnation, but in that of a steadily progressive development advancing in definite legal channels towards the highest ends. With his 1,300,000 votes, Frémont had so nearly approached the goal of victory that not only his adherents, but also his opponents, looked upon the success of the Republicans at the next election as certain.

This prospect loomed like a spectre upon the southern Democrats. Hitherto the only way in which their opponents had attained or had hoped to attain a victory had been by putting up a candidate to whom even a Democrat might still be able

to give his vote. Now, however, Success for the first time, the Republiof the Republicans cans had put up against them a man in whose programme not a spark of Democratic principle was to be discovered, and one who uncompromisingly placed the union above the states, and the spirit of the Declaration of Independence on an equality with that of It was only by a mere the constitution. chance that this programme had failed to secure the victory, and even before the result of the election was known the slave states recognised that this was the beginning of the end. As had happened earlier, a conference of the Southern states was once more summoned, but it was poorly attended and insignificant in results. Nevertheless, the slave states fully realised the seriousness of the situation.

In the south, the industrial contrast between free and slave states, which rendered any community of interests impossible, had been recognised much earlier and more distinctly than in the north. In times more remote it may not have been so easily perceived how the south, in such a struggle, was far less favourably placed than the north, but the events of the last few years and their thorough and business-like discussion had opened the eyes of the slave-holders on this point. They could not

fail to notice what a difference was observable in the relative increase of population in the two sections of the union, and how the wealth of the north was increasing in a proportion totally different from that of the south. Finally, they must have come to appreciate the reason why the value of land was so essentially different on the opposite sides of the border of Bankruptcy the slave states. In Kansas Facing Slave-holders and many other border dis-tricts they had learned from personal experience how much superior free labour was to the "peculiar institution" of the south; for of the settlers whom they sent to these districts at their common expense for the purpose of opposing free labour not a few went over into the enemy's camp. If only at one and the same stroke they could have abolished slavery and possessed themselves of the industrial conditions of the As things were, the abolition of slavery meant nothing less than the ruin of the slave-holders and the bankruptcy

It was not their haughtiness as slaveholders which so often, inside and outside of congress, provoked the Southerners to words and acts unworthy of a highly civilised nation; it was rather the feeling of their own impotence, the certainty of being ruined men as soon as the federal government should be used to put the ban upon the system of slavery. It was such feelings which impelled the firebrands of the south to more and more exorbitant demands, and spurred them on to increasingly bitter struggles.

of all the propertied classes of the south.

In reality, the policy adopted by the government, which has often been criticised as displaying a desire to please the slave-holders, arose from a desire to modify to some extent, by favourable enactments, the industrial disadvantages from which the southern half of the union was suffering. It was the same desire which prompted so

Concessions to large a section of the Northern politicians to feel kindly disposed toward the Southerners. On the other hand, if the majority of the people should renounce these sentiments, and the voting at the presidential election had shown that this was the case, and if they should succeed in filling the administration with men of similar opinions, the only natural result would be the commercial and political bankruptcy of the south. Its only choice then would

be to break with its past, to secede from the union, and to form a confederation of states whose interests rested on the common foundation of slave labour.

Such a confederacy would have become rapidly impoverished, and must have succumbed in the competition with its neighbour states, unless, indeed, internal revolution had forced it to change its system. For the Slavery moment, however, the slavein Sight holders indulged the hope that they might save bv these means their property and delay its inevitable overthrow. To the men of the south their method of proceeding did not appear revolutionary. The doctrine of state rights had led many politicians, particularly in the south, to regard the union merely as a compact between the states which the contracting parties were entitled to rescind. South Carolina had already openly expressed a similar view in its conflict with Jackson; but its procedure at that time had been considered by many as incorrect and illegal, even though the government on that occasion had preferred to attain its end by means of what some chose to call a compromise.

Of course, in the meantime the feeling of an indissoluble connection had gained considerable strength among widespread classes of the population, and the secessionist longings of individual Southern states only aroused in some sections a feeling in favour of union. Nevertheless. there were those in the north-east, where the contrast of interests with the south was sharpest, who began to regard the separation of industrially dissimilar groups as being as much of an advantage as did the Southerners themselves, and to draw conclusions from the doctrine of state rights, according to which a peaceful dissolution of the union appeared the most desirable way out of the difficulty. President Buchanan first of all made efforts to postpone this question, Doctrine in the hope that such a course of State might bring counsel Rights deliverance. From his predecessor he had received other problems, the solution of which might be supposed to claim general interest, and he was in hopes that by taking such matters in hand he might turn the current of politics into another channel. For a long time past the island of Cuba had been one of those

territories whose acquisition by the United

States had been particularly desired by many. Its geographical position of necessity brought it in many ways into contact with the United States, and the weakness of Spanish rule in the island made its eventual sale appear by no means impossible.

In such an event, however, it was of vital importance to the United States that the island should not fall into the hands of a Power which understood better how to utilise the industrial resources of the island in competition with their own products. Whether Buchanan really did entertain higher expectations from the future must be left undecided; at any rate, he now made use of this question for the purpose of diverting attention from internal affairs, and he attained his object—in so far, at least, as his proposition to place eight million pounds for this purpose at the disposal of the government for some time occupied the attention of the senate and imparted a different character to the debates.

The Mormon difficulty was employed for a similar purpose. Pierce had already called out the federal troops against the Mormons, in order to force the Shameless submission of Brigham Young's Electoral theocratic régime to the federal Frauda laws; and Buchanan had to carry through congress the acceptance of the agreement by which matters were settled, at least apparently, in a satisfactory manner. Nevertheless, Buchanan did not succeed by these diversions in appeasing the internal feud. The slavery question kept knocking louder and louder at the doors of congress, which was neither able nor willing to refuse it admittance.

In Kansas, parties were still facing each other for the fight. The party of the slave-holders had once more, by means of the most shameless electoral frauds, pretended to be alone empowered to speak for the territory, and at Lecompton had drawn up a constitution on the basis of which Kansas applied for admission as a state. But although the Free State party discovered the fraud, and on their side, with the so-called Topeka constitution, which prohibited slavery, made a similar application to congress, Buchanan favoured the Lecompton constitution, and also got the senate to accept it.

But the house of representatives could not be won over by straightforward means; a majority was finally obtained by parliamentary manœuvres, but only after



In 1847 David Wilmot brought a bill before congress prohibiting the introduction of slavery into newly acquired territories, against which the Southern leaders vehemently protested. The campaign conducted by them on behalf of their theory was long and violent, culminating in 1850 with Henry Clay's famous compromise, which has since become known as the "Compromise of 1850." This picture depicts congress of that period discussing the final stages of the compromise, the principles of which in the meantime had become important factors in party politics.

it had been agreed to submit once more the question of the constitution to the vote of the people. On this occasion, however, the slave-holders' party was completely defeated. The consequence was that Kansas had to wait several years longer before it was admitted as a state; but it had already rendered an important Slave-holders, service to the cause of liberty.

It had already been for Party some time a matter of con-Defeated siderable difficulty to hold to the policy of the majority those northern Democrats who at that time were led by Stephen Arnold Douglas. question of the constitution of Kansas

served to effect their complete separation.

The Democratic party defended in principle the right of self-government of the states. Douglas followed out the consequences of this policy in so far as he voted for submitting the Lecompton constitution to the popular vote. It was, however, well known in congress that Douglas's demand would seriously call in question the recognition of slavery in Kansas, and the Democrats of the south accordingly looked upon his action as a secession from the party and used every effort to make the split irremediable. They thus probably hoped merely to expel the unreliable elements from the party, and thereby consolidate it. But, unfortunately, with the disruption of the Democratic party the connection between north and south was once more torn asunder, and the unavoidable conflict of interests was again recognised in Thus was typified the a new sphere. greater fact that the country, in entering upon the campaign of the next presidential election, was divided into two opposite and completely separated groups of states.

On this occasion the Democratic party, as already stated, was no longer united. Its first convention at Charleston adjourned without arriving at a nomina: tion. Later, the northern wing of the party nominated Douglas as its Fruitless candidate, while the southern Democratic delegates put up Iohn Convention Breckenridge. The Constitutional Union party nominated Bell. The Republicans held their convention in the western city of Chicago, and here a western candidate, Abraham Lincoln, was nominated for the presidency. Lincoln was a self-made man who had become known only in recent years through a contest which in 1858 he fought with Douglas for

a seat in the United States Senate. He was, above all, a typical man of the world. who, as backwoodsman, small store-keeper, village postman, and deputy surveyor, had well learnt the lesson which only diverse experience can teach. At the outset of his career his growing reputation as a lawyer nearly compelled him to abandon politics altogether; nor was it until Douglas repealed the Missouri Compromise, and reopened the question of slavery in the territories that his party began to realise his undoubted ability and his strength. His calm circumspection, his humour, and his readiness as a debater had already made him one of the foremost politicians of the young party. over, his many qualities characteristic of a "man of the people" made him a candidate more desirable than the average parliamentarian.

at Buchanan's election. Though Lincoln, November 6th, 1860, received a majority of electoral votes, by which he was legally elected to the presidency, he fell short of a majority of popular votes by more than twice as many votes Lincoln as did his predecessor. The Elected significant feature of the election, however, was that its result was due entirely to the enormous numerical preponderance of the north. south Lincoln had not been presented as a candidate at all, and even in the border states he had obtained only a

The voting was even less decisive than

few thousand votes. South Carolina, then as much as ever the leader of the extremists, responded to the election with an ordinance of secession from the union. At first it stood alone in taking this step. Soon afterwards, however, a convention of several Southern states was held at Montgomery, for the purpose of deciding upon some common course of action whereby the interests of the south might be safeguarded against a northern president. It was in vain that Virginia summoned a convention for the purpose of bringing about a reconciliation; the most she could effect in that direction was to suggest a moderate course of action for the Central states and to take measures for preventing a further spread of the secession movement. it would be impossible to win back the Southern states by negotiation was not only expressed by the latter, but was also clearly perceived by some in the north.

AMERICA



THE UNITED STATES VI

THE CIVIL WAR IN AMERICA AND THE ABOLITION OF SLAVERY

BUCHANAN considered it his duty, during the last months of his period of office, to preserve a passive attitude. He, who as a Democrat had early defended the principle of state rights out of conviction, found no difficulty in acknowledging the claim of the south to the right of secession. But he was destined, before leaving the scene, to execute another complete political volte-face. The February convention of the Southern states at Montgomery had for its immediate consequence the formation of a separate confederacy which elected Jefferson Davis as its president and claimed the rights of an independent state. Buchanan felt disposed to acknowledge this claim. The idea of allowing the apostate states

to withdraw peacefully from the union was so widespread among the Democrats of the North-eastern states that the south was already led to entertain hopes of such an issue. The secession, how-Integrity of the Union of some of the Ministers at Stake from Buchanan's Cabinet; and the men who stepped into their places were not only themselves resolved to maintain the integrity of the union, but they also managed to convince the president of the necessity of such a policy. The latter, therefore, suddenly refused any further negotiations with the confederacy, and though he could not be induced to adopt an active policy against the latter, his temporary advisers managed at least to prevent his yielding another step.

It was under such conditions that Lincoln entered upon office on March 4th, 1861. His inaugural address was entirely animated by that conservative spirit on which the Republican party had built up its platform; but he declared as his first principle the preservation of the union and the enforcement of all its laws. He expressly guarded against giving utterance to abolitionist longings, though these were certainly not contrary to his personal

inclinations; but he held the Southern states so much the more responsible if by their proceedings they should stir up a civil war. It soon became evident that these were not mere empty words. A deputation which desired to treat with the federal government in the name of the

confederate states was refused formal audience by the Secretary of State on the ground that the government did not recognise the existence of an independent republic of the confederate states. In other respects, however, he preserved a temporising attitude until events forced him to adopt another policy.

The Secessionists had already demanded from Buchanan the delivery into their hands of all federal property in the confederate states, but more especially the forts of Charleston; and though they had met with a formal refusal they had nevertheless practically succeeded in attaining their object. The Charleston forts were so feebly garrisoned that their commandant, Major Anderson, declared it impossible to defend them against even the slightest attack. But as the government did not promptly send him reinforcements he retired to Fort Sumter, built on an island, and thus capable of being most easily defended, while the enemy occupied the other forts.

Already, in the beginning of January, 1861, shots had been exchanged here. On one occasion, when a federal steamer endeavoured to convey supplies to Ander-The South's son, sne nau been at the shore batteries to return son, she had been obliged by without having effected her Victory object, leaving Anderson to his Nevertheless, it was not until April fate. 12th that the South Carolina troops found sufficient courage to direct their fire on Fort Sumter, which after a two days' bombardment was obliged to capitulate. The south considered it a great victory when the federal flag was hauled down

preserved to the union, it was nevertheless prevented from formally going over to

the Secessionists. Beyond the Mississippi, in fact, even the Democrats were good Unionists, and with the exception of the Gulf states of Louisiana, Arkansas and Texas, the whole of this division of the country remained faithful to the union. Here, indeed, the conservative unionist idea had become firmly rooted. The inhabitants of these regions had lived under the union laws from the time of their first settling. and had always supported a Great-American policy, and were by no means inclined to allow the will of discontented citizens to determine

GENERAL JOHNSON After quelling the Mormon rebellion in Utah, Johnston joined the southern forces, and during an attack on Grant at Shiloh on April 6th, 1862, was mortally wounded. whether the state was to continue a united whole, rich in future possibilities, or was to

be divided into separate halves, each restraining the other's de-In the west velopment. the union idea flourished; and from the western territory began that succession of victories which, coupled with the parallel campaigns in the east, led to the final overthrow of the confederacy. The first attack by the north had a lamentable result. An army of 60,000 men under McDowell advanced into Virginia, and, falling in with the enemy at Bull Run, was disastrously defeated, and retreated in a state of panic to Washington (July 21st, In the east the 1861). struggle thereafter years consisted in backward and forward movements of mighty armies between the two capitals of Richmond and Washington, which were only about a hundred miles distant from each other. Numerous battles were

fought, lasting sometimes



GENERAL JOHNSTON

yet neither side was able to win any permanent success. The operations, as a rule,

ended fatally to the attacking party, without, however, providing the defenders with an opportunity of pushing matters to a decisive issue. generalship, the south was undoubtedly superior. The leadership of Joseph Eccleston Johnston and of Robert Edward Lee, the wonderful expeditions Thomas Jonathan (otherwise "Stonewall") known as Jackson and of his so-called foot-cavalry," far exceeded performances of the north. But even these leaders were unable to organise a plan of campaign laid out on an extensive scale and conducted

with energy. No doubt they had to struggle with special difficulties. much as the south, even during the first

phase of the war, had been shut out from the sea, it was compelled to confine its operations exclusively to the land. As long as the scene of these operations lay be-Richmond and Washington, the confederate troops enjoyed the advantage of having the population on their side. Nevertheless, for their commissariat. and many cases, too, owing to the almost entire absence of roads in the European sense of the word, for their transport, the large army divisions were obliged to keep close to such few railway lines as were then in existence. This dependence naturally increased the difficulty of advancing for considerable distances; though, indeed, no advantage could have been derived from such movements in



GENERAL LEE General Lee, at the outbreak of the Civil War, fought in Virginia, and was soon placed at the head of the confederate army. His surrender to General Grant at Richmond in 1865 was the last decisive engagement of the war.

for days, in which the losses on both sides reached uncommonly high figures. And which the war was being conducted. The events of the first year of the war had

conditions

the

THE CIVIL WAR IN AMERICA

shown that Washington was secure from occupation by the south as long as the power of the union remained permanently unshaken. But apart from the federal

capital the army of Richmond seemed to have serious object of attack. The capture of the commercial and industrial towns of the north-east would indeed have been a highly desirable prize; but to advance on them by land, with the centre of the enemy's force in the rear, was a task to which the armies of the south were not equal. True, they might succeed in temporarily subjecting to southern sway some more or less extensive portions of the Central states; or they states of Pennsylvania

or West Virginia; but neither of these moves could appreciably affect the result of the war. Indeed, General Lee twice made the attempt, but without any success Such operations could only whatever. have had a decisive effect if corresponding successes had been obtained

simultaneously in the other theatres of war. The principal obstacle to the success of the north was the deplorable absence of good leaders. True, in the first two years of the war the troops themselves were so poor in quality that even better generals could not have achieved victories with them. This, however, no longer applied in the later years of the war. when bodies of tried and picked men and officers had become available among the volunteer regiments. But the hesitating tactics of such men as George Brinton McClellan and the dogged resolution and and the dogged resolution and

indomitable courage of Ulysses Grant fell far short of the skill and ability of their The north, howsouthern antagonists. ever, enjoyed the advantage of free access to the sea, and McClellan endeavoured to make this the base of his campaign; but the attempt proved unsuccessful and was not repeated at the seat of war in Virginia.

In addition to this, the power of the north, especially during the first years of the war, was weakened by political considerations. Lincoln refused to regard the rebels as other than fellow - countrymen who had straved from the right path. He was unwilling to fight with the confederate states, whose existence he did not recognise, but was only endeavouring to bring those to submission who were in arms against the union. In spite of this consideration, however.

he was by no means successful in maintaining among his followers of the north that solid cohesion

which on the side of the south was the natural outcome of events. In the east, in particular, and in a less degree also at the other theatres of war, the first two years of hostilities, while involving nothing but sacrifices, had produced no visible Instigated by southern agents, results.

the party of those who were in favour of allowing the south to secede peacefully from the union now began to lift up its head in a manner which threatened danger. A time arrived when the Democrats in the east obtained ominous majorities and in some cases got possession of the state governments; and in New York the mob rose up against the "infamous' draft, and a resolution was actually brought forward in congress calling on the president to commence negotiations with the government of the confederate states for the purpose of putting an end

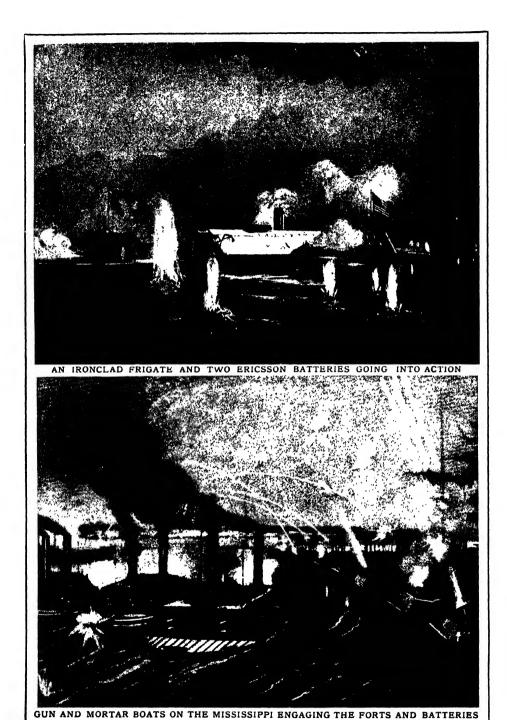
to the quarrel. Lincoln's position was indeed one of the utmost difficulty. It would have been almost untenable had not the middle west remained firm to the Unionist



"STONEWALL" JACKSON might, by successful raids, ravage and alarm the neighbouring Northern states of Pennsylvania

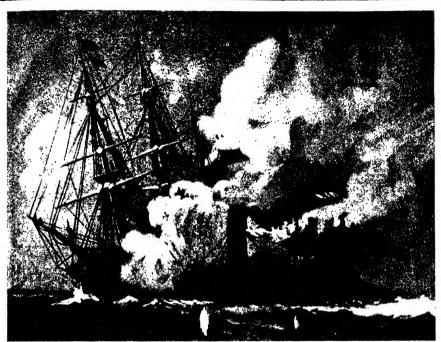


GENERAL MCCLELLAN

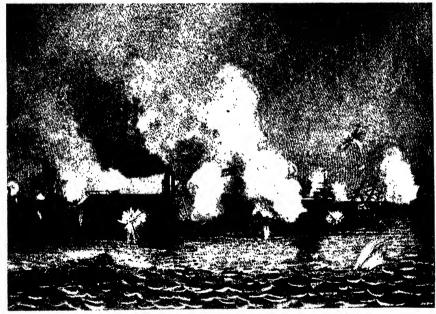


NAVAL ENGAGEMENTS IN THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR

The siege of Vicksburg was one of the most memorable in the history of the Civil War. Realising the importance of closing up the Mississippi River, the Confederates in 1862 strongly fortified the place, and from this time on succeeded in repulsing attack upon attack, only surrendering on July 4th after a hard siege by land and water, which began on May 18th, 1863. The lower picture shows a number of gun and mortar boats on the Mississippi River attacking the forts and batteries on the island and mainland, while the first depicts two of the Ericsson batteries going into action.



THE CONFEDERATE MERRIMAC RUNNING INTO THE FEDERAL CUMBERLAND



THE MERRIMAC AND MONITOR IN AN ENGAGEMENT IN HAMPTON ROADS

SCENES IN THE STRUGGLE BETWEEN NORTH AND SOUTH

The second year of the war was marked by a number of defeats for the Union navy, not the least of them being the sinking of the Cumberland on March 8th, 1862, by the confederate Merrimac. For some time the Merrimac, originally attached to the United States Navy, which vessel the confederates had rendered almost invulnerable to artillery, was supreme on the water, sinking more than one Federal ship before meeting a worthy opponent in the Monitor. The latter was built by a Swede named Ericsson, and with its low armoured deck carried two guns of the heaviest callibre.

programme of the Republican party, and had not the governments of the Western states, which at the outbreak of the war were still partially in the hands of the Democrats, been succeeded by others

of unionist principles.

In the east the danger would have been immeasurably greater had it not been that there, too, the war gained adherents. The south had obtained a temporary superiority, owing to the fact that before Lincoln's accession to office it had acquired possession of very much of the war material of the union. However, owing to the limited amount of human material it had at its disposal, it was incapable, at least during the years of the war,

benefited by these conditions. The few frigates and revenue cutters which constituted the United States Navy had before the war been ordered partly to southern and partly to far-distant foreign ports, so that in this respect also the union was rendered virtually powerless. The Unionists, however, fully realised that the only way of preventing constant accessions of fresh power to the south was by shutting it out from the sea.

In Washington it was well known what importance the Secessionists attached to this matter. They felt assured that, being unable to do without the cotton supplies of the south, the European Powers, and especially Great Britain, would, in the



FORT LAFAYETTE, THE FEDERAL BASTILLE FOR POLITICAL PRISONERS During the early part of the Civil War the grim fortress of Lafayette, situated on Hendrick's Reef in the Narrows at the entrance to New York Harbour, served as federal Bastille for political prisoners.

of establishing an industrial independence, and its position in consequence could not fail to become more and more unfavourable. This fact in itself served to stimulate the north towards exerting itself to the utmost of its powers, and provided the North-eastern states with an opportunity of immensely improving their industries and of employing their activities in an exceedingly profitable manner.

The factories engaged in the manufacture of ammunition, military outfits, articles of clothing, etc., were suddenly overwhelmed with orders, and, naturally, obtained most favourable contracts. The shipping industry, which had at all times given employment to thousands of hands on the North Atlantic coast, was especially

event of the north gaining the upper hand, at once hasten to their assistance. In the south, cotton, as a matter of fact, was king. It formed the wealth of the large landowners; for its sake it was necessary to uphold slavery even at the risk of a serious war; with it the costs of that war were to be defrayed; and for its sake, too, the south hoped to obtain the recognition, if not the support, of Europe. Nor were they altogether wrong in the last of these Napoleon III. felt drawn calculations. to the side of the confederates more from a feeling of selfish jealousy of the United States than from any other interests; but in the case of England a similar leaning, due largely to industrial conditions, was counteracted mainly by the strength of



THE GREAT FEDERAL DEFEAT AT THE BATTLE OF FREDERICKSBURG

The defeat of the Union forces at the Battle of Fredericksburg was one of the most desperate episodes in the whole of the Civil War. At sunset, on December 13th, 1862, General Burnside opened fire with every available battery on the Confederate position. A sharp and decisive battle followed, lasting until the night of the 15th, when the national troops, defeated and humiliated, retreated across the river, after suffering a loss of some 10,000 men.



SURRENDER OF GENERAL LEE AT RICHMOND, APRIL 9rn, 1865

Lee's surrender at Richmond was the last and greatest triumph of the northern forces. The decreasing resources of the south had begun to have a despairing influence upon his troops. Reaching Richmond on April 9th, 1865, after a series of engagements which had reduced his infantry to 8,000 muskets, he found himself surrounded by the enemy, Escape was impossible, and to avoid further bloodshed in a hopeless cause, General Lee yielded to the inevitable.

the anti-slavery sentiment. An enormous number of operatives were thrown out of employment by the cotton famine consequent on the blockade of the southern por s.

The strict neutrality preserved by the British Government was the cause of indignant complaints in the south; but the lack of vigilance which permitted the Alabama and other cruisers to escape to sea was regarded by the Federals as warranting on their part an attitude which very nearly brought about a breach of diplomatic relations, and created an intensity of irritation between the two nations which was not allayed for many years. With an energy which compels our admiration, the north set to work to

The decisive stroke came from the west. The formation of the confederacy had once more placed the western states in a position similar to that which they held before the cession of Louisiana. Even at that time the free navigation of the Mississippi down to the Gulf of Mexico had been recognised as indispensable to the prosperity of the inland states of the continent.

Still more was this now the case, when, in place of isolated forts and trading-stations, between which the Indian roamed, flourishing towns and villages had arisen, while sturdy farmers had converted thousands of square miles of virgin soil into rich arable land. As yet only a few railways connected the Father of Waters with



THE CIVIL WAR: DESTRUCTION OF THE CONFEDERATE FLOTILLA OFF MEMPHIS

organise a navy which should be equal to the great task before it, and by the end of 1862 the blockade of the southern ports began to have a telling effect.

A few vessels commanded by daring seamen managed, even down to the end of the war, to run the blockade either undetected, or without sustaining any serious damage. The lucky parties thereby earned large sums of money; but with a few shiploads they were able neither to exercise any appreciable influence on the European demand for cotton, nor, by their occasional and insufficient importations, to keep up the war supplies of the south. Thus, although the naval war exercised a direct influence on the struggle, it was not able to determine the issue.

the provinces of the east; and the project of a railway to the Pacific Ocean had not advanced beyond the preliminary stage. Thus the Mississippi formed the principal artery of traffic for the vast region which is watered by it and its tributaries; and even at that time a large fleet of steamers was employed in the exchange of the products of the inland states and of the The Secessionists threatened to c'ose this road, both shores of the Mississippi from the mouth of the Ohio to the Gulf of Mexico being in their hands; and by a complete series of fortifications it was proposed to bar the stream against every foreign vessel. Owing to the fact that at the outset of the war Kentucky was preserved to the union, the Ohio, at least



CONFEDERATE VESSELS IN VICTORY AND DEFEAT

The final combat between the Alabama and the Kearsage occurred off Cherbourg, on the morning of Sunday, June
10th, 1864, the Alabama being sunk. One of the finest acquisitions of the Confederate navy, the Alabama, during her
destructive career, burned or captured no fewer than a hundred American vessels. Of a then more modern type, the
Kearsage was one of the nine gun-boats which were completed for the United States within a period of three months.

nearly as far as its mouth, did not come into the possession of the Southerners. On the other hand, the Confederates completely blocked the Cumberland and the Tennessee, at the place where these two rivers approach within a few miles of each other, by means of the two forts Henry and Donelson, and in this manner created for themselves a fortified camp

Methods in the War

of immense importance. This point formed the first object of attack for the Unionists.

It was here, even more than in the east, that the war acquired that character which so strikingly distinguishes it from all the wars of the Old World. With the high value that the Americans attach to all practical matters, and with their highly developed commercial instincts, the technical arts and sciences had in the United States attained a development such as one would have looked for in vain in the Old World.

Even at that time railways and steamers played a part in the traffic of the United States which they did not acquire in Europe till many years later. In the War of Secession industry came to embrace a wide field, and northern mechanics and artisans took up the new problems which presented themselves with an energy which attracted the attention of all foreign Powers. Technical inventions found greater application in this war than in any other, both by being employed for the first time on a much larger scale, and by actually owing their origin to the necessity of the moment. In a country without roads, railways acquired a high strategic Not only their destruction, importance. but, above all, their restoration, were among the important tasks of the contesting armies; and railways were applied even more directly to military purposes, as with armoured trains.

The requirements of war had a still greater effect upon the shipbuilding industry, as was illustrated when the fleet conveying the northern army The War's under McClellan to the James Effect on River was met by a vessel of a Shipbuilding hitherto unknown type. The Southerners had, it appeared, cut down nearly to the water's edge a steam frigate belonging to the United States Navy, and had then rendered her almost invulnerable to artillery—such as it was then-by means of armour plates, while the principal weapon of this ocean monster consisted of a tremendous ram. More than

one ship of the federal fleet succumbed to the Merrimac before she was met by a worthy opponent. The latter appeared under the name of Monitor, and was built by a Swede named Ericsson. This vessel, likewise, had a low armoured deck, from the midst of which, however, rose a rotary armoured tower, which carried two guns of the heaviest calibre. This period marks the beginning of that competition between heavy armour and guns in naval warfare which has assumed larger and larger proportions, and which appears only within recent years, owing to the tremendous effects of modern explosives, to have been decided in favour of guns.

In the western campaign also technical science was immediately called into requisi-The Unionists built a fleet of heavily armed and armour-plated gunboats which provided both a movable support for the land forces and a floating siege train for attacking the forts. To the performances of this river flotilla are in a large part ascribable the successes won by the western forces on the Mississippi. While a force from the north, after the opening up of the Tennessee and the Cumberland,

entered the Mississippi itself, Victories another sent by sea from the east of the entered the mouth of the river, Federals and captured New Orleans as early as the beginning of 1862. The second

half of this year and the beginning of 1863 were for the union the most depressing period of the war. In the east the Confederates assumed the offensive; in the centre of the theatre of war they advanced far northwards beyond the line of the Tennessee, which had been wrested from them in the previous year, and threatened the union frontier; while on the Mississippi the federal forces were for months vainly besieging the bastions of Vicksburg on the left bank of the river.

By a happy chance Vicksburg fell on the same day (July 4th, 1863) that Lee's army in front of Gettysburg was obliged to fall back into Virginia. The more decisive result was that achieved in the west; it opened the Mississippi completely, and thus separated the south-west from the other secession states. The importance of this success was fully recognised in the north-east, and Grant, the conqueror of Vicksburg, was placed in charge of those armies which, in the autumn of the same year, engaged their opponents so decisively in the battles around Chattanooga. Early

;



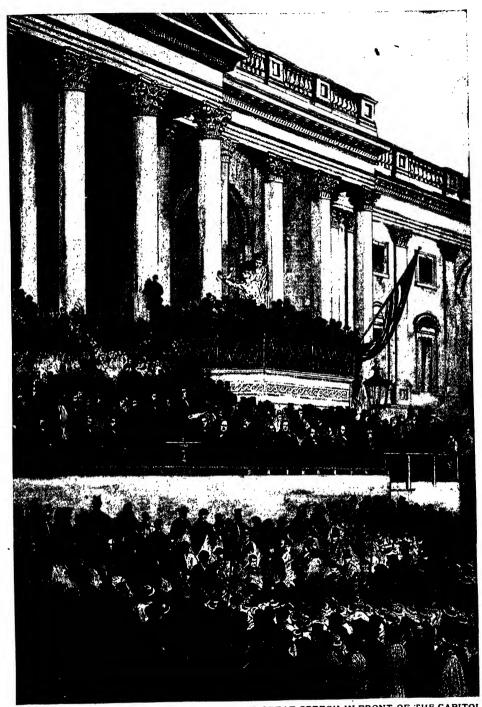
Of The proclamation emancipating the slaves of North America was signed by Abraham Lincoln and his Cabinet on September 2nd, 1862, and came into force on the first day of the Oldowing year. At this jurnal repress, the Abolitonists became very strong, and rewards were offered for the capine of the leaders of anti-slavery societies. In view of the threatened instruction of the negroes, the proclamation enjoined them to abstain from violence, and to work faithfully for fair wages. It also amounced that a number of them would be taken into the United States military and naval services, for which act its framers invoked the "considerate judgment of mankind and the gracious favour of Almighty God."



JOHN BROWN, THE HERO OF THE ANTI-SLAVERY MOVEMENT, GOING TO EXECUTION The execution of John Brown, the famous American Abolitionist, was one of the direct forces which hastened on the great Civil War. An intensely religious personality, Brown early in life conceived a hatred for slavery, and in 1859, with a band of twenty-two men—mostly negroes—and some arms, organised a plot to free the slaves of Virginia. Hiring a farmhouse near Harper's Ferry, on the night of October 10th they seized the arsenal and took possession of the village. In the ensuing fight several of the party were killed, Brown himself surrendering only after receiving severe injuries. He was taken prisoner, tried, convicted, and, along with his four sons, hanged on December 2nd.

in the following year Grant was given the chief command of all the federal armies, and then began, on a large scale, those two movements by which Lee and Johnston were to be overpowered and the confederacy crushed.

Fortunately for the union, Grant found in William Tecumseh Sherman, also a Westerner, a worthy coadjutor. A succession of victories led him in September, 1864, to the city of Atlanta; and thence he marched straight across the enemy's country to the Atlantic coast. By this movement the war was carried through Georgia into the heart of the enemy's country, the arrogant state of South Carolina, which now was to feel the sufferings of the war. With the progress of Sherman north from Savannah and the establishment of connection with the sea

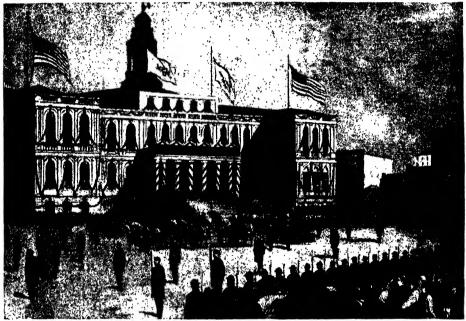


PRESIDENT FOR THE SECOND TIME: LINCOLN'S GREAT SPEECH IN FRONT OF THE CAPITOL Lincoln's second inauguration as President of the United States, which took place within a few weeks of the end of the Civil War, marked at once the crowning moment in the history of the Republican party and also in the life of the famous western lawyer. His overwhelming majority of 410,000 on election day proved conclusively that the people were with him. The picture on this page shows the front of the Capitol at Washington as it appeared on that occasion, when Lincoln gave utterance to what has come to be regarded as his greatest and noblest speech,

forces in December, 1864, and thus with the army in Virginia, the war at last entered upon its final stage.

With simultaneous advances on the seat of the enemy's government by Grant from the north and by Sherman from the south, the armies of Lee and Johnson became more and more endangered. On April 9th, 1865, Grant compelled Lee to surrender at Appemattox Court House; and a few days later, on April 26th, the last army of the south, under Johnson, which was opposed to Sherman, relinquished its useless resistance. Thus the North had saved the existence of the union:

African colony of Liberia on an extensive scale; but none of his proposals met with immediate acceptance. Meanwhile, the time for a new presidential election had arrived; and, although Lincoln's relection was contested both by opponents of slavery and by Democrats from opposite standpoints, he emerged victorious from the contest, with an overwhelming majority. In the meantime, slavery had been abolished in the district of Columbia by law, and in Maryland virtually. At last the administration proposed the Thirteenth Amendment to the federal constitution, which in terms abolished slavery through-



THE BODY OF PRESIDENT LINCOLN ARRIVING AT THE CITY HALL, NEW YORK The rejoicing of the American nation with the approaching end of the Civil War was suddenly turned to sorrow when, on the evening of April 11th, 1865, Abraham Lincoln was shot at Ford's Theatre, Washington, by John Wilkes Booth. In this picture we see the arrival of the body of the great statesman at the City Hall, New York, whence, after an imposing and impressive service, it was conveyed to Springfield, Illinois, for burial, which took place on May 4th.

On September 22nd, 1862, Lincoln, in his capacity as commander-in-chief of the United States forces, issued a declaration announcing that on January 1st, 1863, all slaves within the portions of the revolted states occupied by federal troops should be free. Under the prevailing circumstances a demand for the abolition of slavery could not fail to be raised in congress also. Lincoln, however, still tried to make terms, as by the offer of money indemnities to the states affected by abolition, and by plans for aiding the emigration of liberated slaves to the

out the whole of the United States. Its acceptance by congress on January 31st, 1865, was followed by its ratification by the requisite number of states, and thus the victory of the Republicans, both military and political, seemed complete.

It was dimmed, however, by the fact that almost at the same moment Lincoln, the man who had served them as a prudent, unimpassioned, but absolutely reliable leader, was, by the cowardly pistol of an assassin on April 14th, 1865, deprived of the fruits of his well-earned victory.

KONRAD HAEBLER

AMERICA



THE UNITED STATES VII

UNITED STATES SINCE THE CIVIL WAR THEIR SOCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL PROGRESS THE NATION'S PLACE AMONG THE POWERS

INCOLN'S death was a great misfortune for the whole union, and to the Republican party it brought an unmistakable crisis. The platform on which Lincoln had been elected in 1860 had not only been fulfilled in all essentials during the few years of the war, but through the course of events had been carried far beyond its At the decisive moment original limits. when, after an unexampled victory, all a definite programme which set forth its influence to keep it in the right path.

the union and the reconstruction of the Southern states in the same spirit which

had marked his policy during Johnson the the whole course of the war. The man, however, who by Lincoln's death was called to the of Lincoln presidency—Vice-President Andrew Johnson—neither stood as high above the views of the party as his predecessor had done, nor possessed enough power over it to keep in check its more radical elements. The Republican party now included such extremists as would strive, casting aside all ideal views, to take exemplary vengeance on the south for the five years' civil war and to render it incapable of ever again playing a part in the inner life of politics. Johnson himself by no means represented these aims, but he entirely failed to recognise the danger with which they threatened the union, and therefore missed the right moment for averting it.

He afterwards proceeded against it and battled with it strenuously to the end of his term of office, but unfortunately he did not succeed in conquering it. Like the Radical Republicans, Johnson had not con-

sidered it advisable forthwith to reinstate the rebel states in their former place in the union; and the amnesty law proclaimed by him marked out such an extraordinarily large number of those who were to be excluded, by act of the

and the Rebel States

The President executive, from political privileges, that it acted as a direct encouragement to the Radicals. Johnson, however,

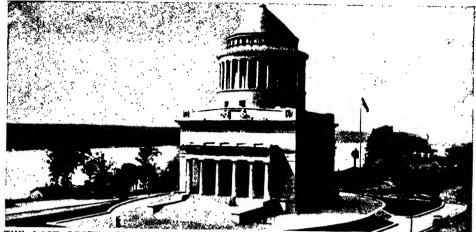
those meaner spirits were crowding to the made such a vigorous use of the measure victorious side when the time comes for and endeavoured so earnestly to control dividing the spoils, the party had neither 2 the affairs of the south that in connection with his amnesty policy the quarrel between higher aims, nor a leader with sufficient Jiim and the Radical majority broke out immediately on the meeting of congress. From Lincoln's just and fair-minded. The president had decided to readmit the character it might be expected that he Southern states to their former relations, would have completed the restoration of subject to the condition that they recognised the abolition of slavery and their obligations with reference to the federal debt, while declaring the debt of the confederate states void.

> A number of the Southern states had actually been reconstructed on this basis and had sent their representatives to congress. They were unconditionally sent back by congress; and the moderate attitude of the president now began to be assailed by an embittered Opposition, the end of which, apparently, was to make the re-admission of the Southern states conditional on their agreeing to admit negroes to all the rights of white citizens. Johnson made vain efforts to frustrate the accomplishment of such a policy by means of his veto. His indiscretion.

Acquitted

Impeached and leading him so far as to malign congress, gave some justification to the Radicals in impeaching him before the senate,

where he was finally acquitted by a single vote. One after another of the Southern states was forced to accept the conditions imposed by the Radical party, and its complete victory was thus assured.



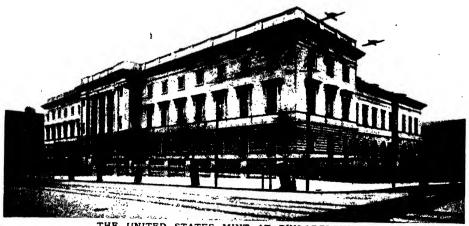
THE LAST RESTING-PLACE OF PRESIDENT GRANT, ON THE BANKS OF THE HUDSON President Grant's tomb, on the banks of the beautiful Hudson River, is one of the most magnificent edifices ever erected to the memory of man. Begun on April 27th, 1892, it was not completed until five years later, when, on April 27th, 1897, the president's remains were removed from their temporary resting-place and interred here. Altogether, 60,000 people contributed to the building fund, which realised a sum approaching £600,000,

In this course of action congress was actuated not exclusively by an ideal enthusiasm for the equality of all men.

The elections, which had been conducted on the basis of Johnson's plan of reconstruction, had shown that, in spite of their reverses in the war and the damage inflicted on their industry, the political influence of the south and of the Democratic party was by no means crushed, but would, under favourable conditions, rapidly reassume its normal position in the political life of the union. It was this result, however, which the Republicans feared as likely to be specially followed by their own defeat, and it was to prevent this that the democratic south was to be

rendered politically impotent. Hungry professional politicians now began to swarm to the south. With all kinds of demagogic tricks the party managed to appropriate all the different branches of government and administration, and, by the unscrupulous manner in which they dealt with state property, they actually succeeded in hastening the bankruptcy of some of the Southern states.

Johnson did not see the victory of "carpet-bag" politics during his term of office; but the manœuvres of the Radicals succeeded in putting in his place a man entirely after their own heart. Hitherto parties had been fortunate in their choice of victorious generals for the presidency;



THE UNITED STATES MINT AT PHILADELPHIA

and the services which Grant had rendered in the Civil War were undoubtedly more potent than those of all the previous military candidates. As a statesman, and more especially as an administrator, however, Grant was certainly not less incapable than Jackson or any other of his predecessors. In 1869, he entered upon office as the chosen representative of the party which was determined upon gathering in for itself the fruits of victory, and during his career he seemed unable to prevent widespread corruption, not only in

the Southern states, . but also in other parts of the union. Almost the sole guiding principle of the Republican party now seemed to be that the government was to be used for the purpose of enriching the party in power. A system of high protective tariffs was introduced, ostensibly for the purpose of meeting the financial needs of the country, which had been greatly increased by the war; but it was abused for the purpose of providing certain industrial and commercial rings and companies with an opportunity for exploitation and speculation, by which even officials were supposed to have Grant's first term of

office these proceedings had increased to such an extent as to call forth in many places a vigorous opposition; but the coherence of the party, aided by those unprincipled followers who held the mastery in the south, was still so powerful that Grant's re-election in 1872 was accomplis'ed without special exertions. During his second term of office, 1873-1877, the Republican party was split asunder.

A faction, the so-called Liberal Republicans, formulated as their primary demand the establishment of an honest administration. This section was composed to a considerable extent of that German-American element which had already played an important part in the early development of the Republican party.

The influence of the Liberal Republicans was indeed not sufficiently important to hold out hopes of victory to a candidate of their own; but neither the old Republicans nor the Democrats, who now were once more energetically coming to the front, could do without these independent votes, and they both were accordingly

obliged to propose candidates capable of effecting a moral and healthy cleansing of the administration. It was not until the advent to office of President Rutherford Burchard Hayes (1877-1881) that the insurrectionary epoch of the United States came to an end. From a material point of view the union undoubtedly began to flourish very rapidly after the war, as was shown in a conspicuous way by the financial measures of the administration. In consequence of high protective tariffs and an increase of internal taxation during the war, the treasury found itself face to face with a steadily increasing surplus. The federal debt, which after the war had reached the



enriched themselves in the most open manner. Even during Grant's first torm of March, 1881, the twentieth President of March, 1881, the twentieth President of the United States.

amount of £500,000,000, was reduced by half in the course of twenty years, the interest thereon, moreover, being reduced from 6 to 3 per cent. Thus a reduction in internal taxation and a lowering of the import duties were rendered possible, though political prejudices rather than financial needs as yet prevented a repeal of the protective tariffs.

Hayes was succeeded in 1881 by James Abram Garfield, a president who gave every promise of leading the country farther on the road to moral regeneration, when, on



YOSEMITE FALLS IN CALIFORNIA GLACIER POINT, YOSEMITE VALLEY

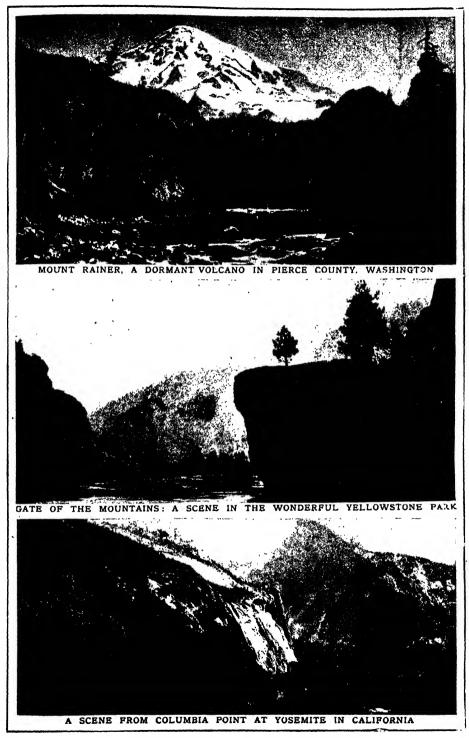




GRAND CAÑON OF THE COLORADO



TWIN PALMS IN A CALIFORNIAN ORCHARD



MOUNTAIN SCENERY IN THE UNITED STATES

July 2nd, 1881, the bullet of the assassin proved the means of retarding this forward movement. Garfield's successor, Chester Alan Arthur, once again permitted a return to the policy of exploitation; and, though under his administration things did not become as bad as under Grant, the policy of regeneration suffered a serious check. It was on this account largely that the Republican party completely lost its hold

over men's minds. In 1884, for the first time since the Civil War, the Democrats succeeded in obtaining a majority for their candidate for the presidency, Grover Cleveland, with a platform which demanded a tariff for revenue only. an honest and trustworthy financial administration, and the restriction of the spoils system in the appointment of officials. Since 1884 Republican and Democratic presidents have succeeded one another almost in regular alternation. The maintenance of this balance between the great parties has contributed considerably towards rendering impossible such conditions as had existed earlier. The union then entered upon a new stage of its development. strengthening of the central authority which resulted from the defeat of the supporters of state rights in the War of Secession did not remain without its

effect upon the spirit of American politics. The attention of the government still continued, it is true, to be occupied primarily with the internal conditions of the union, which, indeed, are so varied and peculiar as to justify such a policy. Under a republican system of protection carried to an extreme development the industry of the United States has reached dimensions which place it almost at the head of the productive nations of

the world. In no country are the technical advances of modern times put to such immediate and comprehensive use as in America. Steam and electricity are the dominating factors, not only in all branches of industry, but also in agriculture.

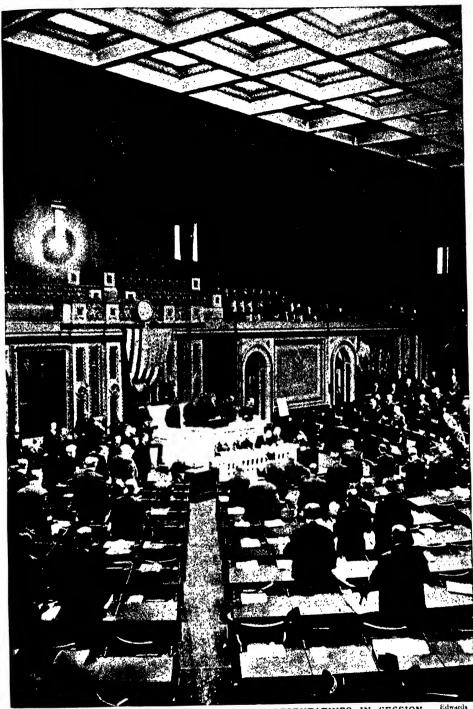
The inexhaustible wealth of the country is exploited with iron energy; and nowhere is the struggle for advancement keener than in the United States. Undoubtedly

the more ideal elements in human life have had suffer somewhat thereby, for the fine arts have not long enjoyed a home there: nor has the advancement of the sciences tended to the improvement of any of the branches of science, other than those devoted to practical purposes, on the same scale as in the Old World. Woman in America has enjoyed a more really independent position than in any other country, and, in the nature of things, feeling herself equal, if not superior, to man, has striven also to share in the activities and the rights of the male sex. Thus in America, more than elsewhere, she early created for herself the possibility of a freer movement in both social and municipal life. Not content with resting this, the more she actually employed herself as a fellow-labourer with man on equal terms, the more she



THE STATUE OF LIBERTY
This colossal bronze statue on Bedloe's Island, New
York Harbour, was designed and cast in France
and presented to the American people in commemoration of the France-American Union of 1874.
It weighs 225 tons and reaches a height of 151 ft.

aimed at being placed on an equality with him in other spheres. Social conditions in which material factors gained increasing prominence led in many cases to a restriction of marriages, or to marriages of such a kind as made the wife less a guardian of the home than a co-operating partner of the husband. Many professions were opened to her; in consequence of her higher culture she finally developed the ability of filling at first a few and then an increasing



THE UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES IN SESSION

Edwards

The legislature of the United States consists of a Senate and House of Representatives, the former having 42 members, one-half of whom are elected every two years to hold office for four years, while the House of Representatives is composed of 94 members, elected biennially for terms of two years. This lower House possesses the sole power to originate measures affecting taxation and finance, although the Senate has the right to amend such measures.

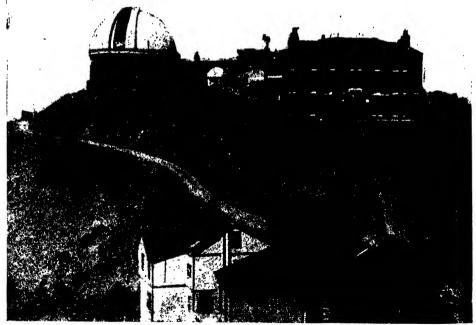
number of minor public offices of the clerical and administrative classes. Thus there arose a class of wage-carning women, some of whom, not without reason, claimed to have an equal voice with men in public affairs. The peculiarity of the American Constitution, which leaves the conditions attached to the franchise entirely to the control of the separate states, considerably facilitated the movement towards political rights for women. They early obtained in several states the right of voting merely upon school matters; and upon this for n lation there has been a marked development.

In the year 1914 women in only twelve states of the union enjoyed, in regard to the exercise of the suffrage, the same political rights as men; but it is hardly open to doubt that in America, as in Australia, the emancipation movement has steadily advanced. American conditions—social, political, and industrial—all give encouragement to the belief in equal electoral rights for both sexes: and while some deplore the activities of women in politics, others maintain that these activities tend to purity in public life. Whether or not the United States will always

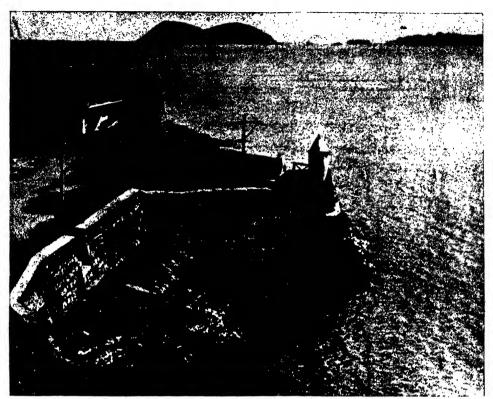
maintain their industrial affairs in a sound and healthy condition is difficult to fore-tell. The Socialist danger was in 1914 present in America on a large scale. It had formerly been counteracted by the overthrow of all social barriers, the Republican equality of all citizens, and the fact that up to the most recent times

Restricting the Flood of Immigrants it had been possible for individuals in the humblest ranks, by skill and energy, to work their way up into the circles of the all-powerful aristocracy of wealth. With the increasing density of the population this possibility obviously grew less. Though by no means overpopulated in proportion to area, the United States had by the twentieth century a considerable proletariat of unemployed.

For some time these conditions have exercised a considerable effect upon the question of immigration. The period from 1830 to 1850, during which America encouraged by all means in its power the influx of immigrants, has been succeeded by another in which the country has decided to close its doors to improperly qualified foreigners. This movement at first was directed against the Chinese. In



THE WORLD-RENOWNED LICK OBSERVATORY ON MOUNT HAMILTON, CALIFORNIA Standing on the summit of Mount Hamilton at an altitude of 4,280 ft., this famous astronomical establishment was founded under the provisions of a deed made in 1876 by James Lick, a San Francisco philanthropist. A sum was also provided for the erection of the most powerful telescope in the world, an instrument which for many years had no rival-



LOOKING FROM THE OLD SPANISH FORT OVER THE PACIFIC AT PANAMA

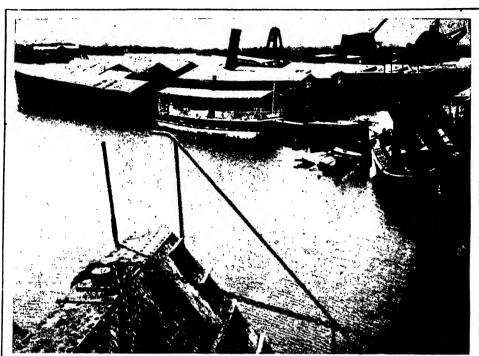
the negroes and Indians the union already had in its midst two foreign elements of population whose improvement and absorption presented difficult and expensive problems. It was therefore justified in refusing to burden itself with another foreign element, and one, moreover, which from its peculiarity seemed unlikely to become assimilated to the rest of the The union, however, then population. began to close its doors to European immigration also. It was not, of course, trying to effect this indirectly in the manner once aimed at by the "Knownothings "-by rendering more difficult the acquisition of the rights of citizenship.

Where
Wealth is
Power
But, on the other hand, when its social conditions were no longer such that physical powers alone were sufficient for obtaining a livelihood, it more particularly refused to receive those whose bodily and mental constitution would lead one to expect that, so far from benefiting the country, they would become a burden to it.

The republican equality of all citizens is, in the United States even more than in other republics, modified by the power

of wealth. In no country is the influence of capital so great as in the United States. Its "trusts" and "rings" have succeeded more than once not only in wresting to themselves monopolies for the New World, but also in threatening the Old World with them. Nor is either the tariff or the financial policy of the United States free from the reproach of having been abused for the business purposes of large commercial associations.

We cannot, however, deny the enormous capacity for development in the vast natural resources of the country. It is the growing recognition of this fact which helped to induce the United States to adopt an entirely new foreign policy at the end of the nineteenth century. It is, of course, professed that the policy first laid down and followed out by Monroe is still, as in 1823, the guiding thread of American statesmanship, but a wholly new interpretation is nowadays placed upon Monroe's original declarations. Monroe, in those days, laid stress on the fact that the guiding principle of the foreign policy of the United States should be noninterference in American affairs by other

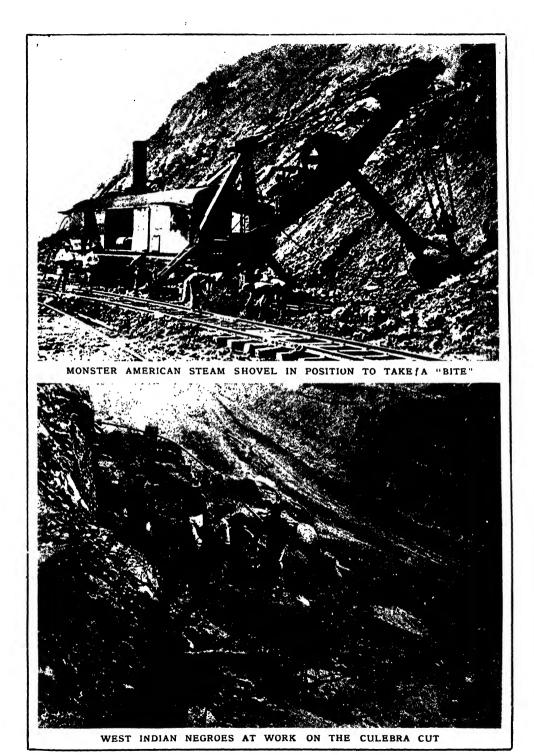


DISASTROUS RESULT OF FRENCH MANAGEMENT ON THE PANAMA CANAL



A GREAT ENTERPRISE: SCENES ON THE PANAMA CANAL

The first picture depicts what was by no means a rare scene on the banks of the Panama Canal during its construction. Bribery and corruption had so characterised the efforts of the French company that many hundreds of thousands of pounds' worth of machinery were ordered in excess of any reasonable need, to be dumped down by the wayside and allowed to rot and rust The second picture shows United States soldiers guarding the railway near Obispo.



SCENES IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE PANAMA CANAL

The construction of the Panama Canal was the greatest physical undertaking the world had ever seen. Its finished length is about forty-three miles, thirteen of which run through Lake Bohio, and it has a minimum depth of 35 feet. The most important engineering feat in this huge enterprise was the Culebra cut, which necessitated levelling down to 250 feet a rocky ground seven miles long. The bulk of the manual work was done by British West Indian negroes.

nations. The declaration that they would consider the interference of foreign Powers for the restoration of the Spanish dominion in Central and South America as an unfriendly act against the United States was directed, as was the policy of Great Britain, more especially against the Holy Alliance, which was ready to support

Purpose
of the Monroe
Doctrine

Ferdinand VII. by the aid of an international force. The union beheld with indifference more than one attempt of the Spaniards to reconquer their colonial empire, without regarding it as other than an internal affair of the provinces affected.

The Monroe doctrine was first introduced into diplomacy at the time of the Panama Canal enterprise. The North Americans had for a long time made efforts to subject the industrial conditions of the isthmus to their control, and became uneasy when there seemed a probability of the enterprise being carried out without their participation. They also made continuous efforts for the construction of a Nicaragua Canal, and at last the time came when one of these projects was to be realised under the protection of the American Government.

Still in another way did the United States attempt to obtain a firm footing in the neighbouring provinces of the south. In 1848, Yucatan, having once more severed its connection with the Mexican Republic, and being unable to settle a revolt of its disaffected Indian subjects, applied to the United States for help, offering in return to acknowledge their sovereignty. The offer, however, met with a refusal. Next, in the middle of the 'fifties, a plan for the incorporation of Nicaragua was under consideration. The interests of North American commercial companies had repeatedly provoked lively diplomatic discussions, and finally an adventurer from Tennessee, named William Walker, had raised himself to the presidency of Nicaragua. Regarded with suspicion by almost

The Problem the whole of the native population, Walker was obliged to look for support to his own country; and his compatriots in the west repeatedly supported him, in the hope that his adventure would end in the admission of Nicaragua into the union.

In this case, however, the object desired failed to be carried into effect. Another time, under Grant, in 1870, the expansion of the union was brought under discussion. In the Republic of San

Domingo, which forms the eastern part of the island of the same name, a large party in whose hands was the presidential authority asked for admission into the United States. Ever since 1868 deputations in regard to this matter had been going backwards and forwards between the two countries: but it was not until Grant began to evince a lively interest in the matter that a treaty of annexation was While, arranged. however, Domingo the treaty was passed by a vote of a majority of the people, congress assumed a hostile attitude. Three times Grant introduced the scheme into the senate. and as many times was he obliged to withdraw it before the opposition of that body.

These failures were due to the same cause. The view prevailed quite generally in the United States that the territorial area of the union had reached an extent large enough for its development, and that the acquisition of territories situated outside the present well-drawn boundaries could only prove a source of danger to the state. It was not until the last decade of the nineteenth century that

Americans their industrial development tended to force the United States to modify this conception of the original Monroe doctrine.

The extension of its industry is such that the union at present not only amply supplies its own requirements, but produces far in excess of these, and hence is obliged to seek other markets.

It is natural that its attention should be primarily directed towards those other states of the American continent which, owing to their inferior economic development, are still dependent upon Europe for their industrial needs. In this connection a new and amplified expression of the Monroe doctrine has been called into existence. It was now proposed to restrict the activity of the European Powers upon the American Continent even in the industrial sphere, as it had formerly been checked in the political, and to conquer "America for the Americans."

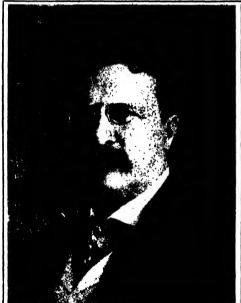
To this end the United States endeavoured to bring about a closer union of the independent American states. The centennial anniversary of the Declaration of Independence (July 4th, 1876) first caused a revival of the idea of a Pan-American Federation; and in connection with the celebration of the four-hundredth anniversary of the discovery of America

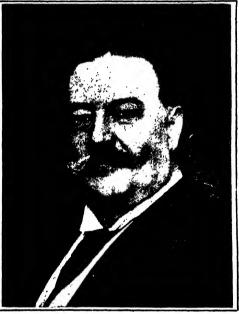
THE UNITED STATES SINCE THE CIVIL WAR

(October 12th, 1892), a limited Pan-American arrangement was called into existence in the Bureau of American Republics.

The fruits of such a connection could not, however, be reaped immediately in such a manner as to satisfy the existing conditions of the labour market. Hence the United States, like the countries of the Old World, were forced to adhere to the policy of protection for their national industry. A protective tariff had, of course, been in force for a long time before this in the United States. But hitherto it had been used partly as a means of maintaining good order in the financial

in United States politics was not limited to the industrial sphere. The repeated risings against Spanish dominion in Cuba have more than once rendered certain Americans desirous of acquiring an island so valuable to them from its geographical In their relations to the disaffected population, American citizens have sometimes approached as nearly as possible to the limits of international law. Spain, moreover, had tolerated a shameless misgovernment in the remnants of its once opulent colonial empire. The most justifiable demands of its colonies were either disregarded or were appeased by empty





MR. THEODORE ROOSEVELT AND HIS SUCCESSOR, MR WILLIAM H. TAFT Mr. Theodore Roosevelt, being then Vice-President, succeeded to the Presidency of the United States at the death of President McKinley, on September 14th, 1901 and was re-elected by an overwhelming majority in 1905, this time defeating the democratic candidate, Judge Parker. In 1908 Mr. W. H. Taft was elected, defeating Mr. W. T. Bryan. In 1912 both Mr Roosevelt and Mr. Taft came forward again, mutually opposed, and both were routed by Dr. Woodrow Wilson.

economy of the state as a whole, and partly for the purpose of supporting growing industries. The tariff of 1890, on the other hand, which is specially connected with the name of President McKinley, betokened a complete change in the tariff policy of the union. Its object was to remove foreign competition from home markets, and to render home industries capable of competing in foreign markets. This policy was approved by the majority of the citizens of the United States, and in 1896 McKinley was chosen president (1897-1901). The first year of McKinley's presidency, however, sufficed to show that the change

promises, while the Spanish Government, allowing its governors to enrich themselves by extortions, in the meanwhile derived only insignificant profits from its colonies.

The Cubans had already, in 1868, risen against this state of things, and it was only after a ten years' struggle, accompanied by the expenditure of much blood and treasure, that Spain succeeded in bringing the island to obedience. When this promise was left unfulfilled, Cuba revolted anew in 1896. It was thereafter that occasion was given for the United States to intervenc. Thus pressed, Spain renewed its promises of autonomous government, and, as earlier,





AN INCIDENT IN THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR: THE DESTRUCTION OF ADMIRAL CERVERA'S FLEET OUTSIDE SANTIAGO HARBOUR In the early stages of the Spanish-American War, Admiral Cervera was dispatched to Cuba to defend Spanish interests, taking refuge on May 19th, 1898, in the inner harbour of Santiago. When, on July 86th, he attempted to escape, acting under orders from his superiors, the Americans, under the command of Admiral Sampson, effected either the destruction Santiago. When, on July 86th, he attempted to escape, acting under orders from his superiors, the Americans, being taken prisoners of war, but were soon afterwards released or the capture of every one of the Spanish ships. A third of the men met their death, the remainder, with Cervera, being taken prisoners of war, but were soon afterwards released.

with no result of accomplishment. The American Government demanded, in the interests of humanity, that the state of war in Cuba should cease. The American Government also took the position that the independence of Cuba ought to be recognised; diplomatic relations were severed; and war against Spain was declared to exist in April, 1898.

On the one hand, the United States possessed both a fleet and an army superior to those of the Spaniards; they excelled the latter in their facilities for procuring material resources, and the natural

Cuba, while Puerto Rico was ceded directly to the United States, as were also, for an indemnity, the Philippines.

For years past the United States had had their eyes set on the Farthest West; and, owing to the position of the latter region opposite to their own Pacific coast, the Americans had become better acquainted with the methods of its development than had some of the countries of the Old World. At Samoa they had, it is true, earlier yielded to the combination of European and colonial Powers, although the check, even there, was only temporary



The mismanagement which had characterised the affairs of the two French Panama companies, and culminated in the prosecution of the De Lesseps Company for fraud, brought the scheme to the verge of ruin, with the result that the American Government agreed to pay the sum of $\pounds 8,000,000$ for certain concessions and for the work already accomplished. This picture shows the signing of the $\pounds 8,000,000$ warrant in payment of the Panama Canal, in November, 1003.

theatre of the war lay at their very doors. On the other hand, the misgovernment of Spain weakened the administration both in the mother country and in the colonies, and rendered quite impossible a vigorous or even adequate conduct of such a campaign. When, finally, its fleets were forced to engage in the contest, they suffered complete and speedy defeat. After the destruction of the Spanish fleet before Santiago, the islands of both Cuba and Puerto Rico were occupied and controlled by the military force of the Spain, as a result, was com-Americans. pelled to recognise the independence of The manner, furthermore, in which in 1897 they succeeded in accomplishing the annexation of Hawaii showed how the United States were determined to obtain a position in the Pacific Ocean. Here, again, the unforeseen results of the Spanish War seemed to coincide with the development of American policy; for by the treaty of peace of December 10th, 1868. America took the title to the Philippine Islands.

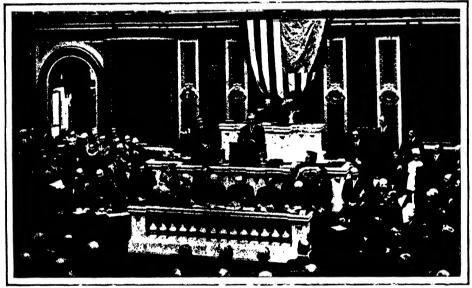
It is at present impossible to foretell how these astonishing changes will affect the future of the United States. Their new acquisitions serve in a marked degree to satisfy the need for industrial expansion,



BRITAIN'S DISPUTE WITH VENEZUELA: PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT AND HIS CABINET On account of British and German subjects failing to obtain compensation from the Venezuelan Government for property destroyed and concessions violated, Great Britain and Germany instituted a blockade of Venezuelan ports. Matters were assuming an ugly aspect when the United States intervened, and the picture on this page shows President Roosevelt discussing the question with his Cabinet, through which an understanding was arrived at in 1903.

and in the changes which the Japano-Chinese war of 1894 initiated in Eastern Asia, America for the first time shows herself prepared to enter into competition with European exporting countries. In view of the results of the Spanish War she is enabled to do so under exceptionally But the colonies favourable conditions. will, on the other hand, in all probability be a source of many future difficulties, both administrative and diplomatic, to the union: and whether or not all these difficulties can be solved without shaking the foundations or altering the structure of the constitution we must leave for the future to determine.

On his way to Guam he also raised the flag on Wake Island, and thus two additional naval stations were secured in the Pacific. The year 1899 was one of unusual calm, excepting for the determined resistance of several of the wilder Filippino tribes to the new régime. These, however, had never been reconciled to Spanish rule, and now demanded absolute independence, under Aguinaldo, a brave and very able guerrilla leader. Throughout 1899 sanguinary conflicts occurred in the Philippines, during which many American officers fell, including General Lawton. The struggle was protracted till the capture of Aguinaldo on March 23rd, 1901. But



PRESIDENT WILSON READING HIS MESSAGE TO THE NEW CONGRESS OF 1913

By delivering his message to Congress in person, President Wilson broke a precedent of 112 years standing, the last president who personally addressed Congress being John Quincey Adams, the second president of the Republic.

The acquisition of the new insular appanages was quickly to compel the nation to assert herself as a great Pacific Power. Indeed, the closing period of the last century and the opening of the new marked a most memorable transition, which set an indelible stamp on the history of the great republic and irresistibly changed the whole attitude of international policy, involving momentous departures from the old rule of non-intervention in the affairs of the Old World.

On February 1st, 1899, Commander Taussig took possession of the picturesque little island of Guam, the largest member of the Marianne, or Ladrones, Archipelago.

the American Government had, throughout the campaign, used conciliatory means, proclaiming in the summer of 1900 an amnesty for the Filippino insurgents.

The dramatic and startling episodes of the years 1900 and 1901 rendered the inaugural period of the twentieth century one of the most striking of American historical landmarks. Indeed, the whole world was stirred by phenomenal records. "The war which staggered humanity," to use Krüger's phrase, led the Boers to appeal to the United States; but the government saw no justification for interference, even diplomatically. But in China the appalling Boxer insurrection rendered the

situation terribly lurid and the outlook ominous. The news of the siege of the legations in Pekin roused intense excitement throughout the states, as in other lands, and brought not only the European Powers but also the United States Government to feel the instant necessity of armed intervention. When Pekin was captured by the

allied forces, under General Interference von Waldersee, the American contingent was the first to enter the city. The emperor and empress-dowager had fled, and Li Hung Chang asked for an armistice, which was refused, as also was a special appeal by the Tsungli-yamen to Washington. China was given to understand that the full demands of the American Government must be complied with and General Chaffee was allowed full power to act. On February 19th, 1901, the United States protested against further military expeditions to China, and on February 21st the Powers agreed to acquire no Chinese territory without international consent.

In the midst of the world's general unrest occurred a momentous presidential election in America. William McKinley was, on November 6th, 1900, chosen president for a second term, with Theodore Roosevelt, of New York, as vice-president, on the republican ticket. The eloquent William Jennings Bryan, of Nebraska, thus for the second time sustained a crushing defeat, which perhaps settled for ever the fate of his silver standard Thus also was reduced to movement. comparative impotence the great Democratic party, which had been intrenched in power under the two administrations of Grover Cleveland, 1885-1889, and 1893-1897, yielding in 1897 to the republican onslaught that placed McKinley in power.

In this election of 1900 the money issue was the paramount factor of the campaign. A dark cloud soon rolled over the fair

prospect. The nation was Tragic Fate shocked almost to frenzy in a of President few months by the dastardly McKinley assassination of the beloved president. While McKinley was holding a reception in the Temple of Music at the Pan-American Exposition, Buffalo, he was shot by Leon Czolgosz, an anarchist. Though not killed on the spot, he died, on September 19th, 1901, from his wounds. According to settled law, Theodore Roosevelt became president, and this extraordinary man soon displayed, in increasing measure, those capacities as a statesman which had been already successfully tested in other offices. He rapidly proved himself to be the "strong man" of America, the implacable enemy of the trusts and gigantic, corrupt corporations; and also a foremost representative of constructive policy.

Early in his occupancy of the supreme office President Roosevelt recommended to congress the purchase of the rights of the French Panama Canal Company for £8,000,000, and this led to the inauguration of the greatest engineering enterprise ever undertaken by the great republic. After overcoming the greatest difficulties the canal was open to traffic in the autumn of 1914. Important incidents rapidly followed each other. In 1903 the Pacific cable was completed, and the dispute with Britain over the Alaskan boundary was settled in favour of America

by an arbitration award. But 1904 was a "Roosevelt year," for, by a sweeping majority, the president was re-elected, defeating Judge Allen B. Parker. William H. Taft, who had been Governor of the Philippines, became Secretary of War.

One of President Roosevelt's last measures was to summon a great conference for the consideration of the incalculable waste of national resources, especially through the wanton destruction of the magnificent forests and the reckless consumption of coal. Finally, he firmly refused the multitudinous solicitation to accept nomination for a third term, but openly and strenuously commended the candidature of William H. Taft, of Cincinnati, O., his celebrated Secretary of War. Once more W. J. Bryan tried his fortune, but Taft won a magnificent victory over America's most gifted orator, and entered the White House as President on March 4th, 1909.

Before the close of President Taft's term of office a violent cleavage took place in the ranks of the Republican party, and Mr. Theodore Roosevelt announced his intention of again contesting the Presidency. Mr. Taft declined to withdraw, and was also nominated, while the candidate of the Democratic party was Dr. Woodrow Wilson. At the elections in November, 1912, the result of the feud between the supporters of ex-President Roosevelt and retiring President Taft was seen in the utter rout of the

NOTABLE FIGURES IN THE UNITED STATES: LEADERS IN VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS OF LIFE AND BUSINESS

THE UNITED STATES SINCE THE CIVIL WAR

Republican party. Dr. Wilson secured no less than 425 votes from the Electoral College of the States, against 94 votes for Mr. Roosevelt and 12 for Mr. Taft. The elections to the Senate transferred 10 votes from the Republicans to the Democrats, giving the latter 42 members to 50 Republicans in the new Congress, where formerly they had but 32 members to 60 Republicans. In the House of Representatives the change was far greater, for the Democrats returned 226 Representatives and the Republicans 165. In the previous Congress the numbers had been 219 Republicans and 172

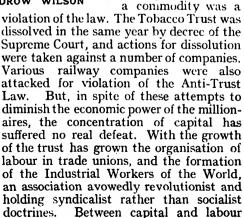
With Democrats. exception the of Grover Cleveland's victories 1885 in and 1893, the Democratic party had never returned their candidate for the Presidency nor held a majority in Congress since the Civil War. Dr. Woodrow Wilson, the new President, was a distinguished University man, quite unlike the European notion of a typical American politician. Born in 1856, in Virginia, he graduated at Princeton University and studied law at the University of Virginia and John Hopkins University. For twenty years he was Professor of Politics

and Jurisprudence at Princeton, and from 1902 to 1910 President of that University. His writings on historical and political subjects had attracted considerable attention, and he was generally recognised as a public spirited and patriotic American. This reputation was further enhanced when Dr. Wilson laid aside his academic work to become Governor of New Jersey in 1910, a post he filled with credit, resigning it to become the Democratic candidate for the Presidency. At his inauguration address, in March, 1913, Dr. Wilson emphasised the changes necessary in the Democratic programme, notably in the matter of tariffs; and in his first

message to Congress a month later, tariff was the sole subject mentioned. The Bill that was then introduced into Congress, and subsequently passed into law, reduced the existing tariff on a certain number of necessary articles, natural products in danger of being exhausted, and commodities produced by trusts, and gave free entry for raw wool. In addition it prohibited the importation to the United States of the plumage of wild birds, either as raw material or manufactured, save for scientific or educational purposes. The Bill also instituted a graduated income tax on all incomes

over £600, and exempted from income tax the incomes of married persons with dependants up to £200 a year.

The social question in the United States, as in every other country where capital is concentrated and industry highly organised, has claimed persistent attention in recent Under the years. Anti-Trust Law, proceedings have been taken from time to time against alleged offenders, and in 1913 the Supreme Court decided in the case of extensive cotton buying on a local exchange that an attempt to "corner"





PRESIDENT WOODROW WILSON

the strife is nowhere so bitter and so violent as in the United States. Riots, destruction of property and loss of life have become the accompaniments of the strike and lock-out, and the civil warfare in Colorado in connection with a mining dispute was particularly serious in 1914. The fact that the trade unionists and socialists in the United States cannot achieve the political influence they exercise in European countries—owing to the highly specialised character of the political machinery of the Democratic and Republican parties, and the close control of the machinery by the party managers—is a good deal responsible for the increase of revolutionary agitation amongst the working class, and for the growing belief in the value of direct action by the strike as a more effective weapon for obtaining better social conditions than the old process of seeking reform by legislation.

On both sides—capitalist and labour—the disregard for human life and liberty when a strike is taking place is appalling, and the separate Government Department of Labour, set up by President Taft's administration, has not succeeded in reducing the violence of the combatants in

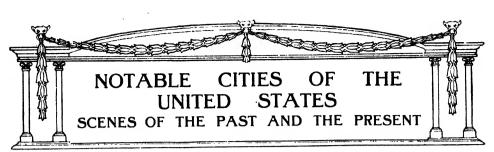
industrial disputes.

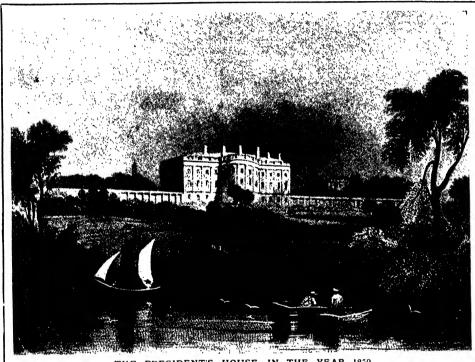
Apart from the social question at home, President Wilson was early involved in the troublesome problem of Mexico. Relations between the two countries were strained from the day General Huerta proclaimed himself President of Mexico, in February, For, while Great Britain and Germany recognised the new government within a few months, the United States declined all recognition of General Huerta's administration until constitutional elections had been held, and Huerta himself had undertaken to retire from office and not seek re-election. The outbreak of civil war and the revolt against General Huerta increased the international illfeeling, the rebels—it was alleged—purchasing arms and ammunition from United States citizens. In April, 1914, the crisis came when certain seamen of the United States were insulted in Mexico and General Huerta's apology was deemed inadequate by President Wilson. After an ultimatum the United States declared war on Mexico, with the result that the rebels in Mexico promptly declared they would fight for their country against a foreign invader. The offer to arbitrate between the two countries made by the Governments of

Brazil, Chile and Peru was subsequently accepted before any serious loss of life occurred.

No account of modern times in the United States would be complete which omitted to mention the increase of population and of wealth in the great Republic. The population multiplied from 62,622,250 in 1890, to 91,972,266 in 1910, and, in spite of stringent laws for the exclusion of undesirable aliens," the stream of immigration steadily flowed. The average number of immigrants was less than 500,000 a year between 1880 and 1900. It mounted up over a million in 1905, 1906, 1907, and 1910, dropped to nearly 800,000 in 1908, 1909, and the figures for 1911 and 1912 were 878,487 and 838,172 respectively. The main body of these immigrants in 1912 came from Italy, Austria-Hungary, and Russia, while Great Britain contributed 57,000, Germany 27,000, Ireland 25,000, and Sweden and Norway 21,000. Only 16,000 immigrants were refused admission.

The material progress of the United States can be judged not only by the increase of population, but also by the official returns of the wealth of the country. In 1890 this wealth was estimated by the Census Office at \$663,037,091,197, or £13,000,000,000; in 1900 at \$88,517,306,775, £17,700,000,000; in 1904 \$107,104,211,917, or £21,420,000,000; and in 1907 at £25,000,000,000. Yet, with all vast wealth and the enormous resources of the country, the contrast of riches and poverty is as great in the United States as in any European land, and the conditions of labour are far worse in certain of the States than in Great Britain, Australia, and New Zealand. Politically, the "triumphant democracy" of the United States has been subjected to repeated criticism for many years past by its own citizens, chiefly on the ground that the excessive decentralisation had made it impossible to check the power of the political "boss" and his army of followers, by whom the country is really governed. Originally called into being to enlighten and initiate the foreign element in the cities into American politics, the party "boss" is now a feature in every State, and with party politics a profession to so many corruption is inevitable. the same time the well expressed desire for "clean" government must not be ignored.

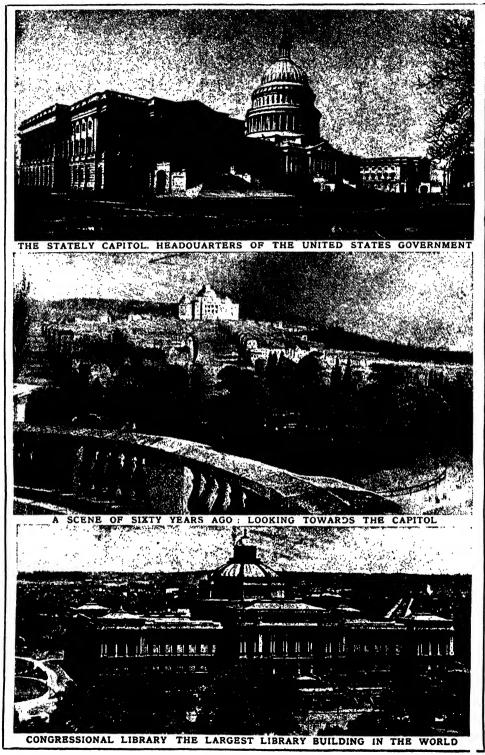




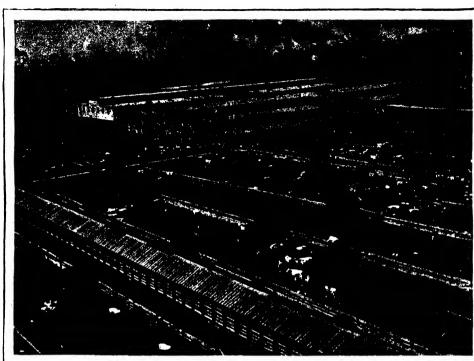
THE PRESIDENT'S HOUSE IN THE YEAR 1850



THE HOUSE OF THE PRESIDENT AS IT IS TO-DAY



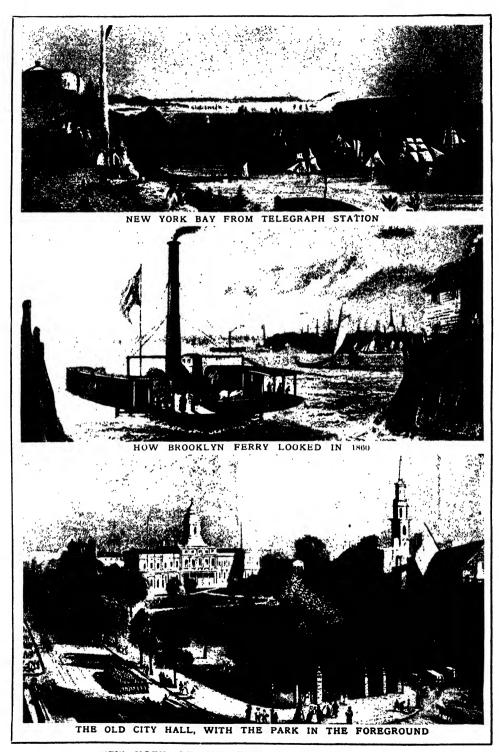
WASHINGTON, THE CAPITAL CITY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA 6278



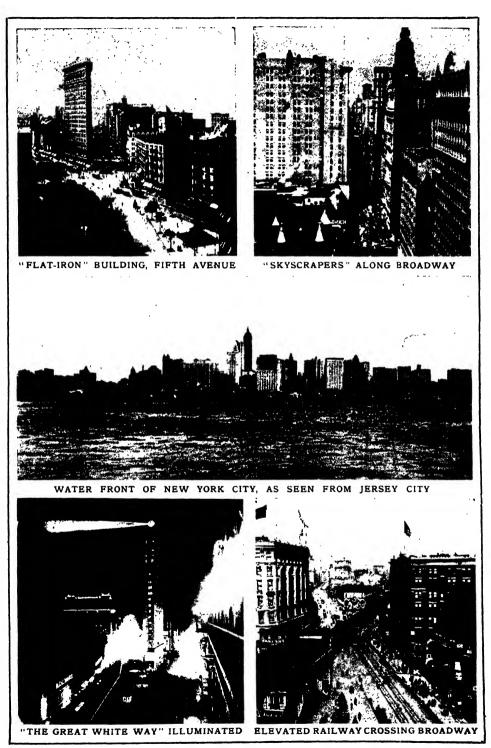
BIRD'S - EYE VIEW OF UNION STOCK YARDS



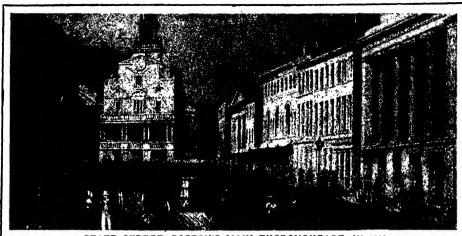
CHICAGO, THE SECOND LARGEST CITY IN AMERICA



NEW YORK AT THE TIME OF THE CIVIL WAR



SCENES IN NEW YORK, THE COMMERCIAL METROPOLIS OF THE UNITED STATES 6281



STATE STREET, BOSTON'S MAIN THOROUGHFARE, IN 1860

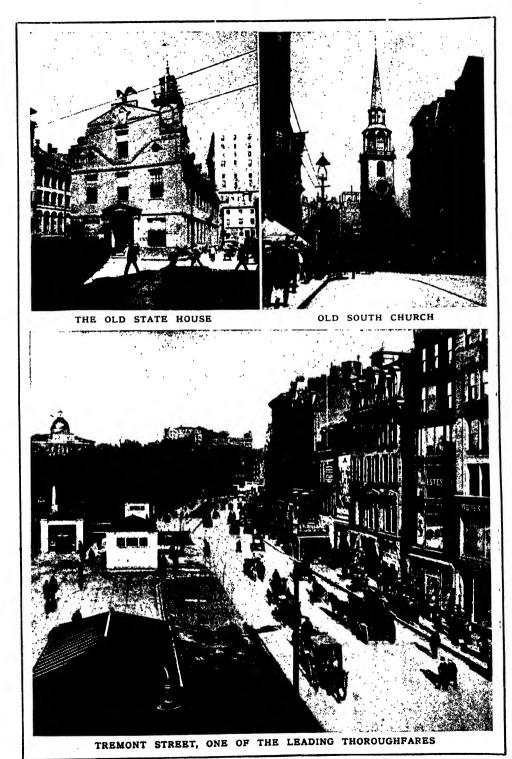


BOSTON HARBOUR, WITH BUNKER HILL ON THE RIGHT

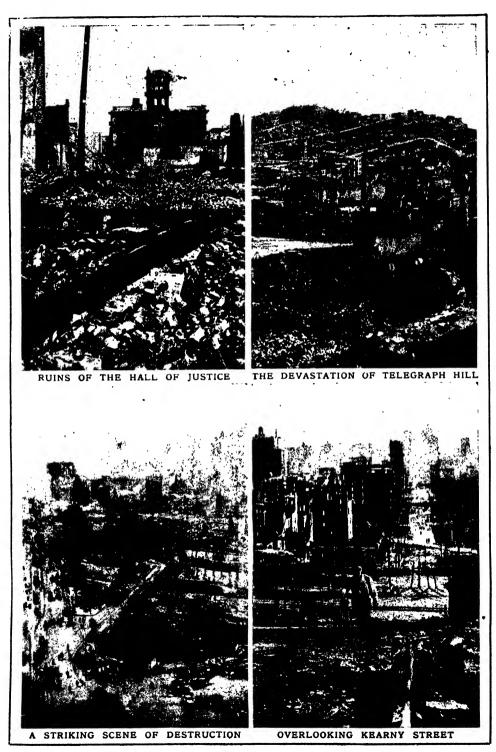


A QUAINT CORNER IN THE OLD CITY

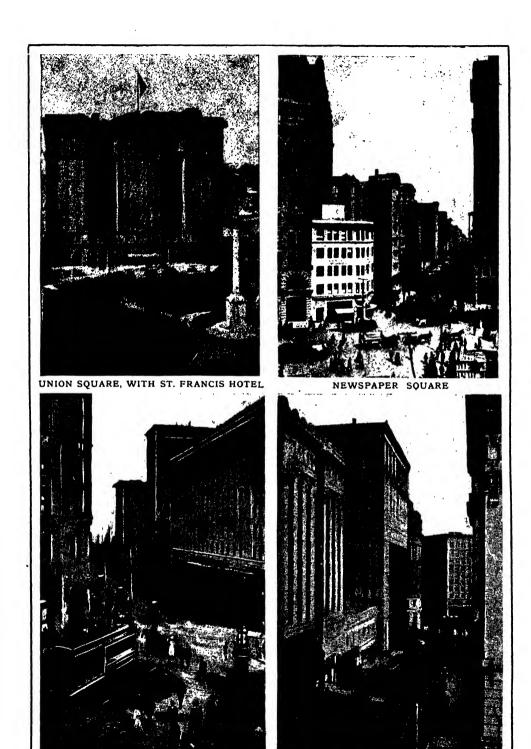
BOSTON AS IT WAS IN THE EARLY 'SIXTIES



BOSTON, THE CENTRE OF AMERICAN CULTURE AND EDUCATION



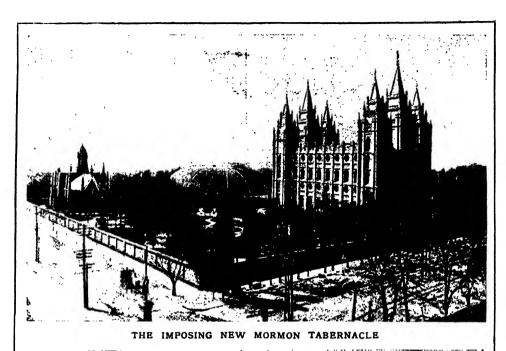
SAN FRANCISCO: SCENES IN THE RUINED CITY

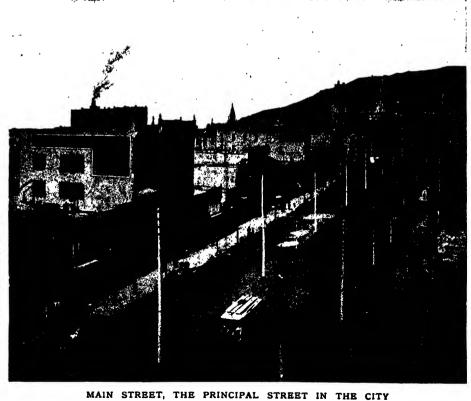


SAN FRANCISCO: THE REMAKING OF THE CITY

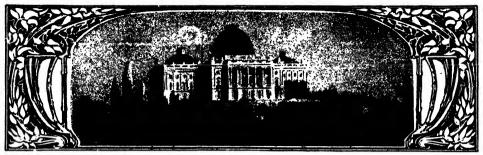
TYPICAL BUILDINGS OF

MARKET





SALT LAKE CITY, THE CENTRAL SEAT OF MORMON POWER 6286



SOCIAL CONDITIONS & THE SOCIAL FUTURE IN THE UNITED STATES

BY H. G. WELLS

THE POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES

THE social conditions and social future of America constitute a system of problems quite distinct and separate from the social problems of any other part of the world. The nearest approach to parallel conditions, and that on a far smaller and narrower scale, is found in the British colonies and in the newly The Mixed settled parts of Siberia. For while in nearly every other part of America of the world the population of to-day is more or less completely descended from the prehistoric population of the same region, and has developed its social order in a slow growth extending over many centuries, the American population is essentially a transplanted population, a still fluid and imperfect fusion of great fragments torn at this point or that from the gradually evolved societies of Europe. The European social systems grow and flower upon their roots, on soil which has made them and to which they are adapted.

The American social accumulation is a various collection of cuttings thrust into a new soil and respiring a new air, so different that the question is still open to doubt, and, indeed, there are those who do doubt, how far these cuttings are actually striking root and living and growing; whether, indeed, they are destined to more than a temporary life in the new hemisphere. We propose to discuss and weigh certain arguments for and against the belief that these 92 000,000 people who constitute the United States of America are destined to develop into a great distinctive nation with a character and culture of its own. Humanly speaking, the United States of America—and the same is true of Canada and all the more prosperous, populous and progressive regions of South America—is a vast sea of newly-arrived and unstably-rooted people.

Of the 92,000,000 inhabitants recorded by the 1910 census, 13,500,000 were born and brought up in one or other of the European social systems, and the parents of another 26,000,000 were foreigners. Another 11,000,000 are of African negro descent; 14,000,000 of the 81,000,000 native born are living not in the state of their birth, but in other states to which they have migrated. Of the 30,500,000 whites whose parents on both sides were native Americans, a high proportion probably had one, if not more, grandparents foreign born. Nearly 5,500,000 out of 33,500,000 whites in 1870 were foreign born, and another 5,250,000 the children of foreign-born parents. The children of the latter 5,250,000 count, of course, in the 1900 census as native born of native parents. Immigration, naturally enough, varies enormously with the activity of business, but in 1905 it rose for the first time on record above a million.

These figures may be difficult to grasp. The facts may be seen in a more concrete

At the Receiving Station

Station

form by the visitor to Ellis Island, the receiving station for the immigrants into New York harbour. One goes to this place by tugs from the United States barge office in Battery Park, and in order to see the thing properly one needs a letter of introduction to the commissioner in charge. Then one is taken through vast barracks littered with people of every European race to a central hall in which the gist of the examining goes on. The floor

of this hall is divided up into a sort of maze of winding passages between lattice work, and along these passages, day after day incessantly, the immigrants go-wildeyed gypsies, Armenians, Greeks, Italians, Ruthenians, Cossacks, German peasants, Scandinavians, a few Irish still, impoverished English, occasional Dutch. They halt for a moment at The Steady little desks to exhibit papers, at Stream of other little desks to show their Immigration money and prove they are not paupers, to have their eyes scanned by this doctor and their general bearing by Their thumb-marks are taken, that. names and heights and weights and so forth are recorded for the card index, and so slowly they pass along towards America, and at last reach a little wicket-the gate of the New World.

Through this metal wicket drips the immigration stream; all day long, every two or three seconds, an immigrant with a valise or a bundle passes the little desk and goes on past the well-managed money-changing place, past the carefully organised separating ways that go to this railway or that, past the guiding, protecting officials into a new world. The great majority are young men and young women between seventeen and thirty-good, youthful, hopeful peasant stock. They stand in a long string, waiting to go through that wicket, with bundles, with little tin boxes, with cheap portmanteaux, with odd packages, in pairs, in families, alone, women with children, men with strings of dependents, All day that string of young couples. human beads waits there, jerks forward, waits again; all day and every day, constantly replenished, constantly dropping the end beads through the wicket, till the units mount to hundreds and the hundreds to thousands.

In such a prosperous year as 1906 more immigrants passed through that wicket into America than children were born in the whole of France. This figure Europe the of a perpetual stream of new Feeding-place stranger citizens will serve to of America mark the primary distinction between the American social problem and that of any European or Asiatic community. The vast bulk of the population of the United States has, in fact, only got there from Europe in the course of the last hundred years, and mainly since the accession of Queen Victoria to the throne of Great Britain. This is the first fact that

the student of the American social future must realise. Only an extremely small proportion of its blood goes back now to those who fought for freedom in the days of George Washington. The American community is not an expanded colonial society that has become autonomous. It is a great and deepening pool of population accumulating upon the area their predecessors freed, and since fed copiously by affluents from every European community. Fresh ingredients are still being added in enormous quantity, in quantity so great as to materially change the racial quality in a score of years. It is particularly noteworthy that each accession of new blood seems to sterilise its predecessors.

Had there been no immigration at all

into the United States, but had the rate

of increase that prevailed in 1810–1820 prevailed to 1900, the population, which would then have been a purely native American one, would have amounted to 100,000,000; that is to say, to more than 11,000,000 in excess of the total population in 1914. The new waves are for a time amazingly fecund, and then comes Old World's a rapid fall in the birth-rate.

The proportion of colonial and Surplus early republican blood in the Population population is therefore probably considerably smaller even than the figures I have quoted would suggest. These accesses of new population have come in a series of waves, very much as if successive reservoirs of surplus population in the Old World had been tapped, drained and exhausted. First came the Irish and Germans, then Central Europeans of various types; then Poland and Western Russia began to pour out their teeming peoples, and more particularly their Jews; Bohemia, the Slavonic states, Italy, and Hungary followed, and the latest arrivals include great numbers of Levantines, Armenians, and other peoples from Asia Minor and the Balkan Peninsula. Hungarian immigrants have still a birthrate of forty-six per 1,000, the highest birth-rate in the world.

A considerable proportion of the Mediterranean arrivals, it has to be noted, and more especially the Italians, do not come to settle. They work for a season or a few years, and then return to Italy. The rest come to stay.

A vast proportion of these accessions to the American population since 1840 has, with the exception of the East European



Immediately upon arrival in New York harbour aliens are taken direct to the United States Immigration Offices in Ellis Island, where they undergo a rigid examination before being permitted to pass through the gates into the New World. Thumb-marks are taken and, with names, heights and weights, are recorded for the immigration index.

Jews, consisted of peasantry, mainly or totally illiterate, accustomed to a low standard of life and heavy bodily toil. For most of them the transfer to a new country meant severance from the religious communion in which they had been bred and from the servilities or subordinations to which they were accustomed.

They brought little or no

Mixed

Humanity

brought their blood and muscle.

The earlier German, English and Scandinavian incomers were drawn from a somewhat higher social level, and were much more closely akin in habits and faith to the earlier founders of the republic. Our inquiry is this: What social structure is this pool of mixed humanity developing or likely to develop?

If we compare any European nation with the American we perceive at once certain broad differences. The former, in comparison with the latter, is evolved and organised; the latter, in comparison with the former, is aggregated and chaotic. In nearly every European country there is a social system, often quite elaborately classed and defined; each class with a sense of function, with an idea of what is due to it and what is expected of it.

Nearly everywhere you find a governing class, aristocratic in spirit, sometimes no doubt highly modified by recent economic and industrial changes, with more or less of the tradition of a feudal nobility; then a definite great mercantile class; then a large, self-respecting middle class of professional men-minor merchants and so forth; then a new industrial class of employees in the manufacturing and urban districts, and a peasant population rooted to the land. There are, of course, many local modifications of this form. France the nobility is mostly expropriated; in England, since the days of John Ball, the peasant has lost his common rights and his holding, and Degrees "agricultural become an of Social labourer" to a newer class of Orders more extensive farmer. these are differences in detail; the fact of the organisation, and the still more important fact of the traditional feeling of organisation, remain true of all these

And in nearly every European country, though it may be somewhat despoiled here and shorn of exclusive predominance

there, or represented by a dislocated "reformed" member, is the Church; custodian of a great moral tradition, closely associated with the national universities and the organisation of national thought. The typical European town has its castle or great house, its cathedral or church, its middle class and lower class quarters. Five miles off one can see that the American town is on an entirely different plan. In his remarkable " American Scene " Mr. Henry James calls attention to the fact that the Church as one sees it and feels it universally in Europe is altogether absent, and he adds a comment as suggestive as it is vague. Speaking of the appearance of the churches, so far as they do appear amidst American urban scenery, he says:

Looking for the most part no more established or seated than a stopped omnibus, they are reduced to the inveterate bourgeois level—that of private, accommodated pretensions merely—and fatally despoiled of the fine old ecclesiastical arrogance. . . .

The field of American life is as bare of the Church as a billiard-table of a centre-piece; a truth that the myriad little structures "attended" on Sundays and on the "off" evenings of their "sociables" proclaim as with

No Church of their "sociables" proclaim as with the audible sound of the roaring of a million mice. . . . And, however one indicates one's impression of the clearance, the clearance itself in its

clearance, the clearance itself, in its completeness, with the innumerable odd connected circumstances that bring it home, represents, in the history of manners and morals, a deviation in the mere measurement of which hereafter may well reside a certain critical thrill. I say hereafter because it is a question of one of those many measurements that would as yet, in the United States, be premature. Of all the solemn conclusions one feels as "barred," the list is quite headed in the states, I think, by this particular abeyance of judgment. When an ancient treasure of precious vessels, over-scored with glowing gems and wrought artistically into wondrous shapes, has, by a prodigious process, been converted, through a vast community, into the small change, the simple circulating medium of dollars and "nickels," we can only say that the consequent permeation will be of values of a new order. Of what order we must wait to see.

America has no Church. Neither has it a peasantry nor an aristocracy; and until well on in the Victorian epoch it had no

disproportionately rich people.

In America, except in the regions where the negro abounds, there is no lower stratum. There is no "soil people" to this community at all; your bottomest man is a mobile freeman who can read, and who has no ideas above digging and pigs and poultry-keeping, except incidentally for his own ends. No one owns to subordination. As a consequence, any position

older communities.



IMMIGRANTS WITH THEIR COMPLETE BELONGINGS AFTER PASSING THE AUTHORITIES

EUROPE'S DREGS ENTERING THE NEW WORLD

It is estimated that over a million foreigners seek admission into the United States every year. They represent all the races under the sun, coming mostly from China, Japan and Russia. Only those who are fit to battle with life, who have a clean record, and who are not paupers, are allowed to land; the rest—thieves, anarchists, imbeciles, and persons suffering from disease, so far as can be ascertained, are sent back to their own countries in the steamships that brought them over. Of this group of undesirables between 6,000 and 12,000 are excluded within the course of a twelvemonth.

which involves the acknowledgment of an innate inferiority is difficult to fill; there is, from the European point of view, an extraordinary dearth of servants, and this endures in spite of a great peasant immigration. The servile tradition will not root here now; it dies forthwith. enormous importation of European serfs and peasants goes on; but as A Country they touch this soil their backs Without an immediately begin to stiffen Aristocracy with a new assertion. And at the other end of the scale, also, one misses an element. There is no territorial aristocracy, no aristocracy at all, no throne, no legitimate and acknowledged representative of that upper social structure of leisure, power and state responsibility which in the old European theory of society was supposed to give significance to the whole. The American community, one cannot too clearly insist, does not correspond to an entire European community at all, but only to the middle masses of it, to the trading and manufacturing class between the dimensions of the magnate and the clerk and skilled artisan. It is the central part of the European organism without either the dreaming head or the subjugated feet.

Even the highly feudal slave-holding "county family" traditions of Virginia and the south pass now out of memory. So that in a very real sense the past of the American nation is in Europe, and the settled order of the past is left behind there. This community was, as it were, taken off its roots, clipped of its branches, and brought hither. It began neither serf nor lord, but burgher and farmer; it followed the normal development of the middle class under progress everywhere, and became capitalistic. The later immigration has converged upon the great industrial centres, and added merely a vast nonservile element of employees to the scheme. America has been, and still very largely The Seat of is, a one-class country. It is Triumphant a great sea of human beings detached from their traditions Democracy of origin. The social difference from Europe appears everywhere, and nowhere more strikingly than in the railway carriages. In England the compartments in these are either "first class," originally designed for the aristocracy; or "second class," for the middle class; or "third class," for the populace. In America there is only one class, one universal

simple democratic car. In the Southern states, however, a proportion of these simple democratic cars are inscribed with the word "White," whereby 10,000,000 people are excluded. But to this original even-handed treatment there was speedily added a more sumptuous type of car, the parlour car, accessible to extra dollars; and then came special types of train, all made up of parlour cars and observation cars, and the like. In England nearly every train remains still first, second and third, or first and third. And now, quite outdistancing the differentiation of England, America produces private cars and private trains, such as Europe reserves only for crowned heads.

The evidence of the American railways, then, suggests very strongly what a hundred other signs confirm, that the huge classless sea of American population is not destined to remain classless, is already developing separations and distinctions, and structures of its own. Monstrous architectural portents in Boston and Salt Lake City encourage one to suppose that even the churchless aspect, which

America's Vast Area of Land so stirred the speculative element in Mr. Henry James, is only the opening, formless phase of a community destined to produce not only classes, but intellectual and moral forms of the most wonderful and remarkable kind.

It is well to note how these 98,000,000 of people whose social future we are discussing are distributed. This huge development of human appliances and resources is here going on in a community that is still, for all the dense crowds of New York, the teeming congestion of East Side, extraordinarily scattered. America, one recalls, is still an unoccupied country, across which the latest developments of civilisation are rushing. We are dealing here with a continuous area of land, which is, leaving Alaska out of account altogether, equal to Great Britain, France, the German Empire, the Austro-Hungarian Empire, Italy, Belgium, Japan, Holland, Spain and Portugal, Sweden and Norway, Turkey in Europe, Egypt, and the whole Empire of India; and the population spread out over this vast space is still less than the joint population of the first two countries named, and not a quarter that of India. Moreover, it is not spread at all evenly. Much of it is in undistributed clots. Neither is

THE POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES

it upon the soil; barely half of it is in holdings and homes and authentic communities. It is a population of an extremely modern type. Urban concentration has already gone far with it; 10,000,000 of it are crowded into and about four great cities; other 13,500,000 make up fifty-six towns. Between these centres of population run railways indeed, telegraph wices, telephone connections, tracks of various sorts; but to the European eye these are mere scratchings on a virgin surface. An empty wilderness manifests itself through this thin network of human conveniences, appears in the meshes even at the railroad side.

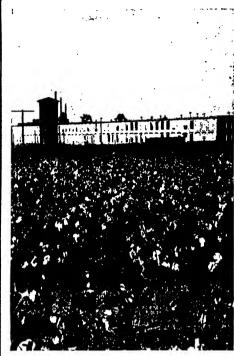
Essentially, America is still an unsettled land, with only a few incidental good roads in favoured places, with no universal police, with no wayside inns where a civilised man may rest, with still only the crudest of rural postal deliveries, with long

stretches of swamp and forest and desert by the track side, still unassailed by industry. This much one sees clearly enough eastward of Chicago. Westward it becomes more and more the fact. In Idaho, at last, comes the untouched and perhaps invincible desert, plain and continuous through the long hours of travel. Huge areas do not contain one human being to the square mile, still vaster portions fall short of two.

It is upon Pennsylvania and New York state and the belt of great towns that stretch out past Chicago to Milwaukee and Madison that the nation centres and seems destined to centre. One needs but examine a tinted population map to realise that. The other concentrations are provincial and subordinate; they have the same relation to the main axis that Glasgow or Cardiff has to London in the British scheme.



NEW YORK'S GHETTO: AN EVERY-DAY SCENE IN THE JEWISH COLONY
One of the most notable features in the social life of the United States is the yearly increase of the Jewish
population, which, since 1840, when it numbered only 50,000 souls, has reached 1,200,000. Of these it is estimated
that no fewer than 500,000 have made their homes in New York State, a large proportion living in the city
itself. Mostly refugees from Poland and desperately poverty-stricken, they follow almost every industrial
pursuit, frequently at sweating wages and under most unfavourable conditions. The above picture shows a
typical every-day scene in the Jewish colony, New York City, where the frugal housewife does her marketing.



MILL SURROUNDED BY GROWING COTTON



IN A CREAT COTTON SPINNING ROOM



"DOG BOYS" EMPLOYED IN THE FACTORIES



GIRLS WHO RUN SPINNING-FRAMES

Photos: H. C. White

SOCIAL CONDITIONS AND THE SOCIAL FUTURE



IN THE UNITED STATES II BY H. G. WELLS

THE AMERICAN TRADITION STUDY OF NATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS

WHEN I speak of this vast multitude, these 92,000,000 souls of the United States of America, as being for the most part peasants de-peasantised and common people cut off from their own social traditions I do not intend to convey that the American community is, as a whole, traditionless. There is in America a very distinctive tradition indeed, which not only animates the entire nation, but gives a unique idiom to its Press and all its public utterances, and is manifestly the starting point from which the adjustments of the future must be made.

The mere sight of the stars and stripes serves to recall it; "Yankee" in the mouth of a European gives something of its quality. One thinks at once of a careless abandonment of any pretension, of tireless energy and daring enterprise, of immense self-reliance, of a disrespect for the past so complete that a mummy

is in itself a comical object, Democracy Freedom and ill-guarded sacred flame a Confidence delightful jest. One thinks of the enterprise of the skyscraper and the humour of "A Yankee at the Court of King Arthur," and of "Innocents Abroad." Its dominant notes are democracy, freedom and confidence. It is religiousspirited without superstition, consciously Christian in the vein of a nearly Unitarian Christianity, fervent but broadenedbroadened as a halfpenny is broadened by being run over by an express train-substantially the same, that is to say, but with a marked loss of outline and detail.

It is a tradition of romantic concession to good and inoffensive women and a high development of that personal morality which puts sexual continence and alcoholic temperance before any public virtue. It is equally a tradition of sporadic emotional public-spiritedness, entirely of the quality of gallantry, of handsome and surprising gifts to the people, disinterested occupation of office and the like. It is emotionally patriotic, hypothetising fighting and dying for one's country as a supreme good, while inculcating also that working and living for oneself is quite within the sphere of virtuous action. It adores the flag, but suspects the state. One sees more national flags and fewer national

The Only National Costume

national flags and fewer national servants in America than in any country in the world. Its conception of manners is one

of free plain-spoken men revering women and shielding them from most of the realities of life, scornful of aristocracies and monarchies, while asserting simply, directly, boldly and frequently, an equal claim to consideration with all other men. If there is any traditional national costume at all it is shirt-sleeves. And it cherishes the glorious rights of property above any other right whatsoever.

Such are the details that come clustering into one's mind in response to the phrase, the American tradition.

From the War of Independence onward until our own times, that tradition, that very definite ideal, has kept pretty steadily the same. It is the image of a man and not the image of a state. Its living spirit has been the spirit of freedom at any cost, unconditional and irresponsible. It is the spirit of men who have thrown off a yoke, who are jealously resolved to be unhampered masters of their "own," to whom nothing else is of anything but secondary importance. That was the spirit of the English small gentry and mercantile class, the comfort-

Spirit
of Liberty
able property owners, the parliamentarians, in Stuart times.
Indeed, even earlier, it is very largely the spirit of More's Utopia. It was the spirit that sent Oliver Cromwell himself packing for America, though a heedless and ill-advised and unforeseeing king would not let him go. It was the spirit that made taxation for public purposes the supreme wrong and provoked each country,

first the Mother Country and then in its turn the daughter country, to armed rebellion. It has been the spirit of the British Whig and the British Nonconformist almost up to the present day. In the Reform Club of London, framed and glazed over against Magna Charta, is the American Declaration of Independence; kindred trophies they are of the same essentially English spirit of stubborn insubordination. But the American side of it has gone on unchecked by the complementary aspect of the English character which British Toryism expresses.

The War of Independence raised that Whig suspicion of and hostility to government, and the freedom of private property and the repudiation of any but voluntary emotional and supererogatory co-operation in the national purpose, to the level of a religion; and the American Constitution, with but one element of elasticity in the Supreme Court decisions, established these principles impregnably in the political structure. It organised disorganisation. Personal freedom, defiance of authority, and the stars and stripes have always gone together in men's minds; and subsequent waves of immigration—the Irish fleeing famine, for which they held the English responsible, and the Eastern European Jews escaping relentless persecutions brought a persuasion of immense public wrongs as a necessary concomitant of systematic government, to refresh without changing this defiant thirst for freedom at any cost whatsoever.

In my book, "The Future in America," I have tried to make an estimate of the working quality of this American tradition of unconditional freedom for the adult male citizen. I have shown that from the point of view of anyone who regards civilisation as an organisation of human interdependence and believes that the stability of society can be secured only

Weaknesses
of the National
Tradition

I have called a "sense of the state." And
by a sense of the state I mean not
merely a vague and sentimental show
of public-spiritedness—of that the states
have enough and to spare—but a real
sustaining conception of the collective
interest embodied in the state as an
object of simple duty and as a determining

factor in the life of each individual. It involves a sense of function and a sense of "place," a sense of a general responsibility and of a general well-being overriding the individual's well-being, which are exactly the senses the American tradition attacks and destroys.

For the better part of a century the American tradition, quite as much by reason of what it disregards as of what it suggests, has meant a great release of human energy, a vigorous, if rough and untidy, exploitation of the vast resources that the European invention of railways and telegraphic communication put within reach of the American people. It has stimulated men to a greater individual activity, perhaps, than the world has ever seen before. Men have been wasted by misdirection, no doubt, but there has been less waste by inaction and lassitude than was the case in any previous society.

Great bulks of things and great quantities of things have been produced, huge areas brought under cultivation, vast cities reared in the wilderness. But this tradition has failed to produce the begin-

nings or promise of any new phase of civilised organisa-The Selfish Policy of Individualism tion; the growths have remained largely invertebrate and chaotic, and concurrently with its gift of splendid and monstrous growth it has also developed portentous political and economic evils. No doubt the increment of human energy has been considerable, but it has been much less than appears at first sight. Much of the human energy that America has displayed in the last century is not a development of new energy, but a diversion. It has been accompanied by a fall in the birth-rate that even the immigration torrent has not altogether replaced. Its insistence upon the individual, its disregard of the collec-

Men's imaginations have been turned entirely upon individual and immediate successes, and upon concrete triumphs; they have had no regard, or only an ineffectual sentimental regard, for the race. Every man was looking after himself, and there was no one to look after the future. Had the promise of 1815 been fulfilled, there would now be in the United States of America 100,000,000 descendants of the homogeneous and free-spirited native

tive organisation, its treatment of women

and children as each man's private

concern, has had its natural outcome.

population of that time. There are not, as a matter of fact, more than 35,000,000. There are probably, as I have pointed out, much less. Against the assets of cities, railways, mines, and industrial wealth won, the American tradition has to set the price of 75,000,000 native citizens who have never found time to be born, and whose place is now more or less filled by alien substitutes. Biologically speaking, this is not a triumph for the American tradition. It is, however, very clearly an outcome of the intense individualism of that tradition. Under the sway of that it has burnt its future in the furnace to keep up steam.

The next and necessary evil consequent upon this exaltation of the individual and private property over the state—over the race, that is, and over public property has been a contempt for public service. It has identified public spirit with spasmodic acts of public beneficence. The American political ideal became a Cincinnatus whom nobody sent for, and who therefore never left his plough. There has ensued a corrupt and undignified political life, speaking clap-trap, dark with violence, Corruption in American ship or science, forbidding any healthy social development through public organisation at home, and, every year that the increasing facilities of communication draw the alien nations closer, deepening the risks of needless and disastrous wars abroad.

And, in the third place, it is to be remarked that the American tradition has defeated its dearest aims of a universal freedom and practical equality. economic process of the last half century, so far as America is concerned, has completely justified the generalisations of There has been a steady concentration of wealth and of the reality, as distinguished from the forms, of power, in the hands of a small energetic minority, and a steady approximation of the condition of the mass of the citizens to that of the so-called proletariat of the European communities. The tradition of individual freedom and equality is, in fact, in process of destroying the realities of freedom and equality out of which it rose.

Instead of the 600,000 families of 1790, all at about the same level of property and, excepting the peculiar condition of 700,000 blacks, with scarcely anyone in the position of a hireling, we have now as the

most striking though by no means the most important fact in American social life, a frothy confusion of millionaires' families, just as wasteful, foolish and vicious as irresponsible human beings with unlimited resources have always shown themselves to be. And concurrently with the appearance of these concentrations of Poverty and great wealth we have appearing also poverty—poverty of a Slums on the Increase degree that was quite unknown in the United States for the first century of their career as an independent nation. In the last few decades slums as frightful as any in Europe have appeared with terrible rapidity, and there has been a development of the viler side of industrialism, of sweating, and base employment

of the most ominous kind.

In Mr. Robert Hunter's "Poverty" one reads of "not less than 80,000 children, most of whom are little girls, at present employed in the textile mills of this country. In the south there are now six times as many children at work as there were twenty years ago. Child labour is increasing yearly in that section of the country. Each year more little ones are brought in from the fields and hills to live in the degrading and demoralising atmosphere of the mill towns . . ."

Children are deliberately imported by the Italians. I gathered from Commissioner Watchorn at Ellis Island that the proportion of little nephews and nieces, friends' sons and so forth, brought in by them is peculiarly high, and I heard him try and condemn a doubtful case. It was a particularly unattractive Italian in charge of a dull-eyed, emaciated little boy of no ascertainable relationship.

In the worst days of cotton-milling in England the conditions were hardly worse than those now existing in the south. Children, the tiniest and frailest, of five and six years of age, rise in the morning and, like old men and women, go to the mills to do their day's labour;

Child slaves in the South "and, when they return home, "wearily fling themselves on their clothes." Many children work all night, "in the maddening racket of the machinery, in an atmosphere insanitary and clouded with humidity and lint.

"It will be long," adds Mr. Hunter, in his description, "before I forget the face of a little boy of six years, with his hands stretched forward to rearrange a bit of



In 1790 the coloured population numbered less than 700,000. At the present time there are more than 10,000,000 negroes in the States. Since the dark days of slavery the black man's status has also improved. The old nigger and his plank but are things of the past; to-day he takes active interest in the administration of the republic, and has his own colleges and churches. THE OLD AND THE NEW: THE EVOLUTION OF THE AMERICAN NEGRO

machinery, his pallid face and spare form already showing the physical effects of labour. This child, six years of age, was

working twelve hours a day.'

From Mr. Spargo's "Bitter Cry of the Children" I learn this much of the joys of certain among the youth of Pennsylvania: "For ten or eleven hours a day children of ten or eleven stoop The Hard over the chute and pick out Lot of the the slate and other impurities Children from the coal as it moves past The air is black with coal-dust. and the roar of the crushers, screens and rushing mill-race of coal is deafening. Sometimes one of the children falls into the machinery and is terribly mangled, or slips into the chute and is smothered to death. Many children are killed in this way. Many others, after a time, contract coal-miners' asthma and consumption, which gradually undermine their health. Breathing continually day after day the clouds of coal-dust, their lungs gradually become black and choked with small particles of anthracite . . ."

In Massachusetts, at Fall River, the Hon. J. F. Carey tells how little naked boys, free Americans, work for a wellknown New York millionaire, packing cloth into bleaching vats, in a bath of chemicals that bleaches their little bodies

like the bodies of lepers.

Altogether it would seem that at least 1,500,000 children are growing up in the United States of America stunted and practically uneducated because of unregulated industrialism. These children, ill-fed, ill-trained, mentally benighted, since they are alive and active, since they are an active and positive and not a negative evil, are even more ominous in the American outlook than those five and sixty million of good race and sound upbringing who will now never be born. must be repeated that the American tradition is really the tradition of one particular ingredient in this great admix-

ture and stirring up of peoples. the American This ingredient is the colonial Tradition British, whose seventeenth century Puritanism and eighteenth century mercantile radicalism and rationalism manifestly furnished all the stuff out of which the American tradition is made.

It is this stuff planted in virgin soil, and inflated to an immense and buoyant optimism by colossal and unanticipated material prosperity and success. From that

British middle-class tradition comes the individualist Protestant spirit, the keen self-reliance and personal responsibility, the irresponsible expenditure, the indiscipline and mystical faith in things being managed properly if they are only let alone. "State-blindness" is the natural and almost inevitable quality of a middleclass tradition, a class that has been forced neither to rule nor obey, which has been concentrated and successfully concen-

trated on private gain.

The middle-class British section of the American population was, and is to this day, the only really articulate ingredient in its mental composition. And so it has had a monopoly in providing the American forms of thought. The other sections of people that have been annexed by, or have come into, this national synthesis are silent so far as any contribution to the national stock of ideas and ideals is concerned. There are, for example, those great elements, the Spanish Catholics, the French Catholic population of Louisiana, the Irish Catholics, the French Canadians —who are now ousting the sterile New Englander from New England American

—the Germans, the Italians, the German and Hungarians. Comparatively, they say nothing. From all the ten million of coloured people come just two or three platform voices, Booker Washington, Dubois, Mrs. Church Terrell, mere protests at specific wrongs.

The clever restless Eastern European Jews, too, have still to find a voice. Professor Münsterberg has written with a certain bitterness of the inaudibility of the German element in the American population. They allow themselves, he remonstrates, to count for nothing. They did not seem to exist, he points out, even in politics until prohibitionist fury threatened their beer. Then, indeed, the American German emerged from silence and obscurity, but only to rescue his mug and retire again with it into enigmatical silences.

If there is any exception to this predominance of the tradition of the Englishspeaking, originally middle-class, Englishthinking Northerner in the American mind, it is to be found in the spread of social democracy outward from the festering tenement houses of Chicago into the mining and agrarian regions of the middle west. It is a fierce form of Socialist teaching that spreads throughout these regions, far more closely akin to the revolutionary Socialism

of the continent of Europe than to the constructive and evolutionary Socialism of Great Britain. Its typical organ is "The Appeal to Reason," which circulates more than a quarter of a million copies weekly from Kansas City. It is a Socialism reeking with class feeling and class hatred, and altogether anarchistic in spirit; a new and highly indigestible contribution to the American moral and intellectual synthesis. It is remarkable chiefly as the one shrill exception in a world of plastic acceptance.

Now, it is possible to believe that this vast silence of these imported and ingested factors that the American nation has taken to itself is as acquiescent as it seems. No doubt they are largely taking over the traditional forms of American thought and expression quietly and without protest, and wearing them; but they will wear them as a man wears a misfit, shaping and adapting it every day more and more to his natural form, here straining a seam and there taking in a looseness.

A force of modification must be at work. It must be at work in spite of the fact that, with the exception of social democracy,

A Great Living it does not anywhere show as a protest or a fresh beginning Force for or a challenge to the prevail-Righteousness ing forms. How far it has actually been at work is perhaps to be judged best by an observant stroller, surveying the crowds of a Sanday evening in New York, or read in the sheets of such a mirror of popular taste as the Sunday edition of the "New York American" or the "New York Herald." In the former just what I mean by the silent modification of the old tradition is quite typically shown. Its leading articles are written by Mr. Arthur Brisbane, the son of one of the Brook Farm Utopians, that gathering in which Hawthorne and Henry James senior and Margaret Fuller participated, and in which the whole brilliant world of Boston past, the world of Emerson, Longfellow, Thoreau, was interested. Mr. Brisbane is a very distinguished man, quite over and above the fact that he is paid the greatest

He writes with a wit and directness that no other living man can rival, and he holds up constantly what is substantially the American ideal of the past century to readers who evidently need strengthening in it. It is, of course, the figure of a man and not of a state; it is a man, clean, cleanshaven, and almost obtrusively strong-

salary of any journalist in the world.

jawed, honest, muscular, alert, pushful, chivalrous, self-reliant, non-political, except when he breaks into shrewd and penetrating voting—" you can fool all the people some of the time," etc., and independent-independent-in a world which is therefore certain to give way to him. His doubts, his questionings, his aspira-Leaders that tions are dealt with by Mr. Brisbane with a simple direct are Read fatherliness, with all the beneby Millions ficent persuasiveness of a revivalist preacher. Millions read these leaders and feel a momentary benefit, en route for the more actual portions of the paper. He asks: "Why are all men gamblers?" He discusses our longing for Immortal Imperfection, and "Did we once live on the moon?"

He recommends the substitution of whisky and soda for neat whisky, drawing an illustration from the comparative effect of the diluted and of the undiluted liquid as an eve-wash (Try whisky on your friend's eyeball, is the heading), sleep; (The man who loses sleep will make a failure of his life, or at least diminish greatly his chances of success), and the education of the feminine intelligence (The cow that kicks her weaned calf is all heart). makes identically the same confident appeal to the moral motive which was for so long the salvation of the Puritan Individualism from which the American tradition derives. "That hand," he writes, " which supports the head of the new-born baby, the mother's hand, supports the civilisation of the world."

But that sort of thing is not saving the old native strain in the population. It moves people, no doubt, but inadequately. And here is a passage that is quite the quintessence of Americanism, of all its deep moral feeling and sentimental untruthfulness. I wonder if any man but an American or a British Nonconformist in a state of rhetorical abandonment ever Shakespeare believed that What is wrote his plays or Michael the Purpose Angelo painted in a mood of of Life? humanitarian exaltation, "for the good of other men"?

What shall we strive for? Money? Get a thousand millions. Your day will come, and in due course the graveyard rat will gnaw as calmly at your bump of acquisitiveness as at the mean coat of the pauper.

Then shall we strive for power?

The names of the first great kings of the world are forgotten, and the names of all those whose



NEGRO HOME-LIFE IN THE OLD PLANTATION DAYS



THE SOCIAL EVOLUTION OF THE AMERICAN NEGRO

Few people imagined, probably least of all the small band of Virginian colonists who bargained for the first batch of negroes from a Dutch man-of-war in 1619, that the coloured man was to become such a factor in the social life of America. The picture on the top of this page shows him in the old days, shortly after his emancipation, when he tolled and struggled on the land; the second as he is to-day, not the laughing negro of plantation lore, but the American citizen who takes the business of life in grim earnest, and who enters into open competition with his white brothers.

power we envy will drift to forgetfulness soon. What does the most powerful man in the world amount to standing at the brink of Niagara, with his solar plexus trembling? What is his power compared with the force of the wind or the energy of one small wave sweeping along the shore?

The power which man can build up within himself, for himself, is nothing. Only the dull reasoning of gratified egotism can make it seem worth while. Then what is worth

working while? Let us look at some of the for the Good men who have come and gone, and whose. lives inspire us. Take a few at random: Columbus, Michael Angelo, Wilberforce, Shakespeare, Galileo, Fulton, Watt, Hargreaves—these will do.

Let us ask ourselves this question: "Was there any one thing that distinguished all their lives, that united all these men, active in fields

so different?'

Yes. Every man among them, and every man whose life-history is worth the telling, did

something for the good of other men.

Get money if you can. Get power if you can. Then, if you want to be more than the ten thousand million unknown mingled in the dust beneath you, see what good you can do with your money and your power.

If you are one of the many millions who have not, and can't get, money or power, see what

good you can do without either.

You can help carry a load for an old man. You can encourage and help a poor devil trying to reform. You can set a good example to children. You can stick to the men with whom you work, fighting honestly for their welfare.

Time was when the ablest man would rather kill ten men than feed a thousand children. That time has gone. We do not care much about feeding the children, but we care less about killing the men. To that extent we have improved already.

improved already.

The day will come when we shall prefer helping our neighbour to robbing him—legally—

of a million dollars.

Do what good you can now, while it is unusual, and have the satisfaction of being a pioneer and an eccentric.

It is the voice of the American tradition strained to the utmost to make itself audible to the New World, and cracking into italics and breaking into capitals with the strain. The rest of that enormous bale of paper is cloquent of a public void of moral ambitions, lost to any sense of

comprehensive things, deaf A Public Void of Moral to ideas, impervious generalisations, a public which Ambitions has carried the conception of freedom to its logical extreme of entire individual detachment. These tell-tale columns deal all with personality and the drama of personal life. They witness to no interest but the interest in intense individual experiences. The engagements, the love affairs, the scandals of conspicuous people are given in pitiless

detail in articles adorned with vigorous portraits and sensational pictorial comments. Even the eavesdroppers who write this stuff strike the personal note, and their heavily muscular portraits frown beside the initial letter.

Murders and crimes are worked up to the keenest pitch of realisation, and any new indelicacy in fashionable costume, any new medical device, any new dance or athleticism, any new breach in the moral code, any novelty in sea bathing, or the woman's seat on horseback, or the like, is given copious and moving illustration, stirring headlines and eloquent reprobation. There is a coloured supplereprobation. ment of knockabout fun written chiefly in the quaint dialect of the New York slums. It is a language from which "th" has vanished, and it presents a world in which the kicking by a mule of an endless succession of victims is an inexhaustible joy "Dat ole Maud! to young and old.

There is a smaller bale dealing with sport, and another with the political prospects of the purely personal independence party of Mr. Hearst. In the advertisement columns one finds nothing of

Excitement books, nothing of art; but the Object great choice of bust-developers, of Life hair restorers, nervous tonics, clothing sales, self-contained flats, and business opportunities. Individuality has, in fact, got home to itself, and, as people say, taken off its frills. All but one; Mr. Arthur Brisbane's eloquence one may consider as the last stitch of the old costume. Excitement remains the residual object in life. The "New York American " represents a clientèle, a clientèle to be counted by the hundred thousand, manifestly with no solicitudes, just burning to live and living to burn.

The modifications of the American tradition that will occur through its adoption by these silent foreign ingredients in the racial synthesis are not likely to add to it or elaborate it in any particular way. They tend merely to simplify it to bare irresponsible non-moral individualism. It is with the detail and qualification of a tradition as with the inflexions of a language; when another people takes it over, the refinements entirely disappear. But there are, however, other forces of modification at work upon the American tradition of an altogether more hopeful kind. It has entered upon a constructive

phase. Were it not so, then the American social outlook would indeed be hopeless. The effectual modifying force at work is not the strangeness or the temperamental maladjustment of the new elements of population, but the conscious realisation of the inadequacy of this tradition on the part of the more intelligent sections of the American population. That blind national conceit that would hear no criticism and admit no deficiency has disappeared. In the last decade such a change has come over the American mind as sometimes comes over a vigorous and wilful child. Suddenly it seems to have grown up, to have begun to weigh its powers and consider its possible deficiencies.

There was a time when American confidence and self-satisfaction seemed impregnable; at the slightest qualm of doubt America took to violent rhetoric as a drunkard resorts to drink. Now, the indictment I have drawn up harshly, bluntly and unflatteringly would receive the endorsement of American after American. The falling birth-rate of all the best elements in the state, the cankering effect

A Great

Epoch-Making
Book

of political corruption, the crumbling of independence and quality before the progressive aggregation of wealth

—he has to face them, he cannot deny them. There has arisen a new literature, the literature of national self-examination, that seems destined finally to modify the American tradition profoundly. To meit seems to involve the hope and possibility of a conscious collective organisation of social life.

If ever there was an epoch-marking book it was surely Henry Demarest Lloyd's "Wealth against Commonwealth." It marks an epoch not so much by what it says as by what it silently abandons. It was published in 1894, and it stated in the very clearest terms the incompatibility of the almost limitless freedom of property set up by the constitution with the practical freedom and general happiness of the mass of men. It must be admitted that Lloyd never followed up the implications of this repudiation. He made his statements in the language of the tradition he assailed, and foreshadowed the replacement of chaos by order in quite chaotic and mystical appeals. Here, for instance, is a typical passage from "Man the Social Creator":

Property is now a stumbling-block to the people, just as government has been. Property

will not be abolished, but, like government, it will be democratised.

The philosophy of self-interest as the social solution was a good living and working synthesis in the days when civilisation was advancing its frontiers twenty miles a day across the American continent, and every man for himself was the best social mobilisation possible.

But to-day it is a belated ghost that has overstayed the cock-crow. These were frontier

morals. But this same everyone for himself becomes most immoral The New Association when the frontier is abolished and the pioneer becomes the fellow-citizen, of Labour and these frontier morals are most uneconomic when labour can be divided and the product multiplied. Most uneconomic, for they make closure the rule of industry, leading not to wealth but to that awful waste of wealth which is made visible to every eye in our unemployed— not hands alone, but land, machinery, and, most of all, hearts. Those who still practise these frontier morals are like criminals who, according to the new science of penalogy, are simply reappearances of old types. Their acquisitiveness, once divine like Mercury's, is now out of place, except in gaol. Because out of place, they are a danger. A sorry day it is likely to be they are a danger. A sorry day it is likely to be for those who are found in the way when the new people rise to rush into each other's arms, to get together, to stay together, and to live together. The labour movement halts because so many of its rank and file-and all its leadersdo not see clearly the golden thread of love on which have been strung together all the past glories of human association, and which is to serve for the link of the new Association of Friends who Labour, whose motto is "All for All."

The establishment of the intricate cooperative commonwealth by a rush of 80,000,000 flushed and shiny-eyed enthusiasts, in fact, is Lloyd's proposal. He will not face, and few Americans to this day will face, the cold need of a great science of social adjustment and a disciplined and rightly ordered machinery to turn such enthusiasms to effect. However, he did express clearly enough the opening phase of American disillusionment towards the wild go-as-you-please that had been the conception of life in America for a vehement wasteful expanding century. And he was the precursor of what is now a bulky and extremely influential literature of national criticism.

Reserve
Forces

A number of writers, literary investigators one may call them, or sociological men of letters or magazine publicists—they are a little difficult to place—have taken up the inquiry into the condition of civic administration, into economic organisation, into national politics and racial interaction, with a frank fearlessness and an absence of windy eloquence that has been to many Europeans a surprising revelation of the

reserve forces of the American mind. President Roosevelt, that magnificent reverberator of ideas, that gleam of wilful humanity, that fortunate interruption to the succession of machine-made politicians at the White House, has echoed clearly and fearlessly to this movement and made it an integral part of the general intellectual movement of America. It is to these first intimations of the need of a "sense of the state" in America that I would particularly direct the reader's attention in this discus-They are the beginnings of what is quite conceivably a great and complex reconstructive effort. I admit they are but beginnings. They may quite possibly wither and perish presently; they may much more probably be seized upon by adventurers and converted into a new public cant almost as empty and fruitless as the old.

The fact, however, remains that through this busy and immensely noisy confusion of 80,000,000 of people these little voices go on intimating more and more clearly the intention to undertake public affairs in a new spirit and upon new and sounder principles, to strengthen the state and the law against individual enterprise, to have done with those national superstitions under which hypocrisy and disloyalty and private plunder have sheltered and prospered for so many long years.

Just so far as these reform efforts succeed and develop is the organisation of the United States of America into a great, self-conscious, civilised nation, unparalleled in the world's history, possible; just so far as they fail is failure written over the American future. The real interest of America for the next century to the student of civilisation will be the development of these attempts, now in their mfancy, to create and realise out of this racial hotchpotch, this human chaos, an idea of the collective commonwealth as the datum of reference for every individual life.



TRAINING THE NEGRO: THE LARGEST BLACK MAN'S COLLEGE IN THE WORLD

Brought to America first of all to work as plantation slaves, the African negroes have gone on steadily increasing in numbers, and what to do with their gigantic black population has for many years been a serious problem with the United States. In some ways, the negro is himself striving to settle the difficulty, endeavouring by education to fit himself to take his stand by the side of his white brother. The Normal and Agricultural Institute at Hampton, in Virginia—the carpentry shop of which is shown in the above picture—has done much to improve the status of the coloured man, while at Tuskegee, in Alabama, the institution founded by Mr. Booker T. Washington on the plan of Hampton has developed in quite a remarkable way, and is turning out yearly a large number of highly efficient men.

SOCIAL CONDITIONS AND THE SOCIAL FUTURE



IN THE UNITED STATES III BY H. G. WELLS

THE PROBLEMS OF SOCIALISM FACTORS IN THE MAKING OF THE CIVILISED AMERICAN STATE

THIRD influence that may also con-A tribute very materially to the reconstruction of the American tradition is the Socialist movement. It is true that so far American Socialism has very largely taken an anarchistic form, has been, in fact, little more than a revolutionary movement of the wages-earning class against the property owner. It has already been pointed out that it derives not from contemporary English Socialism, but from the Marxist social democracy of the continent of Europe, and has none of the constructive spirit that has been developed by the English Socialists of the Fabian and Labour party group or by the newer German evolutionary Socialists.

Nevertheless, whenever Socialism is intelligently met by discussion, or whenever it draws near to practicable realisation, it becomes, by virtue of its inherent implica-

Anarchism the Alternative to Socialism

pose that it will not be intelligently met, on the whole and in the long run, in America. The alternative to a developing Socialism among the labouring masses in America is that revolutionary anarchism from which it is slowly but definitely marking itself off. In America we have to remember that we are dealing with a huge population of people who are for the most part, and more and more evidently, destined under the present system of free industrial competition to be either very small traders, small farmers on the verge of debt, or wages-earners for all their lives. They are going to lead limited lives and worried lives; and they know it.

And it has to be borne in mind also that these people are so far under the sway of the American tradition that each thinks himself as good as any man, and as much entitled to the fulness of life. Whatever social tradition their fathers

had, whatever ideas of a place to be filled humbly and seriously, and duties to be done, have been left behind in Europe. No church dominates scenery of this new land and offers in authoritative and convincing consolations hereafter for lives Labour's obscurely but faithfully lived. Whatever else happens in his Gloomy Outlook national future, upon one point the patriotic American may feel assured, and that is of an immense general discontent in the working class, and of a powerful movement in search of a general betterment.

The practical forms and effects of that movement will depend almost entirely upon the average standard of life among the workers and their general education. Sweated and ill-organised foreigners, such as one finds in New Jersey, living under conditions of great misery, will be fierce, impatient and altogether darkened. They will be acutely exasperated by every picture of plutocratic luxury in their newspaper; they will readily resort to destructive violence. The western miner, the western agriculturist, worried beyond endurance between the money-lender and railway combinations, will be almost equally prone to savage methods of expression.

"The Appeal to Reason," for example, which voices the feelings of a quarter of a million of subscribers, chiefly in the middle west, is furious to wreck the present capitalist system; but it is far too angry and impatient for that satis-

Angry and Impatient Discontent Graction to produce any clear suggestion of what shall replace it. To call this discontent of the seething under-

side of the American system Socialism is a misnomer. Were there no Socialism there would be just as much of this discontent, just the same insurgent force and desire for violence, taking some other title, and far more destructive methods.

This discontent is a part of the same planless confusion that gives on the other side the wanton irresponsible extravagances of the smart people of New York. But Socialism alone, of all the forms of expression adopted by the losers in the economic struggle, contains constructive possibilities and leads its adherents towards that ideal of an Shadows organised state, planned and of a developed, from which these Class War terrible social stresses may be eliminated; which is also the ideal to which sociology and the thoughts of every constructive-minded and foreseeing man in any position of life tend to-day. In the Socialist hypothesis of collective ownership and administration as the social basis, there is the germ of a sense of the state that may ultimately develop into comprehensive conceptions of social order, conceptions upon which enlightened millionaires and enlightened workers may meet at last in generous co-operation.

The chances of the American future, then, seem to range between two possibilities, just as a more or less constructive Socialism does or does not get hold of and inspire the working mass of the population. In the worst event—given an emotional and empty hostility to property, as such, masquerading as Socialism one has the prospect of a bitter and aimless class war between the expropriated many and the property-holding few, a war not of general insurrection, but of localised outbreaks, strikes and brutal suppressions, rising to bloody conflicts and sinking to coarsely corrupt political contests in which one side may prevail in one locality and one in another, and which may even develop into a chronic civil war in the less settled parts of the country or an irresistible movement for secession between west and east.

That is, assuming the greatest imaginable vehemence and short-sighted selfishness and the least imaginable intelligence on the part of both workers and the Socialist ment. But if the more powerful and educated sections of the American community realise in time the immense moral possibilities of the Socialist movement, if they will trouble to understand its good side instead of emphasising its bad, if they will keep in touch with it and help in the development of a constructive content to its propositions, then it seems to me that popular Socialism may

count as a third great factor in the making of the civilised American state. In any case it does not seem to me probable that there can be any national revolutionary movement or any complete arrest in the development of an aristocratic phase in American history. The area of the country is too great, and the means of communication between the workers in different parts inadequate for a concerted rising, or even for effective political action in mass.

In the worst event—and it is only in the worst event that a great insurrectionary movement becomes probable—the newspapers, telephones and telegraphs, all the apparatus of discussion and popular appeal, the railways, arsenals, guns, flying machines, and all the material of warfare, will be in the hands of the property owners; and the average of betrayal among the leaders of a class, not racially homogeneous, embittered, suspicious, united only by their discomforts and not by any constructive intentions.

will necessarily be high. So that though

the intensifying trouble between labour

Forces that Make for Construction and capital may mean immense social disorganisation and law-lessness, though it may even supply the popular support in new attempts at secession, I do not see in it the possibility and force for that new start which the revolutionary Socialists anticipate; I see it merely as one of several forces, making, on the whole, and particularly in view of the possible mediatory action of the universities, for construction and reconciliation.

What changes are likely to occur in the more intimate social life of the people of the United States? Two influences are at work that may modify this profoundly. One is that spread of knowledge and that accompanying change in moral attitude which is more and more sterilising the once prolific American home; and the second is the rising standard of feminine education. There has arisen in this age a new consciousness in women. They are entering into the collective thought to a degree unprecedented in the world's history, and with portents at once disquieting and confused.

I enumerated above what I called the silent factors in the American synthesis, the immigrant European aliens, the Catholics, the coloured blood, and so forth. I would now observe that in the making

of the American tradition the women also have been to a large extent and quite remarkably a silent factor. That tradition is not only fundamentally middle class and English, but it is also fundamentally masculine. The citizen is the The woman belongs to him. He votes for her, works for her, does all the severer thinking for her. She is in the home behind the shop, or in the dairy of the farmhouse with her daughters. She gets the meal while the men talk.

The American imagination and American feeling centre largely upon the family and ´" mother." American ideals are homely. The social unit is the home, and it is another and a different set of influences and considerations that are never thought of at all when the home sentiment is under discussion, that indeed it would be indelicate to mention at such a time, which are making that social unit the home of one child or of no children at all.

That ideal of a man-owned, motherrevering home has been the prevalent American ideal from the landing of the Mayflower right down to the leader writing of Mr. Arthur Brisbane. And it is clear that a very considerable sec-

Passing of a Cherished tion among one's educated women contemporaries do

not mean to stand this ideal any longer. They do not want to be owned and cherished, and they do not want to be revered. How far they represent their sex in this matter it is very hard to say. In England, in the professional and most intellectually active classes. it is scarcely an exaggeration to say that all the most able women below five and thirty are workers for the suffrage and the ideal of equal and independent citizenship, and active critics of the conventions under which women live to-day.

It is plausible to suppose that a day is approaching when the alternatives between celibacy or a life of economic dependence and physical subordination to a man who has chosen her, and upon whose kindness her happiness depends, or prostitution, will no longer be a satisfactory outlook for the great majority of women, and when with a newly aroused political consciousness they will be prepared to exert themselves as a class to modify this situation. It may be that this is incorrect, and that in devotion to an accepted male and his children most women do still and will continue to find their greatest satisfaction in life. But it is the writer's impression that so simple and single-hearted a devotion is rare, and that, released from tradition—and education, reading and discussion do mean release from tradition women are as eager for initiative, freedom and experience as men. In that case they will persist in the present agitation Woman's for political rights, and these secured, go on to demand a Political very considerable reconstruction Agitation of our present social order. It is interesting to point the direction in which this desire for independence will probably take them. They will discover that the dependence of women at the present time is not so much a lawmade as an economic dependence due to the economic disadvantages their sex

imposes upon them.

Maternity and the concomitants of maternity are the circumstances, exhausting energy and earning nothing, that place them at a discount. From the stage when property ceased to be chiefly the creation of feminine agricultural toil—the so-called primitive matriarchate—to our present stage women have had to depend upon a man's willingness to keep them in order to realise the organic purpose of their being. Whether conventionally equal or not, whether voters or not, that necessity for dependence will still remain under our system of private property and free independent competition. There is only one way by which women, as a class, can escape from that dependence each upon an individual man, and from all the practical inferiority this dependence entails, and that is by so altering their status as to make maternity and the upbringing of children a charge not upon the husband of the mother, but upon the community.

The public endowment of maternity is the only route by which the mass of women can reach that personal freedom and independent citizenship so many of

them desire. Now, this idea Proposed of the endowment of mater-Endowment of nity—or, as it is frequently the Home phrased, the endowment of the home—is at present put forward by the modern Socialists as an integral part of their proposals, and it is interesting to note that there is this convergent possibility which may bring the feminist movement at last altogether into line with constructive Socialism. Obviously, before anything in the direction of family endowment becomes practicable, public bodies and the state organisation will need to display far more integrity and efficiency than they do in America at the present time. That is the trend of things in all contemporary civilised communities, and it is a trend that will find a powerful reinforcement in men's solicitudes as the increasing failure

Against Race of the unsupported private family to produce offspring adequate to the needs of social development becomes more and more conspicuous. The impassioned appeals of Mr. Roosevelt have already brought home the race suicide of the native-born to every American intelligence, but mere rhetoric will not in itself suffice to make people, insecurely employed and struggling to maintain a comfortable standard of life against great economic pressure, prolific.

Presented as a call to a particularly onerous and quite unpaid social duty, the appeal for unrestricted parentage fails. Husband and wife alike dread an excessive burden. Travel, leisure, freedom, comfort, property and increased ability for business competition are the rewards of abstinence from parentage, and even the disapproval of Mr. Roosevelt and the pride of offspring are insufficient counterweights to these inducements. Large families disappear from the states and more and more couples are childless. Those who have children restrict their number in order to afford those they have some reasonable advantage in life. This, in the presence of the necessary knowledge, is as practically inevitable a consequence of individualist competition and the old American tradition as the appearance of slums and a class of millionaires.

These facts go to the very root of the American problem. I have already pointed out that, in spite of a colossal immigration, the population of the United States was, at the end of the nineteenth century, over twenty millions short of what How Long will it should have been through Europe its own native increase had Feed America? the birth-rate of the opening century been maintained. For a hundred years America had been "fed" by Europe. That feeding process will not go on indefi-The immigration came in waves, as if reservoir after reservoir was tapped and exhausted. Nowadays, England, Scotland, Ireland, France and Scandinavia send hardly any more people—they have no more

Germany and Switzerland send to send. only a few. The South European and Austrian supply is not so abundant as it was. There may come a time when Europe and Western Asia will have no more surplus population to send, when even Eastern Asia will have passed into a less fecund phase, and when America will have to look to its own natural increase for the continued development of its resources. If the present isolated family of private competition is still the social unit, it seems improbable that there will be any greater natural increase than there is in France.

Will the growing idea of a closer social organisation have developed by that time to the possibility of some collective effort in this matter? Or will that only come about after the population of the world has passed through a phase of absolute recession? The peculiar constitution of the United States gives a remarkable freedom of experiment in these matters to each individual state, and local developments do not need to wait upon a national change of opinion; but, on the other hand, the superficial impression of an English visitor is

A Democracy of Untutored Individualists

that any such profound interference with domestic autonomy runs counter to all that Americans seem to hold door.

Americans seem to hold dear at the present time. These are, however, new ideas and new considerations that have still to be brought adequately before the national consciousness, and it is quite impossible to calculate how a population living under changing conditions and with a rising standard of education, and a developing feminine consciousness, may not think and feel and behave in a generation's time. At present, for all political and collective action, America is a democracy of untutored individualist men who will neither tolerate such interference between themselves and the women they choose to marry as the endowment of motherhood implies, nor view the "kids" who will at times occur even in the best regulated families as anything but rather embarrassing, rather amusing by-products of the individual affections.

I find in a London weekly paper for August 15th, 1908, a description by Mr. Jerome K. Jerome of "John Smith," the average British voter. John Smith might serve, I think, in some respects, for the common man of all the modern civilisations. Among other things that John Smith thinks and wants, he wants:

A little house and garden in the country all to himself. His idea is somewhere near half an acre of ground. He would like a piano in the best room; it has always been his dream to have a piano. The youngest girl, he is convinced, is musical. As a man who has knocked about the world and has thought, he quite appreciates the argument that by co-operation the material side of life can be greatly improved. He quite sees that by combining a dozen families together in one large house better practical results can be obtained. It is as easy to direct the cooking for a hundred as for half a dozen. There would be less waste of food, of coals, of lighting. To put aside one piano for one girl is absurd. He sees all this, but it does not alter one little bit of his passionate craving for that small house and garden all to himself. is built that way. He is typical of a good many other men and women built on the same pattern. What are you going to do with them? Change them-their instincts, their very nature, rooted in the centuries? Or, as an alternative, vary Socialism to fit John Smith? Which is likely to prove the shorter operation?

That, however, is by the way. Here is

the point at issue:

He has heard that Socialism proposes to acknowledge women's service to the state by paying her a weekly wage according to the number of children that she bears and rears. I don't propose to repeat his objections to the idea; they could hardly be called objections. There is an ugly look coming into his eyes; something quite undefinable, pre-Mr. Jerome historic, almost dangerous, looks out of them. . In talking to him John Smith on this subject you do not seem to be talking to a man. It is as if you had come face to face with something behind civilisation, behind humanity, something deeper down still among the dim beginnings

Now, no doubt Mr. Jerome is writing with emphasis here. But there is sufficient truth in the passage for it to stand here as a rough symbol of another factor in this question. John Smithism, that manly and individualist element in the citizen, stands over against and resists all the forces of organisation that would subjugate it to a collective purpose. It is careless of coming national cessation and depopulation, careless of the insurgent spirit beneath the acquiescences of Mrs. Smith, careless of its own inevitable defeat in the economic struggle, careless because it can understand none of these things; it is obstinately muddle-headed, asserting what it conceives to be itself against the universe and all other John Smiths whatsoever. It is a factor with all other factors.

The creative, acquisitive, aggressive spirit of those bigger John Smiths who succeed as against the myriads of John Smiths who fail, the wider horizons and more efficient methods of the educated man, the

awakening class-consciousness of women, the inevitable futility of John Smithism, the sturdy independence that makes John Smith resent even disciplined co-operation with Tom Brown to achieve a common end, his essential incapacity indeed for collective action; all these things are against the ultimate triumph and make for the The Seat of John Smith. It may be doubted Government if the increasing collective organisation of society to which the United States of America, in common with all the rest of the world, seem to be tending, will be to any very large extent a national organisation. The constitution is an immense and complicated barrier effectual centralisation. There are many reasons for supposing the national government will always remain a little ineffectual and detached from the full flow of American life, and this notwithstanding the very great powers with which the president is endowed.

One of these reasons is certainly the peculiar accident that has placed the seat of government upon the Potom.c. To the thoughtful visitor to the United States, this hiding away of the central government in a minute district remote from all the great centres of thought, population and business activity, becomes more and more remarkable, more and more perplexing, more and more suggestive of an incurable weakness in the national government as he grasps more and more firmly the peculiarities of the American situation.

I do not see how the central government of that great American nation of which I dream can possibly be at Washington, and I do not see how the present central government can possibly be transferred to any other centre. But to go to Washington, to see and talk to Washington, is to receive an extraordinary impression of the utter isolation and hopelessness of Washington. The national government has an air of being marooned Disappointing there. One goes from the Capital abounding movement and of the States vitality of the Northern cities to this sunny and enervating place through the negligently cultivated country of Virginia, and one discovers the slovenly, unfinished promise of a city, broad avenues lined by negro shanties and patches of cultivation, great public buildings and an immense post-office, a lifeless museum, an inert university, a splendid desert library, a

6300

street of souvenir shops, a certain industry of "seeing Washington," an idiotic colossal obelisk. It seems an ideal nest for the tariff manipulator, a festering corner of delegates and agents and secondary people. In the White House the present writer found a transitory glow of intellectual activity; the spittoons and glass screens that once made it like a London ginpalace had been removed, and the former orgies of handshaking reduced to a minimum. It was, one felt, an accidental phase.

The assassination of McKinley was an interruption of the normal Washington process. To this place, out of the way of everywhere, come the senators and congressmen, mostly leaving their families behind them in their states of origin; and hither, too, are drawn a multitude of journalists and political agents and clerks -a crowd of underbred, mediocre men. For most of them there is neither social nor intellectual life. The thought of America is far away, centred now in New York; the business and economic development centres upon New York; apart from the president it is in New York that one meets the people who matter, and the New York atmosphere that grows and develops ideas and purposes. New York is the natural capital of the United States, and would need to be the capital of any highly organised national system. Government

from the district of Columbia is in itself the repudiation of any highly organised national system. But government from this ineffectual, inert place is only the most striking outcome of that inflexible constitution the wrangling delegates of 1787-1788 did at last produce out of a conflict of state jealousies. They did their best to render centralisation or any coalescence of states impossible and private property impregnable, and so far their work has proved extraordinarily effective. Only a great access of intellectual and moral vigour in the nation can ever set it aside. And while the more and more sterile millions of the United States grapple with the legal and traditional difficulties that promise at last to arrest their development altogether, the rest of the world will be moving on to new phases. An awakened Asia will be reorganising its social and political conceptions in the America's light of modern knowledge Development and modern ideas; and South America will be working out its destinies, perhaps in the form of a powerful confederation of states. All Europe will be schooling its John Smiths to finer disciplines and broader ideas. But our present concern is the internal development of the United States of America, and it opens too wide a field to speculate how that may be affected or interrupted by foreign forces.



CHICAGO UNIVERSITY, THE LEADING INSTITUTE OF LEARNING IN THE WESTERN STATES 6310

SOCIAL CONDITIONS AND THE SOCIAL FUTURE



IN THE UNITED STATES IV BY H. G. WELLS

THE UNITED STATES OF TO-MORROW REBUILDING THE SOCIAL SCHEME

I HAVE hinted in the last section that there is a possibility that the new wave of constructive ideas in American thought may speedily develop a cant of its own. But even then a constructive cant is better than a destructive one. Even the conscious hypocrite has to do something to justify his pretences; and the mere disappearance from current thought of the persuasion that organisation is a mistake and discipline needless clears the ground of one huge obstacle even if it guarantees nothing about the consequent building.

But, apart from this, are there more solid and effectual forces behind this new movement of ideas that makes for organisation in the American medley at the present time?

The speculative writer casting about for such elements lights upon four sets of possibilities which call for discussion. First, one has to ask: How far is the American plutocracy likely to be merely

Future
of the American
Woman

a wasteful and chaotic class and how far is it likely to become consciously aristocratic and constructive?

Secondly, and in relation to this, what possibilities of pride and leading are there in the great university foundations of America? Will they presently begin to tell as a restraining and directing force upon public thought? Thirdly: Will the growing American Socialist movement, which at present is just as anarchistic and undisciplined in spirit as everything else in America, presently perceive the constructive implications of its general propositions and become statesmanlike and constructive after the fashion of the Socialist movement in England? And fourthly: What are the latent possibilities of the American women? Will women, as they become more and more aware of themselves as a class and the problem of their sex, become a force upon the anarchistic side—a force favouring race suicide—or upon the constructive side, which plans and builds and bears the future? The only possible answer to each one of these questions at present is guessing and an estimate. But the only way in which a conception of the American social future may be reached lies through their discussion. begin by considering what constructive may exist in forces Forces in new plutocracy, which already the New so largely sways American Plutocracy economic and political development. The first impression is one of extravagant expenditure, of a class irresponsible and wasteful beyond all precedent.

One gets a Zolaesque picture of that aspect in Mr. Upton Sinclair's "Metropolis," or the fashionable intelligence of the popular New York Sunday editions; and one finds a good deal of confirmatory evidence in many incidental aspects of the smart American life of Paris and the Riviera. The evidence in the notorious Thaw trial, after one has discounted its theatrical elements, was still a very convincing demonstration of a rotten and extravagant, because aimless and functionless, class of rich people. But one has to be careful in this matter if one is to do justice to the facts. If a thing is made up of two elements, and one is noisy and glaringly coloured, and the other is quiet and colourless, the first impression created will be that the thing is identical with the element that is noisy and glaringly coloured.

One is less likely to hear of the broad plans and the quality of the wise, strong and constructive individuals in a class than of their foolish wives, their spend-

Rich Men in the Making thrift sons, their mistresses if they lapse from virtue, or their own moments of folly. In the making of very rich men there is always a factor of good fortune and a

is always a factor of good fortune and a factor of design and will. One meets rich men at times who seem to be merely lucky gamblers, who strike one as just the thousandth man in a myriad of wild plungers, who are, in fact, chance nobodies

washed up by an eddy. Others, again, strike one as exceptionally lucky half-knaves. But there are others of a growth more deliberate and of an altogether higher personal quality. One takes such men as Mr. J. D. Rockefeller or Mr. Pierpont Morgan—the scale of their fortunes makes them public property—and it is clear that we are dealing with persons on

Types of America's Rich Men a quite different level of intellectual power from the British Colonel Norths, for example, or the South African Joels. In my "Future in America" I have taken the former largely at Miss Tarbell's estimate, and treated him as a case of acquisitiveness raised in Baptist surroundings.

But I doubt very much if that exhausts the man as he is to-day. Given a man brought up to saving and "getting on" as if to a religion, a man very acquisitive and very patient and restrained, and indubitably with great organising power, and he grows rich beyond the dreams of avarice. And having done so, there he is. What is he going to do? Every step he takes up the ascent to riches gives him new perspectives and new points of view.

It may have appealed to the young Rockefeller, clerk in a Chicago house, that to be rich was in itself a supreme end. In the first flush of the discovery that he was immensely rich he may have thanked heaven as if for a supreme good, and spoken to a Sunday-school gathering as if he knew himself for the most favoured of men. But all that happened twenty years ago or more. One does not keep on in that sort of satisfaction; one settles down to the new facts. And such men as Mr. Rockefeller and Mr. Pierpont Morgan do not live in a made and protected world with their minds trained, tamed and fed, and shielded from outside impressions as royalties do. The thought of the world has washed about them; they have read and listened to the discussion of themselves

Guestions that
Trouble the
Millionaire

for some decades; they have had sleepless nights of self-examination. To succeed in acquiring enormous wealth does not solve the problem of life—indeed, it reopens it in a new form. "What shall I do with myself?" simply recurs again. You may have decided to devote yourself to getting on, getting wealthy. Well, you have got it. Now again comes the question: "What shall I do?"

Mr. Pierpont Morgan, I am told, collects

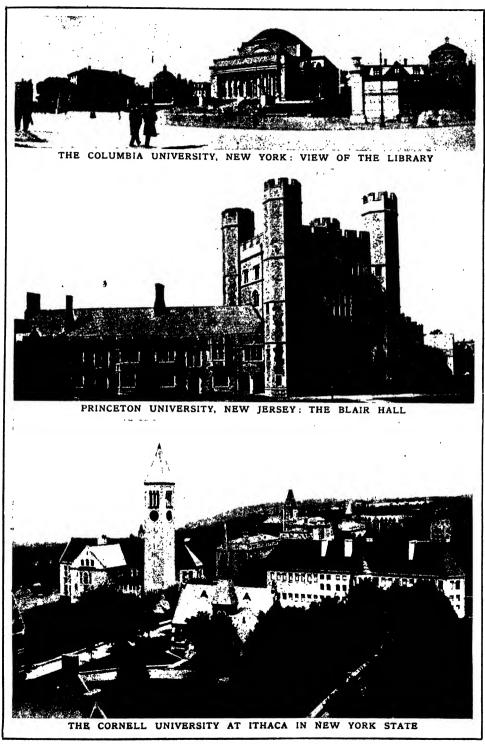
works of art. I can understand that satisfying a rich gentleman of leisure, but not a man who has felt the sensation of holding great big things in his great big hands. Saul, going out to seek his father's asses, found a kingdom, and became very spiritedly a king; and it seems to me that these big industrial and financial organisers, whatever in their youth they proposed to do or be, must many of them come to realise that their organising power is up against no less a thing than a nation's future. Napoleon, it is curious to remember, once wanted to run a lodging-house, and a man may start to corner oil and end the father of a civilisation.

Now, I am disposed to suspect at times

that an inkling of such a realisation may have come to some of these very rich men. I am inclined to put it among the possibilities of our time that it may presently become clearly and definitely the inspiring idea of many of those who find themselves predominantly rich. I do not see why these active rich should not develop statesmanship, and I can quite imagine them developing very considerable New Career statesmanship. Because these men were able to realise their for the organising power in the absence Active Rich of economic organisation, it does not follow that they will be fanatical

for a continuing looseness and freedom of property. The phase of economic liberty ends itself, as Marx long ago pointed out. The American business world becomes more and more a managed world with fewer and fewer wild possibilities of succeeding. Of all people, the big millionaires should realise this most acutely, and, in fact, there are many signs that they do.

It seems to me that the educational zeal of Mr. Andrew Carnegie and the university and scientific endowments of Mr. Rockefeller are not merely showy benefactions; they express a definite feeling of the present need of constructive organisation in the social scheme. time has come to build. There is, I think, good reason for expecting that statesmanship of the millionaires to become more organised and scientific and comprehensive in the coming years. It is plausible at least to maintain that the personal quality of the American plutocracy has risen in the last three decades, has risen from the quality of a mere irresponsible wealthy person towards that of a real aristocrat with a sense of the state.



AMERICA'S SEATS OF LEARNING: VIEWS OF WELL-KNOWN UNIVERSITIES 6313

That one may reckon the first hopeful possibility in the American outlook. And intimately connected with this development of an attitude of public responsibility in the very rich is the decay, on the one hand, of the preposterous idea once prevalent in America that politics is an unsuitable interest for a "gentleman,"

New York's and, on the other, of the democratic jealousy of any but poor politicians. In New Gentlemen York they talk very much of "gentlemen," and by gentlemen they seem to mean a rich man "in society" with a college education. Nowadays. gentlemen seem more and more disposed towards politics, and less and less towards a life of business or detached refinement. Theodore Roosevelt, for example, was one of the pioneers in this new development, this restoration of virility to the gentlemanly ideal. His career marks the appearance of a new and better type of man in American politics, the close of the rule of the idealised nobody.

The prophecy has been made at times that the United States might develop a Cæsarism, and certainly the position of president might easily become that of an imperator. No doubt, in the event of an acute failure of the national system such a catastrophe might occur, but the more hopeful and probable line of development is one in which a conscious and powerful, if informal, aristocracy will play a large part. It may indeed never have any of the outward forms of an aristocracy or any definite public recognition.

The Americans are as chary of the coronet and the known aristocratic titles as the Romans were of the word king. Octavius, for that reason, never called himself king, nor Italy a kingdom. He was just the Cæsar of the republic, and the empire had been established for many years before the Romans fully realised that they had returned to monarchy. The American universities are closely con-Education Assisted by nected in their development with the appearance and growthe State ing class-consciousness of this aristocracy of wealth. The fathers of the country certainly did postulate a need of universities, and in every state congress set aside public lands to furnish a uni-

versity with material resources.

Every state does possess a university, though in many instances these institutions are in the last degree of feebleness.

From the very beginning, side by side with the state universities, were the universities founded by benefactors; and with the evolution of new centres of population, new and extremely generous plutocratic endowments appeared. The dominant universities of America to-day, the treasure-houses of intellectual prestige, are almost all of them of plutocratic origin: and even in the state universities, if new resources are wanted to found new chairs, to supply funds for research or publication or what not, it is to the more stateconscious wealthy, and not to the state legislature, that the appeal is made almost as a matter of course. The common voter, the small individualist, has less constructive imagination, is more individualistic, than the big individualist.

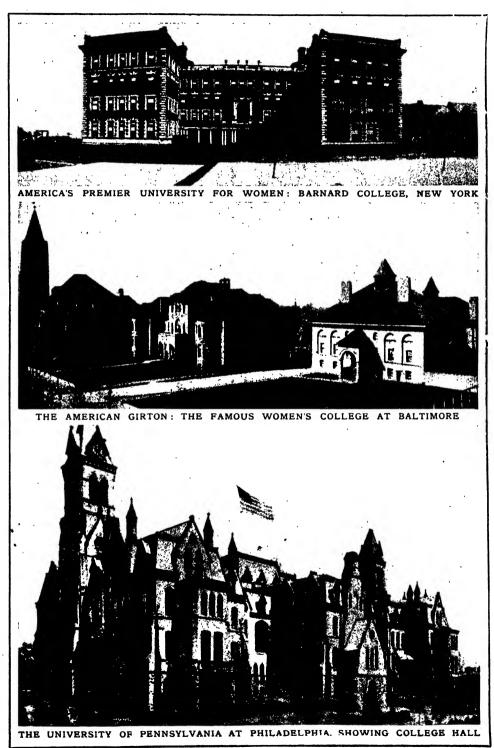
This great network of universities that is now spread over the states, interchanging teachers, literature and ideas, and educating not only the professions, but a growing proportion of business leaders and wealthy people, must necessarily take an important part in the reconstruction of the American tradition that is now in

The Good
Work of the
Universities

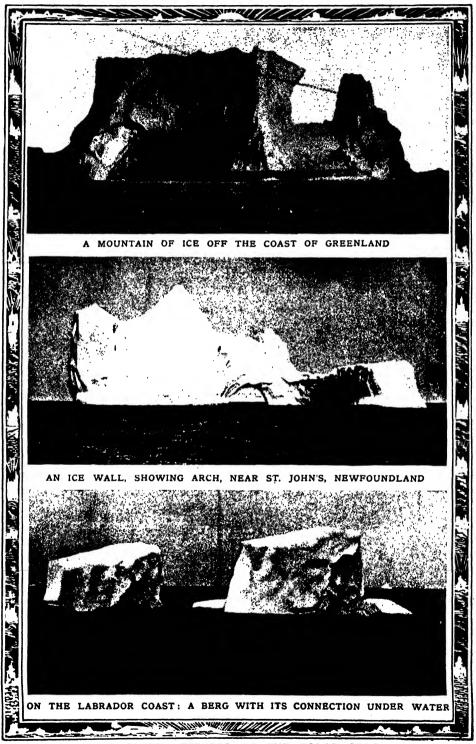
progress. It is giving a large and increasing amount of attention to the subjects that bear most directly upon the

peculiar practical problems of statecraft in America, to psychology, sociology and political science. It is influencing the Press more and more directly by supplying a rising proportion of journalists, and creating an atmosphere of criticism and suggestion. It is keeping itself, on the one hand, in touch with the popular literature of public criticism in those new and curious organs of public thought, the ten cent magazines, and, on the other, it is making a constantly more solid basis of common understanding upon which the newer generation of plutocrats may meet. That older sentimental patriotism must be giving place under its influence to a more definite and effectual conception of a collective purpose.

It is to the intellectual influence of sus tained scientific study in the universities, and a growing increase of the college-trained element in the population, that we must look if we are to look anywhere for the new progressive methods, for the substitution of persistent, planned and calculated social development for the former conditions of the systematic neglect and corruption in public affairs varied by epileptic seizures of "reform." H. G. Wells



NOTABLE UNIVERSITIES IN THE UNITED STATES



THE FROZEN TERRORS OF THE POLAR SEAS

Photos: Shepstone



FLOATING ICE MOUNTAINS IN THE NORTH ATLANTIC
Photos Shepstone



MAP OF THE ARCTIC REGIONS, SHOWING THE ROUTES OF NORTH POLE EXPLORERS Although Arctic exploration began with Alfred the Great and the discovery of Greenland in the tenth century, it was not until after John Cabot sighted the coast of Labrador in 1497 that the possibilities of a North-east Passage and a North-west Passage suggested themselves to sea-going adventurers. Since that period our geographical knowledge of the northern regions has vastly increased with each successive century, the nineteenth being notable on account of the excellent work accomplished in this direction. In this map the farthest points attained in each of the forty-five expeditions of the last 400 years are indicated by a +, the record being that of R. E. Peary in 1903-6.



THE WORLD AROUND THE POLES A RECORD OF POLAR EXPLORATION

By George Sandeman, M.A.

THE GLAMOUR AND ROMANCE OF THE SEARCH FOR THE NORTH POLE

THE story of Polar exploration is one of rich and varied interest, just as it has always been a rich and complex interest that has led the adventurer into high latitudes. We have often seen elaborate arguments in defence of Arctic and Antarctic enterprise, but these apologies have appeared to us equally unnecessary and Unnecessary, because the inadequate. impulse to go and see is as deep and unquestionable as human rature itself. Inadequate, because the apologists appeal to one or two partial interests, such as the interest of trade at one period, the interest of naval efficiency at another, or, as in our own time, to the interest of international rivalry or of scientific investigation. The real interest is more concrete and complex than any of these things or all of them together.

No one, for instance, can spend an hour with an Arctic explorer without realising the enormous imaginative spell which these mysterious desolations have cast over his mind. They call him incessantly, and he inevitably returns to them. Their

The Call of the North the North to the majestic phantasms of northern mythology. The mind once touched with the North seems to turn to it as certainly as the compass-card; and doubtless the same fascination enters deeply into the interest with which we follow the voyages of a Barentz or a Nansen. Or, again, no one

can follow these voyages, even in their barest records, without realising that those who have accomplished such arduous and even heroic labours have been men indeed, and that because they have been such men they have sought such labours. "There increaseth in my heart," says

Explorers
of the
Polar Seas
Martin Frobisher, "that was left yet
undone, whereby a notable mind might
be made famous and fortunate."

Is it too much to say that this magnanimous ardour and fortitude, which have been a hundred times proved through unimaginable sufferings and endurance to the threshold of death, and still characterise, as nobly as ever, the explorers of to-day, are worth incomparably more than any results whatever that may be achieved by them? Is it too much to say that our interest in Polar exploration is inevitably first of all the human interest, centring round intrepid men and the great maritime nations that have bred them, and only afterwards round the geographical features that have been mapped and the scientific observations that have been recorded?

We no longer seek commercial openings through Polar seas, and it is possible that Arctic enterprise has done all that it will ever do for trade. But it has done a great deal. It gave us trade with Russia, and established the Hudson's Bay Company



ARCTIC SEA AT MIDNIGHT: SCENE AT THE MOUTH OF THE COPPER MINE RIVER



A WINTER VIEW OF FORT ENTERPRISE



A CAMP IN THE FOREST: THE EXPLORERS PREPARING A RESTING PLACE

FRANKLIN AND HIS PARTY IN THE ARCTIC REGIONS, 1819-22



SCENES IN FRANKLIN'S FIRST GREAT POLAR EXPEDITION

in the heart of Canada. It led directly to the cod fishery of the Newfoundland coast, and to the enormous whale industry

of the Spitzbergen seas.

The chief results to be expected from Arctic and Antarctic exploration are now of a scientific nature, and the observations that have been obtained, and will yet be ob-

tained, are of peculiar import-What Science ance to a considerable group Gains by of sciences. Geography, geo-Exploration logy, oceanography, magnetism, meteorology and biology are outstanding examples. Sir John Murray has well said that "every department of natural knowledge would be enriched by systematic observations as to the order in which phenomena co-exist and follow each other in regions of the earth's surface about which we know very little or are wholly ignorant. It is one of the great objects of science to collect observations of the kind here indicated, and it may be safely said that without them we can never arrive at a right understanding of the phenomena by which we are surrounded, even in the habitable parts of the globe." It is this indissoluble unity of natural conditions over the face of our planet that gives such very high significance to the scientific study of Polar regions. To take an example. We learn during the year 1909 that the centre of the Antarctic region, far from being, as was generally supposed, an area of peculiar calm, is, in fact, swept by terrific gales; and this involves a new interpretation of those weather conditions elsewhere, from which that region of calms had been erroneously inferred.

In the same year we learn that coal measures had been discovered in the Antarctic continent, showing that this region has at one period been characterised by a warm climate—a fact which inevitably modifies our estimate of the history of the globe. It is because of this interdependence of Polar conditions with those King Alfred's in all other parts of the earth that a modern expedition Interest to high latitudes is in itself in the Arctic a microcosm of the sciences. The impulse to penetrate the northern seas is as old as English history, and the first chronicler of an Arctic expedition was King Alfred the Great. But we may take it as certain that in the early days there was a great deal more discovery than we shall ever know of. From the eighth to the tenth centuries the adven-

turous Scandinavians were ranging over the northern ocean and descending on every coast. In 861 they discovered Iceland; but when, a few years later, many Norwegian colonists made their home there, they found the remains of an even earlier A regular traffic Christian settlement. sprang up between Norway and Iceland, and Iceland, in its turn, became a centre of geographical discovery. Thus Eric the Red, sailing thence in 983, fell in with the east coast of Greenland, and here, also, little colonies were quickly established. Another Icelandic ship, driven far southwestward out of her course in 1000, reached at length a finely wooded country and ascended a river, certainly in Newfoundland or Canada, and brought back reports of a land which, because of its wild grapes or berries, was called Vinland.

A more deliberate kind of exploration followed these fortuitous expeditions. Richard III. of England sent ships to Iceland for purposes of discovery, and within a century later the question of navigation to the North Pole was seriously discussed. In the notable enterprises

The Cabot Family of Explorers which followed, England took a leading part. Henry VII., who had failed to secure the services

of Columbus, granted in 1497 a patent of discovery to the Venetian John Cabot, who had settled in Bristol with his three sons, of whom Sebastian was the most famous. "Understanding," says the latter, "by reason of the sphere that if I should sail by way of north-west I should by a shorter tract come into India, I thereupon caused the king to be advertised of my desire, who immediately commanded two caravels to be furnished with all things appertaining to the voyage." Together, the father and son sailed to the west, and discovered Newfoundland, which they named Prima Vista; but they did not pursue the American coast north of 56°.

Newfoundland had already been visited, and named Terra de Baccalhaos, or "Land of Cod-fish," by the Portuguese Cortereal in 1464, under the patronage of Alfonso V.; and his son, Gaspar Cortereal, set out from Lisbon with two ships in 1500 for the northwest passage, and visited and described Greenland, Labrador and the River St. Lawrence. In subsequent voyages Gaspar, and later his brother Miguel, were lost; but these expeditions, and another sent in search of them, secured for Portugal



BRAVE EXPLORERS OF THE ARCTIC SEAS

The above group contains the portraits of hardy sailors who commanded expeditions of exploration to the Arctic regions as well as of some of the many daring seamen who went in search of the missing Sir John Franklin.

the valuable Newfoundland fisheries. King Henry VIII., persuaded by Mr. Robert Thorne, of Bristol, "with very weighty and substantial reasons to set forth a discovery even to the North Pole," sent out the Dominus Vobiscum and another ship in 1527, "having in them divers cunning men," of whom one was a canon of St. Paul's, London,

Unfortunate Enterprise of This genuinely scientific enter-Heary VIII. prise met with ill-fortune; one of the ships was cast away north of Newfoundland, and the other returned after less than five months. The attempt was repeated in 1536, when the Trinity and Minion sailed from Gravesend with a company of six score, of whom thirty were gentlemen "desirous to see the strange things of the world." Having reached Newfoundland, they fell into the extremity of distress for want of food, and were only saved by the welcome arrival of a French vessel, which they immediately seized upon, and so returned to England.

It should be made clear that the central idea in all Polar exploration until the end of the eighteenth century was the discovery of a practicable trade route by sea from the Atlantic to the Pacific, either round the north of America, or round the north of Russia, or straight across the Pole. It should also be made clear that this project, which appears so fantastic now, was not at that time in the least fantastic, because the theory was universally held, unquestioned, that ice could not be formed in the open sea. It was accepted as a matter of course that ice was formed only in rivers and along coast-lines.

It is obvious that if this theory had been in accordance with fact there was every reason to expect an open route somewhere between the Atlantic and the Pacific through Polar seas. Not until the early years of the nineteenth century was it thoroughly realised that the Arctic ice-pack is, so far as navigation Navigation is concerned, practically a Blocked by solid body. Of course, both Ice-packs the north-east and the northwest passages exist, and have been traversed by ships. But they do not exist in that sense in which they were sought for by early mariners. For all practical purposes, however, they are nonexistent. They are not ice-free routes. A well-organised expedition set out from England in 1553 for the discovery, not of the north-western passage—which had been sought hitherte—but of the north-east passage to Cathay. The plan was due to Sebastian Cabot, whom Edward VI. had created "grand pilot of England" and "Governor of the Mystery and Company of the Merchants Adventurers for the discovery of regions, dominions, islands, and places unknown."

Sir Hugh Willoughby commanded the Bona Esperanza (120 tons), Richard Chancellor and Stephen Burrough were in the Edward Bonadventure (160 tons), and Cornelius Durfoorth was in the Bona Confidentia (90 tons). Willoughby and the whole of the company of the Bona Esperanza and of the Bona Confidentia perished on the eastern coast of Lapland during the following winter; but Chancellor, who had missed his consorts, reached Archangel in safety, and having visited the tsar at Moscow, brought his ship back to England in the following spring, carrying a letter from the tsar to Edward VI.

The prospect thus opened of trade with Muscovy led Queen Mary to send a commission in return. Chanceltor sailed again Tragic Fate of on this errand in 1555, with instructions to "use all ways Queen Mary's and means possible to learn Commission how men may pass from Russia, either by land or by sea, to Cathay." He was followed, in 1556, by Stephen Burrough in the Searchthrift, whose mission it was to explore the sea to the eastward. Burrough reached and discovered Novaya Zemlya, Vaigach Island and the Kara Strait, and returned in safety.

The other ships, after accomplishing the voyage to Archangel, came to a disastrous end. Returning with a Russian envoy on board, the Edward Bonadventure was cast away on the Scottish coast, where the ambassador was with difficulty saved, but Chancellor and most of his crew perished; and the two other ships were lost with all hands in the North Sea. But a very considerable step had been made in Arctic discovery, and the beginning of the Russian trade by the Muscovy Company had been established.

The next attempt was in the direction of the north-west passage. Martin Frobisher, one of the most adventurous seamen of a nost adventurous period, had urged the project for many years before he was placed in command of the Gabriel (35 tons), the Michael (30 tons), and a pinnace of 10 tons. He sailed in June,



THE SEARCH FOR THE NORTH POLE

1576, from Greenwich, Queen Elizabeth waving her hand to them from the shore. Reaching the coast of Labrador, he sailed northward among the ice, and discovered the bay which is known by his name.

This voyage, in which Frobisher thought, erroneously, that he had found promise of gold, was followed by two others, in the two following years, to the same region and to the west coast of Greenland; but their results, however, were regarded as discouraging in respect both of the north-west passage and of the gold-mines. In 1580, the Muscovy Company sent Arthur Pet in the George (40 tons), and Charles Jackman in the William

the Cumberland peninsula, where he named Mount Raleigh and Exeter Sound, as well as the two forelands of that sound—viz., Cape Dyer and Cape Walsingham. He returned in the two following years, sailing up Cumberland Sound, and exploring the coasts of Labrador and of Greenland; and in his third voyage he discovered the strait which is known by the name of Hudson.

Davis's observations rightly confirmed his belief in a north-west passage, but he failed to persuade the merchant adventurers to support further attempts. A great advance towards the discovery of the north-eastern passage was next

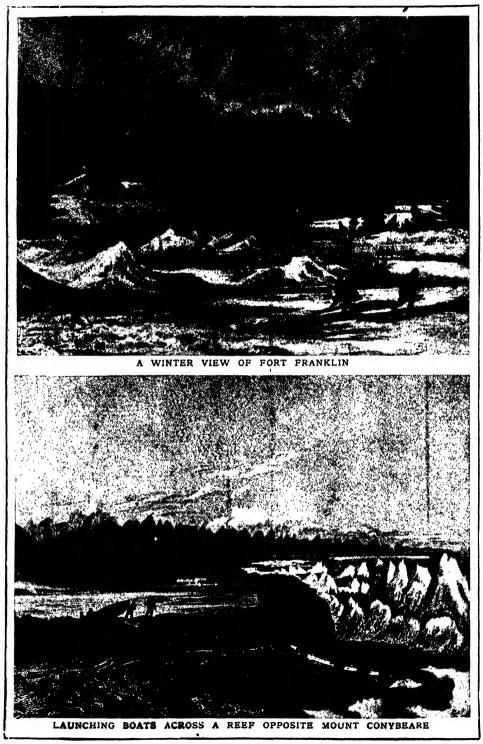


IN SEARCH OF A NORTH-WEST PASSAGE: PARRY'S EXPEDITION AT WINTER ISLAND By calling a sailor, Sir Edward William Parry made altogether five expeditions to the Arctic regions, the second, in 1819, being in search of a north-west passage, earning for him the sum of £5,000 offered by parliament. His last, and perhaps most famous, voyage was that of 1827, when he and his party made a gallant though unsuccessful attempt to reach the Pole on sledges from Spitzbergen. This picture shows an exciting incident during his second voyage, which lasted three years, to the Arctic regions, and during which the Fury and Hecla Strait was discovered.

(20 tons) to the north-eastern sea. Reaching Vaigach Island, the two explorers discovered and passed through Yugor Strait between it and the mainland, but they were stopped by the ice in the Kara Sea, and had to return through the strait a month later. The George returned to England, but the William was lost on her way to Iceland.

The sanguine and intrepid John Davis, in his three voyages towards the northwest passage, now made important geographical discoveries in the strait which bears his name. In 1585 he proceeded with the Sunshine (50 tons) and the Moonshine (35 tons) to the west coast of Greenland, and thence northward to

made by William Barentz, the Dutch pilot, in the last of his three famous voyages of 1594, 1595, and 1596. For twenty years before that time, the merchants of Amsterdam had been trading round the north of Scandinavia to Archand wishing to extend their angel: operations farther eastward they had been advised by Peter Plancius, a celebrated geographer, to seek a passage round the northern end of Novaya Zemlya, because the course through the Kara Strait, at the southern end of that island, and through the Kara Sea beyond, was so often impracticable because of ice. This suggestion was in accordance with the theory which we have already noticed,



SCENES IN FRANKEIN'S SECOND EXPEDITION TO THE ARCTIC SEAS, IN 1825-27 6328

as generally accepted at that time. In the expeditions which the merchants now sent out for that purpose, Barentz, who was a well-educated man, besides being a first-rate seaman, contributed to geographical science the first real knowledge of the conditions of the ice between Novaya Zemlya and Spitzbergen. His first voyage, sailing June 4th, 1504, was in the Mercurius (100 tons), accompanied by a fishing smack. They sighted Novaya Zemlya a month later, and sailed up to its north-eastern extremity, vainly seeking an eastward passage through the ice-pack.

The second expedition, of the following year, in which seven vessels took part, started too late in the season, and only reached the entrance to the Sea of Kara, at the southern end of the great island, when it had to return. The third voyage, which set out on May 13th, 1596, was that on which Barentz secured his great celebrity, and on which he died. A large reward had been offered by the Dutch Government to anyone who should complete a voyage to China by the northeastern route, a feat only accomplished by Nordenskiöld in 1878. The

Notable
Discoveries of Barentz

Marsterdam merchants commissioned two ships, in one of which Barentz sailed as chief pilot.

Because of the erroneous impression above mentioned, Barentz determined to keep far out to westward, in order to secure open water. In doing so he discovered Bear Island, south of Spitzbergen, and a few days later found himself on the west coast of Spitzbergen, a land of which he was the first discoverer.

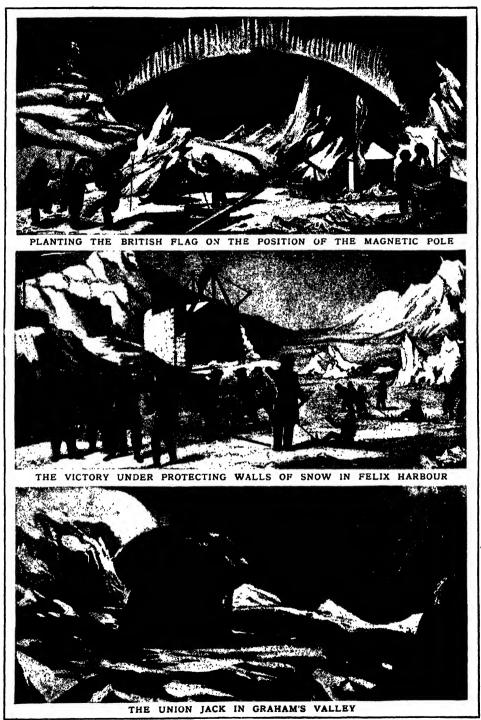
Returning to Bear Island, the two ships parted company, one proceeding northward, and the other, with Barentz, steering eastward. From July 2nd they beat against head winds, and among packs of drifting ice, until, on the 17th, they came upon the west coast of Novaya Zemlya at 74° 40′ N., and thence sailed northward along it. Rounding its northern extremity they were, on August 26th, imprisoned by the ice in Barentz Bay, or "Ice Haven," on the eastern coast. "Here," writes De Veer, the chronicler of the expedition, "we were forced, in great cold, poverty, misery and grief to stay all that winter."

Realising that their ship had sustained such damage by the pressure of the ice that she could not take the sea again, the seventeen stout-hearted Dutchmen abandoned her, and built a strong and capacious timber house out of driftwood, which they found in abundance, and out of planks torn from the ship. Great drifts of snow surrounded the house, and protected it from cold. Bears and white foxes visited them in great abundance; the fat of the bears was used for lamps, the flesh of the foxes for food, and their skins for clothing.

Nearly three centuries later this Explorers house was discovered intact. Imprisoned On September 9th, 1871, Elling by the Ice Carlsen, a Norwegian ship-master, having entered Ice Haven, found the place exactly as they had left it,. with the old Dutch clock on the wall, the cooking pots on the fireplace, and the weapons and instruments and books lving about as if in an inhabited cabin. Among the books was a "History of China, which Barentz had been studying because China was to be the ultimate end of his voyage. These relics are now in the Foreign Office at the Hague.

On January 16th the little company perceived "a certain redness in the sky, and on the 27th "we saw the sun in his full roundness above the horizon which made us all glad, and we gave God hearty thanks for His grace showed unto us, that that glorious light appeared to us again." But the weather grew colder yet, and it was not until June 13th that their two open boats were repaired and provisioned for a boat voyage. Setting forth on the same day to return by the way that he had come, Barentz, who was so ill that he had to be carried to the boats, died on the seventh day. Those who remained, after enduring extraordinary hardships, brought their open boats into harbour at Kola.

No success having attended the attempts to discover either a north-east or a north-west passage, the Muscovy Company commissioned Henry Hudson, in 1607, to sail to Japan straight across the North Pole. He set out from Greenwich, on May 1st, in the Hopewell (80 tons), on this astonishing enterprise. Hudson's The voyage led to considerable Fruitful commercial results. Hudson's Voyage reports of the abundance of whales 'and sea-horses in the Polar seas were the beginning of a great and valuable industry. Its scientific results were also notable. Hudson was the first of the northern explorers to observe the dip of the magnetic needle, and he added not a little to geographical knowledge. Falling in with the east coast of Greenland, which



THE EXPEDITION THAT LED TO THE DISCOVERY OF THE MAGNETIC POLE This Arctic expedition, fitted out in 1820 by Sir Felix Booth, was under the command of Sir John Ross and his nephew, Sir James Clark Ross. It was during this expedition that the latter explorer discovered the North Magnetic Pole.



SCENES IN SIR GEORGE BACK'S ARCTIC EXPEDITION, 1836-37
Before his Arctic voyage of 1836-37, illustrated in the above pictures, Sir George Back had shared in three Polar expeditions under Sir John Franklin, and had gone in search of Sir John Ross when that explorer was supposed to be lost



THE ARCTIC COUNCIL DISCUSSING PLANS FOR THE RELIEF OF SIR JOHN FRANKLIN On May 18th, 1845, Sir John Franklin, then almost sixty years of age, set out on what proved to be his last voyage, the expedition having for its object the discovery of a north-west passage through Lancaster Sound and Bering Strait. When the famous explorer failed to return, numerous expeditions vainly set out in search of him, the above picture showing a council of Arctic experts discussing ways and means for reaching the missing party.

he named "Hold with Hope," he explored it northward until stopped by ice in 73° N. Thence he proceeded north-east and followed the western coast of Spitzbergen to its northern point. Steering again northwest, with the intention of rounding the north of Greenland, he passed

The Fate of the Brave the 80th parallel, but failed to find a passage through the ice, and returned to England after discovering an island, which he called "Hudson's Tutches," but which was afterwards named Jan Mayen.

His second voyage, in 1608, in which he attempted to find a passage through the ice between Spitzbergen and Novaya Zemlya, ended in disappointment; in the following year he explored the east coast of North America southward from Newfoundland and discovered the Hudson River. His fourth and most notable voyage was undertaken in the Discovery (55 tons) in 1610, with a view to finding the north-west passage. Passing the northern point of Labrador, Hudson entered the great enclosed sea which is known as Hudson Bay, where he hauled the ship aground and was frozen in. In the following June, as he was working the Discovery out of the bay, the ship's company suddenly mutinied and abandoned Hudson, his son, and seven others in a small boat amid the ice.

It was now that the English and Dutch whalers began to frequent every year the seas about Spitzbergen, and soon increased to great numbers, so that knowledge with regard to that group of islands, and especially with regard to the seasonal conditions and yearly variations of the Polar ice-pack, gradually accumulated during the next two centuries from their The names of many skippers, reports. such as Poole, Baffin, Fotherby, Edge. and especially Scoresby, are associated with various discoveries and generalised observations made by these whaling expeditions It became gradually established, for instance, that ice is formed in deep and open sea, far from land, and even in rough weather; that The Truth the Polarice-pack is absolutely About the impenetrable; that its southern Ice-pack limits vary considerably from one season to another, and that the 81st degree of latitude, or at most the 82nd, is the highest to which ships can go in any year. But these conclusions were not fully realised for two centuries

after the time when Hudson's discoveries

THE SEARCH FOR THE NORTH POLE

brought the whaling fleets into being. A great advance was made to the northwest by William Baffin, in the Discovery, in the year 1616. Passing through Davis Strait into Baffin Bay, he entered, and named, Wolstenholme Sound and Smith Sound, on the northwest coast of Greenland, reaching the latitude of 78° N.; and then, turning westward and southward, he discovered and named Jones Sound and Lancaster Sound. In the latter, though he did not know it, he had found the actual gate to the north-west passage. Baffin Gate to the was followed in 1631 by Luke North-west Fox, who had obtained from Passage Charles I. a pinnace, the Charles (80 tons), and a letter to the Emperor of Japan. Fox, whose garrulous and vainglorious narrative is exceedingly through Hudson entertaining, passed Strait, and coasted round a considerable portion of Hudson Bay, and, returning, discovered the channel and the promontory that bear his name. In the bay he fell in with Captain James, a somewhat incompetent navigator, who was on the same quest and carried a similar letter. An unsuccessful voyage by Captain Wood

to Novaya Zemlya in 1676 completes the story of Arctic exploration to the end of the seventeenth century.

The Hudson Bay Company, which had been formed in 1670 for trade with the North American Indians in furs and skins, and had received the absolute concession of all lands which might be discovered through Hudson Strait, was expressly bound by its charter to continue the work of exploration and in particular to search for a passage to the South Seas. For this purpose, as well as to follow up a native report of copper mines, an expedition in the Albert and the Discovery was sent out under Knight in 1719, but was never heard of again. Later voyages under Scroggs in 1722, and Middleton in 1741, failed in their main object, and in 1742 a reward of £20,000 was offered by the British Government for the discovery of a route to the Pacific through Hudson Strait. William Moor and Francis Smith in 1746, and Samuel Hearne in 1769, undertook unsuccessful voyages with this purpose.

In the meantime, active researches were being promoted on the North Siberian coast by Peter the Great, who commissioned Vitus Behring, a Dane, in 1725,



GRAVES IN THE ARCTIC ICE: THE BURIAL PLACE OF FRANKLIN'S COMRADES
Though many search expeditions, public and private, British and American, beginning in 1848, set out in quest of
Sir John Franklin and his party, it was not till 1859 that traces of the unfortunate voyagers were discovered. It was
then ascertained that Sir John Franklin had died on June 11th, 1847, and that every member of the party had perished.

to sail northward from Kamchatka. Shipwrights were sent with Behring to the Pacific coast, and there two vessels, the Gabriel and the Fortuna, were built. Sailing in 1728, Behring discovered the strait between America and Asia. In a later voyage, 1740, he set out from Okhotsk with the St. Peter and St. Paul, explored the American coast and the Aleutian Discoveries Islands, and discovered and and Death named Mount St. Elias. His ship was wrecked on Bering Island, where the great seaman died in December, 1741. The New Siberian Islands, rich in fossil ivory, were discovered in 1770 by a Russian merchant in a sledge journey over the frozen sea, and were surveyed by officers of the Russian Government in 1809.

During the eighteenth century the whole of the northern coast-line of Russia and Sibe ia was systematically explored by government expeditions. Thus, the sea passages from Archangel to the River Obi and from the latter to the Yenesei River were successfully made in 1738; though the great northern promontory of Taimyr, terminating in Cape Chelyuskin, was not rounded by a ship for more than a century afterwards. It was, however, nearly doubled by Pronchishchef in 1736, who died in winter quarters near the cape; and his lieutenant, Chelyuskin, reached the cape

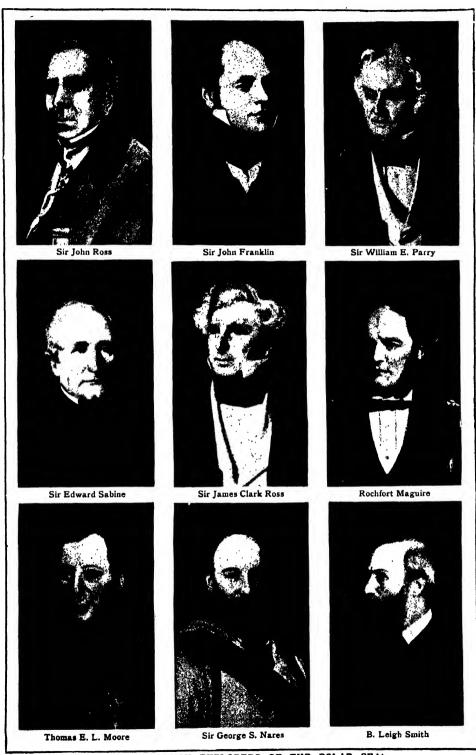
in sledges in 1742. The rise of Polar exploration as a definite, determined and continuous aim may be traced to the year 1773, when a Mr. Daines Barrington, having collected all available knowledge on the subject, read a series of papers to the Royal Society. Arctic research now began to enter on its scientific era. The society petitioned the king; the government's reply was favourable, and the bombs Racehorse (Captain Phipps) and Carcass (Captain Lutwidge) sailed from the Nore in June, 1773.

Horatio Nelson, then a mid-Scientife shipman, accompanied Era of Arctic expedition. The two ships reached 80° 48' N., north of Research Spitzbergen, and worked closely along the edge of the ice-pack throughout twenty degrees of longitude, without finding any passage through the ice. This conclusion was confirmed by other expeditions which followed. Captain Buchan, with the whalers Dorothea and Trent, the last-named being commanded by the

celebrated Franklin, sailed in 1818, and attacked the ice-pack to the north of Spitzbergen in vain; Captain Clavering, in the brig Griper, made the same attempt in 1823, with the same failure; and Admiral Lutke, of the Russian Navy, in the following year, found the ice barrier equally impenetrable in the seas between Novaya Zemlya and Spitzbergen. surveys of the ice established once for all the important principle that no ship could sail to the Pole, and that all further exploration northward must be made by sledges. This principle, which has been only partially modified by Nansen, determined the epochmaking enterprise of Parry, with whom the modern era of Arctic exploration begins.

Edward Parry had taken part in four Arctic expeditions before he sailed, in 1827, in the Hecla, with a view to travelling in sledge-boats from Spitzbergen to the Pole. Leaving his ship in Hecla Cove, on the north shore of Spitzbergen, he set out on Midsummer Day with two flatbottomed boats on runners, each boat having fourteen men on board. travelled 200 miles by water, and then dragged their boats for 92 miles The Great over broken ice-floes; but they Sir John never reached the solid pack Franklin at all, and the drift of the ice southward soon made further progress Parry realised that he had impossible. left his base several months too late in the season. On July 23rd he reached his highest point, at 82° 43′ N., a latitude which remained the "farthest north" for many years to come.

Early in the nineteenth century the tide of discovery set strongly towards the labyrinth of promontories, islands and channels to the north of Canada, and gradually, by one experiment after another, a track was found through the maze, and the north-west passage was accomplished. The central figure in this chapter of Arctic exploration will always be that of the gallant Sir John Franklin, whose disaster was the occasion of a swarm of expeditions to these waters, so that his death did more for geographical knowledge than his life had done. Actually, however, Franklin, when he died on the coast of King William Land, had solved the great problem, and had found a passage by sea from Davis Strait to the straits south of Wollaston and Victoria Land, which were known to lead to Bering Strait. That is to say, he had united a known track on the east with



FAMOUS BRITISH EXPLORERS OF THE POLAR SEAS

a known track on the west. The expeditions which took part in the exploration of the north-west during last century are far too numerous even for mention; for instance, more than forty went out to seek for Franklin within the ten years which tollowed his death. We can only name the most important enterprises in a great series which lasted throughout the century. John Ross, a naval commander, sailed in 1818 with the Isabella (385 tons) and

the Alexander (252. tons) to Baffin Bay, to inquire into the probability of a northwest passage. Parry was in command of the smaller vessel. Ross confirmed Baffin's observations Wolstenholme Sound and of Smith Sound, and named the two capes at the entrance to the latter, Cape Isabella Cape Alexander. Parry, in the following year, in the first of his memorable voyages, did better service with the Hecla tons) (375 and the Griper (180) tons). With orders particularly to explore Lancaster Sound, he entered it August 1st, 1819, and ran up it before an easterly gale. Passing through a strait which he named Barrow Strait, he found his ship's dominated merely by the attraction of the

ship. He discovered and named Wellington Channel, and on September 26th, as the ice was closing around them, the Hecla and Griper went into winter quarters on the south coast of Melville Island. During this winter, Captain Sabine, who had sailed with Parry as astronomer, made observations on magnetism, on the pendulum and on the flora and fauna of the coast; indeed, all Parry's voyages were notable for the most assiduous attention to scientific

work. In the following summer, the commander, with a land party, explored the island. It was not until August 1st that the ships were free, and after coasting westward for three weeks, in great danger from the ice, they turned eastward to Lancaster Sound, and so to England. In this important expedition, North Devon, Cornwallis, Bathurst, Byam Martin and Melville Islands had been named and charted on the north of Parry's course,

and North Somerset and Banks Land on its southern shores. Parry's second voyage, in 1821 to 1823, with the Hecla and the Fury (377 tons), was due to his conjecture, which was in accordance with fact, that a passage might exist between Barrow Strait and Hudson Bay. Having reached North Southampton Land in Hudson Bay, he passed through Frozen Strait into Repulse Bay, and proved, by a searching examination, that the latter had no outlet northward, in other words that Mclville Peninsula was continuous with the mainland. He was forced to winter near Lyon's Inlet, on the southeast coast of the peninsula, where he obtained geographical value from the Esquimaux. In the following summer he entered



ROALD AMUNDSEN

compasses at first Mate of the ship Belgica, which conveyed the Belgian information of great sluggish, and then dominated merely by to the Polar regions, Roald Amundsen made a number of important scientific and geographical discoveries.

and named Fury and Hecla Strait, but was unable to force his way through it, and returned to England after wintering once more in Fox Channel. Again, in 1824, the same explorer sailed with the Fury and the Hecla, under orders to try for a passage through Lancaster Sound, Barrow Strait and Prince Regent's Inlet. It was an unusually bad season, and Parry only reached the inlet in time to take up winter quarters. Released in July following, he



GREENLAND'S ICY REGIONS: VIEWS TAKEN AT MIDNIGHT

sailed southward through waters hitherto unexplored; but the ships were much beset with ice, and the Fury was so damaged that she had to be abandoned,

and Parry turned hemsward.

Dolphin and Union Strait, and Wollaston Land to the north of it, were charted by Richardson in 1826, and twelve years later Dease and Simpson continued the discovery of this channel eastward, through Dease Strait, south of Victoria Land, to Simpson Strait, south of King William Land. In his researches with the Victory, from 1829 to 1833, Sir John Ross entered the Gulf of Boothia by Prince Regent's Inlet; and James Ross, his nephew, explored the James Ross Strait and the Boothia Peninsula, and discovered the North Magnetic Pole. John

Rae, a doctor in the service of the Hudson Bay Company, made a close examination of the shores of the Gulf of Boothia in 1845. In the same year Franklin set out on the voyage from which neither he nor any one of his 134 companions was

to return.

Sir John Franklin had seen much varied service; he had fought in the battles of Copenhagen and of Trafalgar, and in the attack on New Orleans; he had served under Buchan in the Arctic expedition of 1818; and in 1819 and again in 1825 he had led exploring expeditions in the

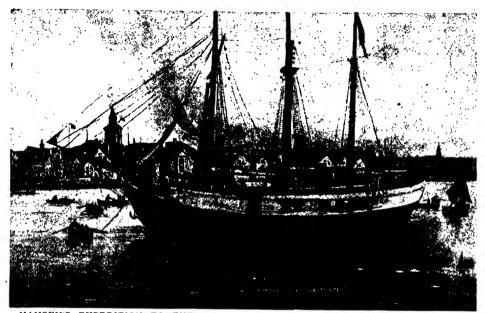
coast of Canada. He had been employed, as a young naval officer, in a survey of the Australian coasts, and returned to the same region in later life as Lieutenant-Governor of Tasmania from 1834 to 1843. No more competent commander could have been entrusted with the Erebus (Captain Fitzjames) and the Terror (Captain Crozier) in the attempt to seek the northwest passage. Sailing on May 19th, 1845, his ships were seen in Baffin Bay, for the last time, two months later. From the records discovered years afterwards in a cairn at Point Victory it was learned that the two ships had passed through Lanaster Sound, Wellington Channel. Penny Strait and Crozier Channel, and had then wintered at Beechey Island, off the south-west corner of North Devon, in Barrow Strait. Thence they had sailed through Peel Sound and Franklin Strait to King William Land, where they had been prevented from further progress by pressure of ice. Franklin having died here in June, 1847, the survivors abandoned the ships in the following summer and attempted to make their way southward by the Adelaide Peninsula to outposts of the Hudson Bay Company, but all perished. Their skeletons were afterwards found scattered along the route. Of the many expeditions which sought for the lost company and their relics, we may mention those of the Prince Albert, 1850, and of the Fox, 1857, both fitted out

by Lady Grinnell of Advance covered and that ance, with under Si 1852. By the north ica, the Pithe intrict these Are assiduous Subseque under Caing in 187. Sound to reached command ham, of dition in the control of the second of the command ham, of dition in the control of the command ham, of dition in the control of the

and in 1819 and again in 1825 he had led exploring expeditions in the interior and on the north

by Lady Franklin; the Grinnell expedition in the Advance, which discovered Grinnell Land; and that of the Assistance, with four other ships under Sir E. Belcher, in 1852. By these and others the north shores of America, the Parry Islands, and the intricate channels of these Arctic waters were assiduously explored. Subsequently the Polaris, under Captain Hall, passing in 1871 through Smith Sound towards the Pole. reached 82° 16' N.; and commander A. H. Markham, of the Nares expedition in the Alert and Discovery, 1875, which pursued the same course, succeeded in attaining

by sledge a latitude of 83° 20' N. The north-east passage was now accomplished, in 1878 by Nordenskiöld. This explorer, who was a highly trained scientific man, had led several important expeditions to Greenland, Spitzbergen, Novaya Zemlya and the North Siberian coast before he equipped the Vega (300 tons), in 1877, for his successful voyage from Sweden to Japan. He proved that the north-east passage is perfectly practicable with adequate knowledge and equipment. Leaving Karlskrona on June 22nd, 1878, accompanied by three other ships bound for the North Siberian rivers, the Vega anchored off Cape Chelyuskin



NANSEN'S EXPEDITION TO THE NORTH POLE: THE FRAM AFTER ITS RETURN Nansen set out on his voyage in August, 1893, reaching the New Siberia Islands in September. Here the Fram was made fast to an ice-floe, and allowed gradually to drift north, until on March 5th, 1895, a latitude of 84° 4' was reached. Here he left the Fram, and pushing across the ice succeeded in advancing as far north as 86° 13.6' on April 7th, 1895.

on August 20th, and was frozen in at Kuliutchin Bay at the end of September, only 120 miles from Bering Strait. During the ten months of winter imprisonment scientific observations were carried on and overland excursions were undertaken.

The ship was free on July 18th, 1879, rounded the East Cape two days later, and on September 2nd entered Yokohama harbour. We may here mention the important discovery made in Russian Polar seas by the Austrians, Payer and Weyprecht, in 1873. This was the archipelago known as Franz Josef Land, about 200 miles north of Novaya Zemlya, and 250 miles east of Spitzbergen. Franz Josef Land was further explored by Leigh Smith in 1880. Here, also, the Jackson-Harmsworth ex- Accompanying Nansen on his pedition was engaged, from commanded an Arctic expedition in 1894 to 1897, in scientific 1898, succeeding in carrying his investigations, and welcomed country's flag as far as 85° 42' Nansen and Johansen, in June, 1806, on their return from their adventurous journey over the ice. The name of Fridtjof Nansen will always stand among those of the greatest Arctic explorers.

naturalist by training, and curator successively of the Bergen Museum and of the Museum of Comparative Anatomy at Christiania, he had visited Greenland at the age of twenty-one, in 1882, and had crossed the vast elevated icefield from

east to west of Greenland, in 1888, before he devised his daring and original scheme for approaching the Pole. This project was based largely on conclusions drawn from the disastrous experience of De Long's expedition in the Jeannette. It was in 1870 that De Long, commissioned by Mr. Gordon Bennett, sailed northward through the Bering Strait to seek the Pole. He believed in the existence of a Japanese current flowing northward through the strait, and along the east coast of Wrangel Land, which was then supposed to extend far northward; and he thought



CAPTAIN SVERDRUP

that the warm water of this current would keep an open passage that might be followed to a very high latitude. Whaling ships had always found that when caught by the ice in the neighbourhood

of Bering Strait they drifted northward. Pushing, therefore, as far north as possible, the Jeannette was icebound in September, 1879, in 71° 35' N. and 175° 6' E., south-east of Wrangel

Land, and drifted for two years with the ice, until the ship was broken by the pressure, and foundered, to the north-east of the New Siberia Islands. A few men reached Yakutsk by way of these islands, though De Long and most of his companions lost their lives. But certain relics of the Jeannette continued to drift slowly, at the estimated rate of about two miles a day, with the vast movement of the icepack, until the ice-floe on which they were carried Mohn was the first to nearer the goal than any of his predecessors.

point out the great significance of these far-travelled fragments, and his conclusions were confirmed by a study of the driftwood which is thrown in great quantities on the Greenland shores and is much used by the

Esquimaux. This timber was found to belong to Siberian species; and, further, an examination of the Greenland flora revealed numerous plants Siberian of undoubted origin. The theory of the constant current from Bering Strait and the Siberian coast, across the Pole, to the shores of Greenland and the Atlantic Ocean was strengthened by the fact that the Polar Sea is not large, and is for the most part very shallow; yet an enormous mass of water

this water must come, at least in part, from the Bering Strait. Nansen and his crew sailed in the Fram (402 tons) in August, 1893, rounded Cape Chelyuskin, and entering the ice at the New Siberia Islands, was carried northward for two In 1895 he left the Fram in the charge of Sverdrup, and, accompanied by Johansen, made a forced march northward, attaining the latitude of 86° 13.6'.

After spending the winter

in the north of Franz

Josef Land, he joined the

lackson-Harmsworth ex-

pedition, in May, 1897,

and was by them brought

back to Norway, whither the Fram also returned

by

Cagni, of the Duke of the

Abruzzi's expedition, in the Polar Star.

whaling vessel left Chris-

tiania for Archangel in

June, 1800, and thence proceeded to Franz Josef

Land, where she wintered

in Teplitz Bay, on Prince Rudolph Island. Thence an admirably organised

Nansen's

Captain

was

safety.

surpassed

"farthest" north "



THE DUKE OF THE ABRUZZI

reached the Greenland coast, where they were discovered. Professor

THE DUKE OF THE ADVANCE Appellation to the Latin flag on a spot within planted the Italian flag on a spot within 230 miles of the North Pole, thus getting are the goal than any of his predecessors.

sledge journey was undertaken to the north under great difficulties; and the latitude of 86° 33′ 49" was attained on April 24th, 1900. This latitude, in its turn, has been exceeded by Commander Robert E. Peary, of the United States

Navy, whose admirable researches in Greenland, Ellesmere Land and Grant Land were begun in 1886. Peary is a master in sledge travel, and owes much of his success to the excellent relations which he has established with the Esquimaux. He has made a study of the Greenland ice-cap, was the first to prove that Greenland is an island, and has charted the islands to the north of it. With the support of the Peary Arctic Club he set out in 1905 with the Roosevelt, and, sailing

northward to the west of



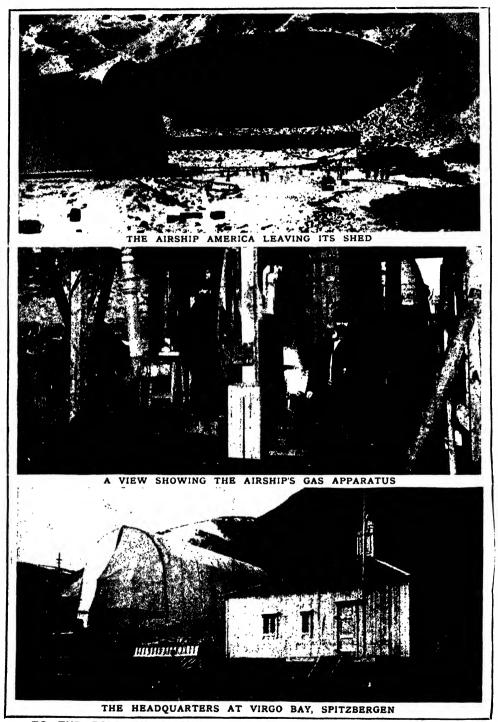
ROBERT E. PEARY

After reaching a point within 203 miles of moves continually from the North Pole in 1906, Commander Peary it into the Atlantic, and on April 6th, 1909, reached the Pole itself.

Greenland, wintered at Cape Sheridan. Leaving the ship in February, he pushed northward with a party consisting of six Americans and twenty-one Esquimaux, and succeeded in reaching 87° 6' on April 21st, 1906.



ANDREE'S ILL-FATED EXPEDITION: DEPARTURE OF THE BALLOON FROM SPITSBERGEN The most conspicuous attempt to reach the North Pole by means of a balloon was that made by Salomon August Andree, a Swedish engineer, in 1897. With two companions he set out from Dane's Island on July 11th, but beyond a message received two days later by carrier pigeon nothing definite has been heard of the ill-fated enterprise. The balloon was capable of travelling from 15 to 16 miles an hour, and had a capacity of 170,000 cubic feet.



TO THE POLE BY AIRSHIP: WELLMAN'S FUTILE ATTEMPT IN 1907

A notable aerial attempt to reach the North Pole was made on September 2nd, 1907, by Walter Wellman, an American journalist, in his airship, the America, an attempt, however, which utterly failed in its object, the airship being beaten back by storms and forced on to an Arctic glacier, the party returning a few weeks later.

THE WORLD
AROUND
THE POLES



II.
THE FINDINC
OF THE
NORTH POLE

THE FINDING OF THE NORTH POLE

COMMANDER PEARY was the first man to reach the North Pole, and his successful journey was a fitting climax to the many previous voyages in the Arctic regions. In 1908 this patient and intrepid explorer sailed north in the Roosevelt and wintered at Cape Sheridan, where he arrived on September 5th. Between Capes Colan and Columbia, on the north of Grant Land, various depôts were made for the purpose of scientific investigation during the long winter months. and then, on March 1st, 1909, the expedition started from Cape Columbia. Commander Peary had with him 7 members of his party, 17 Eskimos, 133 dogs, and 19 sledges when this start was made, and the difficulties to be surmounted through open water and the breaking up of the ice were very considerable.

The expedition was divided into sections, and Captain Bartlett led Obstacles the first division. Open water at the made all progress impossible Start for a week within a few days of the start. When the latitude of 86° 38' had been passed a thick layer of snow proved a serious impediment. On one occasion at night the ice began to break up, and as the camp had been fixed near open water, the grave danger of total destruction was only evaded with difficulty. As the expedition drew near the Pole the various sections were sent back, and at last in latitude 87° 48' N., at the beginning of April, Captain Bartlett, whose work had been of the highest possible value, and who was anxious to proceed, was also left behind. Accompanied by his negro servant and four Eskimos, Commander Peary reached the Pole by forced marches on April 6th. It was a great achievement of human courage and endurance. After a stay of thirty hours, and the taking of observations, the return journey was commenced. The minimum temperature at the Pole was -33 and the maximum-12. Records were deposited for verification by future arrivals, flags were planted and photographs taken. On the march south there were fewer difficulties to face than on the outward journey. Cape Columbia was reached on April 23rd, and on July 18th the Roosevelt sailed, reach-

Arrival ing Indian Harbour on Septemat the On his return Comber 6th. Pole mander Peary was justly honoured by the geographical societies of all nations, and in 1911 he received the thanks of the United States Congress. and was promoted to the rank of Rear-Admiral. Much of his scientific work he has recorded in contributions to the journals of various learned societies, and Admiral Peary has also written a book on his famous expedition to the North

For a time Commander Peary's claim to have been the first at the North Pole was disputed by the strange story of Dr. F. A. Cook, who alleged that he had reached the Pole in April, 1908. Dr. Cook-whose family name was formerly Koch-had been surgeon to the Peary Arctic Expedition of 1891-1892, and the Belgian Antarctic Expedition of 1897-1899, and was therefore an experienced traveller in Polar regions. In 1907 he had set out for Arctic lands in a pleasure schooner, and when the vessel returned he stayed at Etah, announcing his intention of making a Strange dash from that point for the Pole. He left Etah carly in 1008. accompanied by some Eskimos and their dogs, and reached Cape Hubbard in the north of Axel Heiberg Land, where he wrote a letter announcing his hope of returning in June. According to Dr. Cook's subsequent statement, he left Cape Hubbard on March 18th, and three days later set out on "the crossing of

the circumpolar pack "with two Eskimos and 26 dogs. He declared that he reached a latitude of 84° 47' N. on March 30th, and that on April 21st he arrived at 89° 49′ 46″, or the Pole itself, where the temperature was -38. Two days later he started on the return journey, proceeding to Jones Sound; thence passing the winter at Cape Sparbo, and Dr. Cook's crossing to the west of Green-Claim land early in 1909, arriving at Discredited Uperinvik on May 21st, 1909. The absence of all scientific or other evidence, and the fact that no traces of a previous arrival were discovered by Commander Peary, led to Dr. Cook's claim being quickly discredited, while the two Eskimos who were his companions have declared that Dr. Cook was never out of sight of land at Cape Hubbard, and that he returned thence to Annoctok by another route without attempting to touch the Polc.

Admiral Peary was fifty-three when he added this fine achievement of the discovery of the North Pole to his long list of Arctic explorations; and, though he has made impossible the old romantic attraction that drew so many adventurous spirits to their doom, his discovery has, if anything, heightened the scientific interest in the Arctic regions.

Mr. Karl Rasmussan's explorations in Greenland, in 1912, on an expedition sent out by the Danish Government, were remarkable, and included a very successful double crossing of that land. Starting from Markham Glacier on the east coast, with one Dane and two Eskimos, at the beginning of April, Mr. Rasmussan reached the west coast at Danmark Fiord. From that point they journeyed to "Peary Channel," where, as the land was no longer ice-

The bound and game was plentiful, they stayed a month. The return journey of 600 miles was made across the inland ice, and the east coast was once more safely reached in the middle of September, 1912.

No such happy results befell the German Arctic Expedition led by Lieutenant Schroder-Stranz. This expedition sailed in the Herzog-Ernst for a preliminary voyage, and reached Treurenberg Bay,

Spitzbergen, in August, 1912. Lieutenant Schroder-Stranz left the ship with three companions for a sledging trip, and not one of the four was ever seen again. Disaster pursued the rest of the party. The ship had to be abandoned when it became frostbound. Captain Ritschel pushed on to Advent Bay, where he arrived alone on December 27th, having left his companions, who were too exhausted to proceed, at Wijde Bay and Cape Peterman. Only two arrived—Dr. Rüdiger and Herr Rave-of those thus left behind, and they were rescued from Wijde Bay the following April. So, of that most ill-fated German Arctic expedition, only three returned to tell the tale.

Other recent Arctic expeditions to be noted are: Mr. Stefansson's journeys for the study of the Eskimos, 1913, carried out under the auspices of the Canadian Government; Mr. D. B. Macmillan's Crocker Land Expedition; Dr. Koch's explorations in Greenland (1912), attended with much hardship, especially Arctic Louise Land; the French expedition, led by M. Jules de Payer (1913), for the scientific investigation of the North-Eastern part of Franz Josef Land; the Russian expedition under Commander Militsky (1911-1914), which, in its explorations to the north of Siberia, has discovered a large area of land-now

named Nicholas II. Land---beyond latitude

81 N. and longitude 102 E.

Thus, while we acclaim Admiral Peary, and rightly, as the discoverer of the North Pole, and give him the due honour as the conqueror where many have failed, it is well to remember that others are still ready to encounter hardship and danger, and the possible loss of life, in the quest of scientific learning; that men of all the northern countries of Europe still venture boldly in these Arctic regions to reveal what secrets the ice-bound lands may contain, and to add thus their contributions to the sum total of our human That these contributions are knowledge. in nearly every case of immense importance and of lasting value may readily be conceded.

T. C.

THE WORLD AROUND THE POLES



III. THE SOUTH POLE

THE LURE OF THE SOUTH POLE HEROIC STRUGGLES WITH THE ANTARCTIC ICE

THE history of Antarctic exploration is comparatively modern, and may be said to begin with the voyages of the illustrious James Cook in 1768 and 1772. Before his time the myth of a great Austral continent had been handed on from one generation of map-makers to another, on the ground, apparently, that a vast continental mass was necessary in the southern hemisphere as an equipoise to the continents north of the Equator.

The Terra Australis was therefore charted right round the world, its northern limits coming up to the Strait of Magellan, in South America, and approaching near Cape of Good Hope and the Malay Archipelago; and though expeditions, such as that of Bouvet in 1739, pushed its coast-line farther south, they tended rather to confirm than to dissipate this fallacious conjecture. Cook's voyage in the Endeavour, in 1768, did much to shake the inveterate error.

The Famous His ship had been sent with Voyages of Captain Cook an astronomical party to Tahiti to observe the transit of Venus; and on his way back Cook circumnavigated New Zealand, surveyed the east coast of Australia and claimed it for Britain, and passing through Torres Strait established the insularity of New Guinea.

He had thus done much to disprove the existence of the supposed great continent, and his next voyage was to dispose of the matter finally. Sailing in 1772 with the Resolution and the Adventure, he took a southerly course from the Cape of Good Hope, was the first to cross the Antarctic Circle, and pushed on until he was stopped by ice. Proceeding eastward, he now circumnavigated the world in high latitudes, breaking his Antarctic voyage by retreats to the north, during which he made important surveys.

"The importance of this voyage," says Captain R. F. Scott, of the Discovery, "can scarcely be exaggerated; once and for all the idea of a populous fertile southern continent was proved to be a myth, and it was clearly shown that whatever land might exist to the south it must be a region of desolation, hidden beneath a mantle of ice and snow. The vast extent of the tempestuous southern seas was revealed, and the limits of the habitable globe were made known." Cook

the South

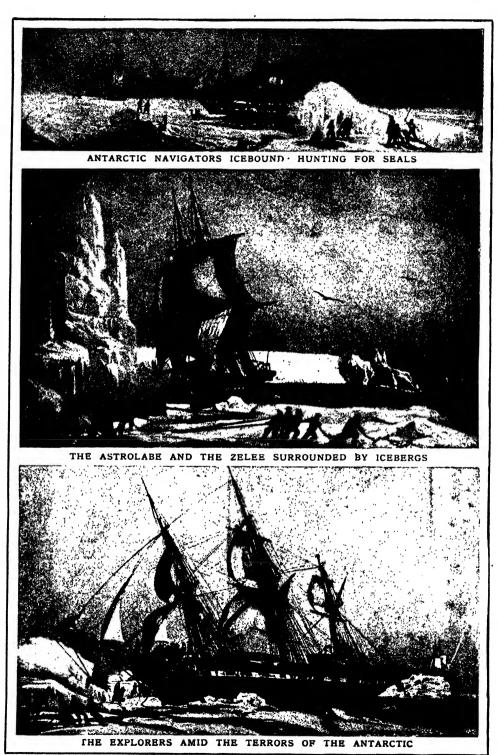
himself described the regions Regions of the south as "countries condemned to everlasting rigi-

dity by Nature, never to yield to the warmth of the sun, for whose wild and desolate aspect I find no words.' Cook's feat was repeated in 1810 by the Russian Bellingshausen, who crossed the Antarctic Circle six times during his circumnavigation, and discovered and named Peter I. Island and Alexander I. Land.

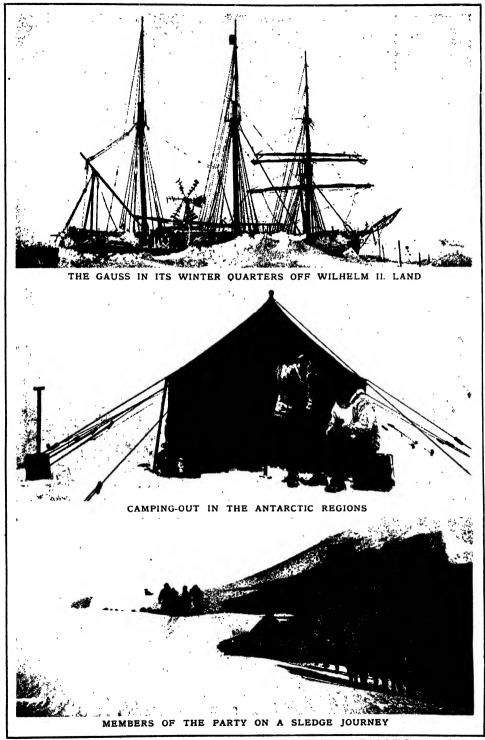
About this time, also, the large but short-lived whaling and sealing industries in these waters were responsible for important discoveries, which are associated chiefly with the names of Weddell, Biscoe, and Balleny. Weddell's "farthest south" (74° 15') was achieved in 1823 in an open sea which has been called by his name; Biscoe, in 1831, discovered Enderby Land and Graham Land; and Balleny, in 1839, reported the Balleny Islands and Sabrina Land.

A French expedition, sailing in 1837, under Dumont d'Urville, added Joinville Land and Louis Philippe Land to the map in 1838, and two years later Adélie Land and the Côte Clarie also; Commodore

Wilkes, of the American Navy, National sailing in 1837 with five ships, Scientific discovered Wilkes Land; and Enterprises these expeditions were immediately followed by an important British enterprise in the interests of magnetic Captain James Ross, who was sciènce. appointed to this government expedition, sailed from Hobart in November, 1840, with the Erebus (370 tons), and the Terror (340 tons). Crossing the Antarctic Circle at 171° E., he came upon a great expanse



ADMIRAL D'URVILLE'S FRENCH EXPEDITION TO THE ANTARCTIC IN 1837 6346



VON DRYGALSKI'S GERMAN EXPEDITION TO THE ANTARCTIC IN 1903 6347

of broken ice, and ploughing southward through it for five days, he broke into an open sea that was to be thereafter known by his name. Steering westward, he discovered and followed the

long coast of Victoria Land, from Cape North to Cape Crozier, and then followed the great ice barrier into which In this voyage, passed. which did more for Antarctic discovery than any which preceded or has followed it, Ross reached a latitude of 78° 11', discovered and named the Erebus and volcanoes Terror, and determined the position of the South Magnetic Pole. Little was now done in these regions until the close of the century, when general revival of interest led to several wellequipped expeditions which have achieved very

considerable results. Thus, the Norwegian Antarctica entered Ross Sea in 1894, and effected the first landing in Victoria Land. Mr. C. F. Borchgrevink, commissioned by Sir George Newnes, sailed in the Southern

Cross for the same region in 1898, and wintered at Cape Adare. Γhe Belgica, under Captain de Gerlache, coasted in 1898 along Graham Land and Alexander Land, and becoming icebound in Bellingshausen Sea, drifted in the ice throughout the winter. German expedithe tion in under Gauss, Professor Von Drygalski, discovered in 1902 Kaiser Wilhelm II. Land, off which the Gauss wintered, returning home in The Swedish vessel Antarctica made a close survey of the west coast of Danco Land and Graham Land in 1902 and 1903, and at the same fime the Scotia,

W. under S. made an oceanographical study of the Weddell Sea, and discovered and named Coats' Land. vast accretion to scientific knowledge of Polar conditions has resulted from these expeditions. Simultaneously with these, a British expedition was sent out to the Ross Sea in the Discovery (485 tons), under Captain Robert F. Scott, R.N. undertaking was promoted jointly by the Royal Society and the Royal Geographical Society, and was partially subsidised by the British Government. The vessel, a wooden auxiliary

steamship, was specially built for this work, and was manned by a naval crew. Leaving England in August, and New Zealand in December, 1901, the Discovery worked up the coast of Victoria Land from Cape Adare to

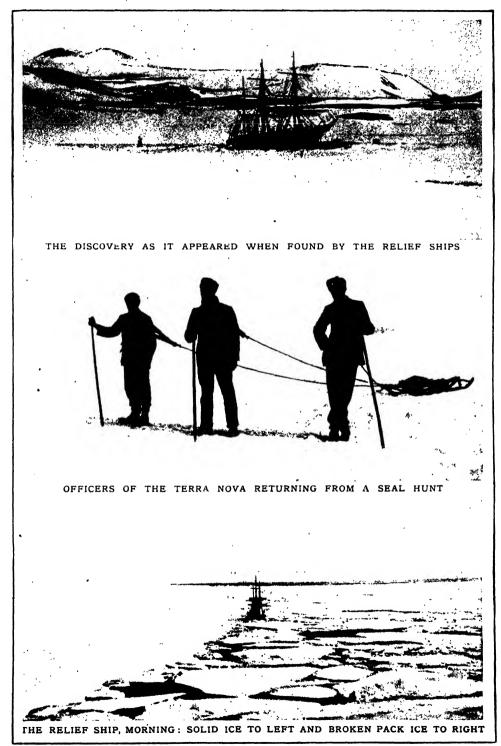
McMurdo Sound, making close observations of the mountains along the coast. Thence they sailed east-ward along the the great ice barrier, which was found to vary from 30 feet to 280 feet in beight. Ιt was observed that the edge of the barrier was considerably to the south of Ross's determination of it, and that this enormous field of ice rises and falls with the tide. and is therefore floating for undetermined distance southward. By following



DR. OTTO NORDENSKIOLD
Nephew of Baron Nordenskiöld, the famous
Arctic explorer, he led a Swedish expedition
to the Antarctic in 1901; two years later his
ship was crushed in the ice, and with his party
he was rescued by an Argentine gunboat.



the following year. THE REGION EXPLORED BY THE DISCOVERY



AMID THE SOUTHERN SNOWS: SCENES IN THE DISCOVERY RELIEF EXPEDITION 6349



LETTERS FROM HOME: "POSTMEN" ON THE ANTARCTIC ICE
Captain Scott's expedition to the Antarctic left England in August, 1901, and New Zealand the following December, and the party had suffered extreme hardships before welcome relief was brought them in January, 1901, by the Morning and Terra Nova, two government ships. The above picture shows four stalwart members of the Morning on ski, conveying the Discovery's well-filled letter-bag from the Terra Nova to be loaded on dog sledges.

the edge of the barrier, the Discovery arrived at King Edward VII.'s Land, a region of peaks and glaciers hitherto unknown, and then, returning westward, Captain Scott established the fact that Mounts Erebus and Terror constitute an island, which was named Ross Island. The ship was put into winter quarters at Cape Armitage there. On November

2nd, 1902, Captain Scott, accompanied by Messrs. Wilson and Shackleton, started on his southward sledge party over the ice. Amid great difficulties, due chiefly to the deterioration of the food which they carried for the dogs, and also to the insufficiency of their own food supply, they travelled to a latitude of 82° 16′ 33′, which was reached on December 30th.

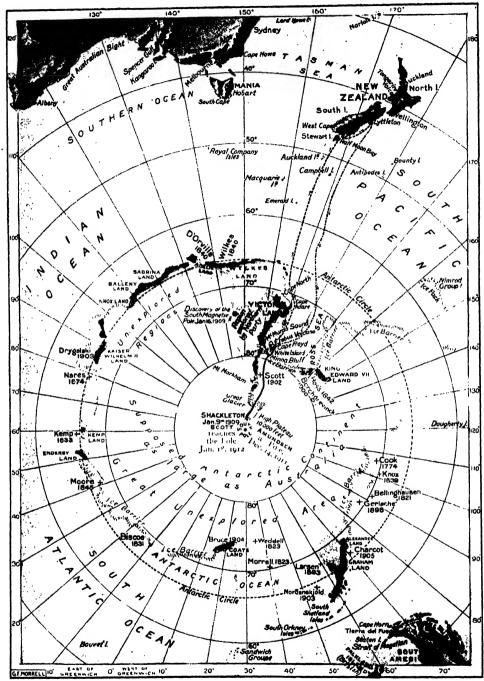


STUDYING THE HIDDEN LIFE OF THE ANTARCTIC DEEP

How the explorers with Captain Scott's expedition employed the scientific drag-net, which was frequently lowered through a hole cut in the ice, in their examination of the life of the Antarctic Ocean, is illustrated in the above picture. While engaged in this operation the men sheltered themselves behind a semi-circular wall of snow.



THE QUEST OF THE SOUTH POLE: INTREPID EXPLORERS OF THE ANTARCTIC
Photos by Thomson, S. J. Beckett and Alston Rivers



MAP OF THE SOUTH POLE REGIONS, SHOWING THE ROUTES OF EXPLORERS
The history of Antarctic exploration is comparatively modern, beginning with Captain Cook's memorable voyage in
the Endeavour in 1708, and subsequently with the Resolution and the Adventure in 1772, on which later occasion
the famous exp'orer succeeded in crossing the Antarctic Circle. With the exception of Captain Ross's voyage
in 1840, little of importance was done in these regions until the close of the nineteenth century, when several wellequipped expeditions were sent out by various governments and geographical societies, On January 9th, 1909,
Lieutenant Shackleton came within 111 miles of the Pole, and on December 14th, 1911, Captain Amundsen
reached the Pole itself, Captain Scott arriving there a month later, January 18th, 1912.

THE LURE OF THE SOUTH POLE

The route lay along the ice to the east of the coast of Victoria Land, on which the mountains Longstaff, Markham and many others were named. The little party returned to the ship, extremely worn, on February 3rd, 1903. In the following summer Captain Scott travelled westward with two companions over a high, desolate plateau, the summit of Victoria Land, to 146° 33′ E., covering in eighty-one days 1,098 miles.

These daring ice journeys were emulated in a later South Polar expedition, by Lieut. Ernest H. Shackleton, who has succeeded in reaching 88° 23′ S., 162° E., a point within III statute miles of the Pole. This explorer, who had accompanied Captain Scott in his southward

Nimrod on March 4th. A second party, the Northern, succeeded, amid great difficulties and dangers in locating the Magnetic Pole in 72° 25′ S., 154° E.; and the Westward, or third, party explored and mapped the coast.

Among the most important results of this expedition were the complete reversal of the old theory of a region of Polar calm; the discovery that the South Polar region is an elevated plateau; the discovery of coal measures in the Antarctic continent; the surveying of a considerable range of coast-line to the west of Victoria Land; and the ascent of Mount Erebus, the height of which has been determined at 13,120 feet. It was apparent that the North and the

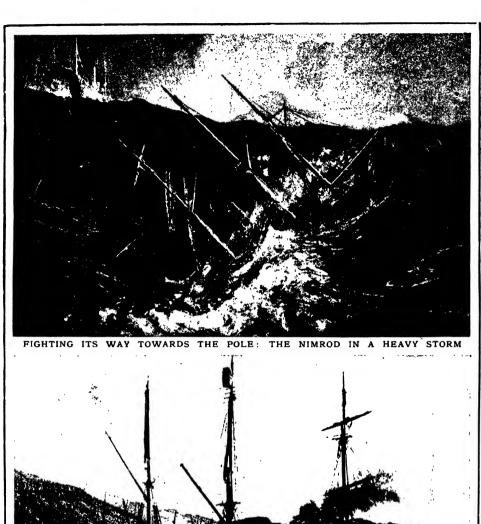


THE HARDSHIPS OF ANTARCTIC EXPLORATION: AN EPISODE IN SHACKLETON'S EXPEDITION Lieutenant Shackleton's Antarctic expedition of 1907-9 was marked by many hardships, not the least of them being a shortage of food, which made it necessary for the explorers to kill the small, hardy ponies which accompanied them one after the other, until at last the original number had been reduced to three, as shown in the above picture.

journey to a point within 450 miles of the Pole in December, 1902, fitted out the Nimrod, a whaling vessel of 227 tons, in 1907, and proceeded to the Ross Sea. The leader with three companions, who constituted the "Southern party," leaving the coast on October 29th, 1908, pressed southward as rapidly as possible over a mountainous plateau at an elevation of 10,000 feet. Glaciers intersected by frequent crevasses, treacherous snowdrifts, fearful blizzards, and temperatures of from 40 to 90 degrees of frost, made the journey incomparably arduous. ten weeks of continuous travelling, they reached their farthest south on January 9th, 1909, and, returning, joined the

South Poles would soon be reached before many years had passed. The impression left on one's mind by a review of the history of Polar exploration is that the scientific study of these regions is still only in its beginnings, and that the remarkable interest in Arctic and Antarctic research which has characterised the early years of the twentieth century can only increase with every fresh accession of knowledge. It is greatly be desired, and can hardly be doubted, that British explorers will continue in the future, as they have done in the past, to play a pre-eminent part in this high enterprise.

GEORGE SANDEMAN





NEAREST APPROACH TO THE SOUTH POLE: THE SHACKLETON EXPEDITION
The copyright of the top picture is reserved by Lieutenant Shackleton

AMUNDSEN FIRST AT THE POLE



IV. THE SOUTH POLE

THE DISCOVERY OF THE SOUTH POLE

THE brilliant achievements of Lieutenant Shackleton in the Antarctic regions were followed within a few years by the actual arrival at the South Pole of Captain Amundsen and Captain Scott. It was in 1910 that Captain Robert Falcon Scott, who had been engaged for some time at the British Admiralty as Naval Assistant since his return from Antarctic exploration in 1906, set out in the "Terra Nova" for the South Pole. He reached the edge of the Great Ice Barrier in September, and his party was subsequently divided into various sections, Lieutenant Campbell commanding the northern section. Not till November 2nd, 1911, did Captain Scott and his contingent leave their last base—Hut Point—for the Pole. duly crossed the Beardmore Glacier, a tough undertaking, and on December 21st were on the plateau 8500 feet above the At this point the sea level. Scott's dogs were sent back, and Advance to the Pole Captain Scott and his comrades dragged their own sledges all the rest of the way. On January 4th, 1912, the last supporting party left Captain Scott, with four companions, at 87° 35′ S.—just 150 miles from the Pole. At that time Captain Scott and all his company were in excellent health and spirits.

Meanwhile, Captain Roald Amundsen had already reached the Pole—an event entirely unknown to Captain Scott—and was then speeding away north to spread the news. Captain Amundsen, who was born in Norway, in 1872, had from the age of twenty-five been concerned in expeditions, Arctic and Antarctic, and he had planned to make a dash for the North Pole when the news came of Commander Peary's successful journey. Forestalled by Peary in the north, Amundsen then decided to turn his attention to the South Pole, and to outrun, if possible, Captain Scott, who had already left England on what

was to be his last journey. Captain Amundsen accomplished his purpose with complete success. He landed at Whale Bight, 400 miles east of Scott's quarters, and on October 20th, 1911, with four companions, made his "dash" for the Pole. But for occasional fog and blizzards, the journey was accomplished in exceptionally good weather; Amundsen 25 kilometres were covered First at on the average every day, the Pole and the Pole was reached on December 14th, 1911. After naming the plateau of the Pole after King Haakon VII. of Norway, and taking observations, Captain Amundsen left tents and records as evidence of his discovery for the next arrival, and on December 17th started on his homeward journey. Again the atmospheric conditions were as entirely favourable as they had been on the journey to the Pole, and when Captain Amundsen and his band reached Hobart Town, Tasmania, on March 8th, 1912, all the civilised world was quickly informed by telegraph that at length the South Pole had been discovered, and that the honour of its discovery had fallen to the Norwegian voyager, Captain Roald Amundsen.

Captain Scott had learnt the news nearly two months carlier, and, while the world was congratulating Captain Amundsen, the English explorer was already at close quarters with death. On January 18th, 1912, a fortnight after Captain bidding good-bye to the rest Scott's of his detachment, Captain Scott, with Captain Oates, Dr. E. A. Wilson, Lieutenant H. R. Bowers, and Seaman Evans, reached the South Pole. There, at 89° 59½' S., they found Captain Amundsen's tent and records, and knew to their disappointment that they had been outpaced. Scott planted the Union Jack, which he had received from Queen Alexandra, half a mile beyond Amundsen's point, and then on the following day this stalwart band of five started on their return journey, the last journey they were to make in this mortal world. For a time all went well and good progress was made; then the weather became as bad for Scott as it had been good for Amundsen. Terrible blizzards beset the travellers, The Tragedy and so hindered the, march of the that it became necessary to Retura eat into the reserve of provisions. It is from Captain Scott's own diaries we know the details of the bitter journey, and the story of how five brave men went to their deaths on that homeward journey from the South Pole. With provisions failing, and buffeted by blizzards, weariness and exhaustion diminished the daily rate of progress still more. Then sickness fell upon Seaman Evans, who was counted "the strong the party," and man of this involved a further strain upon the rest. Descending the Beardmore Glacier, Evans fell and died of concussion of the brain on the 17th of February. A month later and Scott lost the second member of his little company. For on March 17th Captain Oates, badly frostbitten, and believing himself to be a hindrance to his comrades, hoped by his own death to make it possible for them to reach the depôt alive, and so he walked out of the tent while the blizzard was raging, and was seen no more.

Scott. Dr. Wilson—the chief of the scientific staff—and Lieutenant Bowers struggle on; and then they pitched their tent for the last time--only eleven miles away from One Ton Depôt. Provisions for two days remained, but the blizzard, which still raged and showed no signs of dropping, made for men, now famished and utterly exhausted, all hope of continuing the journey impossible. There was nothing left for the three men but to wait The End for death, though they were but of the eleven miles from where supplies Journey and safety awaited them. The journey ended where it did in great solitudes, while the snowstorms beat around the tent. Provisions were gone, hope was extinct, death alone remained. In those last hours Captain Scott wrote the story of the tragic ending to the brave adventure. The disaster could not be in any way due "to any faulty

Yet for another five days did Captain

organisation," he wrote. It was the totally unexpected savagery of the weather that had made shipwreck of all plans. "Our wreck is certainly due to this sudden advent of severe weather," and in especial to "the long gale in 83° S.", were amongst the last words in the diary. "Not a single completely fine day" had been experienced on the return journey, Captain Scott noted. The last entry in the diary was made on March 25th, 1912, and then the worn-out travellers found the mercy of death. Besides explaining how the exceptional ferocity of the blizzards had brought ruin on the expedition, Captain Scott testified in his farewell message that the three men dying in that tent were facing death calmly, and without complaining, as brave souls have ever faced it. For my own sake I do not regret this he could write, "which has shown that Englishmen can endure hardship, help one another, and meet death with as great a fortitude as ever in the past. We have no cause for complaint. but bow to the will of Providence, determined still to do our best to the last." Then came a final appeal to England—an appeal not made in Farewell boar do see that those who had been dependent on the men dead and dying in that Antarctic land should not suffer. "These rough notes and our dead bodies must tell the tale; but surely, surely a great rich country like ours will see that those who are dependent upon us are properly provided for." It is not too much to say that in all the annals of polar exploration, the story of how Robert Falcon Scott and his heroic comrades reached the Pole, and then perished almost within sight of safety, is hardly surpassed for tragedy and pathos. Not till November 12th, 1912, did the search party arrive at Captain Scott's tent to find the three dead bodies, and the diaries and scientific

Another search party arrived about the same time at Cape Evans, and found there those members of Captain Scott's expedition who had not been allotted to the fatal journey to the Pole, but, under Lieutenant Campbell's leadership, had remained to explore the country north of the base camp. They, too, had had their powers of endurance tested to the uttermost, but, fortunately, without loss of life. Lieutenant Campbell had landed with his party at Terra Nova Bay on January 8th, 1912,

records.

THE DISCOVERY OF THE SOUTH POLE

on the understanding that scientific work should be carried out for not more than a summer month, and the supply of provisions taken was only sufficient for a month. Unfortunately, the vessel that should have called for them at the end of that time was unable to reach them, with the result that the explorers were compelled to spend the winter at Terra Nova Bay—living chiefly on seal meat and blubber. Not before the end of September was it possible to move from winter quarters, and only with much hardship did Lieutenant Campbell and his band arrive at Cape Evans early in November. Although a great deal of important and valuable scientific work was accomplished by the British Antarctic Expedition of 1911-12, including the ascent of Mount Erebus, the tragedy of

Captain Scott's journey to the South Pole remains the most memorable feature of that expedition.

The Australian Antarctic Expedition of 1912-13 is also notable in the chronicle of recent explorations at the South Pole. Led by Dr. Mawson, and suffering heavy losses, it contributed seriously to scientific knowledge. This expedition was in two detachments, one commanded by Dr. Mawson himself, the other by Mr. Frank Wild. Dr. Mawson had two companions, Lieutenant Ninnis and Dr. Merz. The former perished on December 4th, 1912, falling into a deep crevasse, and carrying with him a dog-sledge which contained nearly all the provisions of the party. The two survivors pushed on with six starving dogs. which were all eventually killed for food. Dr. Merz succumbed through exhaustion on January 17th, and Dr. Mawson reached his base alone on February 8th, 1913—just a few hours after the Aurora had sailed to take up Mr. Wild's contingent, which had been left on the Shackleton Glacier. These were safely rescued by Captain Davis with the Aurora on February 23rd, and sailed for Australia. This western party, under Mr. Frank Wild, had explored the coast for some 350 miles between 101° 31' E. and Kaiser Wilhelm Land, and had named this area Queen Mary Land. The main results of Dr. Mawson's Australian expedition were the discovery of Adélie Land—an enormous ice-covered plateau rising to 7000 feet—the survey of coast line by Mr. Wild, a number of extremely important scientific observations in the region of the South Pole, and some valuable geological

discoveries. Dr. Mawson, with six members of the expedition who had been left at the base when the Aurora sailed, remained to spend the following winter—i.e., March to September, 1913, in the Antarctic area, waiting for the summer before rescue could reach them.

another Antarctic exploration party of recent years, the German Antarctic Expedition, of 1911-1912, claims notice. This expedition, under Lieutenant Filchner, left South Georgia in the Deutschland, December 11th, 1911, and penetrated the Weddell Sea to latitude 78° S., longitude 35° W., a point 250 miles in advance of all previous records in that direction. On January 30th, 1912, at 76° 40' S. the vessel sighted an inland ice-cap rising precipitously 650 to 1000 feet out of the sea. The edge of this was followed southward, and near 78° S. a small bay was discovered, which was named Vahsel Bay, after the captain of the Deutschland. Attempts were made to effect a landing without any success, and after various adventures and discoveries Lieutenant Filchner returned to Buenos Aires in January, 1913. He reported that the so-called South Greenland was non-existent, and that

Weddel Sea—henceforth to be called Luitpold Land—was a continuation of Coats Land. So, despite death and the unspeakable hardships of cold and hunger in the solitudes of the ice-bound territories of the South Pole, the Antarctic regions still draw men to seek out and number the seas and coasts, the glaciers and plateaux, and to divide the earth from the waters in that vast area of desolation.

I. C.

his discovered land in the

1 Y 5357







THE TRIUMPH OF THE MIND OF MAN

Our record of the World's history down to the present year is closed. For a brief ten thousand years we have traced the doings of Man, the social animal, the organiser of communities; a small span in that space of time wherein the earliest forms of life on this planet developed and differentiated into the species of which man is himself the highest product; an infinitesimal fraction of the wons since our globe began to take form; a mere moment in the history of the universe. Even of this it has been attempted to give an idea in our opening sections.

What remains for our closing section—the epilogue at this particular moment of a story still in its beginnings? Our theme

What remains for our closing section—the epilogue at this particular moment of a story still in its beginnings? Our theme is Man: the infinite universe is but the setting to Finite Man-if Man be Finite! And man is so, in the sense that material life on this material globe will one day have faded into "the infinite azure of the past."

But the study of the Past is valuable precisely because Finite Man has before him a future of incalculable vastness. If in ten, twenty, nay, fifty thousand years a Shakespeare and a Newton have been evolved out of pithecanthropus, what may not be evolved in another fifty thousand years?

It is not our part in this epilogue to prophesy. But glancing on the future from contemplation of the past, realising the story which is that of the Triumph of the Mind of Man, there are three points of view which present themselves.

The historian reviews the records of our social animal, marks that wherein would seem to lie the progress of communal life, the solution of problems in the relation of Man to his fellow man; and thus he can formulate the problem of the immediate future, even hint at the method of its solution; point the next step forward, but nothing more

The man of science, biologist or physicist, concerns himself mainly with the evolution not of the State but of the Race, with development and degeneration, amelioration and deterioration, with the victory of intelligence over material obstacles, with the relations of man to the material universe.

And last it remains to leel and know the Infinite in the Finite, the Spiritual revealed in the Material, the Eternal which is when Time was not and shall have ceased to be, the soul of man which knows not death.

PLAN

THE SOCIAL FABRIC OF THE MODERN WORLD By W. Romaine Paterson, M.A.

THE TRIUMPH OF THE MIND OF MAN
By Dr. C. W. Saleeby

THE END OF THE WORLD
By Harold Begbie









THE SOCIAL FABRIC OF THE MODERN WORLD

A SURVEY OF INDUSTRIAL PROGRESS By W. Romaine Paterson, M.A. THE END OF FEUDALISM

HISTORIANS have discussed the question as to the date at which the modern era may be said properly to begin, but their answers have not been unanimous. And the truth is that no genuine answer can be given to that question, for the stages of any process of development are never sharply divided. They lie embedded in each other, and as they unfold themselves in history the student of their growth discovers their independence.

Some of the ideas, which are characteristic of the modern world, even its scientific inventions and its theories of government, are unrelated to the past. Rather, they are the consummation of centuries of obscure, obstructed, but unwearied effort. Sometimes it is in antiquity that we discover the most perfect expression of ideas which we suppose to be wholly modern. What more admirable definition of the function of the state, for example, could be found than Aristotle's remark that the state is created for the sake of mere life, but continues to exist "for the sake of the good life"?

Here we are presented with a social ideal which has not even yet been realised. The roads of progress were suggested long ago; some of them were even laid out and partly built; but frequently they were left broken off or overgrown. When, as in the case of human history, the process of social evolution has taken place over an immense area and among alien races living in territories widely separated, the divergence between the different national systems at a given moment may be

profound. Institutions which have perhaps been abolished by one people may linger among another. The modern era in Japan, for instance, began only about fifty years ago, and to-day in many Asiatic and African communities archaic

The Slow march of Givilisation and barbarous customs are still in existence. Even in Europe, where the social systems of the various states have, during a long period, been tending towards uniformity, some states have lagged centuries behind others. In Russia, representative government is a creation of yesterday—it, indeed, it may be said to exist in that

country as yet in any effective form at all. The march of civilisation has, on the whole, been painful and slow, and its victories have frequently had merely local value. The abolition of abuses came piecemeal, and often the passage of a frontier meant either greater happiness or greater misery for the individual. Feudal influence has extended itself far into our own day. It was, for instance, only a few years ago that towns like Bolton, Oldham and Rochdale, in Lancashire, were able to purchase their freedom from the lord of the manor.

Or take the history of the abolition of serfdom. Louis X. of France enfranchised the serfs of the royal domain in the year 1315; but in the domains of the French seigneurs the serfs remained unenfranchised during many hundreds of years afterwards. In England the serfs received personal liberty after the Black Death (1349), and their manumission was due to economic rather than to morai causes. In Germany it was not till 1702

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

that Frederic I. of Prussia liberated his own serfs, whereas in the other German states the oppressed peasantry were compelled to wait for their charter of freedom until the day when all Europe was vibrating with the French Revolution (1789). And in Russia the serfs were not emancipated until 1861. This is an instance of the irregular and intermittent When did action of the forces of progress. the Modern Such facts enable us to see that Era Begin? the light of the modern era did not shine simultaneously or with equal strength throughout Europe, and that it is therefore impossible to fix upon any event which had an immediate and universal effect in breaking down the mediæval and building up the modern world.

Those writers who, like Bluntschli, believe that the modern era began in the year 1740, because in that year Frederic the Great ascended the throne of Prussia, lay themselves open to the charge of being too exclusively occupied with the affairs and fortunes of a single European state. In like manner, the more plausible view that it was the Reformation which marked the cleavage between the mediceval and the modern world must be in turn dismissed as an inadequate explanation. For the Reformation did not affect Europe as a whole. Doubtless, it was a powerful manifestation of the modern spirit, and its influence reached beyond the limits of the religious world; but, after all, it was only a single manifestation.

The modern spirit had already been working obscurely in other ways. A jurist might point out that it had betrayed itself in the reascendancy of public law over the private law of the Middle Ages, or a statesman might claim that its most significant triumph was the disentanglement of the State from the Church. Or, again, a student of military science might urge that it was the invention of gunpowder and the use of artillery which, in having rendered obsolete the methods of the warfare

Discoveries of chivalry, brought the feudal of Antiquity period to a close. All such theories, however, could pre-All such sent nothing but an incomplete picture of the historical situation. The truth is that the numerous factors of modern civilisation already lay scattered and isolated throughout the ages, and that what distinguishes the modern era is their combined utilisation. Scientific discoveries were made even in antiquity.

invention of the compass is attributed to the Chinese about the year 2634 B.C.; a primitive microscope in the form of a convex lens made of rock crystal was discovered in the ruins of Nineveh; the telescope, at least in the shape of rude optic glasses, was probably known before the thirteenth century; clocks were in use before the beginning of the Middle Ages; the invention of printing took place in the fifteenth century, and in the same age watches with mainsprings were being worn; while during thousands of years metal implements were being gradually improved, until at length they made way for modern machinery, which is really a combination of separate tools—not that we believe that modern machinery is an unmixed blessing. It is the modern spirit which has gathered together and perfected these and innumerable other instruments of material progress, and has thus organised the results of the accumulation of knowledge for the service of mankind.

Every human society is, in its primary aspect, a collective effort to exploit material resources for the purpose of gaining the means of subsistence,

The State's

which in turn become the Immediate and means of leisure. In that ex-Final Goal ploitation the modern has far surpassed the ancient and the mediæval world. But the factors of civilisation are spiritual and æsthetic as well as material. If mere being is the state's immediate, well being is its ultimate goal. Hence, if the distinguishing mark of modern activity were merely its greater success in accumulating gigantic material resources, we should be compelled to conclude that mankind had misspent centuries in mistaking the means for the end. In attempting to sketch the historical development of some of the main social facts of to-day, we shall chiefly concern ourselves, therefore, with the question how far, in comparison with the past, modern conditions tend to make life not only a more comfortable, but a more dignified thing for the mass of human beings engaged in daily toil. For history is a record either of the happiness or the unhappiness of communities.

In antiquity, as in the case of the slave states, almost the entire burden of industrial creation rested upon an enslaved mass shut out from citizen's rights; in the mediæval period the majority of Europeans were sunk in a servitude which impoverished in the end

not only themselves, but their lords; in the modern world labour is paid in wages, and the working class is at least politically, if not economically, free. Those three opposed systems correspond to three different schemes for the distribution of social well-being. A fundamental change has thus gradually been introduced into the understructure of civilised society, and even the most pessimistic Socialist does not deny the gain in rights. Hence, from our present point of view, it is in the region of political and social principles that the real significance of the modern world lies.

And since it was the French Revolution which gave those principles their most sudden and their widest diffusion, we may fix upon 1789 as the date at which the break with the political past became visible. That date brings us face to face with a new social demand. For although elsewhere, and especially in England, important victories had already been won for human freedom, yet the peculiar character of the French Revolution was that it gave to the doctrine of human rights the most insistent, most articulate,

Consequences of the French Revolution

most universal form which it had as yet received. We shall see later, indeed, that the Revolution appears to have promised more than it performed, and that from the point of view of modern socialistic agitation its economic results are judged to be inadequate. But there can be no doubt that it was by means of the French Revolution that the formidable voice of modern democracy first made itself distinctly heard.

If we wish to acquaint ourselves with the most vivid and uncompromising statement of the early aims of the Revolution, we cannot do better than study the pamphlet of Siéyès, "Qu'est-ce que le Tiers État?" In a few sentences Siévès brings the entire situation before us. Tiers État, or Third Estate, was the third of the three great orders or classes which constituted the French nation. It comprised the commons, that is to say, the bulk of the people as distinguished from the clergy and the nobility. These latter were the privileged orders, and enjoyed an immunity from taxation. It was upon the Third Estate that the economic and industrial burden rested, and the weight of that burden had become intoler-Almost two hundred years had able. passed since the States-General had been

convoked, and the social problem of France had, during the interval, become But the Statesexceedingly grave. General in their ancient constitution could do nothing to solve that problem. Summoned by the king, they did not form a parliament in any strict sense, for they possessed neither legislative nor executive powers. The king, whenever France in he chose, might call them to the Days of his aid when the affairs of state seemed to require their presence, but especially when the Treasury was in need of supplies. The chief object of the assembly had been to assist the Crown in

discovering new sources of taxation.

The three orders sat in separate chambers, and the votes were taken, not per capita, but by estates. Hence the two superior orders might combine in order to outvote the third. This is what had always happened when the interests of the nobles and the clergy were identical. Thus, even although the representatives of the Third Estate had outnumbered the bishops and the abbots and the feudal aristocracy by ten to one, their voting power would not thereby have increased.

The mediæval character of these assemblies is made strikingly evident if we remember that the deputies of the Third Estate were required, when presenting petitions, to be on their knees. Since 1614, when they were last convoked, social abuses had grown apace, but the Third Estate had also grown in power. What was more ominous was that it already possessed a consciousness of its power, and was groping its way towards the manifestation of it. The weapons of political agitation were already being forged.

At the moment when the financial

situation was felt to be most acute and when bankruptcy threatened the court and the nation, Necker, the Finance Minister of Louis XVI., invited all French writers to publish their views on the best means of convoking the The First States-General. For the real Bugles of the constitution of that body was Revolution unknown, and there seemed to be no fixed tradition regarding its procedure. The Abbé Siéyès was one of those who availed themselves of Necker's invitation, and his response was the most remarkable political pamphlet of that time. We seem to hear in it first bugles of the Revolution. Siévès asks three definite questions, to which he gives three very definite answers.

(1) What is the Third Estate? Everything.

(2) What position has it hitherto held in the political world? None at all.

(3) What does it demand? To assume its rightful position. He then goes on to identify the Third Estate with "the nation," for its interests, he says, are identical with national as opposed

Privileged
Classes versus
the People
judged from public weal.

If all privileged order is, he maintains, "a chimæra" if the point of view of the public weal.

If all privileged orders were abolished the work of the state could still be carried on by the people themselves.

The highest offices should be filled only by men of superior talent. Therefore, Siéyès declares war on the hereditary principle. "Who," he asks, "will deny that the people form the nation? But they resemble a strong man one of whose arms has been pinioned." Remove the privileged class from the state, and the state would continue to exist. On the other hand, remove the people and the state would perish. For such reasons he demands that only men chosen from the people should be sent as their representatives to the States-General.

"The people desire," he continues, "to make themselves of some account, and in truth they ask the least that is possible." Their influence in the national councils should be at least equivalent to that of the other two orders combined.

The number of their representatives should balance the number of those who stand for the Church and the noblesse. Besides, the voting should take place per head and not per estate. For Siéyès knew that the minor clergy and even some of the members of the aristocracy would be found on certain occasions to vote with the people. When he pours ridicule on the hereditary principle, which he calls "a Gothic invention," when he attacks, without restraint, those "agents of feudalism" Agents of Feudalism who were governing, or rather misgoverning, France, when, in a curious phrase, he declares that the people have lived only in a kind of antechamber of the state in which they were compelled to await in patience and submission the commands of their masters, we are listening to a voice which had been hitherto unheard in the political world. Or, rather, Siéyès was only turning into practice the theories of Rousseau. And when he says that the national will (la volonte commune) can be recognised only in the vote of the majority, and that that maxim is "indisputable," we feel that the mediæval theory of government has suddenly become obsolete.

"It follows," adds Siéyès, "that the representatives of the people are the real depositories of the national will, and that they are entitled to speak in the name of the entire nation." This is the revolution and this is modern politics in a sentence. Already, indeed, in 1762 Rousseau, like a good Republican, had in his Contrat Social announced the doctrine that the real sovereignty belongs to the people. But it was by other and later hands that that doctrine was made to assume a formidable because a practical shape. In the writings of men like Siéyès we feel the perilous imminence of a vast social change.

"I believe," said Burke, "that were Rousseau alive and in one of his lucid intervals, he would be shocked at the practical frenzy of his scholars." It is no part of our task to re-tell the old tale

Rising of the excesses of the Revolution. The democracy of to-day would not justify all that the democrary of 1789 was driven to do. But Burke was probably too near

the Revolution to be able to understand its real meaning. Although he admits the existence of enormous abuses, he does far less than justice at least to the first leaders of the revolt. And yet it is clear that in the earlier stages the representatives of the Third Estate were even eager for compromise. They waited patiently for an answer to their invitation to the clergy and the noblesse to join them in a real National Assembly.

But how little the temper of the time was understood may be measured by the fact that the ruling class still gravely insisted that the representatives of the people should, in accordance with the ancient usage, kneel while presenting addresses. It was only when the commons were at last wearied out by a delay caused by the discussion of mediæval and puerile formalities that, on June 10th, 1789, and on the initiative of Siéyès, they took the bold step of summoning the clergy and the noblesse to a common deliberation on the nation's affairs. There seemed to be no hope, however, of a union between interests so fundamentally antagonistic, and on

June 15th, the commons proclaimed themselves as the National Assembly. Later, on June 20th, came the famous oath which bound each member not to separate from the others until a constitution had been devised and set upon a firm basis. At length the Third Estate triumphed when, by order of the king, the clergy and the noblesse united themselves on June 27th for common deliberation with the representatives of the people. It was easy for Burke to pour ridicule on those upstarts in the business of framing a constitution. He describes their decrees as "the polluted nonsense of licentious and giddy coffee-houses."

He laughed at their metaphysics and at their schedule of the Rights of Man. "They have a power given to them," he 'like that of the evil principle to subvert and destroy; but none to construct, except such machines as may be fitted for further subversion and further destruction." Yet it was precisely because their rulers had during centuries of misgovernment and oppression failed to do the work of political construction The French that the people in haste, and therefore in violence, attempted Declaration to undertake that task for themselves. It is true that many of the deputies of the Third Estate were only petty provincial lawyers. Burke regrets the absence of "leading advocates and renowned professors.'

But it was sufficient that the people should find a voice, and it is absurd to affirm that the voice of the National Assembly was incapable of expressing the national suffering. When we turn to the famous declaration of the Rights of Man we are · struck, not by the excess, but by the moderation and even caution of the language used. Carlyle objects to a statement of rights unaccompanied by a statement of duties. But Michelet points out that hitherto the people had heard everything about duties, and nothing whatever about rights. It is false to say that it was the declaration of rights which was responsible for the ensuing violence.

The Bastille had already fallen. The declaration did nothing but make articulate vast social forces which were already in motion, and which no assembly could control. Lord Morley says that "no set of propositions framed by human ingenuity and zeal has ever let loose more swollen floods of sophism, fallacy, cant

and rant." Yet he maintains that the social conditions of the moment demanded that declaration, and that it contains vital truths. With all its faults it stands, together with the American Declaration, as the most important pronouncement of modern democracy. Perhaps its real significance is best seen, Burke's Work not in its own clauses, but in some of the preliminary docuon the French ments in which the deputies received their instructions. For instance, in the "Cahier" of Paris the representatives of that city are to demand the abolition of various abuses, such as personal servitude, and to refuse to accede to any proposal for indemnifying the owners of serfs. They are to secure the freedom of the Press, the liberty of conscience, and the abolition of privilege.

declaration, which came the result of a long debate, is really an earnest attempt to express certain elementary human rights which had been destroyed during the Middle Ages. hind its seventeen articles lay centuries of fruitless struggle. Thomas Paine said that Burke's work on the French Revolution was "a tribute of fear"; and the phrase seems to be justified. He convicts the great rhetorician of ignorance of the springs and principles of the entire movement. And he points out that the Revolution involved an attack not merely upon a single despotism, but upon a thousand despotisms which had grown up under the Crown, and had become in large measure independent of it. Between the monarchy, the noblesse and the Church there was a competition of despotism.

The Revolution was not aimed solely, or, indeed, at first at all against the king. There was something impersonal in its beginnings, and it was only later that violence ran loose, and seized as its victims those who by rank and privilege were identified with a system which had reduced

what the Revolution Aimed at In the very remarkable words of Paine, every office in the state had its despotism, every place its Bastille and every Bastille its despot. Burke had said that the age of chivalry was gone. But in truth the feudal spirit had survived till the end of the eighteenth century, and it still expressed itself in serfdom, in the corvée, and in the financial exploitation of the people. The majority of the seventeen articles

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

which form the Declaration of the Rights of Man have now the appearance of political platitudes, and there are few men who would not assent to them.

Thus, when public law is defined as the expression of the national will, or when it is affirmed that every society has the right to hold its officers responsible for their ad-

Assembly

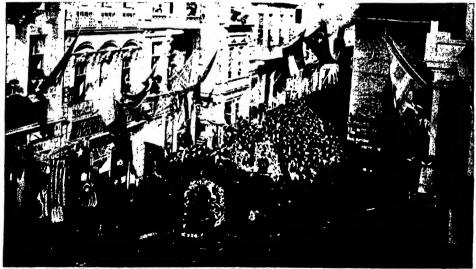
ministration, or even when the Constituent liberty is vaguely declared to consist in doing whatever does not injure others, we

feel that these are reasonable propositions. Nevertheless, at the time when they were promulgated they formed something of the nature of a discovery. It is impossible to pardon all the errors of the constituent assembly, but we should not forget that its members were attempting to bring order out of a vast social and political disorder.

Judged by some of the socialistic standards of our own age, those men are even convicted of timidity. For they did not attack property. In the second and in the seventeenth article the rights of property are specially safeguarded. Property is, together with liberty and personal security, declared to be one of the natural rights of man. In the seventeenth article property is even defined as "an inviolable and sacred right, of which no one should be deprived." And there is a clause which declares that if in the public interest expropriation is demanded it ought to be accompanied by a just indemnification of the expropriated individual. But these are precisely the

opinions, and this is the language of the propertied classes and of all moderate men. 'There is no reason," said Siéyès "why each man, making use of his natural and his acquired powers, and running the ordinary hazards of life, should not increase his property by all available means, and so raise himself in the social scale." Now it is important to remember these words because they embody a political and social principle which tri-umphed over both the Revolution and the reaction in which the Revolution ended. In his imperial policy Napoleon transformed for his own purposes all the agents of the Revolution, and most of the doctrines of 1780 were forgotten. Napoleonic system broke down, and during a long period, which came to an end less than forty years ago, the government of France suffered numerous oscillations

Yet throughout all the dynastic and political changes we observe the steady growth of the bourgeois conception of the state such as we find expressed by writers like Siéyès. Moreover, The Fight that conception of the state is for not confined to France. Equality is, in its completed form, essentially modern, and it has spread into every country in which the methods of modern industry have been developed. Briefly, we may say that the great political principle for which the men of 1789 fought was the equality of all citizens before the law. This principle is now recognised in every civilised state.



FALL OF THE LAST STRONGHOLD OF FEUDALISM: THE FRANCHISE IN TURKEY

THE SOCIAL FABRIC OF THE MODERN WORLD



SURVEY OF INDUSTRIAL PROGRESS II W.R.PATERSON

AGE OF ECONOMIC RECONSTRUCTION COMMERCE EMERGING FROM ITS SHACKLES

BUT while privilege may be abolished by a stroke of the pen, the great economic forces which accumulate within every society are not so easily controlled. Silently and secretly they create new privileges. Although fruitful in the region of politics, the doctrines of the Revolution were not fruitful in the region of economics. Equality was affirmed but was not achieved. In France, as in every other European country, political reform was not necessarily accompanied by sudden social improvement.

All men have become equal in the eyes of the law, but that fact does not abolish poverty. All men are allowed to compete freely with each other for the goods of life, but that competition never results in an equal share. And, as we shall see, the vast development of modern industry has brought back the old problem in a new form. We are apt to suppose that the Third Estate, who formed the driving

Power of the Revolution, comprised a single uniform mass But this is by no means true. The great unprivileged order included not only the labouring population, but the bourgeoisie and the small capitalists, in whose hands were the trade and commerce of the country. And it was this 'latter class who gained most by the Revolution. The rights of man turned out in the sequel to be only the rights of the bourgeoisie.

The political freedom which was won became an instrument for advancing the interests mainly of the upper ranks of the Third Estate. We have already seen that the leaders of the Revolution—if we except men like Babeuf—did not propose the abolition of private property so long as that property was not held by the old aristocracy. They confiscated and they partitioned the estates of the clergy and the noblesse, but they did not nationalise the land. They sold it to the highest bidder, so that it merely changed hands.

In the preamble to the constitution, which was completed on September 3rd, 1791, the feudal régime is declared to be no longer in existence, the aristocracy has disappeared, their titles and prerogatives are gone for ever. But "the inviolability"

of the property of the ordinary French citizen is guaranteed. And it is expressly stated that no attack is made on "natural rights," and the power to acquire property is recognised as one of those rights. The conception of the state as an arena for free competition for the prizes of life lies behind the constructive efforts of the Revolution. And it is this idea which has governed the political and the economic development of the modern world.

In 1791 the National Assembly divided the citizens into those who paid direct and those who paid only indirect taxation. The franchise was reserved for citizens who paid direct taxes to the amount of three shillings. The wage-carners were excluded. In other words, a new privileged order was created out of those members of the Third Estate who possessed a certain amount of property. It is true that this property qualification amounted to a trifling sum; nevertheless, it carried with it an important distinction which separated those who had political power from those who had none.

Thus in the attempt at social reconstruction which followed the Revolution, the old principle that a man's place in the state depends upon the amount of his property

was not really abandoned, although it assumed a more democratic guise. That principle was simply set to work at a lower level. Moreover, the right to the franchise was afterwards made more difficult to acquire. In 1814, when the theories of the Revolution had spent themselves and the Napoleonic discipline had borne fruit, the franchise was bestowed only upon those

who paid direct taxation to the amount of 300 francs, or £12. After the Revolution of 1830 the amount was lowered to 200 francs, or £8. During the reign of Louis Philippe (1830–1848) out of a population of 30,000,000 only some 200,000 persons exercised the right to vote. This was a paltry result of the tremendous upheaval of 1789. Even, how-Founders ever, although there had been of the New no Napoleonic dynasty and no Republic Restoration, the political development of France would not probably The work of enfranhave been different. chisement would have proceeded as slowly.

In the latter half of the nineteenth century the founders of the new republic granted universal suffrage, and by that measure they showed themselves to be more revolutionary than the men who drew up the constitution of 1701. From the point of view of the proletariat, the Revolution was somewhat barren. No doubt the corvée was abolished. Labour was emancipated, but it was given no voice in the government of the country. Power had simply been transferred from the old aristocracy of birth to the new aristocracy of money. And, again, we must add that what took place in France was fairly typical of what had happened, was happening, or was about to happen, in every other modern state.

Capital in its modern form did not exist in the Middle Ages. To-day capital is mobile, and may be transferred from one industry to another. But throughout the mediæval period it remained immobile, for it was expressed in the ownership of land. The economic situation was therefore not the result of the fluctuations of the markets. There were no great markets. Such trade as existed was local, and had no wide ramifications. Manufactures were carried on not in large factories, but in the houses of master workmen, who were surrounded by their apprentices. There was no machinery, and therefore proin Mediæval whomen was slow. Moreover, whereas to-day the supply Europe usually outruns the demand, the reverse was the case in mediæval Europe. Trade waited upon demand, and since, owing to the existence of serfdom, the purchasing power of the vast majority was infinitesimal, there was little stimulus Mediæval life was towards production. controlled by the landed interest. Agriculture was the chief concern, and it was

carried on by servile labourers. The result was economic stagnation. To-day trade is fluid, but in the Middle Ages movable property hardly existed. Commodities which are now manufactured in endless quantity either did not then exist, or were exchanged only on the smallest scale.

According to mediæval private law, real estate was not transferable. On the other hand, goods and chattels might be alienated or bequeathed. But they formed only an insignificant part of the wealth of that The feudal organisation tended towards rigidity. The land remained changeless, and something of its immobile character affected the entire social system. The serfs who tilled the land were forbidden to emigrate; they remained on the soil from generation to generation, and were only the animated implements of its exploitation. Likewise in the towns which grew up within the shadow of the great domains the local industries were subjected to the same kind of restriction. And the trade guilds which formed the units of the commercial system hindered the expansion of trade. While at every point commercial enterprise was taxed by the The Law's Restrictions seigneur, the action of the trade corporations, which were not on Trade suppressed in France until the Revolution, was no less injurious. every locality the number of apprentices which a master workman might employ was fixed by law. This meant that the volume

same point. His business could not grow. There was, besides, a minute subdivision of industry, so that no overlapping of trades was permitted. Thus, for example, a man who made locks was forbidden to make the nails which fastened the locks. The tailor who made clothes was not allowed to mend them. Whereas, again, to-day multifarious activities are carried on in one and the same business, no such system prevailed in the early days of the handicrafts. We may see, therefore, why there was no opportunity for a large accumulation of capital. Speculation and investment did not exist, and there were no stocks and shares. A manufacturer's capital consisted in his tools and in a small quantity of raw material.

of his production remained steadily at the

Likewise, rent was unknown. The income of a landowner was made up of tolls and fines, and many of these were extracted from industrial workers as well as from villeins and serfs. There is a long list of

THE AGE OF ECONOMIC RECONSTRUCTION

exactions, by means of which commercial activity was penalised and paralysed. A merchant could not undertake a journey without protection, and often he had to pay a high price in order to reach his destination in safety. There is a typical case from Burgundy which happened in the year 1374, when a certain feudal noble undertook to conduct an Italian merchant from Dijon to Maurice-en-Chablais, and to guarantee him against all damage and robbery by the way in return for thirty francs in gold, which were equivalent to sixty English sovereigns.

In those days it required more than average courage in order to become a commercial traveller. Vexatious fines met the merchant at every stage of his journey. There was even a tax, called *pulveraticum*, which was levied on any carrier whose waggon raised dust on the road which belonged to a seigneur. During centuries throughout Europe commerce was shackled; every attempt at innovation was crushed. Even as late as the reign of James I. of England a proclamation was issued forbidding the use of a machine for making needles. And

Shackled which prohibited the use of brass buckles because "those who cast the brass buckles can make more in one day than ten of those that make the iron buckles can do" lets us see even in this trivial case how great have been the odds against which the inventive and progressive spirit of man has struggled. Even on agriculture feudalism exerted an influence as paralys-

ing as its influence on trade.

There can be no doubt that it is in the gradual removal of one restriction after another that we should find the main explanation of the immense industrial activity and wealth of the modern world. In mediæval France, as in mediæval England, "there could be," as Dr. Cunningham says, "little desire of ac-cumulation when the ever-recurring tallages, aids and fines were sure to empty the hoards that had been filled during several preceding years. could be no enterprise in seeking out a new line of life, for each villein was bound to the land, and no lord would willingly part with his services; there could be no high farming while the custom of the manor and the collective ownership of the teams forced all to adopt the same system. Even in trade there was little opportunity of raising oneself, for the prices of articles of native production, for which there would be much competition, were regulated by authority; and merchants, too, were subject to special risks or to special fines for protection as well as to heavy trading dues." All this has been changed. It would be impossible in the present sketch to trace

Charlemagne as a Trading Farmer the causes of the victory of commerce over the mediæval restrictions which had attempted to strangle it. That victory was not complete until the bourgeoisie obtained a share in government. Hence the history of modern economic development is related to the history of the franchise.

But even during the reign of feudalism signs of the coming power of a new class in the state were by no means absent. Gradually it began to appear that the economic basis of feudalism--the exploitation of the land by servile labour was unsound. Unlike Charlemagne, who was not too proud to sell the eggs and other produce of his farms, the nobles had a contempt for trade, and the feudal usage forbade them to engage in it. Nevertheless, in times of financial difficulty many a great baron called to his aid the despised Jew or the petty bourgeois. It was in the hands of these latter that such capital as existed in the Middle Ages began to accumulate, and it formed the nucleus of the capital which exists to-day. But both the wealthy commune and the wealthy individual trader were in perpetual danger of being plundered.

Expensive and unproductive wars, together with an expensive and unproductive tillage, brought about the bankruptcy of feudalism. Yet the bourgeois became aware of his power when a great lord, in defiance of feudal custom, offered to share with him the risks and profits of commercial speculation. In the protocols of Burgundy there are numerous instances which prove that men

of rank and title entered into Merchants negotiations with men of the Protected merchant class. While the by Lords bourgeois was thriftily amassing his small savings, the seigneur was misspending in luxury and barren war the income which he extorted from serf and bourgeois alike. Owing to the anarchy of the period, the travelling merchant was often, as we have seen, compelled to put himself under the protection of some powerful lord, who in return received a percentage

on the results of the expedition. Sometimes, for greater safety, merchants travelled in companies both by land and sea. What this new corporate activity which laid the foundations of the vast modern system of production and exchange was able to achieve may be discovered in the history of the communes of France, and especially Great Days of the Hansa towns of Ger-many. Originally, Hansa League meant a military company. But the object of those companies was not military but commercial. They placed outposts and depots in the great towns, and at

last they attained to such power that they were able to dictate treaties to kings.

A silent reconstruction of the economic basis of European life was taking place. Frequently the work was impeded by reactionary forces and especially by war, but it was never wholly arrested. It is a striking truth, however, that the tendency of this new factor of progress was to create social privileges not fundamentally different from those of the system which it was secretly overthrowing. That tendency was aristocratic. For instance, in the yearly assemblies of the Hanseatic League, which generally took place at Lübeck, no one below the rank of councillor might take his seat. Moreover, if any town displayed democratic leanings it was punished by expulsion from the league.

Wealth, in fact, which had been created not out of the land but out of commerce, became the instrument for creating and maintaining a new hierarchy. We may measure the change which had occurred when we recall the fact that Louis XIV., at Versailles, raised his hat to a wealthy merchant of that day from whom he required financial aid. The interests of the capitalist class and of the aristocracy had become less and less antagonistic. According to some writers, indeed, the economic revolution which the development

of trade brought with it suc-Results of ceeded only in creating a new Trade "commercial feudalism," Development which benefits the producers at the expense of the consumers. "In vain," says Blanqui, "the French Revolution abolished the trade guilds and emancipated labour if wages tend to fall and the price of commodities tends to rise." And in the opinion of Lassalle there is an exact parallel between the historical significance of the bourgeoisie and the mediæval

noblesse. He maintained that the bourgeoisie, as soon as it had secured power, transformed itself into a privileged class, whose feudal character was expressed in terms of capital.

In the Middle Ages the ruling orders were untaxed. Every privileged order in every age has attempted to place the burden of taxation, whether in the form of labour or of money, on the shoulders of the classes who possess no property. It is true that the capitalists take their share in taxation, but that share, say the Socialists, is out of all proportion to the amount of their incomes. By the device of indirect taxation they lighten the burden for themselves in those countries in which trade monopolies are fostered. who is twenty, or fifty, or a hundred times as rich as another, does not for that reason, says Lassalle, require twenty, or fifty, or a hundred times as much food and shelter. We shall deal later with the question of modern poverty.

Meantime, it is sufficient to point out that the great leading factors in the creation of modern conditions—the use of machinery.

Instead of slaves and serfs there are men

and women who sell their labour for wages.

The Three in Society

the discovery of America Broad Divisions and other great markets for trade, the facility of locomotion by land and sea, the numerous inventions of applied science in all industries, together with new political theory and practice—have transformed beyond recognition the great divisions of ancient and mediæval society. The social organisation has become more flexible.

The omnipotence of the owner of land has been checked and the powers which he once exercised have passed to the In the words of the distinguished historian of English industry, nomically we have three broad divisions in society, for men arrange themselves according to the things which they own and exchange; they may exchange their labour for wages, or they may exchange the use of their capital for interest, or they may exchange the use of their land for rent. In modern societies, labourers, capitalists and landlords are the three classes which group themselves round the possession of the power to labour, the possession of wealth and the possession of land. This is the social structure we habitually assume, but it is strangely unlike the manorial life it has superseded.

THE SOCIAL FABRIC OF THE MODERN WORLD





SURVEY OF INDUSTRIAL PROGRESS III W.R.PATERSON

THE ERA OF INDUSTRIAL SLAVERY HARDSHIPS OF FACTORY LIFE IN ENGLAND

EVERY progressive modern state has thus been the scene of a political and economic transformation, by means of which many of the principles which governed collective action in the past have been abandoned. Representative government, the great political principle of modern democracies, was unknown in antiquity. Ancient democracies were direct; that is to say, their component members legislated not by proxy, but in their own persons in the national assemblies.

In the ancient Germanic tribes, for instance, all the freemen met together in council. In the Athenian ecclesia the entire body of free citizens above twenty years of age transacted political business. But this system was adapted only to small communities in which public opinion could be easily and quickly ascertained. As nations grew larger it became impracticable to summon all the citizens How Grotius for common deliberation, and many hundreds of years Defined elapsed before men discovered the State and perfected the methods of representative government. The definition of the state which Grotius formulated expresses the modern social ideal, which is still in process of realisation. "The state," said Grotius, " is the perfect union of free men for the purpose of enjoying common rights and a common welfare.'

The history of the franchise is the history of the extension of this sphere of rights and also of the attempt to discover within the vast masses which constitute modern nations that unanimity of public opinion which was so simply expressed in the national councils of the ancient tribes. In some countries universal suffrage actually reproduces, although in an indirect form, the ancient referendum, while in others political development has been marked by a steady widening of the electoral basis. Even in a country such as England, which is not nominally a demo-

cracy, a democratic representative system has been grafted upon a constitutional monarchy, and the public business is initiated by a committee of the nation in the form of a Cabinet responsible to the people. But this mechanism of government was known neither to the ancient nor to the mediæval world, although, indeed, the procedure of the Athenian ecclesia appears in some instances to have approximated to the methods of a parliament. Whereas, in antiquity and during the Middle Ages numerous interests were left inarticulate and unrepresented in the state, in modern times the industrial population makes its voice heard in public affairs.

The nations have long outgrown their earlier organisations. In the western world the system of castes has broken down, and the idea of common citizenship is fully developed. The functions of the state are regarded as purely secular, and the old conceptions of theocratic government have disappeared. Sovereigns, whether as hereditary monarchs or as elected presidents, are no longer supposed to rule by divine authority, but only as embodiments of the concentrated national will.

Whereas in mediæval society each group of privileged persons was governed by a code of law peculiar to itself—the clergy by the canon law; the barons, the knights, the vassals, the burghers, the villeins and the serfs by customs belonging to their respective ranks-today the national consciousness expresses in statutes itself before The Main which all men are equal. And Duty of thus we return to that conthe State ception of the state which has controlled both the political theory and practice of some of the most advanced modern nations—the principle, namely, that the main duty of the state is the maintenance of the rights and the property of all its members. This principle found remarkable expression, especially in England in the nineteenth century, in the doctrine of *laissez /aire*, according to which the state should interfere as little as possible with the activity of the individual.

That activity found vent in every form of industrial enterprise, and it is to the system of unrestricted competition that the accu-

mulation of modern wealth is Doctrine due. The conception, however, of Modern that the chief function of the Democracy state is to protect property, or, in other words, to prevent burglary- a conception to which Immanuel Kant, among others, gave expression—has been attacked by the opponents of the bourgeois ideal, who have pointed out that it converts the modern state into a mere policeman. And, as we shall see, this indictment against the materialistic view of national life is not unjustified. In the attempt to accumulate property and to defend it, the modern world has forgotten that the state in its highest and noblest aspects should represent not only the physical, but also the intellectual and the moral energy of man.

The great doctrine of modern democracy embodied in the triple formula, liberty, fraternity, contains inherent contradictions which will always prevent its full realisation. In any case political liberty has had little effect upon the economic foundations of modern society. And if we examine the origin of modern wealth, we shall find that the emancipation of industry did not involve the emancipation of the industrial workers. The immense development of modern manufactures and commerce has been the result of the enterprise of individuals who have been more or less unshackled by the interference of the state. But in the pursuit of his own interests the individual is tempted to sacrifice the interests of others. During a long period the modern methods of acquiring wealth were not fundament-

Slavery in the Colonies amply demonstrates how long political theory may remain unrelated to actual social conditions.

Many years after the French Revolution the colonial possessions of Britain and of France were, like America, the scene of servile labour as degrading as the servile labour of ancient times. No doubt, slavery was abolished in Western Europe towards the close of the twelfth century. But as soon as Europeans began to colonise the New World they did not scruple to make use of a tyranny which in Europe had been already condemned. Fortunes destined to be spent in Europe were extorted from the labour of slaves in the rice-fields and the cotton-fields, and in the indigo and the tobacco plantations of another continent. Men who attended Christian churches in Europe did not consider it to be incompatible with their religious beliefs to enrich their families by help of a tyranny which was the negation of Christian doctrine.

In the official journal of Martinique for June 22nd, 1840, we read as follows: "In the name of the king, of law and of justice.—Be it known to all whom it may concern that on Sunday, June 26th, 1840, in the market-place of the Holy Spirit, there shall be sold at auction immediately after Mass the slave-woman Suzanne, a negress, together with her six children, aged respectively thirteen, eleven, eight, seven, six and three years." A proclamation like this was a strange commentary on eighteen

hundred years of Christianity. Slave Trade And it would be interesting to attempt to discover what Flourished proportion of modern wealth can be traced directly to slave labour. There are at least sufficient data to prove that even in our own day, as recent events on the Congo bear witness, the ancient dogma of man's property in man is by no means extinct. The men who drew up the Black Code and who ordained for the fugitive slave the punishment of lopping his ears and of branding his shoulder with the fleur-de-lis, and the punishment of death if the attempt to escape were, repeated, were, mutatis mutandis, using the language of the slave laws of antiquity.

In a French journal of July, 1843, we even find the statement that the proposal for the abolition of slavery was "atheistical" because it attacked the most sacred of all rights, the right of property. And this belief that an inferior race may be exploited as implements for the production of wealth to be consumed by their masters was held universally in every country which had acquired colonial possessions. In the London newspapers towards the end of the eighteenth century there are to be seen advertisements for fugitive slaves, and high rewards are promised to the captors. Throughout

that century there was continued a great discussion as to whether a slave who had landed on the shores of Great Britain should be considered to be free. In 1729 the following was announced as the official decision of the attorney-general and the solicitor-general of the day: "We are of opinion that a slave, by coming from the West Indies into Great Britain or Ireland, either with or without his master. does not become free, and that his master's right and property in him is not thereby determined (i.e., ended) or varied, and that baptism doth not bestow freedom on him nor make any alteration in his temporal condition in these kingdoms. We are also of opinion that the master may legally compel him to return to the plantations.

It was not until January, 1772, and after prolonged investigation that Mansfield and his coadjutors declared that "as soon as ever any slave set his foot upon English territory be became free." In this case, however, English territory meant only the shores of Great Britain, and the abolition of slavery throughout the British dominions did not take place The Coming till 1834. Such facts bring before us in a striking way the of overlapping of the ancient Machinery on the modern world. In the frantic effort to create capital, Europeans, who enjoyed a charter of political liberties which it had taken centuries to win, revived outside Europe an industrial system in which liberty had no place.

If we now turn to consider for a moment the development of modern manufactures in Europe itself, we shall find that during a long period the factory system was responsible for the sacrifice of the industrial population merely for purposes of economic gain. The condition of the workers who spun cotton in the English factories was hardly better than that of the negro slaves who had first raised the cotton in the American plantations. Owing to the invention of steam and the steam engine and Arkwright's spinning-frame a revolution took place in many important industries. Machinery not only destroyed the old handicrafts, but it produced great changes in the habits of the people.

Manufactures which used to be carried on in cottages, where the head of a family had his family or his apprentices as co-workers, were now transferred to large buildings in which men, women and children were congregated under the supervision of

overseers who were responsible only to the owners. The history of the cotton and woollen factories is, unfortunately, full of data which prove that the new inventions and the new industrial organisation which they involved resulted in a ruthless exploitation of adult and child labour. In a speech delivered in the Child Slaves House of Commons in 1796, William Pitt pointed out the in the Cotton advantages which might be derived from the employment of children in the great staple industries. He spoke of "the addition which by the fruits of their toil might be made to the country's internal opulence." And the manufacturers were quick to utilise a form of labour so abundant and so cheap.

Yet it would be wrong to suppose that it was in the great factories that for the first time children were set to do the work of adults, and to perish by thousands in the process. As early as the reign of Elizabeth it was enacted by the Poor Law of 1601 that pauper children and orphans should be apprenticed to various trades. So that when at the end of the eighteenth century the new discoveries in machinery had given a great stimulus to the spinning and weaving industries, the manufacturers simply pressed into their service the apprentice system which they found ready to their hands. We cannot attempt, however, to describe the abuses which the new methods of manufacture introduced, or the slow and halting attempts at interference and control on the part of the state. It was pointed out by Spencer Walpole that it required twenty-five years of legislation to restrict a child of nine to a sixty-nine hours' week, and that that restriction applied only to the cotton-mills.

And it is part of the irony of those abuses that attention was drawn to them only when, owing to the insanitary conditions in which the children worked, a serious outbreak of fever threatened public health. The Industry's Robert Blincoe, memoir of Frightful apprentice, who cotton Cruelties served his time while the system was doing its maximum mischief, allows us a glimpse of the frightful cruelties which attended the earliest stage of modern industry. Blincoe declares that he was often compelled to work almost naked throughout a winter's day, and to work, moreover, loaded with two halfhundredweights of iron slung to each shoulder. Those apprentices who, like the slaves of antiquity, were suspected of a desire to escape were kept in chains, and their ankles were shackled. The duration of the hours of labour would be incredible unless the facts were fully authenticated, as, in the present case, they happen to be by a number of official documents. Abuses in the Cotton Mills stated that, from his personal knowledge, children seven The first Sir Robert Peel years old were compelled to work thirteen and fourteen hours a day. Sir Samuel Romilly declared that he knew of cotton mills where the apprentices were murdered in order that fresh premiums might be secured with new apprentices. The Poor Law overseers and the justices of the peace appear to have been able only on the rarest occasions to check the abuses that existed within the walls of factories which, since they were private concerns, were not yet liable to inspection by the state.

It was in the year 1802 that the first great attempt was made by the state to establish a control over the factory system. An act called the Health and Morals of Apprentices Act was passed without much opposition, and it reduced the working hours to twelve per diem. Night work was to cease in June, 1804. This measure marked an important stage in social progress. Provision was made for an improvement in the sanitary condition of the factories, inspectors were appointed, and all mills were to be registered. The justices of the peace were empowered to impose penalties for violation But the act applied only to of the act. cotton and woollen factories, and even in these it was soon found to be inefficient.

The reduction of the working time was inadequate, and in many cases evasion of the statute was easy. It required the legislation of exactly a hundred years to establish in the interests of the workers an effective control over the great industries of the country. And it was not

of State
Interference
until 1901 that, in the Factory
and Workshop Act of that year, a large
number of statutes regulating the hours
and the conditions of labour were consolidated. The history of state interference
was at first marked by great caution and
timidity. The acts of 1802, 1819 and
1825 were soon found to be wholly insufficient. For instance, the act of 1819

forbade any person under sixteen to be employed more than twelve hours a day, exclusive of meal times. But it had no application beyond cotton mills. Although it prohibited the labour of children less than nine years old, nevertheless, in other industries, children of five and six years were still being employed. And the hours for adult labour were intolerable. In Manchester in 1825 the average working day extended beyond fourteen hours. During the meal hours the children were not allowed to go free, but were compelled to clean the machinery and, thus engaged, to eat their miserable food in a suffocating temperature. A meagre advance was made in 1831, when a twelve hours' working day was prescribed for all persons under eighteen, and night work was prohibited except for those who were above twenty-one years of age. But again only the cotton mills were included in the act.

The goal of reform was still far off. The letters of Richard Oastler to the "Leeds Mercury" in 1830, although somewhat wildly written, were justified by the facts which they disclosed. "The pious and able

champions of negro liberty," said Oastler, "should, before they had travelled so far as the West Indies, have sojourned in our own immediate neighbour-hood—i.e., Yorkshire—and have directed attention to scenes of misery, acts of oppression, and victims of slavery on the threshold of our homes. Thousands of little children, both male and female, but principally female, from seven to fourteen years of age, are daily compelled to labour from six o'clock in the morning to seven in the evening, with only thirty minutes allowed for eating and recreation."

These and similar passages referring to the condition of labour in the Bradford worsted mills, and in many other factories during the first half of the nineteenth century, prove the truth of the view that the ancient and the mediæval methods of exploiting human labour have been extended far into the modern era. expressed themselves in a new form in the new industrial organisation, but they reproduced the old results. And if we look closely enough at the foundation of the social fabric of the modern world we shall be compelled to admit that the accumulation of modern as of ancient wealth has not been made without a great and unnecessary sacrifice of human life.

THE SOCIAL FABRIC OF THE MODERN WORLD



SURVEY OF INDUSTRIAL PROGRESS IV W.R.PATERSON

THE EMANCIPATION OF LABOUR AND THE STATE'S DUTY TO THE WORKER

IN our own day, however, we are happily able to observe new social forces at work. The doctrine of laissez faire is, as we have already said, now discredited, and the state no longer remains indifferent to the welfare of its labouring class. No doubt much remains to be done. Mr. Sidney Webb has pointed out that "the sweated trades remain at the opening of the twentieth century as free trom any effective common rules as was the factory system at the beginning of the nineteenth."

In the report of the Select Committee of the House of Lords on the sweating system in 1890 it is stated that the hours of labour in the sweated industries "are such as to make the lives of the workers periods of ceaseless toil," and the sanitary conditions under which the work is done are described as wretched. Even as we write, however, attempts are being made to establish control over private workshops,

Industries
Under the Eye of the State

Perhaps the most hopeful characteristic of modern legislative effort consists in the fact

modern legislative effort consists in the fact that reform is now undertaken not merely for economic but for direct moral reasons.

Sometimes slaves and serfs were emancipated because their emancipation became a source of profit to their masters. To-day, however, as soon as social abuses become known the public conscience is stirred. If we examine the Factory Act of 1901, which was the consummation of a century of philanthropic effort, we shall be able to measure the social progress which has been made. The provisions of that act apply no longer merely to factories and workshops, but to laundries and warehouses, docks, wharves and quays and railways. All the great national industries have come under the eye of the state. The hours of labour both in textile and in non-textile facotries are definitely regulated. For instance, it is enacted that for women and young persons the working hours shall be from 6 a.m. till 6 p.m., or from 7 a.m. till 7 p.m., with two hours, of which one hour is before 3 p.m., for meals. And on Saturdays work stops at

A Better
Day for the Workers
Workers

II.30 in the forenoon. The clauses which relate to "Health and Safety," "Overtime and Night work," "The Fencing of Machinery," "The Education of Chil-

Machinery," "The Education of Children," "Dangerous and Unhealthy Industries," and numerous other matters indicate to what great purpose the state has interfered in the organisation of industry.

Moreover, the spirit of the English factory acts has spread into all other civilised countries. The most minute provisions are made for the maintenance of the health of the workers. For instance, by the Act of 1901 every factory—except, indeed, the domestic factory—is required to "be kept in a cleanly state," and "it must not be so overcrowded while work is carried on therein as to be dangerous or injurious to the health of the persons employed therein." In section 13 of part I. it is enacted that "a child must not be allowed to clean in any factory (a) any part of any machinery, or (b) any place under any machinery other than overhead mill gearing, while the machinery is in motion by the aid of steam, water or other mechanical power."

Again, "a woman or young person shall not be employed continuously for more than four hours and a half without an inter-

The State's Care for the Children val of at least half an hour for a meal." By the Act of 1903, regulating the employment of children, night work is forbidden, and a child under the age of eleven "shall not be employed in street trading." To the men of the middle half of the nineteenth, all such enactments would have appeared to be an infringement of the rights of property. To us they mark

only a tardy act of justice, and they involve a new conception of the function of the state. For the state can no longer be supposed to be merely a machine for the production of material goods which are to be enjoyed by a minority of its members. Rather, its true life is attained only when there exists between all its members a colla-

The Wage-earner
Versus
the Capitalist
throughout many centuries have prevented the realisation of this ideal. Let us now ask if our own age appears to be any nearer the solution of the social problem.
When Saint Just said that "wealth is

an infamy" he was denouncing it as the possession of the few, and his cry is being re-echoed in the twentieth century. is the tendency of capital as well as of land to accumulate within the hands of a minority. And the complaint of the industrial wage-earner to-day is far more bitter against the capitalist than against the owner of land. Socialism desires, above and before all things, the destruction To-day the great of the middle class. economic struggle lies between the wagegiver and wage-earner. Below the wageearners are the wageless, who make up the great pauper population. Although it has been estimated that the sum paid in wages in the United Kingdom amounts annually to £500,000,000, yet seven out of every ten persons live in a state of semi-starvation.

One thing is clear—the working class is no longer satisfied merely with the political franchise. Political equality has not brought with it, they say, that wider extension of social well-being which is the ultimate aim of democracy. And when democracy expresses itself in the terms of Socialism, the reason is that it is no longer content with a political, but insists as well upon an economic revolution. Throughout the nineteenth century it was the great middle class which played the leading political rôle. But the transfer of power from the

leading political rôle. But the transfer of power from the old aristocracy to the middle class has been followed by the transfer of power from the middle class to the industrial population. And just as at the opening of the French Revolution the Third Estate determined to be represented by members chosen from itself, so to-day the working class finds its political representatives within its own ranks. As Lassalle pointed

out, there lay concealed within the middle class of all European nations a fourth class, which has only recently become articulate. Whether it calls itself the Labour or Social Democratic Party, it will develop independently, and will use politics only as an instrument for the advance of its own aims. Democracy does not necessarily mean Socialism; but, like the latter, it dreams of the overthrow of that powerful individualism which lies at the basis of the modern capitalistic system.

Socialism professes to supply democracy with an economic theory, according to which collective production and collective distribution should form respectively the means and the goal of human activity. The social problem to-day centres, therefore, round the conflicts of capital and labour. The long and victorious struggle of the trade unions for recognition, and the improved conditions of labour which the factory acts have secured, do not by any means mark the limit of the democracy's ambitions. The modern world has abolished personal property in human But the question is now asked beings. whether, if one man has no What are right to exploit another as his the Rights

slave or serf, he has any better of Labour? right to exploit that other's labour? If it is labour which bestows the right to own property, it is maintained that the workman's claim is not satisfied by the payment of a wage which affords him only a bare subsistence. His interest in the product of his labour should, it is declared, be cumulative under the industrial régime. His labour forms his only property, but it perishes in the process of work. He describes a weary circle. Although he is paid in wages, the wages are sufficient only to provide him with food, whereby his labouring power is daily renewed. And so on till his death, he, the producer, is shut out from the enjoyment of the results of his production. political freedom seems to be nothing more or less than an idle and useless gift.

According to Karl Marx, the effects of the modern industrial system have been the physical and moral deterioration of the workman, the intensification of labour, and the creation of a surplus value which is appropriated by the capitalist. The Marxian theory of value, based upon some statements of Adam Smith and Ricardo, has now been discredited. His view was that value is created only by labour, and

he neglected other important factors, such as scarcity and abundance, the varying demand for different commodities, and the different quality of the raw material upon

which labour is spent.

Laveleye points out that the wine known as Château-Lafite may be worth twelve shillings a bottle, whereas the produce of the neighbouring vineyard may be worth only tenpence a bottle, although in the latter case double the amount of labour may have been expended in the cultivation. Labour, therefore, is not the sole factor in the Besides, Marx has not creation of value. touched upon the effect of competition in raising or reducing values, irrespective of the labour employed in the production of commodities of the same kind. objects to the surplus profit which falls to the employer. He says that capital, like a great sponge (Kapital Schwamm), sucks up the surplus value drop by drop.

The work which the labourer performs in the course of a single day creates a value only a portion of which returns to him as a wage. He may be compelled to work twelve hours, while only three hours would be sufficient to earn that wage. Problem But if an employer were not of Surplus to retain part of the realised Labour value of the product he could neither preserve nor enlarge his business, which, as a source both of income and of wages, would thus soon cease to exist. It cannot be true to say that the capitalist simply "steals" the profits which accrue

from what Marx calls "surplus labour." No doubt, the labourer may create by his day's work a product the value of which, when realised in the market, will more than liquidate the day's wage. But other expenses of production are to be met. And is the man whose energy and foresight creates and maintains an organised industry not to be paid a wage in proportion to the value of his services? It is certainly no longer possible to hold the old and exploded theory of a wages fund. Wages are ultimately paid out of sources which labour has itself created. But apart from a controlling and organising force, labour would be impotent, and it would be unfair to equalise wages between agents who contribute disproportionate services.

All these, however, are questions which we cannot discuss here. We are more concerned with the general fact that the development of modern industrialism has been accompanied by an ever growing

antagonism between the forces to which it owes its birth. What has been called "the iron law of wages" is supposed by Socialistic economists to be the inevitable result of the reigning system of capitalism. This law, the operation of which was implied in the writings of French economists like Turgot, and also in those of The Iron Malthus, Ricardo and Adam Law of Smith, was re-expressed by Economics Lassalle the in following "The iron law of economics passage: das cherne ökonomische Gesetz), which, under the modern conditions of supply and demand, regulates the rate of wages, is this, that the average wage must always remain at the amount which, in accordance with the customary standard of living, is necessary to make mere subsistence and propagation of the species possible. It is about this point that, like a pendulum, the real wagethat is, the purchasing power of wagesoscillates without being able either to rise above it or to fall below it for any lengthened period. It cannot permanently raise itself above this average because, if it did, there would take place, owing to the improved condition of the workers, an increase of population which would have the effect of reducing wages again, since the supply of labour would have become abundant. Likewise, wages cannot permanently fall below the amount necessary for subsistence, because in that case there would follow emigration, the reduction of the marriage and of the birth-rate, and, lastly, as a necessary consequence, a diminution of labour supply resulting in a rise of wages to the former level.

Now, if this "law" operated eternally and invariably, the outlook for the working class would certainly be hopeless. Social and moral stagnation would be their destiny. Happily, recent criticism and a closer observation of the conditions of labour have resulted in a considerable modification of

this theory, according to which wages are fixed by "a natural law." As a matter of fact, the rate of wages is determined by varying causes, such as the workman's efficiency, the needs of the market, supply and demand, etc. Professor Marshall has pointed out that local variations of weekly wages and of efficiency generally correspond. He maintains that the tendency of economic freedom and enterprise—that is, the competitive system—is generally to

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

equalise efficiency earnings in the same It is not, therefore, merely the standard of comfort common to the labouring class in a given locality which regulates the amount of their wages. It often happens that common labourers and mechanics receive wages as high as, if not higher than, the salaries of clerks and curates, whose standard of High Wages Mean Efficient rior. Besides, the fluctua-Production tion in the rate of wages and the price of commodities are not simultaneous. The researches of Brentano and Schoenof have proved that there is a close connection between the high wages and efficient production, and, indeed, that fact was already expressed by Adam Smith, who said that "the liberal reward of labour increases the industry of the common people." There is a saying in America that he is the best man of business who continues to pay the highest wages. For the highest wages attract the highest skill, and the result is seen in an improvement in the quality of the products. Professor Marshall says that "highly paid labour is generally efficient, and therefore not dear labour, a fact which is more full of hope for the future of the human race than any other that is known to us."

Various statistics prove the correctness of this view. In the year 1872 the great increase in the wages of Prussian miners was followed by a remarkable increase in the productivity of the miners. Whereas, too, in Austria, a miner's daily wage in 1870 was two shillings and sevenpence and his yearly output 1,952 cwt., in 1872, when the wage had risen to three shillings and sixpence, the individual output had correspondingly risen to 2,323 cwt. Schoenof has written a book to prove the economy of high wages, and to disprove the dogma that cheap labour means a gain to the employer of it. But let it not be supposed that high wages mean necessarily an immoderate price for the products of labour. For more efficient labour accomplishes more in a given time, and hence, although more

highly paid, actually reduces the cost of production. The following table of average annual earnings and average prices in some American coal-mines is of special interest:

	Yearly		Wages		Value	
	Earnings		Per Ton		Per Ton	
	(Dollars)		(Cents)		(Dollars)	
Tennessee Kentucky Ohio	1880 332 261 320	1890 392 334 352	1880 68 73 86	1890 82 70 69	1880 1°27 1°20 1°29	0,84 0,86 0,84

Those figures, which are quoted by Schoenof from the census of 1880, prove that the labour cost per ton was lowest where the average of day wages was highest, and that the price of coal fell, although the rate of wages rose. And he shows that, in many other industries, along with an increase in earnings there has gone a decrease in the hours of labour. These facts are of the deepest importance, and they have been corroborated by numerous independent observers. Lord Brassey points out that where wages are low the work done is, as a rule, correspondingly small.

It is precisely in the countries in which wages are highest and the working hours shortest that the greatest productivity prevails. It is more than probable that the adoption of an eight hours' day, advocated as early as the beginning of the nineteenth century by Robert Owen, would result, not only in improved social, but in improved economic conditions. When it was proposed to restrict The Road was an outcry that the industries of the country would Progress be ruined. What is the truth? It is that the steady reduction of hours. has been accompanied by an increase both in the quantity and the quality of the products. These few facts at which we have glanced appear to prove that even political economy, which has been called "the dismal science," is able to indicate for us the road of social progress.



THE SOCIAL FABRIC OF THE MODERN WORLD



SURVEY OF INDUSTRIAL PROGRESS V w. R. **PATERSON**

PROBLEMS OF TO-DAY THE SOCIAL AND THE REMEDIES OFFERED BY SOCIALISM

T is not necessary to be a Socialist in order to believe in the urgent need of a wider distribution of the means of human well-being. Socialism does not appear to have yet discovered economic principles which are sound, but neither can it be said that the present industrial system, which has created on the one hand vast wealth, and on the other vast poverty, is capable of satisfying the conscience of the civilised world.

A recent writer, Sir H. Wrison, who betrays alarm concerning the dominance of democracy, asks the question: "What are the poor going to do with the rich?" But we should also ask what have the rich been doing with the poor? Rodbertus pointed out long ago that pauperism and a glutted market are the chief causes of the economic distress of modern times. And there is profound suggestion in the theory that there exists The Sequel between poverty and the state to Rapid of the markets for commodities. Production In spite of the increased productivity of human labour, aided as it is by machinery and scientific processes, the industrial class receive only what is sufficient to support their existence.

But the industrial class is the most numerous in the state. In other words, they ought to form the largest body of consumers. What, however, is the real situation? The purchasing power of the poorer classes is greatly restricted. Hence the rapid production of modern industry is not met by a corresponding consump-Rather, it is followed by an economic deadlock. The creation of commodities suddenly stops because the market becomes full of superfluous goods. Expansion is succeeded by contraction of production, by a scarcity of employment, and a further decline in the purchasing power of the working class. Thus, we have a commercial crisis bringing with it pauperism as a necessary result. In the meantime the purchasing power of the capitalists and landholders continues relatively to increase; but as they have already had enough to buy all the comforts of life, they spend more in the purchase of luxuries, the production of which increases. Such phenomena are the result of what some Socialistic writers call "the competi-

Socialists

tive anarchy" of the cap-According to the italistic system. They propose to replace that system by collective ownership of

capital, collective production and collective distribution of the products of industry. The state is to become a vast factory or assemblage of factories, and every citizen is to take his place as a working unit.

Private speculation is to cease. There would be neither profits nor wages, but each individual worker would be paid by the community in labour cheques. Money would be abolished. Land and machinery, together with the entire means of production, would be collectively owned. All workers would be on the same level, for, according to the crude doctrine of Proudhon, a piece of work done in one place balances a piece of work done in another, no matter how different the two kinds of work may be, provided that the same amount of time is consumed.

Those individuals who would be incapable of producing material things, but could serve the community as officials, teachers, physicians or artists would be remunerated by a share in commodities proportioned to the time spent by them

in work socially useful. Credit Socialism and loan, lease, stocks and the Death shares would no longer exist. of Liberty But it is difficult to see how the result of such a system could be anvthing else than economic stagnation. Private enterprise would be crushed, for private enterprise is the result of private which Socialism disallows. interest, Equality would mean the death of liberty. If an individual possesses superior powers of invention and energy, to forbid him the enjoyment of the fruits of those powers would be tyrannical and unjust.

To compel the more highly endowed to remain for ever on the same dead level as the more lowly endowed would be to abolish justice in the name of an equality whereby only mediocrity would gain. In his book on foreign work A Lesson and English wages From Brassey narrates the history of Argentina a highly instructive experiment in Socialism which took place in Argentina, and which came under his own observa-"Large numbers of colonists," he says, "were sent out from all parts of Europe. To each was allotted an equal area of land; for each a house was built, a well dug and seeds and implements provided. Nature gave to each an equal portion of sunshine and of rain, and at the end of a short term of years you find some in penury, many struggling to maintain a bare subsistence; a few, but only a few, had prospered. The unsuccessful regarded themselves as the victims of undeserved misfortune and viewed with envy the

If Socialism means the abolition of distinction for all who succeed, it will kill not only the desire to succeed, but even the desire to work. Exaggerated individualism has produced economic tyranny, but the worst of all despotism is collective despotism, for it is impersonal. It is not really true that one man is as valuable to the state as another, or that one man is equal to another. To equalise fortunes which have been created by unequal talent would convert the state into a poor-house. We cannot believe that when the state is rechristened "Socialistic" the mainsprings of human activity will be

growing prosperity of their neighbours."

fundamentally changed.

He who supposes that, as long as characters and talent remain diverse, it is possible to create and to maintain a uniformity

in human fortune, knows little Eternal of human nature. A mass Struggle of human beings idly leaning For Life upon each other is not a state. Let us admit that at the present moment it is difficult to see any solution for the social problem. It appears to be inevitable that there should go on within the limits of the state that war for life, which is the main fact of human and of all other Even Lassalle declared that "History is a struggle against Nature"

(Die Geschichte ist ein Kampf mit der But that fact does not prevent the interference of mankind for the purpose of mitigation and appeasement. What characterises the social action of the modern world is the perception that there is no necessary antagonism between moral and economic reform. The abolition of abuses has proved that the reverse is true. More and more we have come to see that in voluntary collaboration lies the true life of the state, and that if the state is an organism, every member who contributes to its combined life requires to be rewarded according to his contribution.

We may not be able to discover in Socialism a practicable theory of government. But we cannot blind ourselves to the fact that that doctrine contains a noble truth. Schäffle has said that "Socialism is a question of the stomach" (eine Magen-But so is individualism. If the two great efforts of the state are still, as in the words of Aristotle, the attainment of mere life, and then of the good and harmonious life, a certain share of material comfort is necessary for all its members.

Recent investigations Where modern poverty prove that the Poor national health and security Live are not compatible with the existence of a vast proletariat fed, half clothed, and, we may add, half housed. The slave and the serf received food and clothing and shelter from their masters, but to-day the pauper and the unemployed workman are required to provide these things for themselves.

In the slums of all great modern cities extraordinary efforts are daily made by millions of men and women to procure even the most wretched and the most repulsive conditions of bare existence. Beneath the glittering fabric of civilisation lies this immense, foul and rickety foundation Whatever our theories of of poverty. economics may be, and howsoever we may apportion the moral responsibility for the long antagonism between labour and capital, the fact remains that, owing to a combination of moral and economic causes, every modern state suffers from the same social disease. Says Emerson:

> 'Tis the day of the chattel, Web to weave and corn to grind, Things are in the saddle, And ride mankind.

But "things," or economic causes, have been in the saddle since the beginning

of human history, and they have ridden many generations to death. Not only emotional philanthropists, but economists with cool heads have examined the lower strata of modern society, and have pointed out that the amount of wretchedness to be discovered in the great pauper areas is a national danger.

Professor Marshall, in his "Principles of Economics," says that children of the working classes are imperfectly fed and clothed. They are housed in a way that promotes neither physical nor moral health; they receive an education which, though in modern England it may not be very bad so far as it goes, yet goes only a little way; they have few opportunities of getting a broader view of life, or an insight into the nature of the higher work of business, or of science, or of art; they meet hard and exhausting toil early on the way, and for the greater part keep to it all their lives. At last they go to the grave, carrying with them undeveloped abilities and faculties. which, if they could have borne full fruit, would have added to the national wealth of the country-to say nothing of higher considerations Signs of —many times as much as would **Physical** have covered the expense of Decadence providing adequate opportunities for their development." But the point on which we have here specially

to insist is that the evil is cumulative. An anæmic generation can have only an If we examine the anæmic progeny. returns for recruiting for the British Army we shall discover grave reasons for believing that the national energy is being sapped. In 1900, out of 88,402 recruits medically inspected, no fewer than 23,105 were rejected as physically unfit. And the standard required is, unfortunately, by no means high. When we remember. too, that many of the recruits are only provisionally accepted, and that a considerable number break down during training, and are sent back as useless, the symptoms of a low vitality in the proletariat are still more evident. The causes of rejection are defective eyesight and hearing, weight and chest and height under-developed, deformed limbs, heart disease, skin disease, decayed teeth, and unsound lungs. What do such facts mean?

They mean that generations of the progenitors of those recruits have been imperfectly fed, imperfectly housed, and imperfectly clothed. The victories of a handful of picked British athletes at the Olympic games cannot be accepted as a proof that the great mass of the people enjoy physical health. On the contrary, the researches of Mr. Charles Booth, of Mr. Seebohm Rowntree, and of many other trained observers, make the truth painfully manifest that, in spite of free

trade, the nutrition of a great portion of the labouring class is wholly inadequate. In London the percentage of pauper population is 30.7, in York it is 27.84, and in other industrial cities the same average is reached. How is it possible to provide the nation with a virile working class when families earning wages below twenty shillings weekly live upon a diet far less nutritious than what is supplied to the inmates of the workhouse?

In the poorest districts of our great cities, out of every 1,000 children 250 die before they are twelve months old. And that this high rate of infant mortality is due to poverty and its attendant dangers and discomforts seems to be proved by the fact that among the better paid section of the working class only about 94 out of every 1,000 children die below the age of twelve months. It has been calculated that the death rate among children in the poorer parts of London is almost three times higher than the corresponding rate in the richer districts. Conditions of life under which one child out of every four dies before it is twelve months old are a menace to national well-being. We are told that only 12 per cent. of the working class population in York are living in sanitary houses.

Comparatively high rents are paid for hovels. A family of six, with an income of less than eighteen shillings a week, find it necessary to deny themselves food and clothing in order to pay three shillings in rent. And even that amount of rent is too high if we consider the kind of accommodation provided in the slums.

Profits of Slum
Property

There are cases in which there is only one water-tap to fourteen tenements, and a single closet is shared by fifteen families. Anyone who wishes to study the budgets of the poor will find abundant material in the pages of Mr. Booth and Mr. Rowntree. And he will learn that one of the most ironical facts of the social life of to-day is that slum property is highly profitable to the owner. We are told that wherever a room is, owing to its bad state

of repair or its dampness and general unhealthiness, to be had at a low rental, there is an eager demand for it among the poorest classes. It is impossible to deny that such a fact is nothing less than a disgrace to modern civilisation, especially in a country in which the national income reaches approximately the sum of £1,350,000,000. No doubt, a great part of that sum is represented by wages. But it is only in the realize of the higher

in the ranks of the higher artisans that the rate of wages is sufficient to allow a margin for saving. And, as Mr. Hobson points out, a low wage is not accompanied by a low price for commodities.

To begin with, the rent absorbs a large fraction of the wage. It is calculated that in certain pauper areas in London 86 per cent. of the inhabitants pay more than one-fifth of their weekly wages in rent. If, during the last fifty years, wages have risen, rents have also risen. Moreover, since the poor buy in small quantities, they are compelled to pay higher prices for their food. The price of fresh vegetables, such as carrots, parsnips, etc., in East London is not infrequently ten times the price at which the same articles can be purchased wholesale from the grocers. The results of a loss of employment or of sudden illness may be imagined in the case of men and women who exist in such conditions as these. Extra expenditure is met by savings on necessaries, and in order to purchase a pair of boots the family frequently goes without a dinner.

It has been estimated that out of a population of 45,000,000 only three out of every ten persons in the United Kingdom are able to live above the poverty line. On the first day of January, 1909, an old-age pension scheme, for providing for the aged poor, came into force. This measure is essentially socialistic. It may even be the beginning of a disastrous era for British finance and national security. But all

parties in the state are in agreement that the time was ripe for some such provision. Yet we wonder whether it would not be wiser, both in the interests of the nation and of the individual, to aid the poorest of the working class not at the end, but at the beginning of their lives.

The millions annually spent in charity are often spent too indiscriminately, and too late. And the state would receive a more adequate return, in the form of the higher

physical and moral development of her weakest members, if her activities in social amelioration were better organised. Meantime, those writers are scarcely to be convicted of unreasonable pessimism who, after they have examined modern pauperism, doubt whether, in spite of all contrary appearances, modern civilisation marks any real social advance on ancient and mediaval slavery and serfdom.

Let us not forget that the social problem is universal, and that no nation is unaffected by it. Modern industrialism has produced in Germany, in America and in France, and, indeed, wherever it has spread its roots, exactly the same economic results which are found in Great Britain. But it is precisely in its international character that we may perhaps find the best promise of a mitigation if not of an ultimate cure of the great social disease of the modern world. At first sight, indeed, the reverse would appear to be the case.

For the armed condition of modern nations is the result not only of immemorial antagonisms, but also of rivalries engendered by the struggle for industrial and

commercial supremacy. Prima If War facie, therefore, the working Should class of one country is the Cease? natural enemy of the working class of another. Nevertheless, internationalism, which is a wholly modern idea, was first proclaimed by the representatives of the industrial population of all the great European countries. It was by them that war was denounced as a crime against the essential solidarity of mankind. What would be the economic result of the abolition of war is difficult to forecast. But since that abolition would at least involve an immense reduction in taxation, and would divert industrial activity from wasteful production to a production socially useful, the moral and economic gain might be incalculable.

At any rate, there exists the closest connection between the internal conditions and the external relations of a state. If, then, an international harmony could be discovered, each state would be left free to apply its energies and to devote its wealth to the solution of its own social problems. This, we should like to believe, is the consummation which lies before all the modern peoples. The ideal goal of history is the collaboration of states in the great tasks of a common humanity. The cost of the retardation of inter-racial

and international justice is too vast for measurement. Let us not forget that, although climatic influences, age-long habits, and many other complex causes have created a sense of actual physical repulsion between various breeds of men, the war which goes on between races erroneously supposed to be absolutely divergent is really the same kind of war which goes on within the limits of a single race, and, for that matter, within the frontiers of a single nation. It is the war for food. And yet the earth is capable of providing food for all. Every national group has reproduced within itself a minor and more or less modified form of the struggle for existence. The conflict between individuals for the means of subsistence and for liberty is the same kind. of conflict which rages between states for territorial possessions. Empire is only a colossal form of landowning, and the history of war forms part of the history of property.

It was a perception of these permanent factors of disturbance in human society which caused Immanuel Kant to say that "at the sight of the actions of Ideal Goal men displayed on the great of Human stage of the world, it is impos-History sible to escape a certain feeling of disgust." Yet in his remarkable essay on "Universal History," Kant foreshadowed a set of inter-racial and international conditions which have been the dream and hope of less practical and more visionary The last and the greatest task, he tells us, which will be offered to men will be the creation of a civil society founded upon justice, and embracing the entire In spite of the fact that during •earth. the period which has elapsed since Kant's death the world has frequently vibrated with the shock of revolution and war, it cannot be said that this ideal goal of human history has wholly vanished out of human thought.

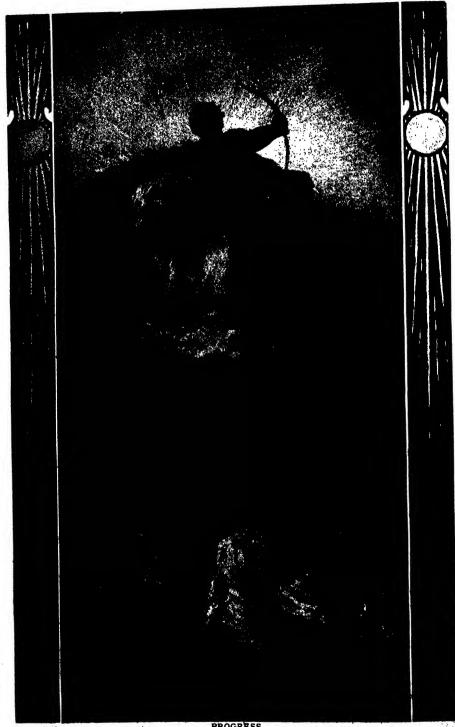
On the contrary, there are signs that civilised peoples are becoming more impatient with the doctrine that the work of the world must be inevitably accompanied by an eternal homicide. The gradual elimination of the idea that man, like any other living thing, is only a form of prey, meant a new route for human destiny. That idea, as expressed in the slave system, was the dominant principle of ancient society in its industrial aspect; and it lingered far

into the Christian era. But in modern tinges the labourer is a free man, and he sells his labour for wages. The basis of human society has by this single fact been so revolutionised that only ignorance of history could make us deny that the relations existing within states and between them are infinitely more humane in the The Secret modern than they were in the ancient world. The doctrine of Social that réciprocité c'est justice Harmony at least in practice, a n idea, and it contains purely modern the secret of social harmony. The modern state is the result of a voluntary co-operation between its members. Sooner or later, amid all social conflagrations and confusions, the end has been the same, and that end has been the triumph of liberty.

And it seems time to ask whether it is not just here in this common goal of states that we may be able to detect some promise of union in the broken history of man? For if they are all striving to be free, it is in the interests of every one of them that none shall be enslaved by The Bill of Rights which each of another. them has won or is winning must, unless human society is to remain fundamentally irrational, cover inter-racial and international relations. It is not unreasonable to suppose that just as the feuds of families and of clans gave way before the conception of national unity, so the feuds of nations and of races may be at last lost in a general collaboration of mankind. This would be the true Foedus Amphictyonum.

One of the remarkable facts of history is that, on the whole, all social systems at any given period tend towards uniformity. In Greece and in Italy the age of the despots was followed by the age of the democracies. Thus, too, during the mediæval period various forms of feudalism were simultaneously spread throughout a wide European area. In

other words, political and social What ideas have always been con-History tagious, and to-day a common Teaches conception of human rights is being diffused through the world. History teaches us that out of the most disordered forces order has actually been created, and that in the world of man, as in the world of Nature, chaos is the first stage of cosmos. Although the stairs of human progress are broken, nevertheless they are WILLIAM ROMAINE PATERSON stairs.



PROGRESS
From the painting by G. F. Watts, by permission of Fredk. Hollyer



THE TRIUMPH OF THE MIND OF MAN

By Dr. C. W. Saleeby

THE MASTER KEY OF PROGRESS OR HISTORY IN THE LIGHT OF BIOLOGY

THE spectacle offered to the historian is not merely a succession of persons and scenes; it is not a panorama, nor a pageant, nor a phantasmagoria, but a sequence, or medley of sequences, which have direction and tendency. The happenings with which he deals are not merely events to be placed and dated, but processes. It is the difference between a succession of music-hall "turns" and an organic drama.

Being human, the historian inevitably applies to the spectacle before him criteria derived from the human sense of worth or value. He speaks of the decline and fall of an empire; he distinguishes between savagery and civilisation, barbarism and culture, ignorance and knowledge.

Here or there he witnesses processes which he calls progress or retrogression, advance or decadence. Whatever the meaning that he attaches to these terms, history unquestionably presents pheno-mena to which they may be applied, and for man as a spiritual being the questions that centre around the word "progress" are the vital questions of history, and those by which it is exalted to a rightful place above the purely physical sciences. However defined or conceived, progress has at least been observed at certain times and in certain places, and Biology's Relation to History

Relation it is the supreme interest of the historian. In the present essay it is our business to consider the new conceptions of history which, as it seems to the writer, must necessarily follow from our new perception of the facts of biological science. It is biology after all, and not archæology, nor anthropology, that has given new dignity

whole, the study of life as a whole, the study of all life—vegetable, animal, human—as a single fact, and the only important fact of the earth's surface, that has made for ever ridiculous the conception of the history of the world as neither more nor less than the history of man during the last few thousand years. The doctring

of organic evolution has revealed to us the continuity of man with his inferiors in the scale of life. The whole of human history may thus, for some purposes, be rightly conceived as only a chapter in the history of life—the greatest chapter, and that which gives meaning to all the rest, and perhaps the longest chapter when it is completely written, if it is to be ended at all, but at the time of writing, probably the shortest chapter in the history of important species.

The thesis of the writer is that in the light of the revelations of the nineteenth century it is impermissibly short-sighted any longer to conceive of human history as if it were not the latest term in a long series. We have to conceive a man as part and product of a process which is older than he. We derogate nothing from his dignity and from his unique position in thus conceiving him.

If, for instance, throughout the whole living world, apart from man, we find certain principles under which life has advanced here and degenerated there, multiplied or diminished, left the sea for the land or the land for the air, we are bound to ask ourselves whether man as a living being must not also be subject to these principles, though with profound modifications due to his unique character.

It is not merely that modern biology desires to trace the very earliest stages in the history of man. Certainly it is desirable that the historian, in attempting to write, for instance, the earliest pages of the history of the New World, should recognise the conclusion of the biologists that the human species arose in the Old

World. It would be inconsistent with the largeness of our scheme if we failed to realise the weight of the fact that man claims a common ancestry with the anthropoid apes, and that these are exclusively confined to what we find it still convenient to call the Eastern Hemisphere.

Plainly, also, biology has a right to be heard in these days when it claims that not even the anthropologist is entitled to write the first chapter of human history. Older even than primitive man, older than the earliest or palæolithic civilisation, there was a creature, neither ape nor man—to be called the missing link, however, only by those who ignorantly think that man is descended from one of the present species of anthropoid apeswhich had his history; and since every present time has all the future in its womb, the history of even the ape-man is part of the planetary epic. That history, however, it seems safe to say, will never be written. At present, indeed, we have only the scantiest evidence regarding the characters of the most primitive erected mammal. Nevertheless, a history of the world which contained no allusion to that evidence nor even to that period would be ludicrously imperfect. Yet there is no general historical work extant other than this one which alludes to this missing chapter, or, rather, this prologue to human history.

The positive evidence, then, which we actually possess regarding the first period in human history consists of the imperfect remains of a fossil skeleton discovered by

The Old
World's Erect
Ape-man

Dr. Dubois in Pliocene deposits in Java in the year 1892.
The creature thus suggested to us has been called Pithecan-

thropus erectus—the erect ape-man. It is not the immediate concern of the historian to study the characters of this skeleton; it is, at all events, his concern to note the fact that we are possessed of evidence showing an erected creature, neither ape nor man, to have lived in the Old World at the period indicated by these deposits. This fact, coupled with the contrast between the monkeys of the New World and the apes of the Old World, is the first great fact of human history.

It is not my purpose here, however, to dwell upon this matter. Suffice it that, at any rate in the twentieth century, we formally repair the omission of the first chapter of human history, which our predecessors during the last half century sanctioned, and of which their predecessors were, of course, wholly unaware. repeat that modern biology is of immeasurably greater importance to the historian than that involved in its contributions to the very earliest stages in the history of The point is that modern biology sees its principles illustrated in human history, sees them determining the lives not merely of individuals, but also of races and empires and civilisations.

Above all, it is the science of life, and that alone, from which we may obtain any real and fruitful understanding of the supreme fact of history, which is progress not uninterrupted, continuous, inevitable, irresistibly cumulative progress, but prosometimes, somewhere, gress History's and, on the whole, nevertheless. New It is high time, indeed, that Definition worthy conceptions of history, conceptions worthy of the spirit of age, should find due recognition amongst us. Never again must it be possible for any historian, distinguished or undistinguished, to pen those famous and monstrous words so often quoted from Gibbon's "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire": "History, which is, indeed, little more than the register of the crimes, follies, and misfortunes of mankind."

On the contrary, the present writer would define history as the record of the ascent of man. Such a definition would have been impossible for Gibbon, who had no evidence of such ascent, and no conception of the emergence of man from the sub-human world. If the reader would estimate the services of biology to human thought, let him contrast the definition of history which was possible for a great genius like Gibbon and the definition which only requires a moment's reflection to be regarded as commonplace to-day, or if not to-day, at any rate to-morrow.

But in any discussion of progress we shall achieve less than nothing unless we successfully define this great term in which our interest centres. It is possible to

use the word "progress" concerning facts on many planes. Any change in the direction of differentiation, any passage from the homogeneous to the heterogeneous, might conceivably be referred to as progress But this is not a sense of the word that can have any real value for us.

There was a time, we know, when not only was the earth's surface destitute of life, but even its crust was destitute of structure. Such structure was achieved in the course of ages, yet there is something incongruous in the term "geological progress." Again, in the course of time life appeared upon the earth, its first forms, as we must infer from the facts of nutrition, being vegetable, that is to say, forms capable of feeding wholly upon inorganic material. From these earliest beginnings there may be traced upwards the evolution of the vegetable kingdom, which has at last flowered, in what we call the flowering plants, including, of course, the mightiest trees.

In the course of this history there has been much advance from the homogeneous to the heterogeneous, much differentiation,

what is there has been everything that answers to Herbert Spencer's definition of his word "evolution." There has been what we might call anatomical or morphological progress, there has as certainly been physiological progress, increase in complexity and efficiency of function as well as of structure, yet is there not a something lacking, which causes us to regard the term "vegetable progress" as somehow incongruous? It is less so, perhaps, than geological progress, because at least it deals with life. Yet, in spite of all, we feel that the word is not worthily used.

Plainly, then, our definition of progress must not be in terms of the physical. Physical evolution, whether mechanical or anatomical, is not progress. evolution of the motor-car mechanism with six cylinders from that with one is not progress, nor yet the evolution of the many-celled anatomico-chemical mechanism called the oak from the Our definition must one-celled plant. be in terms of the intangible. must have "thoughts of things which thoughts but tenderly touch." It must be in terms of mind. By progress we mean no series of physical changes, however admirable or perfect their physical result. Yet if without any physical changes that seem noteworthy there appears but the barest rudiment of the psychical, the merest glimmering of sentiency, scarcely recognisable emergence of anything that feels, there is the very fact of progress before us. As a preliminary definition, then, let us take it that by progress we mean the emergence and and Animal increasing predominance of the psychical over the physical. Kingdoms Only in terms of mind—using that word in its widest sense—can we frame any definition of progress that appeals to us who are minds. Plainly, then, geological evolution is out of court. More noteworthy, however, is the fact that one-half of all biological evolution is out of court.

It is not easy to frame any final definition of the difference between an animal and a Yet if we compare the animal and the vegetable kingdoms, it is possible to declare one overwhelming fact of contrast between them. The vegetable kingdom, with all its power and achievements, shows no growth of mind. On every other score but this the oak is vastly superior to the alga; yet if we are to apply the criterion of the psychical to them the difference is naught. Everything has been achieved, but the one thing—the oak displays no unified consciousness, let alone self-consciousness, no volition, not even the scantiest, or any but the scantiest, differentiation of the primary sentiency which we are compelled to attribute to the first vegetables. So far as any psychical evolution is concerned, the history of the vegetable kingdom is substantially blank. This it is which, to my mind, constitutes the one difference that matters between the vegetable and the animal kingdoms.

We dismiss, then, as beneath our present notice the whole course of vegetable evolution, and turn to recognise the overwhelming contrast displayed in animal evolution. This displays a series of increasing complexities for the Complexities physicist, yet another for the of Animal chemist, yet another for the Evolution comparative anatomist, and another for the student of the cell. To all of these, however, a parallel might be found in the vegetable kingdom, but there is no vegetable parallel to that evolution which the psychologist discerns in the history of the animal world, and that psychical evolution is the only worthy thing that we can possibly mean by the word progress. I say psychical rather than mental, because it is not merely intelligence of which we must think, but all the

attributes of the psyche.

It is the historic fact that upon the earth long ago there was nothing of the psychical, or, at any rate, no more than the hylozoist may attribute, like Empedocles, to the atoms with their "loves Man and and hates." Later, there was Insect no more of the psychical than Compared is displayed by the bacterium or the oak to-day, and now there are intelligence and will and motherhood. Consider that if we study any kind of sentiency that may be found in the oak, we regard it as existing to serve the oak itself, and by the oak itself we mean the bodily, physical, material oak; similarly, also, in the case of the sensitive plant or the sea anemone or the worm. Any powers of sensation or discrimination or response that such creatures possess we describe as appanages or faculties useful for the plant or animal itself, and the self is still

the physical being. But now pass upwards. I do not say that there is presented to us a picture of animal species placed on the successive rungs of a ladder of intelligence, and I even remember that Father Wasmann declares, erroneously, I believe, that if there were such a ladder, we should have to put ants on the highest rungs above any monkey. But I will pass right up to man, and then we shall surely agree that the relation of things has been reversed. Such a mind as the insect has exists for its body. But the body of a man exists only to serve the man himself, and by the man himself we do not mean the bodily, physical, material man. We do not even require to pass up to man in order to realise this fashion in which the psychical has turned the tables upon the physical. Let the reader compare, for instance, his dog with a tree and a caterpillar, and con-Progress the sider the case of physical muti-Supreme Fact lation. If the branches of the tree be lopped off, part of the of History tree is gone; so with the caterpillar. But who that has a pet dog would consider that the creature he loves has partly vanished because a leg is amputated? It is its psyche that is the dog, it is its body that is the caterpillar; the psychical has turned the tables upon the physicaland that is progress. Its highest form is found in man, to whom were addressed

the words: "If thy hand or foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee." The man is not composed of hand and feet and viscera—these are his body-servants.

Progress is therefore not an illusion of youth, but the supreme fact of the earth's history, and the final demonstration of that truth is the first service of biology and of the nineteenth century to mankind. Progress is possible because it has occurred. It is not an illusion, but a scientific truth. The common cant about the "illusion of progress" may make attractive literature or rhetoric, but to deny the reality of progress is as definitely to flout scientific truth as to deny the motion of the earth, and is an error immeasurably more grave. Even if we care to play with the terrible idea of Aristotle, that every art and every philosophy has probably been found out many times, up to the limits of the possible, and again destroyed, even then we have to reckon with the finding out, which is an aspect of progress.

It consists in the teaching that science demonstrates progress to be constant and inevitable. This error, however, Survival was long ago exposed. of the during remember that may Fittest those years when Spencer was working towards his conception of universal evolution he wrote, in 1857, an essay called "Progress: Its Law and Cause." When he saw, however, that all change is not progressive, he introduced the word "evolution" as a term which does not commit us to any moral concept. We must remember, also, that his familiar phrase is not "survival of the best," but survival of the fittest," and that fitness

may at times be constituted by characters

which are irrelevant to progress, such as

vegetable characters; or by others which,

The converse error is no less noteworthy.

so far from being the best, are the worst. If we are inclined to believe that progress is constant and inevitable, let us recall the evolution of the intestinal parasites as proof of the possibility of degradation even under the action of natural selection. The survival of the fittest now becomes equivalent to the survival of the worst. Yet, again, biologists are familiar with what may be called survivals from the past in the plant world. Change in no direction can occur if there be nothing to cause it, and thus you may find species extant to-day which seem to have undergone no change for

untold ages. On the one hand, organic evolution asserts that progress is possible and has occurred, and on the other hand that it is neither constant nor inevitable under all conditions. Evolution demonstrates and has achieved, but is not synonymous with, progress.

This, of course, the historian knows full well, and one of the reasons why, during the last half century, he has failed to realise what organic evolution means for him is that he has been misled as to what the doctrine asserts. He knows that progress is not inevitable; he knows that the mightiest empires, having reached unexampled heights, have fallen. Where, he asks, are "the glory that was Greece and the grandeur that was Rome"? He has pushed back his inquiries to Babylon, and yet more clearly he sees that progress is not inevitable. As Spain fell, and Rome and Greece, so did Egypt and Babylon. When, therefore, the doctrine of organic evolution is presented to him as asserting that progress is a constant law of Nature, can he be blamed for declining to waste his time upon what he knows to be false? It is our Is there a business in these pages to state Goal to the facts and the theory based Progress ? upon them in a more correct fashion, and in the course of doing so to show that there is absolutely no conflict whatever between the teachings of biology and the facts of history. If there were such a conflict, which would have to go to the wall, does the reader fancy—the theories or the facts?

But before we turn more closely to examine the historical facts let us endeavour to complete our concept of progress. We have agreed that, considered from afar, it is at any rate clearly discernible to be the increasing predominance of the psychical over the physical, and that, if it exists at all, it is involved in We remind ourpsychical evolution. selves also that evolution under all its aspects is a change from the homogeneous to the heterogeneous. Is it possible, then, to conceive of any finality, any goal to progress? Is there any ideal that seems to be indicated?

Plainly, I think, psychical evolution can result in nothing higher than what we call personality or individuality. If evolution is to result in the production of the heterogeneous, its ideal is most completely achieved in personality—"the

most distinctive quality we know," as Professor Höffding says. Progress, then, must be such a series of changes as increase the conscious life of the individual. We can by no means plumb the depths which the conscious life may reach here or hereafter, but along this path and no other is our goal to be sought. If the machinery of a motor-car is not proof The Real of progress, no more is the Proofs of machinery of a society. Progress products of progress are not mechanisms, but men. Physical complexity, physical differentiation-all this as such is nothing to us. The life of the beehive, for instance, has to be judged by the ideals which we have formulated and not by any mechanical standards. machinery of the beehive does not make for individuality, it has nothing to do with the subject we are discussing, though as an achievement in vital mechanics it may be considerably more interesting than a motor-car. So much, then, by way of definition.

The older theory of organic evolution, which is commonly named after Lamarck, and which was expounded by him at length in 1800, the year of Charles Darwin's birth, asserted that characters acquired by the parent, such as the effects of use and disuse, are transmitted to the offspring. One of his examples was the case of the giraffe, which owes its long neck, he presumed, to the gradual stretching of the necks of many ancestors in their efforts to reach the leaves of trees. Now, it needs but the smallest consideration to recognise that this question of the transmission of acquired characters, commonly regarded as a quarrel of the biologists, is of the utmost moment to the philosophic historian.

In general, it is fair to say that historians have hitherto accepted, as popular opinion commonly accepts, the Lamarckian doctrine of the inheritance of acquirements. For many generations

Doctrine of Inherited
Acquirements ments. For many generations a race is disciplined, and so at last there is produced a people to whom discipline is native; or for many generations a nation finds it necessary to make adventure upon the water, and so at last there is produced a generation with blue water in its blood.

The theory applies equally to retrogression—a fact of history scarcely less salient than the fact of progress. Every historian has asserted that the vices of a people

will, in course of time, produce moral and physical degeneration in their posterity. Historians like to compare the history of a nation to the history of an individual, and this leads them to the very familiar assertion, repeated and believed almost everywhere, that the life of a species or race or nation, like the life of an individual, must inevitably an Aid to lowed by maintenance, and, as in the individual, ultimately by decadence and death. Now, modern biology has to be reckoned with in these interpretations of history, with its periods of progress and retrogression. And in the first place, for the case may be more briefly dealt with, let us observe that the argument from the necessity of death for the individual to the necessity of death for a species or race is, biologically considered, not merely false but ridiculous. On the contrary, between the individual and the race there exists only one overwhelming difference, which is precisely that, whilst the individual is necessarily mortal, the race is not, and the analogy between the life of the individual and the life of a nation belongs entirely to the domain not of science, but of rhetoric or poetry.

Every living man at this moment bears within him living elements which may trace back a continuous ancestry to the beginnings of life upon our planet. Life as a whole phenomenon does not die; it is only the individual that dies. To assert that because an individual dies a species or a nation must die is to prove oneself blind to the most salient fact that distinguishes the species from the individual.

Turn we now to the still more serious questions involved in the truth or falsity of the Lamarckian doctrine concerning the inheritance of acquired characters. Let us state in a concrete and striking form the magnitude of the contrast between the interpretations of history that respectively assert and deny this pro-

The Case of a "Dyiag Natioa" position. Let us imagine a nation which for many generations has lived in ever-increasing luxurious sloth and ease. Let us take this nation at a period when it would seem that decadence could no further go. But still, of course, there are many babies being born. Now, the question is as to the state of those babies at birth. According to the Lamarckian view, the new generation is predestined to failure; it is imbued with

character acquired and accumulated by its ancestors. This is a "dying nation." Like an individual it has entered on its period of decadence, and, as in the case of the individual, no social medicine will restore either its adult manhood or its youth.

But suppose that we are empowered summarily to deny the transmission of acquired characters. Words can scarcely picture the contrast in our interpretation. The new generation, then, is, on the whole, not much better, not much worse, except through the slow operation of any form of selection for parenthood than was the new generation of centuries before. The baby makes a fresh start, the sins of the parent are not visited upon it in the direct fashion asserted by the other theory. If, then, something outside the new generation could be changed; if each baby could be born into the social environment into which its ancestors of centuries before were born, then, in an instant, so to speak, that nation would become again as great and worthy as in the days of old. It contains the constant possibility of recovery, which the individual who is "dying" in the course of Nature does not. Now, the answer to History and the question whether or not acquired characters are trans-Biology in mitted cannot be left to the Agreement historian. It is to be answered

by the students of heredity; it is to be answered by the students of heredity; it is to be answered after experimental inquiry by the microscope, and by statistics. If the facts so obtained are incompatible with the facts of history, then further inquiry must show why it is that what is true of the dog or the chestnut is not true of man; but we shall find that there is no incompatibility with the facts of history. Let us see how we can defend that assertion.

It is the conclusion of modern biology: and one which we are now compelled to accept, that acquired characters are not transmissible. We now recognise a principle that makes for organic evolution without requiring us to assume that acquired characters are transmissible. This principle we are about to study. But it is not merely that we do not need the transmission of acquirements; it is that on inquiry we find that it does not To this statement there are occur. some very dubious exceptions, derived, for instance, from the realm of immunity to disease; but these are quite irrelevant to the interpretation of history. So far as the historian is

THE MASTER KEY OF PROGRESS

concerned, acquired characters are not transmissible and are never transmitted. He has to reckon with this.

The result of this conclusion of the biologists is in a sense to enhance the importance of that department of history which is outside the sphere of biology. This is to say that in denying the transmission of acquirements by heredity we greatly restrict the importance of biological heredity in the study of history, whilst to do so is proportionately to increase the moment that must be attached to the facts of history that lie outside all biological heredity. In other words, whilst in explaining the degeneration of a people the historian might formerly transfer his burden to the shoulders of the biologist, as, for instance, by saying that a species must die as an individual dies, he is now compelled to explain the phenomenon in social terms and historical terms, in terms of events and customs and morality, and especially Tremendous environment, as the selector of Phenomena parenthood. The transmission of acquired characters being denied, Lamarckian heredity will no longer bear the burden of explaining these tremendous phenomena of history. effect, the biologist says to the historian: "No, you must not come to me for explanations; I will give you the great assistance, if you recognise it as such, of denying absolutely that I can give you any assistance at this point, and of asserting that you must find explanations for these facts in your own proper sphere."

Now, certainly, if the historian found it impossible to make history reasonable without resort to the doctrine of the transmission of acquired characters or the doctrine that nations, like individuals, must die, then, as we have hinted above, the biologist would have to reconsider his position. He would have to ask himself whether, in the total absence of any other conceivable explanation, the decadence of Rome must not be explained in terms of such transmission. But there is no such necessity. On the contrary, the historian

1421 .

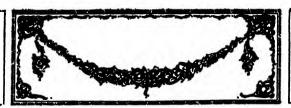
must be purblind who fails to see, staring him in the face, causes totally independent of the transmission of acquired characters or the supposed necessity for the death of a nation, which abundantly account for all the phenomena that he has The Historian's to explain. What are these causes, I shall be asked, Debt to which to my mind so easily the Biologist account for the tremendous phenomena hitherto found unaccountable by historians, except by recourse to biological doctrines now discredited? To this I answer that whilst the historian has recorded battles and intrigues and enactments, and so forth, he may possibly have neglected matters of greater moment. And here, also, he has to learn from the biologist; he has to be taught, and is, indeed, now learning, which are the potent and which the trivial factors of history.

In an early chapter of the HISTORY OF THE WORLD it has been shown how history may be conceived as a history of knowledge, as a history of culture, as a history of liberty, as a history of political institutions. But if the present writer is assured of anything at all, it is that history may be conceived not only under these headings, but also, for instance, as a history of motherhood or as a history of morality.

Human history, after all, is the history of man the individual, in co-existence and in sequence with other individuals. It is a history of individual specimens of human nature, and the factors that have made it must necessarily be the factors that most nearly affect the individual. How, then, can history be rightly interpreted if, for instance, we have as yet no historian of childhood, as we have yet no historian of motherhood? Many have How to devoted themselves to Interpret influence of the geographical History environment upon history, the influence of the sea or the mountains; many to the influence of the mental environment; some have even liciously conceived the history of mankind to be but a series of marginal notes upon the history of machinery.



TRIUMPH OF THE MIND OF MAN



BY DR. C. W. SALEEBY

THE SURVIVAL OF THE FITTEST BEING LESSONS OF THE PAST FOR THE WORLD OF TO-DAY

IT is obvious that the inquiries raised have their value, but how relatively limited that value is we realise when we come to ask how far, in terms of mountains or machinery, there can be explained the great facts of history, which are, of course, the rise and fall of peoples. The evident

The Rise and fall of peoples. The evident answer is, to take the case of a mountain alone, that this constant and unchanging factor is

plainly irrelevant. And the case of machinery is very little better. If history is to be interpreted in terms of human nature, we must interpret its greatest phenomena by the study of those factors which most closely influence human nature.

It is for the reader to decide whether, in the case of this man or that, in the case of this society or that, it is a mountain or a mother, the weather or the home, that is most worthy of his study. This question of the social interpretation of history, one of the most luminous and momentous ideas of this age, must be duly recognised elsewhere. Here we introduce in order to note that the historian who seeks to explain progress and retrogression, and who is no longer allowed to find simple but false explanations in terms of Lamarckian heredity, need by no means be gravelled for lack of matter.

He has yet to study adequately marriage and motherhood, parentage, social and domestic morality, all the factors that most nearly influence the growing generation; he has to study the progressive modifications in those influences Darwin's when, for instance, a nation Theory of finds it necessary to struggle Evolution for its life, or when, having gained success, it ceases to struggle. These subjects are inexhaustible and of inexhaustible moment. Turn we now to the modern theory of organic evolution conceived and demonstrated by Charles Darwin. We now realise that

the absolute ruler of all organic evolution is that all-important reality which Darwin calls "natural selection" and Spencer "the survival of the fittest." We must closely study these phrases if we are to understand the conditions which, as we saw in the preceding chapter, have resulted in the predominance of the psychical. As we saw, biology can tell us positively that this new predominance of the psychical, which is progress, has occurred. But that would be a small service if it could not proceed to tell us how it has occurred. We are interested in the past, of course; but it is onwards that our eyes are most commonly turned if we are really to justify ourselves as historians for this age, and the question is whether biology can pilot us.

Now, what is the theory of natural It depends upon the existence The Laws of of two facts, heredity and Heredity and variation. Like begets like, but commonly not exactly like. The **Variation** inborn degree of unlikeness is called variation. There are more born than can survive, survival including the idea of parenthood on their part—survival and reproduction in offspring; and therefore those variations which constitute superior fitness for whatever the environment may be are automatically or naturally selected, and those same variations will tend to be transmitted to posterity by the law of heredity. Observe that a variation is an inborn character-inborn, innate, inherent, fundamental, which you will, and as such tends to be perpetuated or transmitted.

This, of course, is an old and very long controversy, but for our present purpose it will suffice if we recognise that the distinction between variations and acquirements is a real one, and that it is variations the selection of which is of value, because it is variations, as distinguished from acquirements, which, being selected, can

perpetuate themselves. Now, natural selection in no sense creates—it selects. If there were no variation there would be nothing for it to select from; it would have no choice. Without variation there would have been no organic evolution.

What is it, then, that in any individual natural selection selects? The answer is that, with absolute indifference as to all other considerations, natural selection selects whatever has survival value, and in proportion as it has survival value.

Let us begin with the variations upon which it acts. We do not understand their production, but at least we find no more evidence to-day than Darwin found of the existence of any determinate character in them. When we call them fortuitous we must not imagine a "chance" outside the realm of law. On the contrary, the Mendelians find variations to be capable of analysis and prediction. No one who is acquainted with the work of this young school of biologists can speak of fortuitous variations without at any rate an unspoken reminder of the mathematical analysis of what we call chance. Further, only certain Conditions variations are possible for any species. The "fortuity" of of Natural Selection natural selection is anything but the "law of higgledy-piggledy," as an academic opponent of Charles Darwin once called it.

Secondly, when we come to study the conditions under which natural selection acts—its dependence upon certain conditions, not merely as regards the production of variations but also as regards the degree to which the environment exercises stringent preference—we see how monstrous is the notion of chance having been set up as an idol and superstitiously worshipped by Darwin, as some would have us believe, and we see also that the law is not a blind law, but, from this point of view at any rate, a very reasonable and discerning one.

Thirdly, as we shall see when we come to study survival value more closely, the demands made by the law of natural selection are absolutely constant, notwithstanding the contrasts between the various fashions in which they are met. I have said that natural selection selects whatever has survival value, and in proportion as it has survival value. The word "value," as Ruskin himself reminds us, is derived from valere, to be strong, which

is itself an idea derived from life. Now, life, despite its varying manifestations, is at bottom a constant thing, and it is this constant thing, life, and characters that have survival value, that natural selection invariably requires. Natural selection knows what it wants, and invariably gets it. Higgledy-piggledy is,

Ruskin's plainly, not the word. I will grant that the manifestations of life answer so varyingly to our ethical judgments that we are liable to forget the absolute fundamental consistency which I have tried to indicate. Since life manifests itself in the microbe as well as in man, natural selection may be found selecting the microbe, if that be found to have more value, or, to translate the word into English, more strength.

Hence the superficial aspect of higgledypiggledy which the law may assume in our eyes if we confine our study to any given moment instead of surveying the whole epic of life. For it is true that the character which possesses survival value may vary indefinitely and offer terrible contrasts to any ethical judgment such as that involved in the idea of progress. Hence the vehemence with which Ruskin condemns the law of competition as anarchy, the law not of life but of death.

In the microbe the characters having survival value are its poisons, or toxins; in the oak, green leaves, amongst other things, of course; in the tiger, teeth, claws and muscles; in the ox, a complicated stomach; and so on. In so far as the character makes for life it must perpetuate itself; its might constitutes its right. Nature makes no explicit avowal of any bias towards what we have defined as progress; she does not declare outright that she is after quality rather than quantity, after the psychical rather than the physical. Thus, though, as we are about to see, the psychical commonly triumphs, simply

because it has superior survival value, it is not spared if the physical characters of some lower form of life can conquer it. The crab, a crawling invertebrate, may eat the bird. It is said that "on sandbanks among the Laccadive Islands land crabs often kill the nestling terns by the hundred." Yet more striking, man himself, and often the finest souls amongst mankind—a Spinoza or a Schubert—may be killed by a despicable

fungus, the tubercle bacillus. The bacillus has some character which is of superior survival value, and accordingly it survives. Thus, so far as natural selection is concerned, there is no right but might. Yet, somehow, the right, as, for instance, the conception of right, has emerged. We can only conclude, then, that if our

the conception of right, has emerged.

We can only conclude, then, that if our principle be correct, the right, everything that we admire, or more comprehensively, the psychical, must possess might.

Even in a world of claws and toxins it must have possessed sufficient survival value to survive. This is the great thesis of Carlyle in other words. If it be true that natural selection has no prejudices, we can only explain in terms of survival value the present dominance of the psychical.

It is evident enough, if we come to think in terms of this concept of survival value, that lowly psychical characters, such as sensory acuity, sensory discrimination, sensory memory, would constitute factors having survival value for the creature that displayed them. Such creatures would tend to succeed in the struggle for life and to transmit their powers to their offspring. More and more we might expect to find creatures living by their wits rather than by force of bone or muscle. The survival value of such aptitudes is self-evident, and the increasing part they play in the course of animal evolution is one of the most easily explicable of facts.

In short, the evolution of instinctive and intelligent powers is a necessary consequence of their high survival value. Given the action of natural selection upon all vital characters, and given the indisputable, if mysterious, fact that such vital characters may include intelligence. then the emergence and dominance of intelligence is inevitable. The "fluke" theory of its history is untenable. very reverse is the truth. The only Successful possible theory of the emer-Struggle of gence of intelligence is a Intelligence necessitarian theory. the contrary, it has not been favoured by the judge; it has not been allowed to emerge without a struggle; it has emerged only where there has been struggle, and it has emerged because it couldbecause of its superior survival value. It has the right which belongs to might. When, then, man is described as the

"poor fluke or sport of the anthropoid ape," this conclusion, which is advanced as the inevitable inference from biology, seems to me to assert everything that biology denies. So far as the intellectual powers of man are concerned, their emergence and dominance in the light of the concept of survival value seem to me to have been inevitable, not under any conditions, but under the conditions that have obtained. If we believe with Tyndall that their promise and potency must be discerned by the scientific imagination in the primeval nebula, then they must When out, as we have seen, they may have to compete even with the tubercle bacillus. Nature never gives a final verdict, but out they must.

This is as much as to say that though progress is not constant, and though evidence of retrogression is only too easy to find, yet, given certain conditions which have obtained, progress was fore-ordained. Contrast with the assertion that man is a "fluke" Sir E. Ray Lankester's "specific assertion that he is the predestined outcome of an orderly, and to a large

Love's
Survival
Value

extent perceptible, mechanism." But hitherto we have considered the survival value of the psychical only in so far as discrimination, memory, instinct and intelligence are concerned. We turn now to what is infinitely more important for us here, progress being really an ethical term—the psychical characters which may be summed up under the word love.

Now, if it is possible to assert the survival value of intelligence, it is immeasurably easier to assert the survival value of love, and this in direct contravention of the Nietzschean misinterpretation of Darwinian theory, and also in direct contravention of the famous opinion of Huxley that "cosmic evolution is incompetent to furnish any better reason why what we call good is preferable to what we call evil than we had before." According to Huxley, as to Ruskin, moral or ethical evolution is opposed, radically opposed, to cosmic evolution. But let us look at love in terms of survival value, and .let us, if you please, begin with the lowest vertebrates, and we shall end with man.

Sutherland found that so soon as the slightest trace of parental care emerges amongst the fishes, the chance of survival is increased and, as we should expect, the birth rate lowered. This advance

may be traced right through the vertebrate kingdom, increase of parental care, that is, of love, being associated with a lower birth rate and a lower infant mortality, this meaning a greater proportion of life to death and a greater possibility of individuation for the parent individual, in consequence of the economy effected in reproduction; whilst the offspring, though fewer, increase in individual power, especially since parental care, in the highest stages of evolution, is concentrated upon a few instead of scattered upon many, and, therefore, weakened for each.

This sequence may be traced through the fishes, amphibia, reptiles, birds and mammals progressively, the birth rate of the anthropoid apes and man being the lowest known. In man the period of gestation, the period of what we may call organic morality, is, in proportion to weight, the longest known, and the natural lactation period of three or four years is also the longest known. Sociologists tell us that the same sequence is to be observed in the human race itself. "Diminutions in the number of deaths and child-

Highest Product births per family accompany advances in parental care of Morality from society to society or from class to class in the same society." In short, the psychical fact called love is demonstrated to constitute a factor of Natural selecsupreme survival value. tion actually selects morality, and we come to realise that man is the highest product of morality. Without love no baby can live for a week. Every one of the 1,600 millions of human beings on the earth at this moment is a product of mother-love, and I am entitled to say "no morals, no man." So far is Darwinism from reducing morality to the level of a superstition that natural selection, which is the Darwinian principle, actually selects morality, because of its superior survival value. The creature in whom, as the facts of gestation and comparative lactation show, organic morality is at its height has become the lord of the earth.

I have no space to discuss the argument that the prolongation of infancy, depending upon parental care—that is to say, upon love—has made possible the transmutation of instinct into intelligence and educability, the instruments of man's dominance. There still remains the fact, seeming to confirm Huxley, that the

indiscriminate extension of sympathy. involving the abrogation of the law of the survival of the fittest, would lead to the multiplication of the unfit. This is a very small difficulty, however, since it is quite possible to extend every kind of sympathy and care to the unfit whilst meanwhile forbidding them just one thing, and that is parenthood. This is to effect of the Mind mercifully what natural selec-Creations tion would, in a former age, of Man have effected unmercifully. Our argument requires completion now only by one further proposition, which is that not only has the psychical a survival value, but this demonstrates itself increasingly to outweigh that of the physical. Obviously, by no other means could the psychical have emerged and become dominant.

This proposition is absolutely vital to our argument, but, fortunately, it requires no labouring. Man daily achieves by means of his mind what the lower animals have to achieve by physical means. If he cannot run so fast, his mind creates a train; if his teeth do not last so well, he makes false ones, and so on. It was so from the first. The Drift-men of Taubach, living in the Interglacial Period, could kill the fullgrown elephant and rhinoceros. Ranke: "It is the mind of man that shows itself superior to the most powerful brute force, even where we meet him for the first time." Furthermore, whilst the physical methods are all self-limited, whether as to the achievement of speed by means of muscles, or cutting power by means of teeth, the method of mind is not limited; it is even more than cumulative, and multiplies its capacities by geometrical progression. That dominance of the psychical which we call progress is due to its dominant survival value.

If this sometimes fails us, still, when measured with the physical, as when it is pitted against the toxins of the tubercle bacillus, that is only for a season. Carlyle despised the evolutionists, and there is, therefore, all the more interest and piquancy in the fact that during the years when he produced "Past and Present," and "Heroes and Hero Worship," with their magnificent assertion of the survival value of the psychical, Darwin was filling his note-books with facts supporting the idea of natural selection. In the whole of Carlyle's

philosophy there are few ideas more important, more characteristic and more frequently expressed than the idea of natural selection. Indeed, Carlyle believed in natural selection unqualified; he does not care that Mohammed propagated his religion by the sword:

I care little about the sword; I will allow a thing to struggle for itself in this world, with any sword or tongue or implement it has, or can lay hold of. We will can be No let it preach, and pamphleteer, and fight, and to the uttermost bestir itself, and do, beak and claws, whatsoever is in it; very sure that it will, in the long run, conquer nothing which does not deserve to be conquered. What is better than itself it cannot put away, but only what is worse. In this great duel, Nature herself is umpire, and can do no wrong; the thing which is deepest-rooted in Nature, what we call truest, that thing, and not the other, will be found growing at last.

Parallel passages are to be found—need we remind ourselves?—in the wonderful second chapter of "Past and Present." There are few more interesting passages of literature for the biologist, who knows how profoundly true they are. Yet one more point as to competition. Ruskin tells us that in all things anarchy and competition are the laws of death. Modern biology declares, on the other hand, that it finds no anarchy in the world of life, but that it finds competition to be the law of life, even if it be the competition of mother and child together against foes which do not so co-operate. The antithesis between competition and co-operation is obviously superficial. In Carlyle, on the other hand, we find it constantly asserted that by competition, and only by competition, can any kind of progress, physical or psychical, be effected. Up to this present, competition has been in all things the law of life, for it has been the necessary factor of all progress.

That is what the doctrine of natural selection and survival value asserts. It is a matter of infinite moment to the historian, who so frequently Success observes that no nation can Fatal to survive complete success. It Nations advances until, perhaps, it is mistress of the world, and from that the historian may trace its We have seen already that, decline. misled by deceptive analogies from biology, historians have interpreted this phenomenon as really identical with the yielding of adult strength to senility in the individual. Though that analogy is 6396

false, the historian may, nevertheless, find assistance in biology for the phenomenon which he deplores, and it is in terms of selection for parenthood that he will find the true biological explanation of the facts.

Here is, indeed, a whole conception of history which has yet to be used by historians. The historians must not ask the biologists to undertake the task, for they have not the historical knowledge. The historian, however, can hear and accept the biological principle in a single breath, and the application is plainly his duty. We have to realise that natural selection did not cease to operate with the production of man. In every generation, including those which initiated new epochs in history, natural selection has been at work. Always some have been taken and others left; those taken were the least fit for the environment in question, and those left were the fittest.

It is the duty of the historian to apply

the idea of survival value to history. What were the factors that possessed survival value in the age of Pericles, in the periods of religious perse-Factors in cution in Sparta? He must Rome's answer the question for every Greatness place and every time. Observe the value of this process, apart from its explanation of history. Take, for instance, the case of religious persecution. The characters that, so far from having any survival value, make directly for death are the courage and the something immeasurably nobler than courage which will make a man willing to die for what he believes to be true. Religious persecution is, therefore, condemned by biology because it takes the worthlessness of the hypocrite and gives it survival value, whilst it confers a value for death alone upon all that is really valuable. A form of selection continues to operate, but the circumstances are such that its whole tendency is reversed, and it is made to work for the evil and against the good.

But observe, furthermore, the services of the idea of natural selection in the understanding of history. Take, for example, the case of Rome. There was a time when the factors which possessed survival value in Rome were such as courage, devotion, hardihood and the patriotism that did not fear death. The babies born in that generation were very much like the babies a hundred years before

and a hundred years after. But those which displayed these characters were selected—and so much the better for Rome.

Take a somewhat later generation. material upon which selection is to operate is much the same; there has been no time for marked consequences to follow the previous selection. In a given number of babies of that age you will find just about as many potential patriots and potential traitors as before. But there has been what Nietzsche would call a "transvaluation of values." **Patriotism** and hardihood and honour are at a discount. Smooth speaking and elegance and worse things are selected, and so I follow much the worse for Rome. the convention in speaking of the men first, but I might speak of the women also. What if in one age motherliness gives a woman survival value, but in another is regarded as a nuisance, and is rejected for smartness? There is no substantial difference between the girl babies in the two cases, for this transvaluation may take place in a single generation. But observe the immediate consequences. The Meaning Nay, more, consequences, for motherliness Nay, more, observe remoter Deterioration does its nameless opposite. If the valuations agreed upon persist for generations you will indeed have real consequences in the blood of the people. If patriots alone have been selected for fathers, and motherly women for mothers, you will indeed have produced a race with patriotism and motherliness in its blood. need not state the converse case.

Here, at last, we have before us, in a form that biology not merely accepts but demands, a true conception of racial degeneration as distinguished from racial deterioration. The issue between the meanings of these two terms is one which is not merely of vital importance to every civilised community of to-day, but also to the historian who holds fast to the idea that the characters of the individual human being are the key to history.

We shall use the term racial deterioration to mean the worsening of the individuals of the race after their birth and in consequence of their environment. Such deterioration is to be witnessed in every city in the world, and might have been so witnessed throughout the whole course of history. We shall use the term racial degeneration to involve a process which acts in the blood of the people, or, to use technical language, which acts upon the germ-cells themselves, a process producing change which will show itself entirely apart from environment. This restriction in the use of the term will help us to avoid many misapprehensions. A bad environment may cause deterioration in one who is also a degenerate,

What of the but also in one who is not. Next Generation Now, observe the overwhelmingly important judgment of biology upon these distinctions. In any time or place the individuals of a race may be deteriorated by a bad environment in consequence of its direct action upon the individual. The case is simplicity itself so far, and no theory of heredity needs to be invoked to explain We are faced with our problem, however, directly we ask what the consequences will be for the next generation. Will the children of these deteriorates be degenerates?

The popular answer is and always has been affirmative, the same being true of the ascent as well as the descent of a people, because the deteriorate and the degenerate have not been distinguished till very recently. But the answer of modern biology is definitely negative, and the historian in his future interpretations must accept that negative. In general, each generation, now or in the past, makes a fresh start so far as its inborn characters are concerned. It may, in its turn, be deteriorated by the environment; but in a healthy environment it would have utterly surpassed in every way its deteriorated parents.

This proposition is generally true, not merely of physical, but also of psychical characters. Ideals of patriotism, to take an instance, may be taught to any generation at school though its ancestors have lost them for centuries, or have never had them. The critics, including some historians, may reply that these assertions

Alteration in the Type of Races after in type, thus making history, whether for better or for worse. This, however, is not for a moment denied by biology. Only it is asserted that the factors of this change differ radically from those asserted in the Lamarckian conception which has held sway for so long. The biologist is now compelled to believe, and the historian must follow suit,

that the inherent, inborn characters of any species or race or nation—vegetable, animal, or human-are altered for better or for worse only under the influence those inborn selection, selecting characters, new or old, which are the fittest for the environment in question. Observe that this does not deny the importance of the environment of Selection view does, for it is the environment that determines fitness, which may vary from the abominable to the admirable, ethically considered. What, then, are the conditions under which modern biology permits us to recognise that a nation will ascend or degenerate in so far as the inborn characters of its people are concerned? Let us note the

importance of this last phrase. It involves the proposition that natural selection is the only essential factor of progress, because the characters which it selects are inborn and transmissible. The happy adjustment of the environment so as to make the most of every individual, but such as to abrogate selection, will also make for progress, but it is only superficial progress. Change the environment for the worse, and you instantly discover that you have not radically improved your stock. That can only be achieved by what we soon learn to call eugenic selection, and for the simple reason that acquired characters are not transmissible. History offers terrible instances of these truths.

A nation will ascend under the influence of natural selection such that the fittest are also the best; a nation will degenerate under the influence of natural selection such that the fittest are also the worst. More than this, a nation will degenerate if natural selection be abrogated altogether, and universal survival or indiscriminate survival be substituted for any process of selection at all. Let us consider these propositions. If a nation can ascend in any sure way-Babylon's its surety being dependent Fall after 4,000 Years upon the fact that the ascent is in the very blood of the people -only when natural selection actively operates in the choice of the best, then we begin to realise why it is that in the whole course of history hitherto this sure ascent has not been realised. Babylon may have lasted for 4,000 years, as the historians tell us; yet at last it fell. If natural selection had been operating in

6398

Babylon throughout that time, choosing only the best, the noblest and the wisest, conferring upon them, and upon them alone, the supreme privilege and duty of parenthood, Babylon could not have fallen. It would have had a population fit to excite the admiration of all ages, and one from which would have been recruited the dominant peoples of all time thereafter.

The overwhelming truth for the historian is this: that natural selection, the sole factor of efficient and permanent progress, the factor which has definitely evolved man from the brute, and has definitely awarded him the sceptre of this, his planet, is constantly thwarted, if not entirely abrogated, or even inverted, by man himself—" Nature's insurgent son."

In human society, the natural state has necessarily been altered by a thousand

factors. The fittest will survive; but fitness may mean anything. More than this, the fitness which is chosen may be and very often is, only an acquired fitness, not dependent upon any inborn characters, and therefore not transmissible. Nature takes the fitness and rewards it. But she is deceived; she ex-No Enduring pects it to be transmissible, and so she expects to achieve in History her great purpose—I speak in figure. But, suppose the fitness has been acquired merely in consequence of a legacy of monetary wealth; is it not plain that the whole value of the process of selection is utterly destroyed? Or, suppose that the fitness has been due not to anything inherent in the individual, nor yet to anything acquired, but to the wellmeaning kindness of others or the state, who have given room and food and mercy to an imbecile—and that he has thereby been enabled to exercise the privilege of parenthood, which, in a state of nature, would have been necessarily and with real mercy to the future, denied him. cesses which are typified in these examples are not merely characteristic of human society, but are absolutely peculiar to it. There is no parallel to them in the case of any other living creature than man.

We are faced, then, with the fact that the conditions necessary for the secure ascent of any race, an ascent secured in its very blood, made stable in its very bone, have not yet been achieved in history. I advance this as the true reason why history records no enduring empire. This is the biological conclusion,

and it is made all the stronger when we discover how stringent selection requires to be in order to produce substantial results. In the case of the lower animals, and in the whole vegetable kingdom, natural selection is stringent, and stringent within the species. Let us quote from the most authoritative of recent pronouncements, Sir E. Ray Lankester's Romanes Lecture of 1905. He says:

The world, the earth's surface, is practically full—that is to say, fully occupied. Only one pair can grow up to take the place of the pair, male and female, which have launched a dozen, or it may be as many as a hundred thousand, young individuals on the world. . . One pair in a new generation, only one pair, survive for every parental pair. Animal population does not increase. The struggle for existence takes place not . . between different species, but between individuals of the same species, brothers and sisters and cousins. . . In Nature's struggle for existence death, immediate obliteration, is the fate of the vanquished, whilst the only reward to the victors—few, very few, but rare and beautiful in the fitness which has carried them to victory—is the permission to reproduce their kind; to carry on by heredity to another generation the specific qualities by

which they triumphed. It is not generally realised how severe is the pressure and competition in Nature, but between different species, but between the immature population of one and the same species, precisely because they are of the same species and have exactly the same needs.

Contrasted with these facts, the struggle for existence and the process of selection within human society can scarcely be recognised at all. It is still survival value that determines survival and parenthood. But Nature can scarcely distinguish survival value as it has been transvalued

by her insurgent son.

· As regards the other aspect of the account. It follows from these principles that a nation will degenerate with surety, in a stable fashion which is beyond repair, only if natural selection selects the worst and breeds from them; not, as all but the instructed few believe, under the accumulated and transmitted influence of a bad environment. We must recognise the bright as well as the dark aspect of our principles. If they explain to us why progress has been so unstable and ascent so unsure in human history, they also assert that deterioration in a people is also unsure and unstable. The historian cannot name a people in which the selection of the worst has been consistently carried out, any more than he can name a people in which the selection of the best

has been consistently carried out. fore, he can no more assert that any people have irredeemably fallen, assuming that they are still in existence at all, than he can assert that any past or present people have risen to heights from which they cannot fall. Whilst the abrogation of anything like natural selection in human society denies the permanence Prevalent of historical ascent, it also Conception permanence of denies the of Spain historical descent. A contemporary instance of very great magnitude is the case of Spain. We have been brought up to believe that there is no possible future for Spain; it is a dying nation, a senile individual, a people of degenerates; it has had its day, which can never return. This has been explained by the false analogy between a race and an individual, and by the false Lamarckian theory of heredity.

To these the biologist can now retort with comments upon their falsity, and with the conviction that since Spain has not been subjected to the only process which can ensure real degeneration, viz., the consistent and stringent selection of the worst, she is yet capable of regeneration. Regeneration is not really the word, because there has been no real degeneration, but only the successive deterioration of successive and undegenerate generations. The corresponding term to deteriora-

tion should be amelioration.

If we took an animal species that has degenerated, such as the intestinal parasites, and endeavoured to regenerate them, we should begin to realise the magnitude of our task. That is not the task for Spain, the biologist asserts. Merely the environment must be altered, not the mountain ranges and the rivers, but the really potent factors in the environment, the spiritual and psychical and social factors, and the deterioration, for it is only a deterioration, will give place to amelioration. am using these opposed terms Where the with great care and of set And the biologist purpose. is Right The facts concernis right. ing which so many historians have shaken their heads, and upon which they have based so many moralisings and theories of history, the facts which they have cited in support of their false analogies

and misconceptions of heredity—due, of course, to the errors of former biology—

turn out to be not facts at all, or, at any

rate, only facts of the moment. The "dying nation," as Lord Salisbury called it, has occasion to alter its psychical environment. It introduces the practice of education; it begins to shake off those superstitions which have uniformly cursed

mankind since the days when Spain's the first Palæolithic savage Brighter persuaded his fellows that he Future was a witch doctor. And what The are the consequences? generation — which the casual and scarcely directed action of natural selection, acting on ten or twelve generations, has not affected in any substantial wayis found to be potentially little worse and little better than its predecessors of the sixteenth century. There has been no national or racial degeneration. The environment is modified for the better, and Spain, as they say in misleading phrase, takes on a new lease of life.

The historian of the present day, basing his theories upon sound biology, knowing as a historian what qualities of blood have been in the Spanish people, may confidently assert that that blood, incapable, as he knows, of degeneration by any Lamarckian process, may still retain its ancient quality and will yet make history. The signs that he is right are to be followed almost week by week in the world's chronicles, and not least by those who realise how inevitable is the importance of South America in the making of future history.

I have deliberately taken Spain as a contemporary test case because of its magnitude and because of the manner in which it is now falsifying the assertions which the contrast between its recent past and its already passing present have drawn from so many historians.

But the historian might well write a volume upon the same thesis as applied to China and Japan. We know historically what were the immediate effects in one generation of a total change of environ-The Change ment in Japan. That change has not yet occurred in China, in China but must inevitably occur. and Japan Consider for a moment how the historian, made far-sighted and clearsighted by biology, must contemplate the history of this astounding people. popular belief used to be that China illustrated the so-called law of nations. It was the decadent, though monstrous,

relic of an ancient civilisation; it had had its day. Inevitable degeneration, which must sooner or later befall all peoples, had come upon it. Behold it in the

paralysis which precedes death!

But in the light of the facts of Japan, the man in the street and the historian alike have in this case found modern biology superfluous in enabling them to arrive at sound conclusions. They now believe what the Darwinian has been compelled to believe for close upon half a century, and more strongly than ever during the latter part of that period, when the doctrine of the transmission of acquired characters was finally discarded. A clever writer invents the phrase "the yellow peril," and people discard their old theories. The metaphor must be changed. This is not paralysis, but merely slumber. Doubtless, it is an unnatural slumber; doubtless, it is not the slumber which brings renewed strength. It is suspense, not recuperation; but assuredly it is not paralysis. there a man who now would dare to say that China has had its day, even if he still clings to the old fictions

Biology about Spain? I repeat that the Supported contemporary facts of history by History are all on the side of modern biological theory, and that the historian is not incompetent, if he will look at all the facts and discard all preconceptions, to reach true principles for himself. I will go further, and say that if biologists, as it happens, had not already discarded their old ideas and arrived at sounder ones, they would now have been in the position of learners, as to the fundamental facts of heredity, at the feet of the historians is scarcely more than an accident—the birth of a certain baby in the year 1809 that the historians are not now turning round upon the biologists and saying, "Your doctrine of the transmission of acquired characters must be false, for look at Spain and Japan and China."

In the demonstrable absence of stringent selection of the worst, true racial or national degeneration has not occurred in human history. That peoples do not degenerate is false; deteriorate they may, and often do. The difference between the two words is exactly the difference between the former assertions regarding, for instance, Spain and China, and the facts

which we are witnessing to-day.

TRIUMPH
OF THE MIND
OF MAN



BY DR. C. W. SALEEBY III

INDIVIDUALITY AND PROGRESS FACTORS IN MANKIND'S UPWARD MARCH

So much, then, at present, for matters which cannot be studied at too great length. At least we have seen nothing that causes us to question our original proposition, that the emergence and even the dominance of the psychical can be recorded in accordance with the principle of selection and the concept of survival value. Let us now go back to the very beginning and see whether we can discern throughout the whole history of life another principle which has worked itself out, and is still working itself out, under the influence natural selection, and which has most conspicuously played into hands of the psychical.

Let us attempt, then, to set before our eves the drama of the earth, and, if possible, to interpret as we observe. Looking without keen interest upon the changes wrought in the earth before the appearance of life, we find much to rouse us Before Life in what followed. We may on the Earth ignore, the vegetable world, which has devoted itself to synthetic chemistry, apparently at the cost of the psychical, and which now is of no intrinsic worth, but simply serves the animal kingdom. If we look upon this last, or, indeed, upon the whole kingdom of life, we see what suggests, as someone has observed, some impulse in Nature towards obtaining at any cost just so much life as may be. We seem to see what Shelley imagined in "Adonais":

. . . The one Spirit's plastic stress
Sweeps through the dull, dense world, compelling there

pelling there
All new successions to the forms they wear;
Torturing th' unwilling dross that checks its flight
To its own likeness, as each mass may bear;
And bursting in its beauty and its might
From trees and beasts and men into the
Heaven's light.

The chief concern of life seems to be to multiply and magnify itself, and whatever device will make for more life Nature will welcome. It is, one can safely assert, the

fact that in so far as we may speak quantitatively of life at all there is more life upon the earth at this moment than ever before in any period of her history. But whilst all living things attempt to obey the command to be fruitful and Spencer's Great multiply, we find ourselves compelled to recognise, Law of what Malthus did not see, Multiplication viz., that as individuality. which is obviously correlated with the psychical increases, so fertility diminishes. This is the great law of multiplication which we owe to Herbert Spencer. It is as much as to say that the older method of achieving the utmost life, the method which trusts in numbers, becomes gradually super-seded by the method which trusts in quality, a word which has psychical connotations. Amongst the bacteria or the fishes we see the older method, that to which we are besought to return by those,

We find this "antagonism between individuation and genesis" illustrated even up to man himself, where the process of genesis is actually so slow that commonly only one new being is produced at a birth, whilst the period of gestation in proportion to the body weight is, as we have seen, the longest known. Yet this creature is lord of the earth, and his lordship constitutes the triumph of the psychical as well as the satisfaction of Nature's demand for fulness of life. For increasing individuation culminates at

bachelors and others, who are alarmed at

our falling birth-rate.

Quality

Before
Quantity

This great fact, the ousting of quantity by quality, and quality is practically a psychical conception, is worthy of a little closer study. It implies a steadily falling birth-rate from the unicellular organisms up to man who, as we have seen, has the lowest birth-rate known—on the average about one child to each

640I

female every two years. The higher orders of mammals taken together yield a corresponding figure of rather more than one per annum. Go lower amongst the mammals, and the figure is three per annum, amongst the birds five, amongst the reptiles seventeen, amongst the amphibia 441, and amongst the fishes 646,000. As for the multi-The World's plication of bacteria it is really quite unthinkable. Surveying Birth-rate the animal world as a whole, then, we recognise the observed fact, not a theory, of a falling birth-rate. We have already observed how this makes for individual development, since the fewer the offspring the greater the proportion of parental care and parental education that is available for them. Observe, also, that it makes for individuation because of the vital economy effected for the parent. Amongst not a few lowly forms of animal life the act of reproduction terminates the life of the parent. What an unthinkable contrast to our case! Amongst bacteria the act of reproduction involves the absolute and complete disappearance of the parent. To use Herbert Spencer's own terminology, here is the maximum of genesis and the minimum of individuation. Survey the whole animal world, then, and we see that a falling birth-rate is a factor associated with, involved in, and making for, progress.

Yet again, consider the death-rate, and especially the infant mortality, which is the dominant factor in all death-rates. We hear much nowadays of infant mortality, though not nearly enough; but infant mortality, if the term may be used, is a phenomenon which is common to the whole living world. The high rate of infant mortality among fishes is astounding. If it were not 99 in 100 the ocean would be solid with fish from shore to shore. But as life ascends and the birth-rate falls the infant mortality falls also, and with it, obviously, the general Appalling death-rate. I have not the Infant slightest doubt that our own Mortality mortality, appalling infant though it be, is considerably lower than any to be found amongst any animal species apart from human care. This low deathrate goes with the low birth-rate which

accompanies increasing individuation.

Already we have expressed in terms of parental care the fashion in which this falling birth-rate plays into the hands of

6402

the psychical by giving it increased importance as a factor of survival value, plays into the hands of quality as against quantity. If we are prepared to look further into these relations observed in the sub-human world, we will be interested to discover that they hold in our own society to-day.

The dominant classes are not those which excel in production of quantity, but those the birth-rate of which is lowest, but the products thereof the most highly developed individually. We shall find also that a high death-rate, and especially a high infant mortality, is constantly found associated with a high birth-rate, just as amongst the bacteria or the fishes. Indeed, the more one tries to work out this wonderful law of multiplication, which is so simple and which yet had to wait so long for its recognition, the more its value becomes apparent. If progress means anything, it means the deepening and the broadening of the conscious and selfconscious life of the individual, and this most certainly involves, as the whole history of life proves, a decline in his fertility. But observe that this Conditions decline and this increasing that Make individuation are absolutely for Progress reconcilable with Nature's demand for the maximum of life, for they involve the attainment of a state of things in which the amount life shall be the greatest possible, and the births and deaths the fewest pos-This is surely clear enough, nor need I ask the reader to delay for more than a moment in looking at the matter in another wav.

Would not progress be served if the enormous amount of human energy now expended in giving birth to, and subsequently burying, the children who die before they have completed one year of life were devoted to the development of life in the adult population—if the energy and labour spent by the mother in producing the thirteenth and fourteenth child, let us say, which will very likely die, were expended upon the older children? Is it not better to bring up four children with a mother's loving care than to leave ten motherless? Which, then, makes most for progress? After all, I am only saying what everyone with any practical acquaintance with the subject believesthat, except, perhaps, from the merely military point of view, the birth-rate

INDIVIDUALITY AND PROGRESS

amongst the lowest classes of our population is higher than is compatible with the maximum rate of progress. Nor am I by any means sure that the military point of view is incompatible with that proposition.

When we come to discuss the great eugenic idea of Sir Francis Galton we shall see how utterly remote these assertions are from meaning that all is well with the birthrate in what we call the upper classes—or in such of them as have any birth-rate.

It would seem that by following these principles a race might apparently improve itself off the earth altogether. If we consider, however, that sterility is palpably the very last thing that natural selection can select, the very first thing that it rejects, we will see that nothing so stultifying as that can ever be the final result of the process of individuation. we push the matter further and argue that, reproduction being necessary if a race is to continue at all, there therefore appears to be a limit to the degree to which the individuals of the race may develop their individualities, then the reply is: we sure that, except in a few abnormal, I do not say morbid, cases, the

Malthusian individual can develop his or Principle of Multiplication her personality to the utmost and the best without parenthood? Now, it is most important to observe that this law of multiplication constitutes a very potent modification of the principle of Malthus. This, enunciated in 1798, asserts that human population multiplies faster than the supply of food and that, apart from deliberate control, it will continue to do so. Man must go on multiplying in geometrical progression, his food only in arithmetical progression, nor is there anything to correct the appalling struggles between men for food which must inevitably follow.

This idea has enormous interest for the historian of thought, since it was the reading of Malthus that independently gave both to Darwin and to Wallace the idea of natural selection. Spencer's law of multiplication, however, supplies the missing half of the Malthusian principle, which is only a half truth. For we find that the unlimited multiplication which Malthus observed leads to its own cor-It provides an abundance of rection. material for natural selection to work upon, and then the survival value of individuation, wherever it appears, asserts itself, with the consequence that

multiplication declines. the rate of This process has been in evidence throughout the whole course of animal Malthus desired to lower the evolution. birth-rate: but under the influence of natural selection and the dominant survival value of individuation, which is inimical to a high birth-rate, the birth-rate has Civilisation's Malabara continues to fall. Malthus desired that we should Effect postpone marriage to later on Marriage ages so as to lower the birthrate. Yet, though not one in a thousand of the population has ever heard of Malthus, and though it is incredible that there should ever have been any individual so impersonal in his outlook as to postpone his own marriage on Malthusian principles, we find that the increasing necessity and demand for individuation are actually leading to that postponement in marriage which Malthus desired. This is a progressive tendency in both sexes in our own country during the last thirty years; and not only so, but as civilisation advances the age of marriage becomes later and later, a fact some aspects of which Professor Metchnikoff has discussed in his wonderful book "The Nature of Thus, we must observe that there is no excuse whatever at the present day. for accepting the Malthusian principle as if it were the whole truth.

For the sake of completeness we must add a second qualification to the Malthusian principle in the case of man—which is that he is a creator, and can achieve amongst other things what is practically equivalent to the creation of food. Just in so far as man makes his environment, moulding Nature to provide him with the means of sustenance, just in so far the Malthusian principle requires correction. We may say, then, that one of the results of progress has been, is, and will be, persistently to lower the importance of the Malthusian principle until it becomes of purely his-

wan's until it becomes of purely historical interest. Turn we now to the specific case of man. It is possible in our thought to distinguish between physical variation and psychical variation, and it is man himself who most clearly illustrates the distinction. Some biologists tell us that man is the least variable of animals, but in so saying they are thinking exclusively of physical variation. His physical variation seems to have very nearly lapsed

with the practical completion of his physical evolution. That is an easily told story. From the chaos of the invertebrates there emerged the first vertebrates. this new kind of being there were added four limbs, two in front and two behind. Lastly, the anterior pair of limbs, originally locomotor, was entirely freed from At the Goal that function which, in the case of Physical of man, is performed by the posterior limbs alone. To this Evolution end, the centre of gravity of the body had to be somewhat modified in position so that, whereas the vertical line from it to the ground falls in front of the hip joints in the case of the lower vertebrates, it falls behind the hip joints in the case of man. Hence man is erect and erected, as Stevenson said.

Thus, we may admit without alarm as to the possibility of future progress that variations are the indispensable raw material of organic evolution, and yet that man is the least variable of animals—with the all-important qualification that we are speaking of physical variation only. There is no need for physical variability, so to say, for there is no further goal in particular that we want the body of man to reach. So far as physical evolution is concerned, the goal has been attained with the erect attitude. There doubtless will be a certain lightening of the ship, casting overboard the superfluities, but that is all.

It is worth noting, perhaps, as not entirely irrelevant to the question of progress under its æsthetic aspect, that the superfluities to which I have referred do not necessarily include everything that is without immediate utility. No biologist could assent for a moment to the monstrous pictures that have been drawn of the man of the future, without hair or teeth or nails, only with difficulty supporting his enormous head upon his puny trunk and limbs. Let him who would entertain such a notion, and declare that

Darwin's
"Descent of Man"

and there learn how the particular form of natural selection, which he called sexual selection, has endowed even beauty as such with survival value. It is sexual selection that has encouraged and developed physical beauty, both for its own sake and indirectly because of the correlation between grace and ease, between beauty

of movement and efficiency of movement. Now, to suppose that the future evolution of man will involve the total destruction of everything that we call beauty is, in the first place, to ignore the possibility of changes in the canon of beauty, and, in the second place, to suppose, against Darwin and the facts, that beauty is without survival value. On the contrary, few will doubt that the skin-deep variety of beauty in women has, in the past, like claws and tearing teeth, been possessed of too great survival value.

This will shrink, it is now shrinking, to more reasonable proportions. saying that beauty is but skin-deep is but a skin-deep saying," remarked Spencer somewhere. We know well that facial beauty, at any rate, may be the direct outcome of beauty of mind or character. We have only to read Darwin's "Expression of the Emotions" to see that this is and must be so. That consideration is my answer to the critic who may reply to my argument regarding sexual selection, that on my own assumptions sexual selection must surely be transferred to the Will Physical psychical from the physical Beauty Become plane, and that, since men

Decadent? and women will no longer choose each other for characters of body, but for characters of character, physical beauty and all structures which are now without any other value will become decadent. The argument may be admitted in part, but with the comment that all the beauty which is not skin-deep will persist and increase under the new conditions in consequence of the increasing survival value of those psychical characters of which it is the expression.

I may not depart so far from my proper subject as to inquire whether, . for instance, front teeth will persist, on account of their æsthetic value, in smiling, whilst back teeth, having no æsthetic value, and having lost, as nails have already lost, their original function, will disappear. But at least this digression will serve to modify the first conception which we form of physical superfluity, and also to complete the assertion that in the future history of man physical selection would seem to be of little moment, except, perhaps, as Dr. Archdall Reid would insist, in respect of evolution against disease by the natural selection of the least susceptible. Physical selection will be of little moment, I say;

INDIVIDUALITY AND PROGRESS

but more, even now it is scarcely occurring as compared with the past. In our present epoch man seems to have lost most of the variability upon which the possibility of selection depends. Having attained his goal, he can practically dispense with physical selection, and, in point of fact, physical selection has been superseded in the main by something else.

We may grant as much as we please that man is the least variable of animals physically. For all we know or care, as students of society, that is true enough; but beyond a doubt he is the most variable psychically. We may question this when we see the sheep-like behaviour of a crowd. But I am not now talking of man as moulded by social life and imitation; I am writing, not of psychical acquirements but of psychical variations, and for them we must go to the nursery. That is where we will find character; that is where we will find individuality that is inborn, and being inborn is transmissible. There, certainly, we will be content to believe-what, indeed, I think no one will question—that man is psychically the most variable of animals. the Goal

then, that what in man we call individuality psychical analogue of physical variation in the lower animals. At bottom in-dividuality is inborn, as the nursery demonstrates against the market-place, and, being inborn, it is transmissible. Just, then, as the natural selection of physical variations has been the factor of organic evolution, so the natural selection of psychical variations, expressed in man as personality, may be submitted to be the factor of psychical evolution. Individuality is thus at once the goal of progress and its instrument.

Now, before we devote ourselves to this proposition, with all that it involves, let us clear the way by contemplating a new fact which emerges with man, or, to be more accurate, with homo sapiens, with man the speaker, and immeasurably more so with man the writer. I have already asserted that organic evolution has proceeded without any aid from that transmission of acquired characters in which Lamarck and Spencer, and even Darwin himself to some extent, believed. We seem nowadays to be compelled to credit the Darwinian principle of natural selection, or survival of the fittest, as

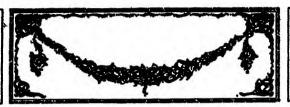
bearing the whole burden of organic change upon its shoulders, the fundamental fact of inborn variation being taken for granted. Now, this natural selection is a terribly slow process so far as substantial results are concerned, and this even in the most favourable circumstances for its operation. Even to-day, when we read of the work of

Nature Mendel and De Vries and Never in a Bateson, who rather qualify Hurry Darwin's adherence to principle that Nature does nothing by leaps -even to-day we have to recognise organic evolution as an exceedingly slow process. But suppose we had been able to watch its course from a great distance, we should have contemplated slow, æonian change, involving, together with degeneration and stagnation, slow æonian advance, until at last there appeared an erected mammal who learnt to communicate with his fellows by speech.

The process, so far, has occupied, we seem compelled to believe, scores at least-hundreds possibly—of millions of years; further ages elapse between the men who made the eoliths and the beginnings of recorded history, and then, in what is relatively scarcely more than the twinkling of an eye, such a long-lived observer would recognise the achievement of the amazing thing which we call civilisation. It is man, the historian or recorder, who has made human history possible. It is man, the historian, who has made possible what history now records. No historian-i.e., no recording—no history. Thus, in a new sense, the historians have made history. By his trick of recording his speech, man has succeeded, in a sense, in achieving that transmission of psychical acquirements which is otherwise impossible.

Nevertheless, however fully we recognise this, the importance of individuality remains. The acquirements which have been thus transmitted to us by a sort of heredity acting out-If Natural side the germ-plasm were the Selection were deeds of individuals. As Mill to Cease says: "Nothing was ever yet done which someone was not the first to do." Yet, further, if the process of natural selection were to cease, we can readily understand how there would eventually be produced a race which cared for none of these things, and so the idea of Aristotle would be realised, and all that had been accomplished would be lost.

TRIUMPH
OF THE MIND
OF MAN



BY DR. C. W. SALEEBY IV

NATURE AND MAN THE SOCIAL RESULTS OF NATURAL SELECTION

W/E must not allow ourselves to lose hold of the valid distinction that still remains between an acquirement and a variation. Natural selection, as we have observed, has no means of distinguishing between the inborn and the acquired, the The Theory transmissible and the non-transmissible. If the acquireof Organic ment makes for life, it will Evolution prosper just as much as if it had been an inborn character. Except in the case of the products of genius or talent, such prosperity, however, is of little value to the future, because the acquirement on which it was based is not transmissible. From the point of view of natural selection, then, it is the variations, the inborn characters, the transmissible characters,

So far as the theory of organic evolution will carry us, it seems to me absolutely plain that we must condemn anything that tends towards the suppression of individuality or psychical variation, and therefore towards the obliteration of its natural function, which is to provide material for natural selection. Anything that interferes with the natural selection of variations seems to me to interfere with the essential factor of all progress; anything that resulted in the practical suppression of individuality would put a stop to progress for ever. This remains true even if you choose to ignore the theory of natural selection, or, with Huxley, to deny that it is applicable to human society. Let us now observe how this bears on certain of our questions. In the first place,

that we desire to see made the most of.

Education the

Provision of
an Environment
we are aiming at individuality, whether as an end in itself—which it is—or as affording material for natural selection, or as the means by which the race makes its acquirements, and since psychical variation is, in fact, so great that no two

children are quite identical, and since for each child you can provide only one environment that will most completely educe all its most worthy potentialities, it follows that the ideal of uniformity in education is quite the worst that can be conceived. This applies not only within the sexes but as between the sexes, and is, moreover, relevant to the current question of co-education.

If biology teaches us anything at all, it is that sexual differentiation has been an instrument of progress, and it is incredible that progress can be served by any attempts to minimise or abolish this. I do not believe that co-education constitutes such an attempt, but I do say that we ought to recognise what we want to obtain.

Then, again, this view, that the realisa-

tion of the potentialities in all psychical variation, except in so far as they may be anti-social, is the object of Environment education, suggests that the home environment rather than of the Home the school environment will serve our purpose best. Since the boy tends to be a chip of the old block, the environment which his parents have created, and of which, indeed, they are the most important part, will be, on the average, the most suitable for him. This is one more argument for the home which has all the arguments for it, and against it none. Unfortunately, there is no present space for going further into this matter of the principles of education as they are taught us by biology. At least, however, we find new warrant, if it were needed, for rejecting the principle of uniformity, which, I suppose, we all reject in principle, yet very nearly all of us accept in practice, if not for our own children, at any rate for other people's children.

Secondly, all these foregoing considerations must lead us to regard, even with more detestation than formerly, our infant mortality. In the present stage of progress,

with so little done and so much to do, we have every reason for making the most of the selective opportunities afforded by the birth-rate. The enormous slaughter of children, amounting in practice to a virtual reduction of our birth-rate by more than one-half, would at least serve the selective purpose if the children slain were, as has been asserted, the least fit. But every doctor knows that this is pure myth. It is not a question whether the child is less or more inherently fit, but whether the mother gives it her own breast or a feeding-bottle with a long tube. The weakliest child, nursed by its mother, will probably survive, and the strongest, if poisoned long enough, will certainly die. If we are to have a birth-rate as high as ours is, at least let us make the most of it. At present we slay quite blindly.

Thirdly, we find amongst those practices of ours which interfere with natural selection all such as prejudice the fairness of the start; and with the best desire in the world one finds it impossible to meet the argument of Mr. Alfred Russel Wallace that the inheritance of property is incompatible with the principle of

of Inherited

Wealth

Selection in that it makes the start unfair. To accept this conclusion of Mr. Wallace's is not merely to part company with Spencer, the great exponent of the principles which I am trying to lay before the reader, but it is to run counter to almost universal practice. Therefore, if I saw any possible means whereby the inheritance of property could be reconciled with principles which, so far as I can see, are indefeasible, I would gladly welcome it.

Another reason for welcoming such an escape is that, if you are going to abolish the inheritance of wealth, you are faced with the problem of dealing with that wealth, and at this point the collectivist comes up to you with open arms. so, with many apologies, I must leave this point, which it would, perhaps, have been more politic to ignore. That, however, was really impossible. If it be true that throughout the ages organic advance has been effected by the choice of inherent fitness as against inherent unfitness, then it seems absolutely impossible to deny that that advance is interfered with by anything which makes it possible that inherent unfitness shall be given a practical advantage over inherent fitness. And now we must approach a larger

question still. I suppose the word individualism is still associated in many minds with the extreme political doctrines of Herbert Spencer or Mr. Auberon Herbert—opinions which there is really no one to uphold to-day. But, after all, there may still be a use for the word, even though it should designate nothing so extreme. We progress in the doctrine which is opposed

Terms of
Machinery

the doctrine which is opposed to the modern forms of Socialism or collectivism. Let us suppose for a moment, then, that we accept a definition of progress in terms of machinery, and achieve our end. We obtain complete social efficiency and internal order.

If we are fortunate we shall have a society or social machine as perfect as the beehive. We shall doubtless require to follow the bees' example, and distinguish between the workers and the breeders. I am informed that the Japanese are trying experiments in that direction now. We shall completely realise the idea of the social organism—its parts nicely balanced, the whole practically self-regulating, no disorder, perfect discipline, life, regarded as a series of physico-chemical reactions, perfectly achieved. Now you have to reckon with two facts.

The first is that you have barred the onward road. How much room do you think there is for variation in the beehive? There, any variation is, as such, a monstrosity. But if no kind of individuality, nothing new or original, is to be permitted, since, of course, it would interfere with the balance of your machine, our first principles make it quite evident that you never go any farther. "Genius," which is an extreme variation, "can only breathe freely in an atmosphere of freedom," said John Stuart Mill; and John Milton has the same idea when he speaks of "Liberty, which is ever the nurse of great wits." But, well and good, the collectivist may reply; there is no farther to go. Do you not see that After

Perfection—when we have perfected this machine, with a place for everyone, and everyone in his place, progress will have reached its goal? If this machine is so constructed that it will run indefinitely, like the societies of the social bees, what more do you want? Perfection has been realised and arrangements for its perpetuation completed with it. The answer is that the reason why we desire to see some possibility of change,

which may mean progress, in such a society is that nothing further from our ideal can possibly be conceived. For what is our ideal? The goal of progress, we declared, is the realisation of the utmost for the conscious life of the individual: progress products of are mechanisms but men. We will welcome that anv machine The Ideal for that, but we have no of interest in any machine that Progress does not; we are not mechanics. Here, in the admirable words of Professor Höffding, is the ideal of progress, including, of course, social progress:

If the single individual, in developing itself in its own peculiar way, gives the best possible contribution to the whole life of society, and if, on the other hand, society is organised in such a manner that a free and full development is possible for all individuals, then we are approaching to the ethical ideal.

And again in his "Philosophy of Religion," he says:

The ideal is a kingdom of personalities, in which each individual unfolds his personality in such a manner that in this very act he helps others to unfold their own.

We may remember Herbert Spencer's discussion of what he called the social organism, and of how the analogy between a society and an organism may be worked out; you will remember also that at the last point it breaks down, thus demonstrating, Mr. Kidd tells us, its weakness. But to my mind the point at which the analogy breaks down, and the fact that it does so break down, is just what gives it its value. In a society "the living units do not, and cannot, lose individual consciousness, since the community, as a whole, has no corporate consciousness."

This is the condemnation of the beehive, or the collective state. We have chained the individual in order to make a good machine—and we have got it. Now, in the case of the individual cells of my body, that is worth while, because somehow there realises itself in this machine

The Social a mode of consciousness Machine and higher than that which any of its Value the individual cells of my body could display. But in our social machine, with our system of standardisation and an endless supply of "spare parts," like the motor-car makers, what have we achieved? Nothing but the machine-nothing more interesting and valuable than the human body would be if it were simply a walking automaton.

That is not progress, but its absolute stultification. The society that follows this path will run into its miserable little cul de sac as the bees have done.

The bee, as we have seen, is an insect of far older genealogy than any vertebrate, let alone man. Well, we may run our human society off the main rails in this fashion, and let it play with itself at the top of a siding, and if it waits long enough there will be evolved from the races which keep to the open road a society of the future as superior to our piece of machinery as we are to the bees; and, just as we use the bees' honey, so that society of the future will use our collective machine to turn out whatever it has a use for. But it will doubtless be a good machine.

If this is not to be our sorry end, we

have no choice but to recognise and even improve upon Nature's method of reward-"Never, no never, did ing capacity. Nature say one thing and Wisdom say another." "Nature is to be commanded only by obeying her," says one writer. "The law," says Spencer, "that each creature shall take the benefits and the evils of its own nature has been Improving the law under which life has Upon evolved thus far. Any arrange-Nature ments which, in a considerable degree, prevent superiority from profiting by the rewards of superiority, or shield inferiority from the evils it entails, any arrangements which tend to make it as well to be inferior as to be superior are arrangements diametrically opposed to the progress of organisation and the reaching of a higher life." I have suggested that we can improve upon Nature, and so undoubtedly we can. We can reconcile cosmic with ethical evolution by extending to the unfit all our sympathy, but forbid-. ding them parenthood, a solution of Huxley's dilemma so simple and obvious that one reads his famous lecture on "Evolution and Ethics" with increasing astonishment at the difficulties he has made for himself. Should the reader be scandalised let him remember that already wise societies provide for the permanent care of the feeble-minded, at once giving them love, and averting misery and disaster from the future, reconciling Nature and love.

Yet, again, if once we realise that worth of any kind is always worth something to others than its possessor, we may provide for the survival of those whose worth

does not directly make for life, and for whom sub-human nature would find no for whom, alas, society itself room; has too often found no room—for a Mozart and a Keats, and for all who can create anything that serves the psychical life of man. But, at all costs, we must do what Nature has done: wherever there is a scrap of anything new it must have a hearing. Only so can we achieve the true and good. If it be not the real thing it will come to naught; "but if it be of God ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply ye be found even to fight against God."
You must have freedom of thought for progress—that is to say, you must allow

psychical variation to express itself. If, then, we look to no machinery for our salvation, but to the potentialities of human nature itself, and if we agree that human nature is a thing which is displayed in individuals, let us focus in the individual our hope for the future, or if in such things as laws, only in them because they may make for progress through the individual. "The soul of all improvement is the improvement of the soul." We The Workings have agreed already that the future evolution of man the of Man individual, which is the necesand Nature sary condition of progress, is to be psychical and not physical. It is this that Sir Francis Galton has recognised in his prosecution of the science which he calls eugenics, the science which promises to realise Huxley's suggestion that some day theoretical biology would become useful, just as physics and chemistry are. The aim of eugenics, says Sir Francis, is "to bring as many influences as can be reasonably employed to cause the useful classes in the community to contribute more than their proportion to the next generation." "This science," he says, "co-operates with the workings of Nature by securing that humanity shall be represented by the fittest races. What Nature does blindly, slowly and ruthlessly, man may do providently, quickly and kindly.'

This whole conception has been criticised in anticipation by Huxley in the lecture to which I have already referred.

He says, we may remember:

There is another fallacy which appears to me to pervade the so-called ethics of evolution. It is the notion that, because, on the whole, animals and plants have advanced in perfection of organisation by means of the struggle for existence and the consequent "survival of the

fittest"; therefore men in society, men as ethical beings, must look to the same process to help them towards perfection. I suspect that this fallacy has arisen out of the unfortunate ambiguity of the phrase "survival of the fittest." "Fittest" has a connotation of the "best"; and about "best" there hangs a moral flavour. In cosmic nature, however, what is "fittest" depends upon the conditions.

The answer to that, I take it, is simply that eugenics propose to estab-Man the lish such conditions, social, Product of sentimental, legal, whatever are Eugenics necessary, that the best shall be the fittest, and the fittest the best. course, Sir Francis Galton is no pioneer, for Plato set the same object before him more than two thousand years ago; but he is the pioneer of this great idea in the age of science. A word invented by him, stirpiculture, is now familiar, especially in America; but later he substituted for it another term, eugenics, which literally means good breeding. In brief, he maintains that, as his cousin Charles Darwin proved, man is the product of eugenics; and therefore that in eugenics must now be recognised the essential factor of progress, not in legal enactments, nor in mechanical discovery, but in the extension and facilitation of the process which has already brought us thus farthe process which made man man.

In his own writings, and in his choice of a title for his proposals, Galton has laid stress almost exclusively upon what, for myself, I prefer to call the positive aspect of eugenics, the selection, by means later to be considered, of the best members of the community to do more than "their share" in the infinitely responsible task of continuing the species. But in a short paper which I published in 1904 I ventured to employ the terms "positive eugenics" and "negative eugenics," thus including both the encouragement of the propagation of the best and the discouragement of the propagation of the Naturals. Sir Francis Galton

Nature's worst. Sir Francis Gaiton approved highly of that little paper, and the terms which it instructed are now generally accepted. Indeed, the controversy between those who insist upon the exclusive importance of either aspect of eugenics as against the other seems to me to be without a logical basis. Some say that the method of Nature is to choose the best for reproductive purposes; others, that the method is simply

to destroy the worst. By some the latter method is declared incapable of achieving progress, and capable merely of preventing retrogression; by others, the former method is characterised as But, candidly, I utterly impracticable. cannot see that there is any real basis Surely our terms are for controversy.

relative. Surely the elimination Factors in of the worse necessarily implies Race the selection of the better; Extinction surely the encouragement of the better implies the relative discouragement of the worse. Complete encouragement of the better and complete discouragement of the worse would surely be identical in result. I hold, therefore, that this claiming of Nature as being definitely in favour of the one side or the other is a mere confusion of thought.

In answer to those who assert that natural selection is entirely in abeyance in human society, let us observe that both the negative and positive factors of eugenics are already in operation, and will doubtless continue to operate amongst us as throughout the past ages. The relative unfitness which is implied by disease obviously tends to its own extinction, since disease shortens life and in other ways lessens fertility. Mental inferiority also tends towards extinction, since it certainly lessens the chances of marriage. Even moral inferiority, though with many and salient exceptions, tends towards extinction, since imprisonment and other forms of punishment interfere with the possibility of fertility.

Since I insist elsewhere upon the principle of the worth of individuality, it is hardly necessary to reply to the critics who expend themselves against propositions of their own imagining, such as "Sir Francis Galton desires to create a dull uniformity of type"; as if this great student of heredity did not know the value of variation. Allusion has already been made to our obvious duty in respect Our Duty of the hopelessly unfit, such as to the the insane. It can scarcely be Unfit doubted that one feature which distinguishes our present civilisation from all past civilisations is our attitude, not consciously but effectively, in looking with favour upon the reproduction of such persons. It is probably to be questioned whether such reproduction has ever occurred in time past to a degree sufficient to be of any great historical moment. It

is another question whether the historian of the future would make the same statement of to-day.

If now we turn away from the definitely unfit and look more at the positive aspects of eugenics, we shall do well to recall what has already been said at length regarding the antagonism between individuation and The truth that the higher the individual type the less is its fecundity is illustrated not only throughout the whole organic world, but also in human society, and it is impossible to doubt that it has played an enormous part in history.

"Society," as the writer has said elsewhere, "is an organism that reproduces itself from below. One cannot eat one's cake and have it; cannot write a system of philosophy and successfully bring up a large family. The energy available by any one of us is finite, and if it be expended upon the race it cannot remain for the service of the individual; if expended for the individual it is not available for the race. No eugenic system will alter this fact; but it surely lends added force to the contention that, at any

The One Parentage

rate, we should do what we Qualification for can by way of removing any difficulties that may affect the marriage of the worthy.

The granting of eugenic certificates for marriage, the development of social opinion in the direction of added respect for the parents of worthy children, the establishment, after the fashion of the Chinese, of a Golden Book wherein will be recounted the names and achievements of worthy families—these and many other measures, some easy, others difficult, some in more or less vigorous action to-day, and others novel, will serve for that encouragement of the best which is as certainly part of Nature's method as the destruction of the hindmost."

This, of course, is not the place for anything more than an allusion to Galton's great ideas. I am tempted, however, to make one comment. I am not quite comfortable in my mind about any kind of exterior device for persuading people to become parents, neither a tax on bachelors, nor a golden book of merit, nor any of Sir Francis's suggestions. Assuming physical and psychical health and adequate means, there seems to me to be just one qualification for parentage that overrides all others, and that is the love of children for their own sweet sake.

TRIUMPH OF THE MIND OF MAN



BY DR. C. W. SALEEBY V

THE FUTURE OF THE HUMAN RACE SCIENTIFIC VIEWS OF THE WORLD'S DESTINY

F, then, it be in terms of individual worth, in terms of the value of the individual life, the self-conscious life, that progress is to be measured, what limits may we set to its course? It seems to me that there are no limits discernible. I love to turn over in my mind Spencer's remark that what is possible for human nature here and there is possible for human This is the promise of nature at large. the deathless dead. A Newton shows what is possible for the intellect of man; a Buddha or Socrates or St. Francis what is possible for his soul; a Shakespeare and a Beethoven what is possible for his artistic capacity. "The best is yet to be."

Surely it is no longer possible for us to accept the doctrine of organic evolution, yet fail to see its magnificent implication that man is not a finished product, but is in climax. To do so, as has well been said, would be to commit the folly of Man Yet the man who sets forth to tell in the a good story, but leaves out Making The truth is that the point. we get from science not only a promise, but also the means by which that promise may be made good at no late date. The writer has failed utterly in his endeavour if he has not persuaded the reader to protest with him against the common opinion, very forcibly expressed by a

In the prelude to "The Egoist," Mr. George Meredith says of our request for aid from the doctrine of evolution: "We were the same, and animals into the bargain. That is all we got from science. Our disease was hanging on to us again with the extension of a tail. . . . We have little to learn from apes, and they may be left." Another noble-minded thinker, John Ruskin, compared Darwin to "some dim comet, wagging its tail of phosphorescent nothing against the steadfast stars." We have seen also that Carlyle, whom Ruskin well describes as "the greatest

great thinker, only just departed, in one

of his greatest works.

historian since Tacitus," despised the teachings of modern biology, even though he had independently reached its salient conclusions himself. Amongst the distinguished figures of the nineteenth century who denied that biology had any lessons

for man were Carlyle, Ruskin, Lessons Gladstone, Salisbury, Disraeli, of Biology Manning and Newman. For Denied names of equal weight on the other side we have only Tennyson and But it is high time that even Emerson. amongst that great majority who are not directly concerned with biology, and the greatest of whom in recent times we have just named, there should be realised the truth foreshadowed by Huxley that the science of life would one day be as useful to living man as, let us say, the science of electricity, and ineffably more so.

Assuredly "the best is yet to be," but there is no student of natural science who would not demur if I were to make another quotation from the great optimist who wrote those words, and declare that "man has for ever."

He said: "What's time? Leave now for dogs and apes! Man has For ever!"

It is not that we fear the coming of the year 2000, like our ancestors, who thought that the year 1000 would usher in the end of the world, nor is it that we fear to be brushed off the earth by the tail of some chance comet, not yet need we expect to be drowned in the rising sea of carbonic acid gradually accumulating in the atmosphere and driving our descendants to the mountains, higher than which Possible they cannot go. Superstitions the World and speculations like these are Much graver, though infinitely remote and dubious, is the suggestion seriously countenanced by no less an authority than Professor Simon Newcomb that in the course of the apparent journey of the solar system towards Vega, or at the end of it, we may encounter some star, perhaps some dark star which the astronomers cannot see, but the disturbing gravitational influence of which upon the planets they may detect—and that the ensuing collision, by no means an unprecedented occurrence in the stellar world, may teach us "what shadows we are and what shadows we pursue," and slay us in the teaching. This, however, is possible, but not inevitable. The sun, for instance, may have an orbit and may not reach Vega or any other star. There remains, however, an end apparently inevitable.

For there hangs over us the threat of the physicists. If I ask the physicists whether, in their sinister predictions, they have reckoned with mind, some of them may answer that they have not reckoned with mind because mind needs not to be reckoned with. It is, they say, quoting Maudsley and Huxley, an "epiphenomenon," or by-product of cerebral chemistry, the impotent but interested spectator of a drama in which its own destinies are decided.

This was the view of Huxley; yet in the very essay in which he denies that man can ever arrest the procession of the great year, he tells us that there lies within man "a fund of energy, operating intelligently, and so far akin to that which pervades the universe, that it is competent to influence and modify the cosmic process." The physicists cannot dispose of mind in their predictions on the ground of its impotence, and so much the worse for the epiphenomenal theory of mind. More acceptable to the psychologists of the present day is the doctrine of psycho-physical parallelism, which we commonly associate with the name of Wundt, of Leipsic. According to this, mind and matter—or shall we say the physics of the brain and the psychics of the mind?—proceed in two parallel lines, the psychical never being able

reaching of Great
Thinkers
Thinkers
Thinkers
Thinkers
Thinkers
This is plausible teaching, and it comes to us with the authority of great thinkers, but it is difficult to reconcile with admitted facts. It must seriously be asked whether the doctrine of Wundt, now current, is compatible with the known facts of the spiritual history of mankind, or with each man's consciousness of purpose and volition within himself, or

even with the manufacture of a thimble. Materialists, idealists, or whatever we be, we know, as an inalienable first-hand fact, that purpose and the effecting of purpose do verily exist; if not in the world around us, at any rate in ourselves. Hence, I will venture to declare that there are no schools of philosophy, however mutually hostile, which can bring the philosophical argument, at any rate, against my view that in forecasting the future of the evolutionary process as we may observe it in the external world, or in what passes for us as the external world, the human intelligence has hitherto failed to reckon with itself.

Man has a good deal to learn, you will say, before he can remould this "scheme of things entire" as he would please, and meanwhile the sun grows cold. But the latest developments of physics tell us that even if the sun is already beginning to grow cold, the process will take far longer than used to be thought. The estimate of Helmholtz, based upon the assumption that the solar energy is due to gravitation alone, is undergoing

profound modification. The instead of three, five, or seven Doubtful million years to go, we hear Future talk of a minimum of thirty millions. Also we are finding a source of heat in radium in the earth's crust which is not self-cooling, but self-heating. The sun and the earth, we are beginning to suspect, are not old, but young. As for man, it is but a brief period that comprises his whole history, and he is self-conscious already. If this past be compared with the future promised him, even apart from any extension by his intelligence, man is not merely not yet adult, he has scarcely begun to be at all.

Once we cease to accept the law of the dissipation of energy, we are face to face with the possibility that the human mind is not threatened with necessary extinction. If our own race alone can produce a Newton, a Darwin, a Kelvin already, and if much of their work—though not, we now suspect, the theory of the dissipation of energy—remains, who will venture to say what we shall achieve when we begin to grow up? I take it that "What's past is prologue," and that, for the future.

Our Friends are exultations, agonies, And love, and man's unconquerable mind.

C. W. SALEEBY



One star, one string, and all the rest Darkness and everiasting space, Save that she shelters in her breast The travail of the race.

Borne thro the cold and soundless deep, With ruin riding down the air, She bows, too heavenly to weep, Too human to despair. And ever on her lonely string
Expects the music from above,
Some faint confirming whispering
Of fatherhood and love.

One star, one string, and thro' the drift
Of zons sad with human cries
She waits the hand of God to lift
The bandage from her eyes.
HAROLD BEGBIE



THE END OF THE WORLD

THE THOUGHT OF MASTER MINDS ON THE FINAL DESTINY OF THE HUMAN RACE

By Harold Begbie

THE PROBLEM OF LIFE BEYOND THE GRAVE

Even as, heavy-curled,
Stooping against the wind, a charioteer
Is snatched from out his chariot by the hair
So shall Time be; and as the void car, hurled
Abroad by reinless steeds, even so the world:
Yea, even as chariot dust upon the air,
It shall be sought, and not found anywhere.
ROSSETTI

Though earth and man were gone,
And suns and universes ceased to be;
And Thou were left alone,
Every existence would exist in Thee.
EMILY BRONTE

"In the year 626 of our era," says Emerson, "when Edwin, the Anglo-Saxon king, was deliberating on receiving the Christian missionaries, one of his nobles said to him, 'The present life of man, O King, compared with that space of time beyond, of which we have no

The Dark and Doubtful certainty, reminds me of one of your winter feasts, where Future you sit with your generals and ministers. The hearth blazes in the middle and a grateful heat is spread around, while storms of rain and snow are raging without. Driven by the chilling tempest, a little sparrow enters at one door and flies delighted around us till it departs through the other. Whilst it stays in our mansion it feels not the winter storm; but when this short moment of happiness has been enjoyed, it is forced again into the same dreary tempest from which it had escaped, and we behold it no more. Such is the life of man, and we are as ignorant of the state which preceded our present existence as of that which will follow it. Things being so, I feel that if this new faith can give us more certainty, it deserves to be received.""

But what was before us, we know not, And we know not what shall succeed. In spite of centuries of religion, in spite of centuries of science, in spite of immemorial and increasing rhetoric, man knows nothing of the great central mystery of existence—its origin, its purpose, and its end. Theology can produce no document of immortality, and Science can formulate

no explanation of life. We are What still in the sad case of that Follows sparrow of the year 626 of our era, Death? now, undoubtedly dead; we are still surrounded by a great darkness that does not lift; and in spite of Sir Thomas Browne's gallant gospel—" For the World, I count it not an Inn, but an Hospital; and a place not to live, but to die in "-the vast majority of the human race consider this life as a warm and cheerful hearth at which they warm themselves for a little, with the door of birth open to one darkness and the door of death open to another.

What is beyond?

As we warm our hands at the blaze, as we draw our chairs nearer to the human hearth, from which so many that we once knew have departed and to which so many more of whom we know nothing are approaching, we ask ourselves more and more the question which no man has yet answered with certainty: What is beyond?

Many rebuke us for these anxious glancings towards the dark door where the storm rages and the darkness abides. Solomon and Epicurus and Omar Khayyam have each their good reason why we should keep our faces to the fire, the cup to our lips, and our ear to the song:

Come, fill the cup, and in the fire of spring Your winter garment of repentance fling: The Bird of Time has but a little way To flutter, and the Bird is on the wing.

Emerson, too, that high and lofty soul, has his own reproach for us: "You shall not say, 'O my bishop, O my pastor, is there any resurrection? What do you think? Did Dr. Channing believe that we should know each other? Did Wesley? What Did Butler? Did Fenelon?' questions are these? Go read Milton, Shakespeare, or any truly ideal The Soul's poet. Read Plato, or any seer Eternal of the interior realities. Read Question St. Augustine, Swedenborg, Immanuel Kant. Let any master simply recite to you the substantial laws of the intellect, and in the presence of the laws themselves you will never ask such primary-school questions."

But in despite of these differing rebukes the soul of man still asks: What is beyond? And not on all the congregated inspiration of Milton, Shakespeare, Plato, Augustine, Swedenborg, Kant and Emerson can he rest his soul and feel secure

with certainty.

"The human mind," says Pasteur, "actuated by an invincible force, will never cease to ask itself: What is beyond? It is of no use to answer: Beyond is limitless space, limitless time, or limitless grandeur; no one understands those words." The question is not in rhetoric, but in the simple longings of the human heart. When I close the eyes of my child, when I fold her hands, and when, shut down in darkness, the little body so dear to me is borne out of the house she made like heaven, and lowered into the silence and ruin of the tomb—is that the end? I want to know that. I want to know: Is she as if she had never been? I do not want limitless space, limitless time, limitless grandeur; I only want to know if somewhere and in some state the soul of my child is conscious and still sensitive to my love.

Man's Quest
After
Certainty
Corrainty
After
Corrainty
Corrainty
Corrainty
After
Corrainty
Corrai

Je sais que vous avez bien autre chose à faire Que de nous plaindre tous,

Et qu'un enfant qui meurt, désespoir de sa mére, Ne vous fait rien, à vous.

Je sais que le fruit tombe au vent qui le secoue, Que l'oiseau perd sa plume et la fleur son parfum;

Que la création est une grande roue

Quine peut se mouvoir sans écraser quelqu'un.

"I know that You have many other things
to do than pitying us, and that the child

who dies and breaks his mother's heart makes no difference to You. I know that the fruit falls in the wind that shakes it, that the bird loses its plumage, and the flower its scent; that creation is a great wheel which cannot move without crushing someone."

This is the attitude of the contemporary mind. The vastness of God is acknowledged, the insignificance of man is admitted, the terrible silence and coldbloodedness of natural law is accepted; but human love still ventures to ask the Infinite whether perhaps He has no use for it. Victor Hugo said that when he threw angry cries at God he was like a child who throws a stone at the sea; and he bowed and said: "Humble as a child and soft as a woman, I come to adore You."

It was apprehension of the Infinite that bowed the god-like soul of Victor Hugo; it is the suspicion of the Infinite that keeps the ordinary man reverent and " He who obedient to his conscience. proclaims the existence of the Infiniteand none can avoid it—accumulates in that affirmation more of the supernatural than is to be found in all the miracles of all the religions; for Mystery the notion of the Infinite preof the sents that double character that Infinite

yet is incomprehensible. When this notion seizes upon our understanding, we can but kneel . . . I see everywhere the inevitable expression of the Infinite in the world; through it the supernatural is at the bottom of every heart. The idea of God is a form of the Idea of the Infinite. As long as the mystery of the Infinite weighs on human thought, temples will be erected for the worship of the Infinite, whether God is called Brahma, Allah, Jehovah or Jesus; and on the pavement of those temples men will be seen kneeling, prostrated, annihilated in the thought of the Infinite."

Thus Pasteur, who studied the Infinite, not through a telescope, but through a microscope; who knew, not the infinitely great, but the infinitely little, and saw marvel, miracle, and annihilating infinity in the invisible kingdom of bacteriæ.

There are men of science who tell us that the unconquerable hope is vain, that the inviolable shade is a mirage. Pasteur is dead; he believed with Victor Hugo that the tomb which shuts out the earth opens the firmament, and that this which we take to be the end is the beginning;

6414

but he produced no proof, and he has not come back to tell us of the beyond. Another occupies his chair at the great Institute in Paris; and this man, Metchnikoff, tells us that "a man is as old as his arteries," that we only desire immortality because our manner of living abridges the natural term of life by some sixty or seventy years; and that if by right living we reached a hundred and fifty human years—mortality's natural span—we should have no desire at all for immortality, only a tired leaning towards eternal sleep.

There are also men of science who look away from the individual end of the world—the death of a man—and, speculating on the cosmical end of the world, lose all sense of personal identity, and show us the destruction of the planet on which we live and kneel and bury our dead as an event of trivial significance, if significant at all, to the rest of the universe. We have traced in these volumes the history of the world. From the beginning of things to the present day we have followed the march of humanity from barbarism to civilisation. Such an undertaking, never attempted

before, staggers the mind and

Secrets of the Dim and Distant Past

fills one with an awful sense Distant Past of vastness and despair. have seen peoples rise and fall like the waves of the sea, mighty empires and historic dynasties go out like candles, agelong religions expire like last season's popular novel, philosophies, customs, morals, manners and laws that seemed eternal change with climate and with race, and lose all likeness to their origins; nay, we have seen that before recorded uncountable centuries history began stretched behind—æons in which continents of which we know nothing bore under the stars the palaces and temples of civilisations which were blotted out, and left not a rack behind, and when the present configuration of our planet was a little dust at the bottom of the ocean.

But even as human history is only as a day to the history of a blade of grass, so is the total history of our earth but as the trembling of an eyelid to the history of the universe in which it swims.

The birth of our planet was a trivial and late event in the history of the universe; its destruction would be to the rest of the universe only like the falling of a child's kite which for a few moments hung in the blue air of a summer day.

And again, the total history of that whole swarm of worlds which we call the universe, to the eternity which saw its birth, and which, according to some, is quite indifferent to its death, is like the splutter of a catherine wheel. "We must admit," says Sir Oliver Lodge, in "Man and the Universe,"
"that science knows nothing Where of ultimate origins. Which Science is first — the hen or the egy? Ignorant is a trivial form of a very real puzzle. That the world in the sense of this planet, this homely lump of matter we call the earth—that this had an origin, a history, a past, intelligible more or less, growingly intelligible to the eye of science, is true enough. The date when it was molten may be roughly estimated. manner and the mechanism of the birth of the moon has been guessed: the earth and moon, then, originated in one sense; before that they were part of a nebula, like the rest of the solar system: and some day the solar system may again be part of a nebula, in consequence of collision with some at present tremendously distant mass. But all that is nothing to the universe; nothing even to the visible universe. The collisions there take place every now and then before our eyes.

"The universe is full of lumps of matter of every imaginable size: the history of a solar system may be written—its birth and also its death, separated perhaps by millions and millions of years; but what of that? It is but an episode, a moment in the eternal cosmogony, and the eye of history looks to what happened before the birth and after the death of any particular aggregate; just as a child may trace the origin and the destruction of a soap-bubble, the form of which is evanescent, the material of which is permanent. While the soap-bubble lived it was the scene of much beauty, and of a kind of law and order impossible to the mere water and soap out of which it

of the Solar was made, and into which again it has collapsed. The history of the soap-bubble can be written, but there is a before and an after. So it is with the solar system; so with any assigned collocation of matter in the universe. No point in space can be thought of 'at which if a man stand it shall be impossible for him to cast a javelin into the beyond.' Nor can any epoch be conceived in time at which the

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

mind will not instantly and automatically inquire, 'and what before' or 'what after'?" Science is quite emphatic that the end of the world is a definite event of the future. Whatever may be the end of the world in the individual sense, the physical end of the great globe itself is inevitable.
The Fact This misshapen ball, with its The Earth atmosphere and clouds, swing-Moving to Moving to Destruction ing in perfect silence round an immense conflagration which we call the sun, this little star, this planet, this earth, with its varying languages, climates, morals, manners and religions, which, like a moth in the universal ether, flies round the candle of the sun, will, at some awful moment in the womb of time. perish, and be as if it had never been.

Our history of which we are so proud, man's struggle for political liberty, his advance from slavery and ignorance, his conflicts with other nations, his beheadings of tyrannical kings, his French Revolutions, which fill libraries with the documents of their achievements—these things, which have meant nothing to the earth on which they were enacted, are but like the buzzings of flies. They have scratched with a pin the earth's crust during her silent circlings of the sun; they are merely the movements of parasites swarming on the monster that is mov-

ing, wholly indifferent to us, to his own destruction. The central, absolute, and dwarfing fact is the destiny of the earth itself, and that dest in y is destruction.

How will it end?

Although it is Science that makes us certain of the world's end, long before there was exact science men of the ancient world had foreseen, prophesied, and speculated

upon this vast event. We will examine some of these inspirational notions before we proceed to consider the definite predictions of dogmatic Science. The phrase of Sir Oliver Lodge, that the question, Hen or egg-which first? represents a trivial form of a very real problem will suggest to the reader that there is an element of immodesty in attempting to discuss the end of something about whose origin we are ignorant. This is quite true. But man is immodest whenever he opens his mouth to historise yesterday, to prophesy to-morrow, or to dogmatise the present. We do not know which came first, the hen or the egg. On the Out- We can weigh the stars, measure the heavens, elaborate our thesis skirts of the Infinite of evolution; but we cannot for the life of us tell whether in the beginning an egg hatched the first hen, or a hen laid the first egg. We are, in fact, concerning origins, concerning certainty, as much in the dark as our earliest ancestors.

Therefore at the head of all our inquiries we set the words of the writer of the Book of Iob:

These are but the outskirts of His ways:
And how small a whisper do we hear of Him!
But the thunder of His power who can understand?
Standing in the outskirts of the Universal Infinite, knowing that we hear

but faint a whisper of His Being, acknowledging that it is utterly beyond our finite understanding to comprehend the fulness of His Power, we may with reverence contemplate the destiny of the apparently self - captained vessel whereon humanity, like a party of excursionists, makes sixty or seventy journeys round the sun, and consider how it will end.



6416

THE END
OF THE
WORLD



BY HAROLD BEGBIE

HOW WILL THE WORLD END? THE VOICE OF LITERATURE AND OF SCIENCE ON THE FINAL CATACLYSM

ONE central fact of all ancient speculations on this head is their apprehension of an everlastingness outside of man and his earth. It is well to bear this in mind.

From the days of the Psalmist, with his cry, "From everlasting to everlasting Thou art God . . . a thousand years in Thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night," down to the days when Shakespeare uttered sweetest melancholy in the sonnet beginning—

When I consider everything that grows
Holds in perfection but a little moment,
That this huge stage presenteth nought but
shows

Whereon the stars in secret influence comment—down to our time, when Science has made infinity and existence as absolutely

Man's
Brief Span
of Life

facts of the universe as the transitoriness of the globe on which we speculate—man has always been conscious of some

Vast surrounding him with majestic incomprehensibility.

Ot old hast Thou laid the foundations of the earth, And the heavens are the work of Thy hands.
They shall perish, but Thou shalt endure;
Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment:
As a vesture shalt thou change them, and they
shall be changed:

But Thou art the same, And Thy years shall have no end.

PSALM cii., 25-27.

Behold, God is great, and we know Him not: The number of His years is unsearchable.

JOB xxvi., 26.

It would be tedious to multiply instances of this conviction of the human heart. Man from the first has felt that he is like the grass of the field, that the earth and the stars shall perish; but that the Power which called them into existence will continue for ever. We find also in some of those millennial prophecies which distinguish ancient

literature the idea of an end to the world in its present form:

Isaiah, who said—

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.—xi., 9.

said likewise-

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner, but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.—li., 6.

Christ himself, in His own unique fashion, prophesied the end of the world.

As [Jesus] sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying: Tell us . . . what shall be the sign of Thy coming, and of the end of the world? [The consummation of the age.]

And Jesus answered, and said unto them: Take heed that no man lead you astray. For many shall come in My name, saying, I am the Christ; and shall lead many astray. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled; for these things must needs come to pass; but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be famines and carthquakes in divers places. But all these things are the beginning of travail. Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you; and ye shall be hated of all the nations for My name's sake. And then shall many stumble, and shall deliver up one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray. And because iniquity shall be multiplied, the love of the many shall wax cold.

But he that endureth unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole world for a testimony unto all the nations; and then shall the end come.

As the lightning cometh forth from the East, and is seen even unto the West, so shall be the coming of the Son of Man. Wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles [vultures] be gathered together.

But immediately after the tribulation of those

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken; and then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the carth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory . . .

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth no one, not even the angels of heaven, neither the Son, but the Father only. . . . For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the Ark, and they knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall be the coming of the Son of Man.

ST. MATTHEW, xxiv.

Take heed to yourselves, lest haply your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day come on you suddenly as a snare, for so shall it come upon all them that dwell on the face of all the earth.

St. Luke, xxi., 34.

And so we go on to the Apostles, and find the same prophecy, strengthened by the conviction that upon them the ends of the world were already come.

In the last days mockers shall come with mockery, walking after their own lusts, and saying: Where is the promise of His coming? For, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. For this they wilfully forget that there were heavens from of old, and an earth compacted out of water and amidst water, by the word of God; by which means the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished; but the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been stored up for fire [stored with fire], being reserved against the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness; but is long-suffering to usward, not wishing that any should perish, but

that all should come to repentance.

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements [heavenly bodies] shall be dissolved with fervent heat; and the earth and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing, then, that all these things are thus to be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy living and godliness, looking for and earnestly desiring the coming of the day of God, by reason of which the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? But, according to His promise we look for new heavens and a new earth wherein dwelleth righteousness.

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth are passed away, and the sea is no more.—Rev. xxi., I.

Ever since the days of the Apostles men have attempted to prophesy the end of the world, every generation containing some who looked for the Second

Coming of Christ.

The end of the world, we learn from Hallam's "The Middle Ages," ought to have occurred, according to Cardinal Nicolas He demonstrated his de Cusa, in 1704. thesis in this manner: The Deluge happened in the thirty-fourth jubilee of fifty years from the Creation (A.M. 1700), and, therefore, the end of the world therefore, the end of the world should properly occur on the thirtyfourth jubilee of the Christian era, or The four grace years are A.D. 1704. added to compensate for the blunder of chronologists respecting the first year of

The most popular dates of modern times for the end of the world, or, what is practically the same thing, the Millennium, are the following: 1757, Swedenborg; 1836. Johann Albrecht Bengel, Erklärte Offenbarung; 1843, William Miller of America; 1866, Dr. John Cum-

ming; 1881, Mother Shipton.

It was very generally believed in France and Germany that the end of the world would happen in the 1,000th year after

Christ; and, therefore, much Preparing of the land was left uncultifor the World's End vated and a general famine ensued. Happily, it was not agreed whether the 1,000 years should date from the birth or the death of Christ. or the desolation would have been much Many charters begin with these words: "As the world is now drawing to its close." Kings and nobles gave up their state; Robert of France, son of Hugh Capet, entered the monastery of St. Denis; and at Limoges princes, nobles, and knights proclaimed "God's truce," and solemnly bound themselves to abstain from feuds, to keep the peace towards each other, and to help the oppressed.

Another hypothesis is this: As one day with God equals 1,000 years (Psalm xc., 4), and God laboured in creation six days, therefore the world is to labour 6,000 years, and then to rest. According to this theory, the end of the world ought to occur in A.M. 6000, or A.D. 1996 (supposing the world to have been created 4,004 years before the birth of Christ).

Turning from foolish speculations, we come to the prophecies of literature concerning the final cataclysm, and see how man (whose immortality is an open question) can occupy his transitory days

6418

with attempts to visualise the final destruction — the strangest diversion, surely, unless, as the Preacher says, God hath set eternity in man's heart.

Few descriptions can vie with the extraordinary rhetoric of Philip James Bailey, in "Festus," a book, unfortunately, so little known that we shall quote his prophecy in full. It is Bailey, by the way, who has the fine lines:

Tremble! Ye dare not believe.
No, cowards! Sooner than believe ye would die;
Die with the black lie flapping on your lips,
Like the soot-flake upon a burning bar.

Here is the picture from "Festus":

BAILEY'S PICTURE OF THE CATACLYSM

It is earth shall head destruction. She shall end. The worlds shall wonder why she comes no more On her accustomed orbit; and the sun Miss one of his apostle lights; the moon, An orphaned orb, shall seek for earth for aye, Through time's untrodden depths, and find her

No more shall morn, out of the holy east Stream o'er the amber air her level light; Nor evening, with the spectral fingers, draw Her star-sprent curtain round the head of earth. Her footsteps never thence again shall grace Heaven's blue, sublime. Her grave, Death's now at work,

Gaps in space. See tombwards gathering, all Her kindred stars in long process, night-clad; Each lights his funeral brand, and ranks him round.

And one by one shall all yon wandering worlds, Whether in orbed path they roll, or trail Gold-tressed, in length inestimable of light, Their train, returnless from extreme space, lease:

The sun, bright keystone of Heaven's worldbuilt arch.

Be left in burning solitude; the stars
As dewdrops countless on the ætherial fields
Of the skies, and all they comprehend shall pass;
The spirits of all worlds shall all depart
To their great destinies; and thou and I,
Greater in grief than worlds, shall live, as now.
And let the worst come to the worst, you say,
There always will be time to turn ourselves,
And cry for half an hour or so to God.
Salvation, sure, is not so very hard;
It need not take one long; and half an hour
Is quite as much as we can spare for it.
We have no time for pleasures. Business!

business!

No! ye shall perish suddenly and unsaved.

The world shall stand still with a rending jar,

As though it struck at sea; or as when once

An arm Titanian, say not whose, but jogged

By earthquakes, wryed the pole, and o'er the dry

Poured competitive mains. The unsleepful sea,

Mooning and bellowing now round caverned

coasts;

Now, drawing hard through thirty thousand teeth,

Upon the shingly shore, his pauseful breath, Like some monogamous monster which hath lost, Poor fool! his mate; and every rock-hole searched By torch of foam-light, dogs her steps with sad, Superfluous faithfulness, shall rest at last, Nor wist which way to turn him; ebb nor flow No more to choose. All elements as though smote

With reasonablest disloyalty to man's Usurpful claim, their constrained suit shall cease, And natural service; men their mightiest wont, Their meanest use and craft. The halls where parle

The heads of nations shall be dumb with death. The priest shall dipping, die. Can man save man? Is water God? The counsellor, wise fool, Drop down amid his quirks and sacred lies.

The judge, while dooming unto death some wretch,

Shall meet at once his own death, doom and judge.

The doctor, watch in hand and patient's pulse, Shall feel his own heart cease its beats, and fall. Professors shall spin out, and students strain Their brains no more. Art, science, toil, shall

Commerce. The ship shall her own plummet seek, And sound the sea herself and depths of death. At the first turn, death shall cut off the thief, And dash the gold-bag in his yellow brain. The gambler, reckoning gains, shall drop a piece; Stoop down, and there see death; look up,

there God.

The wanton, temporising with decay,
And qualifying every line which vice
Writes bluntly on the brow, inviting scorn,
Shall pale through plastered red; and the loose
sot

See clear, for once, through his misty, o'erbrimmed eye.

The just, if there be any, die in prayer.
Death shall be everywhere among your marts;
And giving bills which no man may decline,
Drafts upon hell one moment after date.
Then shall your outcries tremble amid the stars;
Terrors shall be about ye like a wind;
And fears fall down upon ye like four walls.

Thomas Campbell with feebler power has attempted to show the condition of the dying world inhabited by a solitary survivor of the human race. The poem is called, "The Last Man."

THE LAST MAN

All worldly shapes shall melt in gloom,
The sun himself must die
Before this mortal shall assume
Its immortality.
I saw a vision in my sleep
That gave my spirit strength to sweep
Adown the gulf of Time;
I saw the last of human mould
That shall Creation's death behold,
As Adam saw her prime.

The sun's eye has a sickly glare
The earth with age was wan,
The skeletons of nations were
Around that lonely man.
Some had expired in fight—the brands
Still rusted in their bony hands;
In plague and famine some!
Earth's cities had no sound nor tread,
And ships were drifting with the dead

To shores where all was dumb!

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

Yet, prophet-like, that lone one stood, With dauntless words and high, That shook the sere leaves from the wood As if a storm passed by, Saying, We are twins in death, proud sun! Thy face is cold, thy race is run,
'Tis mercy bids thee go;
For thou ten thousand thousand years Hast seen the tide of human tears That shall no longer flow.

What though beneath thee man put forth, His pomp, his pride, his skill, And arts that made fire, flood, and earth The vassals of his will! Yet mourn I not thy parted sway, Thou dim discrowned king of day; For all those trophied arts And triumphs that beneath thee sprang Healed not a passion or a pang, Entailed on human hearts.

Go, let oblivion's curtain fall Upon the stage of men, Nor with thy rising beams recall Life's tragedy again. It's piteous pageants bring not back, Nor waken flesh upon the rack Of pain anew to writhe-Stretched in disease's shapes abhorred, Or mown in battle by the sword, Like grass beneath the scythe.

Even I am weary in yon skies
To watch thy fading fire; Test of all sumless agonies, Behold not me expire! My lips that speak thy dirge of death, Their rounded gasp and gurgling breath,

To see thou shalt not boast; The eclipse of Nature spreads my pall, The majesty of Darkness shall Receive my parting ghost!

The spirit shall return to Him Who gave its heavenly spark; Yet think not, sun, it shall be dim When thou thyself art dark! No, it shall live again, and shine In bliss unknown to beams of thine, By Him recalled to breath Who captive led captivity, Who robbed the grave of victory, And took the sting from death!

Go, sun, while mercy holds me up
On Nature's awful waste, To drink this last and bitter cup Of grief that man shall taste. Go tell the night that hides thy face Thou saw'st the last of Adam's race On earth's sepulchral clod, The darkening universe defy To quench his immortality, Or shake his trust in God!

Tennyson's end of the world, like all his poetry, is gentle, ideal, and graceful a millennium and not a cataclysm. Could there be greater contrast than that between "Festus" and the two "Locksley Halls."

TENNYSON'S VISION OF MILLENNIUM

Far I dipt into the future, far as human eye could see,

Saw the Vision of the world and all the wonder that would be;

Saw the heavens fill with commerce, argosies of magic sails,

Pilots of the purple twilight, dropping down with costly bales;

Heard the heavens fill with shouting, and there rained a ghastly dew

From the nations' airy navies grappling in the central blue;

Far along the world-wide whisper of the south wind rushing warm, With the standards of the peoples plunging thro'

the thunder-storm

Till the war-drum throbbed no longer, and the battle-flags were furled

In the Parliament of Man, the Federation of the world, There the common-sense of most shall hold a

fretful realm in awe,

And the kindly earth shall slumber, lapt in universal law.

Many an won moulded earth before her highest man was born,

Many an æon, too, may pass when earth is manless and forlorn.

When the schemes and all the systems, kingdoms and republics fall,

Something kindlier, higher, holier-all for each and each for all?

All the full-brained, half-brained races, led by justice, love, and truth;

All the millions one at length with all the visions of my youth?

All diseases quenched by science, no man halt,

or deaf, or blind; Stronger ever born of weaker, lustier body, larger mind?

Earth at last, a warless world, a single race, a single tongue-

I have seen her far away -for is not Earth as yet so young ?-

Every tiger madness muzzled, every serpent

passion killed, Every grim ravine a garden, every blazing

desert tilled, Robed in universal harvest up to either pole she

Universal ocean softly washing all her warless

This faith in some culminating perfection, some Paradisal baptism of earth in the waters of millennium, was apparently shared by Browning.

My own hope is, a sun will pierce The thickest cloud earth every stretched That, after Last, returns the First, Though a wide compass round be fetched; That what began best, can't end worst, Nor what God blessed once, prove accurst.

The attitude of Joseph Addison, if he expressed it in "Cato," differed from anything of a millennial character, and concerned only the immortality of a soul infinitely greater than the perishable earth. His beautiful lines march with the hopes of humanty.

It must be so—Plato, thou reasonest well! Else whence this pleasing hope, this fond desire, This longing after immortality? Or whence this secret dread and inward horror Of falling into naught? Why shrinks the soul Back on herself, and startles at destruction? 'Tis the divinity that stirs within us; 'Tis Heaven itself that points out an hereafter. And intimates eternity to man. Eternity! thou pleasing, dreadful thought!

I'm weary of conjectures,—this must end 'em, Thus am I doubly armed: my death and life, My bane and antidote, are both before me: This in a moment brings me to an end; But this informs me I shall never die.
The soul, secured in her existence, smiles At the drawn dagger, and defies its point. The stars shall fade away, the sun himself. Grow dim with age, and Nature sink in years; But thou shalt flourish in immortal youth, Unhurt amidst the war of elements, The wrecks of matter, and the crush of worlds.

No man, of course, with greater dignity and nobler restraint of power, has matched Shakespeare's sublime utterance in the familiar passage:

Our revels now are ended. These our actors, As I foretold you, were all spirits, and Are melted into air, into thin air: And, like the baseless fabric of this vision, The cloud-capped towers, the gorgeous palaces, The solemn temples, the great globe itself, Yea, all which it inherit, shall dissolve, And, like this insubstantial pageant faded, Leave not a rack behind. We are such stuff As dreams are made on; and our little life Is rounded with a sleep.

There is a sense of mystery in these glorious lines, as though the great and inscrutable master, taking his leave of the stage in a sweet allegory—

Deeper than did ever plummet sound I'll drown my book——

let himself hint at some knowledge of eternal verities which he possessed and could not more impart. But always in Shakespeare's greatest moments there is this hinting spirit of a profound knowledge of the mystery of existence, as for instance in the lines

There are more things in heaven and earth,
Horatio.

Than are dreamt of in your philosophy.

Shakespeare, we may say, is saturated with mystery, and he seems to us to stand at the head of the human race smiling on all children of imagination, and gently and with a large tolerance rebuking those smaller spirits who shout that the universe

is merely an inferior machine on a large scale. It has always struck us that Shakespeare, with his large soul and ample powers, his abiding calm, and his profound mystery better answers both in himself and in his works the arguments of a soulless materialism than all the packed logic of theism and transcendentalism.

Mystery is the quintessence of The Finite Shakespeare as it is of all great and the imaginative work. Sir Thomas Infinite Browne spoke for siderable number of the human race when he said, " I love to lose myself in a mystery, to pursue my Reason to an O altitudo / . . Who can speak of Eternity without a solecism, or think thereof without an extasie? Time we may comprehend, 'tis but five days elder than ourselves, and hath the same Horoscope with the World; but to retire so far back as to apprehend a beginning, to give such an infinite start forwards as to conceive an end in an essence that we affirm hath neither the one nor the other, it puts my Reason to St. Paul's Sanctuary: my philosophy dares not say the Angels can do it; God hath not made a Creature that can comprehend Him; 'tis a privilege of His own nature. I am that I am was his own definition unto Moses; and 'twas a short one, to confound mortality, that durst question God, or ask Him what In Eternity there is no distinction of Tenses to us is to come, to His Eternity is present, His whole duration being but one permanent point, without Succession, Parts, Flux, or Division."

This attitude is characteristic of all our literature on the great subject of God and Man, Time and Eternity. While we confess the utterness of our inability to comprehend Infinity, Omnipotence and Eternity, we love to lose ourselves in the mystery and to pursue our Reason to an Perhaps this concern with O altitudo! such tremendous and infinite In the issues on the part of a finite Atmosphere and insignificant creature, inof Science habiting so small a planet in the visible universe is a fact as important to science as the teeth of an anthropoid.

When we turn from literature to science we find ourselves in a quite different atmosphere. The reader who is constitutionally averse from rhetoric and

ape, the nature of radium, or the functions

of the liver.

prejudiced in favour of the calm, grave, and passionless vocabulary of science will rejoice to escape from Bailey and Tennyson and Addison to listen with reverence and attention to Professor Clifford and Professor Flammarion. But a caution is necessary. "The whole drift of my education," says Professor James, in "The Varieties of Religious Experience," "goes to persuade me that the world of our to Science present consciousness is only one out of many worlds of consciousness that exist, and that those other worlds must contain experiences which have a meaning for our life also; and that although in the main their experiences and those of the world keep discreet, yet the two become continuous at certain points, and higher energies By being faithful in my filter in. own poor measure to this over-belief, I seem to myself to keep more sane and true. I can, of course, put myself into the sectarian scientist's attitude, and imagine vividly that the world of sensations and of scientific laws and objects may be all. But whenever I do this, I hear that inward monitor of which W. K. Clifford once wrote whispering the word 'Bosh!' Humbug is humbug, even though it bear the scientific name, and the total expression of human experience as I view it objectively invincibly urges one beyond the narrow 'scientific' bounds. Assuredly the real world is of a different temperament-more intricately built than physical science allows."

It will certainly be well for the reader, in following the man of science in his dogmatic and convincing forecast cataclysm, to remember that inward monitor of Professor Clifford, and to remind himself of that healthy word, "Bosh!" When we have done with the man of science we shall consult the psychologists and philosophers, who have studied that mind and that "The First consciousness employed by the Catastrophe" man of physical science to and Last arrive at his conclusions. Let us begin by a quotation from one of the most emphatic and brilliant of scientists, Professor W. K. Clifford, who, in "The First and Last Catastrophe,"

writes:

"The life which exists upon the earth is made by the sun's action, and it depends upon the sun for its continuance. We

know that the sun is wearing out, that it is cooling; and although this heat that it loses day by day is made up in some measure, perhaps completely at present, by the contraction of its mass, yet that process cannot go on for ever. There is only a certain amount of energy in the present constitution of the sun, and when that has been used up the sun cannot go on giving out any more heat. Supposing, therefore, the earth remains in her present orbit about the sun, seeing that the sun must be cooled down at some time, we shall all be frozen out.

"In any case, all we know is that the sun is going out. If we fall into the sun, that we shall be fried; if we go away from the sun, or the sun goes out, then we shall be frozen. So that, as far as the earth is concerned, we have no means of determining what will be the character of the end. But we know that one of these two things must take place in time. But in regard to the whole universe, if we were to travel forward as we have travelled backward, in time, consider things as falling together, we should come to a great

when the Sun Cools

Cools

central mass, all in one piece, which would send out waves of heat through a perfectly empty ether, and gradually cool itself down. As this mass gets cool it would be just a mere enormous frozen block in the middle of the ether.

"But that conclusion, which is like the one that we discussed about the beginning of the world, is one which we have no right whatever to rest upon. It depends upon the same assumption that the laws of geometry and mechanics are exactly and absolutely true, and that they will continue exactly and absolutely true for ever and ever. Such an assumption we have no right whatever to make. We may therefore, I think, conclude about the end of things that, so far as the earth is concerned, an end of life upon it is as probable as science can make anything; but that in regard to the universe we have no right to draw any conclusion at all."

In another form we have the end of the world adumbrated by Professor Camille Flammarion in an article which is as reasonable as any prophecy ever yet ventured upon by seer or scientist. We quote it at some length because it is the most representative expression of materialistic opinion which obtains at the present day.

We might say with confidence that if the world is to end at all, this is certainly how it will happen.

"What is the future of our planet and of all that which adorns it now—mankind, plants, animals, birds—of the continents and of the ocean? Will it fall into ruins, as an ancient monument of the firmament, decayed by millions of centuries of existence?

"Yes; without death, for it is not immortal. It has not always existed, and will not always exist. The earth has had a birth, and will consequently die. But as there are as many possible modes of death for a world as for other human beings the question may possibly arise, what will be its end?—and an attempt made to indicate the nature of the crisis that will destroy it.

"On the one hand, water and air diminish; on the other, the plane of the continents is gradually sinking, and certainly reducing the surface of the globe to one general level. Will the earth perish from drought and cold; or, on the contrary, will it be overwhelmed by the conquering ocean? Water sustains the heat and life of the earth.

the World Without Should it disappear this would mean the total extinction of all that lives, breathes, and renders Nature active. Should the liquid element, on the contrary, invade the dry land, such an action, though diametrically opposed to the preceding, would produce, nevertheless, a similar result. In either case it would mean the destruction of the human race.

"On the planet Mars, which is also smaller than the earth, and certainly in a more advanced period of planetary life, without being so aged as the moon, we observe seas reduced to narrow inland straits: the great oceans have disappeared, rain is scarce, and the sky is nearly always clear.

"Doubtless the future will reserve for us a similar destiny, more like that of the present state of Mars than of that of our satellite, the moon; and we may anticipate an inexorable fatal day wherein languishing terrestrial living Nature will be deprived of the element that is indispensable to its maintenance—water.

"Water constitutes the vital part of all living bodies. The human organism contains 70 per cent., whether in the liquid state or in the form of vapour in the atmosphere. It is the element that

governs life, and preserves on the surface of the globe the heat that is necessary to the development of all beings. suppression thereof signifies, therefore, a death warrant; and it is in the power of Nature to inflict such a sentence upon us. But doubtless it is not alone the want of water in itself that will cause the end of things; it will be rather the The Fate effect this cause will have Awaiting on the climate. It is the the Earth invisible water vapour, spread through the atmosphere, that exercises the paramount influence on the temperature, though its quantity be evidently very small, since to every 200 molecules of oxygen and of azote there is not found one of water vapour. This latter possesses, nevertheless, eighty times more energy and efficacy than the other 200.

"These minute transparent drops, suspended in the atmosphere, act like heat condensers, to concentrate the rays of the sun, and to retain them in the lower layers of the atmosphere. What will happen when this protecting veil shall have disappeared? The temperature of the soil will become glacial, and will

render the globe uninhabitable.

"From the summit of the mountains the mantle of the snows will be spread over the valleys, driving before it both life and civilisation. New York, London, Paris, Berlin, Vienna, Constantinople, Rome would successively sleep under the eternal snows. Such towns would only then be arid deserts, split with fissures much more terrible than the solitudes of those Polar regions at present known to us.

"There will be no more spring, no more

nests, no more birds, no more luxurious plants, flowers, or fruits; no more bubbling springs, richly stocked rivers, lakes bordered by willows and poplars; no more shall the crested waves sing with monotonous voice their rhythmic chant. last representatives of the human race will come and expire on the How the shores of the last remaining End equatorial sea, beneath the rays Will Come of a feeble sun that from henceforth will only light a moving tomb that shall turn again and again around a light-giving but insufficient heat. this epoch our planet would have reached temperature approximating to 273° below zero. Such will be the necessary end of the earth should its vital elements be removed. It appears more than probable

that the earth will end thus, as not only the water vapour is diminishing, but also the other elements of the air, such as oxygen and azote, are gradually decreasing. From century to century the atmosphere is becoming poorer, and in consequence the

A Grim
Picture of the Future
aged, sterile, and solitary—will only bear on its dried surface the ruins of its

brilliant past."

But is there no Mind behind all this creation, beauty and destruction? "Life must have had a beginning," says F. W. Hutton, "and must come to an end." Yes; very true. But what was before the beginning of life? Professor Clifford, in a letter to Dr. Martineau, wrote: "The idea of an external conscious being is unavoidably suggested, as it seems to me, by the categorical imperative of the moral sense; and, moreover, in a way quite independent, by the aspect of Nature, which seems to answer to our questionings with an intelligence akin to our own. The laws of the universe are not accidents, "It is prima facie," says apparently. Newman, in the "Grammar of Assent," "unaccountable that an accident should happen twice, not to speak of it happening always." "The sceptic," says Emerson, "affirms that the universe is a nest of boxes with nothing in the last box."

Here is a great point made by Newman: "A law is not a cause, but a fact; but when we come to the question of cause, then we have no experience of any cause but Will."

"The presence of Mind," says Sir John Herschel, "is what solves the whole

difficulty."

Every child thinks that its hand is the visible cause of the swing of the toy in its hand; but it can be made to see that the hand is merely the obedient servant of its will. Everything that the materialist predicates of the world's creation, and prophesies of its final destruction, the philosopher

Universe destruction, the philosopher can subscribe to if only the materialist will place Will at the back of phenomena, without which force—so far as all human knowledge goes—there can be no movement, no ordered action, no law.

And now what remains?

Professor Flammarion tells us what the Psalmist told his contemporaries, what St. Peter told his contemporaries, what almost every intelligent man since the creation of the world has believed, that the earth will perish.

Then at the loud but solemn peal the heavens shall burst away;
The elements shall melt in flame at Nature's final

The elements shall melt in flame at Nature's final day.

It does not matter how greatly the theories of Professor Flammarion are affected by the discovery of radium, by the mysteries of radio-active bodies still puzzling the scientist as much as the problem of hen or egg; it does not matter whether our professor is altogether right or altogether wrong; the fact stands that in some way or other the physical world will end, and that for each individual man it ends at death.

What remains? Consciousness!

The hope of humanity is the despair of the materialist; it is this mystery of all mysteries, consciousness. How man (matter) became conscious, became selfconscious, was able to take pen and write, "I am not immortal," in order to controvert his fellow lump of matter who argued

Man's
Spiritual
Nature
that he was immortal, is a puzzle just as baffling as the hen and the egg. Consciousness, a materialist might say, makes cowards of us all.

What is this mystery of our minds which we call consciousness? What is

its place in the universe?

One cannot call consciousness a byproduct of evolution without making oneself ridiculous. Consciousness is not something without which life would have been very much what it is now. Indeed, it is only by considering the spiritual nature of man that history becomes in the least intelligible. Whether materialists realise the significance of this fact or not, certain is it that history concerns the spiritual nature of man struggling towards fulfilment.

"On the hypothesis of this spiritual nature, superadded to the animal nature of man, we are able to understand much that is otherwise mysterious or unintelligible in regard to him, especially the enormous influence of ideas, principles, and beliefs over his whole life and actions," writes Professor A. R. Wallace. "Thus alone we can understand the constancy of the martyr, the unselfishness of the philanthropist, the devotion of the patriot, the enthusiasm of the artist, and

the resolute and persevering search of the scientific worker after Nature's secrets. Thus we may perceive that the love of truth, the delight in beauty, the passion for justice, and the thrill of exultation with which we hear of any act of courageous self-sacrifice are the workings within us of a higher nature which has not been developed by means of the struggle for material existence."

Evolution, it has been said, can account well enough for the land-grabber, the company promoter, and the sweater; but it fails to account for the great intellects and lofty souls who have led the advance of humanity from barbarism to civilisation. This world—this physical and material world of man—has been moved infinitely more by spiritual forces than by material and selfish forces. History, if it is anything, is a struggle towards idealism. The animal does not content man. He never is, but always to be blest. Why? This question is at the beginning of all theses, confronts all dogmatisms.

"The higher gifts of genius: poetry, the plastic arts, music, philosophy, pure mathematics-all of these are Nature's precisely as much in the central Process of stream of evolution—are per-Evolution ceptions of new truth and powers of new action, just as decisively predestined for the race of man as the aboriginal Australian's faculty for throwing a boomerang or for swarming up a tree for grubs," says F. W. H. Myers in "Human Personality." "There is, then, "There is, then, about these loftier instincts nothing exotic, nothing accidental; they are an intrinsic part of that ever-evolving response to our surroundings which forms not only the planetary but the cosmic history of all

"What inconsistencies, what absurdities, underlie that assumption that evolution means nothing more than the survival of animals fittest to conquer enemies and to overrun the earth. On that bare hypothesis the genus homo is impossible to explain. No one really attempts to explain him, except on the tacit supposition that Nature somehow intended to evolve intelligence—somehow needed to evolve joy; was not satisfied with such an earth-overrunner as the rabbit, or such an invincible conqueror as the influenza But how much intelligence, microbe. what kind of joy Nature aimed at? Is this to be left to be settled by the instinct of l'homme sensuel moyen? Or ought we not rather to ask of the best specimens of our race what it is that they live for? Whether they labour for the meat that perisheth, or for Love and Wisdom"? Let us endeavour to see this mystery

of human consciousness in a The First steady, unsentimental, and Ancestors historical manner. Let us try of Man to realise the beginning of this mystery about whose end we are now concerned. "Since the germ of life appeared on earth," the same author goes on to say, "its history has been a history not only of gradual self-adaptation to a known environment, but of gradual discovery of an environment, always there but unknown.

"It is probable, to begin with, that the only environment which the vast majority of our ancestors knew was simply hot water. For the greater part of the time during which life has existed on earth it would have been thought chimerical to suggest that we could live in anything else. It was a great day for us when an ancestor crawled up out of the slowly cooling seaor say, rather, when a previously unsuspected capacity for directly breathing air gradually revealed the fact that we had for long been breathing air in the water, and that we were living in the midst of a vastly extended environment—the atmosphere of the earth.

"It was a great day again when another ancestor felt on his pigment-spot the solar ray—or say, rather, when a previously unsuspected capacity for perceiving light revealed the fact that we had for long been acted upon by light as well as by heat, and that we were living in the midst of a vastly extended environment the illumined universe that namely, stretches to the Milky Way. It was a great day when the first skate (if skate he were) felt an unknown virtue go out from him towards some worm or mudfish -or say, rather, when a previously unsuspected capacity for electrical excitation demonstrated the fact that we had long been acted upon by electricity

Stages in
Evolution's as well as by heat and by light; and that we were living in an inconceivable and limitless environment—namely, an ether charged with infinite energy, overpassing and interpenetrating alike the last gulf of darkness and the extremest star. All this—phrased perhaps in some other fashion—all men admit as true. May we

not then suppose that there are yet other environments, other interpretations, which a further awakening of faculty still sub-liminal is yet fated by its own nascent response to discover? Will it be alien to the past history of evolution if I add: It was a great day when the first thought or feeling flashed into some mind of beast or man from a mind distant from The Dawn his own? When a previously of unsuspected capacity of tele-Thought pathic percipience revealed the fact that we had long been acted upon by telepathic as well as by sensory stimuli; and that we were living in an inconceivable and limiltess environment—a thought-world

or spiritual universe charged with infinite

life, and interpenetrating and overpassing

all human spirits-up to what some have

called world-soul, and some God"? From that extraordinary moment in history when the first thing thought to itself, up to this day, when physicians study nervous diseases and the alienist writes his reports from the lunatic asylums, what has history been but a continual change in the nervous cells, a continual movement in the brain, a perpetual straining forward of faculties nowhere to be found in the animal kingdom? Our bodies are very like those of the first man; but the difference which separates the soul of Shakespeare, the soul of Newton, and the soul of Darwin from the souls not only of our earliest ancestors but the souls of the greatest Greeks, the greatest Romans, and their own souls (i.e., the difference between the knowledge of Newton and Darwin, both men of science, fellow-countrymen, and born within a few years of each other), is so considerable that no form of words can express it. One has only to think quietly for a moment or two to perceive that history in its totality is the record of change in the spiritual and intellectual outlook of the human race. Before proceeding to consider what modern science has to tell us about conscious-History a

ness, it will be useful to our argument if we confront the protagonists of materialism with the consequence of their thesis. If consciousness is a by-product, the accident of an accident, how can we trust the conclusions of our men of science?

They tell us how the world came into existence, and inform us emphatically that man is not an immortal soul; their elaborate arguments, their bold deductions,

the closeness of their reasoning, fill us with respect. But to believe their conclusion, arrived at by means of a by-product of evolution, how ridiculous! We know that man can examine his environment only with human senses so imperfect that instruments are necessary for all work but the coarsest; but the work of these imperfect senses is reflected upon, matured, and presented for our belief by consciousness—a mere accident. Is it reasonable to suppose that such work can be true, can represent the eternal verity of facts?

It is like a watchmaker making a watch to tell, not the time, but that there is no such thing as time. This at the outset of our consideration. But even if we can believe that accidental consciousness reports truly on the facts of existence, even if we perfectly agree that human consciousness is an accident, and functions only till the moment of death, when it ceases as absolutely as the beating of the heart or the movements of the blood corpuscles—dare any man in any nation in any degree of civilisation propose that humanity should act upon this thesis? This is

Where
Materialism
Fails

the test at which materialism
absolutely breaks. There is no
question about it. Brought to
this place, no materialist dares to act. And
on this ground the plain man may take his
stand and reply to the materialist: "Your
arguments are all very fine, but their
consequence in practical life is impossible."

Moral restraints are essential to society; moral aspirations are essential to society's progress. "From the time he can understand what is said to him," writes Protagoras, "nurse, and mother, and teacher, and father, too, are bending their efforts to this end—to make the child good; teaching and showing him as to everything he has to do or say, how this is right and that not right, and this is honourable and that vile, and this is holy and that unholy, and this do and that do not." Is this to cease, this illogical education of moral qualities which are unreasonable in a soulless world? No man dare say so. No father, no teacher, no statesman, no man of science dare announce that right and wrong are distinctions without sanction of some spiritual kind. David's struggle with his nature has been unquestionably one of the greatest levers in evolution; the Psalms have strengthened and encouraged. generations of the human race to live up to their conscience. Is it contended that he was a fool, and that the world would have done just as well if he had lived like a satyr? No materialist can deny that India without religion would be ungovernable, or that Christianity the religion and not the ecclesiasticismhas been of the essence of European progress. Without conscience nothing is logical except anarchy. Philanthropy, which is not merely a relief of the poor but rather the exercise of a divine and formative function of the soul, would cease to play its part in evolution, would cease Instead of self-denial, we should have self-assertion. Instead of wisdom we should have brute force. Instead of love and help, egotism of the most terrible kind.

Professor Goldwin Smith has a remarkable passage which must surely give

pause to blank materialism:

"The Christian doctrine of fraternity is, at all events for many of us, more comfortable than that of mutual jostling and the survival of the strongest. We cannot all be foremost in the race of competition, we cannot all thrust each other aside, we cannot all climb over each other's heads. But we can all do our duty in our place; and if duty is the pledge of happiness, we can all in a measure be happy

"Nobody could be more free from orthodox superstition of any kind than Carlyle, who in one of his essays, after speaking of other agencies of progress,

says:

Or, to take an infinitely higher instance, that of the Christian religion, which, under every theory of it, in the believing or unbelieving mind, must ever be regarded as the crowning glory, or rather the life and soul, of our whole modern culture. How did Christianity arise and spread abroad among men? Was it by institutions and establishments and well-arranged systems of mechanism? Not so; on the contrary, in all past and existing institutions for those ends its divine spirit has invariably been found to languish and decay. It arose in the mystic deeps of man's soul, and was spread abroad by the "preaching of the word," by simple, altogether natural, and individual efforts; and flew, like hallowed fire, from heart to heart, till all were purified and illuminated by it; and its heavenly light shone, as it still shines, and (as sun or star) will ever shine, through the whole dark destinies of man.

"It happened that when I laid down Carlyle there met my eyes a gilt cross on

the spire of a Catholic church illumined by the sun. The cross was the emblem of all that was materially weak, of slavery and the shameful death of the The eagle was the emblem of the Roman Empire, the greatest embodiment of force which the world has ever seen. The eagle and the cross encountered each other. Which prevailed?" In no subject more than in this Only an question of man's nature is it Animal ? essential for the reader to guard himself against the persuasions of the technical or the expert mind. When such a man as Metchnikoff shuts himself up in a library, and, safeguarded by the police, and nourished by food and warmed by raiment which others have produced for him, proceeds to prove that man is only an animal, other people reading the result of his labour in a comfortable seclusion may easily come to consider that he is perfectly correct.

But if Metchnikoff stood up in the open. streets, exposed to the elements and surrounded by the extraordinary atmosphere of the "full air," which is so much more real than the artificial atmosphere stove - warmed rooms, and there attempted to enunciate his doctrine, the ordinary citizen would feel something lacking in this dogmatism, would be conscious of large and potent verities of life lying altogether outside physiology and chemistry, and would desire the to turn his attention phagocytes and bacteria to explain the hard struggle of Plato for virtue, the grandeur of Michael Angelo, the sweetness of Fenelon, and the consciousness man of disturbing moral animal responsibility.

We believe we are stating the firm conviction of the best modern minds when we say that materialism as a thesis of existence cannot be applied to social life without destruction, and that it protected by the Universe vides no explanation whatever of human consciousness. We are still in the position of Bacon: "I had rather believe all the fables in the Legend, and the Talmud, and the Alcoran, than that this universal Frame is without a Mind"; materialism only succeeds in making the universal Frame, which includes everything, even materialism itself—irrational.

THE END
OF THE
WORLD



BY HAROLD BEGBIE

THE IMMORTALITY OF THE SOUL THE MYSTERY OF HUMAN CONSCIOUSNESS

To begin with, a caution is necessary as to any use of the term Man in a fixed and generic sense, as if he has always been what he is now, and always will remain precisely the same: as if the average man, and not the genius, is of importance to psychology: "The word normal in common speech is used almost indifferently to imply

almost indifferently to imply either of two things, which may be very different from each other—conformity to a standard and position as an average between extremes," says F. W. H. Myers in "Human Personality." "Often indeed, the average constitutes the standard—as when a gas is of normal density; or is practically equivalent to the standard—as when a sovereign is of normal weight. But when we come to living organisms, a new factor is introduced. Life is change; each living organism changes; each generation differs from its predecessor.

"To assign a fixed norm to a changing species is to shoot point-blank at a flying The actual average at any given moment is no ideal standard; rather, the furthest evolutionary stage now reached is tending, given stability in the environment, to become the average of the future. Human evolution is not so simple or so conspicuous a thing as the evolution of the pouter pigeon. But it would be rash to affirm that is not even swifter than any Physical variation among domesticated animals. Not hundred generations separate us from the dawn of history; about as many generations as some microbes can traverse in a month; about as many as separate the modern Derby winner from the war-horse of Gustavus Adolphus.

"Man's change has been less than the horse's change in physical contour—probably only because man has not been specially bred with that view; but,

taking as a test the power of selfadaptation to environment, man has traversed in these thirty centuries a wider arc of evolution than separates the racehorse from the eohippus.

"Of all creatures man has gone furthest both in differentiation and in entegration; he has called into activity the greatest number of those faculties which lay potential in the primal germ, and he has established over those faculties the

strongest central control."

To come a little nearer to this mystery of consciousness, we would remind the reader of a simple passage from "De Profundis," which is science, literature, and common-sense: "I said in 'Dorian Gray' that the great sins of the world take place in the brain; but it is in the brain that everything takes place. We how now that we do not see with our eyes or hear with the ears. They are really channels for the transmission, adequate or inadequate, of sense impressions. It is in the brain that the poppy is red, that the apple is odorous, that the skylark sings."

Here is an admirable figure from McTaggart's "Some Dogmas of Religion."

"If a man is shut up in a house, the . transparency of the windows is an essential condition of his seeing the sky. But it would not be prudent to infer that, if he walked out of the house, he could not see the sky because there was no longer any glass through which he might see it."

"After death," says Kant, "the soul

"After death," says Kant, "the soul possesses self-consciousness, otherwise it would be the subject of spiritual death, which has already been disproved. With this self-consciousness necessarily remains personality and the consciousness of personal identity."

We can present a modern view of the mystery of consciousness as it strikes a distinguished contemporary, qua philosopher and qua physicist, by a few extracts from Sir Oliver Lodge's "Man

and the Universe."

"We display ourselves to our fellows in a certain garb, artificially constructed of animal and vegetable materials, and in the form of a certain material organism, put together by processes of digestion and assimilation, and likewise composed of terrestrial materials. The source of these chemical compounds is evidently not important; nor is their special character maintained. Whether they formed part of sheep or birds or fish or plants, they are assimilated and become part of us; being arranged by our subconscious activities and vital processes into appropriate form, just as truly as other materials are consciously woven into garments, no matter what their origin.

"Moreover, just as our clothes wear out and require darning and patching, so our bodies wear out; the particles are in continual flux, each giving place to others and being constantly discarded The identity of the actual and renewed. or instantaneous body is therefore an affair of no importance: the The Truth body which finally dies is no more fully representative of The Body the individual than any of the other bodies which have gradually been discarded en route: there is no reason why it should persist any more than they: the individuality, if there is one, must lie deeper than any particular body, and must belong to whatever it is which put the particles together in this shape and not another.

"The more frankly and clearly the truth about the body is realised, namely, that the body is a flowing and constantly changing episode in material history, having no more identity than has a river, no identity whatever in its material constitution, but only in its form—identity only in the personal expression or manifestation which is achieved through the agency of a fresh and constantly differing sequence of material particles—the more frankly all this is realised, the better for our understanding of most of the problems of life and being.

"The body is the instrument or organ of the soul, and in its special form and aggregation is certainly temporary—exceedingly temporary; for in the most durable cases it lasts only about a thousand months—a mere instant in the life-history

of a planet. But if the body is thus trivial and temporary, though while it lasts most beautiful and useful and wonderful, what is it that puts it together and keeps it active and retains it fairly constant through all the vicissitudes of climate and condition, and through all the fluctuations of atomic constitution?

"When the body is destroyed, The Meaning therefore, the soul disappears from physical ken; when the Immortality body is impaired, its function interfered with, and the physical reaction becomes feeble and unsatisfactory. Thus has arisen the popular misconception that the soul of a slain person, or of a cripple or paralytic, has been destroyed or damaged: whereas, only its instrument of manifestation need have been affected. The kind of evils which really assault and hurt the soul belong to a different category.

"Now let us consider what is meant by Immortality. Is there anything that is not subject to death and annihilation? Can we predicate immortality about anything? Everything is subject to change, but are all things subject to death? Without change there could be no activity, and the universe would be stagnant; but without death it is not so clear that its progress would be obstructed, unless death be only a sort of change.

"But is it not a sort of change? Consider some examples: When a piece of coal is burnt, and brought to an apparent end, the particles of long-fossilised wood are not destroyed; they enter into the atmosphere as gaseous constituents, and the long-locked-up solar energy is released from its potential form and appears once more as light and heat. The burning of the coal is a kind of resurrection. And yet it is a kind of death too, and to the casual eye nothing is left but ashes. . . .

"Never in physical science do we surmise for a moment that something sud-Facts of denly springs into being previous non-existence. All that Physical we perceive can be accounted Science for by changes of aggregation, by assemblage and dispersion. material aggregates we can trace the history, as we can trace the history of continents and islands, of suns and planets and stars; we can say, or try to say, whence they arose and what they will become; but never do we state that they will vanish into nothingness, nor do we ever conjecture that they arose from

nothing."

Huxley, we may notice in passing, answers the question, "What, then, is certain?" with these words: "Why, the fact that the thought, the present consciousness, exists. Our thoughts may be delusive, but they cannot be fictitious. As thoughts, they are real and existent, and the cleverest deceiver cannot make them otherwise. . . Thought is existence. More than that, so far as we are concerned, existence is thought, all our conceptions of existence being some kind or other of thought."

Here follows a passage from "Riddles of the Sphinx," a book by F. C. S. Schiller, a brilliant American of Cornell University, now at Oxford: "Matter is an admirably calculated machinery for regulating, limiting, and restraining the consciousness which it encases . . . If the material encasement be coarse and simple, as in the lower organisms, it permits only a little intelligence to permeate through it; if it is delicate and complex, it leaves more pores and exists, as it were, for the manifestations of consciousness On this analogy, then, we may say that the lower animals are still entranced in the lower stage brute lethargy, while we have passed into the higher phase of somnambulism, which already permits us strange glimpses of a lucidity that divines the realities of a transcendent world. And this gives the final answer to Materialism: it consists of showing in detail . . . that Materialism is a hysteron proteron, a putting of the cart before the horse, which may be rectified by just inverting the connection between

Matter and Consciousness. "Matter is not that which produces consciousness, but that which limits it; and confines its intensity within certain limits: material organisation does not construct consciousness out of arrange-Connection of ments of atoms, but con-Matter and tracts its manifestation Consciousness within the sphere which it permits. This explanation . . . the connection of Matter and Consciousness, but contends that the course of interpretation must proceed in the contrary direction. Thus it will fit the facts alleged in favour of Materialism equally well beside enabling us to understand facts which Materialism rejected as 'supernatural.' It explains the lower by the higher, Matter by Spirit, instead of vice versa, and thereby attains to an explanation which is ultimately tenable, instead of one which is ultimately absurd.

"And it is an explanation the possibility of which no evidence in favour of Materialism can possibly affect. For if, e.g., a man loses consciousness as soon as his brain is injured, it is clearly as good an explanation to say the injury to the brain destroyed the mechanism by which the manifestation of the consciousness was rendered possible as to say that it destroyed the seat of consciousness. the other hand, there are facts which the former theory suits far better. e.g., as sometimes happens, the man, after a time, more or less, recovers the faculties of which the injury to his brain had deprived him, and that not in consequence of a renewal of the injured part, but in consequence of the inhibited functions being performed by the vicarious action of other parts, the easiest explanation certainly is that, after a time, consciousness constitutes the remaining parts Psychology into a mechanism capable of acting as a substitute for the lost the Memory parts. And, again, if the body is a mechanism for inhibiting consciousness, for preventing the full powers of the ego from being prematurely actualised, it will be necessary to invert also our ordinary ideas on the subject of memory, and to account for forgetfulness instead of for memory. It will be during life that we drink the bitter cup of Lethe; it will be with our brain that we are enabled to forget. And this will serve to explain not only the extraordinary memories of the drowning and the dying generally, but also the curious hints which experimental psychology occasionally affords us that nothing is ever forgotten wholly and beyond recall."

To go deeper into the matter:

"The expression, 'field of consciousness,' has but recently come into vogue in the psychology books," writes Professor William James in "The Varieties of Religious Experience." "Until quite lately the unit of mental life which figured most was the single 'idea,' supposed to be a definitely outlined thing. But at present psychologists are tending, first, to admit that the actual unit is more probably the total mental state, the entire wave of consciousness or

fields of objects present to the thought at any time; and, second, to see that it is impossible to outline this wave, this field, with any definiteness. As our mental fields succeed one another, each has its centre of interest, around which the objects of which we are less and less attentively conscious fade to a margin so faint that its limits are unassignable.

"Some fields are narrow fields and some are wide fields. Usually, when we have a wide field, we rejoice, for we then see masses of truth together, and often get glimpses of relations which we divine, rather than see, for they shoot beyond the field into still remoter regions of objectivity, regions which we seem rather to be about to perceive than to perceive actually. At other times, of drowsiness, illness, or fatigue, our fields may narrow almost to a point, and we find ourselves correspondingly oppressed and contracted. Different individuals present constitutional differences in this matter of width of fields.

"Your great organising geniuses are men with habitually vast fields of mental The Mental vision, in which a whole programme of future operations Vision will appear dotted out at once, of Genius the rays shooting far ahead into definite directions of advance. In common people there is never this magnificent inclusive view of a topic. They stumble along, feeling their way, as it were, from point to point, and often stop entirely. In certain diseased conditions consciousness is a mere spark, without memory of the past or thought of the future, and with the present narrowed down to some one simple emotion or sensation of the body.

"The important fact which this 'field' formula commemorates is the determination of the margin. Inattentively realised as is the matter which the margin contains, it is nevertheless there, and helps both to guide our behaviour and to determine the next movement of our attention. It lies around us like a 'magnetic field,' inside of which our centre of energy turns like a compass neeedle, as the present phase of consciousness alters into its successor. Our whole past store of memories floats beyond this margin, ready at a touch to come in; and the entire mass of residual powers, impulses, and knowledges that constitute our empirical self stretches continuously beyond it. So vaguely drawn are the outlines between what is actual and what is only potential at any moment of our conscious life, that it is always hard to say of certain mental elements whether we are conscious of them or not.

"The ordinary psychology, admitting fully the difficulty of tracing the marginal outline, has nevertheless taken for granted, first, that all the consciousness that the person has now, be the same focal or marginal, inattentive or attentive, is there in the field of the moment, all dim and impossible to assign as the latter's outline may be; and, second, that what is absolutely extra-marginal is absolutely non-existent, and cannot be a fact of consciousness at all.

"I cannot but think that the most important step forward that has occurred in psychology since I have been a student of that science is the discovery, first made in 1886, that, in certain subjects at least, there is not only the consciousness of the ordinary field, with its usual centre and margin, but an addition thereto in the shape of a set of memories, thoughts, and feelings which are extra-marginal and outside of the primary consciousness altogether, but yet must be classed as conscious facts of some sort, able to reveal their presence by unmistakable signs. I call this the most important step forward because, unlike the other advances which psychology has made, this discovery has revealed to us an entirely unsuspected peculiarity in the constitution of human nature. No other step forward which psychology has made can proffer any such claim as this." The reader will perceive from these extracts that a more bold and exhaustive psychology is now at work on the mystery of existence. Psychologists are not debating questions of the schools, but are exploring consciousness itself. An immense advance in this supreme science has been made during. recent years by means of

The March of Science hypnotism and psychical research. It is possible to think that before the world plunges into ruin or gradually chills until life is impossible on its surface man will have discovered the riddle of terrestrial life, perhaps—as some believe—established telepathic communication with other stars. But certainly we may expect that the history of the world from this time onward will lie largely with the

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

discoveries of the psychologist. Far from being at the end of existence, we are only now at the beginning. Interesting as it has been, studying earthworms, classifying beetles, collecting fossils, and examining bacteriæ under microscopes, the real beginning of knowledge, discovery, and excitement for us men and for our salvation lies ahead of us in the exploration of consciousness.

Goethe said: "It is to a thinking being quite impossible to think himself nonexistent, ceasing to think and live; so far does everyone carry in himself the proof of immortality, and quite sponta-But so soon as the man will be objective and go out of himself, so soon as he dogmatically will grasp a personal duration to bolster up in cockney fashion that inward assurance, he is lost in contradiction." Upon which Emerson comments: "My idea of heaven is that there is no melodrama in it at all; that it is wholly real. Here is the emphasis of conscience and experience; this is no speculation, but the most practical of doctrines. Do you think that the eternal Emerson's chain of cause and effect which pervades Nature, which threads the globes as beads on a string, of Heaven leaves this out of its circuitleaves out this desire of God and men as a waif and a caprice, altogether cheap and common, and falling without reason or merit?"

The vast majority of human-kind long for personal identity, and cling to it with a sweetness of faith which seems to have the force of reality:

Life! I know not what thou art, But know that thou and I must part; And when, or how, or where we met I own to me's a secret yet.

Life! we've been long together
Through pleasant and through cloudy
weather;
'Tis hard to part when friends are dear—
Perhaps 'twill cost a sigh, a tear;
Then steal away, give little warning,
Choose thine own time;
Say not good-night but in some brighter

Say not good-night, but in some brighter clime

Bid me good-morning.

The new psychology, fortified by sane psychical research and utterly uninfluenced by a crazy spiritualism, begins—so it seems to some, at least—to offer reasons for our faith in personal identity after death. Whether it is Eternity or Immortality to which we move—the two great

opposing battle-cries of those who follow the Christ and the Buddha—it would appear that most reasonable men look beyond physical death for explanation, satisfaction, and life.

The crash and ruin of worlds can hardly affect the thought which has so far risen above physical things as to comtemplate either eternity or immortality. If the reader will reflect as he reads the following poem by George Eliot, that he is acquainting himself with the deliberate utterance, so far as words can effect it, of a soul's longing, a longing quite free of hunger for personal reward or personal identity, he will feel it difficult to imagine that this pure and spiritual desire is merely a functioning of the material brain, and that it has no more significance than the ravings of a madman or the gibberish of a monkey :

O may I join the choir invisible
Of those immortal dead who live again
In minds made better by their presence: live
In pulses stirred to generosity,
In deeds of daring rectitude, in scorn
For miserable aims that end with self,
In thoughts sublime that pierce the night like
stars,

And with their mild persistence urge man's search

To vaster issues.

So to live is heaven: To make undying music in the world, Breathing a beauteous order that controls With growing sway the growing life of man So we inherit that sweet purity
For which we struggled, failed and agonised With widening retrospect that bred despair. Rebellious flesh that would not be subdued, A vicious parent shaming still its child. Poor anxious penitence, is quick dissolved; Its discords, quenched by meeting harmonies, Die in the large and charitable air And all our rarer, better, truer self That sobbed religiously in yearning song, That watched to care the burthen of the world, Laboriously tracing what must be, And what may yet be better—saw within A worthier image for the sanctuary And shaped it forth before the multitude Divinely human, raising worship so To higher reverence more mixed with love. That better self shall live till human Time Shall fold its eyelids, and the human sky Be gathered like a scroll within the tomb Unread for ever.

This is life to come,
Which martyred men have made more glorious
For us who strive to follow. May I reach
That purest heaven, be to other souls
The cup of strength in some great agony,
Enkindle generous ardour, feed pure love,
Beget the smiles that have no cruelty—
Be the sweet presence of a good diffused,
And in diffusion ever more intense.
So shall I join the choir invisible
Whose music is the gladness of the world.

6432

THE END
OF THE
WORLD



BY HAROLD BEGBIE IV

MAN'S DESTINY AFTER DEATH AND THE ETERNAL HOPE OF A FUTURE LIFE

AT the beginning of this essay we indulged ourselves in some of those dimensional comparisons which overwhelm the mind and sadden consciousness with the conviction of human littleness

and terrestrial insignificance.

Standing on this earth, surrounded by a vast host of marching worlds, and well assured that his journey round the particular sun of his own solar system is only a matter of some sixty or seventy times, man may excusably feel himself so mean and trivial an atom that any assumption of immortality or significance to the universe on his part would be in the nature of absurdity.

The modern mind has been peculiarly exposed to this paralysing humility. A multitude of half-educated and entirely unphilosophic men of science have taken advantage of the cheap Press and that eager demand for knowledge which is

Reflections characteristic of our emerging democracy to publish their reflections on the work of the master-minds in science with such dimensional comparisons from astronomy and physics as will so daze the reader as to make him imagine his author

a very considerable fellow.

A philosophic mind, however, will not be disturbed by such "showing-off." It will know, for instance, that time and space (by which alone these comparisons can be made) are ideas purely human. London is a long way from Penzance; it is further still from St. Petersburg; compared with this latter distance, that between London and Penzance is trivial—a man in St. Petersburg would call it nothing. Nevertheless, for a man starting out to walk from Penzance to London, the distance is consider-A dog is small beside an eleable. phant, but to his parasites even his tail is an interesting and extensive peninsula; an elephant compared to the county of Yorkshire is a mere beeile, compared with the globe it is less than a parasite on the dog. All these interwindings in relativity may amuse a schoolboy, but they will not disturb the outlook of a Wordsworth, nor humble the godlike imagination of a Shakespeare. Professor William James refers to one of these modern and unphilosophic ideas which disturb men in their contemplation of immortality—the vast numbers of souls already peopling any possible heaven. As this thought is likely to press

heaven. As this thought is likely to press upon some minds contemplating the end of the world, and as Professor James has corrected this impression in a passage whose lucidity equals its force and beauty, we will do ourselves the pleasure

to quote him at some length:

"An immortality from which inconceivable billions of fellow-strivers should be excluded becomes an irrational idea for us. That our superiority in personal refinement or in religious creed should constitute a difference between ourselves and our messmates at life's banquet, fit to entail such a consequential difference of destiny as eternal life for us, and for them torment hereafter or death with the beasts that perish, is a notion too absurd to be considered serious. Nay, more, the very beasts themselves—the wild ones, at any rate—are leading the heroic life at all times. . . .

"If any creature lives for ever, why not all? Why not the patient brutes? So that a faith in immortality, if we are to indulge it, demands of us nowadays a scale of representation so stupendous that our imagination faints before it, and our personal feelings refuse to rise up and face the task. The supposition we are swept along to is too vast; and, rather than face the conclusion, we abandon the premise from which it starts. We give up our own immortality sooner than believe that all

the hosts of Hottentots and Australians that have been, and shall ever be, should share it with us in secula seculorum. Life is a good thing on a reasonably copious scale; but the very heavens themselves, and the cosmic times and spaces, would stand aghast, we think, at the notion of preserving eternally such an ever-swelling plethora and glut of it. Participants After saying that he himself in . was once oppressed by this Immortality fallacy, Professor James goes on: "It is the most obvious fallacy in the world, and the only wonder is that all the world should not see through it. It is the result of nothing but an invincible blindness from which we suffer, and insensibility to the inner significance of alien lives, and a conceit that would project our own incapacity into the vast cosmos, and

measure the wants of the Absolute by our own puny needs. . . .

"But is not such an attitude due to the veriest lack and dearth of your imagination? You take these swarms of alien kinsmen as they are for you; an external picture painted on your retina representing a crowd oppressive by its vastness and confusion. As they are for you, so you think they positively and absolutely are. I feel no call for them, you say; therefore there is no call for them. But all the while, beyond this externality which is your way of realising them, they realise themselves with the acutest internality, with the most violent thrills of life. 'Tis you who are dead, stone dead, and blind, and senseless, in your way of looking on.

"You open your eyes upon a scene of which you miss the whole significance. Each of these grotesque or even repulsive aliens is animated by an inner joy of living as hot or hotter than that which you feel beating in your private breast. The sun rises and beauty beams to light his path. To miss the inner joy of him, as Stevenson says, is to miss the whole of him. Not a being The Passion of the countless throng is there whose continued life is not for a called for, and called for in-Future Life tensely, by the consciousness that animates the being's form. That you neither realise, nor understand, nor call for it, that you have no use for it, is an absolutely irrelevant circumstance. That you have a saturation-point of interest tells us nothing of the interests that absolutely are. The universe, with every living entity which her resources create, creates

at the same time a call for that entity, and an appetite for its continuance—creates it, if nowhere else, at least within the heart of the entity itself. It is absurd to suppose, simply because our private power of sympathetic vibration with other lives gives out so soon, that in the heart of infinite being itself there can be such a thing as plethora, or glut, or super-satura-It is not as if there were a bounded room where the minds in possession had to move up or make place and crowd together to accommodate new occupants. new mind brings its own edition of the universe of space along with it, its own room to inhabit; and these spaces never crowd each other—the space of my imagination, for example, in no way interferes with vours.'

Not only does this passage completely do away with the particular human notion of an overcrowded heaven, but the spirit which inspires it reveals to us the whole question of eternity, infinity and immortality in the true, reasonable and philosophic light. If man's consciousness, which, as we have seen, seems to represent something super-

The Kingdom physical, endures when the of Heaven body has collapsed, it will find Within us itself not in a place, but in a state of being, where the yard measure, the compass, and the plummet are wholly unnecessary. Our outlook is upon a physical universe, but our identity is a personal We inhabit ideas rather than feeling. houses; we travel by imagination rather than by tram-car. It is in our spirit, far more than in our muscles and our blood, that we spend the days of our life on earth; and it is very certain that a man who reflects upon himself can come to no other conclusion than that his happiness or unhappiness is a condition of his feelings, independent altogether of physical circumstance or physical environment.

Christ's startling announcement, The Kingdom of Heaven is within you, is almost the foundational thing in all religion. The history of the world, in addition to wars, rebellions and revolutions, tells us of thousands of men and women, called by the religious saints, who in miserable circumstances or in physical pain have preserved the brightest of dispositions, and manifested a sweetness of character which has inspired the most brutal with reverence, respect and imitation. Whether these people delude themselves,

6434

or whether they have discovered the secret of existence, they are an incontestable proof of the religious claim, The Kingdom of Heaven is within you. They prove to us, if we do not already know it, that the real life of a man resides in his feelings, and that by the disposition of those feelings he can render himself immune from disaster, and independent of exterior influences.

Therefore, the wise man is not disturbed by dimensional comparisons or by scientific or literary prognostications concerning the final cataclysm. We may even imagine a man who would be more concerned by the burning of his house than by the sudden rush of this planet towards the flames of the sun. The destruction of the world does not weigh heavily on our spirits; we are not greatly occupied by the thought of our own death. We are in the position of the first man beholding for the first time Night and the Stars, as Blanco White in his immortal sonnet has pictured him:

Mysterious Night! when our first parent knew Thee from report divine, and heard thy name, Did he not tremble for this lovely frame, This glorious canopy of light and blue? Yet 'neath a curtain of translucent dew,

Bathed in the rays of the great setting flame, Hesperus with the host of heaven came And lo! Creation widened in man's view.

Who could have thought such darkness lay concealed

Within thy beams, O Sun! or who could find, Whilst flower and leaf and insect stood revealed,

That to such countless orbs thou mad'st us blind.

Why do we then shun death with anxious strife?

If Light can thus deceive, wherefore not Life?

In a word, we feel ourselves conscious of a hope, we feel ourselves to belong to the universe, we cannot think that we shall altogether die; and in our brightest and purest moments we have a longing for more and fuller life, which seems to

us a divine and quite beautiful desire.

"The soul of man is like the world," says Alexander Smith, "one half in day, the other dipped in night; the one is music and the flying cloud, the other silence and the wakeful stars."

It is quite certain that all pessimism concerning life has come from a misconception of the facts, physical reaction, or a self-delusion almost amusing. To begin with, if existence is a burden, those who say so convict themselves of the most illogical position in taking the trouble to tell us so when they might their own

quietus make with a bare bodkin. This is no argumentum ad hominem. The most intellectual of pessimists does, on the face of it, vitiate his whole position by remaining alive to take it at all. Logic forces us to perceive that the whole chain of his reasoning, and all the gloomy majesty of his rhetoric are dissipated by the solitary

fact that he deems it worth The Mysterious while to remain alive preach-"Something ing his pessimism. Death after Death" is so easily, so painlessly, and so decently to be obtained that no logical pessimist can be excused for remaining in existence. By remaining in existence—eating his breakfast, reading his books, opening his window to the fresh air, taking a walk in his garden, receiving his friends, and by studying the newspaper—he convicts himself of preferring life to annihilation.

Shakespeare's "something after death" makes, for one set of men, "calamity of so long end"; for another set of men it is

the flood and glory of existence.

The fact is the man who condemns life condemns precisely what the believer in immortality condemns—imperfect life. He is not really in love with death and non-existence; if he were, he would fly to them as a victim to sanctuary—he is only out of love with imperfect life, and his agony is for the perfect thing.

Whatever crazy sorrow saith
No life that breathes with human breath
Has ever truly longed for death.
'Tis life, whereof our nerves are scant,
Oh life, not death, for which we pant;
More life, and fuller, that I want.

The desire for immortality, therefore, is one with the root cause of all pessimism and despair—a realisation of incompleteness and imperfection in the fragmentary existence of terrestrial experience. But there is this sublime difference between the two conditions of mind, making, the one for joy and the other for despair, that the believer in immortality longs for the larger vision.

This truth within thy mind rehearse That in a boundless universe Is boundless better, boundless worse. Think you this mould of hopes and fears Could find no statelier than his peers In yonder hundred million spheres?

It is perfectly true, as Huxley said, that "we poor mortals have to be content with hope and belief in all matters past and present—our sole certainty is

momentary," but hope and belief are real functions of the mind, and, besides possessing an immense significance for psychology, are the moving force in all progress, all morality, all happiness, and all joy.

Dryden's line, "The world's an inn, and Death the journey's end," proves, when pressed, even an insufficient illustration for man's place in the universe, as witness the followon the Life ing anecdote from Tennyson's After Death Life, written by his son: "We then went for a three miles' walk, my father talking of the Passion Play at Ober-Ammergau, of religion, of faith, and of immortality. While touching on the life after death he spoke of Carlyle and his dimness of faith in the closing years of his life. He said that when he was stopping at a coffee-house in London, Carlyle had come to smoke a pipe with him in the evening, and the talk turned upon the immortality of the soul; upon which, Carlyle said: 'Eh, old Tewish rags: thou must clear your mind of all that. Why should we expect a hereafter? Your traveller comes to an inn, and he takes his bed; it's only for one night, he leaves the next day, and another man takes his place and sleeps in the bed that he has vacated.' My father continued: 'I answered, "Your traveller comes to his inn, and lies down in his bed, and leaves the inn in the morning, and goes on his way rejoicing, with the sure and certain hope and belief that he is going somewhere where he will sleep the next night." And then Edward Fitzgerald, who was present, "You have him there." Which proves,' said my father, ' how dangerous an illustration is.'"

Carlyle's "dimness of faith" is easily explained. His physical organism had broken down, and it was not his soul but his liver which shrank from the vastness of the universe. All such lines as, "The world is a comedy to those who think, a tragedy to those who feel," and Life From Sir Thomas More's saying, Different "This world is all a fleeting Standpoints show," are not the expression of a healthy mind responding to the joy of existence, but the groaning of physical machinery. Shakespeare says, as no man else could say it:

The weariest and most loathed worldly life That age, ache, penury, and imprisonment Can lay on nature is a paradise To what we fear of death. And then the familiar lines:

Ay, but to die, and go we know not where;
To lie in cold obstruction and to rot;
This sensible warm motion to become
A kneaded clod; and the delighted spirit
To bathe in fiery floods, or to reside
In thrilling region of thick-ribbed ice;
To be imprison'd in the viewless winds,
And blown with restless violence round about
The pendent world.

Hazlitt, whose studied optimism we all admire, may, with his jaunty essay "On the fear of Death," console a hale and well-fed man in full maturity of his powers, may assure him that he has no more concern with the eternity beyond his death than with the eternity before his birth; but any man with the smallest scrap of imagination, who will solitary contemplate the thought of death, the intense reality of eternity, and consider well within himself the mystery and the burden of human existence as it is revealed in the pageant of history, the missal of the saint, the language of the poet, and the colours of the painter, must, we think, feel the utter inadequacy of the materialistic thesis, and incline to the theory that Hazlitt's civil and quite-at-my-ease attitude towards the universe was due Joy of to lack of imagination. When Life somebody told Carlyle that a lady in America, famous for transcendental notions, had said, "I accept the universe," he made the very sensible comment: "Gad; she'd better!"

No man who has perfect health and unvitiated appetites does anything but rejoice in life; for him the freshness of the dawn, the grandeur of the tall rock and the round sea, the scent of flowers, the flight of birds, the colours of the clouds, and the gladness of the air, are a source of profound and pervasive joy. And it is only the healthy man, able to respond to life, who really has any right to tell us whether it is a good thing or a bad thing. What is Christianity, in its original essence, but an endeavour to complete the incompleteness of fragmentary or damaged perceptions of existence.?

I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly,

Your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

Your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

He that cometh unto Me shall never hunger, and he that believeth in Me shall never thirst.

These words have I spoken unto you, that My joy might remain, and that your joy might be full,

Come unto Me all ye that are weary and heavy laden.

I am the Light of the world; he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness.

It is, surely, possible that if life here below is a good thing to the healthy man, so to the full and advancing soul of man it is a good thing elsewhere in the universe. We do not now imagine that with the moment of death a man is either plunged into irremediable torture or flashed full into the presence of God; we have accustomed ourselves to follow evolution into the universe and to believe that the soul of man. refreshed by death, rises to new and delightsome but laborious states of being, stage by stage, for ever fulfilling himself. for ever answering some purpose of his Creator. And as a last word we may say that psychology in its widest sense seems to promise that one day we may have definite evidence that this thesis of the evolving soul is a fact of the universe. this note we conclude with some extracts from the remarkable synthesis of psychology, "Human Personality," which F. W. H. Myers bequeathed to posterity as his life's work: "Through the mouth of Diotima, Plato insists that it is an unfailing Immortality sign of true love that its desires are for ever; nay, that love may be even defined as the desire of the everlasting possession of the good.

"And in all love's acts he finds the impress of man's craving for immortality for immortality whose only visible image us on earth is the birth of children to us for as we ourselves decay—so that when the slow self-renewal of our own ever-changing bodies has worn out and ceased, we may be renewed in brighter, younger bodies which we desire to be born to us from whomsoever we find most fair. then,' says Plato, rising, as ever, from visible to invisible things, ' if active bodies have so strong a yearning that an endless series of lovely images of themselves may constitute, as it were, an earthly immortality for them when they have worn away, how greatly must creative souls desire that partnership and close communion with other souls as fair as they may bring to birth a brood of lofty thoughts, poems, statutes, institutions, laws—the fitting progeny of the soul?

"And he who in his youth that hath the need of these things in him, and grows to be a godlike man, wanders about in search of a noble and well-nurtured soul; and finding it, and in presence of that beauty which he forgets not night or day, brings forth the beautiful which he conceived long ago; and the twain together tend that which he hath brought forth, and all bound by a far closer bond than that of earthly children, since the children which are born to them Heirs of are fairer and more immortal the Who would not choose to Immortals have Homer's offspring rather than any sons or daughters of men? Who would not choose the offspring which Lycurgus left behind him, to be the very salvation of Lacedæmon and of Greece? or the children of Solon, whom we call Father of our Laws? or of other men like these, whether Greeks or barbarians, who by great deeds that they have done have become the begetters of every kind of virtue? Ay, and of these men's children have temples been set up, and never to any other progeny of man.

'What would it be, then, were it granted to any man to see Very Beauty clear;—incorruptible and undefiled, not mingled with colour or flesh of man, or with aught that can consume away, but single and divine? Could man's life, in that vision and beatitude, be poor or low? or deemest thou not (said she), that then alone it will be possible for this man, discerning spiritual beauty with those eyes by which it is spiritually discerned, to beget no shadows of virtue, since that is no shadow to which he clings, but virtue in very truth, since he hath the very truth in his embrace? and begetting and rearing Virtue as his child he must needs become the friend of God; and if there be any man who is immortal, that man is he.'

"Beyond us still is mystery; but it is mystery lit and mellowed with an infinite hope. We ride in darkness at the haven's mouth; but sometimes through rifted clouds we see the desires and needs of many generations floating and melting upwards into a distant glow, up through the light of the seas by the moon's long silvering ray.

"The high possibilities that lie before us should be grasped once for all, in order that the dignity of the quest may help to carry the inquirer through many disappointments, deceptions, delays. But he must remember that this inquiry must

be extended over many generations; nor must he allow himself to be persuaded that there are byways to mastery. I will not say that there cannot possibly be any such thing as occult wisdom, or dominion over the secrets of nature ascetically or magically acquired. I will say that every claim of this kind which my colleagues or I have Nature's been able to examine has Well-Kept proved deserving of complete Secrets distrust; and that we have no confidence here any more than elsewhere in any methods except the open, candid, straightforward methods which the spirit of modern science demands.

"Science, then, need be no longer fettered by the limitations of this planetary standpoint; nor ethics by the narrow experience of a single life. Evolution will no longer appear as a truncated process, an ever-arrested movement upon an unknown goal. Rather, we may gain a glimpse of an ultimate incandescence where science and religion fuse in one: a cosmic evolution of energy into life, and of life into love, which is joy. which is joy at once and wisdom; we can do no more than ring the changes on terms like these, whether we imagine the transfigurement and apotheosis of conquering souls, or the lower, but still sacred, destiny which may be some day possible for souls still tarrying here. We picture the perfected soul as the Buddha, the Saviour, the aurai simplicis ignem, dwelling on one or other aspect of that trinal conception of wisdom, love and joy.

"For souls not yet perfected, but still held on earth I have foretold a growth in By this I mean no unreal opposition or forced divorcement of sacred and secular, of flesh and spirit. Rather I define holiness as the joy too high as yet for our enjoyment; the wisdom just beyond our learning; the rapture of love which we still strive to attain. Order Inevitably, as our link with other of the spirits strengthens, as the life Cosmes of the organism pours more fully through the individual cell, we shall feel love more ardent, wider wisdom, higher joy; perceiving that this organic unity of soul, which forms the inward aspect of the telepathic law, is in itself the Order of the Cosmos, the summation of things. And such devotion may find its flower in no vain self-martyrdom, no

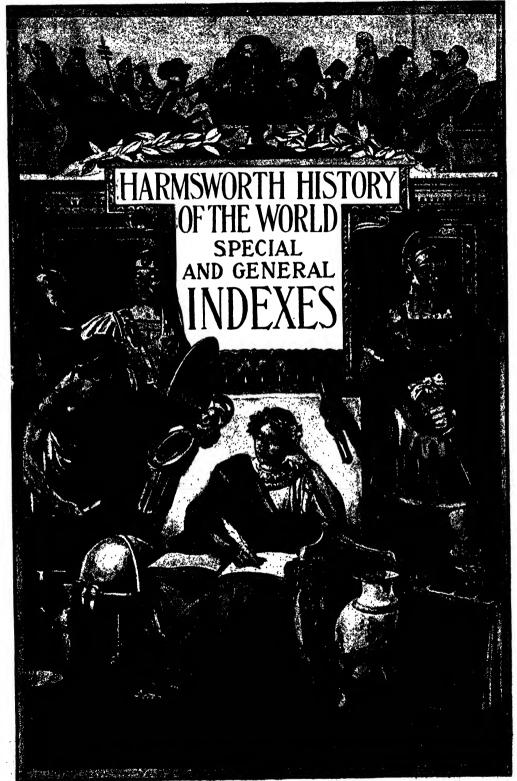
cloistered resignation, but rather in such pervading ecstasy as already the elect have known; the vision which dissolves for a moment the corporeal prison-house; 'the flight of the One to the One.'

"'So let the soul that is not unworthy of that vision contemplate the great soul; freed from deceit and every witchery, and collected into calm. Calmed be the body for her in that hour, and the tumult of the flesh; ay, all that is about her, calm; calm be the earth, the sea, the air, and let Heaven itself be still. Then let her feel how into that silent heaven the great soul floweth in. . . . And so may man's soul be sure of vision, when suddenly she is filled with light; for this light is from Him and is He; and then surely shall one know His presence when, like a god of old time, He entered into the house of one that calleth Him, and maketh it full of light. how, concludes Plotinus, 'may this thing be for us? Let all else go.

"These heights, I confess, are above the stature of my spirit. Yet for each of us is a fit ingress into the unseen; and for some lesser man the memory of one vanished soul may be beatific Our as of old for Plotinus the flooding immensity of Heaven. And Our Hope albeit no historical religion can persist as a logical halting-place upon the endless mounting way—that way which leads unbroken from the first germ of love in the heart to an inconceivable union with Divine—yet many a creed in turn may well be close inwrought and inwoven with our eternal hope."

A soul shall draw from out the vast

And strike his being into bounds, And moved thro' life of lower phase Result in man, be born and think, And act and love, a closer link Betwixt us and the crowning race. Of those that eye to eye shall look On Knowledge; under whose command Is earth and earth's, and in their hand Is Nature like an open book; No longer half-akin to brute, For all we thought and loved and did. And hoped and suffered, is but seed Of what in them is flower and fruit; Whereof the man, that with me trod This planet was a noble type Appearing ere the times were ripe That friend of mine who lives in God, That God, which ever lives and loves, One God, one law, one element, And one far-off divine event To which the whole creation moves. HAROLD BEGBIE









THE SPECIAL INDEX TO EUROPEAN HISTORY

The history of the separate non-European nations has been presented consecutively in Volumes I. to III., and Volume VIII. of this work. Thus, for the history of China, India, or the United States, the story of the particular state from its inception to the present day can be followed without interruption. But this is not the case with Europe. Here, the form which the work has of necessity taken is that of a history (1) of Ancient Europe; (2) of Eastern Europe from the Fall of the Western Roman Empire to the French Revolution; (3) of Western Europe during the same period; (4) of Europe since that period. Hence, to follow out the story of any one particular nation, it is necessary to pick out the chapters which relate to that nation's history and to place them in chronological order. Thus, for instance, in the history of the British Empire, chapters in the history of India or of Canada have to be brought into their chronological sequence with the chapters belonging to the British Isles.

This is what we have done for our readers in this index. Under the name of each country, we have given as nearly as possible in chronological sequence the list of the chapters in which that country's history is narrated. We begin with Greece and the Greek Peninsula as having the earliest start in point of time; and, as subsidiary to this, the Turkish Dominion. For a like reason we follow with Italy, and, as subsidiary to this, the Papacy. Next stands the revived Empire of the West—the "Holy Roman Empire," which subsisted for a thousand years. Out of this several modern states have been evolved; thus we have a separate heading for the Austrian Empire and its component parts, and for Prussia and the Modern German Empire.

These are followed by Poland and Russia; the three Scandinavian States; the Low Countries; Switzerland; and then the colonising states whose history is largely colonial Spain and Portugal, France and Great Britain. In the last case we recognise that until the beginning of the 18th century there are three states which demand separate record, England, Scotland and Ireland; from that time, there is a single, undivided history of Great Britain and the British Empire.

Finally, we give the index to our survey of the British Empire, treating the whole story not chronologically, but in a series of specific aspects.

THE GENERAL INDEX

The General Index has been compiled with the greatest care to provile a means of ready reference to the innumerable facts of history chronicled throughout the different divisions of the work. The names of historical characters who figure in the narratives and the places mentioned in the text are all indexed in alphabetical order, the numbers of the pages on which the references occur being given in ordinary numerals; and in cases where an event, a person or a place is the subject of an illustration, that fact is indicated by the page number being printed in italic.

To facilitate reference to any of the special plates, of which a very coesiderable number appear throughout the work, a special index has been prepared, and a similar index is provided for the numerous maps which occur throughout the text.







SPECIAL INDEX

TO EUROPEAN HISTORY AS TREATED IN THE HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

The Meditermanan in History:		STATES—(continued)	Pages
The Mediterranean in History:	0257 2205	Egypt Since the Ottoman Conquest	
passim	23/1-239/	Turkey and the Crimean War	FOOK-FOT:
Primitive Civilisations 180-18	4, 20/-294	Reaction in Russia, and Turkey's	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
The Early Peoples of the Main		Progress	£706-£212
Baikan Peninsula	2399-2405	Progress	5217-5226
The Ancient Peoples of Greece	2407-2409	ITALY AND ROME	33.7 33.0
	2451-2400	D 114	66
	2461-2472	Prehistory	152, 166
Political Development of Hellas	2481-2490	The Mediterranean Sea in History:	
	2497-2509	passim	2371-2397
	2511-2520	The Early Peoples of the Itahan	
Early History of Macedon	2521-2528	Peninsula	2411-2424
Philip of Macedon	2529-2539	The Spirit of Ancient Rome	2001-2008
Alexander the Great	2540-2554	The Beginnings of Ancient Rome	
Philip of Macedon	2555-2571	The Struggle with Carthage	
The Macedonian Supremacy	2573-2583	The Decline of the Republic	2651-2000
The Macedonian Supremacy The Passing of Ancient Greece Survey of Greek Civilisation	2585-2587	Pompey the Great and Julius Casar	2001-2076
Survey of Greek Civilisation	2589-2600	Antony and Octavian	2677-2689
The Reconstructed Roman Empire	2775-2786	Rome in the Augustan Age	2691-2707
Social Fabric of the Ancient World:		Rome under Tiberius The Degradation of the Purple	2709-2716
passim	2807-2835	The Degradation of the Purple	2717-2728
passim	,	Rome Under the Good Emperors	2737-276I
ing of Rome	2895-2900	The Prætorian Emperors	2763-2773
The Byzantine Empire (7 chapters)	2907-2976	The Spread of Christianity	2857-2865
The Crusades: passim	4009-4051	The Reconstructed Empire	2775-2786
The Crusades: passim The Rise of the Turkish Power	2977-2984	The Catholic Church in Being	2867-2879
Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium	2985-2994	The Church Established	2881-2892
Commercial Rivalry in the Levant	4053-4059	The Coming of the Goths	2787-2800
The Cross and the Crescent	4849-4858	The Prætorian Emperors The Spread of Christianity The Reconstructed Empire The Catholic Church in Being The Church Established The Coming of the Goths Why Rome Fell Social Eabric of the Ancient World	2801-2805
The New Kingdom of Greece	4887-4888	Social Fabric of the Ancient World:	
The New Kingdom of Greece Reaction in Russia	5211-5212	passim	2807-2835
Turkey, Greece and the Balkans in	, ,	Survey of Western Europe in the	
Our Own Time	5317-5328	Middle Ages: passim	3371-3421
THE TURKISH EMPIRE AND THE	BALKAN	The Great Teutonic Deluge	3447-3454
STATES		Italy and the Lombards The Empire of Charlemagne	3455-3469
Early Peoples of the Balkan		The Empire of Charlemagne	3481-3496
Peninsula	2399-2405	Great Days of the Northmen	3539-3554
The Byzantine Empire (7 chapters)	2907-2976	Revival of Holy Roman Empire	3586-3589
* The Old Bulgarian Kingdom	3033-3041	The Franconian Emperors	3591-3599
The Later Bulgarian Kingdom	3042-3050	The Hohenstauffen Dynasty	2601-2615
The Roumanian People	2051-2058		3001-3013
The redinament reopie	3031-3030	The Emperors of Germany and their	
The Moldavian People	3059-3063	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy	
The Moldavian People	3059-3063 3064-3067	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries	3616-3624
The Moldavian People The Albanians	3059-3063 3064-3067 3069-3081	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes	3616-3624 3625-3636
The Later Bulgarian Kingdom The Roumanian People The Moldavian People The Albanians. The Southern Slav Peoples Servian Era of Independence	3009-3090	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund	3616-3624 3625-3636
Western Asia under the Seljuks	1953-1965	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Em-	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia: the Mongol Period	1953-1965 1966-1973	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Em-	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia	1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power	1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days	3616–3624 3625–3636 3637–3649 3933–3937 3939–3952
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia	1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy. Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power	1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984 2985-2994	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3075-3078
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium The Ottoman Empire at its Zenith The Magyars in the Middle Ages	3049–3096 1953–1965 1966–1973 1975–1981 2977–2984 2985–2994 2995–3008 3121–3124	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3075-3078
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium The Ottoman Empire at its Zenith The Magyars in the Middle Ages The Hapsburg Power in Hungary	3089-3090 1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984 2985-2994 2995-3008 3121-3124	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins The Crusades: passim The Renaissance	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3975-3978 4009-4051 4121-4136
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium The Ottoman Empire at its Zenith The Magyars in the Middle Ages The Hapsburg Power in Hungary	3089-3090 1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984 2985-2994 2995-3008 3121-3124	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins The Crusades: passim The Renaissance Commercial Rivalry in the Levant	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3975-3978 4009-4051 4121-4136 4053-4058
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium The Ottoman Empire at its Zenith The Magyars in the Middle Ages The Hapsburg Power in Hungary	3089-3090 1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984 2985-2994 2995-3008 3121-3124	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy. Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins The Crusades: passim The Renaissance Commercial Rivalry in the Levant Beginnings of Western Commerce	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3975-3978 4009-4051 4121-4136 4053-4058 4061-4065
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium The Ottoman Empire at its Zenith The Magyars in the Middle Ages The Hapsburg Power in Hungary The Waning of the Crescent The Successors of Peter the Great	3009-3096 1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984 2985-2994 2995-3008 3121-3124 3125-3134 3009-3023 3331-3344	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins The Crusades: passim The Renaissance Commercial Rivalry in the Levant Beginnings of Western Commerce France Under the Later Valois	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3975-3978 4009-4051 4121-4136 4053-4058 4061-4065
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium The Ottoman Empire at its Zenith The Magyars in the Middle Ages The Hapsburg Power in Hungary The Waning of the Crescent Peter the Great The Successors of Peter the Great Rise of the Kingdom of Russia	3099-3096 1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984 2985-2994 2995-3008 3121-3124 3125-3134 3009-3023 3331-3344 3345-3354	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins The Crusades: passim The Renaissance Commercial Rivalry in the Levant Beginnings of Western Commerce France Under the Later Valois Spain and France in the time of	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3975-3978 4009-4051 4121-4136 4053-4058 4061-4065 3825-3834
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium The Ottoman Empire at its Zenith The Magyars in the Middle Ages The Hapsburg Power in Hungary The Waning of the Crescent Peter the Great The Successors of Peter the Great Rise of the Kingdom of Russia	3099-3096 1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984 2985-2994 2995-3008 3121-3124 3125-3134 3009-3023 3331-3344 3345-3354	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins The Crusades: passim The Renaissance Commercial Rivalry in the Levant Beginnings of Western Commerce France Under the Later Valois. Spain and France in the time of Charles V	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3975-3978 4009-4051 4121-4136 4053-4058 4061-4065
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium The Ottoman Empire at its Zenith The Magyars in the Middle Ages The Hapsburg Power in Hungary The Waning of the Crescent Peter the Great Rise of the Kingdom of Russia The Re-making of Europe The Cross and the Crescent	3009-3090 1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984 2985-2994 2995-3008 3121-3124 3125-3134 3125-3134 3337-3360 4779-4789 4849-4858	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins The Crusades: passim The Renaissance Commercial Rivalry in the Levant Beginnings of Western Commerce France Under the Later Valois Spain and France in the time of Charles V War of the Spanish Succession	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3975-3974 4099-4051 4121-4136 4053-4058 4061-4065 3825-3834
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium The Ottoman Empire at its Zenith The Magyars in the Middle Ages The Hapsburg Power in Hungary The Waning of the Crescent Peter the Great The Successors of Peter the Great Rise of the Kingdom of Russia The Cross and the Crescent The New Kingdom of Greece and	3089-3096 1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984 2985-2994 2995-3008 3121-3124 3125-3134 3009-3023 3331-3344 3345-3354 3357-3360 4779-4789 4849-4858	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins The Crusades: passim The Renaissance Commercial Rivalry in the Levant Beginnings of Western Commerce France Under the Later Valois Spain and France in the time of Charles V War of the Spanish Succession French Revolution and Napoleonic	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3975-3978 4009-4051 4121-4136 4051-4065 3825-3834 4226-4230 4453-4464
Western Asia under the Seljuks Western Asia : the Mongol Period Ottoman Turks in Western Asia Rise of the Turkish Power Ottoman Conquest of Byzantium The Ottoman Empire at its Zenith The Magyars in the Middle Ages The Hapsburg Power in Hungary The Waning of the Crescent Peter the Great Rise of the Kingdom of Russia The Re-making of Europe The Cross and the Crescent	3089-3096 1953-1965 1966-1973 1975-1981 2977-2984 2985-2994 2995-3008 3121-3124 3125-3134 3009-3023 3331-3344 3345-3354 3357-3360 4779-4789 4849-4858	The Emperors of Germany and their Relations with the Papacy The Germanic Empire: Rivalries of Emperors and Popes Reign of the Emperor Sigismund Italy: End of Charlemagne's Empire The German Supremacy in Italy Florence and Venice in their Days of Splendour South Italy under the Angevins The Crusades: passim The Renaissance Commercial Rivalry in the Levant Beginnings of Western Commerce France Under the Later Valois Spain and France in the time of Charles V War of the Spanish Succession	3616-3624 3625-3636 3637-3649 3933-3937 3939-3952 3953-3974 3975-3978 4009-4051 4121-4136 4051-4065 3825-3834 4226-4230 4453-4464

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

TOAT WAND DOME (WOLK BOWAN OF CHRIST
Re-making of Europe: survey 4779-4795	HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, EMPIRE —(continued) Pages
Great Powers in Concord 4791-4795	German Expansion on the East 3693-3702
Reaction in the Latin States 4839-4848	Knights of the Sword and the
New Revolutionary Period 4876-4877	Teutonic Order 3703-3716
Collapse of Metternich's System 4900–4902	Historical Importance of the Baltic 3361-3368 Beginnings of Western Commerce 4060-4065
Italy's Fruitless Revolt 4925-4932 Second Republic in France 4952-4954	Commerce of the North 4067-4070
Second Empire of France 5020-5030	Rise of the Hanseatic League 4071-4078
The Unification of Italy 5033-5050	Era of Hanseatic Ascendancy 4079-4087
France Under the Third Republic 5230-5231	Maximilian and Imperial Reform 3675-3691
Social Democracy in Germany, and	Social Fabric of the Mediæval
Labour Movements 5278 Italy in Our Own Time 5371-5376	World: passim 4091-4120 Survey of Western Europe from
THE PAPACY	Reformation to French Revolu-
The Catholic Church in Being 2867-2879	tion: passim 4139-4165
The Church Established 2881-2892	Economic Conditions in the Empire 4169-4177
Survey of Western Europe in the	The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191
Middle Ages: passim 3371-3421	Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Triumph of Protestantism 4201-4209
The Teutonic Deluge 3447-3454 Italy and the Lombards 3455-3469	Triumph of Protestantism 4201–4209 The Empire under Charles V 4211–4222
The Days of the Image Breakers 2935-2946	The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299
The Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496	International Capitalism 4593-4607
Rise of the Church in the West 3517-3528	The Thirty Years War 4301-4312
The Dark Ages of the Church 3717-3725	The Founding of Prussia 4385-4391
Zenith of the Papal Power 3727-3741 Revival of Holy Roman Empire 3581-3589	Austria and the Empire 4405-4415 France's Wars of Aggression 4431-4445
The Franconian Emperors 3591–3599	The Problem of the Spanish Throne 4446-4452
The Hohenstauffen Dynasty 3601-3615	War of the Spanish Succession 4453-4464
Decline of the Papal Power 3743-3752	The Great Hapsburg Monarchy 4521-4532
The Emperors of Germany and	Development of Prussia 4533-4537
their Relations with the Papacy 3616-3624	Frederic the Great 4539-4554
The Last of the Old Capets 3780-3787 The Germanic Empire: Rivalries	German Powers after the Peace. 4558-4562 Rise of European Trade 4625-4634
of Emperors and Popes 3625-3636	The Revolution Triumphant 4659-4666
Reign of the Emperor Sigismund 3637-3649	Reign of Terror
Approach of the Reformation 3735-3760	Reign of Terror
The Crusades: passim 4009-4051	Directory 4679-4694
The Passing of Mediævalism4139-4147	Napoleon as Emperor of the French 4725-4730
Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156 The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191	Napoleon as Emperor of the French 4725-4730 AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA
Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156 The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156 The Man and the Reformation . 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation . 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156 The Man and the Reformation . 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation . 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156 The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156 The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156 The Man and the Reformation . 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation . 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Ap-	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156 The Man and the Reformation . 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation . 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953, 4954	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4953, 4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, EMPIRE General Survey of Western Mediæval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953, 4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, EMPIRE General Survey of Western Mediæval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430 Rising Tide of the Teuton Power 3431-3445	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953, 4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, EMPIRE General Survey of Western Medizeval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430 Rising Tide of the Teuton Power Rise of the Frankish Dominion 3471-3480 Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496 Rise of the Church in the West 3517-3528	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation	Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953, 4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, General Survey of Western Mediæval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430 Rising Tide of the Teuton Power Rise of the Frankish Dominion 3471-3480 Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496 Rise of the Church in the West 3517-3528 The End of Charlemagne's Empire in Italy 3933-3937	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953, 4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, General Survey of Western Mediæval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430 Rising Tide of the Teuton Power Rise of the Frankish Dominion 3471-3480 Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496 Rise of the Church in the West 3517-3528 The End of Charlemagne's Empire in Italy 3933-3937 Revival of Holy Roman Empire 3581-3589	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156 The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953,4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, EMPIRE General Survey of Western Medizeval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430 Rising Tide of the Teuton Power 3431-3445 Rise of the Frankish Dominion 3471-3480 Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496 Rise of the Church in the West 3517-3528 The End of Charlemagne's Empire in Italy 3933-3937 Revival of Holy Roman Empire 3933-3937 Revival of Holy Roman Empire 3581-3589	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156 The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4293-4290 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953, 4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, EMPIRE General Survey of Western Medixaval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430 Rising Tide of the Teuton Power 3431-3445 Rise of the Frankish Dominion 3471-3480 Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496 Rise of the Church in the West 3517-3528 The End of Charlemagne's Empire 3933-3937 Revival of Holy Roman Empire 3581-3589 The Franconian Emperors 3591-3599 The Hohenstauffen	Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953, 4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, General Survey of Western Mediæval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430 Rising Tide of the Teuton Power Rise of the Frankish Dominion 3471-3480 Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496 Rise of the Church in the West 3517-3528 The End of Charlemagne's Empire in Italy 3933-3937 Revival of Holy Roman Empire 3591-3599 The Hohenstauffen Dynasty 3601-3615 The German Supremacy in Italy 3739-3752 The Emperors of Germany and the	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici 4285-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4293-4299 The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953, 4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, General Survey of Western Mediæval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430 Rising Tide of the Teuton Power Rise of the Frankish Dominion 3471-3480 Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496 Rise of the Church in the West 3517-3528 The End of Charlemagne's Empire in Italy 3933-3937 Revival of Holy Roman Empire 3581-3589 The Franconian Emperors 3591-3599 The Hohenstauffen Dynasty 3601-3615 The German Supremacy in Italy 3739-3752 The Emperors of Germany and the Papacy 3616-3624	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND BOHEMIA Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici The Empire after Charles V 4293-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953, 4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, General Survey of Western Mediæval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430 Rising Tide of the Teuton Power Rise of the Frankish Dominion 3471-3480 Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496 Rise of the Church in the West 3517-3528 The End of Charlemagne's Empire in Italy 3933-3937 Revival of Holy Roman Empire 3581-3589 The Franconian Emperors 3591-3599 The Hohenstauffen Dynasty 3601-3615 The German Supremacy in Italy 3739-3752 The Emperors of Germany and the Papacy 3616-3624	Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion The Man and the Reformation 4179-4191 The Problem of the Reformation 4193-4199 Spain and the Netherlands 4257-4260 France under Catharine de Medici The Empire after Charles V 4293-4292 The Empire after Charles V 4301-4312 The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution 4563-4575 French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 4637-4768 State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898-4904 The Second Republic in France 4953, 4954 HOLY ROMAN, OR GERMANIC, General Survey of Western Mediæval Europe: passim 3371-3421 Origins of the Teutons 3423-3430 Rising Tide of the Teuton Power Rise of the Frankish Dominion 3471-3480 Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496 Rise of the Church in the West 3517-3528 The End of Charlemagne's Empire in Italy 3933-3937 Revival of Holy Roman Empire 3581-3589 The Franconian Emperors 3591-3599 The Hohenstauffen Dynasty 3601-3615 The German Supremacy in Italy 3739-3752 The Emperors of Germany and the Papacy 3616-3624	Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion	Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion	Prehistory
Reformation and Wars of Religion	Prehistory

SPECIAL INDEX TO EUROPEAN HISTORY

AUSTRIA HUNGARY AND BO HIMIA	RUSSIA(continued)	
(continued) Pages	· Survey of Eastern Europe to the	
The Problem of the Spanish Throne 4446-4452	French Revolution 2895–2906	
War of the Spanish Succession 4453-4464	Origin of the Eastern Slavs 3181-3192	
The Waning of the Crescent 3009-3023 The Great Hapsburg Monarchy 4521-4532	Beginning of the Russian Nation. 3285-3304	
Frederic the Great 4539-4545	Russia under the Mongols 3305-3313 The Monarchs of Moscow 3315-3329 Great Days of Cossack Power	
German Powers after the Peace 4558-4562	Great Days of Cossack Power 2262-2277	
The French Revolution and Napo-	Peter the Great	
leonic Era: passim 4637-4766	The Successors of Peter the Great 3345-3354	
Re-making of Europe: survey 4779-4789	Rise of the Kingdom of Russia 3357-3360	
Great Powers in Concord 4791-4795	The Fall of Poland 3278-3284 The Waning of the Crescent 3009-3023	
The Reaction in Central Europe 4825–4838		
The German Federation 4881–4885	The German Powers after the Peace 4558-4562	
State of Religion in Europe 4892–4897 Collapse of Metternich's System 4898–4904	Historical Importance of the Baltic The French Pouglution and Name 3368	
Fall of Louis Philippe 4014-4024	The French Revolution and Napo- leonic Era: passim 4637-4768	
Fall of Louis Philippe	The Re-making of Europe: survey 4779-4789	
The Hungarian Rebellion 4933-4941	Great Powers in Concord 4791-4795	
Struggles of German Duchies 4945-4947	The Cross and the Crescent 4849-4858	
Search after German Federation 4957-4909	The New Revolutionary Period 4873-4875	
Stagnation and Reaction in Central	The New Kingdom of Greece and	
Europe	the Sublime Porte 4887-4891	
Prussia and Austria on Eve of War 5063-5067	The United Kingdom in the Mid-	
The Advance of Prussia 5069-5080	Victorian Era 4982-4990 Turkey and the Crimean War 5005-5013	
Prussian Ascendancy and the Aus-	Russian Advance in Central Asia 1519-1522	
tro-Hungarian Empire 5081-5091	Advance of the Russians in Siberia 673-689	
The German and Austrian Empires 5221-5222	Reaction in Russia 5193-5212	
Social Democracy in Germany 5276-5277	Russia in Our Own Time 5295-5316	
Austria-Hungary in Our Own Time 5329-5337	POLAND AND LITHUANIA	
PRUSSIA, THE GERMAN CONFEDERA- TION, AND THE NEW GERMAN EMPIRE	Scythians, Cimmerians and Sarma-	
Historical Importance of the	Survey of Eastern Europe to the	
Baltic 3361-3368		
The Thirty Years War 4301-4312	French Revolution	
Baltic	The Old Polish Empire 3193-3210	
The Europeans in North Africa 2276	Lithuania to the Union 3211-3219	
The Development of Prussia	German Expansion on the East 3693-3702	
The German Powers After the Peace 4558-4562	Knights of the Sword and the	
The French Revolution and Napo-	Teutonic Order 3703-3716 Union of Lithuania with Poland 3221-3227	
leonic Era: passim 4637-4768	The New Dominion of Poland 3229-3240	
leonic Era: passim	Poland under the Jagellons 3241-3254	
the Great Powers in Concord • 4791-4795	The Decline of Poland 3255-3262	
The Reaction in Central Europe 4825-4838	Great Days of Cossack Power 3263-3277	
The German Federation 4881-4885	Fall of Poland	
The State of Religion in Europe 4892-4897 The Collapse of Metternich's	The Waning of the Crescent 3009–3023	
System	The German Powers after the Peace 4558-4562 Historical Importance of the Baltic 3368	
System	The French Revolution and Napo-	
Struggles of German Duchies 4943-4947	leonic Era: passim 4637-4768	
Search after German Federation 4957-4969	The New Revolutionary Period 4872-4875	
Stagnation and Reaction in Central	Struggles of German Duchies 4945-4947	
Europe	DENMARK	
Prussia under King William 1 5051-5002	Prehistory 154, 155, 158, 161, 169	į
The Advance of Prussia 5069-5080	The Historical Importance of the	
Prussian Ascendancy and the	Baltic Sea	
Austro-Hungarian Émpire 5081-5091	Survey of Western Europe in the	
The Decline of Napoleon III 5093-5104	Middle Ages: passim 3371-3421 The Land of the Northmen 3529-3536	
Downfall of the Second Empire 5105-5123	Great Days of the Northmen 3539-3556	,
Birth of the German Empire 5125-5151	England before the Norman Con-	
The German and Austrian Empires 5213-5221 Non-British European Nations in	quest 3835-3844	,
South Africa 2346-2349	Denmark and Its Sister States 3557-3563	
Oceania 977-979	Rise of the Hanscatic League 4071-4078	
Social Democracy in Germany 5268-5276	Reformation and Wars of Religion 4149-4156	
Germany in Our Own Time 5339-5355	The Thirty Years War 4301-4312 The Reformation in Denmark and	
RUSSIA	Norway 4369-4375 Denmark's Despotic Monarchy 4492-4494	
Scythians, Cimmerians and Sarma-	Denmark's Despotic Monarchy 4492-4494	
tians	Denmark's Era of Progress 4577-4570	•
Siberia: the Land and its Peoples 635-671		,
	6443.	

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

DENMARK—(continued)	Pages	HOLLAND AND THE DUTCH NETHER- LANDS—(continued) Pages
Napoleon as Emperor of the French The Rising of the Nations	4733 4759	Cape Colony and Its Expansion 2313, 2314
Scandinavia in the 19th Century 5		The French Revolution and the
Prussia and Austria on Eve of War 50		Napoleonic Era
Social Democracy in Germany Scandinavia in Our Own Time 5.	5278 411-5416	Minor States of Western Europe 5234-5235
NORWAY		Holland and Belgium in Our Own
Historical Importance of the Baltic 3	361-3368	Time 5357-5363 BELGIUM AND THE SOUTHERN NETHER-
Survey of Western Europe in the	277-2427	LANDS
Middle Ages	371-3421 529-3536	Prehistory
The Great Days of the Northmen 2	230-3256	France Under the Early Capets
Norway and Iceland	557-3503 565-3570	France Under the Valois 3809-3821 France Under the Later Valois 3825-3827
Denmark and Its Sister States 3 Norway and Iceland 3 Scotland in the Middle Ages 3 Beginnings of Irish History 3 Rise of Hanseatic League 4	911-3921	Fortunes of the House of Austria 3656 Maximilian and Imperial Reform 3678, 3682
Beginnings of Irish History 3	931-3932	Commerce of the North 4070
The Reformation in Denmark and		Commerce of the North 4070 Era of Hanseatic Ascendancy
Norway 4 Denmark's Despotic Monarchy 4	369-4375	Western Europe from Reformation
Denmark's Despotic Monarchy 4	492-4494	to French Revolution: passim 4139-4165
Denmark's Era of Progress 4 The Rising of the Nations	4759	The Empire under Charles V. 4211, 4220, 4222 Spain and the Netherlands 4253-4264
Scandinavia in the 19th Century 5	159-5162	England under Charles I. and the
Minor States of Western Europe 5 Scandinavia in Our Own Time 5		Commonwealth 4351
SWEDEN AND FINLAND	4.1 34.0	The Grand Monarque
Historical Importance of the Baltic 3	361-3368	France's Wars of Aggression 4442
		War of the Spanish Succession 4453-4464
Middle Ages: passim 3 The Land of the Northmen	371-3421	French Revolution and Napoleonic
Great Days of the Northmen 3	539-3556	era: passim 4637-4767
Denmark and Its Sister States 3	557-3563	The New Revolutionary Period 4872-4874 Non-British Europeans in South
Rise of Hanseatic League	571-3574 071-4078	Africa 2347, 2348
Sweden Under the Vasas 4	377-4384	Minor States in Western Europe 5233-5234
Survey of Western Europe in the Middle Ages: passim	301-4312	Social Democracy in Germany 5278 Holland and Belgium in Our Own
The Great Northern War 4	305-4392 495-4500	Time 5360-5363
Sweden's Time of Strife 4	580-4582	SWITZERLAND
French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim 49		Prehistory 127, 156, 158, 159, 164
Scandinavia in the 19th Century 5	159-5162	German Towns and Territories 3662 Maximilian and Imperial Reform 3682
Minor States of Western Europe 5		France Under Later Valois 3827
Scandinavia in Our Own Time 5		The Man and the Reformation 4189
HOLLAND AND THE DUTCH NI		The Triumph of Protestantism 4206-4209 Bourbon Powers and Approach of
France Under the Later Valois 3	825-3827	the Revolution 4563-4575
Fortunes of the House of Austria Maximilian and Imperial Reform 30	678-2682	French Revolution and Napoleonic Era: passim
Commerce of the North Era of Hanseatic Ascendancy	4070	Minor States of Western Europe. 5232
Era of Hanseatic Ascendancy The Renaissance 4	4087	Minor States of Western Europe . 5232 Social Democracy in Germany . 5277 Switzerland in Our Own Time . 5365-5369
Western Europe from Reformation	135-4130	Switzerland in Our Own Time 5305-5309
to French Revolution: passim 4	139-4165	SPAIN AND PORTUGAL
The Empire under Charles V. 4211, 42 Spain and the Netherlands 43	220, 4222 253-4264	Peoples of the Iberian Peninsula2439-2442 The Struggle with Carthage 2637-2650
England under Charles I. and the	-55 4-04	Survey of Europe in the Middle
Commonwealth	4351	Ages: passim
	393, 4404 41 7 , 4430	Spain and its Conquerors 3508-3516 The Moorish Ascendancy in Spain 3979-3984
England's Restored Monarchy 4.	468-4470	Rising Christian Realms in Spain 3035-3088
The New England Colonies 66 France's Wars of Aggression	050-6053 4442	The Waning of the Moorish Power 3989-3993 The Unification of Spain 3995-4005
	453-4464	South Italy under the Angevins 3975-3978
International Capitalism	4607	Portugal in the Middle Ages 4007-4008
	609-4614 618-4620	Social Fabric of the Mediæval World: passim 4091-4120
The Europeans in Malaysia	900-907	Survey of Western Europe from
Islands of Malaysia and Their Story The Europeans in Ceylon 1	909–927 383–1386	the Reformation to the French
The Europeans in North Africa 22	271, 2272	Revolution: passim 4139-4165 Rise of Spanish Power 4224-4225
6444	·	*
. ###g		•

SPECIAL INDEX TO EUROPEAN HISTORY

SPAIN AND PORTUGAL—(continued) Pages	FRANCE—(continued)	Pages
The Lure of the Golden East 5875-5881 The Discovery of America 5883-5888	Spain and France in the Time of	
The Coming of the Conquistadors 5889-5892	Charles V France Under Catherine de Medici,	4228-4230
The Spaniards in Mexico 5893-5903		4285-4292
The Spanish Conquest of Peru 5005-5012	The Century after Columbus	6015-6017
The Last of the Spanish Conquests 5913-5918 The Century after Columbus (North	France of Richelieu and Mazarin	4313-4322
America) 6011-6016	The Grand Monarque England, the Netherlands and	4393-4404
The Organisation of the Colonies 5919 5928	Louis XIV	4417-4430
Spain and France in the Time of	France's Wars of Aggression	4431-4445
Charles V 4226–4230 Spain and the Netherlands 4253–4262	Problem of the Spanish Throne War of the Spanish Succession	
The Place of Philip II. in History 4263, 4264	The (Commercial) Development of	4453-4464
The Spacious Days of Elizabeth 4265-4281	France	4621-4624
The Spanish and Portuguese Discoveries 4585-4591	The French Dominion in America The Makers of French Canada	6019-6029 6030-6036
The Pacific in Modern Times 1106-1119	The Bourbon Powers and Great	0030-0030
The Pacific in Modern Times 1106-1119 The Europeans in Malaysia 900-907	Britain	4501-4508
Islands of Malaysia and their Story 909–927	The Foundation of British Do-	
The Philippine Islands 929-936 The Europeans in Ceylon 1382, 1383	minion in India	1251-1259 6057-6068
The Europeans in North Africa 2271-2276	73 1 1 71 0	4539-4545
The Non-British Europeans in	The Rise of European Trade	4625-4634
South Africa 2346-2347 Decline of the Spanish Power 4323-4325	The Bourbon Powers and the Approach of the Revolution	4562-4575
Problem of the Spanish Power 4323-4325 Problem of the Spanish Throne 4446-4452	The (North) American Fight for	4563-4575
War of the Spanish Succession 4453-4464	Independence	6079-6101
Bourbon Powers and Great Britain 4501-4508 The Jesuits in South America 5929-5936	The Revolution and Napoleon:	.660
Spain's Golden Era in America 5929–5936 Spain's Golden Era in America 5937–5945		4637-4768 4649-4658
Spain's Fight for her Empire 5947-5954		4659-4666
The (North) American Fight for	The Reign of Terror	4667-4678
Independence 6100 Bourbon Powers and the Approach	The Conquering General of the Directory	4670-4604
of the Revolution 4563-4575		46 7 9-4694 4701-4710
The Revolution and the Napo-	Napoleon, Emperor of the French	
leonic Era: passim 4637-4768 The Awakening of Nationalism:		4739-4752
Peninsular War 4739-4752		4753-4760 4761-4768
Spain's Colonies in Revolt 5955-5965		4779-4789
The Liberation of the South 5967-5980		4791-4795
Mexico and its Revolutions 5997, 6007-6008 The Great Powers in Concord 4791-4795		4839-4848 4859-4870
Reaction in the Latin States 4839-4848		4905-4914
The Collapse of Metternich's System 4898–4900	The Second Republic	4949-4956
The Decline of Napoleon III 5100-5104 France Under the Third Republic 5227-5230		5005-5010
Spain in Our Own Time 5401-5405		5015-5032 5033-5050
Portugal in Our Own Time 5406-5408	The Decline of Napoleon III	5093-5104
FRANCE	Downfall of the Second Empire	5105-5123
Prehistory 127, 132, 146, 150, 152	Birth of the German Empire France under the Third Republic	5125-5151 5223-5227
The Kelts and their Characteristics 2425-2438 Survey of Western Europe during		1404-1415
the Middle Ages: passim 3371-3421		2209-2216
Rise of the Frankish Dominion 3471–3480	The Europeans in North Africa, Madagascar and the Mascarenes	
The Empire of Charlemagne 3481-3496 The Beginnings of the Kingdom of	Social Problems in France	
France 3761–3769		5377-5400
Great Days of the Northmen 3539-3556	ENGLAND TO THE UNION WIT	TH SCOT-
France Under the Early Capets 3771-3779	LAND Drahintory	744
Last of the Old Capets 3780-3787 Evolution of Mediæval France 3789-3798	Prehistory	144
Social Life Under the Capets 3799–3808	Middle Ages: passim	3371-3421
France Under the Valois 3809-3824	The Kelts and their Characteristics	
The Hundred Years War 3881-3894 France Under the Later Valois 3825-3834	Origins of the Teutons Rising Tide of the Teuton Power	3423-3430
Beginnings of Western Commerce 4061-4065	British Isles from the Earliest Times	
Social Fabric of the Mediæval	England Before the Norman Con-	
World: passim 4091-4120	quest The Great Days of the Northmen.	3835-3856
Survey of Western Europe from the Reformation to the French	The Norman Period	3857-3864
Revolution: passim 4139-4165	England's Angevin Kings	3865-3872
2 E		6445
a ij		マサヤン

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

ENGLAND TO THE UNION WI'LAND-(continued)	TH-SCOT-	GREAT BRITAIN AND THE I EMPIRE—(continued)	Pages
The First Two Edwards	3875-3880	Britain's Industrial Revolution	5237-5244
The Hundred Years War France Under the Valois Wars of the Roses	3881-3804	The British Era of Reform	4797-4823
France Under the Valois	3809-3824	The Rise and Fall of Chartism	245-5248
Wars of the Roses	3895-3910	Expansion of British Dominion in	
Beginnings of Western Commerce	4001-4005	India	1277-1283
Era of Hanseatic Ascendancy	4079-4087	Completion of British Dominion	1285-1207
Social Fabric of the Mediæval		Canada of the Pioneers	5115-6122
World	4001-4120	Cape Colony and its Expansion	2313-2320
Survey of Western Europe from		New Zealand	985-994
the Reformation	4139-4165	New Zealand	1020-1041
the Reformation England Under Henry VIII	4231-4241	The Development of New South	
England Under Edward VI. and			1042-1050
Mary		Wales	1052-1056
The Spacious Days of Elizabeth		Victoria and Oueensland	1057-1061
The Century after Columbus 6011		Victoria and Queensland	1063-1066
International Capitalism	4503-4607	Southern Australia in Development	1067-1069
International Capitalism England Under James I., Charles	1320 1.7	The State of Religion in Europe 4	
	4327-4351		
England's Restored Monarchy	44654491	The United Kingdom in the Mid-	
England's Restored Monarchy England and the Netherlands	4417-4430	Victorian Era 4	1975-5001
France's Wars of Aggression	4440-4442	The Triumph of Trades Unions	240-5253
	4453-4464	Completion of British Dominion	, 42 J.J.
The English Colonies in the South		(India)	207-1200
(N. America)		Story of the Mutiny	1301-1312
The New England Colonies	6045-6056	(India) Story of the Mutiny India After the Mutiny India After the Mutiny	317-1332
	433-	Close of the Victorian Era5	163-5102
SCOTLAND TO THE UNION		The New Empire of India	1335-1352
The Kelts and their Characteristics	2425-2438	The Making of Modern Canada 6	
Origins of the Teutons		Modern Development of Australia	
Rising Tide of the Teuton Power	3431-3445	New Zealand	
The Great Days of the Northmen	3530-3556	Rise of the South African States 2	326-2332
Scotland in the Middle Ages	3011-3021	The War and Reconstruction 2	222-2311
The First Two Edwards	3875-3880	Newfoundland and the West Indies 6	
Scotland from Flodden to the	3-75 3	The Europeans in Malaysia	000-007
		The Europeans in Malaysia Islands of Malaysia and their Story	000-027
Restoration	4465-4401	Oceania 958-963, 956, 975-979	082 082
	71-2 712-	The Europeans in Ceylon	1386
IRELAND TO THE UNION		Burma and the Malay Peninsula 1	302-1300
The Kelts and their Characteristics	2425-2438	The March of Social Reform 5	255-5250
The Great Days of the Northmen	3530-3556	United Kingdom in Our Own Time 5	417-5420
Beginnings of Irish History	3931-3932	India in Our Own Time	252-1262
Ireland Before the Restoration	4367-4368	Canada in Our Own Time 6	333-1303
England's Restored Monarchy	4465-4401	India in Our Own Time	087-1008
Great Britain and Ireland in the	5	The Future of the Empire 5	644-5655
	4769-4776	in the tarte of the Emphro	044 3033
•	11 - 2 - 117 -		
	BRITISH	SURVEY OF THE BRITISH EN	MPIRE'S
EMPIRE			
The British Maritime Supremacy	4615-4620	The Story of British Expansion 5	
The Pacific in Modern Times		British Trade and the Flag 5. Slavery and Colonial Expansion 5.	405-54/2
The Indian Ocean in Modern Times The Bourbon Powers and Great		Colonies Grown From Convict	•
Britain	4501-4508	Settlements 5	479-5482
Great Britain Under the Whigs	4509-4520	The Wars of the Empire, Just and	_
The Foundation of British Domi-		Unjust 5	483-5495
nion in India	1251-1265	Unjust 5. British Conquests in the East 5.	407-5507
The Struggle for Canada			771 JJ~1
The Rift between the Colonies and	60576068	Contests in Airica and the Pacific 5	509-5524
	6057-6068	Contests in Africa and the Pacific 5 Fighting Forces of the British	509-5524
the Motherland	6057-6068	Fighting Forces of the British	509-5524
	6057-6068	Fighting Forces of the British Empire 5 Composition of the Empire 5	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101	Fighting Forces of the British Empire 5 Composition of the Empire 5	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106 4547-4557	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106 4547-4557	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106 4547-4557	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106 4547-4557 4625-4634	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579 581-5597
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106 4547-4557 4625-4634 4769-4776	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579 581-5597
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106 4547-4557 4625-4634 4769-4776	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579 581-5597 599-5609 610-5614
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106 4547-4557 4625-4634 4769-4776	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579 581-5597 599-5609 610-5614
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106 4547-4557 4625-4634 4769-4776	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579 581-5597 599-5609 610-5614 615-5622
The American Fight for Independence Canada During the War Great Britain and the American War Rise of European Trade. Great Britain and Ireland in the Napoleonic Wars. The French Revolution and Napoleonic Era The Attempted Conquest of Canada (1812) The Expansion of British Domi-	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106 4547-4557 4625-4634 4769-4776 4637-4766 6107-6114	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579 581-5597 599-5609 610-5614 615-5622 623-5630
The American Fight for Independence	6057-6068 6071-6078 6079-6101 6103-6106 4547-4557 4625-4634 4769-4776 4637-4766 6107-6114	Fighting Forces of the British Empire	509-5524 525-5536 545-5555 557-5572 573-5579 581-5597 599-5609 610-5614 615-5622 623-5630 631-5638

LIST OF SPECIAL PLATES IN THE HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

PAGE	PAGE
Recessional frontispiece, Vol. 1	The Splendour of Ancient Egypt:
Scenes from the Prehistoric World: following 88	Column in Temple at Hathor, Dendera 2041
The Carboniferous Age; In the Saurian	An Entrance to Ancient Thebes 2042 A Temple Gate 2043
Age; Early Ice Age; Prehistoric Men	A Temple Gate 2043
Attacking Cave Bears.	Rock Tombs of the Kings of Egypt 2044
Chart of the Beginnings of Life facing 96	Temple of Amon, Karnak 2045 Temple of Isis, Tentyra
The Beginnings of Commerce ,, 185	Temple of Isis. Tentyra 2046
The Beginnings of Commerce, 185 Primitive Justice, 218	Temple of Dendera 2046
The Seven Wonders of Ancient Civilisation:	Temple of Ptolemy IV., Der El-Medineh 2047
The Hanging Gardens of Babylon 226	Colossi of Memnon 2048
The Pyramids of Egypt	The Acropolis of Athens frontispiece, Vol. 7
The Pyramids of Egypt 227 The Mausoleum at Halicarnassus 228	
The Colossus of Rhodes	A Pageant of Ancient Rome:
The Colossus of Rhodes	An Audience at Agrippa's 2009
The Temple of Diana at Ephesus 230	Life in Ancient Rome 2010
The Statue of Jupiter on Olympus 231	A Bacchanalian Dance 2011
The Lighthouse of Alexandria 232	The Festival of Floralia 2612
Palace of an Assyrian King facing 259	The Colosseum
Gallery of Races:	An Audience at Agrippa's
A Native of British India	Caracalla 2615
A Circassian Lady 314	"At the Shrine of Venus" 2616
A Spanish Child with Her Nurse 315	Theodora, the Byzantine Empress
A Persian Prince and His Nubian Slave 216	frontispiece, Vol. 8
A Dragoman at Beyrout	frontispiece, Vol. 8 Life in a Turkish Harem 2995 Funeral Pyre of a Slav Chieftain
A Travelling Tartar 318	Funeral Dyra of a Slav Chieftain 2181
An Arab Sheik 319	Theddown Powton at Diet of Warrens 2282
A Letter Writer of Constantinople 320	The Veneral Design of His Death Design
Carrying off an Emperor frontispiece, Vol. 2	The Venerable Bede on His Death-Bed
The Great Change in Japan:	Roland 3481
	Roland 3481
The Government of Old Japan	Prince Arthur and Hubert frontispiece, Vol. 10
Mutsu-Hito	"The Vigil": A Knight of Middle Ages 3783
A Warship of 1850 : Modern Bettleship	King John Granting Magna Charta facing 3865
	Crusaders Sighting Jerusalem facing 4009
First Battleship Built in Japan 452	Wolsey's Last Interview with Henry VIII.
warners of Old Japan 453	frontispiece, Vol. 11
Soldiers of New Japan 453	Charles I. on his way to Execution 4341
The Doctor in Old Japan 454	Charles II Visiting Wron
In a War Hospital in 1905 454	Charles II. Visiting Wren
Primitive Manner of Threshing Rice 455	Napoleon irontispiece, vol. 12
Silk Factory in Japan 455	Queen Victoria in Her Coronation Robes
The Taking of Port Arthur 456	Saving the Colours
Scenes in the Life of Modern Japan:	Saving the Colours ,, 4975
A Japanese Craftsman at Work 545	French Soldiers' Unrealised Dream of
Making Japanese Beads and Paper	victory lacing 5105
Lanterns	"Peace with Honour" frontispiece, Vol. 13
Japanese Artists at Work 547	Glimpses of Europe's Capital Cities:
Factory Girls at Kiūto	In the Heart of London 5281
Clog Factory and Blacksmith Shop 549	In the Heart of London 5281 View from the Monument 5282
Rice Fields and Tea Plantations 550	Trafalgar Square and the Nelson Column 5282
Home Scenes in Japan	
Rice Fields and Tea Plantations	Another View from the Monument 5282
Eamous Eigunes in Chinese Wistows facing 7.8	Bridges Across the River Seine 5283 Avenue de L'Opera, Paris 5283
Famous Figures in Chinese History facing 748	Avenue de L'Opera, rans 5203
Dowager Empress of China. frontispiece, Vol. 3	Imperial Palace and Cathedral, Berlin 5284
First Leaders of the Australian Common-	Unter Den Linden, Berlin 5284 Nevskii-Prospekt, St. Petersburg 5285
wealth lacing 1083	Nevskii-Prospekt, St. Petersburg 5285
wealth facing 1083 The Colour of India frontispiece, Vol. 4	Old Admiralty Building, St. Petersburg 5285
Palace, Mosque, and Temple; The Taj	The Franzensring, Vienna 5286
Mahal, Agra; Benares; Temples and	Suspension Bridge Across the Danube5286
Mosques of Sassur; Preparations for a	Mosques and Minarets of Constantinople 5287
"Suttee; A Ruling Prince of West-	Galata Bridge, Constantinople 5287
ern India; Travellers with Escort.	The Ruins of the Acropolis at Athens 5288
Spring Carnival at a Tibetan Monastery	View of Modern Athens 5288
facing 1499	Indian Types of North America
Nineveh in the Days of Assyria's Ascend-	frontispiece, Vol. 14
f	Makers of Modern Canada 6123
Destruction of Jerusalem by Romans 1859	Presidents of United States of America
	frontispiece, Vol. 15
The Pyramids of Abusir frontispiece, Vol. 6	
The Themide of World Hourshiers, Act. o.	
	6.47

LIST OF MAPS APPEARING IN THE HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

The World as Known to its First	PAGE	Bed of the Indian Ocean and China	PAGB
Historian	8	Sea Suez Canal	1419
Shifting of the Centre of the World's		Suez Canal	1434
Commerce	28	Mountain Systems in and Around	
How the Mediterranean has Given		Tibet The Approach to Lhasa	1457
Place to the Atlantic	29	The Approach to Lhasa	1505
The First Maps	51	Early Empires of the Ancient Near	
Modern Representation of the World	52	East	1562
The Europeanisation of the World	55	East	
The Shaping of the Face of the Earth	85	East	15 63
How Mountain Ranges were formed	87	Ancient Empires of Western Asia	1582
Europe Before the British Isles were			2001
Formed	118	Races and Religions of Africa	2005
The Submerged Lands of Europe	119	Natural Products of Africa	2009
Europe in the Ice Age Egypt in Three Periods	155		2022
Egypt in Three Periods	243	Delta of the River Nile	2024
Babylonia facing Map of the World facing	260	Utica as it Was	2188
	281	The Remains of Utica	2189
Sea Routes of Ancient Civilisation	283	Ancient States of Mediterranean	
Land Routes of Ancient Civilisation	284	North Africa	2191
How_Civilisation Spread through		Niger River and Guinea Coast Great Britain in South Africa Basin of the Zambesi	2229
Europe	359	Great Britain in South Africa	2322
The Expansion of White Races	361	Basin of the Zambesi	2332
The Island that Rules the Sea	378	Basin of the Congo General Map of Europe	2347
Oceans of the World	383	General Map of Europe	2350
Effect of Climate on the Course of		Geographical Connection of the	
History Political Expansion	391	Mediterranean Coasts	2373
Political Expansion	396		2482
Relation of Rivers and Sea to the		World Empire of Alexander the	
Civilisation of Countries	397	Great Italy in the First Century B.C	2561
South America		Italy in the First Century B.C	2021
Africa		The Roman Empire Origin of the Barbaric Nations	2738
Europe		Origin of the Barbaric Nations	2797
The Far East, and Australia, Oceania	0	Principal Countries of Eastern	-0
and Malaysia	408	Europe	2894
The Island Empire of Japan	432	World's Great Empires Between	
Japan in the Fifth Century	457	777 and 814 A.D	2934
Siberia Siberia	634	Turkey and Surrounding Countries	
Movement of the Peoples of Siberia Russia's Advance in Western Asia	656	in the 14th and 17th Centuries	3002
Constant of Description All a Double of	676	Historical Maps of Poland and	2220
The Target Ciberries Time	677	Western Russia	
The Chinese Paradian	692 708	Western Europe in the Middle Ages Europe During the Revolutionary	4130
Korea and its Surroundings	858	Ero	1626
Korea and its Surroundings	886	Era Modern Europe Britain's Maritime Enterprise The British Empire in 1702 The British Empire in 1702	4030
I ne maiay Archipelago Islands of Oceania		Britain's Maritime Enterprise	4770
Islands of Oceania New Zealand	947 986	The British Empire in 1802	5460
4	1010	The British Empire in 1909	5462
Britain Contrasted with Australia.		The Atlantic Ocean facing	5463
South-east Australia, Indicating	~~~	South America in the Sixteenth	343/
	1013		KOTE
m 1 4:1 m 14 A	1102		5915 5983
The Middle East			6061
	1161	North Pole, with routes of Explorers	
	1266	South Pole	6352
C . 0		,	~JJ#

GENERAL INDEX

TO THE

HARMSWORTH HISTORY OF THE WORLD

Aa-aplu-usur, king of Babylonia, 1610 Aachen: see Aix-la-Chapelle Aahmes, king of Egypt, 2064, 2066 Aahmes, Egyptian official, 2062 Aahmes Nefertari, queen of Egypt, Aahmes Netertari, queen of Egypt, 2067
Aslesund, woman of, 3564
Aaron, voivode of Moldavia, 3063
Aashik Pasha, 2980
Aata, Hyksos king, 2062
Ababaa, tribe, 311
Abagha, Mongol leader, 1972
Abaka, Mingol ruler, 1490, 1970, 4042
Abaka, Mingol ruler, 1490, 1970, 4042
Abaka, tribe, 338
Abassid Dynasty : see Abbassid dynasty
Abba Garlima, battle, 5231
Abbas II., khedive of Egypt, 2164, 6367
Abbas, uncle of Mahomet, 1931
Abbassid Dynasty, history, 1928, 1931
— Mongol destruction of, 1968
— Omayyads overthrow, 3979
— the Seljuk protectors succeeded by — omayyaas overturow, 3979

the Seljuk protectors succeeded by
Khivan, 1965
— semblance of power under the Ottoman Turks, 1977

Abbeokuta, 2264 Abbeokuta, 2264
Abd al-Ahab, ruler of Bokhara, 1520
Abd al-Asiz, sultan of Morocco, 2214, 2216, 6367
Abd al Aziz, sultan of Turkey, 5011, 5012-13, 5198, 5202
Abd al-Aziz, sultan of Wadi, 2240
Abd al-Hamid II., sultan of Turkey, 3023
Abd al-Hamid III., sultan of Turkey, reign, 5204, 5206, 5317
— and Young Turk Movement, 5322, 6366, 6370-2
Abd al Kader, Algerian leader, 2212, 4905, 2213
Abdal Kader, king of Bagumi, 2238 Abdal Kader, king of Bagumi, 2238 Abdal Kerim, Arab ruler, 2239 Abdal Kerim Sabun, sultan of Wadai, Abdallah II.. of Bokhara, 1518 Abdallah (888-912), caliph in Spain, 3980-81 Abdallah, father of Mahomet, 1896 Abdallah, founder of the Almohads, Abdallah, king maker of the Delhi Empire, 1240 Abdallah, Sudan khalifa, 2170, 5523-24 Abdallah Abul Abbas, first Abbassid caliph, 1931 Abdallah ban Abmad, 2294 caliph, 1931
Abdallah ben Ahmed, 2294
Abdallah ibn Zubeir, 1920, 1922
Abdal Mejid, sultan of Turkey, 4890,
4891, 5007-12
Abdalmelik, governor of Spain, 3516
Abdalmelik, caliph (d. 705), 1923
Abdal Munea, 2208, 3990
Abdal : see Abdal
Abders, 2532
Abder Rahman : see Abd ur Rahman
Abd Khiba, king, 1742
Abd Manaf, 1806
Abd-milkot, 1679, 1746
Abdullah : see Abdallah
Abd ur Rahman (fl. 644), refusal to be Abdullah: see ADGallah

dabd ur Rahman (fi. 644), refusal to be
caliph, 1915

Abd ur Rahman, amir of Afghanistan,
1836, 1529, 5502-3

— Indian visit (1885), 1840, 1342

Abd ur Rahman I., Moorish ruler,
1985, 3979-80

Abd ur Rahman II., Moorish ruler, 3980, 3988
Abd ur Rahman III., Moorish ruler, 2926, 3981-82, 3985
Abd ur Rahman Kilya, bey of Egypt, 2155 2155
Abelard, Peter, 3732, 3799
Abercrombie, Sir Ralph, 4704
Abercromby, Sir Robert, 6062-63
Aberdeen, Lord, 4979, 4980-87
Abermakis, Indian tribe, 6023, 6035
Abeshu, 1603
Abhala, the Black, 1908
Abhayagiri, monastery, 1373, 1374, Abhorrers, 4471
Abi-baal, 1744
Abi-melech, Israelite monarch, 1758
Abimelech, king of Tyre, 1740
Abimilki, king of Tyre; see Abimelech
Abhasians, 311
Abner, 1763
Abo (Ibo), tribe, 338
Abo, Peace of, 4581
Abodrites, 3698
Abolitionist party in U.S.A.: see
Slavery Under United States
Abolition of Slavery Act (1807), 6195
Abomeh, 2261
Abors, 311
Aboukir: see Abukir Abors, 311
Aboukir: see Abukir
Abraham, bishop of Aleppo, 3026
Abraham, patriarch, 1702
Abruzzi, duke of the, Arctic expeditions, 6342, 6342
Absalom, Danish bishop of 12th century, 3558, 3559
Absalom, son of David, 1728, 1764, 1765
Absalom, son of David, 1728, 1764, 1765 Absarakas, tribe, 344
Abu, mount, Jain temple, 1196, 1197
Abu Abdallah, Ismailian leader, 1946
Abu Abdallah, Moorish ruler: se Abu Abaa... Boabdil Abu Ali, vizir of Egypt, 2147
Abu Ali el-Hussein: see Avicenna
Abu Bekr, Arab leader, 2207
Abu Bekr, first caliph, 1900, 1907, 1908, 1011 Abukaya, tribe, 311 Abukir, battle of 1798: see Nile, battle of
Abukir, battle of 1799, Turkish troops
defeated by Napoleon, 2158
Abukir Bay, French routed by Abercromble (1801), 4704
Abul Casim, 2242
Abul-tath Jelal ed-din Akbar: see
Akbar
Abul Fasil, 1228, 1231
Abul Ghazi I., Bahadur, 1518
Abul Haram, 4002
Abulites, 2556
Abul Kasim Barbar Bahadur, 1498
Abul Kasim Mansur, Persian poet: see
Firdusi Firdusi
Abu Muslim, 1929, 1931
Abu Musr, 4002
Abunda, race, 311
Abu Obaid, 1912
Abu Roash pyramid, 2036
Abu Said, Mongol ruler, 1498
Abu Said Bahadur, 1491
Abu Simbel temple, 2109
— inscriptions, 2125, 2590, 2083
Abusir, pyramids, facing page 2035
— rate of deposit of Nile mud, 233
— temples discovered, 2037
Abu Suñyan, 1901 Firdusi Abu Sufiyan, 1901 Abu Talib, 1896

Abu Tlia, battle of, 2170 Abu Thia, battle of, 2170
Abu-usharshid, ruler of Kish, 1594
Abydos, Egypt, burial customs, 2095
— conquest by Egyptian kings, 2051
— epitaph of Unas, 2038
— excavations, 2012
— funerary pyramid, 2053
— modern village, 2053
— modern village, 2053 monument erected by Senusret III., zords of dynasties, 237, 246, 2018
 temple restored by Neferhotep, 2059
 tombs of early kings, 2016
 Abydos, Hellespont, 1798
 Abyssinia, 2251
 Arabian conquests before Islam, 1888 - British expeditions, 1327, 2256, 5004, 5519-20
- British Commissioner received, 2255
- Christianity introduced, 2252
- Court ladies, 2253 Court ladies, 2253
dynasty founded by son of King Solomon, 2252
Egyptian war (1876), 2164
Ethiopian church, 2254
Italian protectorate, 2257
Italian war, (1896), 5231, 5523
pennic 311 — Italian war, (1896), 5231, 5523 — people, 311 — priest, 2253 — Turkish conquest (1527), 2254 Acadia: see Nova Scotia, 311 Acamapi, in Nova Scotta, 311
Acamapiohiti, 5788-89
Acamanians, 2467
Acoras, tribe, 328
Acetenango, volcano, 5729
Achean League, 2381, 2384, 2581, 2586 Achesas, 60, 2467, 2536 Achesas, 60, Syria, 1842 Achesas, general of Selencus, 1829 Achais, 1793, 2396, 2573 Achaisa (An, 1523 Achillar 2466 Achakwai clan, 1523
Aohilles, 2466
Achin, 916, 917, 5235
— people, 311
Achrida, 2953
Aohuas (Wochua), race, 311
Acolhuacan Kingdom: see Chichimecs
Acolman, Mexican state, 5790
Acova, Frankish castle, 2971
Acre, General, 6007
Acre, city, Syris, during Crusades, 1964,
4026, 4031, 4033, 4038, 4042, 4056
— Napoleon at, 2157, 4692
— taken by English (1840), 2162
— view of, 1961
Actium, battle, 2687, 2688
Act of Settlement, Union, etc.: see
Settlement, Act of; Union, Act of
Aculan, 5754 Settlement, Act of; Union, Act of Aculan, 5754
Acxophil, 5758
Adad, deity: see Ramman
Adad-splu-iddina, 1610, 1657
Adad-nadinakh, ruler of Messene, 1886
Adad-nadinakh, ruler of Messene, 1886
Adad-nirari I., 1608, 1653
Adad-nirari IV., 1575, 1614, 1652, 1667
Adad-shumiddina, of Babylon, 1608, 1704 Adad-shum-usur, 1654 Adal, 2269 Adalbert, arabbishop (d. 1072), 3593, 3698 Adalbert, bishop of Prague (d. 997), 3151, 3194, 3196 Adalbert, Frankish king, 3939

Adalbert, margrave of Tuscany, 3937 Adaloald, 8463 Adaloald, 3463
Adam, Paul, 5383
Adamawa, native state, 2227
Adamawa Group, 311
Adam de la Kalle, 3807
Adam Kok, Griqua chief, 2319
Adams, John, president of U.S.A. (1797–1801), 6101, 6209, 6909, and plate facing p. 6255
Adams, John (d. 1829), on Pitcairn Island, 966
Adams, John Quincy, president of U.S.A. (1825–29), 6217–18, 6224, and plate facing p. 6255
Adams, John Quincy, president of U.S.A. (1825–29), 6217–18, 6224, and plate facing p. 6256
Adams, Samuel, 6078
Adams, Samuel, 6078
Adams, Sattle, 1856
Adams, Battle, 1856
Adawa, battle, 1856
Adawa, battle of 1890; see Adua Addington, Henry; see Sidmouth Addis Abeha, treaty, 2258
Addison, Joseph, 4556, 4368
Adelaide, Queen of England, 4807
Adelaide, widow of Lothair, 3586, 3939
Adelaide, Australia, 1007, 1068, 1069
Adelaide, Australia, 1007, 1068, 1069 Adam, Paul, 5883 Adelania, marriage to Enzid (c. 1238), 3951
Adelbert: see Adalbert
Adelchis of Benevento, 3936
Adelheid: see Adelatic
Operations, 2275
— British establishment, 5521
— occupation by British (1830), 1433
— official inspecting cisterns, 5467
— public works, 5631
— Protectorate, 5466, 5559
— view of, 5560
Adenuif, of Monte Cassino, 3950
Adelmar of Puy, bishop, 4016
Adherbal, king, 2199
Adhud of Daulat, Buide ruler, 1948
Adhwaryu, Brahman priests, 1212
Adid, El, caliph, 2147
Adil H., Moslem sultan, 2149
Adil Seried-din, Moslem sultan, 3698
Adolphus, duke of Gottorp, 4372
Adolphus II., count of Holstein, 3698
Adolphus J., soun of Holstein, 3698
Adolphus Of Massau, German Emperor (1292-98), 3618, 3775-78
Adelphus Of Massau (6, 1380), 3629
Adolphus Trederic, king of Sweden, 4581
Adonijah, son of David, 1765 Adelasia, marriage to Enzid (c. 1238), 3951 (1402), 3652
Adolphus Frederic, king of Sweden, 4581
Adonjah, son of David, 1765
Adoption, Hindu law of, 1298
Adrian IV., pope: see Hadrian IV.
Adrianople, Bulgarian capture (813),
8(36; (1913), 5324. Space; (1816), 5022.

Murad I.'s capture (1861), 2982

— battle of (378), 2786, 2787, 3450; (1205), 3043

— treaty of (1829), 4858

Adrianopolis, 2190

Adus, view, 2256

— battle of (1871), 2256; (1896), 2258, 5593 5523
Aduatioi, tribe, 3433, 3435, 3438
Aduatioi, (Zulla), Abyasinia, 1888, 2252
Adulia (Zulla), Abyasinia, 1888, 2252
Aduliamites, political party, 5003
Adyi Saka, 909
Adse, tool, 264
Regatina Islands, 2638
Regatina Islands, 285, 287
Regopean civilisation influenced, 284, 288 geographical account, 1999 German colonising efforts, 2276, 5348, 5672 - Mesopotamian influences, 28 - origin and development 285 6450

Egea, religious cuit, 290

— succeeded by Hellenic, 290

— Veneto-Illyrian civilisation, influence on, 294

— writing system distinct, 286

Egiduis, Roman general, 2793

Egyptiaca, history, 2031

Egyptiaca, history, 2031

Egyptiaca, history, 2031

Egyptiaca, history, 2031

Egyptiaca, province, 2139

Achrenthal, count von, 5333

A.E.I.O.U., letters used by Emperor Frederic III., meaning of, 3400

Emilianus (M. Emilius), governor of Mossia (251), 2769

Emilianus, Greek race, 2517

Egolians, 303, 1792, 2466-7

Eguinuli, tribe, 2414, 2624, 2632

Egeninul, tribe, 2414

Aeropus, king of Macedon, 2524

Eschines, Athenian envoy, 2536

Eschylus, 2502, 2633

Esculspius, 2632

Actas, race, 311

Actius, Roman general, 2202, 2790. Abernia, 2632
Actas, race, 311
Actius, Roman general, 2202, 2790, 2792, 3030, 3453
Etolian League, 2381, 2384, 2581, 2586
Atolians, race, 2467, 2582
Atafit, battle, 2171
A-fang Kung Castle, 755
Afar: see Danakil, Afdal, El. 2147
Atglanistan, 1523 et seq., 6364-65
— Alexander's march through, 2564
— Amir teeting Maxim gun, 1527
— Amir teeting Maxim gun, 1503
— Aryan invasion of, 1163
— boundaries defined, 1329, 1338, 1340, 1530 1530 British relations with, and policy, 1285, 1322, 1327, 1331, 5172, 5498-5503 climate, 1126 - drainage system, 1124
- Durand Agreement of 1893, 1991
- Helmund waters dispute, 1994 Herat regained, 5503
 Hodo-Scythian invasion, 1457
 missions to, 1335, 1530, 1850
 Persian efforts to recover suzerainty, - physical features, 1523 - races of, 1127, 1128, 1523 - Russian relations with, 1521, 1522 — see also Afghans

Afghan-Russian Boundary Commission,
1338, 1340, 1342

Afghans, people, 311, 1128, 1523

— camel train, 1359

— India invaded (711, 828), 5498

— rule in Persia, 1984

— types, 349, 1248, 1525

Afghan war (1839), 1287, 1526, 5500

— British expedition in Bolan Pass, 1284

— Dost Mohammed abandons guns,
1289

— Dost Mohammed surrenders, 1291

— Kandainar in possession of British,
1288 see also Afghans 1289 -- Macnaghten, head of expedition, 1291 Afghan war (1878–1880), 1336, 1528, 5501 Africa, animals, 2006 Arabian settlements on east coast, 1429 Arabian conquests in North Africa, 2205 big game shooting and its results, 5636 5636
British defences, 5594
British expansion in, and its effects, 1434, 5566, 5627
British wars (1656–1899), 5509–24
Europeans in North Africa, 2271
explorers, 2280
French colonies, 2275, 2277
French influence from sea to sea, 5523

5523

Atrica, map, general, 2001 — marriage customs, 214 — natural products, map of, 2009 — Northern Africa, history, 2183, 2217, partition of interior, 5672
Phœnician circumnavigation, 1424. 2125
Pisan expeditions against, 4011
Portuguese discoveries and settlements, 2276, 2346, 4007-8
prehistoric land connections with Europe, Asia, and America, 122
races, 2000, 2184, 2217, 2265, 2005, 5505 --- railways, civilising influence, 5522 --- religions, map of, 2005 --- Roman empire in, 2109, 2202 - sketch map of great empires between 777 and 814 A.D., 2934 - Spanish expeditions, 4004-5 - the trans-African telegraph scheme, 5633 Trans-Zambesian territory, future discussed, 5651 vegetation, 2008 discussed, 5651

vegetation, 2008

see also under countries
African Lakes Gompany, 5520-21
African Itakes, 312, 1523

campaigns against, 1347, 5502
Afrikanders, 312
Agadit, 377
Agamemmon, king, destruction of Troy, 1791, 1794
historical evidence for, 184
Agamemmon, H.M.S., 5529
Agastya, Indian writer and sage, 1182
Agathias, of Æolis, 2015
Agatho, pope, 2892
Agathoeles (d. 289 B.C.), 2195
Agathoeles (d. 289 B.C.), 2195
Agathoeles, son of Tysimachus, 1839
Agesilaus, of Sparta, 1818, 2129, 2515
Agathoels, son of Tysimachus, 1839
Agesilaus, of Sparta, 1818, 2129, 2515
Agathoels, 1946
Agrabothi, IV. king of Ceylon, 1376
Agilali, king, 3465
Agraboth, 1V. king of Ceylon, 1376
Agilali, king, 3465
Agincourt, battle, 3816, 3816, 3817, 3817, 3820, 3820, 3894
Agis, king, 2555, 2573
Aglab, Ibrahim ibn al, 1944
Agis bite, dynasty, 1944, 1946, 2207
Agnana, 3403
Agnes, Black (of Dunbar), 3910
Agnes, Black (of Dunbar), 3910 Aglabite, dynasty, 1944, 1946, 2207 Agnana, 3403 Agnes, Black (of Dunbar), 3910 Agnes of Edessa (c. 116, 4033 Agnes of Moran (c. 1200), 3776 Agnes of Potton, German empress, 3 Agni, deity, attributes, 1165, 1171 Agosta, battle, 4430, 4429 Agra, durbar, 1866, 1324 — Jumma Musjid, 1136 - ruins, 1230, 1234
- the Taj Mahal, 1235
Agrabhi, king of Ceylon, 1376
Agran, 3084
Agri Decumates: see Helvetian Desert
Agriani, tribe, 2404, 2544
Agricola, C. Julius, Britain conquered,
2746, 3500
- maritime exploration, 5660
Agrigontum, 2637
Agrippa, king, 1862
Agrippa II., M. Vipsanius, 2677, 2686,
2601, 2698
- friendship with Augustus, 2700
- triendship with the Emperor Galus,
2717 2717

1 Spain, 2694

marriage to Julia, 2706

Pantheon built by, 2699

rupture with Augustus, 2702.
Agrippiaa, wife of Claudius, 2721, 2721

murdered by Nero, 2722, 2733

Agrippiaa, wife of Germanicus, 2710, 2744

Agrippiaa, wife of Tiberius, 2711

Agroad, Illyrian prince, 2400, 2582

Aguinaldo, Emilio, 928, 928, 935, 936, 0272

Aguia, 2227 2717

Aba, Nagada tomb, 2026
Abab, king of Israel, 1574, 1770, 1771
1773, 1775
Abama, 4002
Ahas, king of Judah, 1577, 1670, 1777
Ahasiah, king of Judah, 1771
Abasiah, king of Sangada, 2228, 2277 Abluta, Chinese empress, 810
Ahmadu, lamine of Segu, 2228, 2277
Ahmad, king of Bornu, 2234
Ahmad II., Samanid ruler, 1951
Ahmad II., Turkish sultan, 3014
Ahmad III., Turkish sultan, 3020
Ahmad Baba, 2218
Ahmad Bokkor, king of Darfu, 2242
Ahmad ibn Owais, likhan ruler, 1491, 1973 1973 Ahmed ibn Tuiun: see Tuiun Ahmed Khan, Afghan ruier (fl. 1747), 1242, 1524, 1987 Ahmed Kuprili, grand vizir (1661– 1676), 3016, 3017 4414 Ahmed Birsa, shah of Persia (1909), 6365 Ahmed Pasha, French renegade : see Ahmed Pasna, A. Bonneval
Ahmed Shah II., of Bahmani dynasty
(1435-1457), 1224
Ahmed Shah, Mogul emperor (1748-(1435-1457), 1224
Ahmed Shah, Mogul emperor (17481754), 1240
— mosque, Ahmedabad, 1129
Ahmed Snitan, Mogul ruler (1281),
1490, 4042
— mosque, Stamboul, 3013, 3014
Ahmed Vestis, Turkish writer, 5201
Ahmedabad, mosques, 1134 — tombs, 1134 Ahmednagar, incorporated with Delhi, 1236

defence against the Moguls, 1229

Nizam Shahi dynasty, 1224

Ahoms, people, 312

Ahriman, 1810, 1868

Ahuitzol, Aztec king, 5770, 5798

Ahuramazda (Ormuzd) religion, 1808, 1810, 1808

Ai, Egyptian king, 2105

Aibudes: see Shetland Islands 1236 Aibudes: see Shetland Islands Aigues-Mortes, 382 Aimata, queen of Tahiti: see Pomare Aimata, queen of Tahiti: see Pomare IV.

Ain Jalut, battle: see Ayn Galut Ainos, people, 312, 457, 666
— localisation in Japan (map), 457
— sacred emblems, 644
— types, 350, 458, 460 665
Airship expedition of Wellman, 6344
Aistulf, Lombard king, 2392, 3466
Airslaif, Lombard king, 2392, 3466
— peace of (1668), 4404; (1743), 4164, 4505, 4515, 6057
Ajanta cave fresco, 1173
— "Aka," maize beer, 5866
Arabah Castle, 1423
Akaiwasha, tribe, 1793
Akbar, Mogul emperor (1556-1605), 1135, 1146, 1227-33, 1231
Akbar Khan, 1288, 1292
Akhoris, king of Egypt: see Hakor Akhahris, king of Egypt: 2049
Akhuris, king of Egypt: 2049
Akhuris, king of Egypt, 2049
Akhuris, king of Egypt, 2049
Akhuris, king of Egypt, 2049
Akhuris, 1660, 1663
Aki, 459
Akhuris, 167, 1596, 1596
Akkad, 261, 1595, 1596
Akkad, 261, 1595, 1596
Akkad, 261, 1595, 1596
Akkad, 261, 312
Ak-Kapana, ruins, 8839, 5840-42
Ak Konio, or White Ram, tribe, 1975 Ak-Kapana, ruins, 5839, 5840–42 Ak Koinlo, or White Ram, tribe, 1975 Akmolinsk, 1539 Akpas, tribe, 338 Akra, citadel of Jerusalem, 1854 Aksakov, Ivan, 5195 Alabama case, 5000, 5167, 6249 Aladhid, Fatemid caliph, 1962 Aladhid, sultan (1200–18), 1964, 4040

Ala ed-din Mohammed Shah I. of Delhi: see Mohammed Shah II.: see Ahmed Shah II.: see A 5898

Alamut, fortress, 1961

Alamit Islands, 5160

Alami (Alans), people, 312, 1465, 2387

— Huns subjugate (375 A.D.), 1466, 3027

— Spain invaded (5th century), 3509

— state founded in Africa, 2790

— Tartars conquer (1222), 3305

Alaros, battle, 3990, 3993

Alaric I., chief of the Visigoths, 3450

— Rome taken (410), 2787, 2788

Alaric II., king of the Visigoths (c. 500), 3371, 3456

Alashia, king of Cyprus, 1744 Alashia, king of Cyprus, 1744 Alashya, ancient kingdom, 2090 Alaska. boundary disputes, 6275 — railway from Siberia proposed, 691 — views, 6272, 6273 Alaskan Indians, 5692 — totem, 211 Alatou Mountains, 711 Alatou Mountains, 711
Alaung-paya dynasty, 5500
Alba, Roman colony, 2832, 2634
Alba Longa, 2619, 2622
Alban, kingdom, 3911-12
Albani, Cardinai, 4876
Albania, 3064 et seg.

— Charles I. struggles to gain, 3975
— independence of, 5328, 5328

— literature, 3065

— religion and mythology, 3064, 30 — interature, 3055
— religion and mythology, 3064, 3065
— Turkish wars, 2996, 3067
Albanian Leagne, 5209
Albanian (Arnauts), 312, 2372, 3064, 3065, 3067
Albania 472 3065, 3067 Albasin, 678 Albemarle, Lord, 5527 Alberic II. (d. 954), 3930 Alberic, patricius of Rome, 3710 Alberoni, Cardinal, 4502, 5488 Albert, archduke of Austria, in Franco-German war (1870), 5099 - Italian campaign (1849), 4931-32
- portrait, 5099
- rioters insult (1848), 4916
Albert V., duke of Austria (1411-39):
see Albert II., Holy Roman
Emperor Emperor
Albert, of Austria (d. 1463), 3652
Albert ("the Bear"), of Brandenburg (1100-70), 3601, 3698
Albert ("Achilles"), of Brandenburg (1475), 3650, 3654, 3654
Albert, of Brandenburg (1554), 4222, Albert, o Albert, of Brandenburg, archbishop of Mainz (1517), 4596 Albert, of Bukshövden, bishop of Riga, 3213, 3704, 3706 Albert I., Holy Roman Emperor (1298– 1308), 3619, 3778, 3782 — Forest Cantons' resistance, 3400 - Forest Cantons' resistance, 3400
- marriage, 3618
Albert II., Holy Roman Emperor, claim to Bohemian throne, 3173
- co-operation with Emperor Sigismund, 3171
- election as emperor, 3651
- portrait, 3174
- reform efforts, 3675
Albert, of Austria, king of Hungary (1437-39), 3121
Albert, prince of Monaco (1909), 5306
Albert, prince Consort of England, 4818
- pictures of: see also with Victoria Albert, of Saxony, advance on Mets (1870), 5120

Albert, duke of Prussis (1639), 3246
— campaign of 1866, 5075
— reign, 5110, 5219, 5820
Albert, of Mecklenburg, king of Swedem 3561, 3576
Albert, Canada, 6130,
Albert Harbour, 5563
Albert Harbour, 5563
Albert Homorial, 58, 59
Albi Cathedrai, 4133
Albiganses, sect, 312
— crussde against, 3387, 3788, 3774—75
— resuit of Bogumii doctrine, 3041
— Peter II. of Aragon, wars against, 3997
— spread in South of France, 3774 3997

- spread in South of France, 3774
Albinus, D. Clodius, 2763, 2764
Albissola family, 3949
Albissi family, 3947
Alboin, Lombard ruler (572), 2389, 3460
Albort, Jean d', count of Perigord,
3999-4000 Albuera, battle, 4749 Albuquerque, Alfonso, 71, 900, 1251, 1976 1976
Alceous, poet, 2495, 2496
Alceous, poet, 2495, 2496
Alceous, district, 5747
Alcantara, knights of, 3992, 4003
Alcoviss, 5845-48
Alcoviss, 5845-48
Alcoviss, 5845-48
Alcoviss, 1945-495
Alcoviss, philosopher, 2511, 2511, 2512 Alcibiades, philosopher, 2511, 2511, 2512

Alcidamas, philosopher, 2520
Alcimus, ethnarch, 1854
Alcoamas, philosopher, 2520
Alcimus, ethnarch, 1854
Alcoamas, philosopher, 2520
Alcimus, ethnarch, 1854
Alcoamas, philosopher, 2520
Alcoamas, Dr. J. I., 5985, 6378
Alcoula, English and Salvander
Aldermy, island, 5557, 5599-5600
Aldgild, king of the Friskans, 3480
Aldus Manutius: see Manutius
Aledramid family, 3049
Alemanni: see Alamanni
Alembert, Jean le Rond d', 4575
Alençoa, Francis, Duc d' (d. 1584): see
Anjou, Francis, Duc d'
Aleppo, commerce, 4587
— Crusaders attack, 4028
— Hittite inscriptions, 1718, 1729
— in Hittite times, 1727
— junction of ancient trade routes, 283
— submits to Shalmaneser 11., 1603
Alessandria, Italy, founding of, 3391
— name changed to Cassarca, 3950
— Visconti, G. G. acquires, 3972
Alessandria Convention (1800), 4702
Alessandria Convention (1800), 4702
Alessandria Islands, mammoth remains, 122
Aleutians, 312, 350 Alexander (Aldea) the Boyar, 3054
Alexander of Battenberg, ruler of
Bulgaria, 5210, 5211, 5319
Alexander, Byzantine emperor (912-Bulgaria, 5210, 5211, 5319
Alexander. Byzantine emperor (91213), 2951
Alexander II., king of Egypt (80 B.C.):
see Ptolemy XII.
Alexander of Hales, 3906
Alexander, of Lippe-Detmold, 5221
Alexander II., king of Macedon, 2521
Alexander II., king of Macedon, 2517,
2528 Alexander III.. the Great, of Macedon, 2541-2587 2541-2587 army, 2566, 2569 Bactrian conquests, 1847 busts of, 2545 Central Asian conquests, 2560-62 Clitus killed by, 2562-63 coin of. 197 conception of world empire, 2598-94 conspiracies against, 2562-63 and Darius III., 1880, 1823, 2553 death, 1202, 2566-68, 2567 diaries, 2594 - Claries, 2004
- Egyptian conquests, 2120, 2554
- entry into Babylon, 2559
- Indian invasion, 1201, 1424, 2568
- at Issus, 1821, 2558
- map of conquests, 2561

GENERAL INDEX Alexander III. marries Roxana, 2562

— Persian conquests, 1820, 2548

— personality and character, 2569, 2570

— record march to Hecatompylus, 2558

— romances of Babylonian origin, 1643 - romances of Babylonian origin, 1043
- sarcophagus of, 2455
- statues of. 2542, 2543
- at Thebes, 2547, 2816
Alexander, son of Alexander the Great, 1826, 2575 Alexander, son of Cassander (d. 294), king of Macedonia, 2577 Alexander, of Medici, murdered (1537), 3968
Alexander the Good, volvode of Moldavia (1401-1432), 3060
Alexander IV., Lapusan, volvode of Moldavia (1553-1561), 3062
Alexander, king of Mosolossia, 2536. 2539 Alexander (Farnese), duke of Parma, 4281 Alexander governor of Persia, 1842 Alexander of Pherse, 2532 Alexander I., king of Poland, 3240, Alexander II., pope, 3943-44
Alexander III., pope, 3730, 3730
— Frederic Barbarossa's relations with, 3391, 3606
— meeting with doge of Venice, 3731 Alexander VI., pope, 3755-56, 3830
— line of demarcation, 5889
— Lucrezia dances before, 3973
— S. American missions regulated, 5930
Alexander VIII., pope, 4401
Alexander II., Russian ruler (1326), 3309 Alexander I., tsar of Russia, 4849 Alexander I., taar of Russia, 4849

attitude to Greek war of Independence, 4853

conference of Troppau, 4844

Finland, policy, 5162

Holy Alliance founded, 4794

liberal policy, 4793

Napoleon's relations with, 4725, 4733, 4754

portrait, 4726

Swedish Treaty (1812), 5155

Alexander II., taar of Russia, 5193

assassination, 5196

Crimean policy: see Crimean war

Finland, concessions, 5162

French policy, 5015 - Finisha, concessions, 5752 - French policy, 5015 - Polish policy, 5030-32 - portraits, 5009, 5194 Alexander III., tear of Russia, 5195, Alexander I., king of Scotland, 3912
Alexander II., king of Scotland, 3913
Alexander III., king of Scotland, 3878-79, 3912-14
Alexander, king of Servia, 5210, 5321
Alexander, volvode of Wallachia (1340-64), 3052 Alexander, Hieronymus, papal legate, Alexander, Ti. Julius, governor of Egypt, Alexander, Sir W., 6022, 6056 Alexander, Cape, Ross names, 6338 Alexander Balas, ruler of Syrla, 1845, 1843 Alexander John, prince of Roumania, 5012, 5020, 5030 Alexander Karageorgevitch of Servia, 4891, 5012 4891, 5012
Alexander Nevski, Russian ruler (1252), 3308, 3287
Alexander Severus, Roman emperor, 2767, 2767
Alexander Sebinas, king of Syria, 1345
Alexandra, queen of England, 5164, 5167, 5190
Alexandra Research empress of S187. 5190

Alexandra Feedorovna, empress of Russia, 5200

Alexandria, city, Egypt, Andalusian refugees take (815 A.D.), 2143

— Anti-Semitic riots, 1862
— bombarded by British fleet, 2165
— captured by Augustus, 2688
— centre of Greek influence, 2596, 2928

Algarve, 3995

Alexandria, foundation, 1581, 2554

— lighthouse, 225, 238

— massacre of inhabitants (216), 2139

— Moslem capture, 1914, 2140

— mouseion, 2138

— raided by king of Cyprus (1365), 2152 - railway to Suez built (1851), 5011 - rise during reign of the Ptolemies, — 2132
— trade after Crusades, 4059
Alexandria, town, Central Asia, 2560
— battle, 2159
Alexandria Eschate, town on the
Jaxartes, 1847, 2562
Alexei Oriov, Russian prince, 5193
Alexis, Russian ruler (1645–76), 3314,
3240 3329 Alexis, tsarevitch, murdered by Peter the Great (1718), 3342 Alexius L., Comnenus, Byzantine em-peror (1081-1118), 2957, 2960 — defeat at Durazzo (1081), 3042 — drst Crusade, 4011, 4018-23 - defeat at Durazzo (1081), 3942
- first Crusade, 4011, 4018-23
- trade rights granted to Venice, 4055
Alexius II., Byzantine emperor (11801183), 2962
Alexius III., Byzantine emperor (11951203), 2963
Alexius IV., Byzantine emperor (1203),
2064 Alexius V., Murzuphlus, Byzantine emperor, 13th century, 2964 Alexius Branas, Byzantine commander, 2063
Alexius Commenus, grandson of Andronicus I. (1205), 2070
Alfaro, General E., 5985
Alferi, teacher of Latin at Kaffa (c. 1421). "Ogodoas," 3972-74
Alferi, Vittorio, 4901
Alfonso I. of Aragon: see Alfonso VII. of Castile Alfonso V. of Aragon (1416-58), 3999

— Naples and Sicily ruled by, 3414
3976, 3978 Alfonso I., king of Asturias (739-757), Alionso II., king of Asturias and Leon, 3985 3985 Alfonso III., king of Asturias (866– 910), 3985 Alfonso, duke of Cantabria, 3980 Alfonso VI. of Castile (d. 1109), 3984, 3988–99, 3991 defeated at Zalaca (1086), 2207 — deleated at Zalaca (1186), 2207 Alfonso VII. of Oastile, 3991-93 — campaign against Moors (1125), 3990 Alfonso VIII. or IX. of Castile (1155-1214), 3993 Alfonso X. of Castile (1252-84), 3615, 3995-96 3993-90 Alfonso XI. of Castile (1312-50), 3996 Alfonso 'Infant'' (d. 1468), 3997 Alfonso II. of Naples (1494-1494), 3830, 3978 Alfonso I. of Portugal (1139-85), 3990, Alfonso II. of Portugal (1233), 4006 Alfonso III., of Portugal (1278), 4006 Alfonso IV. of Portugal (1357), 4006 Alfonso V. of Portugal (1481), 4006, 6324 6324
Alfonso I (the Noble) of Sicily: see
Alfonso V. of Arsgon
Alfonso XII., king of Spain (1875-85),
5228, 5228
Alfonso XIII., king of Spain (1886),
5228, 5401 5228, 5401
marriage with Princess Ena of
Battenberg (1906), 5402
— portrait, with son, 5403
Alfred the Great, Anglo-Saxon king,
3835-36 3835-36

arctic expedition chronicled, 6324

— Danish wars of, 3554

— in Guthrum's camp, 3538

— Guthrum's submission to, 3553

— as law-maker before the Witan, 3555

— resisting the Danes, 3552

— soolded for burning the cakes, 3551

— Soottish supremacy, 3911

— 3836, 3837, 3841

— Alfred Jewel," 3838

Alfur, tribes, (Alfuros), 312, 923, 925, 1420

Alfarye, 3995

Algedras Conference, 2214

Algeria, French conquest, 2210, 4861

— Maltese in, 5604

— piracy suppressed by French, 4059

— Turcos, employed by French, 5109

— under Turkish suzerainty, 2209

Algiers, bombardment (1816), 5526

— French conquest, 2210, 2211, 2212, 4861, 4862

Algonquin tribes, 34, 312, 5696-5706

— fur-trade with French Canadians 6020 6020 — language and habits, 6023. Alhambra, 4001 Ali, fourth caliph, 1900, 1905, 1907, 1918-19 1918-19
Ali, pasha of Janina, 3066
Ali, son of Yusuf (1106), 3989
Ali, sultan of Wadai, 2239, 2241
Alibamus tribe, 339
Ali Bey, Emir of Egypt, 2156
Alice of France, 4038
Alice of Hesse Darmstaft, 521
Alice, daughter of Baldwin
Jerusalem, 4028-29
Ali Dunamen of Borne, 2234 Ali Dunamam, of Bornu, 2234 Ali-Elis tribe, 347 Alli-Ris tribe, 347 Aligarh, battle, 5499 — town, 1332 Alim Shah of Delhi, 1224 Ali Musjid Fort, 1337 Ali Pasha, 5011, 5013 Alipuko, or Arikbuga, Mongol prince, 1489 Ali Suavi Effendi, 5200 Ali Suavi Effendi, 5200
Ali Vardi, of Bengal and Bihar, 1257
Aliwal, battle, 1294, 1296, 5500
Alixanil, sultan, 1964, 4040
Alialius, emperor, 2788
Aliat, goddess, 1904
Alleghanies, mountains, 30, 368
Allen, Horatio, 6233
Aliserheim, battle, 4310
Alliat, battle, 2923
Alliate Particle of groups play 5275 Allia, battle, 2623
Alliaco, Petrus de, geographer, 5875
Allithe Talents, Ministry of, 4774
All the Talents, Ministry of, 4774
All the Talents, Ministry of, 4774
Allithe Talents, Ministry of, 4774
Allithe Talents, Ministry of, 4774
Alma, battle, 4987
Almagro, Diego del, Spanish explorer, 5906, 5910-11, 5912
Almanza, battle, 4460
Almedia, Don Francesco d', 2282
Almeida, siege (1811), 4749
Almeira, 3984, 3990
Almohades, 2208, 3990-93
Almoravides, 2207, 3989-90, 4011
Aloa, 2249
Alompra of Burma, 1396, 1405, 5500 Alompta of Burma, 1396, 1405, 5500 Aloupka, palace, 327 I Alp Arslan, Seljuk ruler, 1954 Alphabets, of Arabia Felix inscriptions, - European, development, 2369
- the glagolitic of the Slavs, 2945
- Greek (ancient), 2484 Mediterranean, origin probably
 Egyptian, 256, 258
 Phemician, 1748, 1750
 Phemician, 18748, 1750
 Phemician tyrian, 2484
 single alphabet for the Brit
Empire advocated, 5654, 5655 Alphonso: see Alfonso Alsace-Lorraine, 5149, 5220 Alsatians, 312
Alsatiansh, of slave dynasty: see Shams
ed-din Altamsh
Altenstein, Prussian Minister, 4830
Althopakal, gipsy chief, 3106
Alting, parliament, 3568
Altyn Khan, kingdom, 677, 1509
Alu-usharshid, or Urumush, king of
Kish, 1700
Alvandarshid, or Urumush, king of
Alvarado, Pedro de, Guatemala expedition, 5901
— in Mexico, 5898
— Peru expedition, 5910
— Quiché war, 5760
Alvanialean, Gustav von, Prussian
general, 5110, 5120
Alvania, Austrian general, 4681
Alyattes of Lydia, 1797
— tumulus, 1795 Alsatians, 312

Alseco, Bulgarian leader, 3033 Ama, prefix explained, 312 Amadeo VI. of Savoy, 3962 Amadi, triot, 348 Amadoous, Thracian chief, 2405, 2532, 2533 2533
Amaissuntha: see Amaisswintha
Amaisswintha, daughter of Theodoric,
2796, 3372, 3468
Amaisswintha, granddaughter of Theodoric, 3460
Amaii, noble family, 3449
Amaifa, 3940-42, 4054
Amaire of Jerusalem (1162-74), 2148,
4032-34 Amain, 394-22, 4054
Amain, 394-22, 4054
Amain of Jerusalem (1162-74), 2148, 4032-34
Amain Gamani of Ceylon, 1375
Amanian Mountains, 2552
Amano Hashidate, Japan, 426
Amano-koyane-no-Mikoto, 470
Amanus, forests of, 1635
Amarapura, 1395, 1396
Amasis of Egypt (570 B.C.), 1798, 2126
Amasis of Egypt (570 B.C.), 1798, 2126
Amasionga: see Tompas
Amaun, count of Montfort, 3775
Amautas, 5845-58
Amarana: see Kosas
Amariah of Judah, 1774, 1777
Amason, river, 5683-88, 5803
Amasons, 2261, 2262
Amasons, 2261, 2262
Amasulus: see Zulus
Amba-Aladii, battle, 2258
Ambaridi, king of the Tabal, 1723
"Ambassadors, The," painting, 4240
Amboise, massacre, 4286
—peace of, 4286
Ambracia, 2541
Ambrosius of Milan (d. 397), 3522
Ambrosius of Spoleto, 3937
Ambsivari, Teutonic people, 3432, 3471
Amel-Marduk, king of Babylon, 1626
Amelie of Portugal, 5408
Amelie of Portugal, 5408
Amelie of Portugal, 5408
Amelie of Portugal, 5408
Amenemat L. of Egypt, 2052 ameie-marcus, King of Babylon, 1628
Amelie of Portugal, 5408
Amelie of Portugal, 5408
Amelu, Babylonian nobility, 2821
Amenemhat II. of Egypt, 2052
Amenemhat III. of Egypt, 2056
Amenemhat III. of Egypt, 2057
Amenemhat Bergytian general, 2072
Amenerdis of Ethiopia, 2121
Amenhotep II. of Egypt, 252, 2067, 2068
Amenhotep III. of Egypt, 252, 2067, 2068
Amenhotep III. of Egypt, 2075, 2076
Amenhotep IV. of Egypt, 285, 1605
1645, 2089, 2102
Amenhotep, Egyptian official, 2077
Ameni, official of Ancient Egypt, 2054
Amenmeses of Egypt, 2115
Amenophis: see Amenhotep
Amequemecan (city), rise of, 5784
America, aborigines: see American
Indians
— aboriginal languages, 5555, 5603 - aboriginal languages, 5555, 5693
- British expeditions to, 16th century, -- dates of chief events (1000-1909), 6316-17 - discovery, 4005, 4588, 5877, 5883 - eastern voyages and their influence, effect on Europe, 3412, 4145 — European animals introduced by Spaniards, 5892 - French colonisation in, 4164, 5611 - immigration to, results discussed, - influence on European commerce, - Neolithic Period in, 168, 173
- precious metals, 4589
- Scandinavian colonies, 5878
- Spanish and English quarrels over, 4152 - Vinland discovered by Norsemen, 6324 see also various countries — see also various countries
American Civil War: see United States
American Colonisation Society, 2264
American-Indians, 312, 342
— Central American tribes, 5725-5800
— European relations with, and effect
on, 5610, 5611

American-Indians, French aided by, 6060-63
- fusion with Caucasian race, 5613
- North American tribes, 5675-78, 5691-5706, 5707-24
- picture-writing, 150
- recent efforts to check decrease, 5611
- South American tribes, 5675-5800, 5801-74 theories of origin, 5612 tools, weapons, etc., 5708-11, 5718-- types, 350, 5673
- see also under names of tribes
American Islands Company, 5950
American War of Independence: see
United States Amerindians, race : American Amerindians, race: see American Indians
Amharas, people, 312
Amharas, people, 312
Amharish, language, 2251
Amherst, Sir Jeffrey, 6063-68
Amherst, William Pitt Amherst, Earl (1773-1857), 1278
— Peking Mission (1816), 788, 792, 5505
Amiens, battle, 5138
— cathedral, 3794
— Mise of (1264), 3872
— treaty of (1802), 2314, 4704, 4771
Amina, mother of Mohammed, 1896
Amin-es-Sultan, assassination, 1905
Amir, El, Fatemid Caliph, 2147
Amiride, Moorish ruler, 3984
Amir Khan, Pindari leader, 1277
Amis du Peuple, Société des, 5263
Ammas, Nature goddess: see Great
Mother of the Gods
Ammi-ditans, of Babylon, 1603
Ammi-saduga, of Babylon, 1603
Ammi-saduga, of Babylon, 1603, 1702
Ammonites, tribe, 1736
Ammonitus Baccas, Greek philosopher, 2872
Ammunira of Beirut, 1740 Indians Amnunira, of Beirut, 1740
Amon, Egyptian god, Karnak temple:
see Karnak
Lower Egypt temple, 2119
- rescue of Rameses II., legend, 2112
- worship overthrown by Amenhotep
IV., 2090, 2104
- worship restored by Horemheb, 2106
Amon, of Judah, 1779
Amon-Ra, Egyptian god, 2098: see also
Ra Amoritos, siege, 2942 Amoritos, people, 243, 244, 312, 1559, 1736 Aziru's conquests, 1740 - conquests in Phonicia, 1743 - contemporary portraits from Canaan, 1743

Israelites struggle with, 1755

revolt against Egypt, 2107

Amos, 5505-6

Amphictyonic League, 2378, 2488

Council of, 2535, 2573

Amphipolis, 2520, 2530

Amphissa, 2537, 2538

Amphissa, 2537, 2538 Amphoterus, Macedonian commander, 2550, 2551, 2555 Amq. Aramean occupation, 1726

— Hittite state, 1726

Amr ibn As. Mohammedan general, 1914, 2140 Amritsar, golden temple of the Sikhs, 5622 Amru, Saffarid ruler, 1951 Amsel, battle, 2983 Amsterdam, commercial history, 4607 Amsterdam, commercial history, 4607
— modern conditions, 5358
— views, 4608, 6036
Amu Daria, river: 'see Oxus
Amulets, Egyptian, 236, 233, 241, 2027
Amundsen, arctic explorer, 6338, 6355
Amur River, 639
Amyntas I., of Macedon, 2521
Amyntas III., of Macedon, 2525
Amyntas III., of Macedon, 2525
Amyntas, Macedonian pretender, 2522
Amyntas, Persian general in Egypt, 2129
Amyrtsus II., Egyptian prince, 2128 Amyrtæus I., Egyptian prince, 2128 Amyrtæus II., king of Egypt, 2128 Ana, Sumerian god, 266 Anabaptists, 4187

Anabar Guif, 124
Anadoli Hissar, castle, 2990
Anagoostopulos: of Andrissaa, 48,51
Anahuae, 5761-5800
Anahuae Tablelaud, 57,27
Anamalai Hills, India, 1125, 1150
Ananda, cousin and follower of Buddha, 1188
Anarchism in Anatria, 52,76 1188
Anarchism in Austria, 5276
— in Italy, 5278
— in modern Russia, 5302
Anastasia, tsarina of Russia, 3319
Anastasius I., Byzantine emperor (d. 518), 2794, 2907, 2998
Anastasius II., Byzantine emperor (713-715), 2918
Anastasius, patriarch of Constantinople. 2938 Anastasius, Syrian theologian, 2923 Anatolia: see Asia Minor Anatolian railway, 1992, 5210 Anazagoras, philosopher, 2508–9 Anazarchus, historian, 2563 Anaximander, philosopher, 2496 Anazippus, Macedonian commander, Anaxippus, 2560 Anbasa, governor of Egypt, 2143
Ancestor worship, 464, 729, 734, 829
Anchialos, battle, 3035
Ancon, Peruvian antiquities, 5831-34 Ancon, Peruvian antiquities, 5831-34 Ancona, Austrians occupy (1849), 4982 — harbour improved by Trajan, 2751 — independence of, 3956-51, 3959 Ancre, Marechal d', 4313 Andagoya, Pascual de, 5905 Andalusia, Castile conquers, 4000 — confederation of towns, 3996

— Moorish conquests, 3514

— Moorish rule: see Spain, Moorish rule origin of name, 3510
Andamanese people, 312
Andamanese, people, 312
Andarnach, battle, 3582
Andersen, Haus, 78
Andersen, Haus, 78 Anderson, Karl Johan, 2283
Andes, aboriginal races, 5688
— formation and natural features, 5801-04 — views, 5802, 5802 Andijan, 1544 Andis, tribe, 335 Andorra, republic, modern conditions, 5397 Andrassy, Count Julius 5089, 5089 Andre, Major, 6091 Andreas, kings of Hungary: Andrew
Andress Palsologus, 2996
Andrée, S. A., balloon expedition to
North Pole, 6343
Andrew II., of Hungary, 3118
Andrew III., of Hungary, 3118
Andrew, of Hungary, husband of Joanna
of Naples, 3976
Andrew II., Russian ruler (1281), 3309
Andrew Bogolubski, Russian prince,
3302, 3304
Andriscus, Macedonian pretender, 2583
Andronicus I., Byzantine emperor, 2962,
4058 Andrew Andronicus II., Byzantine emperor, Andronicus III., Byzantine emperor, Andronicus IV., Byzantine emperor, Andronious, ruler of Thessalonica, 2986
Androsthenes, of Thasos, 2592
Andrussov, treaty of (1667), 3278
Angelico, Fra Giovanni, 4127, 4129
Angers, old house, 3788
Angilbert, Frankish historian, 3490
Angles, people, 312, 3476
— see also Anglo-Saxons
Anglioan Church: see Church of England land Angio-Persian Treaty of 1857, 1994 Angio-Russian Agreement (1872-73) 1329 Angio-Russian Agreement (1907), 1522, 1988 Anglo-Saxons, 312 - conversion to Christianity, 8520

Augio-Saxons, invasion of Britain, 3502
— kings, England under, 3837-40
— law, 3838
— modern type, 349
— survey of history in Middle Ages,
3373 -aurvey of history in Middle Ages, 3373
Angola, 2312, 2347,
Angoni Zulus: see under Zulus
Angora, battle (1402), 1496, 2984
Angouleme, Louis, duke of, 4847, 4865
Angouleme, Louis of Savoy, duchess of (1476-1531), 4229
Anguilla, island, 6176
Anher, Espytian sky god, 277
Ani, town, 5024
Animals, changes caused by (ilacial Period, 119
— domestication, early history, and results, 150, 192
— Egyptian worship, 2127
— Essential conditions of higher organ-- Essential conditions of higher organisms, 93
- instinct and intelligence, 108
- prehistoric, plates following 88, 126
Animism, 204, 266, 274
Aniou, Francis, duke of (d. 1584), 4261
Ankar-on-Amon, Egyptian queen, 2106
Anklam, 4084
Ankore: see Nkole
Anna, Bulgarian taarina, 3047
Anna Ivanovna, empress of Russia, 3345, 3346, 3348, 3349
Annals of Tacitus, 3440
Annais of Tacitus, 3440
Annais of Tacitus, 3140
- French protectorate over, 816, 1406 - essential conditions of higher organ-Annam, 1409
— French protectorate over, 816, 1406
— French treaties, 1411, 1415
— religious persecutions, 1412
Annamese people, 312, 1389
— types, 1412, 1413
Annapolis Convention (1786), 6204
Annapolis Royal, Canada: see Port
Royal
Annapolis Valley, Canada, apple orchards, 6156
Anne, queen of England (1665-1714). annapons vaney, Canada, apple orchards, 6156

Anne, queen of England (1665-1714),
4463, 4483, 4490

Anne (of Bohemia), queen of England
(1366-94), 3630, 3884, 3892

Anne (of Warwick), queen of England
(d. 1485), 3905

Anne Boleyn, queen of England (150736), 4233, 4233

Anne (of Cleves), queen of England
(1515-57), 4233, 4238

Anne (of Brittany), queen of France
(1476-1514), 3828, 3830

Anne (of Austria), queen of France
(1601-60), 4314

Anne (daughter of Louis XI. of France),
3828

Anne, empress of Russia (1730). 3314 Anne, empress of Russia (1730), 3314 Anne, empress of Russia (1730), 3314
Annibalianus, of Armenia, 2782
Anno, archbishop of Cologne, 3593
Annunciation, Christian festival, 2885
Anomabo, Dutch settlement, 2273
Anoratayo: see Anuruddha
Anselm of Bee, archbishop of Canterbury, 3862
Angar, Benedictine monk, 3557, 3571
Annian, ancient country: see Elam
Anshar, Babylonian god, 277
Ansia, Seljuk leader, 1956
Anson, Admiral Lord, 4514, 4515, 5488, 5527
Anson's Ray, Chinese junks sunk, 794 Ansor's Bay, Chinese junks sunk, 794
Ansorand, king of the Lombards. 3465
Antaleidas, peace of, 1818, 2515, 2548
Antanedarivo, 2349
Antarctic exploration: see Arctic and
Antarctic
Artef IV. (Uahankh), king of Egypt,
2051 Autes, ancient tribe, 3069
Antes, people of the Philippine Islands, 389
Anthemus, Roman emperor (467), 2792
Anthemus, Macedonian town, 2531
Anthem of Mavarre (1518-62), 4285
Anthem of Saxong (1827-36), 4879
Anthempara bes 6454

Antigonus, governor of Greater Phrygia
(6. 323 B.O.), 1825, 2568, 2380
— Seleucus' wars against, 1838
— war with Perdiccas, 2574
Autigonus Dosoa, 2582, 2586
Antigonus Gonatus, 2677, 2580, 2586
Autigua, W. Indies, 6184, 6198-99
Autilia, legendary island, 5878
Antilles, aboriginal races, 5687-89
Antilles, aboriginal races, 5687-89
Antilles, 4570
Antilles, 4570
Antilles, 4570
Antilles, 4570
Antilles, 4570
Antilles, 4570
Antilles, 4570 convict settlements, 6038 French expeditions (1778-83), 6193 - CULVICT SECTIONNESS, 6038
- French expeditions (1778-83), 6193
- negro slaves imported, 5926
- pirates, 6948
- Spanish conquests and administration, 5919
Antilles, Lesser, 5952
Antinopolis, 2755
Antinons, favourite of Emperor Hadrian, 2753, 2755
Antioch, on the Meander, Asia Minor, battle of 1211, 2972
Antioch, on the Orontes, Syria, ancient trade route, 283
- Byzantine walls of, 1836, 2961
- as capital of the Seleucid Empire, 1839
- cession to Byzantium (1137), 2081 1839

- cession to Byzantium (1137), 2961

- during Crusades, 2959, 4018-32, 4034, 4043

- founded by Seleucus I., 1839

- Greek civilisation in, 1860, 2597

Antioch, on the Tigris, 1845

Antiochus I., Soter (281-61 B.C.) of Syris, 1840

- defeat of the Gauls, 1828

- portrait from a coin, 1843 portrait from a coin, 1843 Seleucus I. gives him Stratonice - Selected I. gives nim Stratonice 1841
Anticchus II., Theos (241-246 B.C.) of Syria, 1840
- portrait from a coin, 1843
Antiochus III., Megas or the Great (223-187 B.C.), of Syria, 1829, 1842-44
- alliance with Macedonia, 2583
- portrait from a coin, 1843
- treatment of the Jews, 1852
- war with Rome, 2650
Antiochus IV., Epiphanes (175-174 B.C.) of Syria, 1844
- Jerusalem sacked by, 1853
- the Maccabees rebellion, 1854
- portrait from a coin, 1843
Antiochus V., Eupator (164-62 B.C.), of Syria, 1854
Antiochus VII., Sidetes (138 B.C.), of Syria, 1854
Antiochus VIII., Sidetes (138 B.C.), of Syria, 1854 Antiochus VIII., Sidetes (138 B.C.), or Syria, 1845, 1846
Antiochus VIII., Grypus (125-96 B.C.), of Syria, 1843, 1846
Antiochus IX., Cysicenus (111-96 B.C.), of Syria, 1843, 1846
Antiochus X., Eusebes (c. 94 B.C.), of Syria, 1846
Antiochus (Hierax), of Syria, 1829, 1841
Antipater the Idumean, procurator of Judea, 1858, 2664, 2874
Antipater of Macedonia (d. 319 B.C.), 1826, 2574
— campaigns. 2546, 2555
— rule over Hellenic states, 2573-74
— satrap of Macedonia and Greece, 2568
Antipater, son of Cassander, king of Macedonia, 2577
Anti-Semitism, first riots in Alexandria, 1862 1862
Anton, duke of Montpensier: see Montpensier, Antoine d'Orléans, duke of Antonia, daughter of Mark Antony, 2709, 2715
Antonine Column, Rome, 2640
Antonius, Marcus Aurelius, Roman emperor (d. 217): see Caracalla Antonius, Marcus Aurelius, Roman emperor (d. 222); see Heliogabalis Datus Antonius Pius, emperor of Rome (138), 2756, 2756 — Egyptian inscriptions, 2138 Antonio Accianuoli of Athens, (1405), 2985 heline Antonius, C., Boman consul, 2665 Antonius, Julius, Roman consul, 2707 Antonius, Lucius, Roman consul, 2682 Antony, Mark v., 85–30 B.O.), and Cisopatra, 2682

Antraigues, Count d', 4570 Ants, 110 Antwerp, 4607 — Hanse trade, 4079, 4087 — Hanse trade, 4079, 4087
— views, 4601
Anu, Aryan tribe, 1163
Anu, Babylonian god, 1638, 1641
Anubanini stele, 263
Anubis, Egyptian god, 2092, 2093
Anulo of Caylon, 1375
Anuradhapura, 1364, 1368, 1369, 1370
Anuradhapura, 1375
Anuradhapura, 1384, 1388, 1389, 1370
Anuradhapura, 1384, 1388, 1389, 1370
Anuradhapura, 1384, 1388, 1389, 1370
Anuradhapura, 1384, 1388, 1389, 1389
Anuradhapura, 1388, 1389
Anuradhapura, 1388, 1389
Anuradhapura, 1388, 1389
Anuradhapur Ansan, ancient country : see Elam and Media Media
Ansig, tribe, 2309, 2312
Aötins of Amida, 2923
Apaches, tribe, 321, 5720
Apakhas of Egypt, 2059
Aparoves of Persia: see Khosru II.
Ape, man-like, 152, 154, 2811, 6406,
6414 Ape, man-like, 152, 154, 2811, 5405, 6414
Apepi Ra-aa-kenen of Egypt, 2061
Apepi Ra-aa-user of Egypt, 2061
Apepi Ra-aa-user of Egypt, 2061
Apet, Egyptian god. 2091
Aphrodite, Greek goddess, 202, 2409
Apia, 977, 977, 979
Apil-Sin of Babylon, 1599
Apirak, Elamite district, 1700
Apis, Egyptian bull-god, 2032, 2033, 2096, 2139
Apocalypse, 2852
Apoortisarius, court chaplain of the Franks, 3490
Apollo, god, 2496
Apollo Belvedere, 2572
Apollodorus, Greek governor of Babylon, 2556
Apollodorus, tyrant of Cassandria, 2580 Approntices, English laws, 6393'
— obtained from workhouses, 5244
Apprentices, English laws, 6393'
— obtained from workhouses, 5244
Apprentices' Act, 4279, 4618
Appries of Egypt, 2125
Apsu. Babylonian god, 276, 1640
Apu-it, queen of Egypt, 2038
Apulia, 3952
Apura, battle, 5965
Apurimac, battle, 5980
Aquaris, annular nebula, 81
Aquileis, 3030
— council of, 2798
Aguillus, Manius, 1832 6254 — conneil or, 2798
Aquillus, Manius, 1882
Aquilans, St. Thomas, 45, 47, 78
Aquitains, 3386, 3482
Aquitania, 65
Arabi, pasha, 2164, 5520
Arabis, Abyasinian rule in, 1888, 2252
— ancient greatness of Southern Arabis, 1887 administration of British possessions in, 5559 area, population, and commerce. Assyrian supremacy, 1680, 1883
 Caliph's wars, 1908
 civilisation in reign of Harun al Baselid, 1939
 classes of the population, 1891. Arabia, desert dweilers and scenes, 1897, 1949, 5591

— Dravidian migration towards, 5618

— life in, before Islam, 1884

— Mahomet's conquests, 1900

— Persian subremacy, 1881, 1684

— railways, 5210

— region designated as, 1883

— religions in, before Islam, 1888, 1889, 1899, 1891

— revolt on death of Mahomet, 1907

— rise of Arab power, 1885 - region designated as, 1888, 1889, 1891, 1891 religions in, before Islam, 1888, 1889, 1891 religions in, before Islam, 1888, 1889, 1891 revolt on death of Mahomet, 1907 rise of Arab power, 1885 semites in, 1884, 1585, 1889 Turkish supremacy, 1981 revolts and the supremacy 1982 revolts and revolts 4950
Aragon, foundation of kingdom and its growth, 3986–4005, 4224
— Moorish state in, 3515
— Sicily taken by (1282), 3953
— trade with South American colonies, 5937 Sustain South American Cookies, 5037
Arakan, British annexation, 5500
— Burmese (Ava) defeat of (1413), 1394
— early history, 1393
— natives, 312
— pagoda, Prince of Wales visits, 1399
Araktshejeo, Count Alexej, 4549
Arameans and Ashurnasirpal, 1660
— ethnology, 312
— migrations, 61, 1589, 1657, 1658, 1724
— raid on Babylon, 1620
— religion, 1733
— remains discussed, 1732
— standing in Assyria, 1690 - remains discussed, 17.52
- standing in Assyria, 1690
Aramaio languages, 1726, 1824
Arama of Urartu, 1606, 1787
Arama Shah, ruler of slave dynasty, 1218
Ararat, Edount, 1977
Aratus, leader of Achæn League, 2582, 2586
Ara Ublorum, at Cologne, 3442
Araucanians, race, 321, 5913
Araucas, tribe: see Araucanians
Araura, battle, 5963
Arawaks, tribe, 321
Arball, Babylonian town, 1591
Arbasa, governor of Egypt, 2143
Arbasacuan, town, Egypt, 2026
Arbasa, battle of, 2557
Arbitration, industrial, arbitraduties, 5252
In Australia, 1083, 1096 arhitrators in Australia, 1083, 1096 chambers of arbitration established, 5252 settling the great coal strike, 1893, Argentina (Argentine aboriginal relics, 5815

* j. .

Argentina, ethnology, 321

— Jesuit mission buildings, 5933

— revolutions of 19th century, 5956-94

— socialist experiment, 6400

— statistics,
— views, 5811

Argen, cathedral, 3063

— Roman Catholic bishopric, 1369, Arcadius, emperor of East Roman empire, 2139, 2787
Arc de Triomphe, Paris, 5096
Arcaeilaus, king of Cyrene, 2187
Archesan Pariod, geological, 87, 88, 89, 90
— chart facing 96 - chart facing 96
Archelaus, son of Herod (fl. 4 a.D.), 1862
Archelaus, king of Macedon (d. 399
B.C.), 2523-24
Archelaus, general of Mithradates of
Pontus (87 B.O.), 1834
Archers, Japanese, 498, 512
Architecture, Aztec, 5762, 5763, 5770
— Babylonian and Assyrian, 1635, 1694
beginnings in megalithic structures,
170
Byzantine, 2925, 2926, 2966 Architecture, Aztec, 5762, 5763, 5770

— Babylonian and Assyrian, 1635, 1694
— beginnings in megalithic structures. 170

— Byzantine, 2925, 2926, 2966
— Chibcha, 5814, 5821
— Chimu, 5831, 5834
— Chinese, of Han dynasty, 759
— continuity of forms, 2866
— Egyptian, 2020, 2034, 2035, et seq. Gothic, 2971, 3552
— Greek, 292, 286, 2461, 2589
— Greek, 292, 286, 2461, 2589
— Greek, 292, 286, 2461, 2589
— Greek, 292, 287, 287
— Indian, 349, 1129-39, 1183, 1195-96, 1213, 1214, 1235
— Maya, 5722, 5770
— in mediæval Germany, 4170
— Nahua, 5773-74
— Persian, 1824
— Phomician, 1751
— of Pueblo Indians, 5717, 5721
— San Augustin's primitive temples, Peru, 5814-17
— in the Santa Valley, Peru, 5838
— Tiahuanaco rutns, 6840
Archon, official, 250
Arcola, battle of (1796), 4681
Arcot, siege and capture (1751-52), 1256, 4518, 5498
Arctic aud Antarctic exploration, 6320-9357
— German expedition (1903), 6347
— map, 6320
— Peary (1906), 6275
— scientific results, 6324
— Shackleton's, 6378
— trade affected by, 6321-26
Arctic regions, ice pack, 6332
— inhabitants, 637; see also Esquimaux, Hyperboreans, etc.
— maps, 6320, 6352
Arctic and Fercions, ice pack, 6332
— inhabitants, 637; see also Esquimaux, Hyperboreans, etc.
— maps, 6320, 6352
Arctic regions, ice pack, 6332
— trade affected by, 6321-26
Arctic regions, ice pack, 6332
— trade affected by, 6321-26
Arctic regions, ice pack, 6332
— trade affected by, 6321-27
Arctic regions, ice pack, 6332
— trade affected by, 6321-28
Arctic regions, ice pack, 6332
Arctic, Rabylonian slaves, 2821
Arduin, king of Lombardy, 3941
Ardys, Persian satrapy, 2560
Areus, king of Lombardy, 3941
Ardys, king of Lombardy, 3941
Areus, king of Lombardy, 3941
Ardys, king of Lombardy, 3941 Arezso, federation with Tuscan towns, - Visconti acquires, 3972
Argaeus, king of Macedon, 2524, 2525
Argaeus, claimant to throne of Macedon, 2529 Argamon, king of Bthiopia, 2247 Argaum (Argaon), battle of (1803), 1274, 5499

Republic),

Argistis I., king of Urartu, 1787
Argistis II., king of Urartu, 1788
Argives: see Argos
Argo, nebula of, 81
Argonanta, legend, 2486
Argos, Athenian alliance, 2536
— ethnology, 321
— influence of the sea on development, 388 Argum, Mongol ruler, 1491, 4942 Argus, building the Argos, 2484 Argyle, duke of, Indian council (1881), 6133 Argyle, earl of (d. 1661), 4479 Ariald (c. 1056), 3956 Arianism (Christian heresy) and Atha-nasius, 2798, 2888 condemned by Council of Nicea, — the Goths renunciation, 3511
— Roman Emperor's quarrel over doctrines, 2784
— Teuton acceptance, 3517
— of the Vandas in Africa, 2204, 3511
Ariapeithes, Scythian king, 2447
Ariarthes, ruler of Cappadocia, 4th century B.C., 1825, 1827
Aribert, archbishop (fl. 1037), 3941
Aribi, ancient people, 1884
Aribi, country: see Arabia
Arica, Chill occupies, 5989
Ariohis, of Fruli, duke of Benevento (6th century), 3469
Arichis, duke of Benevento (8th century), 3460
Aricla, sacred grove of, 2619
Arif Pasha, deputation to Abdul Hamid (1909), 6371
Arkbuga: see Alipuko
Arik-den-ilu, king of Assyria, 1653
Arima, Japan, revolt in 1637-8, 527
Arimaddana, king of Ceylon, 1378
Arimaspela, narrative of travels, 1458
Arimaspia, haisatic race, 1460, 2457
Arimorium, council of, 359, 2798
Arioold, king of the Lombards, 3463
Ariobarzanes, Persian satrap, 2532, 2558
Ariototo, Lodovico (1474-1533), 4128
Aripstess, Corinthian general, 1458
Aristopiaus, Teuton prince, 3345, 3442
Arispert, king of the Lombards, 3464
Aristo, El, Convention (1800), 2157
Aristagoras, governor of Miletus, 1814
Aristosious, prince of Pergamus, 1832
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, prince of Pergamus, 1832
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, prince of Pergamus, 1832
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, prince of Pergamus, 1832
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, prince of Pergamus, 1832
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, prince of Pergamus, 1832
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, prince of Pergamus, 1832
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, prince of Pergamus, 1832
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, prince of Pergamus, 1832
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, prince of Pergamus, 1832
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, prince, 565
Aristonious, prince, 565
Aristonious, prince, 565
Aristonious, prince, 565
Aristonious, Basa Arianism
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, Basa Arianism
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Aristorious, Basa Arianism
Aristophanes, Greek poet, 2514
Arist the Goths renunciation, 3511
Roman Emperor's quarrel over
doctrines, 2784 Ariuna, ancient people, 1792
Ariuna, Ancient people, 1792
Arius, Christian heretic, 2879
— see also Arianism
Arisona, Indians, 5718, 5719, 5722
— petrified forest at Phenix, 5783
Ariun, Sikh guru (d. 1616), 1241
Ariuna, a character in the Mahabharata, 1182
Arian, Saladin captures (1180), 4033
Arianasa River, French settlements, 6039
Arianasa River, French settlements, 6039 Arkons, conquered by Danes (1188), 3599 Arkwright, Sir Richard, inventions, 4554, 4554, 5242, 6893 Arlberg Past, 370 Arliagion, earl of (fl. 1672) 6 155

Armagnac, party in France, 8814 et aeq. Armed Heutrality League, 4704 Armenia, area, population, and commerce. merce,
— for Armenians: see Armenians
— Assyria's relations with, 1577, 1580
— the Bagratid rulers, 3024
— before the Armenians, 1786
— and Byzantium, 2028, 2951, 2954
— desolate condition, causes, 1978
— during Crusades: see Crusades
— emigration from, 1978
— gypsies in, 3106
— literature of, 11th century, 3025
— Parthian rivairy, 1870
— Parthian rivairy, 1870
— Parthian rovereignty in, 1874
— Persian rule established, 1878
— proposed union of the Churches,
11th century, 2957
— revolt against Turkey (1894), 5210
— rise to power, 1675
— Roman supremacy, 1866, 2758
— Russian relations with, 1987, 3028
— Seliuk invasion, 1955
— Seliuk invasion, 1955
— Syrian relations, 1666, 1844, 1846,
— western_feudalism_copied, 2971 for Armenians : see Armenians western feudalism copied, 2971 Armenia Minor: see Lesser Armenia Armenian Church, 2928, 3026 Armenian Church, 2928, 3026
Armenians, people, 3024
— Crusaders' alliance with, 4020
— ethnology, 321, 1979
— Nestorian teachers, 1974 - persecutions and massacres, 4891, 5211, 6366 — transported to Persia (c. 1614), 3025 — woman, 1974 Armencides, ancient people of Africa, 2184 2184
Armin, Heinrich Alexander von, Prussian minister (1848), 4920
Arminius, prince of the Cherusci (1st century A.D.), 2696, 3442-4
Arminius, tierman reformer, 4200
Armour, evolution of, 190, 191
— mounted knight of the 16th century, 3683
— rise of need for, 189
Arme origin among Tentonic peoples Army, origin among Teutonic peoples, for national armies : see under names of countries

Arnauts: see Albanians

Arno, Bishop (8th century), 3078

Arnold, of Brescia (1136–1155), 3390, 3729, 3950 Arnold, Benedict, 6082, 6091, 6106 Arnulf, architectop (c. 991), 3766-68, 3780 3780
Araulf, Holy Roman emperor (887–899), 3550, 3582, 3936–37
Arpad, ancient country, 1669
Arpad, Magyar ruler (890–907), 2950, 3114, 3114 Arpakh, province of Assyria, 1801 Arriaga, Dr. Manoel, 5409 Arrebos, A., Danish poet, 4577 Arrhenius, on nature of nebule, 82 Arrhiæus, prince of Lyncesti, 2522, Arrhiteous, prince of Lyncesti, 2522, 2524
Arrian, historian, 2540
Arrow War with China (1857-58), 799, 4990, 5506
Arrowheads, Stone Age, 133, 138
Arsaces, king of Astabene: see Arsaces I., king of Parthia (d. 248 B.C.), 1841, 1842, 1868
Arsaces II., king of Parthia (see Tiridates I.
Arsaces III., king of Parthia: see Tiridates I.
Arsaces III., king of Parthia: see Mithradates I.
Arsaces VI., king of Parthia: see Phraates III.
Arsaces XII., king of Parthia: see Phraates III.
Arsaces XIII., king of Parthia, 1873
Arsaces XIII., king of Parthia, 1873
Arsaces XIII., king of Parthia: see Artabanus III.

Arses, king of Persia (d. 336 B.C.), 1820 Arsikas, son of Darius II. Nothus: see Artaxerxes II. Arsince, wife of Tysimachus of Thrace, 1839, 2578 Arsince, sister of Ptolemy Philadelphus, 2596 2596
Arsine, district, Egypt, 2021, 2132
— papyri records, 2139
Arsites, brother of Darius II., 1817
Arsites, satrap of Phrygia, 2548
Arslan, Iss ed-din Kilij (1152-90),
Seljuk ruler of Rum, 1971
Arslan Khan, leader of the Kirghiz, 1515
Arsut, Syris, Crusaders conquer, 4026
— Moslem conquest (1265), 4043
Art, continuity in style, 2361-63
— development and expression of everydevelopment and expression of every-day life, 208 — see also under names of countries and peoples
Artabanus I. (Artavazd), king of Armenia, 1873
Artabanus II. (Arsaces III.) (214-196
B.C.), king of Parthia, 1869
Artabanus III. (Arsaces XIX.), king of Parthia (d. 40 A.D.), 1874
Artabanus Y. (Macrinus), Parthian emperor, 1874
Artabanus, Persian captain, 1816
Artabasanes, prince of Atropatene, 1842
Artabasus, Persian general, 2558
Artacoans, Persian city, 2560
Artatama, of Mitani, 1646
Artaphernes, satrap of Sardis (505 B.C.), 1814, 2497
Artavasdes, king of Armenia, 1874 ee also under names of countries and Artavasdes, king of Armenia, 1874
Artavasdes, governor of Atropatene (220 n.c.), 1860
Artavasdus, brother-in-law of Constantine V., 2039
Artavasd, king of Armenia: see Artabanus I. Artavasd, king of Armenia: see Artabanus I.

Artaxata, battle of, 1835
Artaxarese I. (Longemanus), king of Persia (465-424 B.C.), 1816
Artaxerxes II., Mnemon (Arsikas), Persian king (405 B.O.), 1817, 2515
Artaxerxes III., Ochus (358-338 B.C.), king of Persia, 1819, 2129

Artaxerxes (Ardishir Babekan), founder of the Sassanki dynasty of Persia (3rd century A.D.), 1875, 1876
Artaxerxes, usurper of Persian throne (329 B.C.), 2560
Artaxias, king of Armenia, 1845
Artebrians, tribe of Spain, 2442
Artemidorus, historian (270 B.C.), 2024
Artemis, goddess: see Diana
Artemisis, wife of Mausolus, the Halicarnassus mausoleum, 225, 228
Artemidum, battle of, 2500
Arteveide, Philip van, 3809, 3814
Arthur, of Brittany, to face page 3113, 3773, 3868
Arthur, legendary king, 3806-07
— Innsbruck status, 3807 Arthur, legendary king. 3808-07
— Innsbruck statue, 3807
Arthur, Chester Alau, president of United States, 6285, 6280
Arthur, Colonel, 1054
Artillery, of Middle Ages, 2991
Artois, Charles, Comte d': see Charles
X. of France
Artsybasheff, Russian writer, 5314
Arnac Indians, 5679-89
— in Antilles, 5924
— stone seats. 5682 - in Antines, 922 - stone seats, 5682 - tombs, 5683 - types and utensils, 5680, 5681 Aruba, island, Aruru, Babyionian goddess, 1643 Aruru, Babyionian goddess, 1643 Aruwini, ributary of Congo, 2004
Arvad, Phonician city and state, 1736
— conquered by Egyptians, 2072
— Persian rule, 1748
— ruins, 1738 support of Alexander the Great, 2552 tombs, 1738, 1739 - tombs, 1738, 1739
- trading centre, 1422
- tributary to the Hittites, 1743
- Arx Carolina ": see Fort Carolina
Aryakhata (b. 476 A.D.), early mathematician, 1214
Aryandes, Perhan satrap (522 B.C.),
1810, 3128

Aryan languages, numbers speaking in the British Empire, 5553

— origin of, 1160, 5618

— stock language, 1128

Aryans, people, 321

— Armenia invaded, 1788

— Asla Minor immigration, 1790

— Ceylon colonisation, 1170

— civilisation and customs, 1164

— European distribution, 36, 2372

— Indian invasion and its effects, 1155, 1163, 1167-85, 5616, 5618

— Indo-Aryan hymns: see Vedas

— in the Middle East, 1127

— origin, 1160, 1449, 3423

— and origin of the Singhalese, 1367

— in Persia, 1808, 1821

— religion, 1165

Arybbas, king of Molossia, 2536

Arsawa, language, 1721

Asa, king of Judah, 1769, 1771

Asa, Jah, nizam of Haidarabad, 1243, 1244

Asaf ad Daulah, wazir of Oudh, 1264 Asaf ud Daulah, wazir of Oudh, 1264 Asander, governor of Lydia, 2548 Asanga, Indian monk, 1206 Ascalon, city, Assyrian rule, 1670 — battles during the Crusades, 1965, 4023, 4026–27, 4033, 4038 Ascansion, island, 5453, 5542, 5570 Asceticism, 2881 Asociticism, 2881
Asochaffenburg, battle of (1866), 5079
Asolapiodorus, revenue collector of
Babylon, 2556
Asoulum, ancient town, 2659
Asela, king of Ceylon, 1371, 1372
Asgard, in Scandinavian myth, 3534
Ashanti, state, 2259
— British relations with, 2274
— wars of 1827-31 and 1873-74, 2201, 5518 5518
Ashanti, tribe, 346
Ashanti, tribe, 346
Ashbourne Act, 5177
Ashbourne Treaty (1842), 6127
Ashdod, city, 1674, 2125
Ashikaga, Japanese dynasty, 477-81
Ashikaga, Takanji, Japanese shogun, 477, 478, 481
Ashkusa, tribe, Assyrian relations with, 1680, 1714
— Urartu region probably occupied by, 1788 - wars with the Medes, 1803
Ashmun, administration of Liberia,
2264 Ashnunnak, king defeated by Elamites, 1704 Ashraf, Afghan ruler of Persia, 1986 Ashtaroth, Syrian delty, 265
Ashur, Assyrian god, 1642
Ashur, capital of Assyria, 1648, 1650, 1668 Ashurbanipal, king of Assyria (7th century B.C.), 1579-80, 1621, 1682, 1684 Armenian expedition, 1786 — Armenian expedition, 1786
— art of, 270, 271
— conquest of Egypt, 2122
— coronation, 1682
— Elamites defeated by, 1620, 1708
— feasting with his queen, 1693
— inscriptions, 2816
— library, 1677, 1686
— portrait, 1681
— rebels against his father Eagrhadd. rebels against his father Esarhaddon, 1682 1682
— records of, 1701
— Teumman, defeated by, 1683
— Tullis, battle of, 1710
Ashur-bel-kala, king of Assyria, 1657
Ashur-bel-kala, king of Assyria, 1655
Ashur-dan I., king of Assyria, 1655
Ashur-dan II., king of Assyria, 1655
Ashur-dan III., king of Assyria, 1655, 1668

Ashur-dan III., king of Assyria, 1615, 1688 1668
Ashur-dania-apli, son of Shalmaneser II., 1675, 1613, 1667
Ashur-irbi, king of Assyria, 1657
Ashur-irbi, king of Assyria, 1686
Ashur-nadin-shum, king of Babylon, 1618, 1677, 1707
Ashurnasirpal I., king of Assyria (13th century B.C.), 1656
Ashurnasirpal II., king of Assyria (885-860 B.C.), 1659

Ashu-Ath

Ashurasirpal II., Aramæan migration checked by, 1726

Babylonian town besieged by, 1613

— conquests, 1574, 1612

— Euphrates crossed by means of inflated skins, 1661

— lion from palace of, 1659
— painted tile from Kalkhi, 1660
— palace entrance, 1662
— prisoners received by, 1661
— statue of, 1669
— statue of, 1669
— triumphant return from battle, 1661
— statue of, 1660
— triumphant return from battle, 1661
Ashur-nirari II., king of Assyria, 1655
Ashur-nirari II., king of Assyria, 1656
Ashur-resh-ishi I., king of Assyria, 1656
Ashur-resh-ishi I., king of Assyria, 1656
Ashur-nitari II., king of Assyria, 1666

— armour, 269
— armour, 269
— borse used in warfare, 1665
— solders, 1648, 1649, 1659, 1655
— solders, 1648, 1649, 1659, 1655
— art, 270, 1695–96 Astronomy: see also Calendar Astrages, king of the Medes, 1626, 1804 Asuncion, city, Paraguay, foundation, 5914 Spanish relations with natives, 5930 statistics, view, 5974 Asurbanipal: see Ashurbanipal
Asuras, demons of Hindu mythology,
1182 1182
Asya, ancient country, 2073
Asykhes, king of Egypt, 2031
Ata, legendary king of Egypt, 2032
Atabeg dynasty, 1964, 4049
Atacama, 372, 5989
Atahualpa, inca of Peru, 5845, 5868, 5873, 5872-74, 5907
Ataulf, king of the Goths: see Athaulf
Ateas, Scythian king, 2448, 2537
Ateliers Sociaux, Louis Blanc's scheme
for, 5263
Atalkusu, former kingdom, E. Europe Aramean ingration opposed by, 1726
architecture, 268, 270, 272, 275, 1674, 1679, 1694-95, 1696
— Armenian colonies, 1786
— armour, 269
— horse used in warfare, 1665
— power dependent on, 1572, 1650
— soldiers, 1648, 1649, 1650, 1665
— art, 270, 1695-96
— pottery, 269
— seulpture, 270, 271, 1694
— specimens of applied art, 1688
— Ashurnasirpal's empire, 1655
— Ashurnasirpal's palace, 1659, 1662
bell, 1691 and Glacial Periods, 125 - mountains system of the Middle East, Atelkuzu, former kingdom, E. Europe, 3114 prehistoric land connection with Africa and America, 122 river systems of the Middle East, 1124 Aten, Egyptian god, 2102
Ateste: see Este
Ateti, legendary king of Egypt, 2032
Athabascan tribes, 321, 360, 5712
Athalaric, Ostrogoth ruler (d. 534), 3458
Athaliah, wife of Joram, king of
Judah, 1771, 1772, 1776
Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria
(d. 373 A.D.), 2782, 2888, 2888
Athanasius, founder of Laura Monastery, 968, 2952
Athar Veda, sacred book, 1181, 1212
Athaulf, king of the Goths, 64, 2388,
2788, 3452, 3510
Athelstan, Anglo-Saxon king (925-40),
3336, 4109
Athensgoras, Athenian philosopher, Aten. Egyptian god. 2102 - Ashurnasırpai a panaco, 2001, 1901, 1901 - bell, 1691 - bell, 1691 - charlot, 1665 - Cimmerian invasion repulsed, 1796 - civilisation, 267, 1556, 1629, 1689-96, 2500-26 - Roman empire in, 1859-74 - Sketch map of great empires between 777 and 814 A.D., 2934 - watersheds, 1124 Asia, Roman province of, 1832
Asia Minor, Alexander the Great's conquest, 2549 2592-93 2592-93 climate, 1689 clothing, 269 colossi in transit, 1694, 1695 Egyptian relations, 2071, 2089, 2124 Elamite struggle with for Babylonia, conquest, 2349
area and population,
art of ancient, 1719, 1793, 1799, 3790
Assyrian relations with, 1680, 1690
barrows in, 1791
Byzantine rule, 1055
Cimmerian invasion (700 B.C.), 1456 1706

— Esarhaddon's empire, 1579

— ethnology, 260, 321, 1649, 1689

— feudalism in, 4091–92

— Governors, 1692

— Hezekiah's revolt, 1778

— historical records, 273, 274, 1616

— India invaded by, 1201

— larael subject to, 1774

— hasarhitans, 1890, 1695 1706 Athenagoras, Athenian philosopher, 2862 — commerce, — crusaders in : see Crusades Athene, goddess, Acropolis statue of Pallas Athene, 288 — Bologna head of, 2459 – the Diadochi wars, 1825 – frontier decision after Crimean war, - historical records, 273, 274, 1616
- India invaded by, 1201
- Israel subject to, 1774
- inscriptions, 1629, 1695
- iaw codes, 274
- iliterature, 271, 273
- map, showing extent from 1000 to 700 B.O., 1563
- mechanical arts, 270, 272, 275
- Media's relations with, 1801
- Mesopotamia, occupation of, 1647
- Middle Assyrian empire, 1659
- new empire of, 1663
- palace, plate facing 259
- Phenician revolt against, 1745
- population, 1689
- religion, 274
- rise of kingdom, 1645-51
- Roman province formed, 2752
- secretaries of the king, 1651
- Sennacherib's palace, 1679
- Shalmaneser II.'s empire, 1574, 1666
- slave labour, 1694, 1695
- subject states policy, 1690
- Teumman's invasion (c. 665 B.O.), 1709
- Tigleth billeser II's empire, 1656 Bologna head of, 2459
Identified with Egyptian Neith, 2097
Parthenon statue, 2473, 2506
temple at Troy, 179
Athens, capital of Greece, Acropolis, 293, 2480, to face page 2497
Antigonus's conquest, 2581
commerce, 2484
confederacy formed, 2517-18
constitution 2490-92, 2574 Gallic invasions, 1827 Galic invasions, 1227
 Greek influence during Roman supremacy, 1859
 Hittite inscriptions and remains, 1718 league against Persia, 1816 Lydian supremacy under Crossus, Lydian supremacy under Crosus, 1798

Macedonian conquests, 2549, 2583

Mithradatic wars, 1834

Peoples of, 1789

Persian conquest and rule, 1799, 1813

physical features, 1789

pottery, early, 1561, 1564

religion of early inhabitants, 1790

Roman empire in, 1830, 1859

Timur's conquest (1401), 1973

Turkish supremacy, 1971, 1979

Asiatic Turkey: see Turkey in Asia
Asiento Contract, 4490, 4626, 5944, 6102

Askabad, Parthia, 260

Askia, title of ruler of Sonrhay, 2220

Asie, battle of (1389), 3576

Asoka, king of Magadha, 1192, 1202, 1371, 2598

Aso-san, view of the crater, 419

Asof, ruler of Armenia (915-28), 2951

Aspean-Essling, battle of (180), 4744

Asperomonte, battle of (1802), 5050

Asquith, H. H., 5187, 5192, 5437, 5438

Assa, king of Egypt, 5th dynasty, 2037

Assas, Commonte, battle of (180), 4744

Asperomonte, battle of (180), 4744

Asperomonte, battle of (180), 5560

Assan, 1937

Assandum, battle of (1016), 3556

Assansing, sect of the Ismailians, 1950, 1961

— change of doctrine in 13th century, confederacy formed, 2517-18
constitution, 2490-92, 2574
decline of, 2585-87
democracy, decline of, 2518-19
ethnology of Athenians, 321
fall of, 2513
golden age of, 2497-2509
Harald, son of Sigurd's recapture
unfounded, 2955
under Lycurgus, 2585
Macedonian relations, 2521-22, 2526,
2580 Macedonian supremacy, 2573-2583 Macedonian wars, 2528, 2531-34 2537-38 - market place restored, 293
- no bleman's house, 2480
- Persian alliance with, aga
Macedon, 1819
- Persian embassy, 2802
- Persian wars, 1810, 2497-2502
- pictures, 5288
- restored, 2477
- ruins, 2499
- school of philosophy, 2515, 2888
- siege (36 B.O.), 1834
- sophists, rise of, 2511-12
- Spartan wars, 2511-13
- theatre of Dionysus, 2479
- Theselan temple, 286
- Thracian coast conquest, 2408-4 market place restored, 293 1709 Tiglath-pileser I.'s empire, 1656, against tools, 271 types of Assyrians, 1646, 1651 Urartu's extension of empire into, - Orardi s extension to empire into, 1787

- war scenes, 1576, 1610, 1612, 1613, 1614, 1618, 1621, 1662, 1671, 1676, 1683, 1710, 1712

- see also Babylonis and Mescopotamia Astabene, ancient kingdom, 1841
Astarte, goddess, 1737, 1740
Asti, Italian city, moneylenders in Renaissance period, 3956

- Subjugation (1155), 3945

- Visconti, G. G. acquires, 3972
Astrakhan, city, Russia, 3276
Astrakhan, district, Russia, 3296

Astrakhan, district, Russia, 3319
Astrology, among Babylonians, 1637

- Chinese students, 746

- Assyrian records, 273

- Babylonian, 1637

- Chaldwan influence on Greek, 2592

- Chinese students, 746 1787 — Theseian temple, 286
— Thracian coast conquest, 2403-4
— Turkish sieges of, 2994, 2996
— In 12th century, 2963
— tyranny established, 2494
— Venetian occupation (1687), 3019
Athens, Walter de Brienne, duke of 2

Athens, dukedom of 2898 change of doctrine in 13th century, 1967 development and doctrines, 1960 Mongol war with, 1487, 1966 strongholds captured (1260– 2151 (1260-77), Assaye, battle (1803), 1274, 5499
Assimboia, district, Canada, 6130, 6143
Assimboin, tribe, 344
Assimboin river, lumber afloat, 6067
Assis, Hyksos king of Egypt, 2060
Assis, church of, 3954
Visconti acquires, 3972 ace waiter de Brienne
Athens, dukedom of, 2396
Athinganer, sect, 3105
Athilts, town, 4043-46
Athots, mount, monasteries, 2974
Athothis, king of Ancient Egypt, 3038
Athtar, Arabian deity, 265 Chinese students, 746 in early India, 144

Ati, king of Egypt (6th dynasty), 2038
Atiantic Ocean, 5657-72
— displacement of Mediterranean in commerce, 28, 29
— map showing routes of discoverers, 5856 * Atlantis' of Plato, 5661 Atlantis legends, 5660 Atmosphere, 95–96 Atlants legends, 5000
Atmosphere, 95-96
Atoms, energy of, 105
Atoess, wife of Darius, 1807
Atrebates, Keitic tribe, 2428
Arimpos, Lithuanian delty, 3188
Atrina, rebellion against Darius, 1810
Atropatens, Persia, Antiochus III. of
Syria's invasion, 1842
— named after Atropates, 1837
— region sacred to the priestly class of
Persia, 1868
— relations with Parthia, 1869
Atropates, Persian satrap, 1837
Attalus of Macedoria (337 B.C.), 2541
Attalus II., (241-197 B.O.), king of
Pergamus, 1828, 1831
Attalus III., (241-197 B.O.), king of
Pergamus, 1828, 1831
Attalus III., (241-197 B.O.), king of
Pergamus, 1828, 1831 Attapakshu, Elamite ruler, 1701 Attar-Kittakh, Elamite ruler, 1703 Atthakathas, Buddhist commentaries, 1874, 1376 Attica, Greece, influence of the sea on 1874, 1376,

1874, 1376,

Attica, Greece, influence of the sea on development, 368

—for history of, see Athens
Attic Maritime League, 2404

Attila, king of the Huns (5th century), 2388, 2790, 3028

— death scene, 2793

— defeat at Chalons-sur-Marne, 4094

— invasion of Western Europe, 3454

— and the pope, 3931

— portrait, 3030

Atvida, mines, 4068

Atvida, mines, 4068

Atvida, mythical rulers of Lydia, 1794

Atscaputsalce, kingdom, 5782-92

Auesr, negro atate: see Ghana

"Auessin et Micoleie," 3808

Auekiand, George Eden, carl of (1784—1849), 1886, 1287, 5500

Auekiand, M. Z., vlews, 991

Audians, monastic order, 2882

Auersperg, Prince Adolf, Austrian commander, (1848) 4939

Auersperg, German minister (1668), 4224 Auersperg, 4424 auersperg, German minister (1968),
424
Auerstadt, battle of, 4731
Anerswald, Alfred von, 4920
Auerswald, Erdmann von, 4960
Augereau, French general, 4687
Augsburg, city, bankers, 4598
— Holbein paintings, 4136
— South American trade, 5938
Augsburg, confession, 4180, 4293
Augsburg, confession, 4180, 4293
Augsburg, diet (1647), 4220
Augusta, electress of Hesse (1831), 4878
Augusta, German empress, 5217
Augustamules, province of Egypt. 2139
Augusta Secunda, province of Egypt. 2139
Augusta Treverorum, Roman town. Augusta Treverorum, Roman town, 2772 2772
Augustenburg, Schleswig - Holstein claims, 5063, 5153
Augustine, St., ef Hippo (d. 430), 2201, 2383, 2890, 4013,
Augustine, St., missionary to Britain (596), 3373, 3505, 3520, 3629, 3621
Augustinian missious in South America. 5029
Angustus L., king of Poland (15481572): see Sigismund II.
Angustus II., king of Poland (16971733), 3281, 4445, 4469
Angustus III., king of Poland (173463), 3286, 3283
Angustus III., king of Rome (Octavius) 63), 3256, 3283
Augustus, emperor of Rome (Octavius).
(63 B.O.-14 A.D.), 2684, 2691-2707
— administration of empire, 2694
— busta, 2677, 2691
— and Cassar's murderers, 2680
— consolidation of empire under, 2606
— and Mark Antony, 2677, 2688
— marriages, 2702
— and Pompeius (36 B.C.), 2636

Augustus, title of Augustus conferred (27 B.O.), 2691 Augustus William, prince of Prussia, Augusta Minam, prince of Prussis,
4643
Aulad Soliman, Arab tribe, 2232
"Aula Milanoe." 3915-19
Aunasu, battle of (1583), 4290
Aurangils, (Alamger I.), Mogul emperor
(1658-1707), 1237
— Berampur defeat, 1239
— early campaigns and governorship
of the Deccan, 1236
— fanaticism of, 1147
— Mahrattas' relations with, 1238
— mosque at Benares, 1136
— palace ruins, 1137
— portrait, 1237
Aurelian Column, 2761
Aurelianus (L. Domitius), Roman
emperor, 1866, 2771
Aurelius, Marcus, Roman emperor:
see Marcus Aurelius
Aurelius, Roman general, 2770 see Marcus Aurelius
Aureolus, Roman general, 2770
Auricular Confession, 3528
Aurora, mother of Al Mansur, 3982
Aurora Borealis, 2595
Aurungabad, India, 1137
Aussa, kingdom, West Sudan, 2229
Austen, Jane, 4822
Austenvia, an amber island, 3420
Austeriks, battle of (1805), 4645, 4728
Austin, Bir H. T., arctic explorer, 6325
Australisal, 1029, 2623
Australisal, 1011-50, 1057-1100
— area, 1012
— cattle mustering, 1066
— climate, 1012, 1016, 1088
— Commonwealth, ottices of, in London, 1092 - Commonwealth, offices of, in London, 1092 - conditions of life in, 1007-98 - convict settlements, 1027, 1033, 5480 - Cook claims for Britain, 6345 - date: in history, 1099 - defences, 1099, 5592 - discovery and settlement, 1029, 1043, 1044, 1057, 1113, 1114, 5457, 1033, 1035, 1036, 1037, 1045, 1055, 1072, 1058, 1069, 1061, 1062, 1068, 1072 education, 1082, 5590
ethnology and ethnography, 321
1019 British influence on races, 5625
 characteristics and history of aborigines, 1020, 1023, 1026, 5624 1070 --- fauna, 1017 ---- financial crisis of 1892, 1079, 1081, 1083
gold, discovery and development of industry, 1082, 1074
government
— Commonwealth, formation and proclamation, 1021, 1082, facing p. 1083, 1084, 1085, 1086, 1086, 1088, 5578, 5579
— constitutions of 1850 to 1855, 107 governors in procession (1888), 1077 provincial administration and government, 5576-78
— self-government, 1049, 5648
immigration, 1076, 1088
industrial arbitration, 1083, 1096
labour questions, 1046, 1083, 1093, 1097
- land question, 1079
- maps, 1010, 6345
- navy, 1099
- population, 1087
- products map of South-Rast, 1013
- protective tariff, 1082, 1096
- "running-in" horses, 1066
- Russell's policy, etc. (1850), 4980
- state governors' appointments, 6361
- strike scenes (1890), 1081

Australia, scenery, 1014, 1015, 1017, 1035, 1038, 1037, 1044, 1045, 1055, 1058, 1084 1088, 1080, 1088, 1084

— telegraph line across, 5833

— 20th century history, 1087

— vegetation, 1016

— Wages Boards, 1087

— see also New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmanis, Victoria, and Western Australia Australiad, founding of, 1064

Austria, 4605–15, 4521–31, 5221–22, 5329–37

— see and compilation - area and population
- army reorganised (1868), 5091
- Babenbergers' supremacy after 1154, 2809 and Balkan crisis (1908), 5325, 5334
Berlin Treaty concessions (1878), 5206

commercial treaty with Prussia
(Zollverein) (1853), 4973

concordat of 1855, 4974

conference of German princes at
Frankfort (1863), 5062

constitution granted (1848), 4935

Crimean War: see Crimean War

Croatian military frontier, 3088

currency currency development of kingdom, 4407, 4413, 4521 - ethnology, 321
- finance
- under Francis I., 4825
- German federation scheme, 4961-74, 4882, 5057
- government, 4935, 5090, 5337
- Hapsburg possessions in 15th century, 3421
- Hungarian invasion (1485), 3654
- industries and commerce, 4633
- influence in Germany, efforts to strengthen (c. 1862), 5061
- Italian negotiations (1866), 5070
- Italian wars, 4785, 4925-32, 5020-30
- Liberal movement after 1859, 5060
- Louis XIV's struggles with, 4432
- Metternich's policy, 4794, 4898
- modern history and conditions, 4788, 5221, 5329 ethnology, 321 5221, 5329

Napoleon III.'s negotiations with, 5094, 5095, 5099

Ottokar II., rule in 1261, 3156
papal feud (1867-68), 5091

political parties (modern), 5221-22

Pragmatic sanction of 1713, 4523

Prussian war (1866), 4786, 5060, 5079 religious liberty, struggles in 17th century, 4297 Republican movement (1848), 4916– 21 Century, *251

Republican movement (1848), 4916-21

Revolution (1848), 4783, 4784

Social democracy in, 5276

Succession War (1740): see Austrian Succession War (1740): see Austrian Succession War of the

Thirty Years War, 4301

Triple Alliance with Germany and Italy (1887), 5231

Turkish invasion (1863), 4415

Turkish war (1883), 4434

for Hungary: see Hungary Austrian Succession, War of the, 4162,

British part in, 4514

Austragg, *4010
Austraite race, 2576
Authari, king of the Lombards (d. 590), 2339, 3462
Autophradates, Persian general, 2550
Auvergnats, race, 321
Ava, city, Burma, 1394
Ava, kingdom: see Burma
Avalokites vara, Buddhist divinity, 1205
Avara, people, 321

Byzantine relations with, 2916

connection with the Huns, 3032

in Hungary (626), 3113

invasion of Europe, 2389, 2392

Slav alliance with, 3071

supremacy over the Slavs, 3075

Yen Yen probably identical with, 1468

Balylon, Dungl of Ur's capture of, 1596

— Esarhaddon's restoration, 1620, 1677

— Hittite capture, 1718

— description, 2820
— excavation, modern, 15
— gods restored by Elam, 1708
— hanging gardens, 225, 226
— sack of, by Sennacherib (689 B.C.), 1578, 1619, 1707
— views of, 278, 280, 1590, 1613, 1622, 1625, 1628
— walls, dimensions, 268
— Xerxes' siege, 1812
Balylonis, 1556-60, 1583-1620
— agriculture, 1592, 1632
— Aramsean migration into, 1604, 1657
— architecture, 1635
— Armenia's relations with, 1786
— art, 1585, 1687, 1627, 1644, 1698
— Assyrian relations, 1572, 1577-80, 1605-8, 1613-21, 1675-84
— astrology, 1637
— boundary stones, 1630, 1631
— bricks, use of, 268, 1605
— caravan traffic, 1601
— chronology, 1637
— civilisation, Ægean civilisation influenced, 287
— — in Crete, 1564
— Egyptian civilisation influenced by, 1557, 2019 Avatars, in Hindu religion, 1207
Avatars, in Hindu religion, 1207
Avatars, in Hindu religion, 1207
Avatras, town, Italy, 3554, 3942
Avatas, sacred book, 1808
Avicana, historian (11th century), 1216
Avignon, city, France, palace of the popes, 3748
— Popo's residence at, 3403, 3631, 3634, 3744, 4130-34
Avitus, Roman emperor (456), 2792
Avits, Knights of, 3992, 4003
Avondale Hounds, 5699
Avawandias, tribe, 321
Arayacath, king, 5795-98
Ares, of Stone Age, 132, 133, 138, 139, 176, 178
Arm, town, Gold Coast, 2273
Axum, kingdom and city, Ethiopia, 2251
— Byzantine relations with, 2012 2251

Byzantine relations with, 2912

Byzantine relations with, 2912

Greek influence in, 2248

ruins of city, 2251, 2262

Ayac Cachi, legend, 5844

Ayar Cachi, legend, 5844

Ayar Usehu, legend, 5844

Ayar Usehu, legend, 5844

Ayarinu, tombs of, 2590

Aybek, Mameluke chief, 2149

Ayesha, wife of Mohammed, 1918

Ayllon, Lucas Vasques de, 6014

Aylmer, Lord, governor of Canada, 6120

Aymara, race, 321, 5826-54

Aymara pottery, 5829, 5821

Ayn Galut (Ain Jalut), battle (1260), 1969, 2150

1969, 2150

Ayb, Mosque of, Stamboul, 2998, 2999 — in Crete, 1564

— Egyptian civilisation influenced by, 1557, 2019

— Elam influenced by, 1583, 1515

— Greek influenced by, 1583, 2592

— growth and influence, 1556, 1559, 1584, 1629, 1631

— Judaism influenced by, 1785 coffins from Erech (Warka), 1589 commerce, 1601, 1644

copper, prehistoric use, 1558 and the country of the sea, 1603, 1610 Armara pottery, 5820, 5821
Ayn Galut (Ain Jalut), battle (1260), 1989, 2160
Ayub, Mosque of, Stamboul, 2998, 2999
Ayub, Mosque of, Stamboul, 2998, 2999
Ayub Khaa, Aighan leader, 1528, 5502
Ayubite dynasty, 1964, 1969, 4049
Ayub Salah ed-din Yusuf: see Saladin Ayuma, battle (c. 809), 5964
Ayuthia, ancient capital of Siam, 1394, 1402, 1403
Asandeh, tribe: see Niam Niam
Asariah, king of Judah, 1777
Ascaxochiti, Princess, 5795
Assef, Russian spy, 5302
Azerbijan, region, Persia, 1978, 1983
Azhar University, Egypt, 2180
Asin Shah, candidate to Mogul throne (1707), 1240
Asiri (Aziru) the Amorite, 1719, 1740
Asis, El (976-96), Fatemid caliph of Egypt, 2186
Asis ed-din Alamgir, Mogul emperor (d. 1759), 1240
Asores, Elizabethan exploits, 5526
— pirates, 5947
— S. American trade, smugding, 5938
Azov, Russia, 3332, 3333, 4058
Azrian, prince of Laudi (738 B.C.), 1669
Axtecs, 321, 5708-39, 5725-5800, 5898
— battle scene from old drawing, 5901
— bridge of petrified wood, 5788
— buildings and carvings, 5792, 5763, 5764, 5766, 5777, 5799, 5791
— Chinese descent theory, 5876
— disused mines, 5789
— hieroglyphs, 204
— reception of Cortes, 5894
Astec Tample, Yucatan, 5741
Astian, Astecs emigrate from, 5708, 5722
— Nahuas inhabit, 5761 creation of the world tablets, 1641 Deluge tablets, 1643 early states, 1593–98 Egyptian intercourse, 1608, 2078, 2089 - Deluge tablets, 1043
- early states, 1593-98
- Egyptian intercourse, 1606, 2078, 12089
- Elamite relations with, 1598, 1599, 11010, 1700, 1701, 1703, 1706
- empire eclipsed by Elam and Assyrians, 1609-1621
- feudal system in, 1631, 4091-92
- gods, 1610, 1621, 1638, 1639
- hieroglyphs introduced, 1558
- historical records, 1583, 1586
- Hittite invasion, 1603, 1647
- inhabitants and their customs, 321, 1583, 1584, 1599, 1600
- 1611, 1885; see also Sumerians
- irrigation, 1557, 1601, 1632-35, 1632
- Kassite conquest and control, 1566, 1603, 1604, 1608, 1702
- land charter, 1630
- language, 1556, 1584, 1721
- Larsa rule, 1598
- law, 1566, 1601, 1602, 2936
- literature, 271, 273, 1556
- map of, from Sargon to Hittite domination, 1562
- mathematics, 1636, 2369
- marriage market, 2819
- Media's alliance with, 1804
- military system, 1693
- monuments, about 3000 B.C., 1595
- navigation on Persian Guiff, 1595
- numerals, system of, 1636
- Persian rule, 1581, 1626, 1812
- plain, extent of at different periods, 259, 260
- postal service before 3000 B.C., 1556
- religion and mythology, 274, 1558, 1583, 1634, 1638, 1634
- Fasia, 1664, 1699, 1592
- seals errice before 3000 B.C., 1556
- religion and mythology, 274, 1558, 1583, 1636, 1638, 1639, 1589, 1580, 1585, 1586, 1589, 1590, 1592
- seals proper in, 1559, 1560, 1585, 1586, 1589, 1590, 1592
- seals organisation, 2821
- stele of burial of soldlers
- Stone Age, 1558
- Sumerian rule, 1886, 1596
- Sutu invasion, 1615
- tomb, early flat-reofed, 1606 - Nahuas inhabit, 5761 Ba, spiritual element, 2095
Baal, Canaanite god, 1752, 1768
Ba'al, king of Tyre, 1679, 1683, 1746
Balat, Canaanite goddess, 1736, 1751, 1753
Baasha, king of Israel, 1769
Baber, Mogul emperor (1525-1530), 1146, 1225, 1228, 1498
Babel, king of Persia, 1875
Babel, king of Persia, 1875
Babel, Tower of, 879
Bab el Mandeb, straits of, 1433
Babent, Francois Hoel (1764-97), 4896, 5260-61
Baimston plot (1586), 4272, 4357
Babilon, city, Alexander's entry into, 2556
—capital of the Oriental world, 1565 B 6188 capital of the Oriental world, 1585,

GRNERAL INDEX

Babylonia, towns, 260, 1590, 1593

— Ur rule, 1596

— weapons, 269

— weapons, 268

— women, status of, 1600

— world as conceived by, 1636, 1637

Bacchiess, Syrian commander, 1856

Bach, Alexander wes, Austrian minister, 4935–38, 4971, 4971

Bachns (or Furschogne), legend, 5806

Back, Sir George, 6331

Bacninh, battle of, 1410

Bacon, Francis, Lord Verulam (1561–1526), 3017, 413, 4329, 4328, 4351

Bacon, Erneds, Lord Verulam (1561–262), 3017, 413, 4329, 4328, 4351

Bacon, Erneds, Lord Verulam (1561–1526), 3017, 413, 4329, 4328, 4351

Bacon, Erneds, Lord Verulam (1561–1626), 3017, 3906

Bactriological research work, 5637

Bactria, ancient kingdom, Alexander's conquest of, 2560

— Anticohus III.'s invasion and treaty with (206 B.C.), 1842

— Chinese invasion, 2599

Elamite relations with, 1705

— extent, 1847

— iricek supremacy, 1847

— indian conquests, 1848

— kings of, 1848

— homad invasions checked by, 1456

— Persian supremacy, 1847

— revolt against the Seleucider, 1841

— Tibetan tribes' invasion, 1203

— the Yue-tshi occupation, 1457

Baden, grand dueby, Germany, 4914—24, 4964—65, 5219

— constitution granted (1818), 4834

— union of Germany negotiations, 5087, 5142

Baden, peace of (1714), 4464 24, 4964-65, 5219
— constitution granted (1818), 4834
— union of Germany negotiations, 5087, 5142
Baden, peace of (1714), 4464
Badeni, count, 5222
Badinguet, Maurer, name adopted by Louis Bonaparte, 4906
Badis, ruler of Granada (1055), 3984
Badvila (Totila), king of the Ostrogoths (fl. 550), 3372, 3460
Baffin, William, 5448, 6332-38
Baganda, people, 5522
Baganda, city on the Tigris, commerce in time of Crusades, 4030-31
— founded as capital of Abbassid dynasty, 1932
— grass boats, 1933
— Khivan supremacy, 1965
— Mongol sack of (1258), 1487, 1496, 1968
— Persian protectorate of the caliphs, Persian protectorate of the caliphs, prosperity in reign of Harun al-Rashid, 1936, 1938 revolt against Mamun (813), 1943 scenes in, 1933, 1937 Turkish capture and rule in, 1954, Bagdad railway, 1992, 1995
Baggaras, people, 322
Baghirmis, tribe, 334
Bagjern, party in Norway, 3567
Bagoas, Persian satrap, 1820, 1852
Bagrated, dynasty, 3024
Bahadur, Sir Jung, 5501
Bahadur, Sir Jung, 5501
Bahadur Shah, raja of Gujerat, 1223
Bahama Islands, 5571, 6198
— British occupation and early history, 6188 - British occupation and early history, 6188
- education, 5589
- Spanish slave-trade, 6013
- trade with United States, 6188
Bahirava, Hindu god, 1207
Bahul Lodii, Indian ruler, 1224
Bahul Lodii, Indian ruler, 1224
Bahul Lodii, dynasty, 1215, 1224
Bahram I., Sassanid; see Varanes I.
Bahram V., Sassanid; see Varanes I.
Bahram Shah, ruler of Delhi, 1219
Bahran, dynasty, Egypt, 2150
Bahral-Ghasal, 5523
Bahral-Ghasal, 5523
Bahral-Ghasal, 6523
Bahral-Raynit, canal: see Joseph's Canal
Bai, Egyptian noble, 2115
Baian, Mongol leader, 1489
Baikal Lake, 678, 636, 633
Baillet de Latour: see Latour

GENERAL INDEX Bailly, Jean Sylvain, 4650, 4655 Baloarii, people: see Bavarians Bairam Khan, regent for Akbar, 1227 Bairat (or Bhabra), inscription of, 1192 Bajaset I., Ottoman sultan (1389-1402), 1496, 1972, 2984, 2986 Bajaset II., Ottoman sultan (1481-1512), 1973, 2999 1973, 2999
Baji Rao, peshwa, 1243, 1274
Bakairi, tribe, 324
Bakanaka: see Kanakas
Bakata (Bakwena), tribe, 322, 2303
Baker, Sir Richard, facing 1083
Baker, Sir Samuel, Sudan administration, 2169, 2250
Baker, Shirley, missionary in Tonga, 982
Baker, General Valentine, 2170
Bakhatohi sarai, 3271
Bakaar, battle of (1764): see Buxar
Baku fu. Japanese system of govern-Baksar, battle of (1764): see Buxar
Baku fu, Japanese system of government, 474, 488, 499, 574
Bakunin, Michael (1848), 4946
Bakwena, people: see Bakatla
Bakwiri, people, 322
Balaciava, battle of, 4987, 4988, 4989
Balsarus, Macedonian commander, 2554
Balaji, peshwa, 1243, 1244
Balaji Wiswanatt, Mahrattan minister
under Saho (d. 1720), 1242
Balamber, or Balamir, chief of the
Huns (4th century), 1466, 3027
Balassy, Valentin (1551-94), Hungarian
poet, 3128
Balban, Ghiyas ad-din, ruler of slave Balassy, valentin (1551-54), Rungarian poet, 3128
Balban, Ghiyas ed-din, ruler of slave dynasty: see Ghiyas ed-din Balban Balbinus (D. Cœlius Calvinus), Roman emperor, 2768, 2769 emperor, 2768, 2769

Balboa, Vasco Nunez de, Spanish explorer, 1107, 1108, 1109, 5891

Balcarce, General, 5964

Baldez, deity, 3534

Baldez, Gonzales (fl. 1442), 2271

Baldsh, Moslem general, 1927, 3516

Baldwin, archbishop and elector of Treves (1308), 3620

Baldwin I., of Jerusalem (1100-18), 1962, 4018, 4024-32, 5005

Baldwin II., of Jerusalem (1118-31), 4024-30

Baldwin III., of Jerusalem (d. 1162) Baldwin III., of Jerusalem (d. 1162), Baldwin V., of Jerusalem (1174-85), 1965, 4033-34
Baldwin V., of Jerusalem (1185-86), Baldwin 4033 Baldwin I., Latin emperor of Constantinople, 2396, 2970, 3043, 4058
Baldwin II., Latin emperor of Constantinople, 3975
Balearic Islands, 3991, 3996
— Almoravides fice to (1157), 3990
— Moorish expedition against, 3980
— Vandal descent on, 3510
Ballour, Arthur James, 5187, 5192, 6375, 6376
Ballour, Arthur James, 5187, 5192, 6375, 6376 Bali Island, 912, 926 Ball Island, 912, 920
Balkan Mountains, views, 2398
Balkan Mountains, views, 2398
Balkan Peninsula, early European civilisation, 2407-9
early peoples of, 2399-2405
easential facts about - essential facts about
- family customs, 3073
- Greek supremacy the cause of complications, 2993
- Keltic invasion, 2430
- League, 5320, 5322
- Scythian invasion, 2444
- Slavs in, 3070, 3075
- Turkish conquests of 14th century, 2082 2083
— under Turkish rule, 3097
— under Turkish rule, 3097
— wars (1912-13), 5322, 5324, 5326
Balkash Lake, 1540
Balkash Lake, 1540
Balkash Token, Central Asia, 1535
Ballarat, Victoria, 1058, 1059, 1078
Balleny, Antarctic explorer, 6345
Balleny Islands, discovery, 6345
Balliol, John, king of Scotland, 3879, 3914 2983

Baltic Company (f. 1554): see Russian Barbary States, North Africa, 2208, 2209, 2212
Baltic Company (f. 1579), 4617
Barbes, Armand, 4907, 5263 Company (f. 1554); see Russian Company Baltic Company (f. 1579), 4617 Baltic provinces, Swedish acquisition of (16th century), 4378
Baltic Sea, early settlements on, 3424, 3703 - forts bombarded by British fleet
(1814), 5327
- historical importance, 3361
- influence on humanity, 5664
- ports open to English traders, 3908
- Russian access to (1721), 3332
- towns on, trade struggles in time of
Hanseattc League, 4071-87
- trade in Middle Ages, 4067-69
Baltimore, Lord, 6040, 6177
Baltimore, city, U.S.A., congress (1776),
6088 forts bombarded by British fleet 6088's college, 6315
Baltis, people, 322
Baluba, African people, 322, 2307
Baluchis, race: see under Baluchistan
Baluchistan, Alexander's conquest, 2566
— climate, 1126
— modern history, 1531 et seq.
— races of, 322, 1127, 1290, 1446, 1531
— statistics, etc.
Balunda, tribe, 322
Bambawato, tribe, 322
Bambara, negro tribe, 322, 2219, 2219
Bambara, negro tribe, 322, 2219, 2219
Bambara, chief, 6369
Bamberg, bishopric founded, 3580
Bamberg, bishopric founded, 3580
Bambord, tribe, 322
Banda island, 925, 926, 5504
Bandah, Nikh leader (fl. 1716), 1241
Bandar Abbas, port: see Bender Abbas Baner, John, 4308
Banesteren, king: see Neneter
Banfl, town, Alberta, views, 6131
Bangalas, people, 322
Bangalur, India, capture by Cornwallis (1791), 1269, 1270
Bangsab, Pathan clan, 1523
Bangkok, capital of Siam, 1400, 1405
Bangwaketse, African people, 2303
Banias, Syria, 4028
Baniermassing, Borneo, 910, 921
Banking, Australian crisis (1892), 1079 omen's college, 6315 Banias, Syria, 4028
Banjermasing, Borneo, 919, 921
Banking, Australian crisis (1892), 1079
— hisrory, 3409, 4593-4607, 4625
— Italian village banks, 5373
— Lonbards, 4664-65
— Londan goldsmiths' business, 4625 Banko, Nuami, pottery works, 548
Bankof England, 4592, 4442, 4480, 4626
4627 Bank of Scotland, 4626 - derences, 5594 - education, 5589 - English siege (1605), 5952 - government, 5571, 6199 - settlers emigrate to Charlestown, 6040 - views, 6189 Barbara Radziwill, queen of Poland, 3253 Barbarian, origin of word, 2793
Barbarossa, Khaireddin, 3005
Barbary Company: see Morocco Company

Barcelona, Aragon, union with, 3991
— capture by Moors (985), 3982
— development and independence, 3987 Pisan war, 3998

Provence, union with, 3991

Succession quarrels, 3999

Tortosa selzed by Count, 3990

Barcidze, Carthaginian family, 2196

Barciay de Tolly, Russian commander 4755, 4757

Barcochebas, Jewish impostor (132), 1864, 2755

Bardi, Italian family, 4064

Bardi, Donato: see Donatello

Bardi (Gaumata), "a Magus," 1807

Bards, ancient people on the Elbe: see Lombards

Bardylis, king of Illyria, 2399, 2530 Pisan war, 3998 Bardi (Gaumata), "a Magui," 1807
Bards, ancient people on the Elbe:
see Lombards
Bardylis, king of Illyria, 2309, 2530
Bareas, people, 322
Barentz, William, 6327-29
Barentz, William, 6327-29
Bartus, Field-Marshal von, 4440
Barguzins, tribe, 323
Bart, people, 338, 2266
Barl, town, Italy, 3935, 4054
Bards Ahah, dynasty, 1224
Barka, North Africa, 2113, 2183
Barkal, inscription, 2121
Barkar, Ellis, on wealth of Germany, 5350
Barkjarok, sultan, siege of Antioch, 4021
Bar-Kachkhal: see Barcochebas, Barkuk, sultan of Egypt, 2152
Barlaam and Josaphat, story of, 2925
Barlow, Sir George, 1275
Barlaam and Josaphat, story of, 2925
Barlow, Sir George, 1275
Barmendes, family, 1937
Bar money, 197
"Barnabas, Epistle of," 2859
Barnard College, New York, 6315
Barnew, 197
Barnabas, Epistle of," 2859
Barnard College, New York, 6315
Barnesyeldt, Johan van Olden, 4611
Baroda, state, India, 1244, 1332
Barcolong, people, 322
Barcos, African people, 322, 2303
Barquisimeto, battle (c. 1890), 5963
Barrat, Vicomte de, 4674, 4679
Barrekab, Senjirli documents drawn up by (c. 732 B.C.), 1727
Barres, Maurice, 5384
Barrés, people, 322
Barrow, Strait, Parry names, 6338
Barrato, Odilon, 4908-12, 4950-52
Barrow Strait, Parry names, 6338
Barraentes, satrap of Arachosia, 2558
Bars Bey, sultan of Egypt, 2153

Bas-Ben Basra, city on Persian Gulf, 1913, 1923 Basrab, volvode: see Basarab Bassas, tribe, 335 Bassianus, Roman Cæsar (314), 2780 Bassianus, son of Emperor Severus: see Caracalia Basta, George, Austrian soldier, 3126 Basta, George, Austrian soldier, 3126
Bastaards, race: see Griquas
Bastan, Dr. Charlton, 103
Bastidas, Rodrigo de, 5917
Bastille, the, 4650, 4663
Basutoland, Boer war with (1858), 2324
— under
— under
— british protection, 2319, - under 2324 education, 5590 — future discussed, 5648 — government, 5567 — nuure discussed, 5048
— government, 5567
Bastos, African people, 322, 2280, 2324, 5510-12, 5029-30
Batanga, people, 322
Batavi (Betuwe), Teutonic people, 322, 3432, 3471
Batavia, 903, 905, 4965-69, 5504
Batcke, people, 322
Bath, city, Roman baths, 3501
Bathori, Stefan: see Stephen Bathory Bathurst, cape, Parry Islands, 5510
Batjans, tribe, 331
Batani, people, 322
Batman, John, 1057
Batonga (Batoka), people, 322
Battas, of Sumaira, 322, 915
Batthyany, Count, 4919, 4936
Battla Brotherhood, of the Northmen, 3532
Battle Brotherhood, of the Northmen, Battle of the Camels: see Camels, Battle of the Camels: see Camels, battle of the Battus, Greek emigrant. 2187 Batu, Mongol ruler (d. 1256), 1486, 1492, 3305-6 Batwa, African people: see Watwa Batwa, African people: see Watwa
Batwanas, people, 322
Ban, battle (1848) 4944
Baumann, Oscar, 2280
Bautzen, battle of (1813), 4757
Bavaria, Boniface's work in organising
the church, 3523
— campaign of 1860, 5079
— constitution of 1818, 4834
— federation with Prussia (1867), 5088
— Henry the Lion of Saxony acquires
in 1154, 3602
— modern history, 5218
— peasants revolt (1704), 4460
— papal infallibility doctrine opposed - papal infallibility doctrine opposed by minister, 5008 - revolutionary movement of 1848, - revolutionary movement 4015-24
- Thirty Years War, history, 4301
- union of Germany negotiations, 5070, 5142
- union with Hapsburg territory (1685), Bavarians, people, 322, 3476 Bavarians, people, 322, 3476
Bavent, as most easterly point of
England, 117
Bavian, aqueduct of, 1635
Baxar, battle (1794): see Buxar
Baxter, Richard, 4481
Bayansi, African tribe, 322, 2309
Bayard, Chevalier, 3833, 3834, 4212
Bayeux, old houses, 3788
- tapestry, 3843 Bayeux, Old houses, 5700
— tapestry, 3843
Baylen, battle (1808), 4742, 5957
Basaine, Marshal, command in FrancoPrussian war, 5105
— Mexican campaign, 5996, 6002 — Mexican campaign, 5996, 6002

— portrait, 5110

— surrender of Metz, 5113, 5129, 5130

Barard, Saint-Amand (1791-1832), 5261

Barard, Saint-Amand (1791-1832), 5261

Barar (Halley expeciations (1907-8), 6364

Barailles, captured (1870), 5112, 5121

Barin, Roné, 5384

Baru (the Biblical Buz), Arabia, 1886

Beachy Head, battle (1690), 4480

Beaconsfield, Benjamin Disraeli, Earl of, at Berlin Congress (1878), 5172

— as chancellor of exchequer, 4980

— co-operative movement aided by. co-operative movement aided by, - Cyprus acquired, 5608 - ministry and its policy (1874–1880), 5168–73

Beaconsfield, Earl of, portrait, 4977
— purchase of Suez Canal shares, 1434,
5168 Deaconsheia, Earl of, portrait, 4977
— purchase of Suez Canal shares, 1434,
5168
— Reform Bill Introduced, 5003—4
Beards, Arabs introduce, 4050
— taxed by Peter the Great, 3340
Bear Island, discovery by Barentz, 6329
Bears, in Drift Period, 122, 136
— prehistoric men attacking: plate facing 89
Bear-worship, 644, 645
Beaton, David, cardinal (d. 1546), 4241, 4353, 4354
Beaton, James, archbishop of St. Andrews (16th century), 4353
Beatrice of Anjou (1260—85), 3975
Beatrice of Anjou (1260—85), 3975
Beatrice of Aragon, queen of Hungary (1690, 3124, 3124)
Beaton, James, marriage to James I. of Scotland, 3915
Beaughort, Henry, cardinal, 3646, 3894—95
Beaufort, Jane, marriage to James I. of Scotland, 3915
Beaugenoy, battle (1870), 5138
Beauharnais, Eugene, 4726, 4727
Beauharnais, Josephine: see Josephine Beaulieu, treaty of (1870), 5138
Beauharnais, Josephine: see Josephine Beaulieu, treaty of (1870), 5136, 5140
Beauty, in law of natural selection, 6424
Bebel, Ferdinand August (b. 1840), 5271, 5272, 5378
Bechuanaland, ethnology, 322
— future discussed, 5648
— government, 5568 e-future discussed, 5648
— government, 5568
— native disturbances, 2303, 5513-14
— organiscurbances, 1303, 5513-14
— organiscurbances, 1303, 1513-14
— 1864), 2331 (1824), 2331
Beck, Baron von, 5332
Beckerath, Hermann v. 4959
Becket, Thomas & 3865, 3867
Bedar, India, Barid Shah dynasty, 1224
Bedawi, Bedawy: see Bedouins
Bede, the Venerable (673-735), 3373, 3506 Bedford, John, duke of, 3816-22, 3894
Bedouins, character, 1891, 1892
— encampment, 1897
— extension of territory occupied by at time of Abu Bekr, 1909
— influence of character on Western Asia, 1929
— marriag customs, 214 Asia, 1929
— marriage customs, 214
— Seti I.'s campaign against, 2108
— submission to Assyria, 1579
— types, 1893, 1949
Bedr. governor of Acre, 1960
Bedr. Wells of, Arabia, 1901
Bedr-el-Gemail, ruler of Egypt, 2147
Beechey, F. W., Arctic explorer, 6325
Beer, introduction by Kelts, 2126
Begbia, H., end of the world articles, 6413–38; "Seven Wonders of Ancient Civilisation," 225
Begging, in India, 1178
Begging: religious unions, 3747 Begging, in India, 1178
Beglins: religious unions, 3747
Beglerbeg, title, 2155
Begtash, Hadii, dervish, 2970
Behaim, Martin, his map of world, 51
Behaine, Pigneuse de, 1405
Behanin, king of Dahomey, 2282
Behistun, inscription, 1810, 1811
Behring, Vitus, explorations (1725-41), 678, 6333-36
Behring Strait, discovery, 6336
Behring Strait, discovery, 6336
Beilan Pass, battle of (1832), 2162
— view, 1956
Beinga Della, ruler in Pegu (1740), 1396
Beirut, town, Syria, 1737, 4028-31, Beinga Della, ruler in Pegu (1740), 1396
Beirut, town, Syria, 1737, 4026-31,
4033, 4043
Beja, people, 322, 351, 1893
Bejapore, tombs, 1133, 1135
Bekhten, ancient country, 2114
Bel, god, 268, 2556
"Bel, Observations of," Assyrian astronomical records, 273
Bela II., king of Hungary, 3117, 4035
Bela II., king of Hungary, 3117, 4035
Bela II., king of Hungary, 3118
Belasitza, battle (1014), 2053, 3040
Bela Uros, zupan of Belaber, Sir E., 6325, 6340
Belcredi, Count Richard, 5067, 5277

Belfort, town, France, 4034, 4043, 5145, 5149 Belge, people, 3436, 2428, 323, 3433 Belgian Congo: see Congo Free State Belgian, Roman province, 2739 Belgium, 4872-74, 5233-34, 5357-63 — area and population, - area and propulation,
- colonies,
- Congo State influence, 2347
- education, 5233, 5361
- ethnology, 323 - ethnology, 222
- finance,
- finance,
- Flemish language concessions, 5233
- government, 5362
- independence recognised by London
Conference (1831), 4873
- industrial revolution in (1886), 5233 — industrial revolution in (1886), 52
— industry and commerce,
— Jesuits' position (1855), 4974
— social democracy in, 5278
— union with Holland (1813), 4872 — union with Holland (1813), 4872

Belgrade, town, capture from the Turks
(1718), 3021

— modern conditions, 5321

— siege of (1456), 2095

— views, 385, 5222

Belgrano, patriot of Montevideo, 5956—
84, 5971 84, 5971
Beli-arugal, priest-king of Elam, 1701
Beli-bini, king of Babylon, 1618
Belisarius, Byzantine general, 2010, 3372, 3459, 2914, 2915
Belize, British Honduras, 6200
Bel-kudur-usur, king of Assyria, 1655
Bell, Henry, first steamboat built by, 4806 Bell., Henry, first steamboat built by, 4806
Bell. John, American politician, 6238
Bell. Captain Philip, 6186
Bellacoola tribe, tokens, 5707
Bellay, Joachim Gellacoola tribe, tokens, 5707
Bellay, Joachim du, French poet: see Du Bellay, Joachim Bellin, Ferry of, battle, 4405
Bellingham, Sir Edward. 4367
Bellinghausen, Admiral, 6345, 6351
Bellini, family of Italian painters, 4124, 4128
Bellmann, K. M., Swedish poet, 4582
Bellmann, K. M., Swedish poet, 4582
Bellmann, K. M., Swedish poet, 4582
Bellnariari, king of Babyloni, 1626, 1627
Belshazzar, king of Babylon, 1626, 1627
Belshazzar, son of Nabonidus, 1581
Bem, General Joseph, 4040
Benalecarar, Sebastian de, Spanish explorer, 5910, 5918
Benares, city, India, Buddha's teaching at, 1187
Cheyt Singh and Warren Hastings, 1264 - Ganesa, celebration of feast of, 1209 — Ganesa, celebration of feast of, 1209

— views, 1132, 1136, 1184, 1189

Bendemann, E., pictures, 230, 1754

Bender Abbas, port, 1984

Bendigo, Australia, views, 1059, 1072

Benedek, Lewis von, Austrian commander (1860), 5026, 5072, 5073, 5073

Benedict, Count, 5078, 5102

Benedict VII., pope, 3722, 3722, 3939

Benedict VIII., pope, 3723, 3724, 3943

Benedict XII., pope, 4130

Benedict XII., pope, 4134

Benedict XIII., pope, 4308, 3639, 4134

Benedict XIII., pope, 3793, 3726

Benedict Mursia, St., founder of Benedict Mursia, St., founder of Benedict Mursia, St., founder of Genedictines, monastic order, dress, 3737

— Goundation of, 2799, 3522

— Gregory the Great's protection of, 3522

— In Spain, 11th century and onwards, in Spain, 11th century and onwards, Benevento, battle centerry and onwards, 3992

Benevento, Italy, arch of Trajan, 2752

duchy formed in 6th century, 3462

Lewis II. conquers (880), 3835

mediaval history, 3939

relations with Lombardy, 3464

Roman colony, 2630

subjugation of Arichis by the Franks (787), 3469

Benevento, battle of (275 B.C.), 2632; (1266), 3395, 3615

Beneventum: see Benevento
Bengal, Diwani ceded to British, 1255

Hastings' administration in, 1268;

famine of 1873-74, 1381

mutiny of 1824, 5500-01

- pioneer in social reform, 5258

D 74

GENERAL INDEX Bengal, partition of, by Curzon, 1348

— political unrest (1907-9),
— population, 1358

— Rent Act (1859), 1321
Bengalis, people, 323
Ben-hadad, king of Damascus of the
Bible: see Bir-idri
Beni Kainutah, Bedouin tribe, 1901
Benin, kingdom, West Africa, 2204,
5519, 338, 2262 Bemi Kainukah, Bedouin tribe, 1901 Benin, kingdom, West Africa, 2264, 5519, 338, 2262 Beni Seradreh, family, 4002 Beni Tamina, Arab tribe, 1904 Benjamin, tribe of, Saul as leader, 1759 Benjamin of Tudels, 2990 Benjowski, Gount (1770), 2351 Bennigsen, Rudolif von, 5052 Bennigsen, Russian commander, 4732 Rennu, Evontian as erod bird 2006 Bennigsen, Rudolf von, 5052
Bennigsen, Russian commander, 4732
Bennin, Egyptian sacred bird, 2096
Ben Bef, sultan of Oman, 2204
Benson, Stephen Allen, 2264
Bentham, Jeremy, 4306, 4810, 4820
Bentinck, Lord William Cavendish (1774–1839), 1279, 1279
Bentwerl, Lord William Cavendish (1774–1839), 1279, 1279
Bentwerl, Bologna ruled by, 3957
Bentson, Madame, 5386
Beon, Hyksos king of Keypt, 2059
Berar, India, 1224
B - Noted Africa, 2205
- subjection necessary to France, 399
Berbice, British Guiana, 5950, 6199
Berengar I. of Friuli, king of Italy,
- 3762, 3937 Berengar II., king of Italy, 3937–39, 3586 Berengar of Tours (fl. 1079), 3732, 3799 Berengaria of Navarre, queen of England, 3869 3868
Berenice, queen of Egypt, 2131
Berenice, of Syria, 1840
Berenice, Jowish princess, 2741
Berenice Troglodytice, town, 1426
Beresford, Lord Charles, 5175, 5430
74749, 4842
Representation of Pale 5105
Representation of Pale 5105 4749, 4842
Beresovsky, Auton, a Polc, 5195
Bergen, Norway, 3566, 3569, 4070, 4078
Bergenaers, African people, 2284
Bergerae, treaty of (1577), 4290
Bering, Vitus: see Behring
Berisades, Thraclan king, 2405
Berkeley, George (1685–1753), 4147,
4557
Berkeley, George (1685–1753), 4147, Berks, Councillor von, 4916 Berks, Councillor von, 4916
Berlin, city, Germany, conference of German states (1849), 4964-65
— fortifications in 1688, 4449
— revolution of 1848, 4914-24, 4921
— Siegesaliće, 5353
— triumphal entry into (1871), 5151
— views, 5284, 5342
— welcome to the Prussian army, 5068
Berlin Congress (1878), 5206 — views, 5284, 5342
— welcome to the Prussian army, 5068
Berlin Congress (1878), 5206
— facing p. 5193, 5172
Brilin, treaty of (1742), 4530
Brilin, treaty of (1742), 4530
Brilin, treaty of (1870), 5143
Berlin Decree (1806), 6464, 4731
Bermius, Mount, rose gardens, 2405
Bermadas, 5570,
Bermado III., king of Leon, 3988
Bernadotte, John, marshal: see Charles
XIV., king of Sweden and Norway
Bernard, bishop (fl. 1003), 3537
Bernard, king of the Lomberds, 3934
Bernard, sking of the Lomberds, 3934
Bernard, fl. of Clairvaux (1146-53),
Crussdes preached by, 3384, 3386,
3778, 3783, 4032
— feeding the poor, 4022
— teachings, 3732
— Templars supported by, 4029
Bernard of Raisset (c. 1801), 3782
Bernard, duke of Saxe-Weimar and of
Francomia, 4307
Bernard of Toledo, 3992
Bernard of Vandadour, poetry of, 3802
Bernard of Vandadour, poetry of, 3802
Bernard of Seisen (d. 1444), 3953

Barne, picture, 5289
Barnhard, duke of Meiningen, 5083
Barnida, ancient kingdom, Britain, 3504
Barnstein, Eduard (b. 1850), 527, 5274
Barnstein, Count, Danish minister, 4578, Bernstorff, Prussian minister, 5057
Berry, duke of, revolt against Louis XI.,
3825 et seq. 3825 et seq.
Berry, Charles Ferdinand, duke of, assassinated (1820), 4840
Berry, Marie Caroline, duchess of, 4870
Berserker rage, meaning of term, 3532
Bertha of Sulssbach, Byzantine empress, 12th century, 2961
Bertha, queen of Ethelbert, 3504
Bertha of Holland, marriage with Philip I. 3798 Bertha, queen of Ethelbert, 3504
Bertha, Gueen of Ethelbert, 3504
Berthalot, P. E. M., 103
Berthelot, P. E. M., 103
Berthelot, bishop (d. 1198), 3704
Berthold of Mains (fl. 1495), reform scheme for empire, 3878
Berthold of Egensburg, 3741
Berthold of Egensburg, 3741
Berthold of Zahringen, duke elect of Carinthis (fl. 1075), 3391
Berthold V. O'Zahringen (fl. 1198), 3611
Bertrads, queen of the Franks, 3467
Bertram de Born, poems and life, 3801–2
Bertrand of Got: see Clement V., pope Bertrand of Toulouse, Tripolis captured by (1109), 4023–20
Beruni, chronologist, 1216
Berwick, James Fitzlames, duke of, battle of Almanza (1707), 4460
Bes, Egyptian god, 2091, 2093
Beseler, Wilhelm Hartwig, 4945
Bessarion, Johannes, library, 3963
Besseler, Wilhelm Hartwig, 4945
Bessental, Moldavia recovers, 5011
Bessarion, Johannes, library, 3963
Besseler, Wilhelm Hartwig, 4742
Bessus, San Baptiste, 4742
Bessus, satrap of Bactria, 2558, 2560, 2562
Bethel, sanctuary of, 1768, 1780
Bethlehem, churches in (1850), 5005 Bethel, sanctuary of, 1768, 1780
Bethlehem, churches in (1850), 5005
Bethlen, Gabriel, of Iktar, lord of Transvivania: see Gabriel
Betjau, King of Egypt, 2nd dynasty, 2033
Betjung Narmer, Egyptian king: see Narmer Bet Khallat, ancient Egypt, tomb, 2034 Beth-Shemesh, defeat of Amaziah at, Bethune, Maximilian de: see Sully
Bethune, Maximilian de: see Sully
Beth Zachariah, battle of, 1854
Betsileo, patives of Madagascar, 2350
Betsimisaraka, natives of Madagascar, 323, 2350
Betuwe, German people: see Batavi
Beust, Friedrich Ferdinand, Baron (1809-1886), 5089, 4966, 5089, 5090
Beybars, king of Egypt: see Bibars
Beyrout, town, Syria: see Beirut
Jhabra, inscription of: see Bairat
Jhabra, inscription of: see Bairat
Bhagavat, name of Buddha: see
Buddha
Bhallika, one of the first converts to 1777 Buddha
Bhallika, one of the first converts to
Buddhism, 1187
Bhalluka, Tamil leader, 1374
Sharata, Indian royal tribe, 1167
Shartpur, town, India, 1279, 5499
Shawawarman, king of Cambodia,
1401 Shawawarman, king of Cambodia, 1401
Bhikshu (Bhikkhu), Buddhist monks, 1194, 1195
Thils, people, 323, 1282, 1327
Ihils, people, 323, 1282, 1327
Ihils, gateway at, 1190
Ihodau Phra, Burmee ruler, 1396
Bhoti Encampment, N.W. India, 5841
Bhurkote, wooden bridge, 1138
Bhutan, native state, 1124, 1504
— war (1864, 1327, 5501
Bhutswara, Hindu god, 1207
Bhut Shikan, ruler of the Ghazni
dynasty: see Mahmud
Biaina, ancient district, Armenia, 1787
Fialolenka, battle of (1831), 4876
Bianca Maris of Milan, 3677
Biarmia, Finniah kingdom, 3190
Biban-el-Muluk, Egypt, tombs, 2050,
2073, 2074, 2096

Bernardone, Giovanni: see Francis of Assisi
Assisi
Berne, picture, 5289
Bernhard, duke of Meiningen, 5083
Bernhard, duke of Meiningen, 5083
Bernhard, ancient kingdom, Britain, 3504
Bernicia, ancient kingdom, Britain, 3504 Coverdale's translation, 4230 Creation and Deluge accounts, 1583, 1584 - Creation and Deluge accounts, 1583, 1584
- editions up to 1522, 3760
- German translations, 3528, 3751, 4197, 4201
- historic value of, 1755
- Hungarian translations, 3127
- Septuagint version, origin, 2597
- translations forbidden by mediaval Church, 3748
Biococa, battle of (1522), 4212
Biels kil, Russian family, 3318
Bienekhes, king of Egypt (1st dynasty), 2031, 2032
Bifrost, in Scandinavlan myth, 3534
Bigot, intendant of Canada, 6063, 6013
Bijangar, ancient kingdom, 1224
Bijapur, India, 1224
Bijapur, India, 1224
Bijiktu, Mongol emperor, 1509
Bill of Rights (1689), 6074
Billy, King: see Lanney, William
Bimbisara, king of Magadha, 1188
Bindrabund, temples at, 1/32
Binothris, king of Egypt, 2031
Biology, beginning of life on the earth, 99-107
- British research work, 5636 British research work, 5636 -- British research work, 5638
-- how life became possible on the earth, 91-98
-- relation to history, 6405-32
-- Biondo, Flavio (1388-1463), 4126
-- Biram, Hausa state, 2223
-- Birch, J. W., murder (1575), 5564
-- Birchshanks, followers of Sverre Sigurdasson (121c eentury), 3567
-- Birger, king of Sweden (1290-1319), 3574 35/4 Birger, Jarl, Swedish chief (d. 1256), 3572, 3572 Bir-idrl, king of Damascus (c. 885-884 B.C.), 1728, 1769, 1574, 1663 Birlinus, Roman missionary, 3505 Birket-el-Kerun, lake, Egypt, 2022
Birs Nimrud, supposed site of Tower of
Babel, 279
Birth-rate, decline in modern England,
2804 2804

Biru, ancient town, Sahara, 2218
Biru, ancient town, Sahara, 2218
Biru, origin of name Peru, 5905
Bisaltia, district in Asia Minor, 2521
Bischofsheim, battle of (1866), 5079
Biscoe, Antarctic explorer (1831), 6345
Bishapis, tribe, 322
Bishops: see Episcopacy

"Bishops" War" (1639), 4363
Bismarck, Prince, Alsace-Lorraine
policy, 5220

and Austrian war of 1866, 5069 — and Austrian war of 1866, 5069
— and Napoleon III., 5030, 5118
— Church policy (1878), 5217.
— codification of German laws, 5347 codincation of German isws, 5347
 concluding peace at Versailles, 6147
 dismissal by William II., 5213, 5216
 rederic 111.'s relations with, 5213
 government of states annexed (1866), 5081

— Italian policy, 4786

— on Prussian-Austrian campaign (1850), 4969

— peace negotiations (1871), 5149

— policy in 1870, 5102

— Polish policy, 5032

— portraits, 5148

— rise to nower 5058 rise to power, 5058 Russian policy (1854), 5010 at St. Petersburg, 5029 Schleswig-Holstein question (1863), social policy, 5273

Spanish Succession negotiations (1870), 5101

speech at the Constituent Reichstag (1867), 5084

union of Germany, negotiations, 5142

William 7 William I. persuaded to refuse to attend Conference at Frankfort (1863), 5062

Bis-Bon Bistrits, town, Transylvania, 3142 Bit-Adini, Chaldwan principality, 1611 Bit-Amukani, Chaldwan province, 1611, 1616 Bit-Dakuri, Chaldsan principality, 1611, 1678
Bithynia, ancient kingdom, 2381, 2384
— early Christians in, 2857
— extent of kingdom, 1832
— independent kingdom founded by Zipoites, 1827
— origin of inhabitants, 2400

Dependent province formed (64 B C) - Roman province formed (64 B.C.), Biti, title of king of Lower Egypt, 2017
Bit-lakin, Chaldman principality, 1611,
1706 Bittliash, Kassite chief of Elam, 165 1702 Bit-Imbi, frontier fortress of Elam, 1711 Bit-Khilani, in Phœnician architecture, 1751, 1752 Bitonti, tablet erected by Frederic II., 3952
Bit-Sa'alli, Chaldwan principality, 1611
Bit-Shilani, Chaldwan principality, 1611
Bit-Shilani, Chaldwan principality, 1611
Bitterfeld, Prussian general, 5073
Biws, lake, Japan, 426, 487, 488
Bixxosero, Signor, 5372
Björn, king of Sweden, 3571
Björnson, Björn, 5159, 5180
Black Bonnets, see Kara-Kalpaks
Black Brine (Black Tide), of Japan, 417
Black Bulgarians: see Kuturgurs
Black Code, slave laws, 6392
Black Doeth: see Plague
Blackfoot Indians, 312
Black Hole of Calcutta, 1257, 1265 Black Hole of Calcutta, 1257, 1265
Black Obelisk, scenes from, 1664
Black Ram, Turkoman tribe:
Kara Koinlo Rara Kolno
Black Russia, district, Europe, 3216
"Blacks" and "Whites": see Guelfs
Black Sea, Genoese colonics, 4058
— neutrality declared (1856), 5010
— Russian action respecting (1870),
5130, 5196
— Venetian and Genoese commerce, 3962 Black Sea Basin, Agreement of 1900, 1992 Black Sea Conference: see London Conference (1871)
"Black Stone" in the Kaaba, Mecca, **Black Stone** in the Kaaba, Mecca, 1892
Black Tide of Japan, 417
Blagoveshchensk, scenes, 70.3
Blake, Robert, Admiral, 4351, 5486, 5509, 5526, 4346
Blanc, Louis (1811-1882), 4907, 4949, 4950, 5263
Blanche, marriage to John of Atagon (c. 1441), 3999
Blanche, of Bourbon, marriage to Pedro the Cruel, 3997
Blanche, of Castile, queen of France, regency, 3798
Blanche, Antonio Guzman, 5994
Blandia, Christian martyr, 2875
Blanqui, Louis Anguste (1805-81), 4907, 4949, 5263
Blanquillos, wars with Colorados, 5986 1892 Blanche Bay, N.Z., 958
Blanco, Antonio Gusman, 5994
Blandina, Christian martyr, 2875
Blanqui, Louis Auguste (1805-81),
4907, 4949, 5263
Blanquist tactics." 5263
Blanquist tactics." 5263
Blanquist tactics." 5263
Blanquist tactics." 5263
Blantyre, mission church, 5641
Blemsmyer, African tribe, 2247
Blenheim, battle of (1704), 4455, 4458
Blessing the fleet, 4108
"Blest, Islands of the," 2486
Bigh, William, 1037, 1038
Bilincoe, Robert, 6393-94
Bloemfontein. South Africa, market square, 2323
Blood, Sir Bindon, expedition, 1347
Blossom, Olive (1605), 5446
Blue Mile: see Nile
Blues, political party in Byzantium (532), 2910
Blum, Robert (1848), 4922, 4939
Blumsnau, battle of (1866), 5079
Blumenhal, Leonhard von, 5074
Blunshall, Dr. Johann, 4903, 6383
Boaldi, Moorish king of Granads, 4002
Boaldiea, British queen, 78, 3500

GENERAL INDEX Boat dwellings, at Canton, 192
Boats, of ancient Egypt, 2060
— evolution of, 190
— Saxon (200 A.D.). 2368
Bobadilla, Francesco de, 5887
Boccaccio, Giovanni (1313-75), 3956 Bokenranef, king of Lower Egypt (c. 720 h.c.): see Bocchoris Bokhai, Empire of: see Pu-hai Bokhara, city and state, Central Asia, Khiva and its relation with, 1518 — Mongol capture, 1483 — Moslem capture (709), 1924 — portrait of Amir, 1514 — Russian wars with, and conquest, 1519, 1520, 1539, 1541 — situation, 1516 — struggles for possession, 1518 — Turkish occupation in 11th century, 1953 4123-25
Bocchoris, king of Lower Egypt, 2121
Bocchors, king of Mauretania, 2200
Bochica, legend, 5808-18
Bodhi (knowledge), fundamental principle of Buddhism, 1193
Bodhidharma, Buddhist patriarch: see Bodhidharma, Buddhist patriate...

Ta-mo
Bodhisatwas, of the Buddhists, 1205
Boecklin, Arnold, artist. 5353
Bootia, Greece, 2467, 2495, 2505, 2538
— people, 323
Boers, British supremacy asserted in
Natal, 2319
— In Cape Colony, 2314
— ethnology, 323
— great trek from Cape Colony, 2310
— nativos, relations with, 5512, 5517
— racial struggles in Africa, 5629
— Transvaal independence secured
(1852), 2320 - Views, 1514

- Views, 1514

- Zoroastrian nation discovered, 1879
Bolama, Portuguese Guinea, 5509
Bolama, Portuguese Guinea, 5509
Bolan Pass, 375, 1838, 1284
Bolbitine Mile, mouth of River Nile, 2022
Boleslav I., duke of Bohemia, 3150
Boleslav II., duke of Poland, 3197, 3194
Boleslav III., duke of Poland, 3199, 3200
Boleslav IV., duke of Poland, 3199
Boleva, Anne: see Anne
Bolingbroke, Henry St. John, Viscount, 4464, 4489, 4491
Bolivar, Simon (1783-1830), 5958, 5960-92, 5966
Bolivia, S. America, 5995; aborigines, 5880-86

Almagro's expeditions, 5911 (1852), 2320

— Zulu wars, 2288
— see also S. Africa, Transvaal, etc.
Boethius, minister of Theodoric, 3456
Boethos, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Bogdan I., volvode of Moldavia, 3059
Bogdan III., volvode of Moldavia, 3060
Bogdan III., volvode of Moldavia, 3061
Bogdan iII., volvode of Moldavia, 3061 5880-86

Almagro's expeditions, 5911

Chibchas inhabit, 5804

- boundary dispute with Peru, 6377-78

— inca antiquities, 5837

— people, 323

— revolutions of 19th century, 5964-94

— vlews, 5810, 5961

Bolko, duke of Schweidnitz, 3162

Bologna, Italy, Austrians occupy (1849), 4032

— doctors summoned to Diet of Borgery Bogdania: see Moldavia
Bogdanovitch, General, assassination Boghan ovicen, General, assassination (1903), 5303 Boghas Köi, Asia Minor, Hittite remains discovered, 1718, 1720, 1731, 1790, 2114
- site of capital of Hittite Empire, 1717
- views, 1716
Bogle, George, 1504
Bogomil heresy: see Bogumiles
Bogota, S. America, 5806–23, 5992
- boundaries, 5958–60
- New Granada absorbs (1831), 5994 4032

doctors summoned to Dict of Roncaglia (1158), 3606

in Middle Ages, 3049

Renaissance period, history, 3956

revolution in 1831, 4876

Visconti acquire, 3972

university, 4121, 4131

Bologna, Concordat of (1516), 4229

Bombay, city, India, English acquisition (1252), 4468, 5452

plague in 1806, 1347 — New Virtuada absorbs (1831), 3994
 — population statistics,
Bogota Lake, 5801
Bogumiles, heretical sect, doctrines and
history of, 3039
 — importance in history, 2898, 3041 — importance in history, 2898, 3041
— literature of, 3049
— revival of the Paulicians, 2049
— Tirnovo synod condemns, 3043
Bohemis, 2899–2900, 3145–80
— Christianity established in, 3148
— confession of Augsburg professed in, 4293 — Victoria terminus, 1358
Bombona, battle (c. 1820), 5978
Bonsparte, Joseph : see Joseph
Bonsparte, Louis (1778–1846), 4728,
4746 4746
Bonaparte, Louis Napoleon, Papal States revolt (1831), 4877
Bonaparte, Lucien, president of French Chamber (1799), 4694
Bonaparte, Napoleon: see Napoleon Bonaparte
Bonard, Louis Adolphe, 1413
"Bondage," picture, 2806
Bondei, native state. E. Africa, 2298
Bond, Sir Robert, 6378
Bone, Egyptian adzes and harpoons, 238, 240
— implements of Drift Age, 142 - costumes of 17th century, 3177 - crown of St. Wenceslans, 3151 - German conquest (928), 3605 - Hapsburg rule, 3180, 4521 - Hungarian wars, 3154, 3175 - Hussite wars, 3166-72, 3173, 3630-49 independence recognised, 3155

Luxemburg dynasty, 3159

military power in 12th century, 3153 — implements of Drift Age, 142 — split for marrow by Drift man, 136, 142 Bonfini, Antonio (d. 1502), 3122 Bongo, African people, 338, 2265 Boni, state, and Celebes, 924 Boniface VIII., pope (1294), 3402, 3743 — arrest, 3742 — Bull of (Unam Sanctach), 3756 - Dante opposes in treatise, 4122 - English policy, 3876-77 - France, relations with, 3779-83, 4130 Guelf "Whites" overthrown by, 3965 supremacy as overlord acknow-ledged, 3623
Boniface IX., pope (1401), 3633
Boniface, Roman governor of Africa (d. 452 A.D.), 2202, 2790
Boniface, Et., Angio-Saxon missionary, 3524, 3480, 3523, 3525
Boniface, king of Thessalonica, 2396
Bonin, Adolf von, Prussian general, 5073
Bonn, ages (1888) 4444

6463

Bonn siege (1658), 4444

Bonneval (Ahmed Pasha), French renegade (1675-1747), 3022 Bonnivet, G. G. de, 4212. Bonsuna, town, 27 Bontoux, Engene (c. 1856), 5011 Book of Common Prayer: see Prayer "Book of the Dead," 2094
Book of the Kings, Tibetan history,
1474 1474
Boomplasts, battle, 2320, 5516
Boorde, Andrew, 3104
Booth, Charles, social researches, 6401
Bopp, Frans, (fl. 1833), 1160
Borawa, Arab settlement, 2293
Borohgrevink, C. F., 6348, 6351
Borden, R. L., 6175, 6176
Borecki, Maria, heroine, 3316

Borgia, Cesare, hostage to Charles VIII., 3830 Borgia, Lucresia, 3973 Borgia, Lucresia, 3973 Borguad, wooden church, 3534 Borios, Hungarian prince (1131), 3117 Boris, Bulgarian ruler (852-88, d. 907), 2945, 3036, 3080 Boris, Bulgarian tsar (909-71), 3040 Boris, Bulgarian tsar (1207-18), 3043 Boris, son of Ferdinand of Bulgaria,

5210
Boris Godunov, Russian tsar (1598–
1805), 3324, 3323, 3328
Born, Stephan (1825–97), 5268
Bornec, Orontian prince, 3083
Bornec, 919–22

aborigines: see Dyaks
British administration and influence
in, 5564
British expeditions, 5504, 05 5210

In, 5304

British expeditions, 5504-05

Chinese relations with, 896, 920

see also Banjermassing, Polo, Puni, and Sarawak

Borneo, British North, 5566, 922 Bornholm, Waldemar IV. conquers,

- battle of (1676), 4496 Bornhoved, battle of, 3559, 3703, 4071,

A075
Bornu, kingdom, Sudan, 2232, 2334, 2235, 2236
Boro-Biddur temples, 899
Borodino, battle of (1812), 4754
Borowmaraja, king of Siam, 1402
Borovicus, the pretorium of, 3501
Borrosch, Austrian radical, 4939
Borsippa, town of Babylonia, 1615
Borthardt, Herr, reconstruction of pyramids, facing 2135
Boso, Neapolitan general, 5033
Bosnia and Hersegovina, 5321
— annexation by Austria, 5212, 5325, 5334, 6372-73
— Austrian concessions to (1882), 5206
— independent development, 3096

- Austrian concessions to (1882), 5206
- independent development, 3096
- religious difficulties, 5335
- revolt of Herzegovina in 1875, 5196
- Turkish conquest in 15th century, 2995

-- under Turkish rule, 3097
-- types of people, 3091
Boso of Lower Burgundy (9th century), 3762, 3936

Bosphorus, ancient kingdom of, 1833, 2444, 2446, 2447, 2449

Boston, town, Mass., U.S.A., population, 6318

Puritans found, 6046-56

- Puritans found, 6046-56
- views, 6282, 6283
- War of Independence, 6077-80
Boston Port Act (1774), 6078
Boston Part (1773), 4550, 4165
Bosworth, battle of, 3900, 3903
Botany, British research work in, 5636
Botany Bay, convict settlements, 1031
Botha, Louis, 2344, 2346
Bothwell, James Hopburn, 4th earl, marriage with Mary, queen of Scots, 4271, 4356
Botoudos, 323, 5679
Bottoudos, 323, 5679
Bottiesans, Thracian tribe, 2400
Bottiesans, Thracian tribe, 2400
Bottiesans, Thracian fribe, 2400
Bottiesans, Thracian fribe, 2406
Bottanis, Harkes, Groek patriot, 4855
Bengainville, de, F.ench Admiral, 1119, 6066-68

Boulms glacier, Norway, 3535 Boulainvilliers, Henri, on Feudalism 4120 4120
Boulanger, General, 5225-26, 5227
Boulogne, Edict of 1573, 4288
Bounty mutineers, 963, 966, 1037
Bourbaki, French general, 5145, 5149
Bourbon, Charles, duke of, (d. 1527)
4212

Bourbon dynasty, ascendancy and decline, 4157

- family compact of, 1733, 4162, 4502

- struggle with Hapsburgs for Spanisi throne, 4440

Bourdonnais, French commander: see

Bourdonnais, French commander: set La Bourdonnais
Bourget, Paul, 5383, 5384
Bourke, Sir Richard, N.S.W. governor 1043, 1043, 1057
Bourmont, Count, 4861
Bournonville, Alexander, duke of (fl. 1674), 4429
Bourse, origin of word, 4805
Bouvet, voyages, 6345
Bouvetive, 6131
Bow. river, 6131

Bouvines, battle of (1214), 3612
Bow, river, 6131
Bowring, Sir John, 5506
Boxer, rising and outrages, 821, 822, 822, 5507
Boyaca, battle (c. 1818), 5968-80
Boyacs, 3049, 3228, 5005
Boyocotting, 5174
Boyen, Hermann von (1815), 4828
Boyle, Robert (1627-91), 4473, 4479
Boyne, battle of the (1600), 4480, 4487
Brachocephalic races, in Central Asia, 1447
Practon, level menual by 3066

Bracton, legal manual by, 3906 Braddock, General, 6058, 6059 Braddon, Sir Edward, facing 1083 "Braddon Blot," clause, Australia, 1090

Bradford, town, factory nours and conditions (1830), 6394
Bragadino, Marcantonio, flayed alive (1571), 3009
Braga, Theophile, 5409 Bradford. town. factory hours and

Braga, Theophile, 5409
Brahe, Per, governor-general of Finland (1640), 5160
Brahe, Tyoho, 4577, 4578
Brahma, deity, 1180, 1206, 1207
Brahmanism, 1167, 1170, 1172, 1181
— caste system, 1173, 1178
— condition on rise of Buddhism, 1185
— condition on rise of Buddhism, 1185
— condition on rise of Buddhism, 1185
— sacred books, 1212
— sacred books, 1212
— sacred cows, 1179
— Southern India, history, 1181
— women repressed by, 1210
— see also Hinduism and Brahmans
Brahmans, Indian caste, 1173, 1178

- women repressed by, 1210

- wee also Hinduism and Brahmans
Brahmans, Indian caste, 1173, 1178

- devotees, life of, 1179

- midbar, legends, etc., 1184

- aclentific knowledge, 1212, 1214

- types, 1173, 1175, 1249

Brahmaputrs, river, 1124, 1149, 1387

Brahnis, race, 322, 1127, 1153, 1531

Braiding, early use of, 189

Braila, siege of (1828), 4858

Brand, Hendrik, 2323, 2324

Brandenburg, Count William, Prussian minister (1848), 4961-69

Brandenburg, Albert the Bear's foundation of importance, 3601

- captured by Henry I. (920), 3695

- Charles IV's wars in (1371), 3628

- duchy conferred on Frederic of Niremberg (1411), 3637

- Frederic William's foundation of the Prussian monsarchy, 4385

- German colonisation of, 3698

- impostor Waldemar's claim to, 3625

- Julier's succession dispute, 4295

- succession law (1473), 3669

- Swedish wars, 4384, 4301, 4430

- Thirty Years War, history, 4302

- see also Prussia

Brandt, Colonel Henrich von (1848), 4947

Brandy, Keltic induigence in, 2426

Brani, Malay states, scene, 5556

Brankovic, George (d. 1711), Servian patriot, 3100
Brant, Iroquois chief, 6110
Brantofod, Iroquois settlement, 6110
Brantome, Pierre de Bourdailles,
Seigneur de (1540-1014), 4281
Brasidas, Spartan general, 2522
Brasil, logwood, 5800
Brassey, Lord, on wages, 6398-6400
Brann, Alexander, 4922
Brannau, Austria, 4208
Brail, abrighes, 5679-83
— colonisation by Portugal, 5930-36
— constitutional monarchy introduced, 5979

- by 19 - constitution granted by Portugal (1807), 5957 - coinage, 6004 - convict settlements, 5943

- CONVEY SCHOOLSMAN, CONVEY SCHOOLSMAN, CONVEY SCHOOLSMAN, CONVEY, 4008, 5889, 5930 - empire of Peter I. and II., 4848, 6007-8

French settlements, 5931 - independence recognised (1825), 4848 - Jesuit missions, 5930-36 - Paraguayan war, 5986, 6008

- postage rates
- products and exports
- republic established (19th century),
6007-8 statistics

- trade in time of first colonisation 5930-35

Villegaignon's colony, 6015

— Villegaignon's colony, 6015

— West India Company (Dutch) drivet out Portuguese, 5550

— white people of, 323

Brea, Thracian town, 2505

Breante, Falkes de (c. 1224), 3871

Breokenridge, John C., candidate for U.S., presidency, 6238

Breda, Compromise of (1565), 4250

— Declaration of (1660), 4405

— Treaty of (1667), 4222, 4474, 6199

"Brehon" law, 3032

Breisach, siege and capture, 4310

Breitenfeld, battles of, 4306, 4310, 4380

Bremen, 4069, 4084

Breissen, siege and capture, 4310, 4380 Breitsneld, battles of, 4306, 4310, 4380 Bremen, 4060, 4084 Bremerhaven, town, 4832, 4833 Brennus, Galatian lender (c. 390 B.C.), 2430, 2579 Bresia, Italy, 3833, 3945, 3972 Bresiau, duchy, 3170, 3161, 3167 Bresiau, battle of (1757), 4544 Bresiau, treaty of (1742), 4530 Brest, harbour, 5385 Brest, thou of (1596), 3259 Bretigny, treaty of, 3812, 3882 Bretislaw duke of Bohemia, 3151 Breton, Oape, battle off (1745), 4515 Breton, Oape, battle off (1745), 4515 Bretons, people, 323 Bretwalds, British title, 3505 Brian Borumha, high king of Ireland, 3542, 3931 Bribis, tribe, 323 Bricks, Babylonian use, 268, 1635 early Mesopotamian, 261

Bribis, tribe, 323
Bricks, Babylonian use, 268, 1635
— early Mesopotamian, 261
Bridget, St., of Sweden: see Brigitta, St.
Bridgetown, Barbados, 6176; views, 5529, 6189
Brie, France, fair in 13th century, 4062
Brienne, Loménie de, archbishop of Toulouse (1787), 4569
Brigantes, Keltic tribe, 2428
Briganti, General Fileno, murder of (1860), 5045
Brigitta, St., of Sweden (d. 1373), 3576
Brigittine Order, 3576
Bristitine Order, 3576
Brihadathra, overthrow of the Maurya dynasty by, 1203
Brihtnoth, death at Maldon, 3840
Brindisi, Italy, trade with East, 4054
Brisbane, Arthur, journalist, 6300—2
Brisbane, Arthur, journalist, 6300—2
Brisbane, Sir Thomas, 1040, 1095
Bristol, Reform riots (1831), 4810
Britain, conversion to Christianity, 3502
3504, 3518, 3520
— Greek explorers, 3498

Britain, origin of name, 2428

— primitive inhabitants, 3497

— Roman conquest, 3498

— Stone Age in, 3497

— Teutonic invasions, 3502 tin mines, 3498
trade of early Britons, 3498
trade of early Britons, 3498
for history after Egbert (828) see
England England

Britannia's Realm," 5614

Britannious, son of Emperor Claudius, 2719, 2721, 2722

British Auti-Slavery Society, convention. 5477 British Army, colonial contributions discussed, 5547, 5645
— purchase system abolished, 5165
— strength and distribution, 5592, 5597 types, 5420, 5421 - types, 0420, 5421

- see also names of regiments

British Burma: see Burma

British Central Africa, 5651-2, 5649, 5521

British Columbia, 6128, 6173

- colonisation of, question discussed, 5840 5649
development in modern times, 6143
gold discovered, 6127
lumber camps, 6067
population, 5649,
British East Africa, acquisition, 1435, 2332 — administration, 5566
-- British expansion in, and its effects, 5629 defences, 5594 British East India Company: see East India Company, British British Empire, administration of possessions, 5557

— area and population, 546
5547, 5548, 5597

— civilisation and Christianity, 5639 civinisation and Unristianity, 5639
 colonial appointments, powers of making, 5547
 commerce, 5465, 5596, 5597
 colonies grown from convict settlements, 5479
 composition of, 5545 — currency, reform needed, 5654, 5655 - currency, retorm needed, 5054, 5055
- customs of the various peoples, 5549
- defences, 5592, 5645
- educational establishments and systems, 5586-92
- effect on world history, 55441 - expansion, African, 5627 — American, 5010 — in Australia, and its effects, 5023 — Europeans, 5590 --- extent 200 years ago, 5460 --- Indian, 5615 — food of British subjects, 5549 — future of, 5644 — grants-in-aid to Crown colonies and protectorates, 5546

Imperial Council for, discussed, 5645

Imperial federation needed, 5644 - Imperial federation needed, 5644
- languages, 5553, 5654
- man's triumph over Nature, 5631
- maps, 5462-63
- maritime enterprise, map, 5440
- national debt, comparison wother empires, 5597
- parliaments of the colonies, 5573
- possessions enumerated, 5545
- racial contrasts, 5550, 5551
- religious faiths in, 5553
- resources, 5581
- revenue and expenditure, 5597 - revenue and expenditure, 5597

scientific research work, 5636

self-government of colonies, 5648

uniform coinage for, 5654

wars, 5483-95

British Guiana,

British troops marching through swamps, 5458

education, 5590

government and administration, 5571, 6199 revenue and expenditure, 5597 — Indian coolies imported, 6195
— inhabitants, 5613
— self-government, grant of, 5648
— views, 6194, 6195
British Honduras, Central Amer ish Honduras, Central America, administration and government, 5571, 6199

British Honduras, currency, 6010 - defences, 5594 - education, 5590 - postage rates, 6010 - products, exports and revenue, 6010, settlement by British, 5460, 8200 — settlement by isitish, 3-500, *200 British Raffaria, constitution, 3510 British Navy, comparison with other navies, 5597 — in Elizabethan times, \$274 — historic sketch, 5525-34 — marking surranger, 4415-20, 5049 nastoric sketch, 5525-34 marltime supremacy, 4015-20, 5949 mercantile marine, 5597, 5634 offer of "Dreadnoughts," 6359-62 question of colonial contributions discussed, 5645 strength and estimate of cost, 6375-76

Warships, types, Elizabethan to Victorian, 5425, 5528, 5529

British New Guinea see New Guinea British North Borneo: See Borneo British North Borneo: Company, 922, oriush West Africa, 5632 Britons, race, 323 Brittany, 2790, 4010 Britton, 13th century writer on law, 3906 Briton. 13th century writer on law, 3906
Brixellum, battle of (60 A.D.), 2726
Brock, Sir Isaac, 6111-12, 6114
Brofferio, Angelo, 5039
Broglie, duke de, 4907
Bromhead, Lieut, 2291, 5513
Brömsebro, peace of (1645), 4375, 4382
Bronker's Spruit, battle, 5516
Bronte, Charlotte, 4820, 4822
Brontë, Emily, 4820
Bronze, import, to the Near East, 1572
Bronze Age, first Metal Age, 176
— hut circle, 144
— preliminary stage of Iron Age, 178
— in Scandinavia, 294, 3530
— Swiss civilisation in, 177
Bronzell, battle (1850), 4969
Brooke, James, rajah of Sarawak, 921, 922, 5504-5
Brooklyn Ferry, 6280
Broos, battle of (1479), 3122
Brown, Hon. George (1818-80), plate facing 6057
Brown, John, abolitionist, execution, 6252
Brown, Sir J. M. L., 874 6252
Brown, Sir J. M. L., 874
Browne, Col., Bhrma-Yunnan expedition (1874), 814
Browne, General, in Afghan War of 1879-80, 1336
Browning, Robert, 5003, 5004
Bruce, Edward (d. 1318), in Ireland, 3880, 3032
Bruce, Edward (d. 1518), in Ireland, 1880, 3032 orou, 3932

Bruce, Robert, king of Scotland: see Robert I., king of Scotland

Bruce, James, explorer, 2230, 5461

Bruce, W. S., Antarctic explorer (1903), 6348, 6351 Bruck, Austrian minister, 4971 Bruck of Elberfeld, Karl Ludwig von, 4827 4827
Bructeri, people, 3471
Bruges, city buildings, 4066, 4081
— trade, 4070, 4079, 4087
Bruhe, Republican leader, 4924
Brunanburgh, battle (937), 3556
Brunei, state, Borneo, 920-22
— administration, 5564
— British expeditions (c. 1840), 5504-5
Brunellschi, F. (1377-1446), 4128
Brunetière, M., 5386, 5392
Brunhilde, queen of the Franks, 3520
Brunner, M., Russian merchant, 874, 879, 882
Bruno, archbishop of Cologne, 3586 879, 882
Bruno, archbishop of Cologne, 3586
Bruno, Glordano (d. 1600), burnt at the stake, 3955, 3955
Bruno, bishop of Olmütz (1245), 3156
Bruno, of Querfurt, archbishop of the heathen, 3295
Bruno, 8t. (c. 1040-1101), 3733, 3735
Bruno of Toul: see Leo IX., pope
Brunswick, Prussian commander, 4664, 4731

Brunswick, city, siege (1615), 4298

Brunswick, duchy, 4832, 4877, 4084, 5221, 4832 Bruss (Brussa), Asia Minor, 1972, 1973, 2082 Brussel, on feudalism, 4100–3 Brussels, city, buildings, 4066, 5291 Brussels Convention on sugar bounties, 6198 "Brut" (Roman de Brut), 3806 Brutus, C., in Macedonia and Syria, (43 B.O.), 2679 Brutus, D., governor of Galila Cisalpina, 2678
Brutus, D., governor of Galila Cisalpina, 2678
Brutus, L. Junius (consul), witnessing execution of his sons, 2689
Brutus, M. Junius, 2676, 2676, 2681
Bryan, William Jennings, 6276, 6274
Brygians, Phrygean tribe, 2405
Brythonic Keits, 2425, 3497
Bubaniida, province, 2228
Bubastis, ancient town, Egypt, 2033
Bubastic dynasty of Egypt: see Libyans
Bubilu, city and kingdom, 1699, 1711
Bubonic Plague: see Plague
Buccaneers of Spanish Main, 4273, 5939-42, 5941, 5947-48, 5951
— see also Pirates
Bucophala, city, 2564
Buchanan, James, president of United States (1857 61), 6234-39, 6255
Buchanan, James, president of United States (1857 61), 6234-39, 6255
Buchanan, James, president of United States (1857 61), 6234-39, 6255
Buchanan, James, president of United States (1857 61), 6234-39, 6255
Bucharest, city, view, 5292
peace of (1812), 4851
— peace of (1868), 5210
Buchez, Philippe (1766-1865), socialist doctrines, 5263
Buckingham, George Villiers, 2nd duke of (d. 1628), 4158, 4320, 4332
Buckingham, George Villiers, 2nd duke of (d. 1628), 473, 4477, 4477
Buckley, William (fl. 1804), 1060
Bucsacs, peace of (1672), 3017
Budapest, city, Hungary, Turkish struggles for, 3018, 3130, 3131, 3125, 3125, 4440
— views, 5286, 5335
Buddha, authenticity of his existence, 1194
— character, 1197
— footprint at Phrabat, 1105 Brutus, D., governor of Gallia Cisalpina, 2678 Buddha, authenticity of his existence, 1101

— character, 1197
— footprint at Phrabat, 1105
— in Hinduism as an incarnation of Vishnu, 1207
— legends of later growth, 1196
— life and teaching in India, 1186
— meaning of name, 1186
— relics, in Ceylon, 1371
— representations, 205, 740, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1347
— tooth worship, 1372, 1376, 1381
Buddhaghosha, Buddhist monk (5th century A.D.), 1211, 1376, 1390
Buddhism, assimilations from other religions, 1205
— Bishop Copleston's criticism on, 1198
— in Ceylon, 1368, 1371, 1384
— Chinese, 738, 1463
— confict with Confucianism, 720
— consecration ceremony, 745 Chinese, 738, 1463

— conflict with Confucianism, 720

— consecration ceremony, 745

— cifects and influences, 746

— Indian Influence, 744

— persecutions, 740, 743

— priests, 741

— temples, 741, 742, 743, 744

— under the Mongols, 744

— civilisation in its relation to, 1195

— councils, 1190

— ethical teaching, 1197

first converts, 1187

— founding and growth in India, 1185, 1193, 1206

— in Further India, early history 1390, 1301

— historical literature, 1212

— influence of, 1193 et seq.

— Japanese, 513-21, 527, 596

— discatablishment, 519, 595

— persecution by Christians, 525

— Shintolsm and, 514, 593

— Korean, 862, 863

— Llamas of Tibet, 1500

— monastic system, 1194

— nomads influenced by, 1510

— philosophy, account of, 1193

— reformation in 15th century, 1501;

Buddhism. Scythians in India converted. sources of information on Indian, 1206
— Tibetan, 1474, 1475, 1499, 1500, 1550
— transmission of doctrines, 1190
— and women, 1198
— see also Buddha
Buddhist art, Ceylon temples, 1372, 1373
— Chinese temples, 741, 742, 743, 744
— Japanese temples, 514, 516, 517, 519, 520, 522 520, 522 - stone images of the Rakan, 521 - 1186, 1187, 1188, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1364, 1372, 1392, 1403, 1404, 1405, 1507 Budweis, battle of (1618), 4301
Buenos Ayres, British attack foiled
(1809), 5402
— colonisation, 5940 - colonisation, 5940

- population statistics,
- republic established, 5892
- review of troops, 5979
- revolutions of 19th century, 5956-86
- trade development, 5954
- views, 5990, 5991, 5994
Buffon, C. L. Leelere, Comte de, 103, 132
Bugis (Buginese), people, 323, 923, 924
Bu Hamira, claim to Moroccan throne (1909), 6367
Buide dynasty, Persia, 1947, 268
Bujhat, Asla Minor, gipsies at, 3106
Buké, Japanese nobility, 471, 493, 495
Bulais, African tribe, 334, 2233
Bulgar, former city, Bulgaria, 3305, 3034
Bulgaria, 2896, 2951, 3033-50, 3077-81, 5319-21, 5325, 5328, 6372
- Alexander of Battenberg's rule, 5210 - area and population,

- Byzantine wars, 2940, 2950, 2953, 3042 - conversion to Christianity, 2945, 3080
- Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg chosen as ruler, 5210
- finance and industry, -- finance and industry,
-- government,
-- Helenic influence on, 2940, 3038
-- independence proclaimed (1908),
5212, 5323, 5325
-- heathen customs revived in 14th
century, 3048
-- institutions of the Old Bulgarian
kingdom, 3035
-- literature, 3037, 3049
-- Old Bulgaria and Great Bulgaria,
terms explaimed, 3034
-- Pecheneg revolts in 11th century,
3041 3041 people: see Bulgarians
Servian wars, 3092, 5210
Turkian rule, 3048, 3097 - Wars with Turkey and Balkan Allies (1912-13), 5322, 5324, 5326

"Bulgarian atrocities" (1876), 5170, 5198 Bulgarian Church, 2954
Bulgarians, people, 323, 349, 3033, 3077, 3192, 3046

— Byzantine relations with, 3035 Christianity accepted, 3036
Huns merged in, 3032, 3033
first contact with Eastern Europe, (482), 3033 (422), 3035

institutions of the Old Bulgarian state, 3035

Khazar defeat of (679), 3034

Korag's kingdom, 3034

Mohammedanism said to have been - Mohammedanism said to have been accepted (10th century), 3034
- settlement in Eastern Europe (6th century), 2895
- survival of national customs, 3050
- tenth century picture of a Bulgarian rout, 3039
Bulgarophygos, near Adrianople, 3037
Bulgarophygos, near Adrianople, 3037
Bulgarophygos, near Bulgarians
Bulgarians
Bulgarians of 2008 — see also Bulgarians Bull, deification of, 2096 Buller, Charles, 6123 Buller, Sir Redvers, 2338, 2338 Bull Laudahitiar, 3866 Bulloms, tribe, 346 Bull Bun, battle (1861), 6242 Bullow, Count, German finance minister (1816), 4830

Bülow, F. W., Count von. general, in Napoleonic wars (1818), 4758
Bülow, Prince von. German statesman, 5213, 524, 5246
Buluwayo, Rhodesia, 5513-14, 2331
Bundesrath, German council, 5341
Bunners, Indian tribe, 1823
Bungo Channel, 426
Bunker's Hill, battle of (1775), 4550, 6082-85, 6083
Bunsen, Baron von (c. 1850), 4973
Bunzelwits, battle of (1761), 4545
Buol, Count, Austrian minister, 5010
Buonarroti, Filippo (1761-1837), 5261, 5263
Buonarroti, Michelangelo; see Michel-Burma, negotiations with (1882), 1340

— Pegu, struggles for supremacy, 1394

— railway scene, 5620

— ruby mines, 5626

— Siamese invasions, 1405

— Yandabo treaty (1826), 1397

Burma-Yunan expedition, 814

Burmese (Burmans), race, 323, 1389, 1395, 1398 Burnaburiash, king of Babylon, Assy rian sovereignty claimed by, 1572, 1653 nan soveregaty claimed by, 1872, 1853
— letters to Egypt, 1605, 1606
— quarrel with Amenhotep IV., 2089
Burnes, Sir Alexander, murder, 1288
Burno, Ottaviano, 3106
Burns, Robert, poet, 4818, 4822
Burr, Aaron, 6209
Burrough, Stephen, 6326
Burrows, British general, 1528
Burrows, British general, 1528
Burrus, Sex. Afranius, Roman prefect of the Guard, 2721, 2722
Bur-Sin I., ruler of Ur dynasty, Babylonia, 1597, 1700
burr-Sin II., ruler of Tsin dynasty, Babylonia, 1597
Burton, Sir Richard, 2230
Burus, people, 331 Buonarroti, Michelangelo: see Michelangelo Buoncompagno, grammarian, 3955 Buquoy, commander in Thirty Years War, 4301 Burankri Naunohan, ruler of Pegu Garankri Naunoban, ruler of Pegu (1651–61), 1394
Burdas, regent of Byzantine Empire (642), 2942
Bureau of American republics, 6269
Burgers, President, of Transvanl, 2328
Burgoyne, General John, 6089, 6088–
92, 6106 Burns, people, 331
Busaco, battle of (1810), 4748
Busbeck, in Angora, discovery of the
Monumentum Ancyranum, 3006 Burgrecht, custom in mediæval Germany, 3673 Burgstall, battle of (1631), 4306 Monumentum Ancyranum, 3006
Busby, James, 988
Busca, Italian family, 3949
Buschetos, Greek architect, 2966
Bushire, seaport, Persia, Elamite buildings and inscriptions, 1697, 1698
Bushman-Hottentot language, numbers
still speaking, 5554
Bushman, African people, 20, 324, 2004
2279
Dutch were against 2982 Burgundians, ancient people, 323, 3428, 3429 --- Frankish wars with, 3458, 3474, 4094-95 kinxdom of Worms, 3451, 3453
settlement on Lake Geneva, 3453
Burgundy, Margaret of York, duchess of: see Margaret
Burgundy, Charles the Bold's wars in 15th century, 3419
Danish devastation of, 3550
French claims to, 3421, 4157, 4404
German crown's acquisition, 3589
heiress married to Emperor Maximilian (1477), 3656
Imperbal sovereignty renounced (1378), 3629
power of rulers, 3398
Burial customs, ancient American, - kingdom of Worms, 3451, 3453 Bushmen, African people, 20, 324, 2004
2270

— Dutch wars against, 2282
— pictorial art, 21, 2028, 2283
— racial struggles, 5529
— types, 234, 2283
Bushy Bun, battle, 6073
Bussone, Francesco, execution, 3963
Bussy, U. J. Patissier, Marquis of, 1ndian campaigns, 1256, 5498
Bussy-Rabutin, Count Roger of, 3020
Bute, John Stewart, Earl of, 4520
Butilin, Teutonic chief, 3460
Buto, Egyptian goddess, 2097, 2128
Buto, capital town of ancient Northern
Egypt, 2014
Buto, land of, Africa, 2128
Buxar, battle of (1764), 1259, 5498
Buxton, Edward North, 5036
Buyan Kuli, khan of Jagatal, 1494
Bus, land of: see Bazu
Bu Zaid, Ilkhan Mongol emperor, 1970
Buzug Khan, leader, of revolt against al customs, ancient American, 5829, 5830, 5841: see also under names of aboriginal races, Chibchas, - Chinese funeral, 747 - death festival of Egyptian king Narmer, 246, 247 - Etruscan, 2423 - Gaul's chariot burial, 2436 — gipsies, 3108 — Greek subterranean grave, *2446* Buzurg Khan, leader of revolt against the Chinese (1862), 1512 — Japanese ancient, 458 — Neolithic Period, 168, 169, 173, 173, the Chinese (1802), 1512

Byam Martin Island, 6338

Byblos, ancient town: see Gebal

Byng, Sir George, admiral: see Trington, George Byng, Viscount

Byron, Lord, 2458, 4819, 4822

- death at Missolonghi (1824), 4855 2013 Slav peoples, frontispiece facing p. 3181, 3185 see Tor-3181, 3185
— Sumerian, 1667
— Tartar, 458
— Toda rites, 206, 6076
— Troglodytes ceremonies, 2024
Buriats, people, 323, 665, 414, 649
Burin Harbour, 6181
Burke, Edmund (1729–93), 4648, 4557, 6076 - in Greek war of independence, 4854, 4855 Bytown, renamed Ottawa, 6128 Bysantine architecture, Arab buildings influenced by, 2925
— influence in the West, 2966 and French Revolution, 4770, 6384-— in Spain, 2926, 2927
— type of church, 2924

Byzantine art, book cover for Gospels, 85 on North American colonial policy 6078 "Thoughts on the Present Discon-2968 tent," 4550
Burke, Robert O'Hara, 1070
Burke, Thomas, assassination, 5173
Burleigh, William Cecil. Lord, 4265, 4283, 4268
"The Mr. Chinese mission, 807 - Byzantine Madonna at Florence, 2932

- characteristics, 2920, 2922
- crowning of Romanus IV. and Eudocia carving, 2958
- crown of Byzantine emperors, 2952
- Harbaville diptych, 2969
- influence on the West, 2964
- in Italy, 2932
- ivory carving, 2933
- Nicephorus on his throne, 2959
- renaissance in 14th century, 2978
- sewed work on state robe, 2949
Byzantine Empire, 2781-86, 2794, 2907-76
- army, 2933, 2945 Burlingham, Mr., Chinese mission, 807 Burma, 1393-98 — annexation, 1342, 1398 — British wars (1824-6, 1852, 1885) 1278, 1278, 1297, 1342, 1397, 5500, 5502 Ceylon's relations with, 1378 Chinese invasion, 1393, 1394 Chinese invasion, 1393, 1894
 Dutch, early settlements, 1395
 first English factory, 1396
 inspection of convicts at Mandalay gaol, 5669
 native trial in a consular court, 5669 2907-70 - army, 2933, 2945 - Bulgarian wars and relations with, 2950, 2953, 3025, 3040, 3042

Bysantine Empire, Asia Minor lost by, 1955

- Charlemagne's relations with, 3468, 3486

- Charlemagne's relations with, 3468, 3486

- Mohammedan mosque, 1915

Cagni, Captain, Arctic expedition (1899), 3486 3486

- civilisation and its influence, 2912, 2919, 2925, 2976

- classes of the people described, 2947

- Clovis invested with dignity of Roman Consul, 3456

- Crusades, 2995, 2396, 3386, 4011-13: see also Crusades

- in Egypt, 2139

- extent in 12th century, 2960

- fall, and its causes, 2903, 2981, 4144

- historians, 2912

- Huns receive tribute from, 3029

- image worship controversy, 2037 image worship controversy, 2937 Italian possessions and power, 2916, 3940
Latin empire, 2970, 3736, 4058
literature, 2922
Magyar invasion (915), 3115
marriage laws, 2936
Mohammedan wars with, 1913, 1925, 1954, 1955 navy, 2948 Northmen in service of, 3540 Oriental influences, 2919
Oriental influences, 2919
Otto I.'s relations with (10th century), 3588
Persian wars, 1880, 2917
- political importance and efficiency, 2805

Russian wars, 2042, 3288, 3290

Slav attacks, 3070

taxation, 2935

Theodoric chosen by as king of Italy, 3455

Turkish conquest and relations with, 1976, 2916, 2990, 3657

Venetian treaty (1082), 2058

Bysantium, city, besteged by Emperor Severus (100), 2764

league against Athens, 2518

Macedonian alliance, 2533

Macedonian alliance, 2533

Macedonian alliance, 2533

Trevoit against Darius, 1814

and Theban confederacy, 2517

for city after 330 A.D. see Constantinople stantinople Cabal Ministry, 1668, 4424, 4473
Cabeira, battle of, 1835
Cabellarius, cavalry, 2933
Cabel, Elienne, 4940, 5263
Cables, submarine: see submarine cables
Cabot, John, 5444
Newfoundland discovered, 6177 - N. American discoveries, 1112, 3509, 3800-10, 5889, 6011-18
Cabot, Sebastian, 1112, 3909-10, 3909, 5444, 6178, 6179

— Arctic explorations, 6321-26
— in Paraguay, 5914
— West Indian voyages (1516), 6179
Cabral, Podralvarez, 5889, 5930
Cabrera, General, Carlist leader, 4900
Cacares, Remon, 6009
Cacares, Remon, 6009
Cacha, Peru, temple to Huiracocha. 5842, 5858
Caaquae, origin of, 5781 6324 sack by English (1596), 4277, 5525-26 - trade with S. America (16th century), 5939-54

Cadenea, citadel of Thebes. 2515
Cadousal, George, plot against Napoleon, 4710
Caedina Allieaus, Roman soldier, 2726
Caedina British poet (d. 680), 3506
Caedina Cross, Whitby, 3

6342 Gate Cahokea mound, America, 5694
Cahorsins, Caorsini, moneylenders, 4064
Caices Islands, 5570,
Caile Vipinas, story of, 2618
"Gain," Cormon's picture, 17
Cairo, city, Egypt, Ahmad ibn Tulun,
mosque, 2148
development from mosque, 2148

— development from El Fostat, 2142

— El Azhar mosque founded by Gauhar, 2145

— Maristan hospital, 2151

— modern condi ions in. 2178

— railway to Khartoum extended (1914), 2181

— Saladin's improvements, 2148

— Sarasenic architecture, 2152, 2180 - Saladin's improvements, 2145
- Saracenic architecture, 2152, 2180
- scenes in, 1917, 1939, 5598
- Turks conquer (1517-18), 4059
- wall built by Bedr el Gemaii (1073), 2147 Caisse de la boulangerie, 5266 Cajamarca, town, Peru, 5844, 5907 — battle, 5838 — battle, 5838

Calabria, mediæval history, 3940

Calabono, battle (c. 1817), 5967

Calah Kalkhi: see Nimrud

Calais, town, France, fortress, 363
— surrendered by England, 4249, 1269
— wool market founded, 4086

Calas, Macedonian general, 2546, 2548

Calatafimi, Sicily, Garibaidi's victory near (1860), 5043

Calatrava, knights of, 3992, 4003

Calatrava, knights of, 3992, 4003 Calchaguis, people, 324
Calcutta, Black Hole of, 1257, 1265, 5498
— factory established by East India
Company (1690), 1253 - views and buildings, 1199, 1265. Calder, Admiral, 4727, 5527 Calderari, secret society, 4843 Calderon, P., Spanish dramatist, 4281 Caleb, tribe, 1761 Caledonia, Roman name for Scotland, 2428-29 2428-29
Calendar, Babylonian, 1637
Chiboha, 5812-14
Egyptian correction, 236
Greek (ancient), 2486, 2495
Inca, 5854
Mays system, 5726, 5731, 5745, 5758, 5760, 5770
Mexican, 5766
Calgary, Alberta, 6140, 6174
Caliout, India, 4008
California, Drake's expedition, 6017
— gold discovered, 6229
— Indian races: see American Indians
— Spanish discovery, 5903
— U.S. acquires (1848), 5507, 6228-20
— ylews, 6258 1733 - U.S. acquires (1848), 5507, 6228-29
- views, 6258
Caligula, Calus, Roman emperor, 2716, 2717, 2717, 2718, 2718
Caliphate, 1907-52
- Abbassid dynasty, 1931
- Bagdad court, splendour of, 1938
- caliph enthroned at Cairo (1258), 2150 dec'ine of empire under the Abbas-siles, 1944 Egyptian rule, 2141, 2144 Fatemides struggle with. 1958. 1962 Khivan protectorate, 1965 Mahmud of Ghazni's protection. 1051

Callais, Athenian general, 2522 Callao, battle, 5972-80 Callais, Greek colony, 2578 Callias, peace of, 2502 Callistees, Canadian governor, 6035 Callistenes, Athenian general, 2528 Callistenes, historian, 2563 Callisten, Roman freedman (fl. 41 A.D.), Calmar, union of: see Kalmar
Calonae, Marquis de, 4568
Calpurnia, wife of Julius Cesar, 2677
Calvin, John, 4200, 4208, 4208
Calvinism, 4208, 4293
Camaiduleases, monastic order, 3725
Cambacères, French consul, 4705
Cambaules, Galatian leader, 2579
Cambay, Gulf of, 1169, 1367
Cambodia, Further India, 1401-5
French protectorate established
(1864), 1413
inscriptions as source of history established inscriptions as source of history, king of, in 1863, 1402 natives of, 324, 1402 religion, 1391 - Siamese conquests of (14th century), 1402
Cambojans, people, 324
Cambrai, League of (1508), 3688, 3833
Cambrai, peace of (1529), 4213
Cambrai, peace of (1529), 4213
Cambrian geological system, 89, 90, 96
Cambyses, king of Persia, 1806
— conquest of Egypt (525 B.c.), 1581, 2127
— tomb 1807 - tomb, 1807 Camden, battle (1780), 6100 Camel, historical influence in Africa, 2007 Lewis's picture, 200 — Lewis s picture, 200
— pack carrying, 194
Cameis, battle of the, 1918
Camerino, Italy, Varani rule in, 3958
Cameron, V. L., 2230
Camoens, poet (1524-80), 4145
Campania, Italy, Etruscan conquest, 2423 fevers check conquest of Rome, Campbell, Sir Colin (c. 1857): see Clyde, Lord (Campbell-Bannerman, Sir Henry, 5187, 5192, 5350 (Campsche, Nahua state, 5754, 5755 (Campschew, battle of (1797), 4683, 4688, 4689, 4771, 5527 (Camphausen, Ludolf, Prussian minister (1848), 4020 (Campion, Edmund, Jesuit, 4272 (Campo Formio, treaty of (1797), 4682 Campo Formio, treaty of (1797), 4682 Cana, race, 5848-57 Canaan, 1735-42 - Aramæan civilisation influenced by. - Fgyp(ian relations, 1567, 1568 - inhabitants, 324, 1762 - Mesopotamian migration (2000 B.C.), 1589 pre-Semitic elements, 1735 Semitic migrations to, 1571, 1736, 1757

Canachus of Sieyon, sculptor, 2589

Canada, 5524, 6019-36, 6057-68, 6103-75, 6159-74

— Act of Reunion (1842), 4818, 4980
— agricultural development, 6128-58
— agricultural scenes, 6135, 6142, 6147, 6156

— American invasion (1812), 6107-14
— American settlers, 6103, 6107-08, 6119, 6134, 6158

— American set (1812), 6212 American war of (1812), 6212 - army (1814), 6114
- hanks, 6146
- British acquisition, 4520, 5453, 5488, 6057-68, 6103-14, 6175
- Cartier's explorations, 6016-18
- Clurch in ploneer times, 6118
- colonisation problems discussed, 5650
- constitution granted (1792), 5448
- currency, 6175
- dates of chief events, 6316-17
- defences, 5592 - defences, 5592 - Dominion formed (1867), 5004, 6128

0467

30
German settlers, 6108-10, 6122
government and administration, 5573, 5648, 6078-82, 6118-10, 6127-28, 6127-28, 6127-28, 610-13, 6137: see also names of tribes
Indians, 6611, 6119
Indians, 6611, 5702, 6019-36, 6044-56, 6110-13, 6133: see also names of tribes
Irish settlers, 6115, 6119 Jesuit missions, 6068 lumber industry, 6067, 6143, 6144, 6154 6154
— map, 6061
— massacre of settlers by Iroquois (1689), 6031
— moose hunting, 6125
— N.W. Mounted Police, 5536
— Papineau rebellion (1837), 6120-22
— ploneer period, 6115-22, 6117
— Pontiac's war, 6104 - provinces created (1791), 6109 - public works constructed by British, 5631 - Quebec Act, 6078-82, 6104-5, 6119
- railway construction, 6130-58 : see also names of lines reciprocity treatics with U.S.A - Red River expedition, 5524, 6130 - revolt (1835-38), 5524 Riel's rebellions, 5524, 6130-34
salmon fishing, 6145
Scottish settlers, 6108, 6115, 6122, 6132 - snow scene, 6146 - social conditions, 5650 " Trent "incident, 5000, 6127
 union of Upper and Lower Canada (1840), 4818, 6126-27
 United Empire Loyalists (" U.E.L.") 6108-9, 6116-22, 6144-56 white people of, 324 Canada Act (1791), 6109 Canadian Company, 6118 Canadian Pacific Railway, views, 6147, 6148, 6151, 6167 construction and effect on prosperity, G130-58
Canalejas, Señor, 5401
Canao-Indians, religion of, 5842
Canary Islands, discovery, 4008
— Guanches, inhabitants, 2184
— pirates, 5947
— S. American trade, 5938
Canohe, race, 5848-57
Candace, name of Ethiopian queens, 2247
Candian family, as doges of Venice, 3940 A130-58 9940 Candlemas, festival: see Purification of the Virgin Mary Canes venatici, spiral nebula in, 83 Cangue, Chinese method of torture, 217 Cannse, ancient town, Italy, 2646 — battle of (216 B.C.), 2046–47 Cannibal, origin of word, 5917 Cannibalism in British Empire, account Oanneansm in British Empire, account of, 5549
— in Congo valley district, 2306
— Nahua prictice, 5764
— Niam Niam tribe of W. Africa, 2265
— slavery developed from, 2812
— 8. American Indian practices, 5685— 88
Canninsfates, people, 3471
Canning, Charles John, Earl (1812-62), 1300, 1303, 4992
— reconstruction of India after the Mutiny, 1317, 1318, 1822
Canning, George (d. 1827), 4775, 4798, 4855, 4846
Cance, prehistoric, 144 **6**468

Can-Car Canada, Dutch settlers, 6027, 6108
— education, 5590, 6134, 6146-51
— Family Compact, 6118-27, 6146-50
— French dominion, 6019-36, 6055-68, 6103-9, 6119-34
— French element, 6144-56, 5550, 6115
— fur trade, 6019-34, 6055, 6104, 6128-30 Canopic Nile, 2022 Canossa, Castle of, Apennines, Henry IV.'s humiliation at, 3389, 3590 — owned by the Count of Tuscany, 3592 Capus, Carthaginian alliance, 2647 — Etruscan city, 2423 — mediæval history, 3939-52 Capuchins, in Tibet, 1504 possessions of counts, 3949 Capulets: see Cappelletti Cara, inhabitants of Quito, 5826–30 Carabobo, Bolivar's victory, 5968 Caracalla (Marcus Aurelius Antoninus), — possessions of counts, 3949
— ruins, 3948
Canterbury, city, England: see established by St. Augustine, 164, 3505
"Canterbury Tales," 3892
Canton, attacks on (1842 and 1856), 794, 797, 799, 5505
— boat dwellings, 192 emperor of Rome (188–217 A.D.), 2765, 2766 gift of citizenship, 3502 massacre in Alexandria instigated, - British influence in, history, 791-92, Caracalla, baths of, 2733, 2767 Caracas, town, Venezuela, 5958-94, 797
— commissioner appointed, 5505
— views, 763, 839, 843
Canute (Knut), king of Denmark and
England (1018-35), 3556, 3558,
3842-44, 3845 Caracas, 5959. Caralis, Carthaginian town, 2640 Carausia, Carriaginian town, 2940
Carausia, Roman governor, 3500
Caravan, Lewis's picture. 200
Caravan route, through Syria, 1727
Carberry Hill, battle of, 4356
Carbonari, secret society, influence of, Canute IV., king of Denmark (d. 1086), 3558
Canute VI., king of Denmark (12th century), 3558
Can wu, Yue tshi dynasty, 1470
Capacabanas, cathedral, 5961
Capak Yupanki, Inca, 5848
Cape to Cairo railway acheme, 1435
Cape Breton Island, 6013, 6035, 6056, 6068, 6122 Mazzini's connection with, 5035 - revolutionary propaganda in Italy, 4876 Carboniferous geological system, 89, 90, chart facing 96
Carboniferous Period, plate facing 88, 6068, 6122
Cape Coast Castle, town, Gold Coast, 2272, 2273
Cape Colony, British occupation, 1433, 2283, 2314, 2317, 2319
— constitution and government, 2315, 2320, 5568, 5565
— defences, 5593
— Dutch fort, 2315
— Dutch settlement (1652), 2313
— education, 5588, 5590 Carcasonne Castle, 3805
Carchemish, on the Euphrates, Assyrian supremacy, 1577, 1673

Hittite inscriptions and remains, 1718, 1729, 1732

— the Khattian empire, 1722

— "Mina" of, distinct from Assyrian, 1731 - Education, 5588, 5590
- education, 5588, 5590
- expansion and reconstruction after the war, 2313-44
- Huguenot enigrants, 2313 - mound at Jerabis, 1722 Carchemish, battle of (605 B.C.), 1580, -- Kaffir wars, 2316 -- self-government, grant of, 5648 -- slavery abolished (1833), 2316 Cardia, Greek town, 2537 Carelians, people of Finland, 3572 Carey, J. W., "Wreck of the Girona," -- statistics, -- Union of South Africa, in, 2345 -- wild animals destroyed by sports-Carey, Lucius, Viscount Falkland (d. 1643): see Falkland Carl of Chucuito, 5857 men, 5630

Capentes, Latin community, 2622

Cape St. Vincent, battle of (1797): see St. Vincent

Capet, House of, kings: see France Cari of Caucuno, 2007 Caria, Chrysaorian League, 1831 — Macedonian conquest, 2549 Persian satrapy, 1813

— pottery, 1799

— Roman acquisition (116 B.C.), 1832

— territory of the ancient Carians, — political aims in 13th century, 3617 Cape Town, British acquisition, 5453 — revolt against convict settlers (1850), Carians, tribe, 1789, 2408
Caribbean Sea, 5950, 5952, 6179-98
Caribbet (561), king of the Franks, 3470
Caribs, South American race, 324, 5481 5481

views, 2325

Cape Verde Islands, 5947

Capistrano. John, 2995, 3858

Capital, international capitalism, 4593

— medieval immobility, 6388 Caribs, South American race, 324, 5080-89, 5684, 5685 Carignan family, 4925 Carinus, emperor of Rome (282-85), 2775 — medieval immobility, 6388
— origin of system, 52:88
— rise of power in Middle Ages, 4174
— socialist views, 6399
— status in economics to-day, 6396
"Capitanries" of Brazil, 5931
Capitoline, she-wolf, 2617
Capodistrias, Greek patriot (d. 1831), 4855, 4856, 4887
Caponi, Gino, Pisa conquered by, 3967.
Cappadedia, Eumenes, conquest of (c. 323 B.O.), 1825
— Hittite civilisation in, 285, 295, 1718, 1725 Caristo, couth American tribe, 5683
Cariston, Sir Guy: see Dorchester, Lord
Cariste, Earl of, Barbados patent
granted to, 6184
Carists, Spanish political party, 4900, Carios, South American tribe, 5683 - independent kingdom founded by Arlarathes, 1827
- locality inhabited by early Cappadodans, 1780
- Ma, rock-hewn relief, 1790
- war with Sennacherib, 1676
Cappel, battle of (1531), 4207
Cappeller, peace of (1529), 4206
- (1531), 4207
Cappeller, Bartolommeo: see Gregory XVI., pope
Cappelletti, feud with the Montecchi, 3948 3936

vyletory at Andernach (876), 3761-62
Carlos, Spanish kings; see Charles
Carlos, Do., brother of Ferdinand VII.,
4900, 5228, 5228
Carlota Intanta, sister of Ferdinand VII.,
5863-79 Caprera, island, Sardinia, view, 5047 Caprera, island, Sardinia, view, 5047 Capra, town, Italy, alliance with Rome, 2628 Carlowits. peace of (1699), 3020, 3130, 4445
Carlsbad Resolutions (1820), 4836
Carlsen, Elling, Arctic voyage (1871), 6329 Appian Way built to, 2630 captured by Romans (212 B.C.), 2647 | Carlstadt, Andreas von, 4182

Carlyle, Thomas, on Chinese governors, 781 history defined, 6378 — literary work, 4823 — on natural selection, 6414-16, 6431 — portrait, 4822 — portrait, 4822
— portrait, 4822
— social gospel of, 5256

Carmagnola, Francesco da, 3974

Carman Sylva, queen of Roumania, 5326

Carmac, Brittany, monoliths, 170

Carnatie, India, European rivalry in
(18th century), 1254

Carnegie, Andrew, 6274, 6312

Carnot, Lazare Nicolas M. (1753–1823),
French statesman, 4668, 4670, 4679

Carnot, Marie François Sadi, president
of the French Republic (d. 1894),
5225, 5227

Carnutum, ancient city, Danube, 2696 Carnuntum, ancient city, Danube, 2696 Carolina: see North Carolina and South Carolina Carolina Company, Bahamas planta-tions (1670), 6188 Carolina, Fort, French settlement, 6015-16, 6017 6015-16, 6017
Caroline of Anspach, queen of England (d. 1737), 4512
Caroline of Brunswick, queen of England (d. 1821), 4805
Caroline Islands, Pacific Ocean, 945-46, 5230 Caroline Matilda of England, queen of Denmark, 4578
Carolingians, rise to power, 3479
Carpl, battle of (1701), 4451
Carrel, Armand, 4908
Carple, battle of, 53 B.C., 2668 Carring, battle 01, 33 B.C., 2008 Carringnan regiment, 6026 Carrying trade, origin, 201 Carsioli, Roman colony, 2632, 2634 Carson, Sir Edward, 5439 Cartagena, town, South America, Drake's expedition, 5525, 5949, 6018 siege by Morillo (1815), 5965-69 Spanish trade with, 5940 Cartagena, town, Spain, 2197, 2370, 3510 Carteret. John (1690–1763): see Granviile, Earl Carthage, 2187-98, 2199-2204, 2382, 2637-50 - alliance with Rome against Pyrrhus. army, 2638, 2646 -- army, 2038, 2030

-- Byzantine conquest (533), 2910

-- Carthaginians, 324

-- destruction, 146 B.C., 2197, 2052

-- Fatimides displaced, 3980

-- Moslem capture of (7th century), 1917 — Pygmallon of Tyre, 1744 — restored by Emperor Augustus, 2199, 2804 synod held (2nd century), 2857 treaty with Macedonia, 2586
Turner's picture of building by Dido, wars with Rome: see Punic wars
Vandal conquest, 2202, 2790, 3453
Carthage, Council of (418), 2890 Carthagena: see Cartagena Carthago Nova: see Cartagena, town, Spain Carthusians, religious order, 3733, 3737 Cartier, Jacques, American and Cana-dian voyages, 6016-17 Cartier, Sir George (1814-73), plate facing p. 6057 Cartwight, Edmund, inventions, 4554, Cartwright, Puritan divine, 4267
Cartwright, Sir Richard (1835), plate facing p. 6057
Carucage, tax, institution of, 3868
Carus, M. Aurelius, Roman emperor.
(282), 2773 Cavajal, papal legate (1456), 2995
Cay Hunahpu (c. 1492), 5758
Casa Bianca, Morocco, Franco-German
dispute, 6367, 6374
Casa de Contratacion, Sanish colonial
institution, 5920, 5938
Casale, town, Italy, the Visconti Casale, town, Italy, the Visc acquire, 3972 Casas Grandes, Pueblo ruins, 5722 Casia, Byzantine poet, 2942

Casimir I., duke of Poland (d. 1058). Casimir II., duke of Poland (1179-94), 3199, 3200
Gasimir III., king of Poland (1333-70), 3206, 3207
Casimir IV., king of Poland (1447-92), 3233, 3236 — Prussia offered to (1454), 3227 Carimir-Périer, J. P. P., 5225, 5227 Casket letters, of Mary, queen of Scots, 4272 Caspian Gates, 2558 Caspian Sea, scene, 1640 Cass, candidate for U.S. presidency, 6229 Cassander, ruler of Maccdonia and Greece, 1826, 2380-81, 2174-77 Cassandria, town of Macedonia, 2576 Cassano, battle of (1705), 4460 Cassiodorus, monk and writer, 2799 Cassius, Avidius, governor, 2799 (175 A.D.), 2761 Cassius, C., 2676, 2679, 2681 Cassius, Dion, Roman historian, 2746, Cassius, 2767 Cassius, Spurius, Roman magistrate, 2626 Castaldo, John, Austrian soldler (1551), Castelfidardo, battle of (1860), 5046 Castellauries, 3204 Castelnaudary, battle of (1632), 4314
Castel Nuovo, triumphal arch, 3976
Caste-marks, Brahman, 1775
Caste system, 1127, 1173, 1174, 1210
— Buddha's teaching on, 1197
— Ceylon, 1367
— Mediterranean races' freedom from, - modification in modern times, 1177 Castiglionchio, Lapoda, 4125 Castile, kingdom, Spain, 3985-4005, 4224 - Black Prince's expedition, 3882 - revolt of towns against Charles V., 4227 - trade with South American colonies Castilla, Ramon, president (1844-54), 5988 Castinus, Roman governor, 3510 Castle Cornet, Guernsey, 5600 Castlemaine, Victoria, scene, 1059 Castlereagh, Viscount (d. 1822), 4775, 4846
Castles, erection under feudalism, 4113
Castor and Pollux, 2630
Castoreia Pass, 369
Castracani, Castruccio, as duke of Lucca, 3958
Castra Hanibalis, 2648 4846 Castro, Cypriano, president of Venezuela, 5990, 5994 Castro, Vaca de, administration of Peru, 5912 Castro family, 3993
Catacombs, 2880
Catalans, people, 324
Catalonia, Spain, 3980, 3986-87
— allegiance transferred to France (c. 1640), 4324
— restoration to Spain (1659), 4325
— sea power, 3998-99
— union with Aragon, 3991
Catapult, of ancient Rome, 2685
Catariua, Christian name: see Catharine
Catastrophe theory of geological periods, 115, 127
Câteau Cambresis, peace of (1559), 4254 Cateau Cambresis, peace of (1559), 4254 Caterpillar, instinct of, 108 Cathari, heretical sect, 3041, 3731 — see also Albigenses
Catharine of Aragon, queen of England,
3909, 4233, 4233, 4234
Catharine of Braganza, queen of England, 4468, 4469, 5452
Catharine of Valois, queen of England,
3814-16, 3899, 3894
Catharine de Medici, queen of France,
4282, 4285, 4287, 4288
Catharine 1., empress of Russia (1725—
27), 3314, 3332, 3345
Catharine II., empress of Russia (1762). see also Albigenses Catharine II., empress of Russia (1762), 3314, 3348, 3350, 3351, 3353
— influence of French Revolution on,

Catherine II., literary genius, 3352 - Polish policy, 4558
- progress through villages, 3347
- relations with Armenia (1768), 3026 Russian academy founded, 3352 treatment of Cossacks, 3277 Catharine (Katharina) Jagellon, queen of Sweden (d. 1583), 4378 Catharine Benincasa of Siena, St. (d. 1380), 3969 Catharine Cornaro, queen of Cyprus, 4044, 4045, 4045 Catharine Howard, wife of Henry VIII. Catharine Parr, wife of Henry VIII., 4233 Cathay, origin of word, 763: for history, see China Catheart, General, Kaffir wars (c. 1853), 5510-12 Catherine: see Catharine
Catholic Association, formed 1823,
4800 Catholic League (1609) of states of the empire, 4295, 4299, 4301
Catiline, L. Sergius, conspiracy and death (62 B.C.), 2665
Cato, M. Porcius, Itoman historian, Cato, m., 2651 Cato, M. Porcius (65 B.C.), the younger, 9881 Cato Street Conspiracy (1820), 4799, Cauca, South America. Caucasiaus, race, 324, 349 Caucasic, division of human race, 324 Caucasus, Persian efforts to hold passes, Sthe century A.D., 1879

— Russians acquire Persian provinces (1813), 1987

Cardinii, tribe of Italy, 2414

Candium, battle of, 2030

Cavagnari, Major Sir Louis, 1335, 1338, 1339 - murder at Kabul (1879), 1336, 1528, 5172, 5502 Cavaignac, General Louis Engène (c. 1848), 4949-56, 4951 Cavaliers, party in the Civil War: see Royalists Cavarus, Galatlan king of Thrace, 2550
Cave bears, plate facing 89
Cavendish, Lord Frederic, 5173
Cavendish, Thomas, 1112
"Cave of Adullam," 5003
Caves, fossil remains in, 127
— man's life in, 145, 166
— temples, 1131, 1373
Cavite, naval engagement (1898), 5230
Cavour, Count Camillo, 5020—30, 5036, 5040, 5018
— Crimean War, 4785
— death of, 5049, 5050
— influence on Napoleon III., 5042
Cawapore, town, India, mutiny (1857), 1302, 1306, 1309, 4990 Caxton, printer, 3906, 3907
Cayonne, 6196;
Cayonne, 6196;
Cayman Islands, 5570,
Cayugas, North American Indians, 331
Cecil, Sir Robert, minister of Queen
Ellzabeth: see Salisbury, 1st earl
Cecil, Sir William: see Burleigh,
William Cecil, Lord
Cecilia of Masovia, duchess of Styrla
(fl. 1412), 3226
Cecora, battle of (1620), 3254
Celestine III., pope, 3950
Celestine V., pope (1294), 3401, 3781
Celi, duke of Medina, Columbus aided
by (1486), 5880
Cell, evolution theory, 106-7 Oell, evolution theory, 106-7 Cellini, Benvenuto, 3964, 4214 Celsus, A., Swedish physicist, 4581 Celsus (178 A.D.) on the early Christians, 2857 Ceits, people: see Kelts Cenomani, Gallic tribe, 2429 Cens, in feudal system, 4114 Centenius, C., Roman general, 2643 Centecti, goddess, Aztecs worahip, 5776

GENERAL INDEX entral America, aboriginal tribes, 5725-800: see also names of races and tribes - confederation of states, 19th century, 6007

— public works constructed by British. 5631 - Spanish discovery and colonisation, — statistics, 6010 — views, 6727-29 Central Asia, 1437-87, 1468-1552 — Alexander the Great's conquest, 2500

ancient art and writing, 1480, 1469

British sphere of influence, 1539

— climate, 1538

— climate, 1538

— climate, 1538

1 dates in history, 1534

— ducation, 1544

— fauna, 1126, 1538

— flora, 1126, 1538

— irrigation, 1543

— languages, 1450

— Mongul empires: see Mongol empires: - mountain system, 1124, 1 - races of, 1447-50, 1538-39 - races of, 1447-00, 39
- religions, 1477, 1539
- Russian influence in, and its effects, 1128, 1519, 1559, 1542, 1546
- scenes, 374, 1459, 1551
- statistics of area, population, etc., 1546 1544 - transport, 1543 Central Criminal Court, London, fresco painting of Justice, 221 Central Provinces, India, 1321 Central Provinces, India, 1321

Ceram: see Seram

Ceramics: see Pottery
Ceraunos, see Ptolemy Ceraunos
Cerealis, Pedilius, Roman officer, 2739

Ceri, ancient Cære, 2619

Cerigo, island, Venice governs, 3962

Cernojevic, Arsen, Servian patriot
(1690), 3100

Cernojevic family, 3006

Cersolvytes, Thracian king (359 B.C.),
2405 2405 - Athenian struggle with, 2531 - Macedonian War, 2533, 2534-35, Catosa of Pavia, crection (1396), 3974
Certosa of Pavia, crection (1396), 3974
Cerularius, see Michael Cerularius
Cervantes, Miguel de (1547-1616),
4145, 4146, 4281
Cerveteri sepulchres, 2420
Cervisia, beer, 2428
Cesare, D. de, historian of Italy, 3975
Cesarini, Cardinal Giuliano, 2987, 3648
Ceslay, Servian zupan, 3089
Ceslay, Servian zupan, 3089
Cetewayo, Zulu chief, 2288, 2290, 2327,
5513, 5517,
Cetiaje, monastery, bishops rulers of
Montenegro, 3096
Ceriporis, Thracian rulers, 2531, 2533
Centa, town, Africa, 3513, 4008
Ceylon, 1365-1386
— administration, 5564 2537 Ceylon, 1305-1386,
— administration, 5564
— Aryan colonisation, 1170
— British occupation, 1385, 1386,
4471, 5503-4
— Buddhism, 1188, 1190, 1371-76
— Chinese, early trade with, 1425, 1428
— Christianity, spread of, 17th century, 1381
— defences, 5593
— Dutch in, 1383, 1383, 1384
— education, 5588
— fauna, 1365
— fora, 1365
— geography, 1365 - flora, 1365
- geography, 1365
- historical records, ancient, 1368
- irrigation, in 12th century, 1379
- people, origin and characteristics, 1366: see also Singhalese
- Portuguese in, 1361-82
- scenes and views, 209, 1364, 1366, 1367, 1369, 1373, 1374, 1375, 1379
Chabrias, Athenian general, 2579
Chacabuco, battle (c. 1817), 5971
Chachagyas, 5859
Chaco, river, Pueblo Indians, 5712-17

Chad, lake, 5226
Cherea, Cassius, plot against Caligula (41 A.D.), 2718, 2710
Cheronea, battle of (338 B.C.), 2538; (86 B.C.), 1834
Chaffae, General, 6275
Chagres, revolution (c. 1812), 5969
Chainwork, Saxon, 2361
Chaitanya, Hindu reformer, 1206
Chaitan, Hindu reformer, 1206
Chaka, Zulu prince (d. 1828), 2287
Chakam I., caliph of Spain, 3980
Chakam II., caliph of Spain, 3980
Chakara, people, 324
Charri, king of Siam (fl. 1782), 1405
Chalcedon, revolt against Darius, 1814
Chalcedon, battle of (73 B.C.), 1835
Chalcedon, Council of (451), 2798, 2891 Chalcidian League, 2524-25, 2526, 2531 Chalcid, state and city, 2484, 2495, 2522 Chalcis, state and city, 2484, 2405, 2522
Chalco, lake, South America, 5762, 5782
Chalcondyles, Laonicus, 2976, 2988
Chaldes: see Babylonia
Chaliang, ancient capital of Siam, 1402
Chalons-sur-Marne, Attila defeated (450 A.D.), 4004
Chalukya Kingdom, India, 1204, 1214
Cham, Tace, Further India, 1388, 1401
Chamay, 1401
Chamayi, people, 3471
Chamberlain, 510 Neville, 1323, 1335
Chamberlain, Sir Neville, 1323, 1335
Chamberlain, Sir Neville, 1323, 1335
Chamberlain, Foressor, 82, 83, 84
Chamber of Deputies, France, 5381
Chambord, Henry of Bourbon, Count of, (fl. 1873), 4844, 4809, 4870, 3223
Chamois, survivor of Drift and Glacial Periods, 120, 121
Chamortos, people, 324, 962
Champa, ancient kingdom, 1401
Champagne, fairs in Middle Ages, 4062
Champagne, Samuel de, 5487, 6019-24, 6021
Champlain, Samuel de, 5487, 6019-24, 6021
Champlain, forts, 6082-88, 6106 6021 Champlain, forts, 6082-88, 6106 Champlain, lake, discovery, 6021 Champoton, or Pontonchan, Tutul Xius settle in, 5750 Chancas, race, 331, 5818-68 Chancellor, Richard, explorer, 677, 6017, 6326 6326
Chanchan, kingdom, America, 5826–38
Chandalas, race, 1370
Chandamukhasiva, king of Ceylon (d. 44 B.C.), 1375
Chanda Sahib, ally of French, and claims to the Carnatic, 1255
Chand Bibi, defence of Ahmednagar. 1231 Chanderi, fortress, storming of (1528), 1226 Chandernagore, India, 5498 Chandrabhanu, Malay leader, 1380 Chandragupta (Sandracottus), Indian ruler (4th century B.C.), 1202, 1838 Changarnier, General (1848), 4914, Chang Chi-tung, Chinese viceroy, 846, 847, 852 Chang Chun, Taoist monk, 772 Chang-kiang, part of Yangtse Klang river, 718 Chang Kien, Chinese explorer and general (122 B.C.), 1461, 1462, 2599 Channel Islands, 5557, 5599
— language, 5600
— militia, 5594 militia, 5594
- militia, 5594
- views, 5600, 5601
- see also Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark Chancine, General, 572, 575 Chantelause, French minister, 4862 Change, French minster, 4820 Change, French general, Franco-Prus-sian War (1870), 5136, 5138 Chao Kwang-rin, Chinese emperor: see Tai Tau Chao Ti, Chinese emperor, 758 Chao-rang, Empress, facing p. 748 Tangier campaign, 5497
Charles II. (the Baid), king of France:
see Charles II., Holy Roman
emperor

Chapetones, term explained, 5958
Chapogirs, tribe, 346
Chapu, China, 5505
Chapultepee, city, 5782, 5787-97, 6006
Character, influence of environment on, 353-76, 355, 368, 371
— transmission of, 6409-11, 6425
Charax, city on the Tigris, 1424, 1845
Chard, Lieutenant, 2291, 5513
Chares, Athenian general, 2532, 2534
Charidemus, Athenian general (4th century B.C.), 2533, 2534, 2546
Chariots, Egyptian use in war, 2005
— Mycensan use, 2462 - Mycengan use, 2462
- Roman race, 2690
Charlemagne, Holy Roman emperor, 2392-93, 3376, 3381, 3482, 3485, 3487 - Savoranisation (1165), 3609
- character, 3491
- Christianity introduced among the Saxons, 3527
- Church, and his relations with, 3525

- coronation robes, 3483
- education, ideal of, 3528
- farm produce sold by, 6389
- feudalism under, 4096-7
- image worship denounced, 2939
- Italy under, 3934
- marriage, 3467, 3492
- monastic school of Charlemagne period, 3526
- permannel element of his permanent element of his work, 3584 — permanent element of his work, 3584
— pligrimages organised, 4013
— reforms instituted, 3488
— in romance literature, 3804-6
— scholarship and the arts under, 3379, 3490, 3528
— Slav conquests, 3078, 3694
— "Spanish mark" formed, 3986
— statuary group in Parls, 3487
— Widukind's submission to, 3484
— Widukind's submission to, 3484

Charles, archduke of Austria (16th — Widukind's submission to, 3484 Charles, archduke of Austria (16th century), 3015 Charles, archduke of Austria, cam-paign against Napoleon, 4681 Charles, duke of Baden (d. 1818), 1435 Charles I., king of Bohemia (1346– 1378): see Charles IV., Holy Roman emperor . Roman emperor.
Charles of Bourbon, cardinal (fl. 1584), designated successor to French crown, 4200
Charles II., duke of Brunswick (1823), 4832, 4833, 4876, 4877
Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy (1433-77), 3419
— alliance with Edward IV. of England 3898 land, 3898 quarrels with Louis XI., 3825 et seq., war with Emperor Frederic III., 3054 Charles, duke of Calabria, Florence ruled by (1326-28), 3965 Charles, prince of Denmark: see Haakon VII., king of Norway Charles I., king of England (1625-49), 4320, 4331, 4333 Arctic explorations encouraged, 6333 - Arctic explorations encouraged, 6333-attempt to arrest members of parlia-ment, 4335, 4338-burial at Windsor, 4344-charters granted, 6040, 6045-the king and his family on the river, raising his standard at Nottingham. 4338 Royalists emigrate to Virginia, 6039 - Royalists emigrate to Virginia, 6039
- Scottish negotiations, 4363
- Stottish negotiations, 4363
- Statish and execution scenes, 4339, 4340, 4341, frontispiece facing 4341, 4342, 4343
- Charles II., king of England (1660-85), 4424, 4465
- alliance and relations with French king, 4420, 4468, 4470
- bankruptoy (1672), 4626
- colonies under, 4473, 6039-55, 6166
- defeat at Worcester (1651), 4351
- scenes and portrait, to face 4465, 4473, 4467, 4468, 4478
- Tangier campaign, 5497

Cha-Che Charles III. (the Simple) king of France (879-929), 3763, 3764
— treaty with Rollo the Northman (911), 3550
Charles IV., king of France (1322-28), 3787, 3787
Charles V., king of France (1364-80), 3810, 3813-18, 3814, 3821, 3882, 3894 9904 Charles VII., king of France (1403-61), 3818-24
Charles VIII., king of France (1470-98),
3828 et seq., 3830, 3831, 3832
—entry into Florence, 3974
Charles II., king of France (1560-74),
4285, 4287
—Florida settlement named after,
6015-16 - Poissy Abbey Conference (1561). Charles X., king of France (1757-1836), 4848, 4859, 4860, 4864 — flight to England, 4870 — influence on Louis XVI., 4649
— leader of ultra-Royalist party, 4839
— leader of ultra-Royalist party, 4836
— quarrel with Chamber (1830), 4862
Charles I., Holy Roman Emperor: see Charles I. Holy Roman Emperor: see Charlemagne Charles II. (The Bald), Holy Roman emperor (823-77), 3494, 3761, 3763 — partition of Frankish kingdom at Verdun (843), 3496, 3581 — Strasburg ouths (842), 3439 — succession to imperial crown, 3582, Charles III. (the Fat), Holy Roman Emperor (839–888), 3582, 3762, 3763, 3936 3763, 3936

Charles IV., Holy Roman Emperor (1346-78), 3161, 3624, 3625, 3626

Denmark resists, 4076

golden bull, 3400

Italian policy, 3969-74

iudicial system, 3664

— reign in Bohemia (1346-78), 3160

Charles V., Holy Roman Emperor (1510-56), 3953, 4211, 4213

— colonial policy, 5937-39, 5949

— coronation (1530), 4215

— election to succeed Maximilian, 3691

— entry into Antwerp, 4223

— Erasmus as tutor of, 4198

— Fuggers, financial transactions with, 4495, 4598 4595, 4598 -- Genoese firms, financial relations with, 4602 - Holy League against (1526), 4213 - Martin Luther, 4184 - naval campaigns against privateers, 5947 - Northern League formed against, - Schmalcalde League war (1546), 4218, 4219 Spain under rule, 4226 -- opain under rule, 4220
-- at tomb of St. Denis, 4210
-- Tunis expedition (1535), 3005
-- Turkish Wars, 4215
Charles VI., Holy Roman emperor (1685-1740), 4523
-- claim to Spanish throne (1700), 4448, 4462 - commercial policy, 4634 - reign in Hungary, 3132 Charles II., king of Hungary, assassi-nated (1386), 3120 nated (1386), 3120
Charles III., king of Hungary: see
Charles VI., Holy Roman Emperor
Charles of Guise, cardinal of Lorraine
(2. 1560), leader of Catholic party
in France, 4285
Charles, duke of Lorraine (10th century), 3766, 3767
Charles, duke of Lorraine (d. 1690),
4440, 4444 tury), 3766, 3767
Charles, duke of Lorraine (d. 1690),
4440, 4444
— battle of Mohacs won (1687), 4440
— campaign against the Turks (16831867), 3018
Charles, duke of Lorraine (1757), in
Seven Years War, 4544
Charles, grandson of Maximilian, hetrothed to Claudia of France, 1504
Charles I., of Anjou, king of Naples
and Sicily (1266-35), 3975, 3779
— Benevento victory (1266), 3395, 3615

Charles III. (the Short), king of Naples (1386-1403), 3977.
Charles II. (the Bad), king of Navarre (1349-87, 3810, 3999.
Charles III. (the Noble), king of Navarre (1387-1425), 3999.
Charles, of Viana, king of Navarre (1420-61), 3999.
Charles, duke of Nemours, son of Louis Phillipme. 4006. Charles, duke of Nemours, son of Louis Philippe, 4908 Charles, king of Portugal, (1908), 5406, 5408, 5409 Charles I., king of Roumania, 5030, 5322 Charles, duke of Södermanland (1604– 1611): see Charles IX., king of Sweden
Charles, duke of Södermanland (II. 1702), regent in Sweden, 4582
Charles I., king of Spain: see Charles
V., Holy Roman emperor
Charles II., king of Spain (1665-1700),
4325, 4325, 4448
Charles III., king of Spain (d. 1788),
4563, 4664, 5936, 5953-54, 5955-58
Charles IV., king of Spain (c. 1809),
4733, 5957 Sweden Charles IV., king of Spain (c. 1809), 4733, 5957
 Charles VIII. (Karl Knutsson Bonde), king of Sweden (1448-70), 3578
 Charles IX., king of Sweden (1604-11), 4378, 4379
 Charles IX., constants, king of Sweden (1654-60), 4379, 4384, 4389
 — Danish cessions to (1658), 4375
 — Elector Frederic William's relations with 4390 with, 4390 Charles XI., king of Sweden (1672), 4496 Charles XII., king of Sweden (1697), 4497, 4498 Augustus II. of Poland, war with, – funeral procession (1718), 4499 – great Northern war (1700–21), 4451, 4498 — Turkish negotiations, 3020 — war of Spanish succession, 4460 Charles XIII., king of Sweden (d. 1818), Charles KIV. (Bernadotte), king of Sweden and Norway (1818-44), 4728, 5155, 5155, 5158 **120, 5130, 5130

-nominated as successor by Charles XIII., 4746

Charles XV., king of Sweden and Norway (1850-72), 5158, 5158

Charles, count of Valois (1270-1325), 3620, 3778, 3782 Charles I., king of Würtemberg (1864-91), 5219, 5142 91), 5219, 5142

(Charles Albert, elector of Bavaria (d. 1745): see Charles Albert VII., Holy Roman Emperor Charles Albert VII., Holy Roman Emperor (d. 1745), 4528, 4529

(Charles Albert, king of Sardinia, 4901, 4923-32

— defeated at Novara (1849), 4783

— regency 4845 - regency, 4845 Charles Augustus, duke of Saxe-Oharies Augustus, dure of Saxe-Weimar, 4831 Charles Edward Stuart, the Young Pretender, 4515, 4515, 4516, 4517 Charles Felix, king of Sardinia (1821), 4845 Charles John, crown prince of Sweden: see Charles XIV., king of Sweden and Norway and Norway
Charles Martel, Frankish mayor of the
palace (8th century), 3477, 3480
— as deliverer of Europe, 3374
— Moors repulsed by, 3980, 4009
Charles Robert, king of Hungary (1312—
42), 3118, 3119, 3138, 3976
Charles Theodor, elector palatine and
duke of Bavaria (fi. 1778), 4561
Charles William Ferdinand, duke of
Brunswick (1780—1806), 4544
Charleston, city, South Carolina, foundation and growth, 6040—42

Charles I., Conradin conquered by (1288), 3401, 3952

— Genoa resists, 3959

— Divieto alliance (1281), 2973
Charles II., king of Naples (1288–1309), 3076
Charles III. (the Short), king of Naples (1388–1403), 3977
Charles II. (the Bad), king of Navarre (1349–87), 3810, 3999
Charles II. (the Nobel king of Navarre (1349–87), 3810, 3999
Charles II. (the Nobel king of Navarre (1349–87), 3810, 3999
Charles II. (the Nobel king of Navarre (1349–87), 3810, 3999
Charles II. (the Nobel king of Navarre (1349–87), 3810, 3999
Charles II. (the Nobel king of Navarre (1349–87), 3810, 3999
Charles II. (the Nobel king of Navarre (1349–87), 3810, 3999
Charles II. (the Nobel king of Navarre (1349–87), 3810, 3999 Charlotte, queen of Portugal (1823), Charran, battle of (53 B.C.), 1873 Charran, battle of (53 B.C.), 1873 Charrans, people, 324 Charrans, people, 324 Chartered companies, grant of privileges in reign of Elizabeth, 4279 Chartered Company of Rhodesia, native wars with, 5513-18 Chartism, political movement, 4810, 5248, 5255-58 5248, 5255-58
— monster petition (1848), 4811, 4975
Chartres, old houses, 3788
Chartresse, monks of: see Carthusians
Charudes, ancient tribe, 3432
Chassepot rifle, 5094
Chateaubriand, Vicomte de (1768-1848),
4846, 4847 4846, 4847
Chateauguay, battle (1814), 6113-14
Chatellenie, in feudal system, 4112
Chatham, John Pitt, 2nd earl, antagonism to Napoleon, 4725
Chatham, William Pitt, 1st earl,
American policy, 4552, 6075-94
— Canadian policy, 6063-68, 6178
— Inst speech (1778), 4649
— nortest 4618 portrait, 4518 - war administration, 4518 Chatillon, Gaspard de, lord of Coligny: see Coligny, Gaspard de (l'At llon, lord of Chatti, Teutonic people, 3432
— advance against Rhætia, 3447
— nation of the Frankish federation,
3448, 3471 — nation of the Frankish federation, 3448, 3471

— Roman war against, 2746
Chattwari, people, 3471
Chan, Chinese dynasty: see Chou Chaucer, Geoffrey, 3889, 3892
Chaudors, people, 324
Chaul, battle of (1508), 2153
Chaumont, Chevalier de, French Ambassador to Slam (1685), 1404
Chaumont, treaty of, 4760, 4795
Chau Phraya Sri Suriyawongse, Slamese minister, 1406
Chaut, atax: see Mahratta tribute
Chauvin, French colonist, Canadian fur trade organised, 6019
Chavin de Huautar, antiquities, 5838–50
Chechens, language, 1128
Chechenses, people, 324
Chedorlaemer, king of Elam: see Kutur-Lagamar
Cheh Tsung, Chinese Sung emperor, 771
Cheles, Maya race, 5755
Chelley, river, Puchlo Indians, 5712–16
Chelmstord, Lord, 2290, 2201, 2327, 5513, 6361 6361 Chelyuskin, Arctic explorer (1742), 6336 Chemulpo, occupied by Japanese (1904), 882 Cheng Tang, Chinese emperor: see Tang Chang rang, Chinese emperor: see
Tang
Cheng-tung, Chinese Ming emperor, 777
Chen-Pi, Chinese minister, 6357
Cheops, king of Egypt (4th dynasty),
legends of, 2036
pyramid, 225, 227, 252, 2035
Chephren, king of Egypt, pyramid
builder, 2036
Chera, kingdom, 1182, 1184
Cherbourg, town, France, view, 5385
Cheremisses, race, 328
Cherkess, language, 1128
Cherokees, 324, 5700-1
Cherra-Punji, Assam, rainfall, 1150
Cherry-blossom, Japanese, 428
Chersonesus, Greek colony, 2446, 2449, 2450
Cherusel, tribe, 3442, 3444, 3445 Cherusci, tribe, 3442, 3444, 3445 Chesapeake, capture of (1813), 4778 Cheyennes, tribe, 312 Cheyennes, tribe, 312

Chinese, modern writing, 724

GENERAL INDEX

Chia, race, legend, 5808, 5820-24 Chia-ching, Chinese emperor, 788 Chians, Greek tribe, 2481 Chiapas, Mexico, 5730-48, 5768-70, Chiaramonte, Andrea, Sicilian revolt led by, 3976 Chiari, battle of (1701), 4451 Chibchas, S. American people, 324, 5301-24, 5918 — lip pegs, 5679 Chicago, city, university, 6310 — views, 6279 Chichian control, 5819 Chichian Maya manuseris and Chichen-lixa, Maya monuments and history, 5733-54, 5737 Chichi, Hun ruler (d. 36 B.C.), 1465 Chickasaws, tribe, 337, 5698 Chicomostoe, history, 5761-82 Chickasahip, a primitive institution, Chieftainship, a primitive institution, 218
Chien Lung, Chinese emperor (1736-95), 788, 788, 1396
— reception of Lord Macartney's embassy, 787, 791
Chieri, town, Italy, 3945, 3956
Chigi, Cardinal, pleading before Louis XIV, 4491
Chiji, earthly deities, 465
Chilandar, monastery, 3986
Child, rapidity of mental progress, 112
Childebert L, king of the Franks, 3470
Childebert III, king of the Franks, 3470
Childebert III, king of the Franks, 3481
Child about, 5244, 5255, 6393-95
Chili, South America, 5595, Almagro's expeditions, 5911
— civil war (1851), 5987
— Drake's expedition, 5948
— ethnology, 324, 350
— revolutions of 19th century, 5960-90
— views, 5807, 5946, 5953
Chili-Argentine peace statue, 5989
"Chillast" doctrine, 3940
Chillian Chilester (1819), 1296, 1297, 5500 Chillianwalla, battle of (1849), 1296, 1297, 5500
Chillon, fortress, 363
Chiloë archipelago, 5992
Chilperic (son of Cunjok), king of the Burgundians (5th century), 3474
Chilperic II, king of the Franks, 3479
Chilmalpopocs, Aztec king, 5789-91
Chimalpopocs, Aztec king, 5789-91
Chimalpopocs, 5826-71
— munmics, 5841
— sun god of, 5817
Chimu pottery, 3828, 5830, 5832, 5833
China, 709-800, 801-854, 6355-58
— Arabs, first appearance, 1428
— architecture of Han dynastry, 759 — Arabs, first appearance, 1428
— architecture of Han dynastry, 759
— area, 712
— army, 845
— Arrow war, 4990, 5506
— art, 726, 727, 728, 778, 786
— Boxer rising, 6272–75
— British missions of 1793 and 1816, 788 754 754
— cart, 194
— cart, 194
— Central Asia, intercourse with and influence on, 758, 1440, 1499, 1512
— Cham wars, 1401
— Christianity in, 788, 825—35, 824, 827
828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833
— climates, 715 - commerce, 895, 1425, 1428, 1462, 4030-32, 5505
- currency, story, 854
- division of North and South (386-532), 763 noz), 703

dowager empress of : see Tzu Hsi

dought of 1875-76, 816

dynasties, ancient, 748-759, 760-764

Eastern Han dynasty (25-221 A.D.),

China, Eastern Indo-China, influence of, 1409 - education, 733, 847 - emperor (late, d. 1907): see Tsal Tien The empire restored (8th to 14th centuries), 765-774
European bulldings, increase of, 847
European treaties, 797, 799, 804
expenditure and revenue,
French relations with, 797, 816, 826
future of, Saleeby on, 6420
government system, 845
circat Wall of: see Great Wall of
China
Greek influence on, 2500 Greek influence on, 2599 Greek influence on, 2599
Huns struggle with, 1451, 1462
intellectual development, early, 724
isolation and independent development, 26
Japanese wars, 777, 818, 820
Korea, early relations with, 463
ilterature, 754, 756, 758, 765, 770, 776, 778, 847
Manchu dynasty (1616–1875), 783-800 - Manchus, modern restrictions on, 849 - map, 708 - missionary work in, and its effects, - missionary work in, and its effects, - 778, 809-10, 819, 832, 2924, 5642 - Mongol conquest and rule, 772, 774, 1486, 1489 1486, 1489

- military reforms, 845

- municipal and social reforms, 846

- navy reforms, 846

- north-easterly route to, English attempts to discover, 1112

- Northmen's voyages to, 4009

- oplum trude and wars, 791, 793, 852, 5505-6

- palaces, 726, 835

- Persians in, 1428

- philosophy in, Buddhist influence, 746 746 population, 712, Chinese
— Portuguese, appearance of, 778
— post office returns, 848
— postage rates, — postage rates,
— printing in, first mention, 769
— products, 715
— railways, 816, 848
— reforms, history of, 771, 807, 822, 823, 845 religions, origins and histories, 729, 739, 749, 752: see also Buddhism Confucianism, Taoism Conflictanism, Taolsm
- revolution of 1912, 854
- scenes in, 711, 718, 719, 722, 725, 747, 785, 787, 836–37, 838, 839, 840, 841, 844, 850
- science, 786, 832
- slik trade, 840, 1458
- Syrian missionarics in 7th and 8th Syrian missionaries in 7th and 8th centuries, 2024
Taiping rebellion: see Taiping
-telegraph rates,
three kingdoms, 761
Tibetan relations, 1350, 1474, 1475
1501-4, 5505, 1552
-tombs of Ming dynasty, 779
Tungusian inroads and rule, 657, 458 658
— twentieth century history, 845–52, 6355–58
— types, 712–13, 714, 715, 717, 746, 814–15, 848–49
— Uigars' invasions, 767
— viceroy's appeal for progress, 852–53
— war, development of art, 724
— war scenes, 790, 793, 794, 795, 865, 818, 1877
— weights and measures,
— Western and Eastern Tsin dynasties (265–419), 762–763
(China Sea, bed of, 1419
Chindasvinth, king of the Goths (641–649), legal code of, 3512
Chin Dynasty (221–207 B.O.), 753–55
— (265–317 A.D.): see Tsin
— later (935–46), 769
Chinese, language and writing, alphabet due to a Buddhist, 746
— growth and development, 722
— hyphen, use of in English equivalents, 710 twentieth century history, 845-52,

annes, modern writing, 724
- phonetic system, 726
- people, 324, 350, 720
- ancient Greeks, knowledge of, 2487
- art and architecture, 726, 759, 778,
786 786

in Ceylon, early trade, 1425, 1428

character, 715, 845

governors, men of letters as, 781

in Indian Ocean, 1425, 1429

literature, 754, 756, 758, 765, 770, 776, 847

Manchu population merged in, 6357

in South Africa, 2343

Sumerians' civilisation akin to, 261

tribes of, 720

types, 712-13, 714, 715, 717, 746, 814-15, 843-49

white races antagonism, 1117 ois-10, 053-29
white races antagonism, 1117
Chinese-Annamitic language, 1128
Chinese Turkestan: see Eastern Turkestan kestan
Ching-Hai, Confucian temple, entrance
gate, 735
Chinghis: see Genghis Khan
Chin Kilikh Khan, of Haidarabad: see
Asaf Jah
Chinooks, tribe, 324
Chinzer, king of Babylon: see Ukinzir Chiogia, war of (1378-81), 3417, 3962 Chios Island, alliance with Athens, 2517 Chios Island, alliance with Athens, 2517

— colonisation by (ireeks, 2483
— league against Athens, 2518
— Macedonian revolt, 2550
— revolt against Turkey (1821), 4854
Chipiez, Charles, Babylonian temple reconstructed by, 1635
Chippews, tribe, 321, 5696-97
Chiquitos, people, 324
Chiriguanos, people, 325
Chitor, Rajputana, capital besieged by Akbar (1567), 1220
Chitral, India, Bengal sappers and miners road making, 5619
— British expedition (c. 1898), 5502
— fort, 1347
— struggle for throne and British interference (1892), 1346
Chitralis, race, 325
Chittagong, British annexation, 5500
Chiusi, ancient Clusium in Etruria, 2410, 2422
— besieged by Gauls, 2622
— sepulchres, 2420
Chivalry, the age of, 3385, 3397; see also under Knights
Chlodomer, son of Clovis, king of the Franks (6th century), 3458
Chlodwig: see Clovis I.
Chlogicki, Joseph (1831), 4875
Chmenicki, Bogdan Sinovi, Cossack leader (d. 1657), 3272, 3272
Chocos, tribe, 325
Choiseul, Due de, French minister, 4564, 6094
Choktaws, tribe, 337
Chola, kingdom, 1182, 1184, 1377, 1379
Chola kaga, king of Ceylon, 1375 4544, 6094
Choktaws, tribe, 337
Chola, kingdom, 1182, 1184, 1377, 1379
Chola Raga, king of Ceylon, 1375
Chola, tribe, 336
Cholula, S. America, 5738, 5771
Chontals, tribe, 325
Chorasses, tribe, 332
Chornyle Klobuki, Russian peopie, 3300
Chorotegans, tribe, 325
Choese, ancient Korean kingdom, 862
Chosen, ancient Korean

Chr-Civ Christian II., king of Denmark and Norway (1513-23), 3662, 3562, 4369, 4370, 4370, 4371 — proclaimed king of Sweden (1520), — proclaimed king of Sweden (1520), 3578
Christian III., king of Denmark and Norway (1533–1559), 4370, 4371
Christian IV., king of Denmark and Norway (1588–1648), 4370, 4373, 4374, 4579
— Thirty Years War, 4303
Christian V., king of Denmark (1670–99), 4492, 4494
Christian VII., king of Denmark (1766–1808), 4578, 4579
Christian VIII., king of Denmark (1839–48), 5153, 5157
— succession question, 4943
Christian IX., king of Denmark (1863–1906), 6064, 5154, 5414
Christian X., king of Denmark (1912), 5414
Christian X., king of Denmark (1912), 5414
Christian X., king of Denmark (1912), 5414 Christian, prince of Holstein-Glucksburg
4943, 4973
Christian, archbishop of Mainz, 3603
Christian of Oliva, bishop of Prussia
(fl. 1215), 3708
Christian III, elector of Saxony (15911611), 4295
Christian Church, 2772-73, 2837-55,
2867-02 2807-92

art in the early church, 2885, 2885

claims of Rome, 2870, 2879, 2889

doctrines, development, 2871

East and West schism (6th century), 2798

- Lestivals, beginning of, 2884

- festivals, beginning of, 2884

- feudalism takes hold of, 4107-08

- first general council (325), 2879

- Justinian's attitude towards, 2912

- separation of East and West, 2892

- state protection in reign of Constantine, 2878

- temporal power, history of growth, 2796-90, 3717-25, 3727-41

- see also Christianity, Roman Catholic Church, Orthodox Eastern, Church of England, etc.

- Christiania, city, Norway, 4576, 4579, 5412

- Christianity, 2772-73, 2837-55, 2867-92

- Abyssinia, 2252

- Apostical life and work, 2847

- baptism of earliest converts in Britain, 3518

- Bohemia converted, 3148 Britain, 3518

Bohemia converted, 3148

Britain converted, 3502, 1504-5

Central Asia, 1478, 1479

Chins, history of, 825-34

Congo state, 15th century, 2311

Constantine the Great's work, 2782

Crusades' effect on, 2305

dogmatic teaching, history of, 2871

early organisation, 2852

effect on the world, 54, 2385-86, 2837, 5639

Egypt, ancient, 2139

Gospels written, 2855

Hungary, 3116 Gospels written, 2855

Hungary, 3116

India, 1154

Japan, history of, 487, 523-31, 530

Julian the Apostate and, 2785

Korea, advent and development, 866

lowering of teaching due to Gregory the Great, 3522
Judaism, separation from, 2850
literature, early Christian, 2858
Lithuania converted, 3224
Milan Edict (313), 2878
militant, in Middle Ages, 3385
Moldavia converted, 316
mew era after the Reformation, 4193
North Africa in early days, 2201
Nubia converted, 2248
Paganism in relation to, 2860, 2863
persecutions: see Christian persecutions the Great, 3522 tions
Persian empire limited by nonacceptance of, 1878
Poland converted, 3194
Pisso of the Church in the West, 3517
Russia converted, 3292
spread of, history, 2857
state protection begun under Constantine 2878

Christianity, teachings of Christ, 2840
— see also names of various Churches and sects
Christian Jager, Namaqua chief, 2283
Christian missions: see missionaries
Christian Pedersen, Danish author
(d. 1554), 4372
Christian persecutions, 217, 2859-62, 2872-77, 2873
— Declus (250), 2872
— Diocletian, 2779
— Domitian, 2861
— Galerius (303), 2875
— Goths in the 6th century, 3511
— Japanese, 525-31, 526
— Nero, 2866, 2860
— Spanish, 3509
— Ugan a, 2302
— Valerian (253-260), 2874
Christiansborg, Danish colony, 2276
Christian Socialism, 5258, 5264
Christian, queen of Spain, 5401
Christian, queen of Spain, 5401
Christian, queen of Sweden (1632-54), 4362, 4362, 4389
Christians, Christian featival, 2884
— Pollsh customs, 3234, 3235
Christomas Island, vlew, 5540
Christopher III., king of Denmark (1319-32), 3560, 4075
Christopher III., king of Denmark (1319-32), 3560, 4075
Christopher III. of Bavaria, king of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden 32), 3560, 4075
Christopher III. of Bavaria, king of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden (1439-48), 3562, 3562, 3578, 4086
Christopher, count of Oldenburg, in the Count's War (1533-36), 4371
Chroniow Polonorum, 3198
Chronioles, Book of, historic value, 1757
Chronology, of American history, 6316-Babylonian, 1637 Eastern Europe, dates in the history of, 3355 or, 5355 Egyptian dates, 2040, 2057 French Revolution to our own time, dates, 5279-80 great events before the Reformation, Chrysobullon, battle of (883), 2144 Chrysoloras, Manuel, 4125 Chrysopolis, battle of (323), 2781 Chrysopoms, battle of (23), 2731 Chrysostom, preacher of Constanti-nople, 2889, 2889 Chrystler's Farm, battle (1814), 6114 Chrsanowski, Adalbert, 4931 Chucuto, state, South America, 5857-Chuenpee, capture in 1856, 796
Chuenpee, Lake, Japan, 426
Chukchi, race, 325, 643, 662, 665
Chu Kiang, Chinese river, 719, 720
Chulalongkorn I., king of Siam (1868), 1406, 1407
— edition of the Atthakathas, 1376
Chul Thong, king of Korea, 868
Chumbi Valley, British occupation, 1505, 5503
Chumbirsen, king of Pegu (1556), 1403 1505, 5503
Chumigren, king of Pegu (1556), 1403
Chumigren, king of Pegu (1556), 1403
Chun, prince, Chinese regent, 6357
Chunchiu, Confucian books, 730
Chunchos, people, 325
Chung-Cheng, Emperor, suicide, 780
Chung-Cheng, Emperor, suicide, 780
Chung-Vung, Confucian book, 720, 730
Chupas, battle of, Peru (1542), 5912
Chuquisaca, congress (1825), 5986
Church Missionary Society, 5641
Church of England, Charles I. supported
by, reason for, 4343
— condition of clergy during Wars
of the Roses, 3905
— Elizabeth's policy, 4266—69
— Laud's policy, 4331
— legislation under Charles II., 4421
— Reformation, 4336

GENERAL INDEX Church of England, remodelied on Roman system in 7th century, 3505 Roman system in 7th century, 3605

— Thirty-nine Articles, 4209

— Tractarian movement, 4896
Churchill, Winston, 0174
Chusan Archipelago, 790, 797, 5505
Chushu, Confucian bamboo books, 730
Chusah, language, 3034
Chu Yuan-Chang, founder of the Ming
dynasty, 776
Chu-zen-il, lake, Japan, 426
Uibola, races inhabiling, 5711
Cicero, M. Tullius, 2661, 2661, 2680

— Catlline conspiracy denounced, 2663, 2663, 2885 — at country villa, 2662

— Philippic orations, 2678
Gleero, son of M. Tullius Cicero (23
B.C.), 2892
Gid, campaigns against Moors, 3988
Glenpregos, Cuba, population, 6176
Glidia, country, Asia Minor, Alexander
the Great's conquest, 2551

— Armenian emigration to, 1978

— Assyriau relations, 1664, 1674

— Hittites in, 1718, 1723

— locality inhabited by ancient
Glicians, 1789

— Mehemet All's conquest (1883), 2162

— migrations of Glicians, 2408

— Roman conquest, 2384 at country villa, 2662 - Roman conquest, 2384
- Seleucid empire in Asia Minor confined to, 1830
- uncivilised condition during Roman ancivinsed condition during Roman supremacy, 1859 Cilician Gates, 283, 2551 Cimabue, Giovanni, artist, 3963, 3966, 3967 Cimbebas, negroes: see Basimba Cimbri, Teutonic people, 2657, 3433, 3434 Cimmerians, ancient people, Asla Minor invasions, 1456, 1683, 1796, 1809 1802

— Assyrian wars, 1579, 1674, 1680

— distribution and early migrations, 2400, 2443-44

— soldiers, Ionian carving, 1797

Gimon, Athenian general, 1816, 2502

Ginna, Roman Consul (d. 84 ns. c.), 2660

Cinnamon, Ceylon trade and cultivation, 1382, 1384

Giq-Mars, French grand-master of the horse, plot against Richelieu, 4314

Gione, Andrea di: see Orcagna

Circassians (Tcherkessas), 314, 325

Girta, stormed by Jigurtha, 2199

Cisalpine Gaul, 2432

— map, 1st century B.C., 2621

Cistercians, monastic order, Bernard of Clairvaux's influence on, 3733

— dress, 3737

— Gernan colonisation work, 3699, 3704

pethods of life, 3734 Assyrian wars, 1579, 1674, 1680 3704 — methods of life, 37.34
— in Sweden, 35.72
Cities, effect on trade, 199
— sites determined by natural conditions, 27, 30
Citizenship, importance insisted on, in ancient Greek thought, 2595-96
— Roman ideal of, 2002
City of Dublin Steam Packet Company, founded in 1823, 5634
Ciudad Rodrigo, captured by Wellington (1812), 4750
Civills, Julius, mutiny of Roman legions - methods of life, 3734 (1812), 4750
Civilis, Julius, mutiny of Roman legions led by (70 A.D.), 2739
Civilisation, anthropomorphic conception of divinity, 290
— caste system and, 2375
— Central Asian remains, 1469
— Christianity's effect on, 2385-86
— Church's influence on, 2359-60
— conformation of the Proposer to - Church's Influence on, 2359-60
- conformation of non-European to
European type, 56-59
- continuity of, 2357-69
- Cretan, 2408-9
- Crusades, effect on, 2395-96
- development and contributing
causes, 12-48, 50-59, 146, 185-201,
203-224, 233-280, 282, 397, 2821
- different kinds of, 2361
- earliest traces, 60

Civilisation, Egyptian, 233-258, 2013 — Etruscan, 2420-24 — European, 281-98, 359, 2387-97, 2407 -- Greek, 2381, 2451-60, 2589-2600 -- Italian, early, 2413-24 -- map of centres of, in 3000 B.C., 1562 -- Mediterranean the home of, 2374, 2375 — Mesopotamian, 259-280 — Neolithic, 156 — Roman, 2383 — seven wonders of, 225, 226-232 — transferred, instability of, 281-282 Civil War (1042-40), 4537, 4338, 4343-48

prisoners sent to Virginia, 6039

Gwita Vecchia, Italy, capture by
Oudinot (1849), 4954

Prefett rule over, 3958

Glam-Gallas, Count Edward von,
Austrian commander, 5026, 5073

Glan, Keltic significance, 2433–36

Glapperton, Hugh, 2230

Glare, Richard, Earl of Pembroke (fl.
1170): see Pembroke

Glaramont, council of: see Clermont 1170): see Pembroke
Claremont, council of: see Clermont
Clarence, Duke of, feud with Edward IV.
and Woodvilles, 3898, 3900
Clarendon, Lord, leaving Whitehall
Palace (1667), 4472
Clarendon Code (1660), 4466
Clarendon - Gortohakoff
(1872-73), 1320
Clare Sitzer religious coder 2740 (1872-73), 1329
Clare Sisters, religious order, 3740
Clarkson, Thomas, 5477
Claudia, daughter of Louis XII. of France, betrothals, 3832-33
Claudian, Roman poet, 2787
Claudia, Roman emperor, 2719, 2719
Claudius, Roman emperor, 2710, 2719
Claudius, Marrelius, Roman emperor (d. 270 A.D.), 2770
Claudius, Appius, 2632, 2635
Claudius, Nero C., Roman consul (208 B.O.), 2548
Claudius, Tock, 168
Clavering, Captain, Arctic explorer (1823), 6336
Clay, Henry, 6210, 6230, 6237, 6374 Clay, Henry, 6210, 6230, 6237, 6374 Clay, as writing material, 1558 Cleauder, favourite of emperor Commodus, 2761 modus, 2761
Clemenceau, M., 5378
Clemens, B.: see Twain, Mark
Clemens Maximus, Roman governor of
Britain (381 A.D.), 3502
Clement of Alexandria, father of the
Church, 2871 Church, 2871
Clement of Drenovica, bishop, 2945
Clement II., pope (1046), 3724, 3725
Clement IV., pope, 3779, 4034
Clement V., pope (1305-1314), 3778, 3783-85 Glement III., pope, 3719, 3022
Glement V., pope (1305-1314), 3778, 3783-85

Avignon residence, 4130, 4134
— quarrel with Henry VII., 3522
— suppression of the Templars, 3404
Glement VI., pope, Avignon palace, 4134, and Charles IV., 3161, 3624
Glement VII., anti-pope (d. 1394), 3406
Glement XIV., pope, 1404
Glement XIV., pope, 1404
Glement XIV., pope, 1404
Glement XIV., pope, 1404
Glement, presbyter at Rome, 2859
Glement, Jacques, Dominican, assassination of Henry III. of France, 4290
Glement Augustus, archbishop of Cologne (1835), 4892
Glementins, duchess of Saxony, marriage with Henry the Lion, 3601
Glement Mill., king of Sparta (236-222 B.O.), 2134, 2581, 2586
Gleon, Athenian demagogue, 2512
Gleon, of Syracuse, explorer, 2593
Gleopatra, daughter of Antiochus III.
of Syria, 1844
Gleopatra, daughter of Antiochus III.
of Syria, 1844
Gleopatra, wife of Philip of Macedon (337 B.O.), 2541
Gleopatra, daughter of Philip of Macedon (337 B.O.), 2541
Gleopatra, daughter of Philip of Macedon (358 B.O.), 2539
Gleopatra Serenies, queen of Egypt (61-50 R.O.), 2131
Gleopatra Serenies, queen of Syria, 1843, 1846

Clepbe (Klepb), Lombard king, 3462
"Olericis Laices" Bull, 3876
Clerk-Maxwell, scientist, 79, 103
Clermont, council of, 3385, 3778, 3769
Cleveland, Duchess ct, 4469
Cleveland, Grover, 6257, 6260, 6275,
plate facing p. 6255
Cleves, duchy, contest for (1651), 4388
Cliff-dwellers, 5711-24
— baskets and pottery, 5713
— dwellings, types, and tools, 172, 5714, 6715, 5716, 6717, 5718, 5719
Clifford of Chudleigh, Lord, 4473
Climate, influence on transformation of earth's surface, 118
— map of influence on history, 391
— race influenced by, 387-38, 392, 393
Clinton, General, 6088-6100
Clisthenes, tyrant of Athens, 2404
Clittus, killed by Alexander the Great, 2562-33
Clittus, killed of Illyria, 2309, 2544 Clitus, king of Illyria, 2399, 2544 Clive, Robert, Lord (1725-1774), 1257, 1261, 4518, 4552, 5498 — Administration in India, 1259, 1261 — Arcot captured (1752), 1256 operations against Suraj ud Daulah, Operation against Sunta turbatan, 1250 Clive's jaghr, explanation of term, 1250 Clooks and watches, early use of, 6382 Clodia, wife of Augustus, 2702 Clog, Japanese factory, 549 Cloisonné ware, Japanese craftsman at Contart, battle of (1014), 3542, 3931 Closter Seven, battle of (1757), 4543 Clotaire IL, king of the Franks, 3470 Clotaire II, king of the Franks, 3470 Clotaire, manufacture and sale, 4062, 4070 Clotide, marriage to Joseph Napoleon, 5025 Clove, East African trade, 2205 Clove, East African trade, 2205
— Malayan trade, 808, 901
Clovis I. (Chlodwig), king of the Franks
(d. 511 A.D.), 3472, 3472
— baptism (496), 3743, 3517
— feudalism under, 4006
— made a Roman Consul, 3456
— Romans defeated (486 A.D.), 4094
— war with the Goths, 3456
Clovis II., king of the Franks (638), 3382, 3383, 3470
Clovis III., king of the Franks (691), 3470 7370
Club of the Pantheon, 5260
"Club War," Finland (1596-97), 5160
Cluniacs, religious order, 3722, 3766-96,
4012, 3737
Clusium: see Chiusi Cliniacs, religious order, 5/22, 5/00-20, 4012, 3737
Gusium: see Chiusi
Clyde, Colin Campbell, Lord, 1300, 1310, 4992, 5501
Caidus, battle of (394 B.C.), 1818
Caossos, ancient city. Crete, 237, 285, 286, 1564, 2060, 2073
Coaling stations, British, 5506
Coalition Ministry (c. 1852), 4980-87
Coast crosion, 86, 117
Coatit, battle of (1895), 2258
Coalitichan, ancient kingdom, 5782-90
Coaditicha, ancient kingdom, 5782-90
Coaditicha, legend of, 5774-76
Coatit Land, discovery (1903), 6348
Cobden, Eichard, 4826, 4995
Coames, S. American tribe, 5886
Coccelus Merva, emperor: see Nerva
Coohin China, 1409-15, 1414
Cochrans, Admiral Lord, 5970, 5972-78
Cocomes, Maya princely family, 5750-54
Code Mapoleon: see Napoleon code
Code noir, French slave law, 4024
Coder Justinianus: see Justinian code
Coder Spoleon: see Napoleon code
Code Spria, country, Syria, 1840
Coelle-Syria, country, Syria, 1840
Coelle-Syria, country, Syria, 1840
Coelle-Gyria, country, Syria, 1840
Coelle, Gonsalo, voyages of, 5802
Coen, Jan Pieterizen, Dutch governor in
Malaysia, 902
Coen, Jan Pieterizen, Dutch governor in
Malaysia, 902
Coendon, 792
Colinaga, British system, 4615
— Byzan'ine standard universal, 4053
— Cantral American currencies, 6010

Coinage, early mediums of exchange, 193-196, 197, 1799

— English standard under Henry II., 4065 German Empire (14th and 15th centuries), 3665 Greeks' first use of coins, 2484 Maximilian of Brazil, 6004 Maximilian of Brazil, 6004
 mediæval, and commerce, 3674, 4589
 Persian uniform system, 1814
 South American currencies, 5995
 uniform standard for the British Empire advocated, 5654
Coinage Union of Tuscany, 3965
Coire (Chur), Switzerland, 370
Coke, Sir Edward, 4329, 4329
Colbert, Jean Baytiste (d. 1683), colonial policy, 5950, 6024-28
 financial reforms in France, 4399, 4622 4622
— portrait, 4397
Colborne, Sir Francis, 5504
Colborne, Sir Francis, 5504
Colborne, Sir John, 6120
Colchians, ancient people, 1723
Coldstream Guards, historic types, 5533
Colenso, battle of (1809), 2330
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, 4819, 4822
— "Kublai Khan," 775
Colhascan, state: see Culhua
Coligny, Gaspard de Châtillon, Lord of, 4285, 4286, 4288
Coligny, Count Jean, Turks defeated by, at Sankt Gotthard (1864), 3016
Collas, race, S. America, 5842-57
Collectors, of Indian Civil Service, 5562
Colleoni, Bartolomeo (1400-75), statue of, 3961, 3963
Colley, Sir George, 2330, 2330
Collins, David, lieut.-governor of Tasmania, 1052-54, 1054
Collinson, Sir R., Arctic explorer, 6325
Cologne, Germany, 3671, 4061-65, 4084, 4333
— university, 4131 portrait, 4397 — university, 4131 Cologne Union (1367), 3367, 4073, 4077-78 Colojan, Bulgarian tsar: see Kalojan Colombia, republic, 5995; Chibcha civilisation, 5804 history of republic (1818-61), 5968-94
— white population, 325
Colombia, congress of (1824), 5980–92
Colombo, Ceylon, 1386, 1386
Colon, Bartholomew, 5886, 5880
Colon, Diego, 5880, 5890, 5921
Colone, Fernando, 5880
Colonia Office, British, 5439
Coloniation, British, 4106–67: see also
British Empire and names of
colonies colonies colonies

- causes of expansion, 24

- Greek development, 2481-83

- rivers as factors, 397

Colonists' Defence League, 1089
Colonna, Prospero (fl. 1521), 4212
Colonna family, 3782-83, 3950
Colonbon, ancient city, Asia Minor, Gyges' capture of, 1795
Colorado, river, aboriginal tribes, 5707-24

Colorado, atate USA, cliff dwallings Colorado, state, U.S.A., cliff dwellings, Colorados, wars with Blanquillos, 5986 Colosseum, Rome, 2613, 2741, 2757 Colossus of Memnon: see Memnon, Colossus of Colorados Colossus of memuon: see Memnon,
Colossus of Rhodes, 225, 229
Colossus of Rhodes, 225, 229
Colostus, origin in Germany, 4173
Columba, Saint (521-97), mission to
Scotland, 3911, 3923
— monastery founded on Iona, 3506
Columba, Irish missionary monk (543615), and auricular confession, 3528
— settlement at Bobbio, 3463
Columbia University, N.Y., 6313
Columbus, Christopher, American Empire ambition, 5919
— Atlantic Ocean theories, 5662
— burial places, 5888, 5955
— character and education, 5876
— deprived of office and arrested by
Bobadilla, 5887

Columbus, descendants' claims, 5890
— discovery of America, 3412, 5883
— epitaph on tomb, 3412
— flight from Portugal, cause of, 5880
— Isabella of Spain's support of, 4005, landing on Guanahani. 5884 — landing on Guananani, 5884
— marriage, 5877
— models of ships, 5882
— portrait and scenes in life of, 3413,
6877, 5879, 5885, 5887
— San Domingo colony founded, 5886
— slave traffic, 5922 -- slave traffic, 5922
-- Toscanelli's map used, 5877
-- unscientific theories, 5886
Columbus, Diego: see Colon, Diego
Columella, Roman writer, 2831
Commanches, tribe, 344
Combs, Egyptian prehistoric, 238, 241
Comes Litoris Saxonici, appointed for defence of coasts, 3502
Commagene, district, Asia Minor, origin of name, 1722 of name, 1722

of name, 1722

for history, see Cappadocia

"Commenda," Italian percantile association, 4063-64 Commendore, Francis, (c. 1565), 825.
Commerce: see Trade
Commodus, emperor of Rome (d. 193),
2760, 2761, 2761
Commodus, L. Ceionius: see Aelius Cæsar Cœsar
Common penny, tax, 3679
Commons, House of, powers, 5429
— scenes, 4801, 6434-35
— separation from House of Lords, 3884
Commonwealth, in England, inauguration and history of, 4348-51
Commune, the (1871), 4863, 5223, 5224
Communes, in France in Middle Ages. Communism, Babeuf's ideal society, - French riots under Louis Philippe, 4907-14 - in Germany, 5268
- of Neolithic lake and pile dwellers, 164, 168
- Owen's model factory schenie, 5245 - Persian in the 6th century, 1879 - Scot's system of land tenure, 2433-- see also Socialism — see also Socialism Comment dynasty, 2057-62, 4036 Como, the Visconti acquire, 3972 Comontorius, king of Thrace, 2580 Compagnie d' Occident : see Mississippi Company Company
Compagnie van Verre, 4611
Compass, invention by Chinese, 6382
Competition, in labour, 201
Compromise of 1850: see slavery under
United States Compy, battle of (1650), 4320 Con, in mythology, legend, 5836 Concacha, Inca antiquities, 5844 Conception, town, S. America, 5913
Concert of the Powers, growth of principle, 5191
Conchilles, Lope de, 5921
Conchilles, Lope de, 5921
Conchilos, and Arbitration Act (1895), providers of 5952 Conchuces, state, S. America, 5838
Conciliation and Arbitration Act (1895), provisions of, 5252
Concini, Concino, Maréchal d'Anere (d. 1617): see Ancre, Concino Concini Concord, battle (1775), 6079-82, 6081
Condé, Armand de Bourbon of: see
Conti, Armand de Bourbon of: see
Conti, Armand de Bourbon, prince
(1588-1046), alliance with Protestant cause, 4313
Condé, Louis, of Bourbon, prince of (1530-1569), 4285
Condé, Louis, of Bourbon, prince of (1621-86), arrest in 1650, 4316
— opposition to Mazarin, 4319
— received by Louis XIV, 4416
— Spanish alliance, 4321
— Thirty Years War, 4310
— victory at Lens (1648), 4319
Condomieri, Francesco, 2987
Condorceé, Marquis of, French education scheme, 4706
Condoctieri, brancesco, 1811
Condottieri, bands of soldiers, 3404

Conestogs, tribe, 5702 Confession, religious practice, 3528, 3721, 4204 Confession of Augsburg: see Augsburg Confucianism, 729-36 - ancestor worship ceremony, 734
- classical books, the sixteen, 730
- conflict with Buddhism, 740
- earlier than Confucius, 729
- temples, 732, 732, 733, 734, 735, Confucius, philosopher, 729-34, 729. Congo, country, Africa, 2306-12

— British expedition (1875), 5518

— European claims, 2347

— European influence, 2309

— map, 2347 — map, 2347
— unexplored regions, 2306
Congo, native kingdom, Africa, 2291, 2310-12, 2346
Congo, river, Africa, 2003
Congo Free State, Africa, 2347-48, 65362, 5363. Conibos, tribe, 325
Conneau, Dr., Louis Bonaparte rescued, 4908
Connection, U.S.A., colonisation, 6046
Conon, the Athenian, 1818
Conrad, of Franconia: see Conrad III., Holy Roman emperor
Conrad I., Frankish king (911), 3584
Conrad II., Holy Roman emperor
(1024-39), 3591, 3941-42
Burgundy acquired by, 3776 Burgundy acquired by, 3776 coronation. Canute presen - coronation, present at. 3841 — and papacy, 3724
Conrad III., Holy Roman emperor
(1137-52), 3601
— candidate for the Imperial crown. 8599 crusade led by, 3778, 4032 Conrad IV., German king (d. 1254), 3615, 3952 3615, 3952
Conrad of Lorraine, Frankish duke (10th century), 3586
Conrad, of Lützellard (c. 1194), Henry VI. supported by, 3950
Conrad, of Marburg, Dominican inquisitor (fl. 1233), 3612
Conrad, duke of Masovia, Dobrinian Order founded (c. 1225), 3214
— negotiations with Teutonic order. 3708 Conrad of Montferrat (d. 1192), crown of Jerusalem conferred on, 4040 defeat of Byzantines, 2963 Tyre defeated by, 4033-38 Courad, son of Henry IV., opposition kingdom (1093-1101), 3596 Courad of Urslingen (c. 1194), as duke of Spoleto, 3950 Conrad of Wittelsbach, archbishop of Mainz, 3611 Mainz, 3611
Conradin, son of emperor Conrad IV., 3401, 3952
Conradin, duke of Swabia, effort to reconquer Sicily (1268), 3615
Conrad, Otto, prince of Moravia (d. 1191), 3154
Conring, Hermann, suggestions on the Eastern question, 3017
Consalvi, Cardinal (1820), 4842, 4876
Conscription, in Germany, 5342
Conservatives, political party, 4807
Considerant, Victor (1808-97), socialistic teachings, 5262
Conspiracy to Murder Bill (1858), 4992
Considerant, Grand State Constance, granddaughter of Bohemond I., marriage with Raimond of Potou (c. 1136), 4025
Constance, Holy Roman empress, Raimond of Poitou (c. 1136), 4025
Constance, Holy Roman empress, (1186), 3392, 3608, 3950
Constance, M., Venetian adventurer: see Phaulkon, Constantine
Constance, Council of (1414-18), 3408, 3638-43, 3749-52, 3753-56

— John Huss at, 3167, 3168, 3752
— state entry of Pope John, 3749
Constance, treaty of (1183), 3606, 3944
Constans, Byzantine emperor (641-88), 2917
Constans, Roman emperor (321-50 Constans, Roman emperor (321-50 A.D.), 2782, 2784

Constantia, Empress: see Constance Constantin, Barthélemey, reform softemes, 4897 Constantine, negus of Abyssinia, 2258 Constantine I., the Great, Roman em-peror (272–337), 2778, 2780, 2781 — attitude towards Christianity, 2782, 2874 2876 2876

- battle of Miliram Bridge, 2774, 2780

- Constantinopie founded, 2782

- forged donation, 3762-64

- presentation to St. Silvester, 2866

- sign of the Cross, 2779

Constantine II., Roman emperor (312-340 A.D.), 2783, 2784

Constantine IV. Pogonatus (668-685),

Byzantine emperor, 2918

Constantine V. (Constantine V. Byzane) Byzantine emperor, 2918
Constantine VII., Pognatus (602-63),
Byzantine emperor (741-75), 2939, 3035
Constantine VII., Porphyrogennetus,
Byzantine emperor (912-59), 2951
Constantine VIII., Byzantine emperor (1026-71), 2954
Constantine IX., Monomachus, Byzantine emperor (1042-54), 2055
Constantine X., Dacas, Byzantine emperor (1059-67), 2957
Constantine XI., Byzantine emperor (1449-53), 2975, 2975, 2988, 3978
— death at siege of Constantinople (1453), 2992, 3058
Constantine, rival emperor to Honorius (107 A.D.), 2788
Constantine, despot of Kustendil (d. 1394), 3048
Constantine, ruler of Misethra, 2988 Constantine, ruler of Misethra, 2988
Constantine, Russian ruler (1216), 3287
Constantine, Russian grand duke (1830), 4850, 4874, 4876 Constantine, Russian grand du viceroy of Poland (1862), 5030 Constantine, of Thessalonica, Slav apostle (9th century), 2944, 3080, 3146 Constantine, archbishop of Rome, 2778 Constantine Asen, Bulgarian tsar, 3044 Constantine Brankovan, volvode of Wallachia (1688-1714), 3058 Constantine, king of Greece, 5322, 5324, 5325 Crusaders capture, 2351-96, 2964. - description of, in time of Justinian, founded by Constantine the Great, 2782 — Latin Empire established, 4040 — letter-writer, 329 — mosques, 2998, 2999, 3002, 3003, 3013, 3014, 3015 — officers' achool at, under Von der Goltz, 5209 Goltz, 5209 pictures, 5287 plan in 1520 (contemporary), 3001 port in 11th century, 4052 revolution (1909), 6370-71 Roman customs, etc.. copied in, 2019 slege of 626 A.D., 3071 trade in Middle Ages, 4053-59 Turkish capture (1453), 2991, 2993, 3657, 4059 university founded, 5201 - for ancient city before 330 A.D. see Byzantium see Byzantium
Constantinople, conference of Great
Powers (1876), 5169
— council of (6th century), 2891
— council of (6th century), 2891
— council of (680), 2892
— peace of (1897), terms, 5212
Constantinus: see Constantine
Constantinus I. (M. Flavius Valerius),
Roman emperor (d. 306), 2776,
2776 Roman emperor (2. 300), 2779, Constantias II., Roman emperor (337-61), 2782, 2784 "Constitutio de feudis," 3941 Constitutions of Clarendon (1164), \$865 Consulate, institution in Italy, 3944

1056
Convict settlements, 1064, 5479, 6038
Conway, treaty of (1277), 3878
Cook, Captain James, Australian voyages, 1030, 5457, 5482, 6345
— Hawaii discovered, 968
— in New Zealand, 990
— portrait and scenes in life, 949, 956, 7698 m New Zealand, 990
portrait and scenes in life, 949, 956, 1028
Cook, Dr. F. A., 6343, 6344
Coolgardie, Australia, view, 1065
Coomassie: see Kumasi
Co-operation movement, 5253, 5267
Coote, Sir Eyre, Indian campaigns, 1257, 1263, 4520, 5498
Copan, Central America, 5732-47
Copenhagen, city, 5414
bombarded by British (1807), 4733
— castle built by bishop Absolom, 3560
— Christian IV.'s improvements, 4374
— Hanse towns capture (1368), 4077
— Royal Theatre, 5162
siege (1659), 4375, 4384
Copenhagen, battle of (1801), 4703, 4704
Copenhagen, peace of (1660), 4375 Copenhagen, peace of (1660), 4375 Copenheus (1473-1543), 4143 Cophen, river: see Kabul river Coppée, F. E. J., French poet, 5382 Copper, ancient working in Cyprus, 294, Copper Age a link between Stone and Metal Ages, 176
 in Egypt, prehistoric and dynastic, — in Stone Age, 175 Copts, people, 325, 2142, 2180 Copts, Egypt, 245, 1422, 2016, 2091 Copyright, origin of law in Germany, Cora, tribe. 339 Coral Islands of Oceania, 946 Coral Islands of Oceania, 946
Corbulo, Domitius, Roman governor,
2720, 2721, 2724
Cordæans, Thracian tribe, 2405
Corday, Charlotte, 4668, 4674
Cordoba, Francisco Fernandez
Spanish explorer, 5803, 6013
Cordoba, Gonsalvo Hernandez de; see
Gonsalvo Gonsalvo Cordoba, Pedro de, 5925 Cordoba, city, Spain, 3979-84, 3990, 3995 3995

- mosque, 2926, 2927
Corduan, dyed leather work, 2306
Cordus, Cremutius, historian, 2716
Corfun, Italian town, 2659
Corfu, Island, British occupation and its results, 5606

- defence by Johann Matthias, 3021

- views, 2370, 5609
Corinth, city, Greece, ancient ruins, 2483

- Athenian alliance, 2536

- commorce, 2484

- destruction by Romans, 2734, 2652

- and Peloponnesian League, 2490

- Turkish capture (1458), 2996
Corinth, Isthmus of, canal, 5212
Corinthian League, 2538, 2546
Cork Harbour, British Fleet in, 4976
Cormon, Ferdiand, pletures of, 17, 36, 38, 39, 134, 143, 147, 148, 149
Cora, Russian exports, 5310
Cornellie, Pierre (1606-84), 4145
Cornellia, mother of the Gracchi, 2803, 2806
Cornellias, Pierre, picture 1794
Cornellias, Pierre, picture 1794 mosque, 2926, 2927 Cornelius, Pierre, picture 1794
Cornell University, N.Y., 6313
Cornish, Admiral, 5527
Corn Laws, bread riots (1819), 4799
— repeal, 4816, 4975, 5003
Cornwall, ethnology, 325, 2425
Cornwallis, Charles, Marquess (1
1805), 1208, 1275, 5499, 6100

Conti, Armand de Bourbon, prince of (1629-1666), 4316
Conti, Miccolo de, traveller, 5875
Con-Tieri-Ruiracocha, god, 5842
Continental System, 4645, 4732, 4753
Contraband, Armed Neutrality League and, 4704
"Convention of the Stratis" (1841), revision demanded (1854), 5010
Convention Parliament (1688), 484
Convicts, Parliament (1688), 4856
Convicts, transportation of, 1031, 1048, 1056
Convicts, transportation of, 1031, 1048, 1056
Convicts settlements, 1064, 5479, 6038 Corpus Christi, festival, 3740
Corroboree, 209, 1025
Corsairs: see Pirates and privateers
Corsics, Aragon acquires, 3908
— ethnology, 325
— French annexation, 4565
— George acquires, 3088 - renca annexation, 4565
- Genoa acquires, 3958
- Roman occupation, 2637
- Saracens in, 3941
Cortenova, Frederic II. defeats North
Italian towns (1237), 3951
Cortereal, father of Gaspar and Miguel, Cortereal, Gaspar and Miguel, American discoveries, 6011-13, 6324 Cortes, Fernando, character and career, 5893-94 5893-94
- discovery and conquest of Mexico,
5894, 5895, 5897
- Honduras expedition, 5754
- horse worshipped by Mayas, 5754
- Narvaez defeated by, 5898
- Narvaez defeated by, 5898 — morse worsnipped by Mayas, 5754
— Narvaez defeated by, 5898
— placing the Christian Cross on an Aztec altar, 5890
— portrait, 5894
— superseded in Mexico, 5903
— Tlazcalaus as allies of, 5798
Cortes, Spanish national assembly, 4227
Corunna, town, Spain, South American sailing service, 5954
Corunna, battle of (1890), 4743
Corvée, in Egypt, 2141
Corycus, naval battle of (191 R.C.), 1844
Cos, joins league against Athens, 2518
Cosimo de Medici (1389-1464), Florentine ruler, 3415, 3967, 3972, 4125
Cosimo I., duke of Tuscany (1537-74),
Florence ruled by, 3967
Cosmas Indicopleutes, 2022, 5661
Cossa, Baltasare: see John XXIII., pope
Cossacks, people, 675-83, 3262, 3363-77 Cossacks, people, 675–83, 3262, 3263-77 — characteristic types, 659, 672, 674, 3265, 3267 3265, 3267

— chain mail, 3266
— national life ended (1775), 3277
— organised by Stephen Bathory 3258
— pioneers in Central Asia, 1534
— relations with Poland, 3262, 3264, 3266, 3272
— submission to Russia (1653), 3273
— see also Kirghiz and Siberia
Cossai, tribe of Central Asia, 2566
Costa Rica,
— ethnology, 325, 5804
— federation with Central American states, 6007
Costume, Assyrian, 269
— Bohemian dress of 17th century, Bohemian dress of 17th century, 3177 Bosnian, 3091 Bulgarian national, 3046 Byzantine, of 8th century, 2945 continuity of forms, 2367 Consack head-dress, 3267 Cossack head-dress, 3267 Croatian peasants, 3087 early origins, 191 of Elizabeth, queen of England, 4267 evolution of, 187 of Fance Depress, 3667 evolution of, 187 of Fanö, Denmark, 3563 function of adornment, 192 Hungarian types, 3133 Icelandic, 3564 Lapps, 3577 Mattese, 5607 Mesopotamian (Sumerian), 262 modern fashions, 3,000 years ago, Montenegrin of the "Old Guard," 3091 Norwegian types, 3564
Roman toga, 2658
Russian, 3340, 3327
Saxon, 2366 — Servian woman, 3091
— Swedish types, 3577
Cote Clarie, discovery (1840), 6345
Cotini, Keltic race, 2432

Cotta, German bookseller, and German Customs Union, 4882
Cotta, Roman general (73 B.C.), 1835
Cotton, American cultivation, 5476, 6038
— Arabic origin, 4049
— British industry, history, 4628
— Egyptian, 2168
— United States statistics, 6319
— weaving inventions, 4554
Cotton mills, cruelties practised in, 6393—94 - United States statistics, 6319
- weaving inventions, 4554
Cotton mills, cruelties practised in, 6393-94
Cotys, king of Thrace (4th century B.C.), 2404-5, 2531, 2533
Coulevain, Madame de, 5386
Coulmiers, battle of (1870), 5136
Councils of the Church, Basle (1434), 3646, 3647, 3648, 3753-55, 3824
- Carthage (418), 2890
- Chalcedon (451), 2798, 2891
- Claremont (1095), 3778
- Constantinople (381), 2890
- Constantinople (381), 2890
- Constantinople (680, 2892
- Ephesus (431), 2890
- Lateran (1179), 3730
- Lyons, 3614, 4042
- Nicea (787), 2870, 2939, 2941
- Piacenza (1095), 2959
- Sardica (343), 2889
- Trent (1545-d3), 4201, 4218, 4257
Council of the North, 4331, 4336
Countes of Dufferin's Fund, 1344
"Country of the Sea," name for Southern Babylonia, 1702
Count's Ministry of 1865, 5067
Count's War, Denmark (1533-36), 4371
Courcelles, de, French-Canadian governor (1665), 6026
Courten, William, 6184
Courtai, Hôtel de Ville, 4066
Coutau, Rippolyte, painting, 167
Courtes, battle of (1587), 4290
Covendale, Miles (d, 1568), 4230, 4230
Covendale, Miles (d, 1568), 4230, 4230
Covendale, Miles (d, 1568), 4230, 4230
Cownel Island, 5733, 5761
Crac des Chevaliers, 4067, 4030
Cracow, 3167, 3197, 3202
- university, 3208, 3226
Cratts, continuity in styles, 2367
- development of, 193-201
Cracow, 3167, 3197, 3202
- university, 3208, 3226
Crasts, continuity in styles, 2367
- development of, 193-201
Cracow, 3167, 3197, 3202
- university, 3208, 3226
Crasts, continuity in styles, 2367
- development of, 193-201
Cracow, 3167, 3197, 3202
- university, 3208, 3226
Crasts, continuity in styles, 2367
- development of, 193-201
Cracow, 3164, 3640
- Chiccha legend, 5806
- Chicce account, 748
- Babylonian regend, 1640, 1641
- Babylonian origin of Biblical account 1883, 1641
- Chibcha legend, 5806
- Chinces account, 748
- theological view, 91
Crecy, battle (1384), 3160, 3809, 3812, 3812 — Chinese account, 748
— theological views, 91
Crecy, battle (1346), 3160, 3809, 3812, 3813, 3882 3813, 3882
Credi, Lorenso di, paintings, 4129
Cree Indians, 312
Creek Indians, 337, 5698, 6213, 6217
Crema, town, Italy, 3945, 3972
Cremieux, Isak, 4912
Cremona, Italy, 2641, 2728, 3972
Cremids: see Philippi
Creus, S. America, tribes, 5679
Creoles, race, 325, 5957-60
Creoy-en-Leonnais, peace of (1544), 4218
Grescantius (d. 298) conception to Crescentius (d. 998), opposition to Otto III., 3939-40
Crestias, Greek sculptor, 2507, 2507
Cretaceous system, 89, 90, chart facing Cretans, ancient people, 325 — invasion of Egypt (1192 B.C.), 2116 Crets, island, 1570, 2408-9, 5211-12 6372

 Cross, Egean civilisation in; 285, 287, 1564, 2408
 Crusades, against Hussites in Bohemia, 3644.
 Cryprus, island, and Assyria, 1674.
 Cryprus, island, and Assyria, 1674.
 Bash Bazouks evacuating, 5469.
 Bash Bazouks evacuating, 5469.
 British acquisition, 5563, 5608.
 British desire to possess, 5608.
 British desire to possess, 5608.
 British desire to possess, 5608.
 Saladin's campaigns (1187-93), 1964.
 British desire to possess, 5608.
 Saladin's campaigns (1187-93), 1964.
 Grusades's conquest, 4025, 4038, 4040.
 Cryprus, island, and Assyria, 1674.
 Bash Bazouks evacuating, 5469.
 British acquisition, 5563, 5608.
 British acquisition, 5563, 5608.
 British acquisition, 5564.
 Crusades's conquest, 4025, 4038, 4040.
 Cryprus, island, and Assyria, 1674.
 Bash Bazouks evacuating, 5469.
 British acquisition, 5563, 5608.
 British acquisition, 5563.
 Cryprus, island, and Assyria, 1674.
 Bash Bazouks evacuating, 5469.
 British acquisition, 5563, 5608.
 British acquisition, 5563.
 British acquisition, 5563.
 Cryprus, island, and Assyria, 1674.
 Bash Bazouks evacuating, 5469.
 British acquisition, 5563, 5608.
 British acquisition, 5563.
 British acquisition, 5564.
 Cryprus, island, and Assyria, 1674.
 Bash Bazouks evacuating, 5469.
 British acquisition, 5563.
 British acquisition, 5563.
 British acquisition, 5563.
 British acquisition, 5564.
 British acquisition, 5564. — Asia Minor tribes, origin from, 1793:

— Babylonian culture in, 1564

— British desire to possess, 5608

— earthquakes (1909), 6372

— Egypt's relations with, 287, 2060, 2073 2073
— Levantine sea route, 282
— Minoan periods in, 1564
— Mohammedan conquest (826), 1938
— Pelasgian state in, 2372
— pottery, early, 285, 1561-64
— revolt (1828), 4858
— revolt (1828), 4858
— Romens conquest, 2334 - Roman conquest, 2384 - Turkish conquest (1669), 3017 - Turkish conquest (1669), 3017
- writing system, early distinctiva, 286
Crimea, district, Russia, conquered from
Turks (1771), 3359
- Mongoi rule, 1492
- Soythian invasion, 2444
Crimean War (1854), 4981-90, 5005-13,
5015, 4983, 4992, 4994
- effects on European history, 4785.
5493 see also names of battles (Alma. — see a.s. names of parties (Alm. Inkerman, etc.). Crimissus, battle of (343 B.C.), 2195 Crissos, Mitylene, poet, 2692 Crispi, Francesco, 5042 Orispus, Roman emperor, 2782 Critobulus of Imbros, historian, 2976 Orispus, Roman emperor, 2782
Oritobulus of Imbros, historian, 2976
Craatia, the ban, 3084
— fortification of frontiers, 3087
— founding of kingdom, 3083
— Hungarian conquest, 3083, 3116
— military service in, 3088, 4957–58
— National Assembly, 3085
— peasant types, 3087
— religion, 3084
— Turkish invasion (1494), 3677
— under Turkish rule, 3099
— Venetian conquesta (1000), 3083
Croats, people, 325, 3075, 3083, 5090
— see also Croatia
Croodiie, worship, 2032, 2091
Crocodiiopolis, Egypt, 2058, 2132
Crossus, king of Lydia, 1798, 2490
Croja, fortress: see Kruja
Cromagnon, race, 325, 2184
Crom Chiat, king of Siam (1824–1851), 1405 Cromer, Lord, 2165 Crompton, spinning mule, 4554 Cromwell, Oliver, 4336, 4343, 4316, 4346-51 -- colonial policy, 5952, 6046, 6071 -- defence of Protestants, 4156 -- dissolving the Long Parliament, — Jamaica captured, 6188 — refusal of crown, 4345 Gromwell, Richard, 4465, 4466 Gromwell, Thomas, earl of Essex, 4238, 4238
Cronje, Boer generai, 2338, 2341, 2341
Crops, alternation, origin of system, 193
Cross, symbol, 2363, 2363, 2876
Crousat, Fean Constant, 5136
Crow Indians, 344
Crown, rights of development, 4616
Crown Foint, America, 6082, 6088
Crosst, merchant, Louisiana trade orusat, merchant, Louisiana trade monopoly, granted to, 6029 Gretier, Captain, Arctic expedition, 6340 Gruithnigh, identity with Picts, 2428 Grusades, 3385-95, 3778-79, 3866-67, 4009-51 1st (1096-99), 1960, 3386, 4011, 4015-21 2nd (1147-1148), 3153, 3386, 3601, 4024-32 — 3rd (1189-92), 3386, 3772, 4033-40 — 4th (1202-1204), 2964, 3386, 3808, -- 476 (1202-1204), 2904, 3386, 3 3962 -- 5th (1216-1221), 3118, 3387 -- 6th (1228), 3394, 4040 -- 7th (1245-50), 3387, 3779, 4040 -- 8th (1270-72), 3387, 3779, 4040 8th (1270-72), 3387, 4040 Albigensian, 3738, 3387 Calixtus III.'s bull (1455), 2994 effect of, 2394-95, 3387, 3945, \$988, 3992, 4042-46, 4047-59

z145' - scenes, 2991; 3384, 3388, 3389, 3688, to face 4000 - Seljuk wars, 1962-64' - against the Turks (1442-44), 2987, 3657 Cryptocalvanists, Protestant sect, 4294 Cseri, John Apácsai (1654), 3132 Ctesias, Greek physician, 1817 Ctesiphon, city, Sasanid palace, 2029 Ctibor of Cimburg, 3117 Cuba,
— and Columbus, 5884, 5886
— capture by British (1762), 5527
— Drake attacks, 5525
— revolt against Spain, 5220
— Spanish colony established of — Drake attacks, 5525
— revolt against Spain, 5220
— Spanish colony established on, by Velasquez, 5891
— United States and, 6236, 6269-70
Cubaqua, island, slave market, 5917
Cucuta, town, Columbia, revolutionary
— congress (c. 1818), 5968-69
Cuenca, revolution (c. 1820), 5978
Cuismanou, race, 5831-38
Cuitlahuse, Aztec ruler, 5900
Culavia, Poland, Stone Age graves, 176
Culhua (or Colluacan), state, 5780-97
Culloden, battle of (1746), 4617
Culm: see Kulm
Culos, General von, 4929
Culture: see Civilisation
Cumans, Ancient city, Italy, 2618, 2628
Cumans, Venczuela, 5965-69
Cumanians, people of Eastern Europe, 2958, 3044
Cumberland, William Augustus, duke of (1721-65), 4514, 4517, 4543
Cumara, battle of (401 B.C.), 1818
Cunsiform writing, Babylonian, widespread use of, 1556, 1568, 1584
— development, 263-65, 1558
— Egyptian letters in, 1605
— Elamite, 1609
— Hittite inscriptions in, 1721, 1730 - Elamite, 1609
- Elamite, 1609
- Hittite inscriptions in, 1721, 1730
- Persian script, 1824
- specimens, 265, 1585 Cures, Sabine city, 2634
Curio, C. Scribonius, Roman general
(48 B.C.), 2672
Currency, history of, 4589
— uniform system for British empire
advocated, 5655
Curse, trial by ordeal replaced by, 222
Curson of Kedieston, George Nathaniel
Curson, Baron, 856, 1346, 1347,
1505 Cusa, Alexander: see Alexander John.
prince of Roumania
Cushans, people, 1879
Cusqui Raimi, Inca festival, 5866-68
Custossa, battle of (1848), 4783, 4931
Cuthah, Babylonian town: see Kutha
Cuthbert, St., bishop of Lindisfarne,
7th century, 3507, 3507
Cuvier, French scientist, 115, 127
Cusoc, city, Peru, history and legends,
5844-74, 5910
— Inca ruins, 5851
— procession of Christ of the Earthprocession of Christ of the Earth-quake, 5977 - revolutions of 19th century, 5978-80 - views, 5966 Cyarares, king of Media, 1580, 1686, 1797, 1804 1797, 1804
Cybele, goddess, 2992, Sardls temple destroyed (490 B.O.), 1814
— worship, 1799
Cydonius, Demetrius, 4125
Cygni, nebula of, 81
Cylon, Greek leader, 2492
Cymry: see Welsh
Cynoscephale, battle of (197 B.C.), 2583, 2650
Cyprian, bishop of Carthage (248-258), 2869, 2871
Cyprians, legend of, source of the Cyprianus, legend of, source of the Faust legend, 2924

— Egyptian relations, 2073, 2126, 2153
— locusts in, 5638
— Nicholas V. support of, 2989
— Persian War (390 B.O.), 1818
— Phomician conquest, 1744
— pre-Phomician inhabitants, 1744
— Promine conquest, 2384
— Turkish conquest, 3609
— Venice governs, 3662
Cypsels, battle of (353 B.C.), 2532
Cyrene, N. Africa, 2187, 2189, 2384, 2481
Cyril, of Alexandria, 8t., 5th century, 2889, 2890
Cyril, patriarch of Alexandria (642 A.D.), 2140
Cyril of Theseslepica 9th century mis-Cyril of Thessalonica, 9th century missionary: see Constantine of Thessalonica Cyrillic writing, an adaptation of Greek writing for the Slavs, 3081
Cyrus I. the Great, of Persia, 1805-8, 1581, 1626 Babylonian conquest and rule, 1626champion of Judaism, 1785 head presented to Scythian queen, 2419
Indian eampaign, 1201
Lydia conquered by (546 B.C.), 1798
Soldiers of bodyguard, 1803
Soldiers of bodyguard, 1803
Cyrus II., son of Darius Nothius of Persia, 1817
Cyzious, on the Hellespont, 1798, 1835
Czartoryiski, Prince Adam George (1831), Czechs, Slavonic race, 325

— feuds with Germans, 5331

— modern political history, 5221-5222

— survey of history to French revolutions, 2899

— see also Robernia — see also Bohemia Czernin, von, Austrian ambassador, 3012 Czeslau, battle of (1742), 4540 Czoigozz, Leon, assassination of McKinley, 6275 n Dacia, Roman province, 31, 2771, 3447, 3051 Dacians, Thracian tribe, 2746, 2750, 3449, 2400 3419, 2400
Dacoits, robber bands, 1283, 5502
Daco-Roumanian, language, 3051
Dafia, tribe, 325, 1332
Dagobas, Buddhist shrines, 1196
Dagobet I., king of the Franks (628), 3370 Dagobert II., king of the Franks (711), 3470

Dahlmann, Fredrich, 4960-64, 4920

Dahlmann tribe: see under Dahomeh
Dahomeh, state, W. Africa, 2260,
2261-64

— British expeditions, 5518

— French occupation (1892), 2264,
2277, 5226

— human sacrifice in, 2260, 2262
— neonle of 326, 2261 — people of, 326, 2261

Daigo, Japanese emperor (898–930),
471 A71
Daijo Daijin, Japanese officer, 469, 470
Daijo Kwan, Japanese council, 469
Dailemites: see Buide dynasty
Daimiyo, class of Japanese landowners, 491, 496, 582, 590, 582, 2494
Dai Nippon: see Japan
Dajo, people of the Sudan, 2241
Dakaits: see Dacoits
Dakotas: see Sioux
Dalada Maligawa, tempie, Ceylon, 1384
Dalai Lama, of Tibet, 1501, 1502, 1504,
6358 6358 Dalarnen, Sweden. 3578
Dalarnen, Sweden. 3578
Dalfinger, Ambrosius: see Ehinger
Dalhousie, James Andrew Brown Rasisty, Marquess of (1812–60), 1295
90, 1275, 4990

GENERAL INDEX Dalin, O., Swedish writer, 4581
Dalmatia, insurrection against Romans
(5-9 A.D.), 2696
— people of, 325 (0-9 A.D.), 2000

— people of, 325

— Turkish conquest (1539), 8036

— Venetian and Hungarian struggles for possession, 3083

Dalmatus, Roman emperor (335), 2782
Damaras, Hau-Kholn, people, 330
Damaseus II., pope, 3725
Damaseus, city and kingdom, Aramwan rule, 1726, 1727
— arbitrator in affairs of Palestine, 1768 - Assyrian relations, 1577, 1662, 1670, 1730

Byzantine influence on, 2926

Capital of Omayyad dynasty, 1919

Crusaders' struggles with, 4027-32

Druse atrocities (1860), 5012

Egypt conquered (1169), 2148

Israel in vassalage to, 1770

Moslem capture (635), 1913

Persian capture (636), 1913

Persian capture (614 A.D.), 1881

view, 1921

Damascus-Medina railway, opening (1908), 6:66 (1908), 6366
Dambadenya, Ceylon, 1380
Damesne, General, 4950
Damia, Berber priestess, 2205
Damietta, city, Egypt, 2143, 2149, 4040
Damietta Nile, 2022
Damis-lisbu, king of Isin, 1597
Damoa, Portuguese India, 5400
Dampier, William, Australian explorer, 1030, 1031
Dan IV., voivode of Wallachia (1446-55 or 1456), 3054
Dan, ancient sanctuary of, 1768
Danaans, ancient people: see Danuna Danakii, people of N.E. Africa, 325, 2269
Danby, English minister, 4471 (1908), 6366 2268, 2269

Danby, English minister, 4471

Danddo, Earloo, doge of Venice (13th century), 2964, 3362, 4058

Dandolo, Francesco, doge of Venice (1329-39), 3962

Danebrog, Danish flag, 3559, 3706

Danegald, levy of, 3840-44

Danes, 3640-56, 325

English raids and conquests, 3378, 3554-56, 3835-37, 3840-44, 3548, 3649 - France invaded (841-77), 3378-80, 3548-52, 3761 3548-52, 3761

— Irish raids, 3931

— massacre of, in England, 3556

— Paris slege (885), 3550

— Scottish settlements, 3911

— shell-fish eaters, their civilisation, 155

— see also Northmen

Danevirke, boundary wall, Denmark,

2557, 5065 Danevirke, Boundary, 1888, 2557, 5065

Daniel, of Halics (fl. 1246), 3308

Daniel, prince of Moscow (1263–1303), 3312, 3309

1888, 3309

1898, 1698 3312, 3309
Daniel, the prophet, 1698, 1699
Daniel, Byzantine lady, 2948
Danilovitch, Russian ruler (1317), 3309
Danish language, disappearance, 4061
Danona, ancient people: see Dannins
Dante Alighieri (1265-1321), poet, 3958, 4122, 3966, 3957, 3953, 3965, 3950
Danton, G. J., 4662, 4663
Danube, river, Alexander's passage of, 2542

Inscription, on, rock, of Train's - inscription on rock of Trajan's victory over the Dacians (A.D. 103), 3449 victory over the Dacians (a.c. 103), 3449
— navigation question, 5010-11
— Roman frontier line, 3445
— Trajan's bridge, 2750
Danube provinces, Russian claims, 4982-87, 5007-10
Danusa, ancient people, 1793, 2116
Dansig, town, Prussia, 4086
Da Potenta family, 3958
Dara Shukoh, claimant to throne of Delhi, 1236
Darasunsk, Siberian medicinal waters, Darasunsk, Siberian medicinal waters, Darboy, Georges, archbishop of Paris, Dardanelles, straits, 4888, 4891

Dardani, ancient people, 1792, 2372, 2582
Darda, people, 825
Dardu, languages, 3106
Dariur, state, Sudan, 2239-42, 5557
Dargos, tribe, 335
Daric, coin, 197
Darien, settlement on, 5891, 6188
Darius I., king of Persia (521-485 B.C.),
1807-16
Behistun sculpture, 1811 Behistun sculpture, 1811 canal from the Delta to the Red Sea, 1424 coins of, 1815 Egypt visited, 2128 Greek wars, 2497 - Greek wars, 2407
- Indian campaign, 1201
- Jews released from captivity (514
- B.C.), 1850
- palace at Persepolis, 1809
- palace at Susa, 1800
- portrait from Persepolis, 1808
- Scythian war, 1456, 2447-8
- tomb at Nagsh-l-Rustam, 1812
- Darius II. (Ochus), king of Persia (424-405 n.C.), 1817, 2128
- Darius III., Codomanus, king of Persia (336-330 n.C.), 1820
- Alexander's conquest of, 2552, 2555-- Alexander's conquest of, 2552, 2555-56, 1820, 1821, 1823 - murdered by Persian satraps, 2558-Darling, Sir Ralph, 1041
Darnley, Henry Stewart, Lord, 4271,
4356, 4356 Daru, Count, French minister, 5098 Darwin, Charles, 5636, 5004, 6412-"2, 103 Dashkov, Princess Catharine, 3352, 3349
Dashkov, Princess Catharine, 3352, 3349
Dashur pyramid, Egypt, 2035
Dass, Peter, Norwegian poet, 4577
Dasteria, battle of 68 n.c.), 1835
Dasyu, Indian tribes, 1158
Dasyu, Possion Possion 2015 Datames, Persian commander, 2550
Dataphernes, Persian commander, 2562
Dataphernes, Persian commander, 2562
Datis, Persian general, 2407
Datus, district of Macedonia, 2530
Daucalia, Italian possessions defined, G387

Daudet, Alphonse, 5365

Daudi Chwa, king of Uganda, 2301

Daulat Khan Lodi, ruler of Hindustan (1413-14), 1223

Daulat Rao Sindhia of Gwalior, 1274

Daulatabad, India, 1223, 7143

Daun, Austrian general, 4545

Daunians, tribe, 2399, 2414

Daura, Hausa state, 2223

Davey, governor of Tasmania, 1053, 1054

David I., king of kthiopia, 2252

David I., king of kthiopia, 2252

David, king of Israel and Judah, 157172, 1760-65

— character, 1766

— influence in development of Judaism, 1781 Michelangelo's statue, 1762 Michelangelo's statue, 1762
 playing upon his harp, 1761, 1763
 port on the Red Sea secured by, 1422
 David, king of Nubla (1275), 2249
 David I., king of Scotland (1124-53), 3912-13, 3917, 3924
 David II., king of Scotland (1329-71), 3915, 3917, 3881, 3882
 David Commenus (c. 1206), vassal of the Latin emperor, 2970 Latin emperor, 2970

Davie, Major, Kandy expedition, 5503

Davila, General Miguel R., president of
Honduras, 6009 Davila, Pedrarias, Spanish governor, 5891 Davis, Jefferson, 6240, 6241 Davis, John, arctic voyages, 5448, 6018, 6327 Davis Strait, discovery, 6018 Dawaris of Tochi, Pathan tribe, 1523 Day, Francis, 5451 Day, hour-division due to Babylonians, 1583 — lengthened by tidal friction, 84

Dead, Egyptian judgment of, 219

— primitive customs in regard to, 205

— worship of, 2420, 2422 -- worsing of, 2420, 2422

-- Zorosatrian tower of, 1872

Dead Sea, view from Engedi, 1959

Deak, Frans von, Hungarian politician (1803-76), 4899, 4919, 4936, 5088, 5088

Deakin, Hon. Alfred, 6358-60, facing 1083 Desse, Arctic explorer (1838), 6340
Desth duties, in England, 5185
Deborah, Song of. Hebrew poem, 1758
De Burgh (or Burke), family, 3032
Debussy, French composer, 5388
"Decameron" (Boccaccio), 4123-4 Decazes, favourite of Louis XVIII., 4839, 4843 Deccan, India, Bahmani dynasty in, 1224 1224

— French power In, 5408-99

— geography of, 1124, 1125, 1149, 1150

— during Mohammedan conquests, 1220

Decebalus, Dacian king, 2746, 2750

Decimal system, Egyptian, 2369

Decius, Feajarius, emperor of Rome (249), 2769, 2872

Declaration of Independence, U.S., Proclamation (1776), 6086

Declaration of Right (1688), 4479

Doclaration of Right, of French Revolution, 6385-86

Declaratory Acts (1721 and 1766), 4548, 4772 4772 De Clare. Richard: see Pembroke, Earl of,
Decretum of Gratian, 3730
"De Donis" statute, 3876
Defenders, Arab sect, 3516
Detoe, Daniel (1659-1731), 4546
Degas, French painter, 5390
De Gourgues, French Protestant leader in America, 6016
"De Heretico Combruendo," 3880, 3892
Dejoese, first king of Marilla 1601 Earl of Deioces, first king of Media, 1804 Deloces, first king of Media, 1804
Deira, ancient kingdom, Britain, 3504
Delneff, Cossack traveller, 414
Dekker, E. D., Dutch poet, 907
De la Poles (brothers), plot against
Henry VII., 3902
Delaware, river, 4382, 6053, 6088-90
— tribe, 325, 5696-99
Delbruck, Rudolph, Prussian statesman,
5142, 5138
Delbruck vand kingdom, India, 1217-Delhi, city and kingdom, India, 1217-1240 1240
- durbar at (January, 1877), 1337
- durbar at (December, 1911), 1361
- inhabitants' forced emigration to
Daulatabad, 1339, 1223
- Kutub Minar, 1137
- massacre by Nadir Shah (1739), 1242 -- ruins of, 1221
-- Shah Jehan's buildings, 1235
-- siege of, in Indian Mutiny, 1306, 1307, 1308, 4990-92, 5501
-- Timur's capture, 1223, 1495 — Timur's capture, 1223, 1405
— Zutdir Junge's mausoleum, 1133
Delian League, 1816, 2502, 2505
Delian Peter, Bulgarian ruler, 3041
Delia Bella, Giano, 3967
Delia Generadesca, famity, 3958
Delia Gobra, Luca, 3963, 4128
Delia Solala famity, expulsion from Verona by the Visconti (c. 1385), 3869 3969 Della Torre family, 3965, 3968 De Long, arctic explorer (1879), 6341-42 42
Delos, Island, confederacy of: see
Delian League
— slave market, 2831
Delphi, city, Greece, Amphictyonic
League at, 2488
— captured by Phoclans, 2532 - captured by Phocians, 2032
- charioter, 2457
- remains of fountain, 2487
- sanctuary at, 2378, 2487, 2489
Delphi, battle of (279 B.C.), 2430, 2579
Deluge, the, 1583, 1643, 116
Dembinski, Henry, Polish patriot (1831),
4875, 4940-41 2575, 4940-41
Demeter, god, 2494, 2478
Demetrius, king of Bactria (180-165
B.C.), 1848, 1848, 2598
Demetrius I. (Polioroetes), king of Macedonia (294-287 B.C.), 2577, 2577, attempts to recover Asia Minor, 1826 - coin, 197 - death, 1889

Dem-Dod Dem-Dod

Demetrius I. defeat at Gaza (c. 312
B.C.), 1838
B.C.), 1838
B.C.), 1838
Bometrius form Demetrius of Phalerum, 2585
Demetrius II., king of Macedonia (239-229 B.C.), 2582
Demetrius (Palæologus), despot of the Morea (d. 1470), 2996
Demetrius II., Storm (239-2575, 2585)
Demetrius II., Storm (2576-77)
Demetrius II., Storm (2576-2585)
Demetrius II., Storm (2576-77)
Demetrius II., Storm (2 "De Monarchia" (Dante), 4122 Demonax, Greek legislator, 2187 "Demos," statue of, 2506 Demosthenes, Greek orator, 2533-34, 2536, 2535, 2635, 2573, 2574
Den, king of Egypt (1st.dynasty): see Semti Denain, battle of (1712), 4463 Dendera, ancient city, Egypt, buildings of Thothmes III., 2074
— temple of Hathor, 2041, 2043, 2046, 2097 legendary battle of, 2015 — legendary battle of, 2015
Dengio Daishi, founder of a sect of
Japanese Buddhists, 513
Dengizich, king of the Huns (5th century), 3032
Denia, town, Spain, "Slavs" hold, 3984
Denis, St., tomb, 4210
Denkjera, former state, W. Africa, 2259
Denmark, 3336, 3539-56, 3537-63,
156 - agriculture, 5414 - agreement, 3414
- area and population,
- Baltic Sea supremacy, 3366
- Brandenburg's alliance with, against Charles X., 4301
- constitutional reforms in 19th cen-- the Count's war (1933-30), 4371 - currency, - despotte monarchy, 4492-94 - early history, 3536, 3539-56, 3557-63 - edication, 5414 - 18th century, history, 4578 - Esthonian War (1912), 3706 - geographical description, 3529 -- government,
-- Hanseatic League's struggle with,
4071-78 4071-78

Industry and commerce, 4069,

first inhabitants of, 3426

laws enacted by Waldemar II., 3559

literature, 4372, 4577

Livonian conquests (1219), 3214

progress in 19th century, 5155

Reformation period, 4369-75

seenery, rocky coasts, 3536

Schleswig-Holstein question, 4943-4599-74, 5063, 5153

social conditions, 3560, 3563, 4369, 5414 5414 - social democracy in, 5278 - Swedish wars, 4372, 4374, 4375, 4384, 4494 Thirty Years War, 4303, 4374 -- trade in Middle Ages, 4069 -- trade in Middle Ages, 4069
-- weights and measures,
Dennewits, battle of (1813), 4758, 5155
Denonville, Marquess de, 6030-32
Dentatus, Curius, 2631
Deo Gurh: see Daulatabad
Depretis, Agostino, and Garibaidi, 5045
Derby, Edward Stanley, 14th earl, 4980, 4992, 5003-4
Derdas, chief of Elimioti, 2521
Derel-Bahari, Egypt, Hatepshut's temple. 2082

ple, 2082

Desin, Egyptian king, 2016
Desmond, Fitsgerald, Earl of, 4366
Desmond family, 3932
Desmond's rebellion (1580), in Ireland, ASAR Desmoulins, Camille, 4652 De Soto: see Soto
De Soto Mound, Arkansas, 5690
Despensers, influence on Edward II., Dessoles, French minister (1818), 4840 Detroit, city, U.S.A., American war of 1812, 6073, 6104, 6112-13 Dettingen, battle of (1743), 4503, 4513, Deuman, Hun ruler: see Tuman
Deuteronomy, fifth book of the Bible,
1756, 1784, 1780
Deutsch Brod, battle of (1422), 3844 Deutson Brod, nature of (1422), 3044
Devadatta, disciple of Buddha, 1189
Devardin, city, India: see Danlatabad
Devardhiganin, president of the Council
of Valabhi, 1198
Dever, chronicler of Barentz expedition, 6329 tion, 6329
Devil Dance, 1360
Devil's Island, 6196
Devonian geological system, 89, 90,
chart facing 96 Dewanampiya Tissa, king of Ceylon: Dewarawati, ancient town of Further India, 1401
De Wet, Christian, 2340, 2342 Dewey, American commodore, 52:10, 6274
De Winter, Dutch admiral. 4689
De Witt, Jan. Dutch minister, 4419, 4422, 4427
Dey, title of ruler of Tunis, 2209
Dhakhak, governor of Damascus, 1923
Dharma Pauli Raja, king of Ceylon, 1381 Dharmasastra of Manawa, 1172
Dhatusena, king of Ceylon, 1368, 1376
Duah Koonde, waterfall, 1/42
Diadochi, or "Successors," wars of, 1825, 2380, 2586
— portraits of chief leaders, 1826, 1827, 1832 Diamond Jubilee (1897), procession, 5180, 5181 Diamond mines, in S. Africa, 2324, 2324 Diamond necklace, affair of the, 4569 Diama (Artemis), goddess, 292, 2401, 2496 - Ephesus temple, 225, 230, 1797
- Palmyra temple, 1865
- statue at Ephesus, 2496
Diana of Poitiers (fi. 1548), 4230
Dias, Spanish bishop in Annam, 1413
Dias, Bartholomew, Portuguese navigator, 3411
Dias, General Porfirio, 6005, 6009
Diax, General Poilix, 6010
Dickens, Charles, 4820, 4822
Dickson, Sir J. R., facing p. 1083
Diderot, Denis, correspondence with Catharine the Great, 3348
Didius Severus Julianus, Roman emperor (193), 2763, 2764
Dido, queen of Carthage, 291, 1744 Ephesus temple, 225, 230, 1797

Diebitsch Sabalkanski, 4888, 4874
Diemen, Anton van, 903
Diepold of Schweinspeunt, Emperor
Henry VI. supported by, 3950
Diepos, France, Brazilian trade, 5931
"Diet of Christ," at Mainz (1188), 4034
Diet of Worms: see Worms, Diet of
Dietrich, archbishop of Mainz (fl. 1440),
3652 Digambara, of the Jain religion, 1199 Dijon, town, France, 4115, 5138, 4136, 3399 Diluvium, old term for Pleistocene Age, Dinaric mountains, 2390
Dinaric mountains, 2390
Dinaric mountains, 2390
Dindings, cession to Britain, 5504
Dingan, Zulu chief, 2288, 2318, 5512-14
Dingan, Zulu chief, 2388, 2318, 5512-14
Dinis, king of Portugal (1325), 4006
Dinisulu, Zulu chief, 2328
Dinka, people of the Upper Nile, 338, 2001, 2266, 5524
Dinkar Rao, in Indian Mutiny, 4992
Din Mohammed Sultan, 1518
Dinoceras, 126
Diocletian, 160man emperor (284-305 Diocletian, Roman emperor (284–305 A.D.), 2775–80, 2776 — Britain in scheme of administration 3501 Christian persecutions, 2779 - Egypt reconquered, 2139 - Persian expedition (297 A.D.), 1877, Diocletian's palace, Spalatro, 3068
Diodorus Siculus, historian, 2817
Diodotus I., king of Bactria (c. 250
B.C.), 1841, 1847, 1848
Diodotus II., king of Bactria, 1847 Diodotts Tryphon, rival of Demetrius II. of Syria, 1845 Dion, festival of Zeus at, 2524 Dionysius of Halicainassus, historian, 2692
Dionysius the Elder, of Syracuse (430—367 B.C.), 2195, 2515, 2517—18
Dionysus, god, cult promoted by Pisistratus, 2494
— Greek statue, 2402
— head of, 2403
— Sabazius in Thrace and Asia Minor, — Sabazius in Thrace and Asia Minor, 1791
— Syrian worship, 2597
— Thracian worship, 2401, 2402
— wall-painting at Pompeii, 2402
Diophantus, general of Mithradates Eupator, 1833, 2450
Diopithes, Athenian general, 2537
Dioscurus, of Alexaudria, support of Eutyches (440), 2891
Dioscurus, Christian martyr of 3rd century, 2874
Dipawansa, Pali book, 1190, 1368
Diplodoccus Carnegii, skelef 1, 123
Diraciory, the (1795-99), 4674, 4679
— conspiracy against Napoleon, 4686
— dissolved by Napoleon, 4692, 4694
Distrian, General, 6058
Dispositio Achilla (1473), 3669
Disraeli, Benjamin: see Beaconsfield,
Earl of
Diu, Portuguese Indian pressession, 5400
District of 1500, 2153 1791 Diu, Portuguese Indian possession, 5400
Diu, battle of (1509), 2153
"Divina Commedia," 3953
Diwangiri, fort. Bhutan, 1327
Dizabui (or Silzibul, Chinese Ti teu pu il),
Turkish chief, 2916
Djem, Mohammedan prince, 2999
Dimi, city, Sudan, 2233
Djoda, suitan of Wadai (1747-95), 2240
Dmitri, Russian ruler (1270), 3287
Dmitri (Susdai), Russian ruler (1380),
3309 Diu, Portuguese Indian possession, 5400 3309 Dmitri (Ivanovitch), Russian ruler (1362-89), 3309, 3313 Dmitri, Russian tsar (1605-6), 3324 Dnieper, river, 24
Doblkoff, Antou von, Austrian minister
(1848), 4935
Dobrolluboff, Richolas, Russian reformer, Dobromir Strez, boyar, 3042 Dodekarchy, Assyrian rulers of Egypt, 6479

Dodona, Greek sanctuary, 2378
Dog, animal, in Africa, 2007
— eaten as food, 5552
— first domestic animal, 158
— Neolithic and Bronze Periods, 158
Dogrer Bank, battle (1781), 5527
Dogras, race, 325
" Dogr' Heads" (Cynoscephalæ), battle
of (197 B.O.), 2650
Doko, dwarf people of Africa, 2280
Dolabella, P., Roman consul, 2680
Dolabella, P., Roman c Crimes conquered (1771), 3359

Dolls, Feart of, in Japanese home, 434

Dolmen, Neolithic, near Carnac. 171

Doloagus, Egyptian governor, 2354

Domanico Morodini, doge, 3946

Domestic system, in economics, 5238

Dominic, hermit (11th century), 3725

Dominic, 8t. (1170-1221), 3741, 3955

Dominica, island, Antilles, 588
6184, 6192, 6199

Dominican Republic: see Haiti

Dominican, religious order founded h Dominicans, religious order founded by St. Dominic, 3741

— the friars and their influence on literature and art, 3397 - missionary work in America, 5924, 5929 Domitia, wife of Emperor Domitian, 2746, 2747, 2746, 2747, Donatello, Italian sculptor, 3963, 4129 Donation of Constantine, 3718
Donawerth, battle of (1704), 4456
Dongols, state and town, Africa, 2248, 2171, 5523
Dongols, battle of (c. 854), 2143
Don John of Austria: see John of Austria, Don Dorchester, Lord, governor of Canada, 6030, 6104-10
Dordogne, France, remains of Drift Period, 146, 151
Dordrecht, Holland, 4079
Dordrecht, Holland, 4079 Domitia, wife of Emperor Domitian, 2746 Dorpat, Livonia, ceded to Poland, 3247
Dormund, town, Prussia, guild struggle
in 14th century, 4084
Dorplamm, battle of (1097), 4018-19
"Dos de Mayo" (1808), 5957
Dossenbach, battle (1848), 4924
Dost Mchammed, amir of Afghanistan.
1285, 1287, 1526, 5500
British expedition against, 1284,
1289, 1291
— death in 1862, 1322
— deposed, 1287
— restored to throne, 1290
Russian intrigues, 1287 - restored to throne, 1290
- Russian intrigues, 1287
- treaty with British (1855), 1526
Douay, General Abel, 5107
Douglas, Admiral Sir A., 572, 575
Douglas, Sir Robert K., on China, 80123, 845-52 23, 840-52
Douglas, Stephen A., 6234-38
Douglas, city, Iale of Man, 5558
Dover, fortress, 363
Dover, Treaty of (1670), 4424, 4470
Drasonian laws, 2492
Drasa, queen of Servia, 5210
Dragashani, battle of (1821), 4853 Dragoman, 317
Drake, Sir Francis (1540-96), 1113, 1114, 4274, 5525-26, 5948-49, 6017

— Cartagena raid, 6018

— fight a sgainst the Spaniards, 4153, 4261, 4275

— Reference 1115, 1117, 4274, 4278 — pictures, 1115, 1117, 4276, 4278 Drake, Hon, James G., facing 1083

Drama, origin of, 208
— see also literature under countries
Drangi, ancient people of Seistan, 2560
Draper, Sir William, 5527
Dravidian languages, 1153, 1159, 5554
Dravidian races, 325, 1155-59, 5610-18
— in Ceylon, 1366, 1373
— chylliation etc. - civilisation, etc., at time of Aryan Conquest, 1159 - distribution, 1127 early kingdoms of Southern India, historical records, 1183-84 migration westward from India, Dreadnoughts, colonial offer to British Navv. 1002, 1099 — types of, 5425-27 - types of, 6425-27

Dream plays, early form of drama, 208

Drepans, town of Sicily, 2638

Dresden, market place, 4538

Dresden, battle of (1813), 4758

Dresden Conference (1850), 4967, 4972

Dresden, Treaty of (1745), 4530-41

Dress: see Costume

Drevlanes, people, S. Europe, 3290

Dreyfus, Altred, 5226, 5225

Drift Man, 115-25, 132-44, 145-61

— art of, 146, 147, 151

— bone and horn implements and utensils, 142

— cave remains discredited, 127

— culture, 143, 146, 147, 148

— domestic refuse-pits and mounds, 140, 141 140, 141

Esquimaux analogy, 149, 152, 153

Somme valley remains, 127, 128

Taubach and Schusser remains, 129, 130, 136

tools and weapons, 132, 134, 135, 138, 139, 144

Drift Period, 115-25, 127-44, 145-61

fauna of, 120, 121, 122, 124, 130, 159, 160

fossils, 116, 127

human remains of, 115, 127: see also Drift Man above

see also Neolithic and Stone Age Drogheda, massacre of (1649), 4350 — see also Neolithic and Stone Age Drogheda, massacre of (1640), 4350 Drosache, ancient town, China, 1460 Dross, Danish official, 3559 Druhyn, Aryan tribe in India, 1163 Druids, 2438, 2433 Druses, people of Lebanon, 326, 1980-81 — Christians outraged (1860), 5012 - types, 1974
- worship of Caliph El Hahim, 2146
Drusus. M. Livius, Roman tribune
(92 B.C.), 2658 Oz B.C.), 2535

Drusus, Nero Claudius (d. 93 B.C.), 2695, 2709, 2713, 3436

Drusus, son of Emperor Tiberius (d. 23 A.D.), 2710, 2713

Dryden, John (b. 1631), 4477 Dryden, John (b. 1631), 4477
Drygalski, Professor von, 6348
Dubais, lord of Hillah in Irak, 1957
Du Barry, Madame, 4565
Du Ballay, Joachim, French poet (1524-60), 4281
Dublin, Norwegian conquest, 3540
Dubois, Dr. Eugene, 152, 154, 6406
Dubois, Pierre, 4044, 4047
Dubovaik, Slav town: see Ragusa
Du Cange, French historian, on feudalism, 4096, 4101-5
Ducas, historian, 15th century, 2976
Ducas, historian, 15th century, 2976
Duchatel, Tannegui: see Tannegui
Duchi, Hun official: see Tuchi
Duckwitz, Arnold, 4959
Ducos, elected Consul of France, 4693,
4694
Ducrot, General, 5136 Ductot, General, 5136
Ducis, feudal system, 4107
Duffsrin and Ava, Frederick Temple
Hamilton Blackwood, Marquess of,
1340-44, 1342, 2167
Dufour, William Henry, 4802
Du Gusselin, in Hundred Years War
3813, etc., 3814
Duillus, M., Roman Consul, 2637
Duke, title, 3583, 3440
Dukija, principality: see Zeta
Duma, Bussian parliament, 5294, 5297,
5316 Dume, Rus 5816 Dumaresq, penal settlement, 1057 Dumas, French governor in India, 5498

Dumasi, king of Kition, 1746
"Dumb Girl of Portici," 4872
Dummy Selections, in Australia, 1080
Dumont d'Urville: see Urville
Dumont d'Urville: see Urville
Dumont d'Urville: see Urville
Dumont d'Urville: see Urville
Dumont Burnams III., king of Kanem, 2233
Dunams III., king of Kanem, 2233
Dunams HI., king of Kanem, 2233
Dunams, battle of (1650), 4351, 4365
Dunbar, slege of (1239), 3919
Duncan II., king of Scotland, 3911
Duncan II. (1093-94), king of Scotland, 3917 Duncan, Admiral, 4683, 5527 Dundee, John Graham of Claverhouse, Viscount (d. 1689), 4480, 4485 Dungans, people, 328, 1512 Dungi, ruler of Ur dynasty, 1585, 1700, 1596 Dunkirk, town. France, cession to England, 4322, 4351
— sold to France, 1658, 4420, 4468, 5486 — view, 4322 Duns Scotus, John (d. 1308), 3745-46, 3906 Dunstan, archbishop of Canterbury, 3836-37 Dupleix, Joseph Francois, Marquis de (1697-1764), 1253, 1254, 4518, 5498, 1256, 1254 Dupont, French general (1807), 4742 Duppin, French general (1807), 4/32 Duppin Moor, battle, 3915 Duprat, Antoine (fl. 1515), 4/229 Du Quesne, Abraham, Marquis, 4430 Durand, Sir Henry Mortimer, 1345, 1345 Durand Agreement (1803), 1991 Durando, Giacomo, 4927–29 Durani dynasty, in Afghanistan, 1285, 1524 1524
Durani, tribe, 311
Durazzo, Albania, 4055
— siege of (1108), 4024-25
Durazzo, Qynasty in Naples, 3977
Durban, Sir Benjamin, 2316, 5510
Durban. town. Natal, colonisation, 5514
Durbar: see Delhi
Durbat, tribe, 332
Durani, Rabylonian victory at 1703 Dur-Durj, Babylonian victory at, 1703 Durer, Albert, 2362, 4136. 4136 Durham, J. G. Lambton, Earl of (1702– 1840), 5524, 6122–26, 4818, 6126 Dur-lakiu, ancient city on Persian gulf, Dur-Ilu, city of Babylonia, Elamite invasions, 1700, 1703, 1706
— gods restored by Elam, 1708
— probable site, 1591
— and Sargon, 1617, 1706
Duringe, race of people: see Thuringer glans

Durnkrut, battle of (1278), 3118, 3157. Dur-Sharrukin (Khorsabad), capital of Sargon II., 1675, 1674, 1675 Duruy, Victor, French minister, 5093, 5095 Dusch, Alexander, German minister of public worship, 5220 Dushratta: see Tushratta Dutch East India Company: see East India Company, Dutch Dutch Gulana: see Surinam Dutch West India Co., 1621, 6050-53 Duttha Gamani, king of Ceylon, 1372, Duurstede or Dorsstad, on the Rhine, plundered by Danes, 3548

Duy-Tan, king of Annam, 1413, 1413 Dwarfs, brought from Egypt in ancient Dwarfs, brought from Egypt in ancientimes, 2026
Dwarf tribes, 2279, 1152
Dyaks, race, 328, 919, 942, 5504
Dyeing, 4050, 2205
Dvadamis, Cimmerian leader, 1802
"Dring Gauls," 1829, 1833
Dynasts, rulers of Pherse, 2532
Daungaria, added to Chinese Empire, 788 Ea (Oannes), Babylonian god, 265, 274, 1559, 1640 Ea-bani, Babylonian hero, 1643 Ea-gamil, ancient king, 1604, 1702 Ea-mukin-zer, king of Babylonia, 1610 Eannatum, high-priest at Ur, 1597

Eannatum, patesi of Lagash, 1593
Earth, beginning of (Sollas), 79-88
— contraction and mountain forma-- contraction and mountain formation, 87
- cooling from the nebular state, 80
- end of the world articles, 6433-55
- mastery of, by man, 108-114
- origin of life on, 91, 99
- origin, theories of, 79, 81, 83
- size relative to moon, 81
- surface, transformation, 116
- temperature changes, 80, 85, 88, 94
- Earthworks of North America: see
- Mound-builders
- Eart Arica, Anglo-German agreement, 2340 Arab oppression, 5628

British expansion, 5628

colonisation problems, 5652

see also British and Portuguese East Africa

East Anglia, 3504, 3554

Easter, early celebration, 2884

Easter Island, 326, 965-66

Easterings: see Vikings

Eastern Bengal and Assam, 1353

Eastern Bengal and Assam, 1353

Eastern Bengal and Assam, 1353

Eastern Question, British policy (1876-1878), 5170-72

— Cabinet Council in Downing Street (1876), 5169

— Crimean War see Crimean War history since 1875, 5196

— see also names of countries

Eastern Turkestan, 1509-13, 1458

— agriculture, 1548

— ancient trade route, 1460

— boundaries and physical features, 1546 Africa Buddhism in, 1510 -- Buddhism in, 1510
-- Chinesse conquest, 1462, 1510, 1513
-- cities of, 1548
-- excavations, 1478
-- modern commerce, 1549
-- modern commerce, 1549 — modern government, 1548 -- official corruption in, 1548 -- sand mountains, 1464 -- said mountains, 7404
-- statistics, etc.,
-- transport, 1549
East Griqualand: see Griqualand
East India Company (British), Borneo
trade, 5504
-- costee of Indian Congrapment to the cession of Indian Government to the Crown (1858), 1312 charter granted, 1251 - China trade, 5505 Clive's reform of Indian administra-tion, 1259 - commerce, 4474, 4629 - foundation and history, 1251, 4280, - French rivalry with, 1254 - India Bill ends, 4992 - Indian Empire founded, 4552 missionary work discouraged, 5641
 public works constructed, 5632
 struggle for supremacy with the Dutch, 5687 Dutch, 5667

— trading posts in India, 5450
— see also India
East India Company (Dutch), 4611, 1251
— Cape Colony settlement, 2313
— dissolved, 904
— embassy to China, 785
— foundation and operations, 902-4
— misgovernment, 903
East India Company (French), 1252, 1432, 4624
East Indies. East Indies,

— Portuguese trade with, 4059

— see also names of islands

Eastland Company: see Russian Com-Eastland Company, pany
East Mark, margraviate, 3694
"Eastward Ho I" 4995
Ebbehason, Hiels, 4076
Eberhard, count of Würtemberg, 3664
Ebers medical papyrus, 2032
Ebruin (Ebroin), Frankish noble, 3479
Eca de Queiros, Spanish writer, Bebatana, 1806, 2558 Boolegiastes, book of, 1856

Ecclesiastical reservation in sixteenth century, 4293 Ecclesiastical Titles '' Bill, 4979–80 Edward of Portugal, 4006 Edward Balliol of Sectiand, 3881 Edward Bonadventure, Arctic voyage, 6326 Echizen, 483 Echetus, Egyptian, 2761 Eck, Johann, 4181, 4195 Eckenförde, battle, 4945 Edwardes, Herbert, 1296 Edwin, king of Northumbria, 3505. Edwin, 1 Becommic progress of the world 6361—6383 Egbert, king of Wessex, 3507, 3837, 3838 3838
Egbert Psaiter of Treves, 2967
Eger, fiolden Bull of, 3951
Eger, town, 3160, 4305
Egers, town, 3160, 4305
Egtrid, king of Northumbria, 3507
Eggenberg, Hans Ulrich, prince of, 4303
Egiza, king of the Goths, 3512
Egmont, Count, 4259
Egypt (ancient), 2011–2140, 2049
— alabaster vases, 3029
— Alexander's conquest, 2129, 2554
— annals tablets, 240, 230
— Anticothus IV.'s invasion, 1344
— army of the new empire, 2065
— army, infantry marching, 2064
— art, 2140, 2026, 245, 2927, 2092, 2096
— Asiatic empire, 1567, 2112, 2125, 2587 Ecuador, Ecnador, — revolution (19th century), 5978
Ecuadorians, 326
Eddas, poems, 3532, 3569, 4061
Eden, Ashley, 1327
Eden, land: see Edina
Eden Treaty, 4630
Edena, Turks take from Crusaders, 4032
Edesas during Crusades, 1960, 4018
Edin, 24, 2088 Edita, 242, 2088
Edgar Atheling, 3911–12, 3857
Edgar the Peaceful (958–976), 3836–37, 3840 Edge, Arctic voyages, 6322
Edhem Pasha, Turkish general, 5212
Edhem Pasha, Turkish minister, 5204
Edict of Boulogne, Edict of Restitution,
etc.: see Boulogne, Restitution, — Asiatic tribes invasion, 2116 — Assyrian conquests in, 1656, 1676, 1679, 1681, 2122 — Assyrians overthrown, 1580 etc.

"Edictum de beneficus." 3941, 3913
Edina (Eden) plain, 1558
Edison, Thomas A., 6274
Edith, wife of Henry I. of England, 3912
Edmonton, Alberta, 6774
Edmond, son of Henry III. of England, Babylonian relations, 1606

Babylonian relations, 1606

Britain, possible intercourse with, 1561

- caliphs' rule, 2141-44

- canopic jar, 2096

- chair, 2080

- chronology, 234, 258, 2057

- civilisation, 233-58, 1557-70

- clothing, 241

- commerce in Mediterranean, 239

- conversion to Christianity, 2130 1561 3871
Edmund, Son of Henry H. O. England,
3871
Edmund (the Magnificent), king of
England, 3836
Edmund Irousides, king of England,
3556, 3842, 3844
Edomites, 1970
— Semitic origin, 331, 1736
— subjugated by David, 1422, 1764
Edonians, 2400, 2405
Edrisi hn Edris, Arab leader, 2207
Edrisi geographer, 3943
Edrisites, dynasty in Morocco, 1944
Education : see under various countries
Education act (1870), 5165
Edward the Eider, of England, 3556,
3830 conversion to Christianity, 2139
crocodile kings' rule, 2058-59
Crusaders' struggle with : Crusades - dawn of history, 2011–20 - dead, images of the, 2095 - death, festivals of kings, 246, 247 - desert dwellers, 257 dwelling, 2040 early kings, 2026
Eastern invasion, 235
Ethiopian conquest and dynasty,
2120-22 3836 Edward the Confessor, of England. Edward L of England, 3875–80, 3397–98, 3876, 3877
— Crusades, 3387, 4040 2120-22 ethnology, 243, 245, 326, 1557, 2012, 2024, 244 excavations, 2011-12 - trusades, 53.7, 4040
- federation formed with flemings and the Empire, 3775
- Jews expelled, 4064
- Scottish campaigns, 3914-15
Edward II. of England, 3880, 3874, 3878, 3879, deliver of Experience 4104 - excavations, 2011-12

- funeral ceremonies of a king, 2097

- Fatemid occupation, 2145-46

- feudal stage, 1561

- first naval battle, 2117

- French occupation, 2158, 5608-9

- funeral sledge, 2095

- games, 241, 242

- glass, earliest manufacture and use, 254 3878, 3879
— homage paid to king of France, 4101
— Scottish campaigns, 3915
Edward III. of England, 3881-2, 3811,
3882, 3883, 3885
— at Coblenz (1338), 3624 glazing, 251, 254 glazing, 251, 254 gold mines, 1568 Greek influence, 2124, 2129, 2590, 2506 clected Holy Roman emperor (1348), 3625 France invaded, 3809, 3812 - Lombard loan, 4064
Edward IV. of England, 3898, 3898
- German merchants' rights confirmed, 4086-4087 Hebrews in, 2063 heresy of kings of 18th dynasty, 2102 high priests' rule, 2119 Hittle wars, 1720, 2112-14, 1720, relations with Louis XI. of France, - relations with Louis XI. of France, 3827
Edward V. of England, 3898, 7898, 3899, 3900, 3901
Edward VI. of England, 4242-46, 2243, 4244
Edward VII. of England, accession and characteristics of reign, 5192
- foreign policy, 5423
- Indian visit, 1332
- opening first Parliament. 5188
- nictures. 4821, 4997, 5166, 5167. hunting and weapons used, 238, 239
 Hyksos, conquest and rule, 2059-64, 1567 irrigation in, and influence on culture, 1557
Jewish influence in, 1852
Kush relations with, 2244, 2070
lady's necklace, 2079
lady's wig, 2079
lady's wig, 2079
language, 258, 2111, 256
Libyan dynasty, 2120
literature, 256, 1556
Iower Egypt, kings of, before first dynasty, 246
Mameluke rulers, 2149-53, 1964
Manetho's bistory, 2031
map, 243
mercenary soldiers, 2067 -- Opening first Parliament. 3763 pletures, 4821, 4997, 5166, 5167, 5186, 5189 portraits, 5164, 5195, 5183, 5185, 5190, 5191 titles, 5437 Edward the Black Prince, Continental — Manetho s user — map. 243 — map. 243 — mercenary soldiers, 2067 — Mesopotamia relations, 1645 — metals and tools, 254 — military power, rise of, 2065–36 — 6481 wars, 3882

French battles, 3810-13

jealousy of John of Gaunt, and death, 3886 - relations with Pedro the Cruel, 3997

Egypt (ancient), Mohammedan conquest, 2140-53, 1914

— mummles, 2094, 2119, 2094

— Mycensan civilisation traces, 2466

— Napata kingdom, 2246-47

— nomarch, 2052

— negro captives, 2055

— nomes, 242, 243

— Palseolithio man in, 234

— pantheon, 2090

— perioda, 234-58

— Persia invaded, 1819

— Persian religions, ox, sacred, 2051

— see also names of deities

Egypt Kinor, gipsies style themselves
rulers of, 3105

Einger, Ambrosius, 5917

Eibola, Spanish efforts to find town of, 5603

Eichhorn, Johann, 4838, 4837

Eichhorn, Johann, 4838, 4837

Eider Danse, "494-45

Eight hours' day, advocated by Owen, 6396 Persian conquest and rule, 2127-29, 1581, 1812, 2140 1581, 1812, 2140
Persians driven out (15 B.C.), 2128
Phemician intercourse with, 1738
portraft statues, 2058
pottery, 236, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240,
241, 251, 254, 2013, 2026, 2104
primeval kings, list, 2016
Ptolemies reign, 2131–36
Ptyramids: see Pyramids
religion: see Egyptian religions
below below

Roman alliance, 2650

Roman conquest and rule, 2134-40, 2384, 2680

ruins of famous buildings, 2081-88

Saladin's rule in, 1963, 2149

seals, officials', 250, 251

Semitic invasion, 1560

shipping, 237, 254, 236, 239

slaves making bricks, 2078

slavery in, 2817

splendour of, 2041-48

state archives discovered, 1605

steles, 249 - state archives discovered, 1005 - stoles, 249 - stone vases, 251 - stools of 18th dynasty, 2080 - Syrian wars, 1840, 1842, 2071 - Syrian wars, 1840, 1842, 2071, 2115

- Tanite dynasty, 2119

- Thintie kings before 1st dynasty, 246, 249

- toilet table, 2079

- tombs, 249, 251, 2026, 2029, 2034. 2044, 2074

- tools, 240, 238, 254

- trading routes, 282, 284, 283

- Turkish conquest and rule, 2143-53, 1977-78, 2155

- wall painting in tomb of 4th dynasty, 2037

- war-chariots charging, 2066

- warfare and weapons, 238, 239, 240

- white slave dynasty, 2152-53

Egypt (modern), 2155-81

- Abyssinian expedition defeated (1875), 2257

- Arabi's mutiny (1881), 2164

- British expedition (1808), failure, 5509

- Partitish occupation (1888), 2165-72. 2115 D309

D71itsh occupation (1882), 2165-72, 1434, 5175, 5608-9

British relinquishment of control discussed, 5653

Ctops, 2176 -- currency,
-- Darfur conquered (1874), 2242
-- defences, 5593
-- Dual Control established (1876), 2164 2164
- education, 5586
- an Egyptian beauty, 5551
- finance, 6366
- French influence in, rivalry with Firtish, 5608-9
- future of, discussed, 5646
- government, 2181, 5558
- irrigation works, 2174, 2175
- Napoleon's campaigns, 2156-59, 4691, 4704, 5499, 5520-24
- population, postage rates, present-day conditions, 2173-81
- public works constructed by British, 5632 -- self-government question, 5652
-- trade statistics, 2173
Egypt Exploration Fund, value of work
in Egypt, 2012
Egyptian religions, 2090-2103, 2014
-- Apis bull, king making offering to,
2096

6306 1684 1801

Elgin, James Bruce, Chinese mission, 790, 801, 802, 5506-7
— residence in Yedo, 556
— treaty with Japan, 553, 657, 558, Elsin, Victor Alexander Bruce, ninth earl, 1346, 1347, 1346 Elias I., volvode of Moldavia, 3060 Elias II., volvode of Moldavia, 3062 Ellias, ancient people, 1869
Ellimei, ancient people, 1869
Ellintott, race of Asia Minor, 2524
Ellot, Sir John, 4332
Ellis, Greek state, 2573
Ellizabeth, queen of Bohemia, 1283, 3159
Elizabeth (Christine) of BrunswickBevern, 4537 Einbeck Convention (1830), 4883 Einhard, biography of Charlemagne, 3490 Bevern, 4537
Elizabeth, queen of Englaud (1558–
1603), 4265–83, 4266, 4267

- alliance with Netherlands, 4261

- England's debt to, 4282

- encouraging the army to fight the Spaniards, 4277

- last hours at Richmond, 4280 Einsiedel, Count, 4832 Einsiedel, Count, 4832 Eion, Thracian town, 2403 Eisenburg, peace of (1664), 3130 Eits, Castle of, 3705 Ekkehard of Hochheim (d. 1327), 3747 Ekkehard of St. Gall (fl. 927), 3725 Ekkehard of St. Gall (f. 927), 3725
Ekron, city and kingdom, captive of
Hezekiah's, 1779
—Ekrons in Philistia conquered by
Sennacherib, 1676
El, divine name, 1733, 1753
Eliah, king of Israel, 1769
Elam, 1697–1715
— aids Babylonia against Assyria, 1578,
1884 nast nours at Richmond, 4280, and Mary, queen of Scots, policy, 4356 naval exploits under, 5525–26 religious policy, 4152 reception of French ambassador after massacre of St. Bartholomew, — Spanish policy, 4264
— Spanish sea campaigns, 5948
Elizabeth (Woodville), queen of England, 3896
Elizabeth (of York), queen of England, 3991, 3905
Elizabeth, German empress, marriage with Albert, German emperor, 3618
Elizabeth, empress of Russia, 3345, 3346, 3314, 3348
Elizabeth (Farnese), queen of Spain, 4502, 4505, 4506
Elizabetha drama and literature, 4281
Elizak, king of the Huns (463), 3030
Elienborough, Edward Law, carl of, governor-general of India, 1289, Elliot, Captain, in Chinese Oplum War, Spanish policy, 4264 1684

Assyrian wara, 1618, 1677, 1684, 1706, 1620, 1683 seized by, 1610

Babylonian supremacy, 1700

civilisation, 1714

early kings, 1703

importance in history, 1715

inturence of Babylonian civilisation in 1505 in, 1595 Kassito conquest of, theories, 1702 language, 1698, 1699 Medians connected with Elamites, 1801 monarchy, overthrow, 1580 Palestine expedition, 1702 people, principal type of, 1704 Persian Gulf traffic, 1644 rebellions, 1707 rule in Southern Babylonia, 1598 Elliot, Captain, in Chinese Oplum War, 794, 797
Elliott, George Augustus: see Heath-field, Lord
Ellipi, ancient kingdom, 1706
Ellis zaland, immigrante, 6287 90, 6289, - rule in Southern Babylonia, 1508
- sculpture from Mai-Amir, 1714
- Stone Age in, 1558
- suzerainty over Babylonia, and expulsion, 1565, 1599
- Tullis, battle of, 1710
- Elaudslaagte, battle of, 2338, 2336
- Elara, king of Ceylon, 1373
- Elat, divine name, 1753
- Elatas, Phocian town, 2538 Ellora, cave temple at, 1131
Elmina, fort, Gold Coast, 2271, 2273
Elohist Writings, 1755
Elphinstone Inlet, 5561
Elleksh, battle, 1578, 2122
Elutzeus, king of Tyre: see Luli
Elves, Albanian household spirit, 3065
Emancipation Act (1833), 4807
Emanuel of Portugal, 4006
Emery, Egyptian prehistoric use, 237
Emess, battle (c. 270), 2771
— (1281), 1490
Emigration, Athenian law regulating, 6291 Elatea, Phocian town, 2538
Elath, city, 1422
Elbe, river, exploration by Pytheas,
2595 2595 el Dorado, legend, 5808, 5917-18, 5950 Eleanor of Anjou, 3976 Eleanor of Anjou, 3976 Eleanor of Austria, 3864 and 3771, 3864, 3866 Eleanor of Castile, 3876 Eleanor of Provence, 3871 Eleanor (of Portugal), Empress, 3419 Eleanor, 16 Provence, 3871 Eleanor, of the Empire, conference at Rhens (1338), 3624 el division of power at beginning of fourteenth century, 3620 existence of electorate defined by the Golden Bull (1356) 3617 efirst appearance of elective theory, Emigration, Athenian law regulating, 2505 Emigration, Athenian law regulating, 2505
Emilia, Stone Age settlements, 166
Emin, Abbassid caliph, 1943
Emma, queen of Holland, 5234, 5235
Empire day, 6376
Empires of the World between 777 and 814 A.D., map, 2934
Emm, 1018
Enackalli, patesi of Gish-khu, 1593
Encomienda, in Spanish colonial government, 5923
Energy, intra-atomic, 105
— utilisation by man, 199
Enfantin, Barthélemy Prosper, 5262
Engelbrekt Engelbrektsson, Swedish leader, 3578
Engels, Friedrich, 4897, 5269
England, General, Afghan campaign. 5500
England, Act of Union (1801), 4771, the Golden Bull (1356) 3617

—first appearance of elective theory, 3552-85
—see also Holy Roman Empire Electricity, Italian inventions, 5372
Elena, queen of Italy: see Helena Elephant, Elephans antiquas exterminated by Glacial Period, 119
—industrial uses, 1379
—records of elephant hunting for ancient Egyptian army, 2134
—with howdsh, 195
—entrance to great cave, 1130

Elephanta Liand, British retain, 5499
—entrance to great cave, 1130

Elephanta, buildings of Thothmes III., 2074 England. Act of Union (1801), 4771, 4774

— Alfred and the Saxon kings, 3835-50

— Armed Neutrality League against (1800), 4704

— Army, German mercenaries employed, 5489

— Highland regiments introduction, 5489 ZUV4
Bleusis, Greek city, 2378, 2494
Eleuses, a Mongolian people: see
Kalmucks
Elgin, James Bruce, cighth earl, 1322,
555

- Greek myths adapted by, 2590 - deities, principal, 2093

England, recruits, medical inspection. in Atlantic Ocean history, 5665-72 Bourbon powers, relations eighteenth century, 4502-8

- British empire history, 5417-36, British empire history, 5417-36, 5545-5655
Charles I.'s struggles with the Parliament, 4331-51
Civil War (1642-1646), 4344-48
Colonial development during eighteenth century, 4514
Colonial expansion, 4166, 4474, 5417
commercial supremacy, 4628
the Commonwealth, 4348-51
conversion to Christianity, 3505
Danish raids and conquest 3554 - Danish raids and conquest, 3554, 3549 development of civilisation 2359-60 early history to the Middle Ages, 3497-3507 — east coast, erosion, 117 — education, 5165, 5185 — Edward VI. and Mary, 4242-51 — Elizabethan period, history, 4265-4282 enclosure system of agriculture introduced, 4615 factories and factory acts, 6393–98 foreign relations to-day, 5422 French wars: see under France and names of wars

— gipsies in, 3110

— Georgian period, 4509-20, 4547-57, 4797-4810 - Hanoverian succession, 4490 - Hanoverian succession, 4400
general survey of history in Middle
Ages, 3373, 3397
- Industrial position in eighteenth
century, 4564
- industrial development, history, - munstriat development, fistory, 5237-40, 6388-6403

— James I.'s policy, 4327-31

— law during Wars of Roses, 3904-6

— literature: see English literature maritime enterprise, map showing routes, 5440
 maritime supremacy, history, 4615 20, 5658 modern conditions, 5417-36
Napoleonic wars: see Napoleon national debt from Napoleonic wars, 4776 - 4776
- national income, 6402
- navy: see British Navy
- Norman period, general survey of history, 3857-64, 3380
- Pacific Ocean explorations and acquisitions, 1110
- Parliamentary, representation since acquisitions, 1110
Parliamentary representation since 1867, 5163
— people, history, 5442, 5550
— Poor Law Reform, 4809
— Reformation in, 4236
— reforms of early nineteenth century, 4702 Restoration period, 4465-91, 4421
 Russian trade relations (1553), 3320, seridom and feudalism, 4109-20, 4119-20, 6381 Seven Years War and its effects, - social and commercial life under Henry VIII., 4231-41 - social reform, 5240-59 - Trafalgar's influence on, 4735 - trade, beginnings of commerce with foreign countries, 4060-65 - trade of the seventeenth century, 4421 union of Scottish and English Parliaments (1707), 4491 Victorian era, 4801-23, 4975-5004, 5163-92 - union Wars of the Roses, 3895-3910 working classes, condition, 6401-2 for history before Egbert (828), see Britain — see also names of kings, wars, etc.
England, Church of: see Church of
England
England
English literature, eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, 4556, 4818, 4820

ture, 4281
— Restoration period, 4473
Enili, Babylonian god, 266, 1559, 1638, 1641 English literature. Elizabethan litera-Enili, Babylonian god, 266, 1559, 1638, 1641
Enili-bani, king of Tsin, 1597
Enomoto Kamajiro, 578
Enquerrand de Marigny, 3787, 3798
Enriquez, Beatrice, 5880
Ensing-kushana, Babylonian king, 1594
Ensing-kushana, patesi of Lagash, 1593
Environment, influence of physical
Ensily king of Sardinia, 3615, 3951
Enzily king of Sardinia, 3615
Enz Eparchosh, prefect of Egypt: Ephesus, Diana's temple at, 225, 230 Macedonian occupation of, 2548
Ephesus, councils of (431), 2890 (449),
2891 Ephraim, Syrian theologian, 2885, 2923 Ephtalites: see White Huns Ephtalites: see White Huns Epic of Gigames, 273 Epila, battle, 3998 Epiphany, Christian writer, 2882 Epiphany, Christian festival, 2884 Epirots, Greek race, 2467 Epirots, kingdom of, 2381 — extent in twelfth century, 2970 - Roman possessions in, 2582 - Turkish supremacy in fifteenth century, 2986 Episcopacy, apostolic succession, forma-tion of doctrine, 2867

— bishop of the early Church, 2870 - duties of the bishops in the early Church, 2869 Church, 2609
Bishop of Rome's claim to supremacy, history, 2870
Charles I.'s attempt to introduce in Scotland, 4332
history of early Christian formation, 2864 2864
— papal right to appoint bishops, 3737
Eponym Chronicle: see Timu list
Equites, knights of ancient Rome, 2652
Equity, law of, origin, 2365
Eraric, king of the Rugii, 3460
Erasmus, Desiderius, 3908, 4196, 4197,
4198 Erbal, Babylonian town: see Arbail Erba-Marduk, king in Babylon, 1620, 1678, 1708 Erebus, mount, 6353, 6348-50, 6378 Erech, Babylonian city, antiquity of, Erech, Ba coffins from. 1589 - Comis from, 1750
- Elamite attacks on, 1700
- Kuturnakhundi's capture of, 1701
- see also Warka
Erechtheion, the, 2475 Erechtheion, the, 2475
Eretrea, Greek province, 2517
Erfurt, Reichstag meets, 4966
— university foundation, 4131
Eri-Aku, king of Tarsa, 1702
Erio, Swedish duke (d. 1317), 3574
Eric I. (Elegod), king of Denmark, 3558
Eric VI. (Menoed), king of Denmark, 4075
Eric VI. Ling of Denmark, 4075 Eric VI. (Menced), king of Denmark, 4075
Eric VII., king of Denmark: see Eric XIII., king of Sweden
Eric (Segersäll), Swedish king, (10th century), 3576
Eric IX., king of Sweden, 3572
Eric XIII. (of Pomerania), king of Sweden, 3561, 3576
— Gotland ceded to, 4082
— Lubeck's alliance with, 4086
Eric XIV., king of Sweden, 4377, 4379
— Danish war (1563-70), 4372
Eric Rands Segs., 5692
Eric Rode, discovery of Greenland (c. 985), 3546, 6012, 6324
Eridu, Babylonian city, antiquity of, 260, 276, 1630
— seaport, 1558, 1596
— Sumerian shrine, 1956

Erie Indians, 331
Erigena: see Scotus Johannes
Erin: see Ireland
Er-larga, Mulay king, 911
Erlembald, ecclesiastical reformer, 3956
Erilng Skakke, Norwegian chief, 3567
Ermanaric, Ostrogoth chief, 3449
Ermes, battle, 3716
Ernest, Count, of Lippe-Biesterfeld, 5221
Ernest Count of Manafield, 4301, 4303 Ernest, Count, of Mansfield, 4301, 4303 Ernest, duke of Styria, Carinthia and Carniola, 3226 Ernest, heir of the Swabian duchy, 3591 Ernest Augustus, king of Hanover, 4578, 4922, 4876 Ernest Lewis, grand duke of Hesse-Darmstadt, 5221 Erse: see Irish Ertogrul, Turcoman leader, 1972, 2978 Erythrea, colony, North-west Africa, 2257 2257
Erzeroum, view, 1979
Esagila, Babylonian shrine, 1596
Esarhaddon, king of Assyria, 1579, 1689, 1677

— Arabian conquests, 1886
— death, 1682
— Elamite relations, 1708
— Halys, battle, 1796
— irrigation works, 1635
— mechanics under, 271 - mechanics under, 271 - oracle of the sun-god consulted by. 1802 rebuilds Babylon, 1620 - rebuilds Babylon, 1620
- Shupria expedition, 1788
- Sidon destroyed, 1746
Eschatology, Begbie's articles, 6437-58
Eschasholts Bay, 124
Eschasho, son of Saul, 1763
Eshi-Kongo, people; see Esquimaux
Espartero, Baldomero, 4900
Espartero, Baldomero, 4900
Espartero, Baldomero, 4900
- culture characteristics, 637
- history, 5692
- Keewatin settlements, 6175
- likeness of life to Drift Man's, 149, 152, 153
- Norwegian settlers in Greenland Norwegian settlers in Greenland - Norwegian settlers in Greenland outsted by, 3546 ory, 5610 - origin and early history, 5610 - pictures, 153, 157, 188, 194 - tools compared with Drift Man's, 142 "Essay on Man," 4550 Essed Bey, 5824 Essebord, Norway, 3535 Essehord, Norway, 3535
Essek, generalate of, Croatia, 3088
Essek, Robert Devereux, earl of, 4268
— naval exploits, 5526
— plots and execution (1601) 4279
Essex, Thomas Cromwell, earl of: see
Cromwell, Thomas
Estang, Admiral, 4567, 6096
Este, eye varions at 2415 Este, excavations at, 2415 Este, Isabella d', 3969 Este, Niccolo d', 3972 Este Family, Ferrara and Modena under, - see also names of various dukes Estensi Family, 3949 Estensi Family, 3049
Esterhásy, Count Morits, 5067
Esterhásy, Prince Paul, 4919
Esthonis, Danish wars, 3559, 3706
— early history, 3212
— Knights of the Sword conquer, 3703
— people, 326, 3190 Scandinavian missionary efforts, 3212
Teutonic Knights possess, 3560, 4076
-- typical scenes, 3191
Estrada-Cabrera, Manuel, 6009
Estrid, Danish Royal house, 5558
Eta, Japanese class, 445, 584
"Etablissements de St. Louis," 4104
Etchmiadsin, monastery, 2929
Etcloum, ancient country, 2887
Ethandune, battle, 3554, 3835
Ethelbert, king of Kent, baptism, 3504;
3522
-- conversion to Christianity, 3508 S522

conversion to Christianity, 3505

St. Augustine before, 3520

Ethelfieda, 3836

Ethelred the Unready, 3840–42

Ethel:ed the Unreaty, Danish wars, 3556
— taxation of German traders, 4061
Ethiopis, 2243-50
— independence from Egypt, 2120
— people, 326, 3186
— Persian campaign against, 2128
— supremacy of priesthood, 2246
Ethiopian Church, 5514
Ethnography: see under various races
and countries
Ethwash mound, 5694, 5699 - burning the dead, 2423
- Greeks attacked, 62
- in Italy, 2415-24
- jewellery, 2416 — mythology, 2418-20 — origin, 2416-17 - mythology, 2416-20 - origin, 2416-17 - pottery, 2422 - Rome dominated by, 2618, 2424 — Rome dominated by, 2618, 2424
— temple, 2424
Etymandius, valley of, 2560
Euscoras, ruler of Cyprus, 1818
Eubcus, Greek province, 2503, 2517,
2536, 3962
Euchetes, monks in Mesopotamia, 2882
Eucratias, king of Bactria, 1848, 2598,
7486 1848 1848
Edamidas, Spartan general, 2526
Eddemus, Greek leader, 1202
Eddes: see Odo
Eddoeis, Byzantine empress, 2957, 2958
Eddoria, Roman empress, 2792
Eddoria, Roman empress, 2792
Eddoria, Roman empress, 2792
Eddoria, Roman empress, 3342, 3332
Eddoros of Cyzieus, 5660
Euergetes, Alexander Theopator: see
Alexander Balas
Eugsne! see Etriscans
Eugene III., pope, 3935
Eugene III., pope, 3729, 3730
— Arnold of Brescia triumphs over, 3950
— and Crusades, 3778, 4032
Eugene IV., pope, 3734
— Basle Council summoned, 3647, 3753
— and Holy Roman Emperor, 3648
— measures for expulsion of Turks from
Europe, 2986
Eugene, prince of Savoy, 4442
— Austrian empire ambitions, 4526
— on Louis XIV. and the Turkish wars, 3017
— Milan campaign, 4451 Eudamidas, Spartan general, 2526 Milan campaign, 4451 - Turkish campaigns, 3020, 3130, 4443. - 4445
- in War of Spanish Succession, 4453
Eugenics, Galton's theories, 6423-30
- Ruskin's views on, 2805
Eugenic, empress of the French, 5006, 4953, 5107
- see also with Napoleon III. for pictures Eugenius, popes: see Eugene Eugenius, Roman emperor, 2786, 2785 Eul-mash-shakin-shum, king of Baby-lonia, 1610 Eumenes, governor of Cappadocia, 1826, 2568, 2574 Eumenes I., king of Pergamus, 1828 Eumenes II., king of Pergamus, 1829, Euphemia, of Sweden, 3576
Euphemia, songs, of Swedish literature,
3576 Euphrates, river, Alexander's passage of, 2556 improvement of channel by Nebu-chadnezzar II., 1424 chadnezzar II., 1424

— irrigation systems, 1652

— scene on to-day, 1658

— map showing alterations by silting, 259, 260

— valley, physiographical conditions in Babylonian times, 259

Eureka Gamp, disturbances among gold-diggers (1854), 1078

Euripides, 2514, 2453

Europe, Arab conquests, 2389

— Arabian culture and its influence, 1942 1942 -- Aryan race in, 2372-74
-- Byzantine influence, 2930
-- chronology, Eastern Europe, history, 2355

Ethnorms I. of Bactria, 1847, 1848.

— Antiochus III.'s defeat of, 1842
Euthydemus II. of Bactria, 1848
Euthymenes, Greek navigator, 5660
Entyshes, archimandrite of Constantinopie, 2891
Euyuk, in Asia Minor: see Öyuk
Evarius Scholasticus, Byzantine historian, 2923
Evil Dues, 3875
Evil Merodach: see Amel-Marduk
Evolution, assumes existence of life, 99

— Darwin's theory, 100, 5004
— induence on history, 10
— necessity for a primary cause, 92
— racial, 20–30
— Saleeby's article, 6405–32
Evrenos, Turkish vizir, 2982, 2984
Ewald, Johannes, 4577
Ewe, negro tribe, 326
Exarchs, officials of Byzantine Empire, 2916
Excise Tariff Act (1906), Australia, Europe, French Revolution to our own time, 5279-80 Reformation to the Revolution, 4583
— South-Eastern Europe (A.D. 500 to 1792), 3103
civilisation, Ægean influences, 287, 292, 294
— bearing of Salzkammergut and Veneto-Illyrian civilisations on, 204 Eastern influence, 281 ethnographical influences, 2387-97
Hittite influences, 295
— Phenician influences, 296
— physical conditions determine course, 359
— rise of, 281-298 -- Roman effect on nationalities, 2390-91 2390-91
 universal diffusion, 53, 55
 Eastern, to the French Revolution, general survey, 2895
 Egyptian and Mesopotamians, trade Excise Tariff Act (1906), Australia, Egyptian and Mesopotamians, trade routes in, 283, 224 ethnology, 326, 2443-50 fauna, transformations in Drift and Glarial Periods, 125 French Revolution and Napoleonic era, 4637 Exchange as factor of industrial civilisa-tion, 193, 201 fusion of races, 2374 growth of the European conception, 2387-97 1757
Identified with expulsion of Hyksos-from Egypt, 2063
— In reign of King Meneptah, theory, disproved, 2115
Eylan, battle, 4732
Eylan, battle, 4732 history in the light of biology, 6405-32 - history since 1815, 4779 - history since 1871, 5163 - Louis XIV.'s domination in, 4393 Eyre, governor of Jamaica, 5524, 6198 Exektel, Hebrew prophet, 1781 Exiongeker, Arabian town, 1422 Exra, Hebrew prophet, 1849, 1850, 1851 Exzelino da Romano, 3951, 3950 Louis XIV's domination in, 4303
maps, great empires between A.D. 777
and 814, 2934
— illustrating the second division of
Europe, 2894
— illustrating the sixth division of
HARMSWORTH HISTORY, 2356
— modern Europe, 4778
— Napoloonic era, 4636
— Turkey and Protected States
from fourteenth to seventeenth
centuries, 3082 — attempt to conquer Lombardy, 3952 — tyranny, 3954-55 Fabius Maximus, Q., Roman dictator, Fabius Maximus, Q., Roman querator, 2645,
"Faceties" (by Poggio), 3758
Factory Act, India, 1345
Factory and Workshop Act (1868), 5259
Factory system, establishment and history, 4622-29
— growth of and results, 5239-44
— in 1834, 5243
— legislative measures, 5255, 5259
— modern conditions, 5373-78 centuries, 3082 - Centuries, 3032

- Western Europe from Reformation to French Revolution, 4138

- Mongol invasion, 1486, 2387-88

- Napoleonic wars: see Napoleon

- Neolithic culture, 154

- peoples of Western, history, 3423, 3447 — legislative measures, 5255, 5259
— modern conditions, 9373-78
Facundas, bishop of Hermiane, 2912
Fad el Aliah, Borneo sultan, 2236
Faesusa, Manfredi rule over, 3958
"Faerie Queene," of Spenser, 42811
Faesules, battle, 2787
Faguendes, João Alvarez, 6013
Fa Hien, Chinese Buddhist, 1206
Faidherbe, General, 5138
Failly, General e, 5120, 5093
Fairfax, Thomas Fairfax, Lord, 4343,
Fairs, 3646, 4603 Powers of to-day, 5295

prehistoric land connections with
Asia, Africa, and America, 122

prehistoric North-West, 118, 119

Reformation and the wars of religion, - 4120 Reformation to Revolution, general survey, 4139 - Reformation and after, 4169 - Roman civilisation, effect on, 2390-- Scythians, 2443-50 - sea routes of early Levantine traders, 282, 283 Fairs, 3646, 4603
Fakhr ed-din, leader of the Kases, 1980
Fakhr ed-din Junah Khan: see Mohammed Tughlak settlement after downfall of Napo-leon, 4781
- trade history and struggle for com-merce of the world, 4625
- trade of Western, from the Refor-mation to the Revolution, 4585
- Trafalgar's influence on, 4735
- Western, in Middle Ages, general survey of period, 3371
- Western, end of the Middle Ages and birth of a new world, general survey, 3411
- see also names of countries surotas, river, 2488 settlement after downfall of Napo-Fakir, 1249 Falaise, castle, 3805
Falaise, treaty of, 3806-67, 3913
Falasha, Jewish inhabitants in Abyssinia, 2252
Falchonstein, General Vogel von, 5072, 5079
Falconry, in fifteenth century, 3659
Falcrii, Latin community, 2622
Faliero, Marino, doge, 3959
Falk, German minister, 5214
Falkrik, battle, 4517
Falklaud, Lucius, Carey, viscount, 4344
Falklaud Liands, British improvement of industries, 5632
— discovery, 5472
— education, 5590
— government, 5572
— inhabitanta, 5613
— statistics, — see also names of countries Eurotas, river, 2488 Eurydice, queem of Maccedon, 2528, 2575 Eurymedon, battie, 1816, 2502 Eusebius, bishop of Cresare, and his-torian, 247, 2782 Eusebius, bishop of Nicomedia, 2782 Eusebius, bishop of Nicomedia, 2782 Eustace of Botallon, 4018 Eustace, son of Stephen of England, 2864 3864
Eustathius of Sebate, 2882
Euthydemia, city, Cangala renamed as, 1848

1848

Indicate, San On Septem of Eugenius, San September 1848

Indicate, San On Septem of Eugenius, San September 1848

Indicate, San On September of Eugenius, San September 1848

Indicate, San On September of Eugenius, San September 1848

Indicate, San On September of Eugenius, San September 1848

Indicates a September 1

Fal-Fir Falsterbo, Hanse towns pledge castle to Sweden and regain, 4076-78 Falum mines, 4058
Fanagusta, commerce in fourteenth century, 4045
Family Compact (of 1783), 4162, 4502
Family Compact (of Canada), 6118-27, 6146-50
Famine, in Egypt (1066-72), 2147
— in India (1861), 1322
— (1873-74), 1331
— (1876-78), 1336
— (1896), 1346
— (1899-1900), 1349
— Lawrence's efforts to cope with, - Lawrence's efforts to cope with,
1324
- In Ireland, 6017
Fano, island, typical woman, 3563
Faus, race, 326
Fauth, General Manfredo, 5038, 5046
Fauth, people of W. Africa, 346, 2259
Faquet, M., 5386
Farewell, Lieutenant, 2286
Fare Island, 8t. Cuthbert the hermit
of, 3507 of 3507 or. 350// Farnese, family, Parma ruled, 3968 — see also names of rulers Farce Islands, acquisition by Denmark, 3545 present condition, 3545
 Norwegian settlement (9th century), 3542, 3544 - Vikings occupy, 4061
Farokhsir, Mogul emperor, 1240, 1241
Farsistan, province, 1970, 1971, 1973
Fashoda, village, Upper Nile, 2267
Fashoda incident (1898), 2171, 5192, 5494, 5523-24 Fastrada, wife of Charlemagne, 3402
Fatemid dynasty, Abu-Jazird revolt
against, 3982
— Carthage wrested from, 3989
— dissensions in Egypt, 4032
— Egypt conquered, 2144
— Nur-ed-din's destruction of supre-- Egypt. Conducters, 2144

- Nur-ed-din's destruction of supremacy in Egypt, 1962

- quarrel with Bagdad Caliph, 4020

- struggle with the caliphate, 1958

- Syria supremacy, 1958

Fatiles, in Albanian mythology, 3065

Fatima, daughter of Mohammed the Prophet, 1907

Fatima, wife of the caliph Moktadi, silk as part of dowry, 1984

Fatteb Ullah Imad Shah, of Berar, 1224

Fattepur Sikri, battle, 1226

- mosque, 1136

- palace ruins at Agra, 1230

Faure, President Felix, 5225, 3227

Fauta, wife of Emperor Constantine, 2786, 2782

Faustina, wife of Emperor Antoninus, 2756

Faustina, wife of Marcus Aurelius, 2758 Paustina, wife of Emperor Antoninus, 2758
Faust legend, Eastern source, 2924
Favre, Jules, 5123, 5125, 5123
Fawkes, Guy, 1805, 4327, 4328
Fayum, race, 244
Fayyum, Egyptian district, Pedayii, Turkish political party, 5202
Federalist party in U.S.A., 6205-20
Federated Malay States: see Malay
Federation of German Workmen's
Unions, 6271
Federanam, Micholas, 6917
Federanam, Micholas, 6917
Felix, Burgundian bishop, 3505
Felix V., anti-pope, 3754, 3754
Felix harbour, arctic regions, 6330
Feliahin, Egyptian peasants, 328, 2174, 349
Felup, negro tribe, 328 Feiup, negro tribe, 328
Feminist movement, 5386
Fenelon, Abbe, 78
Fenian outrages, 5002-4, 5002, 6127
Fennomann, Finnish language movement, 5162
Feedor, Russian tsars: see Theodore
Feedoria (or Kaffa), Genoese colony, 4058 Ferdinand I. (the Upright) of Aragon, 3976, 3999 Ferdinand I., emperor of Austria, revolution against (1848), 4918–24, 4936–40

Ferdinand II., of Aragon: see Ferdinand V. of Castile.
Ferdinaud, duke of Brunswick (1780–1806): see Charles William Ferdinand Ginand L. Tsar of Bulgaria, 5210, 5320, 5325, 5328
Ferdinand I. of Castile (d. 1065), 3988
Ferdinand III. (the Holy) of Castile (1199-1252), 3995
Ferdinand IV. of Castile (1295-1312), Ferdinand V. (the Catholic) of Castile (1452-1516), 3990-4005, 4224, 4228 alliance with Emperor Maximilian, alliance with Louis XII., 3831, 3978

Industrial conditions under, 5937–38

Naples and Navarre annexed by, 3831–34 subjugation of the Moors, 341; - subjugation of the Moors, 3412 Ferdinand, archbishop of Cologne (d. 1835), 4893 Ferdinand I., Holy Roman emperor (d. 1564), 4293 - Austrian policy, 4214, 4522 - elected to Hungarian throne (1527), 3125 - religious settlement (1555), 1222 - succession agreement with Charles V., 4220 Ferdinand II., Holy Roman emperor (1619-37), 4301, 3129—candidature for the imperial crown, - refusing his signature to Protestant liberties, 4302
- reign in Hungary, 3128
- Thirty Years War, 4301-10, 4155-6
- zeal for Roman Church, 4205
Ferdinaud III., Holy Roman emperor (1637-57), reign in Hungary, 3129
Ferdinaud II. of Naples (Ferrante) (1458-94), 3978
Ferdinaud II. of Naples (d. 1496), 3830, 3978
Ferdinaud III. of Naples (d. 1496), 3830, 3978
Ferdinaud III. of Naples (d. 1516); see Ferdinaud IV. of Naples (d. 1825); see Ferdinaud II. of the Two Sicilies
Ferdinaud I. of Portugal (d. 183), 4006 - refusing his signature to Protestant 4006 Ferdinand VI. of Spain (1712-59), Asiento contracts repurchased, 5944 5944

- colonial policy, 5053-54, 5935

- European policy, 4505

- Ferdinand VII. of Spain (1784-1883).
4840, 4846, 4734

- Holy alliance supports, 6286

- Mexican throne offered to, 5997

- reinstated after Peninsular War,
4752, 5981

- revolution against (1823), 4847, 5957

- South American Colonies under South American colonies under, 5957-81
Ferdinand (Amadeus of Savoy) king of Spain (1870-73), 5227, 5228
Ferdinand II. of Tuscany, 1980
Ferdinand III. of Tuscany (d. 1824), Ferdinaud I. of the Two Sicilies (1751-Ferdinand I. of the Two Sicilies (1751– 1825), 4843
Ferdinand II. of the Two Sicilies (d. 1859), 5043
Ferdinand Albert II. of Brur-wick-Bevern, 3021 Ferghana, province of Asiatic Russia, description, 1539, 1541 — formation of (1878), 1521 — for history of former khanate see Khokand Khokand
— rebellion (1898), 1544
— rebellion (1898), 1544
— She tribe's migration to, 1452
Ferid Khan (d. 1545): see Sher Shah
Fermanis, may prove spontaneous
generation, 106
Fernanders, Garcia, 5880
Fernandina, Isla, Cuba so-called by
Columbus, 5884
Fernando: see Ferdinand
Fernando Po, island, 2276
Feros Shah Rukn ed-din, ruler of Slave
dynasty (1236), 1218

GENERAL INDEX Feroz Shah II., Khilgi ruler in Delhi (1290), 1219 Feroz Shah III., ruler of Delhi (1351– 1388), 1223 Ferrara, rise under Este family, 3968, 3972 3972

Surversity, 4131

Ferraris, Italian inventor, 5372

Ferriter, Archbishop, 5005

Fertita, negro tribe, 338

Fetichism, origins of, 205

Fetwas, Mohammedan regulations, 2979

Fedual system, 4091–4120

— Crusaders' influence on, 3387

— economic conditions under, 6381–90

— Edward I. modifies, 3875–76

— emancipation of serfs, 4098

— Frankish enjorced on the Greeks, 2971 Frankish enlorced on the Greeks, 2971

Frankish enlorced on the Greeks, 2971

In Holy Land, 4048

— in Holy Land, 4048

— in Holy Roman Empire, 4405

— in Holy Roman Empire, 4405

— in Indouction into Italy, 3033

— in Japan, 473, 488-93

— Keltic clans, basis of, 2435

— Lydia a fendal state, 1794

— Norman conquest develops, 3858-59

— system broken in England by the Wars of the Roses, 3419

Fourbach, Ludwig Andreas, 5268

Feuillants, French political party, 4659

Fez, Cordovan rebels fice to, 3980

— founded (806), 2207

— storming by El Roghi reported, 6367

Fezan, oasis, 2231

Fichte, German philosopher, 4742

Ficino, Marsilio, 3122, 4125

Fickler, Joseph, 4024

Fidense, Veilan city, 2620

Fisfs, in Feudal system, 4090-4120

Field of the Cioth of Gold, 4235

Fielding, Henry, 4546

Fieschi, Joseph, 4907

Figueroa, General Fernando, 6009

Figueroa, General Fernando, 6009

Figueroa, Rodrigo de, 5925

Fiji Islands, 588-62

— administration, 5566

— British Influence in, 5626

— decrease in population, 5626 — administration, 5566
— British influence in, 5626
— decrease in population, 5626
— education, 5592
— ethnology, 328
— legislative council of, 5565
— native types 351, 937, 941
— scenes in, 961
— serfdom in, 4001
Filipino: see Philippine
Filimore, Millard, president U.S.A., 6229, 6234, 6255
Fingalls, Irish name for Norweglan invaders, 3540

Fingo, tribe (Fingu), 328 2237, 5510-12
Finisterre, battles (1747), 5327; (1805), 4727, 4774, 5527
Fillard, geographical description, 3530
— legislation, Russo-Finnish commission, 6370
— literature, 5162
— national language movement, 5162
— people of: see Finns (below)
— revolt against Sweden (1596), 5160
— Russian acquisition and supremacy, 5161 - British influence in, 5626 -- Russian acquisition and supremacy, - Russian acquisition and supremacy, 5160
- Swedish conquest and rule, 3572, 3574, 5160
- typical scenes, 3189, 3537
Finland, Gulf of, ice-fice in, 3537
Finland, Gulf of, ice-fice in, 3537
Finno-Ugriau group of peoples, 328, 641, 648
Finns, race, 3190
- Baltic Sea settlements, 3704
- early history, 3572
- ethnology, 328, 349
- language, Teutonic words in, 3424
- Teutons' early intercourse with, 3424
Firdusi (Abul Kasim Mansur), Persian poet, 1952
Fire, first discovery and importance of, 187, 188
- altars, 1817
Firishiah, Mohammed, historian, 1219
Firkeh, battle, 2171
Firoshah, battle, 1294, 5500, 1895
First cause, logical necessity for, 95, 07 5160

Fisher, Sir John, 5430 Fisher, Andrew, Austraian 1096 Fisheries, mediæval, 4069–70 premier, Fisheries, mediseval, 4069-70
— primitive fishing, 147
— see also under countries
Fitzgerald family, feuds with the
Butters, 4366
Fitzgrand, 6340
Fitzgrand, 6 world, 6443
Flanders, ethnology, 328
Hanseatic settlements, 4070
— in Hundred Years War between
France and England, 3800 et seq.
— peasants revolt (1324), 3070
— Spanish war of the seventeenth
century, 4323
— trade in Middle Ages, 4062-65, 4070
Flathead, Salish Indian tribe, 328
Flavian, patriarch of Constantinople,
2891

Flavian, patriarch of Constantinople,
1817 resolithic cultivation, 161 Flax, neolithic cultivation, 161
Fleix, peace of (1580), 4290
Flemings: see Flanders
Fleurus, battles (1690), 4444; (1794),
4671, 4678
Fleury, Cardinal, ministry in France,
4502, 4508, 4503
Fleury, Joly de, French minister, 4568
Flinders, Matthew, 1070
— Austrulian surveys, 1036
Flint tools: see Stone
Flodden Field, battle, 3919, 4231, 3918,
3329 3929 Flood, biblical, Babylonian account, 1643 Flood epoch, old term for Pleistocene Age, 116
Floradia," Roman festival, 2612
Florace, bankers, 4602
— baptistery doors of St. John, 4132
— cathedral, crection, 4128, 4126
— contribution to Emperor Rupert, — Garibaldi's statue, 5049 — Medicean house, survey of history, - peace conference at Rome (1454), 2994 tonorthere a Nome (1934),
2994 tonorthere a Nome (1934),
production of poets and artists compared with London, 46, 49
— Renaissance history, 3953-74
— Savonarola's preaching, 3755-59
— views of, 3970

"Florentinum," decree of union of (1439), 2987
Florentinum, decree of union of (1439), 2987
Florentinum, which was the original of the original origina Spain acquires, 6209 Flotte, Peter, 3782 Fodi Kabba, British expedition against, 5519 Fogaras, territory, 3053
Foi, in Feudal system, 4100
Foix, Gaston de, 3832, 3833
Foik, of the Teutons, 3438
Fon, people of Dahomey, 2262
Fonsea, Spanish archbishop, 5021
Fontainebleau, peace of, 5408
Fontenoy, battle (1745), 4503, 4504, 4508, 8057
Fontenoy, Prisaya, battle (341), 3406 Fontency en Puisaye, battle (841), 3496, 3935 Fontevraud, Order of, 3733 Forbes, Frabots, 1040
Forbes, John (1710–59), 6063
Forbes, Major, 5513–14
"Force Bill," U.S.A., 6219
Forchheim, peace (674), 3147
Forde, Colonel, 1258, 5408

Fort Garry: see Winnipeg
Fort Lafayette, N.Y., 6246
Fort St. David, India, defence of, 1255
Fort St. Louis, Quebec, 6024-20
Fort St. George: see Madras
Fort St. waster surveyed to Confeder Fort St. Louis, Quebec, 6024-20
Fort St. George: see Madras
Fort Sumpter, surrender to Confederates, 6239
Fort Washington, British attack, 6088
Fort William, Rengal: see Calcutta
Fort William, Rengal: see Calcutta
Fort William, Henry, Montcalm captures, 6062
Fortesses, famous, 363
Forty-five, rebellion of the: see Jacobites
Forty-second Highlanders, Canadian campaign, 6063-68
Forty-two Articles (1553), 4245
Fossach, Francesco, doze, 3962, 3965
Fossach, Francesco, doze, 3962, 3965
Fossa Draid, construction of, 3436
Fossil, excavation, 131
Fostat, ancient city on site of Cairo, built by the Moslems, 1915
Capital of Caliph rulers, 2142
for modern city see Cairo
Fotherby, arctic voyages, 6332
Fotheringham, Monteith, 5521
Fouche, J., French minister, 4839
Foucquet, Nicholas, 4397, 4396
Fourier, Charles, 4897, 5262, 4896
Fox, Charles James, 4548
Fox, Lake, arctic voyage, 6333
Fox, Commodore, 5527
Fox Indians, 312
Fox's Libel Act (1792), 4800
Fra Mauro, map of world (1457), 51
Fragellee, Roman colony, 2658
Frakin, Hittle bas-relief at, 1725
Fram, Nansen's ship, 6341, 6342
France, absolute monarchy in, 4156
Arab invasion, 3986 Frame, Namen 8 mip, 5047, 5342
France, absolute monarchy in, 4156
— Arab invasion, 3986
— area and population,
— army, military tournament (1662),
4398 --- organisation of Louis XIV., 4402 --- reforms under Napoleon III., 5094 - types, 4216, 4217, 5389 - art of to-day, 5388 - in Atlantic Ocean history, 5665, 5667 - Austrian negotiations (1868-70), 5094, 5095, 5099 - Austrian war mediation (1866), 5078 Bourbon dynasty, 4157-65
Bourbon monarchy and approach of Revolution, 4653-75
Bourbon monarchy's fall, 4859-70
Bourbon monarchy's restoration, 4839-40 Bourbon powers and Great Britain, 4501-8

"capitulations" of Francis I, to the Turks, 3004, 3017

Capet kings, 3766-3808

Carolingian dynasty, 3761-69

Charta of 1814, 4839

Church and State quarrel, 5392

colonial possessions, 4630, 5226, see also under names of colonies

commercial history, 4621

the Commune (1871), 4663, 5223

constitutional reforms of 1869, 5095

consuls installed, 4694, 4693

currency, Danish raids and conquests, 3378, — drama of to-day, 5386 — Dutch war (1671), 4425 — education to-day, 5395

Forey, General, Mexican campaign, 5032
Forge, as first industry, 39
Forislactura, in Feudal system, 4102
Formalizae, in Feudal system, 4102
Formasae, 328, 588
Formosae, 588
Formosae, 588
Formosae, 588
Formosae, 588
Fort Enterprise, arctic regions, 6322
Fort Enterprise, arctic regions, 6322
Fort Erie, Indian attack, 6073
Fort de France, 6187
Fort franciance, 6187
Francia, educational scheme of Napoleon, 4706
— English wars: in thirteenth century, 3866-72; (1777), 4567; (4022 4022 4022 4022 4032 gipsies in, persecution of, 3110 - government, - Holy League's war against, 3688 - Huguenot wars, 4285-92 industry and commerce,
Italian campaign (1867), 5093
Italian policy of Napoleon III., 5037
Labour agitation under the Second - labour agitation under the Second Empire, 5266 - literature and learning in thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, 4131 - literature of present day, 5382 - Louis XIV.'s empire, 4393-4404, 431-45 - Louis Philippe, 4859-70, 4905-24 - Mazarin's influence and policy, 4314-22 — Mexican expedition (1866-67), 5086
— Milan war (1701), 4451
— modern conditions, 5377-96, 6274
— monarchy restored (1814), 4762
— music of to-day, 5388
— Napoleon's wars and reign: see
Napoleon of the condition 6274 navy, present condition, 6374

Pacific Ocean acquisitions, 1115, 1116 — papal ban (1302), 5743 — parlement in seventeenth century. parliament, 5381 poetry of mediæval times, 3802-8 provisional government of 1848, public building operations under Napoleon III., 5266 religion re-established by Napoleon, 4703
Republican movement under Louis
Philippe, 4905-24
Republic proclaimed (1870), 5123
Revolution of 1830, 4864
Revolution of 1701: see French Revolution Richelieu's supremacy and policy, Second Empire, 5005-32, 5093-94, 5105-23 Second Republic, 4949-56 Seven Years War (1756), 4164 socialism in, 5260 social life under the Capets, 3799-3808 social problems and reforms in, 5260-5267 Spanish Succession negotiations (1870), 5101 Spanish Succession War's influence on, 4402 Spanish war (c. 1540), 5948 States General, assembly Louis XVI. (1789), 4573 Louis XVI. (1789), 4573

— Swiss alliance renewal (1663), 4402

— Third Republic, history of, 5223-27

— trade corporations, 6338-90

— trade in twelfth century, 4060-65

— trade in seventeenth century, 4417

— Turkish alliance (1555), 4586

— Turkish dispute (1901), 5226-27

— Valois rulers, 3809-34

— see also names of rulers, wars, etc.

France, Austole, 5384

France, Isle of: see Mauritius

Francesco, Christian name: see Francis

Franche Comté, 4404

Franchise, parliamentary, changes

effected by Reform Bill (1867),
5003, 5163

Fra-Fre Franchise, Bill (1865), 4994-95
— industrial progress influenced by, 6387 - 0387
- Reform Bill (1832), 4806, 5003
- reform (1884), 5175
- Turkey, 6386
- universal suffrage in Australia, 1078
- women's suffrage: see Women's suffrage suffrage
Francia, ancient country, 66
Francia, José Gaspar, 5964–84
Francis, of Anjou, projected marriage
with Queen Elizabeth, 4273
Francis of Assisi, St., 3740, 3740, 3741, Francis I. of Austria, 4825, 4826
— and French Revolution, 4641
— meeting Napoleon after Austerlitz, meeting Napoleon after Austerlitz, 4739
Francis of Brittany, revolt against Louis XI., 3825 et seq.
Francis II. of Carrara, 3969-72
Francis II. of Carrara, 3969-72
Francis II., king of France (1515-47), 4228-30, 4229
- accession to French throne, 3834
- alliance against, for protection of Italy, 4212
- betrothal to Claudia of France, 3833
- the "capitulations" of 1535, 3004
- and Emperor Charles V., 4211
- and Henry VIII., 4231
- at tomb of St. Denis, 4210
- troops of, 4216, 4217
Francis II. of France (1559-1560), 4285, 4354, 4286
Francis, duke of Gnise, death at Orleans (1553), 4286
- lender of Catholic party in France, 4730 leader of Catholic party in France, 4285 Francis I., of Lorraine, Holy Roman emperor. 4529
Francis II., Holy Roman emperor: see
Francis I., of Austria
Francis, duke of Joinville, 4005, 4906
Francis of Mercy, Baron: see Mercy,
Baron Francis of
Francis IV., duke of Modena, flight into
Austria (1831), 4876
reactionary reign, 4842
Francis II. of Naples, Sicilian insurrection (1860), 5043
surrender at Gaeta to Victor Emmanuel (1861), 5049
Francisan Order, Canadian missions, 6022
foundation, 3740, 3955 Francis I., of Lorraine, Holy Roman ouze foundation, 3740, 3955 the friars and their influence on literature and art, 3397 missionary work in America, 5924, 5090 papal persecution of, in fourteenth — papal persecution of the location century, 3623
— quarrel with Pope John XXII., 3745
Francis Charles, archduke of Austria, renunciation (1848), 4940
Francis Ferdiaand, archduke of Austria Francis Foscari, doge of Venice, 3962, 3965 Francis Joseph, emperor of Austria, 4936, 5090

— Austrian throne ascended, 4940 4936, 5090

Austrian throne ascended, 4940

— character and life, 5336

— conference of German princes at Frankfort, 5062

— coronation in 1867, 5090

— German federation, policy, 4962-69

— Italian campaign, 5026

— Napoleon III.'s meetings with, 5087

— in Prussian war of 1860, 5078

— at Santa Lucía (1848), 4927

Francis Rakocsy II., prince of Transylvania, 3130, 3134

Francis Storaa: see Sforza

Francis Tavier, 5t., 487, 523, 827, 5030

Franco-Prussian war (1870), 5107-51

— casualites, 5151

— 'charge of the eight hundred," 5114

— effects on European history, 4787

— disposition of French army at beginning, 5105

Franco-Prussia war, French Council of War (May, 1870), 5099 6336-40, 1056, 6322, 6323, 6328, 6333, 6337 Ol was cause of, 5102

French soldiers' unrealised dream of victory, to face p. 5105

horrors of war, as suggested by Doré's pictures, 6152

the interrogator, an episode, 5151

march on Paris, 5125

Metz, capitulation, 5113, 5120, 5130

mobilisation of German army, 5103

pational monument "Germania," Frankin, reliof expedition, 6332
Franks, people: see Frankish Empire
Franseky, Prussian general, at Koniggrätz, 5076
Frans, Christian name: see Francis
Franz Josel's Land, 390, 6341
Fraecati, settlement of, 2704
Frasser, General Simon, 6089
Frasser adon, 6069
Frasser river, 6173
Fraderic I. of Aragon: see Martinuzzi
Frederic I. of Aragon: see Frederic II.
of Sicily (1296-1337)
Frederic II. of Aragon: see Frederic III.
of Sicily (1296-1337)
Frederic Joseph (1296-1348)
Frederic II., Austrian duke (d. 1246),
3118
Frederic III., (the Fair) of Austria, Franklin, relief expedition, 6332 5097

neutrality of the Powers, 5104

official declaration of, 5103

Paris slege (1870-71), 5126, 5138, 5145, 5149 peace negotiations (1871), 5140

Sedan, surrender (1870), 5120-21

Strassburg, capitulation (1870), 5125

three armies of Germany and their disposition, 5105 Franconia, formation of duchy in seven-teenth century, 4307
Frankenhausen, battle, 4177
Franc-treurs, in Franco-Prussian war, 5126 Frederic III. (the Fair) of Austria, king of the Romans (1314-30), 3622 ## 3022

Frederic I., grand duke of Baden (1852-1907), 5219

Frederic II., grand duke of Baden (1907), 5219

Frederic, duke of Bohemia (d. 1189), 3154 Frankfort, Grace of (1539), 4217
Frankfort-on-the-Main, commercial history, 4607
— conference of German princes (1863), Frederic, duke of Bohemia (d. 1189), 3154
Frederic V., of Bohemia and the Palatinate (d. 1632), 4301, 4303
Frederic III., elector of Brandenburg: see Frederic I., king of Frussia Frederic II., of Denmark and Norway (1523:-33), 4370, 4370
Frederic III., of Denmark and Norway (1550-158%), 4372, 4370
Frederic III., of Denmark and Norway (1648-1670), 4375, 4492, 4370
Frederic VI., of Denmark and Norway (1671-1730), 4494, 4494, 4594, 4500
Frederic VI., of Denmark (1808-63), 4943-45, 5154, 5064, 5065
Frederic VIII., of Denmark (1909), 5314
Frederic VIII., (ierman emperor (1888). - constitution granted (1816), 4833 - Diet of (1338), 3624 - — of (1863), 5064 — of (1863), 5064
— Federal Parliament (1848-51), 4919-24, 4935-38, 4943-47, 4937-74
— Prussian acquisition and rule (1866), 5080, 5081, 5082
— Synod of (794), 3527
— views of, 4606
Frankint-on-the-Oder, 4306
Frankineense, ancient Egyptian trade in, 2244
Frankish Empire, 3471-96
— Alamanni campaign (496), 3474
— assault at arms, 3580
— Boniface's reformation of the Church, 3524 3524 boundaries under Convention of Mersen (870), 3582 Frederic III., German emperor (1888). 5213, 5214 o 213, 0214

— Bismarck opposed by (1863), 5059

— campaign in Prussian war against
Austria (1866), 5073

— command in Franco-Prussian war
(1870), 5105 Burgundian war (fifth century), 3474 cavalry modelled on Byzantine cavalry, 2933 Charlemagne's empire, 3481–96 - Christianity accepted, history, 3517

- Christianity accepted, history, 3517

- Danish raids and conquests, 3546

- ethnology of Franks, 328

- federation of tribes to form, 3448, 3471 (1870), 5105
— as Crown Prince, 5057
— marriago, 4996
Frederic I., handgrave of Hesse-Cassel:
see Frederic I., of Sweden
Frederic IV, duke of Holstein-Gottorp
(1701), 4404, 4408
Frederic IV, Barbarosss, Holy Roman
emperor (1121-1190), 3602-10
— ambassadors before the pope and
doze, 3602 feudalism enforced in Greece, 2971 - lendaism enforced in Greece, 2741
Gothic wars of sixth century, 3456
Gregory's efforts to influence the
Gallic Church, 3520
– kings from 511-737, list of, 3470
– literature and the arts in time of
Charlemagne, 3190
– Lombard kingdom destroyed by -- amoassacors before the pope and doge, 3602
-- on crusade, 4034-36
-- death, story of, 3392
-- defeat at Legnano (1176), 3391
-- election as German king (1152), 3603
-- entering Milan, 3604
-- fluiting his basis, 2266 (774), 3465, 3468, 3484 Middle Ages, history survey, 3371, -- entering Milan, 3604
-- finding his body, 3600
-- Italian victories, 3045
-- law for peace of empire enacted, 4121
-- and papacy, 3730
-- reception of delegates of the pope monastic school of the Charlemagne monastic school of the Charlemagne period, 3526 nobility, rise of, 3478 Northern Gaul conquered, 4094–97 the papacy allied with (eighth cen-tury), 3481 policy towards neighbouring peoples in sixth century, 3475 rise to power, 3471–80, 2388, 2392–93 Saxons subdued by Charlemagne, 2489 — reception of delegates of the pope and doge, 3605 — relations with king of Bohemia, 3153 — republicanism repressed by, 3391 — sons knighted at Mainz (1184), 3609 Frederic II., Holy Roman emperor (1194-1250), 3392-95, 3612-15, 3652, 3653 in sixth century, extent of territory, 3457 Cologne merchants reprimanded, 3457
Slavs as enemies of, 3494
Thuringian kingdom destroyed by (531), 3475
Werdun Partition Treaty (843), 3496
warrior, statue of, 3479
see also names of rulers
Franklin, Banjamin, agency in London, 6077-78
character 6009 4065 crusade undertaken. 4040 - crusade undertaken, 4040
- French clergy oppose, 3781
- Italian reign, 3950-52
- paral rela ions wih, 3735, 3944
- religious views, 3739
- treaty with the Sultan Alkamii (1228), 1964
Frederic III., Holy Roman supportor (1415-93), 3651-57, 3652, 3653
- accession, 3953 - character, 6099 - French embassy, 6093-6101, 4569 - portrait, 6098

6487

GENERAL INDEX Frederic III., arrogant claims of, 3400
— claim to Hungarian throne, 3654
— marriage, 3419
— swearing allegiance to, 3641
Frederic of Naples (1496), 3831, 3978
Frederic of Nuremburg (fl. 1411), 3637,
3639 Frederic of Nuremburg (fl. 1411), 3637, 3639
Frederic III., Elector Palatine, Calvinism introduced by, into his territory, 4293
Frederic I., of Prussia (1657-1713), 4451
— recognised as king of Prussia, 4449
— relations with Poland, 3282
— seris liberated, 6382
— seris liberated, 6382
— seris liberated, 6382
— seris liberated, 6382
— Austrian alliance (1769), 4559
— Austrian alliance (1769), 4559
— Austrian alliance (1769), 4536
— tather's harsh treatment of, 4536
— fürstenbund formed 4562
— military genius, 4540
— Fürstenbund formed 4562
— military genius, 4540
— Fürstenbund formed, 4564
— Russian policy, 3359
Frederic, duke of Savello: see Savello, Frederic, duke of Frederick of Savony (1547): see John Frederick of Saxony
Frederic III. of Saxony (1518), 4181
Frederic III. of Swabia, on Crusade Frederic V., duke of Swabia, on Crusade (1190), 4036–38 Frederic I. of Sweden (1719), 4580, 4581 Frederic I. of Wirtemberg (d. 1816), Frederic Augustus I., elector of Saxony:
see Augustus II. of Poland
Frederic Augustus III. of Poland
Frederic Augustus III., elector of Saxony:
see Augustus III. of Poland
Frederic Augustus III., elector of Saxony
(1760–1827), 4832, 4833
Frederic Augustus III., king of Saxony
(1795–1854), 4879, 4922
Frederic Augustus III., king of Saxony
(1904), 5219
Frederic Augustus III., king of Saxony
(1904), 5219
Frederic Augustus, duke of York (1763–
1827), 4694
Frederic Uharles, prince of Prussia
(1826–985), 5073, 5105, 5130, 5136
Frederic Francis III., grand duke of
Mecklenburg, 5136
Frederic William, the Great, elector of
Brandenburg (1640–88), 4386–92,
4387 - alliance with emperor (1672), 4427
- alliance with Dutch against Louis
XIV. (1672), 4425 campaign against France (1674), 4429 — commercial policy, 4633 — foundation of the Prussian monarchy, - 5.355
- power in imperial election, 4408
- quarrel with French king (1684), 4438
- reforms of, 4388
- war with Sweden (1676), 4495
Frederie William I., elector of Hesse (1831), 4878
- attitude in Prussian annexation, 5082 - federation of Germany, policy, 4966-- rederation of Germany, policy, 4906-74

- revolution of 1848, 4922

Frederic William L, king of Prussia (1688-40), 4533-37

- commercial policy, 4633

- wisiting a boya' school, 4535

Frederic William II., king of Prussia (1744-1797), 4562

Frederic William III., king of Prussia (1770-1840), 4635-38, 4829

- break with Napoleon and alliance with tear (1813), 4756

- reactionary measures, 4835

- religious views, 4827

Frederic William IV., king of Prussia (1795-1861), 4884-85, 4882, 4962

- foreign policy failure, 4885

Free Church of Scotland, established (1843), 4895
Freeman's Farm, battle (1777), 6090
Free-Soilers, in U.S.A., 4234
Freethought, development in Middle Ages, 3739
Free Trade, agitation against Corn Laws, 4817

Government support (1852-65) 4980-Government support (1852-65), 4980-5003 Fregeliæ, revolt against Rome, 2658
Freiburg, market house, 3671
— archbishop of (1841), 4974
— Diet of (1840), 3108 — Diet of (1840), 3108
Freire, ex-president of Chill, 5988
Fremantie, Australia, 1065
Frémont, John C., (1813-90), 6228-29, 6229, 6234-5
French, General, 2340
French East India Company: see East India Company (French)
French Indo-China, protectorate, 1415
French Guinaa, 2275, 6196
French Revolution, 4637-47, 4649-78
French Revolution, 4637-47, 4649-78
— Austrian interference, 4641, 4661
— British attitude, 4770
— celebration of Mass during the Reign of Terror, 4677 of Terror, 4677 Church estates sequestrated, 4656 Committee of Public Safety, 4668 - Commune in power, 4663 - the Directory, 4643, 4674, 4679 - economic and industrial res 6383-90 results. - enrolling volunteers in the Republican army, 4663
- gaoler reading names of prisoners condemned, 4675
- general survey of period, 4637-47
- guillotine scenes, 4673
- Napoleon's rise to power, 4643
- National Guard, 4642
- Prussian declaration of war, 4663
- Reign of Terror, 4669
- Republic proclaimed (1791), 4664
- Swiss Guard massacred, 4663
- West Indies affected, 6193-95
- French West Indian Company: see
West Indies
- Frere, Sir Bartie, 2227, 5513, 5517, 2327 - enrolling volunteers in the Republi-West Indies
Frere, Sir Bartie, 2327, 5513, 5517, 2327
Frentanii, tribe, 2414
Frescobaldi, banking business, 4064
Frey, Norse deity, 3534
Freya, Norse goddess, 3534, 3561
Freyeinst, Charles de, 5126
Friars, influence on literature and art, 3397 3397
— see also under names of various orders
Friedland, Albert Wallenstein, duke of:
see Wallenstein
Friedland, battle (1807), 4732
Friendly Islands: see Tonga Archipelago
Friends, Society of, Canadian settlers,
6119 as pioneers of missionary work, 5640
— as pioneers of missionary work, 5640
— Pennsylvania and New Jersey colonised, 6053-54

"Friends of India," Bengal "partition" agitation, 1348
Friesland, 3523, 3682
Friggs, Norse goddess, 3534
Fristans, ancient people, 328, 3430, 3479
Fritzsche, Friedrich Wilhelm, 5272
Friuli, margraviate founded by Charles the Great (796), 3694
Frobisher, Sir Martin, 5525-26, 6018, 6321-27, 4271
Frobisher Sound, 6018
Frode, Are: see Are Frode

Fre-Fut Frederic William IV., German federation policy, 4903, 4901-69

— Nüremberg claim, 5015-18

— retirement from government (1857), 5029

— revolution of 1848, 4919-24

— Russo-Turkish war, policy, 5010

— Schleswig-Holstein question, 4943-45

Fredericksburg, battle (1862), 6247

Fredericksburg, fort, Gold Coast, 2273

Frediricksburg, fort, Gold Coast, 6028-34, 6031

Frediricksburg, fort, Gold Coast, 2273

Frediricksburg, fort, Gold Coast, 6028-34, 6031

Frediricksburg, f owners, 493
Fuego, volcano, 5729
Fuegians, people, 328, 350, 5613
Fufluns, god, 2418
Fuggers, banker family of Hungary, 3137, 4175, 4596, 5943
Fugger, Anton, 4598
Fugger, Jacob, 4595, 4418
Fuh-chan-fu, open to foreign trade, 5506
Fu-hi: see Fu-hsi
Fuiwara, Japanese family, ancestry, 461, 467, 470
chronology, 416 - chronology, 416 - influence, growth of, 470 - struggles against and loss of power, Fugi-yama, volcano. 431. 429
Fu-hsi, legendary Chinese ruler, 748, 752
Fukuda Tokuzo, on constitution of the
Yamato Society, 465
Fukusawa Tukichi, Japanese educationalist, 600, 601
Fulahs, race of people, 328, 402
Fulbe, African tribe, British expedition
against, 5519
Hausa states conquered, 2224
— extent of range, 5555
— type of, 2219
Fudda, abbey of, possessions in time of Fugi-yama, volcano, 431, 429 Fulda, abbey of, possessions in time of Charlemagne, 3491 Charlemagne, 3491
Fu lin, Chinese name for the Koman
Empire, 1464
Fulk, king of Jerusalem, formerly
count of Anjou (1131-44), 4029-32
Fulvia, wife of Mark Antoxy, 2682
Fumbina, state, West Sudan: see Fumbins, state, West Sudan: see
Adamawa
Fundi, African tribe, 2249
Fundy, Bay of, French settlement, 6020
Funeral esremonies: see burial customs
Funsa River, Chibcha settlement, 5808
Fur, British empire trade, 5582
— Canadian trade, 6019–34, 6055, 6104,
6128–30
— North American trade, 6055
Fursabnea legend, 5806 Furschogue, legend, 5806 Furlo Pass, 2645 Furs, negro tribe, 338 Furstenau, town, gipsy monument described, 3105
Furstenberg family, imperial eagle on shield of, 3509
Furstenbund, league of German princes, Further India, 1387-1415
— Brahman influence, evidences of, 1390 Buddhism in, 1390

- climate, 1125, 1126

- countries of, and their history, 1393–99 - early history, 1387, 1389 - ethnology, 1388 - flora, 1126 -- flora, 1126
-- French policy, 1128
-- Inscriptions as source of history, 1390
-- languages, 1389
-- races, 1127
-- river systems, 1125
-- see also names of countries in
Furtwangler, authority on ancient
Troy, 179
Fury Strait, Parry names, 6338
Fusagarugas, people, 582-23
Fusan, Japanese settlement, 464, 864, 869
Fusan, peace (1745), 4530 Fussen, peace (1745), 4530
Fust, Johann, printing inventions, 4172
Fustel de Coulanges, M., 5386
Futa Jallon, Fulbe kingdom, 2226
Futti Ali Shah, 1982
Future of the human race, article, 6411-12

G. tribe, 328
Gabert, archbishop of Rheims: see Sylvester II.
Gablens, Anton von, 5071
Gablens, Anton von, 5071
Gablens, Ladwig von, 5073
Gabotto, Giovanni; see Cabot, John Gabriel Bathory, prince of Transylvania (1608-13), 3143
Gabriel Bethlen (Inethlen), prince of Transylvania (1613-29), 3128, 3143, 4296, 3129, 4301
Gabrini, Nicholas: see Rienzi Gaskwar of Baroda, 1244
Gaels: see Highlanders Gaelio, Ianguage, 3498
Gaeta, 5049, 4054
Gaetano, Renedetto, cardinal: see Boniface VIII., pope Gaetini, Inguage, 3498
Gaeta, 5049, 4054
Gaetano, Renedetto, cardinal: see Boniface VIII., pope Gaetinies, Con. Lentius, 2718
Gago, General, 6078-85
Gagorn, Friedrich von, 4958-59, 4957
Gagorn, Heinrich von, 4958-59, 1957
Gagorn, Sear, grandson of Augustus (d. 4 A.D.), 2707
Gaius Ossar, grandson of Augustus (d. 4 A.D.), 2707
Gaius Galigula: see Caligula
Gais Bahu IV., king, 1378
Gakmak, sultan of Egypt, 2153
Galapagos Islands, 110
Galatia, kingdom, Asia Minor, founding by the Gauls, 1828, 2430
— identity of Galatians with Kelts, 2425
— Macedonia invaded, 2579-80 2425 - Macedonia invaded, 2579-80 - Roman conquest, 1830, 2384 "Galatian, wounded," 2579 Galba, Roman emperor, 2724, 2725, 2724 Galba, P. Sulpicius, 2583 Galachas, people, 328, 1128 Galeazzo, prince of Milan (d. 1402), 3632 Galeka, tribe of Kaffirs, 328, 5512-13 Galerius, Roman emperor, 2775, 2776
— Christian persecutions, 303, 287 3509 Galicia, Moorish rule: see Spain-Moors Galicia, cession to Poland proposed (1683), 5032 Galileo (1564-1642), 4143, 4142 Galim, kingdom, West Sudan, 2228 Galia, African people, 328, 2254, 2268 Galia, Matthias, count of (f. 1634): see Matthias, count of Gallas Gallegos, 328
Galli, identity with Keits, 2425
Gallinus, Roman emperor (d. 268),
2770, 2769 2770, 2769
Gallienus, son of Valerian, 1866
Gallinas, ethnology, 328
Gallipoli (ancient Kallipolis), Turkish
conquest, 1357, 2981, 4059
Gallisouière, governor of Quebec, 6058
Gallo, Lis del, South America, 5906
Galton, Sir Francis, 6423-30
Gallus, Roman cæsar, 2784
Gallus, Aninius, Roman consul (c. Gallus, Asinius, Roman consul (c. 27 B.O.), 2692 Gallus, C. Cornelius, 2689 Gallus, Trebonianus, Roman emperor, 2769 Galtamelak, Paduan statue, 4129 Galumalemna, Samoan chief (1787), 975 Galway, Lord, 4460 Gama, Christoforo da, Portuguese Gama, Christo sailor, 2254 Gama, Christotoro da, Portuguese sailor, 2254
Gama, Vasco da: see Vasco da Gama dambacorta Family, Pisa ruled by, 3958
Gambetta, Leon, 5120, 5121, 5123, 5126
Gambita, 5518-19, 5570, 5594
Gambul, Aramean tribe, 1679, 1708
Gancho types, 5933
Gandamak, Treaty of 1879 between Britain and Afghanistan, 1336,1528
Gandbara, Indian tribe, 1201, 1846
Gando, kingdom, Niger district, 2227
Ganca, son of Eiva, god of cunning, 1207, 1390
Gancaha, 1711
Ganges, river, India, account of river system, 1149
— delta, civilisation of, 1149
— drainage area, 1124

Ganges, feast of, at Benares, 1209
— Fakir's Rock, 1137
— source, 1140
Gangootri, 1140 Ganthakara, monastery, 1376 Garakontie's baptism (Iroquois chief), Garamea, country east of the Tigris, 2857 Garames, country east of the Tigris, 2857
Garamentes, people, 328
Garamensoha, legend, 5818
Garay, Francisco de, 6013
Garborg, Arne, 5160
Garcia, Diego, in Paraguay, 5914
Garcias, Galicia and Portugal under (1065), 3987
Garciasoo de la Vega, history of Incas written, 5825, 5854
Gardarike, ancient kingdom, 3530
Gardens of Midas, 2405
Garenganja, Africa : see Katanga
Garheld, J. A., president U.S.A., 6257-60, 6255, 6257
Gargem, Inex V., 4959-60
Garhwalis, Tibetan natives, 328
Garbald, duke of Bavaria in 6th century, 3462
Garbaldi Giuseppe, 5035-50, 5020, 5029
— Austrians harassed by, 4931-32
Carbase bit sland borne 5447 Garibaldi, Giuseppe, 5035-50, 5020, 5029

Austrians harassed by, 4931-32

Caprera his island home, 5047

entry into Naples (1880), 5045

farewell to Admiral Mundy at Naples, 5046

fights for the French in Franco-Prussian war, 5138

Italian freedom struggle, 4784, 4954, 5020, 5033

manifesto to Italy, 5039

Mazzini's relations with, 5035

Mentana defeat (1867), 5093

monument in Rome, 5048

policy opposed to that of Cavour and Victor Emmanuel, 5049

retreat near Ravenna, 5047

Rome defence, 4932, 5036

Sicilian expedition (1860), 5043

statue at Florence, 5049

wounded at Aspromonte (1862), 5050 Solido at Aspionionic (1992), 3040
Garigilano, battle (915), 3940
Garnier, Marie Jos, 1415
Garnier-Pagés, Etienne, 4908
Garnier-Pagés, Etienne, 4908
Garnier-Pagés, Louis, 4912
Garter, Order of, 3883
Gasaland, district, 2290
Gasca, Pedro de la, 5912, 5913
Gascons, people, 328
Gascies, Sir Alfred, 5507
Gascs, molecular motions controlled by gravitation, 96
Gastein, treaty (1865), 5066
Gastein, treaty (1865), 5066
Gaston, duke of Orleans, 4314
Gatacre, General, 2339
Gates, General 6090
Gattas, ancient songs in the Avesta, 5050 Gathas, ancient songs in the Avesta, 1808 1808
Gatinara, battle (1524), 4212
Gattamelata, Erasmo, 3965, 3962
Gau, district of the Alamanni, 3448
Gauchos, race, 323, 376, 188
Gaugamela, battle, 2556
Gauhar, Fatemid general, 2145
Gaul, ancient province, Europe,
Frankish kingdom, 3472-96, 409497, 2388 97, 2388 - worns settle in, 3452
- insurrection against Nero (68), 2724
- Huns driven from (451), 2791
- Julius Cæsar's rule in, 2668
- political divisions, 2432
- serfdom under Roman Empire,
4093 4093

Teutons driven out by Cæsar, 3435

— See also Gauls

"Gaul, The Dying," 1829, 1833

"Gaul and His Wife, The," 1833

Gauls: Asia Minor invasions, 1827

— Attalus of Pergamus defeats, 1829

— Bronze Age migration, 149

— bronze work, examples of, 2437

— characteristics, 2429

— chariot burlai, 2436

— clan system, or vassalage, 2436—37

— crimean invasion, 2450

— ethnology, 328

— Italy invaded, 2429

GENERAL INDEX
Gauis, for kingdom of Calatea: see
Galatea

— Rome invaded, 2622-2::, 2427

— Roman conquest, 2384, 2830, 2632

— wooden houses, 2437
Gaumats, A. Magus: see Bardin
Gaunt, John of: see John of Gaunt
"Gauss," Polar exploration, 6347, 6848
Gautams, family of Buddha, 1186
Gaveston, Piers, 3874, 3880
Gaw-Lays, king of Arakan, 1393
Gaw-Lays, king of Arakan, 1393
Gaw-lays, king of Arakan, 1393
Gasa, 1689, 2554, 4033
Gebal, or Byblos (modern Jebell), ancient Phenician town, 236, 1736, 1743, 2552
Gebaud, king of the Alamanni: see
Gibuld
Gebelsisis, Thracian god, 2401
Gebert, pope: see Sylvester II.
Gebhard of Zähringen, bishop of Constance, 3596
Gedrosis, ancient Baluchistan, 2566
Gedrosis, ancient B founded, 2790

Huns invited to invade Western
Europe, 3454

predatory expeditions from Carthage, 2203

Rome sacked (455), 2792 - Rome sacked (455), 2792

- works of art sent from Rome to Carthage, 3454
Geismar, great oak of, 3525
Gelimer, Vandal king, 2204, 2910
Gelon, General, 2382
Gemistus Plethon, treatises of, 2975
Genesius, head of the Paulicians, struggle for religious purity, 2937
General Councils of the Church; see
Councils of the Church
General Security. Committee of 4642 Councils of the Church
General Security, Committee of, 4642
Geneva, 2207, 5364, 4208
Geneva, Council of (1549), 4200
Geneya, Changel of (1549), 4200
Genghis Khan, Mongol leader (1102—1227), character, 1484
— death of (1227), 1484
— Indian conquests (1221—1222), 1218
— invasion of Western Asia, 1966
— Kharism conquered by (1218), 1483
— laws of, 1485
— Mongol empire founded, 4059
— religious attitude, 1485
— Russia invaded (1222), 3305
— youth and early battles of, 1482 — youth and early battles of, 1482
Genghis Khan, legendary hero in Mongoilan tradition, 1469
Gennadios, patriarch of Constantinople,
2993 Genoa, duke of (1848), 4928 Genoa, Byzantine possessions, 2396 — commercial history, 4600 — Crusades aided by: see Crusades — defence of Constantinople (1453), - maritime explorations, 5661
- Renaissance history, 3958
- rise of city during Middle Ages, 3941 - San Lorenzo church, Sacro Catino preserved in, 4020
- Saracens devastate (935-993), 4009
- slave-trade with South America, 5944
- Spanish war, 3998-99
- trade with East, 4054-59
- trade with East, 4054-59
- trade with England and Holland (1317), 4060
- Venice at war with Holy Land (1257), 4042, 4045
- views of port, 4067
- enovilly, Commodore Charles Rigault de, 1413
- Genter of Anjou, 3862
- Geoffrey of Anjou, 3862
- Geoffrey of Momouth, 8306
- Geography, course of geographical discovery, 50 - San Lorenzo church, Sacro Catino 6489

Geography, development of ancient, science, 2365

— how it determines history, 15 et seq.

— limited knowledge of the ancients, — limited knowledge of the ancients, 50
— study in relation to history, 9
Geok Tspe, 260
Geology, fossils and animals of the earth, chart facing 90
— periods and systems of earth's development, 89
— stages of the earth's history, 86
— see also under various periods
Geometric art, styles of the Porians, 290
Georgakis, Greek patriot (d. 1828), 4853
George (Podiebrad), king of Bohemia (1420-71), 3174, 3175, 3123
— chosen king, 3651
— Hungarian crown refused, 3174
— regent for King Ladislaus, 3173
George I. (Terteril), Bulgarian tsar (1280-85), 3046
George II. (Terteril), Bulgarian tsar (1322-22), 3047
George I., of England, 4490, 4500
— ancestors drawing lots for (inelf succession, 3422 succession, 3422 in coronation robes, 4510 Georgia charter granted by, 6042 George II., of England, 4510, 4512, 4513 George III., of England, 4520, 4769, 4519
— children of, 4553
— colonial administration, 4547 -- colonial administration, 4547
-- insanity, 4775
-- policy, 4547
-- thanksgiving service in St. Paul's Cathedral, 4557
George IV., of England, 4800, 4801, 4803
-- coronation, 4802, 4804
-- regency, 4775
George V., of England, 5435, 5376, 5416
George I., of Greece (1909), 5013, 5327, 5012
George v. reince of Greece governor of 5012
George, prince of Greece, governor of Grete, 5212
George V. of Hanover (1810-78), 4971, 5083, 4972, 5072, 5081
George I., Russian ruler, 3287
George H., Russian ruler, 3287
George, king of Saxony (1902-1904), 5210 George, crown prince of Servia (1909), 6373 6373
George I. (Tubou), of Tonga, 982, 983
George I. (Tubou), of Tonga, 983, 983
George I. (Rakoczy), prince of Transylvania, 3129, 4310
George II. (Rakoczy), prince of Transylvania, 3129, 3278, 3129
George I., grand duke of Vladimir (1315), 3312
George II., grand duke of Vladimir (1315), 3312 George II., grand duke of Viadimir (1217) 3304 George, prince of Wales, Indian tour (1905-06), 1352, 1313-16, 1351, George Donitrijevitch, Russian prince (1431), 3313 George Dolgoruki, grand duke of Kiev (1147), 3302 George Frederic of Baden-Durlach, 4302 George Frederic, fugl. ive Servian king, 1443, 2987 George Frederic, prince of Waldeck, 4388, 4444 George the Syncellus, historian (792), Coorge the synceints, instorian (192), 247

George William, elector of Brandenburg (1620-40), 4302, 4385
Georgatown, British Guiana, 5579
Georgatowa, 5995, 6195
Georgia, district, America, 6042, 6217
Georgia, region in Transcaucasian Russia, 1405
Georgians, ethnology, 329
Georgians, definition of Georgians, 3467
Geraldine, family, 3931
Gerberga, wife of Carloman, 3467
Gerhard III., the Great, count of
Holstein (1292-1340), power in
Denmark, 3580, 4075-76

- lederation of tribes, history of, 33—
German, origin of word, 3335

- Hungarian settlements, 3135

- origin and early history of sett
ments in Western Europe, 3426

- riders in the Roman army, 3441 --- rise to power, 3431 - in Roman army, 3443
- Temes settlements, 3144
- Roman relations with, 2391 Transylvania settlements, 3142 - Transylvania scttlements, 3142
- see also Germany
German South West Africa, 2348, 366970, 2276, 5348
Germanus of Auzerre, St., 3505
Germanus, nephew of Justinian, 3460
Germanus, patriarch of Constantinople
(729), 2938
Germany, Act. of Federation (1815) Germany, Act of Federation (1815), - African colonies, 2276, 2348, 5348, 5672 ancient laws, 4095 area and population,
 army, conscription adopted by states south of the Main (1868), 5087 5087

— mobilisation of (1870), 5013

— modern conditions, 5542

— organisation of a united German army (1867), 5088

— pictures, 5338

— resolutions respecting (1867), 5085

— strength maintained, 5214 art, ancient German compared with Durer, 2362 – modern school, 5353 - Renaissance, 4135-36 - Asia Minor, policy of development, Baltic Sea supremacy, 3368
 British relations (modern), 5345, Byzantine influence, 2930 Charlemagne's permanent influence on history, 3584 Charles V.'s reign and influence on, 4211-22 4211-22

Christianising of, in 8th century, 3480

- the Church and the State, struggle,
19th century, 5214-17

- colonial expansion, 5348

- colonial statistics,
- colonisation of Elbe districts, 3699

- commercial decay of 16th century,
4175, 4594, 4631

- conference of princes at Frankfort,
(1863), 5062

- constitution of the German Empire
(1870-71), 5125-51

- the constituent Reichstag of 1867,
5084 court ball of the 16th century, 3685 criminal law in ancient Germany, currency Customs Union, 4882-85 - Danish conquests under Waldemar II., 3703 - decay of Holy Roman Empire, 3663 - development of modern constitution, 4830 - discovery of Pytheas, 2595 - downfall of Holy Roman Empire, - duchies' struggle for independence, 4943-47

Gerhard, provencial of Knights' Hospitallers, 4209
Gerhard, count of Plön, 4075
Geriga, ancient town, 1727
Geriga, Ernest L. von, 4966, 4974
Gerhache, Captain A. de, 6348, 6351
Germania, Fanset Atrica, history, 2348
"Germania," national monument of Franco-German war, 5091
Germania, Roman province, 3436
Germania, Teutonic people, ancient weapons of war, 3428
— Arminius, the saviour of German nationality, 3444
— ethnology, 320
— Gederation of tribes, history of, 3438
— German, origin of word, 3433
— Wenders at the saviour of 1887, 5083
— welding of the states and Customs welding of the states and Customs Union, 4881-85 -- feudalism in : see feudalism -- fortifications of town in 15th century, foundation of the Prussian monarchy influence on future greatness, 4385. Franconian emperors, 3591–99. Franco-Prussian war: see that title French wars (1497), 3682, (1689) 4442, and see names of various wars. Wars gipsy persecutions, 3108
 governed from Italy in 10th century, 3588 government, growth of commercial prosperity, 5350 growth of states from territories of empire, 3665

- Hohenstauffen dynasty, 3601

- Holy Roman Empire: see that title independent federations, reassertion in 13th century, 3616 industrial development, the domestic system, 5238
industry and commerce,
Kaiser's limited power, 5340
Keltic settlement, 2432
literature of to-day, 5352 local government introduced (1872), 5218 mediæval castles, 3705, 3709 mediæval city walls, 3667 mediæval plans for founding towns, 3700 mediæval towns and states, 3661-74 - military systems of 17th century, 4436 modern conditions, 5339-56 - modern kingdom founded by Frederic William I., 4534-44

Napoleon's policy towards, 4708
- navy league, 5345
- may, estimates (1913), 5356
- growth of, 5214
- modern condition 5344 modern condition, 5344 warships, pictures, 5347 - warships, pictures, 5347 origin of principalities, 3661 Pan-German ideals, 5349 peasants' revolt (1525), 4177, 4186 Poland relations in mediæval times, 3714 political parties (1867), 5083–84 Prussia head of the Confederation (1866), 4787 Prussian territory enlarged (1866), 5080 - for Prussian history : see Prussia - Reformation : see Reformation - reforms since 1870, 5217 Reichstag, constitution, 5340
- religious wars of the 16th century,
4150-56, 4219-22 revolutionary movement (1840-48), Roman Empire in, 2695 Roman wars with tribes of, 2695, shopkeepers' agitation, 5276 social conditions in 12th century, 3603 - in 15th century, 4169
- social democracy in, 5268-78
- socialism in, 5217
- state insurance of workers, 5273

Ger-Goo Germany, social and legislative devel-opment in modern times, 5213-22 — stockaded house of 12th century, 3700 Tacitus on, 4093-97 Tentonic Order in, 3703 et seq.

Thirty Years War and its effects,
4156, 4410 tradesmen and social reform move-ments, 5275 trade, development (12th century), 4060-65 4060-65

— history up to 16th century, 4060-87

— progress in mediæval towns, 3673

— trade guilds in mediæval times, 3672

Triple Alliance, 5231

— weights and measures,
— see also names of rulers, wars, etc.

Gero, margrave (d. 936), 3585, 3695, 939, Geronius, Roman governor in Spain, killed by the Gauls, 3510 Gerha, ancient city, 1886 Gershuni, Russian revolutionist, 5299, Gerson, mediæval scholar, 3751 Gertrude, queen of Hungary (1200), Magyars revolt against, 3138 Gertrade, daughter of the Emperor Lothair, 3599 Ges tribes, history, 5679 Geta, P. Septimus, 2765 Getse, race, conquered by Alexander, 2542 — ethnology, 329 — Lysimachus defeated by, 2578 — ethnology, 329

— Lysimachus defeated by, 2578

— Olbia captured, 2450

— ruled by Odrysæan kings, 2404

— in Transylvania, 2400

Geza I., of Hungary (972-97), 3115

Geza II., of Hungary (1141-61), 3117

Geza, king of Dahomeh, 2260

Ghalib, defeat by Al Mansur, 3083

Ghana, negro state, W. Sudan, 2218

Ghazan, Mongol emperor (1295-1304), 1491, 1970

Ghazni, Afghanistan, captured by

British, 1200

— Persian conquests of Mahmud, 1951

— stormed by Afghans (1839), 1287

Ghazni dynasty in India, history of, 1215, 1216

Ghent, French relations with, 3809, 3814

— guild of painters, 4135

Ghent Gonvention (1814), 4776, 6213

Ghent Pacification (1570), 4260

Gherardino of Boyo San Domino (c. Ghent Pacification (1570), 4260 Gherardino of Boyo San Domino (c. 1254), 3956 Gherdek-Kaisi, tomb, 2590 Ghibellines, Italian political party, 3391-92, 3601, 3948-74, 3949 Ghiberti, Lorenzo, 4129, 4132, 3963 Ghilgit, British expedition (1898), 5502 Ghizais, Pathan tribe, 311, 1127, 1523, 1445 Ghirgas addin, ruler of Cher. 1142 H445
Ghirgas ed-din, ruler of Ghor (11631203), 1216
Ghirlandajo, Domenico, 4131, 4129
Ghiselin, Augier, 3006
Ghiyas ed-din Balban, ruler of Delhi
(1266-87), 1219
Ghiyas ed-din Tughlak, ruler of Delhi
(1321-25), 1220, 1222
Ghor, dynasty and kingdom, 1215, 1216
Ghurkas, race, 1276, 5499, 330
Giacomo Tieppolo, doge of Venice (1229),
3346 Giambelli, fireships used in naval warfare by, 5526
Giammu, Aramean prince, 1663
Gianta' chambers, of Stone Age, 169
Gibbethon, siege of (c. 910 B.C.), 1769
Gibbon, history defined by, 6406
Gibblet, 4026, 4033
Gibellum Minus; see Gibelet
Gibelt, British capture (1704), 5452, 5486, 5527
— Moors hold, 3996
— Napoleon's attack, 6100
— origin of name, 3514
— people of, 560, 5600
— siege (1705), 4454; (1780-82), 5490, 4561
— Spanish troops marching out (1704) 3048 Spanish troops marching out (1704),

Gibraitar, value to Britain, 5667
— views of, 2370, 5602, 5603
Gibuld (Gebaud), king of the Alamanni
(496), 3474
Gifu, 429
Gilla views Pueblo suing 5781, 99 Gitu, 429
Gitu, 429
Gila, river, Pueblo ruins, 5721-22
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey (c. 1539-83), 5445, 4167, 6018-6177, 5446, 6179
Gilbert, Rosanna: see Montez, Lola
Gilgamesh, Babylonian hero, hero of Erech, 1643, 1700, 1642
Gillaks, 329, 671, 669-1
Gilukhipa, princess of Mitani, married to Egyptian king, 1646, 2079
Gilyaks, race: see Giliaks
Gilzan, Shalmaneser IV. receives ambassadors from, 1664
cimil-ilishu, king of Ur, 1597, 1700
Gimirrai: see Cimmerians
Gindibu (Jundub or Gundub), Arab shelkh, 1883
Ginga Bandi, queen of Angola, 2312
Gingillovo, battle, 5513
Gioberti, Vincenzo, 4901, 5020, 5036
Giorgone, Italian painter, 4126
Giotto, Italian painter, 4126
Giotto, Italian painter, 4126
Gipties, 3104-12, 329
Giovine Europa, La," newspaper, 4914
Gipps, Sir Geo., 1045, 1046
Gipsies, 3104-12, 329
—pictures, 3107, 3109, 3112
"Girona Wrecked," picture, 395
Girondins, French political party, 4641, 4659
Girsle, of France (c. 911), 3761 4650
Girra, war-god, 1011
Gisela, of France (c, 911), 3761
Gisela, of Hungary (995), 3135
Gisela-t, duke of Lotharingia, 3585
Gish-khu, Babylonian city and state, 1591, 1593
Giskra, John, Hussite preacher, 3122
Gisulf II., of Salerno (1052), 3942
Giustiniano, Giovanni Longo, 2991
Giut. Armenian patriarch (465-475), Giut, Armenian patriarch (465-475), 2929 2929
Gizeh, battle (969), 2145
— pyramids, Egypt, 2034, 2035, 2030, 2031, 2033
Gizer, Crusaders fight (c. 1188), 4037
Glacial period, animals which survived in Europe, 120, 121 in Europe, 120, 121

— consequences on fauna, 119, 120

— course of progress of Drift fauna, 125

— explanation of term, 89

— extent in Europe (map), 155

— fossils and animals of, chart facing 96

— in geological chart, 90

— hunting, Cormon's picture, 143

— reconstructed from Schussen deposits, 138, 140

Gladiatorial games, origin, 2657, 2657

Gladstone, W. E., as Chancellor of Exchequer, 4980 et seq.

— Irish Home Rule, efforts to establish, 5179

— ministry and its policy, 5004, 5173-77 — ministry and its policy, 5004, 5173-77 — political measures discussed, 5163-68 — pointrai measures discussed, 5103-08
 — portrait, 5187
 Gladwyn, Detroit defended, 6104
 Glagolitic script, of the Slavs, 3077, 2945, 3080, 3083
 Glass, earliest Egyptian manufacture and use, 254, 256
 Invertice, arrangements attributed. Glass, earliest Egyptian manufacture and use, 254, 256
— invention erroneously attributed to the Phœnicians, 1750
— Phœnician ware, 1753
Glancias, prince of the Taulantii, 2544
Glences, massacre of (1692), 4465.
Glendower, Owen, Welsh rising, 3888 89
Glenelg, Lord (1778–1866), 5510–14
Gloucester, Humphrey, duke of (1391–1447), 3894
Gloucester, Thomas, duke of (1355–97), revolt against Richard 11, 3886
Gloucester, statute of (1278), 3876
Gloucester, Septimental of (1278), 3876
Gloucester, statute of (1278), 3876
Gloucester, statu

GENERAL INDEX
Goajiris, Aruac Indians, 346, 5683
Gobi desert, 1438, 1443, 1471
Gobir, Hauss state, 2½26
Go-Daigo, early Mikado of Japan, 476, 477, 479
Goddard, Thomas, 5499
Godefroy and Son, Johann Cesar, 977
Godegriel, son of Gunjok, king of the Burgundians, 3474
Goden, Icelandle officials, 3568
Godeskalk, gospel book of pictures in Syrian style, 2925
Godfrey, of Boullion, king of Jerusalem, 4018-24, 4022, 5005
Godfrey (the Bearded), duke of Lorraine (1046), 3592, 3776
Godfrey (the Younger), duke of Lorraine (1076), 3594
Godfrey I., of Villehardouin (1160-1213), History of Fourth Crusade, 3808
Godfrey I., of Villehardouin, 2071
Godolphin, earl of (1045-1712), 4488
Godomer, king of the Burgundians (523-32), 3458
Godomer, Russian ruler (1598), 3314
Godoy, Spanish minister, 4734
Godunov, Russian ruler (1598), 3314
Godow, Spanish minister, 4734
Godow, Spanish minister, 4734
Godow, German poet, 73
Goddals, Celfic tribe, 3497
Gowansa, Singhalese caste, 1367
Gokenin, class of Japanese landowners, 491
Golocoda, ancient kingdom, 1236, 1224, GENERAL INDEX Golconda, ancient kingdom, 1236, 1224, 1133 Gold, ancient Egyptian mines, 1568
— ancient gold diggers in Mashonaland, - ancient gold diggers in Mashonaland 2202, 2293

- ancient mines of Kush, 2243

- Australian discoveries, 1074

- Australian mining scenes, 1062

- British Colombian discovery, 6127

- Californian discovery, 6299

- Central American exports, 6010

- currency history, 4589

- Siberian mines, 706

- standard in Middle Ages, 4063

- South American exports, 5995

- South American history, 2333 - South American mines, 5938-45 - Transvaal mines history, 2:33 - West Australian fields, 6361 Gold Coast, 2259-64 - British wars, 5509, 5518-19 - defences, 5514 - Dutch settlements, 2272 — Dutch settlements, 2272
— education, 5589
— iirst European fort, 2271
— government, 5570
— rise of British power, 2272
— treaty making in 1672, 2275
Golden Bull (1082), 3947
Golden Bull of Eger (1213), 3951
Golden Bull of Charles IV. (1358), 3400, 3617, 3627, 3669
Golden Chersonese: see Malacca
"Golden Hind," at Lima, 1115
Golden Handes: see Kipchaks "Golden Hind," at Lima, 1115
Golden Hardes: see Kipchaks
Golden Horn, The, bridges, 4890
Goldes, Amur people, 671, 663
Goldes, Greer, T., 5519
Goldsmith, Oliver, 4546
Goletta, bombarded by British, 5526
Göllheim, battle (1298), 3:19
Golgotha, Georgians secure, 5005
Golisyn, Vasilij, 3329
Golts, Count, 5078
Golts, Freiherr von der, 5209
Goluchowski, Count, 5061
Gomates, king of Persia, 1581 Goluchowski, Count, 5081
Gomates, king of Persia, 1581
Gomes, president of Venezuela, 6377
Gomes, General Jose Miguel, 6009
Gomes, General J. V., 5985
Gonaquas, African people, 329, 2282
Gondi, Jean Francois, Cardinal de Retz
(fl. 1648), 4319
Gonds, Dravidian tribe, 225, 1153
Gonsalvo de Cordova (1443-1515), 3832, 3978, 4005, 4005
Gonzalo of Aragon, death, 3987
God Hope, Cape of, discovery by Portuguese, 1976, 3411

— Vasco da Gama rounds, 4008
— see also Cape Colony

GENERAL INDEX

Goor, General von, 4454 Gordian Knot, 2551 Gordianus I., Roman emperor, 2788 2769 Gordianus II., Roman emperor, 2788 Gordianus II., Roman emperor, 2788
2769
Gordianus III., Roman emperor, 2761
Gordian, city of Asia Minor, 2549
Gordon, General Sir Charles, death, 2165
— In Taiping rebellion, 804, 811, 5500
— mission to Khartoum, 5175, 5520
— scenes in China, 811
— Sudan administration and death, 2169-70, 2250
Gordon College Khartoum, 5688 2169-70, 2250
Gordon College, Khartoum, 5588
Gordon Riots (1780), 4550, 4550
Goreskowski, Mantua defeated by
(1848), 4926
Görger, Arthur, 4940-41
Gorgos, Greek explorer, 2593
Gorky, Maxim, 5311
Gorm the Old, Danish king, 3557
Gortobakoff, Prince (1792-1883), 1329, 5209, 5130, 5130
Go-sekké, source and privilege, 470
Goshic, class of Japanese samurai, 491
Goshic, class of Japanese emperor, 471, plate facing 417 Go-Shirakawa, Japanese emperor, 471, plate facing 417
Gosport, Lord, 6120
Götar, Swedish tribe, 3571, 3572
Gothabhaya, last of the Lambukanna rulers of Ceylon, 1378
Gothenburg system, 5413
Gothie architecture, in Greece, 2971
— probable Norman origin, 3552
Gothland: see Gotland
Gotha, Teutonic people, 3423-47, 2787-98, 320
— Alaric'a reign, 3450-51 - Alaric's reign, 3450-51 - Arab invasion of Spanish possessions. Arlanism renounced, 3511
Christianity accepted, 3517
Claudius' campaign against (c. 265) 2770 - Frankish wars with, 3456-62 - golden crown of the Visigoth king. high moral standard of, 3512
Huns alliance with (c. 462), 3032
Huns attacks on, in 4th century 3028-32 - in 6th century, extent of territory, 3457 in triumphal procession of Theodosius I., 3453
 Justinian's Italian war (6th century). 3459 origin and early settlements in Western Europe, 3428
 Ostrogoths in Middle Ages, 3371, 3372 - painting of "the Goths in Italy," 3446 - Roman alliance with, 4093-94
- Roman empire invaded, 2786-98, 3449-54, 2388
- Rome taken (410), 2789, 2795
- Spain conquered and ruled, 2388, 3510-13 - the Lombards succeed to power of, in Italy, 3460 Theodoric's rule in Italy (5th 3455–57 - Theodories rule in Lary (5...
century), 3455-57

- Vesuvius, battle of (553), 3460

- Visigoths in Middle Ages, 3371, 3374
Gotland (Gothland, Gotoland), 3571,
4067-70, 4075, 3560
Gottfried (Götrik), Danish king (d. 810), 3557, 3486
Gottfried, of Strasburg, poems, 3807
Gottfried, Henry, count of Pappenheim, killed at Lützen (1632), 4307
Gotthard Kettler, duke of Courland (d. 1587), 3247, 3716
Göttlingen, professors of, 4878
Gottorp, duchy of, 4372, 4375
Go-Uda, early Mikado of Japan, 476, 8557, 8486 Gough, Hugh, Viscount (1779–1869), 5505–5, 1292, 797, 1294, 1293, 1296 Gouins, cataract, Upper Niger, 2223 Gourous, M., French writer, 5393 Government, continuity in systems, 2364

Govind II., Sikh leader, 1241 Gower, English poet, 3906 Grabus, prince of Pæonis, 2531 Gracchi, The (121 B.C.), 2664-55 Grael, Greek tribe, 2481 Grafton ministry, N. American policy, 6076-77 Gration muistry, N. American policy, 6076-77
Graham, James, marquess of Montrose: see Montrose
Graham Land, discovery by Biscoe, 6345
Grahamistown, 5509
Graham's Valley, Arctic regions, 6330
Graia Island, 1423
Graii, epics of, 3806
Gran elevator, 6139
Gramont, Due de (1819-80), 5102, 5099, 5032, 5099, 5032, 5098
Grammont, Lady, 4469
Grammont, Lady, 4469
Grammont, Ielgious community, 3733
Gran, archbishopric, 3589
— citadel and cathedral, 3134
Granda, Alhambra, 4001
— Moorish conquest, 3995-4005, 3994
— Moorish kingdom of Spain, history, 3412, 3514, 4000-5
— see also Spain and Moors
Grand Canon, Colorado, 6258
Grand Canon, Colorado, 6258
Grand Chartresse, convent, 3726
Grand Trunk Railway, 6132, 6149
Granicus, battle (343 B.C.), 2548, 1820
Granson, battle (1476), 3419
Grant, Island, 1808-75), 801, 807
Grant, J. A., African exploration (1827-92), 2300, 2302, 2230
Grant, Johann, 2991
Grant, Ulysses S., president U.S.A. (1869-77), administration, 6256-57, 6266
— American Civil War campaign, 6250-54 American Civil War campaign, 6250-— portrait, plate facing 6255 — tomb, 6258 Granvelle, Antoine Perrenot de (fl. 1563), Granville, George Carteret, carl, administration (1742-44), 4514 Grasse, Comte de, 5527, 6100 Gratian, Roman emperor (375), 2786 Gratian, Roman emperor (375), 2786 Gratian, Henry, Irish patriot, 4772, 4773 Gravelines, battle (1558), 4254 Grävell, Prussian minister (1849), 4964 Gravelotte, battle (1870), 5113 Gravelotte, battle (1870), 5113
Graves: see Burials
Gray, bishop of Ely, 3906
Greased cartridges, cause of Indian
Mutiny, 1303
Great Alliance (of 1701), 4452
Great Britain, area compared with
Australia, 1012
— circumnavigated by Pytheas, 2595
— Keltic migration, 2428
— see also England, Scotland, Wales,
and British Empire
Great Charlot, in Buddhist doctrine,
1206
Great Council, under Richard I. and 1206
Great Council, under Richard J. and
John and Henry III., 3868-72
Greater Phrygla, ancient kingdom,
Roman acquisition, 1832
"Great Eastern," 5003
Great Mother of the Gods (Ma or
Ammas), Nature goddess, 1790,
1790
West Northern Way (1700-21), 4405. 1790
Great Northern War (1700-21), 44054500, 4451, 3332
Great Wall of China, 411, 754, 1451, 757
Great Zab, battle (750), 1929
Groco-Buddhist art, in Eastern Turkestan, 1478
Greece (ancient), 2377-86, 2451-2589
— Ægean origin of civilisation, 290, 292
— alliance against Rome, 2586-87
— alphabet introduced, 2484
— architecture, 292, 2456, 2461, 2589,
286 - art : see Greek art - Asia Minor immigration, 1792 Ass Amor immigration, 1792
 Asyrian influence on, 2592-93
 Atlantic Ocean explorations, 5660
 Athens and Sparts, rise of, 2488-92
 Babylonian influence on, 1583
 calendar, £486, 2495
 claracterfatics, 2577

Greece (ancient), chief dates in history, 2588 civilisation, general survey, 2589-2800

coins, first use, 2484

colonial expansion, 2446, 2481-83

commercial development, 2378

decline and fall, last days, 2587

decline of city states, political union of states, 2586

Dorian invaders and civilisation, 290, 292

drams, rise of, 2502

earliest signs of civilisation, 2407-8

earthquakes, 6372

Egyptian settlement, 2126

explorations in East, 2592-93 2600 Egyptian settlement, 2126
explorations in East, 2592-93
form of government, 68, 2378
games in honour of gods, 2488
golden age of, 2497-2509
Hellenes, 330
Hellenes, 330
Hellenes, 340
Herolc, or Legendary, Age, 2461-72
Homeric Age, significance, 2468-72
house, interior, 2480
Hellenis League against Persia, 2538-39
Hellenism: see Hellenism Hellenism: see Hellenism Illyrian invasion, 2400
Indian influence on, 2597-98
influence upon the world, 2451-60
intellectual development, zeni 109, 2381 — languages and racial intercourse, 2590
 — laws, Draco's and Solon's codes, 2492
 — Persian laws adopted, 2593-94 — Persian laws adopted, 2593-94
— written codes, 2486
— legends, historical value, 46, 2372
— literature, influence of, 2456-60
— Macedonian conquest, 2535-39
— Macedonian supremacy, 2573-83
— maritime power, 81, 2378-79
— Mesopotamian influences, 295
— Mycenean civilisation, 2461-66
— mythology: see Greek mythology
— naval power, rise of, 2500
— Olympiads, 2488
— peoples of, 2407-09
— Persian campaigns against, 1815, 2379-80 Persian campaigns against, 1818, 2379-80

— Persian influence on, 2580

— philosophy, 2045-96, 2871

— political development, 2481-96

— political differences, 2378, 2452

— pottery specimens, 2493, 2519, 2569

— republican form of government, 2378

— revolt against Macedonia, 2574, 2881

— rivalry of the states, 2511-20

— Roman war under Pyrrhus, 2632

— scientific knowledge, 2592-93

— Scythian commerce with, 2446-47

— Scythian influence, 2501

— slavery in, 2815, 2627

— slavery in, 2815, 2627

— Slavs in, 204, 2394

— soldier, type, 2522

— Stone Age ancestry recognised, 154

— written codes, 2486

Greece (mediswal and modern), area and population 2379-80 eeee (meunical and management of population, Aragon conquers part of, 3991 concessions to, under Berlin Treaty (1878), 5206 (1876), 5500 (1876), 5500, 560 Frankish rule in, 2971
government
independence established (1830), 4858
King Otto expelled (1832), 4888
modern history, 5322, 6372
organisation after War of Independence, 4887
people, 329, 349
Turkish War (1897), history, 5212
Venetian victories over Turks in
17th century, 3019, 4445
War of Independence (1814–30),
4851–58
weights and measures weights and measures Greek art, a Cretan renaissance, 1565
—examples, 2448, 2460, 2467, 2471
—glorification of Homer, 2471
—in India, 1848

Gre-Gut Greek Art, influence on world, 2458-59, Grigor Lusavoric, founder 2589-92

- Persian conquests effect on, 2589, 2593

- Persian conquests effect on, 2589, 2593 __ renaissance, 2456 __ sculpture, 2488 Greek Church: see Orthodox Eastern Church Greek Cross, 2363 Greek Empire (Byzantine): see Byzan-tine Empire tine Empire
Greek mythology, adaptation by Romans, 2600
— gods of, 2401-02
— influence on Egyptians, 2590
— influence in Syria, 2597
— of Homeric age, 2472
Greeks: see Greece
Greenland, aborigines, 5692
— Corterale's expedition, 6324
— Davis's explorations, 6327
— discovery of, 3546, 6324, 6012
— Frobisher's voyage, 6327
— views, 6339
— Viking settlements, 4061 Wiking settlements, 4061
Greens, political party in Byzantium, 532, 2910 Gregorian music, 3522 Gregory, patriarch of Antioch, 2923 Gregory, patriarch of Constantinople, 4853 4853
Gregory I., pope (590-604), 3518-22, 3373, 3373, 3519
Gregory II., pope (715-731), 3465
Gregory III., pope (731-41), 3466
Gregory IV., pope (827-44), 3762
Gregory VI., pope (908-99), 3723, 3039
Gregory VI., pope (1044-46), 3724, 3723
Gregory VIII., pope (1073-85), 3727-28, 3943-44, 3728
— agreement with Robert Guiscard, 3942 3942 - allegiance claimed from William the allegiance claimed from William the Conqueror, 3860
 contest for supremacy with the emperor, Henry IV., 3387, 3594
 declared deposed by Diet of Worms, 3595 First Crusade inspired by, 4012-13
 humiliation of Henry IV. at Canossa, 3590 - papal power in France under, 3780-Gregory VIII., pope (1187), 4034 Gregory IX., pope (1227-41), 3044, 3952, 3394, 3950 Gregory X., pope (1271-76), 3417 Gregory XI., pope (1370-78), 3406, 3628, 3747
Gregory XII., pope (1406-09), 3408, 3635-36
Gregory XIII., pope, 3639
Gregory XVI., pope (1830), 4876, 4895, Gregory of Tours, historian, 3457, 3808 Gregory Acydinus, 2974 Gregory Palamas, 2974 Grenada, W. Indies, 6199, 6192-93 6199,6192-93 Grenfell, Lord, 2171, 5523 Grenville, Lord (1759–1834), administration (1806), 4773, 4775 Grenville, George (1712–70), 6073–76, 4548 4048
Graville, Sir Richard, 4277, 4274
Grovingt, ancient tribe: see Greutungs
Gresham, Sir Thomas (d. 1597), 4604,
4279, 4616
Greutungs (Greotingi), ancient tribe of
Goths, 3428
Grévy, Jules, President of the French
Republic (1879), 5223, 5227
Grey, Earl (1764-1846)4809, 4806
Grey, Sir Edward, 5522
Grey, Sir George (1812-98), in New
Zealand, 994
— portrait, 994
— South African administration (1854),
2321
— in South Australia, 1068 --- in South Australia, 1068 --- in Western Australia (1812-98), 1064 Grey, John, bishop of Norwich (d. 1214), 8669 Grey, Lady Jane, 4246, 4245, 4246 Grey, Lord Leonard (d. 1541), 4867 Griffenfeld, Count (d. 1699), 4494, 4493

of the Grikwaland: see Griqualand Grillparzer, Franz, 4926 Grimaldi family, 3957, 4602 Grimm, Jakob, 4879 Grimm, Baron Melchior (1723–1807), 3354 Grimm, Wilhelm, 4879 Grimoald, duke of Benevento (787), 3469 Grimoald, of king the Lombards Grimoald, king of the Lombards (d. 671), (Duke Grimoald I. of Benevento), 3464 Grimoald, Frankish mayor (654), 3479 Grinnell, Arctic expedition, 6340 Griqualand, diamond fields sale dispute, 2326

— settlement by Hottentots, 5510

— settlement by Hottentots, 5510

— sold to Orange Free State, 2324

— state formed under British protection, 2284, 2319

Griquas, Hottentot tribe, 2284, 5630

Gritzens, Frankish castle, Greece, 2971

Grooto, battle (1831), 4875

Groot, Gerhard, 3759

Gros, Baron, 5506, 807, 882

Grosswater Bay, Newfoundland, 6189

Grotius, 78, 6391

Grouchy, Marquis Emmanuel, 4767

Grün, Karl (1813–1887), 5288

Grünwald, battle (1410), 3225

Guadalajais, 5960

Guadalquir, 384 Guadalquivir, 384 Guadeloupe,

— French colonise, 5950 - French colonies, 5950 history of colony, 6184-93 - sugar plantation, 6193 Guadja Trudo, king of Dahomey (1708-30), 2263 Guadouris, Indian tribe, 330 Guan 6279 Guaticuris, Indian tribe, 330
Guam, 6272
Guanacaure, Inca, legends, 5843-44
Guanahanf, island, West Indies, 5884
Guanajuato, 5900, 5942
Guanches, aborigines of Canary Islands, 330, 2184
Guaranis, South American tribe, 5684-85 Guari, bastard Hausa state, 2224 Guasca, Zippa of Bogota takes, 5823 Guatabita, state, history, 5808-23 Guatabita lake, legend, 5808 Guatemala,
— federation with Central American
states, 6007 – Maya remains, history, 5732–60 – people, 330 – revolutions of 19th century, 6005–7 -Spanish conquest, 5901-2 Guatemocin, Aztec ruler: see Quauli-temoctzin Guatusas, American Indians, 330 Guayana Vieja, Bolivar invests (1817), 5967 Guayaquil, revolution (c. 1820), 5976
Guayaquil, revolution (c. 1820), 5976
Gudda-Guddi, battle (1875), 2257
Gudea, patcei of Lagash, buildings and
enterprises of, in Babylonia, 1565
— Elamite victories, 1700
— imports stone from Nagan, 1635
— imports from Phenicia, Syria, and
Sinai, 1644
— inscriptions of, 1594
— sculpture, 270
— statues, 1597, 1644
Guebres, Parsee people, 339
"Guecha," Chibcha title, 5809—19
Guelf, Italian political party, origin and
history, 3391—92, 3599, 3948—74,
3349, 3422 history, 33 Guerani, Spanish relations with, 5930-96 36
Guernsey, government, 5557
— people and language, 5599–5600
— states in session, 5556
— views of, 5600, 6601
Guerra, Cristobal (fi. 1499), 5889
Guerray, Francesco Domenico, 4931
Guerro, M. A., president of Panama, 6069

Guesde, Jules, French Socialist, 5378
Gugard, Marie, 6024
Guiana, British acquisition, 6192
— extent of district, 6199
— Raleigh's expeditions, 5949, 6179
— settlers go to Jamaica, 6188
— see also British and French Guiana
Guichard, bishop of Troyes (1305), 3785
Guido, archbishop of Vienna, 3598
Guignes, Joseph de (1721-1800), on
history of Central Asia, 1451
Guildord, Frederick, earl of (Lord
North), (1732-92), administration,
4550, 4773 6077-94
Guilds, trade, artistie, in Netherlands, Guilds, trade, artistic, in Netherlands, 4135 4135
— compulsory, established in Germany (1897), 5275
— in Old Japan, 508, 510
— power and development of, 201, 3672
Guild Houses, 4066
Guillord, U.S.A., battle (1780), 6100
Guilhem, Figueira, poems, 3802
Guillotine, scenes during French Revolution, 4673
Guinea, district, West Africa, 2271
Guinea, slave-trade with South America, 5944 5944 Guines, coin, origin of, 2358, 4620 Guines Company, 2272 Guiscard, Robert: see Robert Guiscard Guise, Francis, duke of (fl. 1560): see Francis, duke of Guise Guise, Henry of (fl. 1574): see Henry of Guise of Guise
Guizot, François (1787-1874), historian,
4105, 4907, 5265, 4912
Gujerat, Bombay, India, Aryan migration to Ceylon from, 1360
— battle (1849), 1296
— British conquest, 5499-5500
— Latike, Greek name for, 1369
Gujeratis, 330 Gujeratis, 330
Gukumatz, Maya god: see Kukulkan
Gulas, Greek city, 2461
Guldberg, Ove Höegh, 4578
Gulf of Ocean, of Pliny, 3429
Gundikar, Burgundian king of Worms,
killed in 437 A.D., 3453
Gundobad, king of the Burgundians
(d. 516), 2793, 3474
Gundub, Arab sheikh: see Gindibu
Gurgumi, becomes Assyrian province,
1674
Gungunu king of Ur. 1597 1674
Gungunu, king of Ur, 1597
Gunnid, tierman empress, 3591
Gunjok, king of the Burgundians (d. 473), 3474
Gunpowder, use in medieval war, 4174
Gunpowder Plot (1605), 4327
Güns, Turkish siege (1532), 3004
Günterstal, battle (1848), 4924
Günter von Solwarchurg, 3695, 3627 Gunterstal, battle (1848), 4924 Günther von Schwarzburg, 3625, 3627 Gupta dynasty, in India, 1204 Gura, battle (1876), 2257 Gurai, Asiatic tribe, 2564 Gurgum, Hittite state: see Amq Gurkas, race: see Ghurkas Gurko, Count, 5205, 5206 Gurob, Mycenean vases found at, 2466 Gurn, teacher in India, 1179 Gurob, Mycenean vases found at, 2466 Guru, teacher in India, 1179 Gusi, prince of Tahlani, 1682 Gustave Trolle, archbishop of Upsala, convicted of high treason, 3578 Gustavas I. (Vasa), of Sweden (1523–1560), 4377-78, 4379—election in 1523, 3578—proclamation at diet of Strengnäs, 3579 rebuking his people for drunkenness, 4376 Gustavus II. (Adolphus), of Sweden (1611-32), 4379-82, 4307 — before the battle of Lützen (1632), 4300
— Thirty Years War, 4155, 4304
Gustavas III.. of Sweden (1771-92),
4581-82, 4582
Gustavas IV. (Adolphus), of Sweden
(1792-1809), 4582
Gustavas V., of Sweden, 5413
Gutenburg, Johannes (b. 1400), inventor
of printing, 4172, 203, 4173
Guthrum, Danish chief, 3t54, 2538, 2553 4300

GENERAL INDEX Guium, in Babylonian civilisation, 1595
Guy, Bristoi merchant, 6177
Guy of Lusignaa, king of Jerusalem (d. 1194), 4033, 4040
Guy of Mormandy, 3786
Guyan, M., French writer, 5898
Guyat de Frovius, poems, 8807
Gusman, Maño, 5903
Gwallor, state, India, British wars with (1803), 1273-74
— (1817-19), 1277
— (1843), 1292
— fortwess captured by British, 1263.

Haitin, Raiml, Inca festival, 5866-68
Haikim, Fatemid caliph of Egypt (9) fortress captured by British, 1263, 5499 5499
— founded by Sindhia, 1244
— Mahratta fortress, 1263
Gwyan, Nell, 4469
Gyges, king of Lydia, 1795, 1683
Gyongyosi, Stefan (1640-1704), Hungarian poet, 3182
Gygsies: see Gipsies
Gyula, Oonvention (1541), 3125
Gyulay, Count Frans (1859), 5026 Haa-ab Ra: see Apries
Haakon I. (the Good), of Norway 3565
Haakon IV. of Norway (1217-63), 3567
Haakon V. of Norway (1343-80), 4077 4078 Haskon VI. of Norway (1343-80), 3570 3576 3576

Haakon VII. of Norway (1905),
5235-36, 5236, 5412

Habeas Corpus Act (1679), 4471

Habibulla Khan, amir of Afghanistan (1901), 1350, 1531, 1526

Habitations of man, evolution of, 191 Habitations or man, evolution or, 191

Neolithic, 168

pictures of all ages, 21, 153

sec Cave-dwellings, Lake-dwellings, Pile-huts, etc.

Hachiman, Japanese god of war, 465:

sec also Olin

Disputation of the control of the contro Hachiman, Japanese god of war, 465: see also Ojin

Haddad (Ramman, Rimmon), Canaanite god, 1040, 1724, 1733, 1753, 1639

Hadeadowas, Hamite people, 322

Hades, gates of, 2486

Hadhramet, 276

Hadi, Abbassid caliph (785-86), 1936

Hadi, El, askia of Sonrhay (1582-87), quarrels with Morocco, 2221

Hadiai, Mohammedan general, 1924

Hadii Omar, Fulbe fanatic, 2229

Hadrian I., pope (772-95) 3484, 3469

Hadrian II., pope (1867-72), 3936

Hadrian VI., pope (1154-59), 3950, 3931, 3730

Hadrian VI., pope (1522-23), 4212

Hadrian, Roman emperor (117-38), 2753-56, 2753

— in Britain (119 A.D.), 3500

— Egyptian visits, 2138

— Greek tastes, 2755

— tomb, 2765

Hadrian's wall, Britain, 3500, 2749

Hasbier, Konrad, U.S. history, 6201-75

Haffa, El, caliph of Egypt (1131), 2147

Hafrajord, Haraid's victory in (872), 3565

Haggai, Hebrew prophet, 78 Haggai, Hebrew prophet, 78
Haggi, sultan of Egypt (1389-90), 2152
Haggi, sultan of Egypt (1389-90), 2152
Hague, The, statue of William II., 6291
Hague Conference, 202, 5350
Haidan, tribe, 330, 5692, 5697, 5707
Haidanabad, state, Deccan, 5498-5501, 1244 1244
Haidarabad, town, India, 5582,
Haidar Ali, sultan of Mysore (1761-99),
1259, 1263, 5499, 1263
— tomb at Seringapatam, 1135
Haidar Beck, embassy to Lord Cornwallis, 1271
Haidar Khan, 1287
Haidar Khan, 1287
Haidar Khan, 1287
Haidar Cortress, 3911
Haifa, during Crusades, 4026, 4031, 4043
Haifa, during Crusades, 4026, 5031, 50

 products and exports,
 revenue,
 revenue,
 Spanish settlement, 5886
 people, 380
 trade in 16th century, 5039-42
 Haitun Raimi, Inca festival, 5866-68
 Haikim, Fatemid caliph of Egypt (996-1020), 2146, 4012
 Hakia, caliph of Spain: see Chakam
 Hakiuyt, Richard, 6037
 Hakodate, 543
 Hakon: see Haakon Hakodate, 543
Hakon: see Haakon
Hakone, lake, Japan, 420, 427
Hakor, king of Egypt (404 B.C.), 2128
Halbherr, Frederico, 285
Halidan the Black, Norwegian warrior
of 9th century, 3565
Halicarnassus, Herodotus born at, 9
— mausoleum, 225, 228
— siege by Alexander the Great, 2549
Halics, capital of Russian empire (1150),
3301
— market day scene 2202 market day scene, 3302 - market day scene, 3302
- Mongol conquest (c. 1240), 3306
- Russian rule, 3301

Eslidon Hill, battle (1333), 3881, 3915

Halifax, Charles Montague, earl of (d. 1715), 4489

Halifax, Nova Scotia, foundation by British, 6060, 6108
- growth, 6122
- Howe withdraws British forces to Howe withdraws British forces to, 6085 Loudon's army quartered at, 6062 — trade, 6146, 6156
— views, 6163, 6172
Hali Sherif Pasha, 5204
Halima, lama of Tibet, 1501
Hall, Captain, arctic exploration, 6340
Hallelulah, Year of (1233), 3956
Hallstatt culture, 294
Halmahera, a Molucca Island, 925
Halms, river, 403
Ham, fortress of, 4905
Hammadan: see Ecbatana
Hamath, city and kingdom, Assyrian
conquest, 1577, 1672, 1776
— commerce in time of Crusades, 4030—31 Hittite inscriptions, 1718
— In Hittite imes, 1727
Hamburg, bishopric founded (831), 3695
— foundation of, by Louis the Pious, 4922 - Hanseatic warehouses, 4081 - trade in Middle Ages, 4065, 4069 Hamburg-American Shipping Co., 5350 Hamdanide, dynasty, in Mossul history, Hamsenlinns, lake, Finland, 3537 Hami, Chinese occupation of (7th century), 1471 century), 1471

Hamid Bey, school of art at Constantinople founded, 5210

Hamilear, Carthaginian general (d. 480 B.C.), 2192, 2382

Hamilear Barca, Carthaginian general (d. 229 B.C.), 2190-97, 2638-41, 2640

Hamilton, Alexander (1757-1804), 6209, 6110, 6207, 6207-8

Hamilton, Alexander, 1752

Korea, 857

Middle East, 1123

Hamilton, James, of Bothwellhaugh,

Hammarabi, expulsion of from Babylonia, 1599

irrigation works, 1634

as law-giver, 1566-67

literary revival under, 1566

portrait, 366

soulpture, 266, 270

subject to Elam, 1565

Hammarabi's code of laws, 274, 1599-1601, 1601

antiquity of, 1602

influence on later legislation, 1583

the Mosaic code derived from, 1785

picture of Babylonian social life, 1630

slavery under, 2822 picture of Babylonian social life, 1630
 slavery under, 2922
 stele taken by Elamites to Susa, 1704
 Hampden, John, English patriot (1594–1643), 4332, 4332
 Hampton, General, Cauadian campaign (1812-14), 6113
 Hampton, Va., normal and agricultural institute, 6304
 Hampton General Conference, 4327 Hampton, Va., normal and agricultural institute, 6304
Hampton Court Conference, 4327
Han, Chinese dynasties, Eastern, 760
— later, 769
— Western, 755
Hand weavers, ruin of by factory system, 5244
Handuruwe, Singhalese caste: see Golwansa
Hannibal, Carthaginian general (247–183 B.C.), 2641–50
— advance to Rome, 2647
— death, 1831, 2650
— defeat and return to Carthage, 2648
— Macedonian alliance, 2582
— march across the Alps, 2642–43
— personal power, 2646
— portrait, 2641
— recalled to Carthage, 2649
— swearing enmity to Rome, 2642
Hannington, Bishop, murder in Uganda (1853), 2302, 2299
Hanne, Carthaginian navigator (5th century B.C.), 2198, 5660
Hanno, king of Gaza, 1673
Hanno, German mercenary, 2957
Hanol, town, 1415, 1409, 1411
Hanotaux, Gabriel, 5386
Hanover, German federation policy, 4965–74
— Göttingen professors' protest (1837), 4878 Göttingen professors' protest (1837), 4878
hatred of Prussia, 5081
new constitution (1819), 4832
Prussian acquisition of (1866), 5072, 5080, 5081
revolutionary movement of 1848, "Hans of the Seventeen Cities," 4 062
Hanseatic League, 4060-65, 4071-87, 6390
— Baltic trade, 3387
— Brazilian trade, 5930-91
— Danish burghers ousted by, 3560
— Danish wars with, in 15th century, 3562
Norwegian prosperity ruined by, 3570, 4579
pictures, 4072, 4081
power of, in 14th century, 3400
privileges granted by Edward IV.
and Henry VII., 3809, 3908
privileges curtailed by Danish kings, 4369
ables 4085 4369
— ships, 4085
— South American trade, 5938
— in Sweden, 3573, 3574
— Teutonic order and, 3713
— Waldemar IV.'s contest with, 3560
Hanseman, Prussian ministry (1848),
4920 Hansetag Convention (1366), 4084
Hapsi, Tonga island, 983, 982
Hapsi, ancient name for River Nile, 2023
Hapsi, ancient tribe, 1698
Hapsburgs, House of, Austrian monarchy, 4521–31

— Austrian empire, development, 4407
— financial transactions with Fuggers, 4601 Hamilton, James, of Bothwellhaugh, assassination of the Regent Moray assasination of the Regent Moray (1570), 4362
Hamilton, Patrick (16th century), martyrdom, 4353
Hamilton, Bermudas, 6200
Hamites, African people, 2251, 330, 2268, 2243
Hamitie language and dialects, 5555
Hammers, of Stone Age, 139
Hammarahl, king of Babylon, 1599-1662 - 6000
- foundation of power at treaty of Vienna (1515), 3242
- Hungarian dynasty, 3125-34
- League of Schmalcald to oppose, 4216

Hapsburgs, Naples inherited by (1516), - possessions in the 15th century. 8421 rise of, general survey of history, 3399-3400 - rise to power in 13th century, 3618-- rise to power in 13th century, 3618-24
- struggles with Mohammedans, 4586
- summit of European power, 4446
- treaty with Luxemburg family (1364), 3162
- Haral, Turkish poll-tax, 3098
- Harald, name of rulers: see Harold
- Haral, Dame of rulers: see Harold
- Haral, Dame of rulers: see Harold
- Haral, Dame of rulers: see Harold
- Harald, Dame of Puresian chancellor (1750-1822), ministry, 4828-38
- Hardenge, Count H., 4925
- Hardenge, Lord, Viceroy of India, 1362
- Hardinge, Lord, Viceroy of India, 1362
- Hardinge, Sir Henry (1785-1856), 1203, 1294
- Hare, William, 921 1293, 1294

Hare, William, 921

Harem, glimpse of life in, facing 2985

Hares, Alpine, survivors of Drift and
Glacial Periods, 120, 121

Hareth, III. Nabatæan king, 1858

Hargraves, James (d. 1778), spinningjenny invented, 4554

Hargraves, Australian prospector, discovery of gold in 1851, 1074

Harlaw, battle (1411), 3918

Harley, Robert: see Oxford, earl of
Harmarch: see Ra-Harmarchis

Harmarch: see Ra-Harmarchis

Harmodius, statue of, 2556

Haro family, Sancho IV. of Castile
favours, 3996

Harold, Danish king (fl. 826), 3557

Harold (Blaatand), king of Denmark
and Norway (941-91), 3558

Harold, king of England (1035-40),
3842-44

Harold, king of England (1066), 3846, Hare, William, 921 Harold, king of England (1066), 3846, 3346
Harold (Haarfager), king of Norway (830–930), 3544, 3565, 3566
Harold (Hardrada), king of Norway (1047–1066), 2055, 3846, 4010
Haroun-al-Raschid: see Harun-al-Parchia Harpalus, treasurer to Alexander the Great, 2566, 2573
Harra, the day of, 1921
Harran, city of Babylon, 1645, 1626, 1640 Rashid Harris, Gen. Lord, 5499
Harrison, Benjamin H., president
U.S.A. (1889-93), plate facing 6255
Harrison, W. H., president U.S.A.
(1841), 6226, plate facing 6255
Harrison, General, Canadian campaign
(1812), 6113
Harris papyrus, 2070
Hart, Bir Robert, 823, 846, 6358
Hartiord convention, U.S.A., 6212,
6216
Harthannt, king of England (1946, 48) Harthaenut, king of England (1040-42), Hartmann von Ane, epic poems, 3807 Haruko, empress of Japan, 581, 582, 578 Harun al Rashid, Abbassid caliph (786–809), 1936–42

— Charlemagne's relations with, 3492

— Christian pilgrimages permitted, 4013 4013

- palace remains at Bagdad, 1937

- portrait, 1935

- queen's tomb, 1936

Harvey, Colomel, Canadian compaign
(1812), 6113

Hasans: see Hassan
Hasansen Pathans, expedition against
1327

Later Contraction general (d. 221 1327
Hasdrubel, Carthaginian general (d. 221
B.O.), 2641, 2642, 2648, 2197
Hasbimids, Mohammedan party, 1931
Hasbimids, sect: see Assassis
Hasmonson dynasty, of Judea, 1856
Hassan, son of the Caliph All (d. 669),
makes peace with Muaviya, 1918

and Cheyt Singh, 1264 impeachment, 1265, 4552 Nuncomar's charges against, 1264 and the Oudh Begums, 1264 - and the Outen Beginns, 1204
- portrait, 1261
- trial in Westminster Hall, 1260
Hastings, battle (1068), 3846, 3846
Hatamoto, class of Japanese landowners, 491

Lethylater Company Company Company Company Company Company Hathepfut, queen of Egypt, 2068-69
— fleet of, 1422 -- fleet of, 1422
-- temple of, at Der-el-Bahari, 2082
Hathor, Egyptian goddess, 2097-98
-- identified with Syrian and Arabian deities, 265
-- seafarers' goddess, 2028
-- temple of, 2041, 2046, 2047
Hathepsut, queen of Egypt: see
Hathepfut

Hattes Sweddeh political party, 4580 Hatter, Swedish political party, 4580 Hattin, battle (1167), 4033, 4038 Hatto, archbishop of Mainz (891-913), 3584 Hatton, Sir Christopher, 4268
Hatton-Colla, Inca conquest, 5837-71
Hatunruna, Inca official, 5863
Hau, Mediterranean tribe, 2014
Hauar, conquest by Egyptians, 2062
Haugloitz, Christian, Prussian minister (1752-1831), 4731
Hau-Khoin: see Hereros
Hauran, district, Syria, 1981
Hausa states, Western Sudan, 2222-27
Hausas, negro people, British expedition Hauss, negro people, British expedition against, 5519
— ethnology, 330, 2217
— language, 2010, 2227, 5555
— troops, 5524 - troops, 5524 - types of, 2219 Hauskerle, term explained, 3559 Haussmann, Georges Eugène, 5015 Hayana, Columbus's tomb, 5955 - British take (1762), 5527, 6193 French privateers seize (1555), 5948 — Spain acquires (1763), 6071 — views, 6197, 6198 Havayins, Bedouin tribe, 1904 Havelock, Sir Henry (d. 1857), 1307–10, 4092, 5501, 1310, 1300 Have, 4519, 4273 Hawaii, 968–74 Hawaii, 968-74

— American annexation, 974, 6270

— cance, native double, 969

— constitutions, modern, 971, 972

— Cook's discovery, 968

— ethnological connections with Tahiti, 330, 952

— Hawaiian people, 330

— Huia girls, 937

— kings and queens of, 970, 971, 973

— missions in, 971

— native, masked, 969

— population,

— postal rates,

— products and revenue, 974

— scenes, 969, 970, 971, 972

— serfdom in, 4091

Hawaiid, Polynesian myth, 951 Hawaid, Polynesian myth, 951 Hawara, ancient town, Egypt, temple, 2059 Hawke, Admiral Lord (1705-81), 5527, 4518 Hawkins, Sir John (1532-95), attacked by Spanish fleet at Vera Cruz (1568), 4275 — naval exploits, 5525-26 — portrait, 4271 privateering campaigns, 5948-49

Hassan ibn Ahmad, Karmati leader (971), 2145
Hassam Busurg, emir of the Jelair (d. 1350), 1491
Hassan Gangu, founder of Bahmani dynasty (1347), 1224
Hassan ibn Borman, Arabian general, defeated by Berbers (696), 2205
Hassan-Sabbah (d. 1124), leader of the Assassins (1961), 4986-74, 4878
Hassing, Northman chieftain, 3549, 3541
Hasting, Marquess of, (1754-1820), 1276, 5499, 1275
Hastings, Warren (1738-1818), 1261-65, 6498-99
— and Cheyt Singh, 1264

Hawkins, Eiohard, 5444, 5474
Hawkins, Eiohard, 5948
Hawkwood, John, 3967
Haydon Ridge, 3561
Haydon Rridge, 3561
Hawkins, Eiohard, 5948
Hawkwood, John, 3967
Haydon Ridge, 3561
Hawkins, Eiohard, 5948
Hawkwood, John, 3967
Haydon Ridge, 3561
Hawkins, Eiohard, 5948
Hawkwood, John, 3967
Haydon Rridge, 3561
Hawkins, Eiohard, 5948
Hawkwood, John, 3967
Haydon Rridge, 3561
Hawkins, Eiohard, 5948
Hawkwood, John, 3967
Haydon Rridge, 3561
Hawkwood, John, 3967
Haydon Rridge, 3561
Haydon Rridge, 3561 Hasaras, mongor people, and 5502

Head, Sir Francis, governor of Canada (1703-1875). 6119-20

Head-hunting, 892

Hearne, Samuel, arctic voyage, 6333

Hearst, W. R., newspapers, 6302

Heathfield, Lord, defence of Gibraltar (1780), 5400, 4549, 4551

Heaven, Temple of, 736

Höbert, Jacques (1755-04), 4669

Höbrew peoples, 1755-05, 1849-58

— in Abyssinia, 2252

— in Babylonian captivity, 2823, 1754

— brought as captives before Assavrian king, 1576 brought as captives before Assyrian king, 1576
in Cyrene under the Ptolemies, 2189 - in Cyrene under the Ptolemies, 2189
- Egyptian oppression of, 2063
- Greek influence on, 2597
- in Indian Ocean, 1422-23
- identified with Hyksos people in
Egypt, 2063
- kingdoms of: see Israel and Judah
last rebellion under Eleazar, 1864
- migration into Canaan, 1571, 1757
- religion: see Hebrew religion
- return from exile (514 B.C.), 1850;
(539 B.C.), 1849
- revolt against Egyptians, 2107
- signification of name, 1740
- the "Ten Tribes": see "Ten
Tribes" — the "Tribes under the Roman Empire, 1860-64 for history after the dispersion see under Jews Hebrew prophets: see under Hebrew religion Hebrew religion (Judaism), 1781–85

— Babylonian influence on, 1642, 1785

— Byzantine agrarian policy influenced by, 2935 influence in Persian Empire (c. 6th influence in Persian Empire (c. 6th century B.O.), 1850 power of the priesthood, 1776-78 promulgation of Deuteronomy as the legal code, 1780 the prophets, their feud with the priesthood, 1776, 1783 in Yemen before Islam, 1888 birdes, islands, 3542 Hebrides, islands, 3542 Hebron, 1761, 1645, 1762 Hecatompylus, Alexander's march to, 2558 Hecker, Friedrich, German democrats led by (1847), 4915-24, 4938, 4965 Heckscher, Moritz, ministry in Frankfort Parliament (1848), 4959 Hecla Strait, 6338 Hedeby, town, Jutland, 3557 Hedjas, province, Arabia, 1981 Hedwig, queen of Poland (1384-99), 3221 Heemskerk, Admiral, 4325 Hegelochus, Macedonian commander, 2550, 2551 Hegemon, title of prefect of Egypt, 2137 2137
Hegesipus, Athenian, 2535
Hegesipus, Athenian, 2535
Hegesistratus, Persian commander, 2540
Hegesypyle, wife of Militades, 2591
Hegirs (or Flight) of Mahomet, 1900
Heidebauern, German people in Hun
gary, 2136
Heideberg, captured by Tilly (1623),
4302
Castle blown up (1620), 4449 - castle blown up (1689), 4442 - pictures, 3705, 4171 - political conference (1848), 4920-22 - university foundation, 4181 Heilbronn, treaty (1683), 4307

Heimdal, in Norse legend, 3534 Heimin, Japanese social order, 584 "Heimskringla" of Snorre Sturlesson, Helena, Greek princess (d. 1458), 2995 Helena, wife of Emperor Constantius. Helena, v 2782 Helena, queen of Italy (1900), 5231, 5375, 5231 Helena Glinska (d. 1538), rule in Russia for son, Ivan IV., 3318 Helena Pavlovna, Russian grand-Helena Pavlovna, Russian grand-duchess, emancipation of her serfs, "Heliand," poem, 348 Heligoland, 5345, 5669 — battle (1864), 5065 9193 Heliodorus, minister of Seleucus IV., attempt to usurp the throne, 1844 Heliogabulus, Roman emperor (d. 222), 2766 Heliopolis, Egyptian prehistoric capital, — on obelisk, 2054 — temple, 2056, 2073 worship of Mnevis and Bennu, 2096 — worship of Mnevis and Bennu, 2096 Heliopolis, battle (1800), 2158 Hellas: see Greece, Ancient Hellenis: see Labrador Hellenis: see Greece, Ancient Hellenis Estas: see Greece, Ancient Hellenis States: see Greece, Ancient Hellenism: 2589-2800 of Asia under the Roman Empire, 1859 decay of, 2391
Gandhara art influenced by, 1846
instance of intellectual conquest, - of the Jews, 1853 - in the Mohammedan world, 1940 renaissance, 2380

Rome dominated by,
zenith of culture, 2381 2599-2600 zenith of culture, 2361
Hellespont, as Persian satrapy, 1813Hellespont, bridge, 2500
Hellespontiue Phrygia, 1832
Helmund, river, 2560, 1994
Helsingborg Castle, 4076-78, 4077
Helsingborg, peace (1365), 4077
Helsingborg, peace (1365), 4077
Helsingborg, town, Finland, views, 5161
Helvetian Desert, 3435
Helvetii, ancient people, 330, 2432, 3435
Hemp worship, 2308
Hendrik Witbooi, Namaqua chief, 2284
Hengritanbare, Prussian minister (1851) Hengstenberg, Prussian minister (1854), Henrietta of Orleans, daughter of es of England (1644-70), Charles Charles of England (1644-70),
4424

Henrietta of Orleans (1848), brings son
Into Chamber of Deputies, 4912

Henrietta Maria, queen of England
(1609-60), 4329, 4339

Henry, duke of Aumale (1822-97),
4905, 4908, 4906

Henry, duke of Bavaria (fl. 982), 3588,
3586, 3585

Henry (Bretislav), duke of Bohemia and
Moravia (d. 1222), 3154

Henry (of Carinthia), king of Bohemia
(d. 1335), 3159, 3620, 3622

Henry (the Younger), duke of Brunswick (1514-68), 4217

Henry, duke of Burgundy (d. 1112),
in first Crusade, 3988

Henry, Latin emperor of Byzantium
(1208-16), 2970

Henry II., king of Castile (1390-1400),
3997

Henry III., king of Castile (1390-1400),
3997

Henry IV. (the Helpless), king of Cas-4424 Henry IV. (the Helpless), king of Castile (1454-74), 3997
Henry, count of Champagne (d. 1197), 4040

Henry I. (Beauclerk) of England (1100-35), 3860-64, 3862

— Feudalism under, 4119

— invasion of Normandy, 3798

Henry II. (Plantagenet) of England (1154-89), 3866-66, 3866

Colora of Normandy, 360-66, 3866 1104-091, 3300-00, 3366

- Cologne merchants protected, 4061
- on Crusade III., 4034
- currency reform, 4065
- Ireland under, 3931-32, 3542

Henry II., marriage, 3864
— quarrel with Pope, 3730
— sons revolt against, 3771-72
Henry III. of England (1216-72), 3870-72, 3872
— French flefs restored to, 3775
— revolt against Louis X., 3798
— Signess moneylenger averled 4084 — Sienese moneylenders expelled, 4064 **Heary IV.** of England (1400-13), 3888 et seq., 3884

- Hansa charters confirmed, - Hansa charters confirmed, 4080
- rebellion and banishment, 3888
- Henry V. of England (1413-22), 3814-18, 3889-94, 3893, 3891, 3893
- Henry VI. of England (1422-71), 3894-98, 3892
- German merchants' rights confirmed, 4086
- as king of France, 3398, 3818
- Henry VII. of England (1485-1509), 3900-10, 3904
- alliance with Maximillan, 3828
- compared with Lauis XI. of France compared with Louis XI. of France, 3819 — Irish policy, 3932

Henry VIII. of England (1509-47),
4231-41 alliance with Emperor Maximilian, 2880 - alliances with Emperor Charles V., 4212, 4218
alliance with France (1525), 4213
arctic expedition sent out, 6326
betrothal to Katharine of Aragon, 3909 3909 Cabot encouraged, 6324 embarking at Dover, 1520, 4235 Holhein's portrait, 4232 Holbein's portrait, 4232, 4237 "Holy League" joined, 3833-34 last interview with Wolsey, facing 4231 place in history, 4250-51
 Reformation policy, 4150 - Reformation policy, 4150
- wives, 4233
Henry I. of France (1031-60), 3771, 3776, 3776
Henry III. of France (1547-59), 4602, 4221, 4230
Henry III. of France (1574-89), 4289-90, 3255, 4289
Henry IV. of France (1589-1610), 4154-56, 4292, 4292
- Canadlan fur trade encouraged, 6019-20 6019-20 -- economic policy, 4621 -- entry into Paris, 1594, 4291 -- marriage with Margaret of Valois, Henry I. (the Fowler), German king (919-36), election, 3584, 3585, 3695

Henry of Guise (1550-55), 4290

Henry II., Holy Roman emperor and German king (1002-24), 3589

Bishop Bernard receiving at Hildesheim, 1003, 3587

— efforts to reform papacy, 3723

— Italian campaigns, 3941-42

— Polish wars, 1003-5, 3195

— tomb at Bamberg, 3589

— union for universal peace proposed, 3776 3695 Henry III., Holy Roman emperor and German king (1046–56), 3591–92 — Bohemian wars, 3151 — marriage with Gunhild, 3591 — marriage with Gunhild, 3591
— and papacy, 3724, 3943
— relations with France, 3776

Henry IV., Holy Roman emperor and German king (1084-1106), 3593-96
— contest with Gregory VII., 3388
— pictures, 3590, 3593, 3597
— relations with duke of Bohemia, 33159 3152 Henry V., Holy Roman emperor and German king (1111-25), 3596-99, 3728, 3798, 3944 Henry VI., Holy Roman emperor and German king (1191-97), 3610-11, 3392 extent of empire, 3734 - extent of empire, 3734
- crusade organised, 4040
- death, 4058
- Italian policy, 3950
- marriage with Constance of Sicily

Henry VII. of Luxemburg, Holy Roman emperor and German king (1312– 13), 3620–22 Dante's belief in. 3400, 4122 Florence closes gates against (1311), 3965 3965

- Italian supremacy, 3953

- Milan submits to, 3968

- Pope Clement V's intrigues, 3783

- relations with Philip the Fair, 3778

- Robert of Sicily deposed, 3976

Henry of Lipa, Bohemian noble, 3159

Henry of Mcklenburg, prince of the Netherlands, marriage with Queen Wilhelmina (1901), 5235

Henry of Nortenberg general of the Henry of Nortenberg, general of the German Empire, 3620 Henry, bishop of Olmütz (d. 1150), 3152 3152

Henry of Plauen, grand master of Teutonic Order (1413), 3714

Henry I., duke of Poland (d. 1238), 3202

Henry H. (the Pious), duke of Poland (d. 1241), 3202

Henry, king of Portugal (1578-80), 4257

Henry the Navigator, Portuguese prince (1394-1460), 3411, 4008, 5662, 5876, 4586

Henry prince of Prussia (1726-1802) Henry, prince of Prussia (1726-1802), 4540 Henry (the Proud), duke of Saxony (d. 1139), 3601, 3599 Henry (the Lion), duke of Saxony (1129-95), Bavaria given back to (1154), 3602 - conquests, 3699
- conquests, 3699
- inheritance of duchy, 3601
- opposition to Emperor Henry VI.,
3610 - portrait. 3606 — power and downfall, 3607 — refusal to aid Frederic Barbarossa, 3600 Henry, count of Schwerin, 1225, 3559, 3614, 3703
Henry I. (the Bearded), duke of Silesia (1203-38), 3155, 3702
Henry II., duke of Silesia (1238-41), 3155, 3614
Henry IV. (Probus), duke of Silesia (1278), 3702
Henry Raspe, landgrave of Thuringia (1246), 3614
Henry Matthias, count of Thurn (1580-1640), 4301
Henry, Thomas, 1057
Henry, Thomas, 1057
Henu, ancient Egyptian official, 2051
Hepburn, James, earl of Bothwell: Hepburn, James, earl of Rothwell: see Bothwell, James Hepburn Hephæstion, Macedonian general, 2564, 2566

Hephtalitæ: see White Huns
Heraclea, battle (313), 2780

— (324 B.C.), 2574
Heracleses, Greek race, 2517
Heracles, son of Alexander the Great, 1826, 2576

Heraclidæ, rulers of Lydia, 1794
Heraclidæ, explorer, 2592
Heraclidæ, Byzantine emperor (610-41), 2917-18

— Muslem victories over, 1913 2917-18

— Moslem victories over, 1913

— Persian conquests (623 A.D.), 1881

Herad, Norwegian assembly, 3565

Heracontæchus, Thracian town, 2533

Herat, conquest by Timur (1381), 1495

— Persian sleges, 1287, 4990, 5503

— view, 1628

Herberstein, Sigismund, 3326

Here, Scandinavian army, term explained, 3378 Herbertsein, January, term explained, 3378
Here Scandinavian army, term explained, 3378
Heredity, influence on history, 6409-13
Heretord, map of the world (1307), 61
Herero, African people, 330, 2283
Herbert the Wake, Ely defended, 3856
Herihor, high priest of ancient Egypt, 2119
January ancient people, 2038 Heriu-sha, ancient people, 2038 Herkhuf, ancient Egyptian commander, Hermandad, Holy brotherhood in Castile, 4002-03 Hermann of Hesse, archbishop of Cologne (1475), 8654

Hermann, count of Salm (1080-88). 3505 Hermann of Salza, leader of the Teu-tonic knights, 3614, 3708 Hermann Billung (fl. 936), Saxon gov-ernment entrusted to, 3585 Hermanistat, gipsies granted privi-leges, 3110
Hermanich: see Ermanaric Hermas, the "Shepherd" writings, 2859 Hermeias, minister of Antiochus III. of Syria (c. 222 B.C.), 1842 Hermenegiid, St. (6th century), martyr-dom, 3511 dom, 3511

Hermes, George, 4893

Hermes, god, 2409, 2457, 2400

Hermits, 2883, 2882

Hermolaus, conspiracy against Alexander, 2563 ander, 2563

Hermuduri, ancient people, 2696, 3475

Hernici, Italian tribe, 2414, 2624

Herod, king of Judea (40-44 B.C.),
1862, 2685 1802, 2885

Herod Agrippa: see Agrippa II.

Herod Antipas, son of Herod (4 B.C.—38 A.D.), 1862

Herodotus, historian, 7, 8, 9, 50, 2508

Hero worship, 206

Herrad, abbess of Landsperg, illuminated MS., 2968

Herschel, Sir William, 103

Herschel, Sir Farrer, 5252

Herulians, Teutonic people, 3429

Herwegh, George, 4924

Hersegovina: see Bosnia and Herzegovina Hersen, Alexander, Russian reformer, 5296 Hersog, Edward, bishop of Swiss Old Catholics, 5232
Heschti, king of Egypt: see Semti
Hess. Moses (1812-75), 5268
Hess, General (1788-1870), 5026, 5029
Hesse Cassel, duchy, constitution (1830), - German federation, policy, 4960-74. 5143 - Prussian acquisition and rule (1866), 5080, 5081 - quarrels with Frederic William I., - revolutionary movement (1848). 4922-24 under William I., 4833 - under william 1., 4533

Hesse Darmstadt, duchy, constitution (1820), 4834

German federation policy, 4960-74

- military treaty with Prussia, 5087

- modern history, 5221

- rebellion (1832-33), 4880 - revolutionary 4916-24 movement (1848), Hesychastes, sect: see Quictists
Hetepsekhemui, king of Egypt, 2033
Hetman, title of Cossack leader, 3264
Hexamilion, wall across the Helicspont,
2985, 2988 2985, 2988

Heyd, Willhelm, 4056

Hesekiah, king of Judah (c. 727 B.C.),
1778-79, 1578, 1675 Hesion, king of Damascus: see Haznel Hiskasi, ancient Korean kingdom, 862 Hiswaths, 5704, 5703 Hicks, General (1831–83), 2170 Hislago, D., Mexican revolt, 3997, 5960, 5997, of Lang. 487, 503 Bidetade, shogun of Japan, 487, 503, 499, 525, 501
Hideyori, emperor of Japan, 486, 487
Hideyoshi, emperor of Japan (1536-91), 481-86, 488
History Company actiless in Hungary Hiennes, German settlers in Hungary, 3135 Hisphos, king of Annam (1883), 1415
Hierakonpolis, ancient city, Egypt,
239, 2014, 2027
Hierosles, governor of Bithynia (c.
284), 2874
Hierogriphics, development of art in
Egypt, 2019-20
— develop into syllabic writing, 203
— Drift Man's picture writing, 146, 151
— earliest symbol, 2017
— of Hittites, 1718, 1730, 1729

Hieroglyph'es, introduced in Baby-lonia, 1558
— invention ascribed to Menes, 2032
— Rosetta key to, 2133, 14
— Sumerian, 263, 265
Hieron of Soloi, explorer, 2592
Hieronymitss, monks, commission on 58-50 Hieronymites, monks, commission on South American natives, 5925 Hieronymus of Prague (d. 1416): sce Jeroma High Commission, Court of, 4336, 4267 High Tartary: see Eastern Turkestan Highlanders, Keltic people, 330 Hikuptah, ancient name for Memphis, 2023 Hildebad, king of the Ostrogoths (6th century), 3459 Hildebrand, cardinal: see Gregory VII... pope Hildegard Hildegard, empress, marriage with Charlemagne, 3467, 3402 Hilderich, Vandal king (523), 2204, 2910 Hillah, town on site of Babylon, 280, 1957 see also Hira — see also Hira

Riimi Pasha, 5318

Himalaya, mountains, 1123, 1124, 1148

— Kinchinjunga peak, 5580

— passes, 1148

— scenes, 1144

— scenes of the Jumna, 1140

— wooden bridge in, 1138

Himala, ampress, recent of Japan — wooden bridge in, 1138

Himeko, empress regent of Japan:
see Jingō Kōgō, empress regent

Himeko, queen of Japan: see Pinnihn

Himera, battle (480 B.C.), 2102, 2382

Himlicus, Carthaginian traveller, 2198

Hims, commerce in time of Crusades,
4030-31 Hims, battle (1281), 2151—(1299), 2152
Himyarites, aucient people of Arabia, 330, 1888 Hinayana, in Buddhist doctrine: see Little Chariot Little Charlot
Hindmar, archbishop of Rheims, 3768
Hindustan: see India
Hindustan: 1205-14
— deities, 1171
— forms of worship, 1208, 1209
— lower deities of, 1208
— sacred books, 1212
— temples, 1129, 1132
— see also Brahmanism
Hindu Kush, mountains, 2560, 1123, 1124
Hindu Rea, Mahratta prince, 1246 Hindu Rao, Mahratta prince, 1246 Hindus: see India
Hi-nin, Japanese class of people, 445,
584 Hintsa, Kaffir chief, 5512 Hipatius, proclaimed Byzantine em-peror (532), 2910 peror (532), 2910
Hippalus, Greek navigator, 1425
Hippias, tyrant of Athens, 1812, 2407
Hippo, city, N. Africa, 2202, 2382
Hipporates, 2512
Hippodrams, Greek architect, 2519
Hippodrome, in Byzantium, 2909
Hippoly.as, pupil of Trencus, 2869
Hippolyon, prehistoric Egyptian town, 246 246 246
Hippopotamus, goddess of Ancient Egypt, 2091
Hira, on the Euphrates, ancient city, 1910, 1426, 1910
— see also Hillah
Hirado, Portuguese trading centre (1542), 412
Hiram, king of Tyre (c. 1000 B.C.), 1422 1743. Hirohito Michinomiya, crown prince of Anomico mieninomiya, crown prince of Japan, 633
Hirpinii, tribe of Italy, 2414
Hirsan, monastery, 3595, 3729
Hirsoh, Morits, 5011
Hisoham, Omayyad caliph (724), 1926, 3516 Hischam, caliph in Spain (741), 3516 Hischam I., caliph of Spain (788-96), 3980 Hischam II., caliph of Spain (976–1012), 3982–84 Hischam III., caliph of Spain (1026–31),

educational value, 114 first historical inscriptions of Ancient Egypt, 2062 five eras of, 186 - nve eras of, 188
- growth of modern knowledge, 35-48
- human and geological, relative lengths, 90
- in the light of biology, 6405-32
- palsontological antiquities begin, 175 175

- summary and chronology, 60-73

Hitosubashi, Japanese prince: see
Tokugawa Kei ai

Hittin, near Tiberisa, Palestine, Saladin's defeat of Crusaders, 1187

Hittites, ancient people, 1717-32

- Ægean civilisation and, 295

- architecture, specimens of, 1723, 1723, — Arameans and their relation to, 1724 — art, specimens of, 1719, 1725, 1732 — Babylon conquered, 1566, 1603 — in Babylonian civilisation, 1595 in Babylonian civilisation, 1595 castle reconstructed from Senjirli remains, 1733 character of their writings, 1730 characteristics of people, 330, 1718 downfall of empire, 1579, 1578 — downfail of empire, 1570, 1578
— Egyptian wars, 2107–14
— gods, sacrificing to, 1725
— the Khattl, 1719
— the Kummukld and Muski, 1722
— influence in Syria, 1732
— langnages of, 1556, 1718, 1721
— origin discussed, 1718 origin discussed, 1718
portrait of a king, 1732
pottery, 1561
Ramses II. defeats at Kadesh, 1720
rock sculpture and hieroglyphics,
1718, 1719, 1724
Shananeser 1.'s campaign against, 1786 - soldier type, 1732 - sources of history, 1792 - spics caught by the Egyptians, 1721 spice caught by the Egyptisis, 721

Hiven Tsang, Chinese traveller (645

A.D.), 1191, 1206, 1401

Hiubi, Zulu tribe, 2326, 5513

Hobart, 1052, 1055

Hobart, 1052, 1055

Hobart, 1052, 1055

Hobson, W. R., arctic explorer, 6325

Hobson, Captain, 990, 992

Hoosleve, Thomas (b. 1368), poet, 3906

Hoche, Lazare, 4682, 4671

Hochelaga, 6016-17, 5792, 6020

Höchst, battle (1622), 4302

Hochetadt, battle (1703), 4458

— (1800), 4703

— (1800), 4705

— (1800), 4705

— (1800), 4705

— (1800), 4705

— (1800), 4705 types, 1723 Höchstetters, family of bankers, 4600 Hodgkin, Dr. Thomas, on Western Europe in the Middle Ages, 3371 Europe in the Middle Ages, 3371
Hoe He, people; see Uigurians
Hoe Rotary printing press, 198
Hofer, Andreas (1767–1810), campaign
against Napoleon, 4745
Hofiding, Protessor, on personality,
6409, 0428
Hogarth, D. G., rise of civilisation in
Europe, 281–98
Hogue, La, battle (1692), 4160, 4444,
4480, 4625, 5526, 4161
Hohenfriedeberg, battle (1745), 4530,
4540 Hohenlinden, battle (1800), 4703
Hohenlinden, battle (1800), 4703
Hohenlohe, Prince, German Imperial
Chancellor (1894), 5213, 5220, 5219
Hohenstaufen family, 3601-15
— ancestral castle, 3611
— Italian supremacy, 3939-52
— and origin of name Ghibeline, 3392
— struggle for the Imperial grown
(1125), 3599
— Swablan duchy granted to, 3598
— see also names of rulers
Hohenzollera family, castle, 3764 6497

GENERAL INDEX Hohensoliern family, origin of, 3401
— Prussian empire founded, 4533
— see also names of rulers
Hohenmuth, George, 5917
Hohis, order of Brahman priests, 1212
Hohletie save, 145
Hojeda, Alonso, 5889, 5891
Hojo family of Japanese regents, 416, 474-77
Hoheis Hans work 4136 Holbein, Hans, work, 4136
Holbein, Hans, work, 4136
Holberg, Ladwig (1684-1754), Danish writer, 4577
Holdeness, coast erosion at, 117
"Hold with Hope," Greenland, 6329-32
Holkar, founder of the kingdom of Indore, 1244, 5499
Holland: see Netherlands
Holmand: see Netherlands
Holmand: see Novgorod
Holm-Rügen, ancient people: see Rugi
Holstein, duchy, Danish war (1700),
4498 -- Prussian and Danish dispute: see Schleswig-Holstein Holstein-Glücksburg family, succession to power, 4973 Holstein-Oldenburg family, Danish sym-pathics, 4943 Holy Alianee (1815), 4794, 4795 Holy Communion, festival of Corpus Christi instituted (1264), 3740 Holy Grail, epics of, 3806 Holy Land: see Palestine Holy Land: see Palestine Holy Land: see Palestine Holy Longue (1511), 3688, 3833-34 — (1576), 4269, 4290 Holy Roman Empire, 3581-3702 — army tax instituted (1427), 3646 — Austrian monarchy's development, 4521-31 Prussian and Danish dispute: see 4521-31 - Charles IV.'s work for, 3181-96
- Charles IV.'s work for, 3160-62
- Charles V.'s empire, 4211-22
- coinage rights conferred on electors, 3665 3665
- commercial history, 4630-32
- courts of justice constitution, 3664
- crown of Charlemagne, 3486
- decay of revenue, 3663-64
- election of emperors, introduction of principle, 3582-85
- Electoral Union formed (1424), 3644 - Electors Union formed (1424), 3644
- electors, enumeration of, 3400
- extinction (1806), 4730
- Franconian emperors, 3591-99
- French ascendancy over, 4432-45
- German principalities, relations with, 3661-74 3661-74
— gold florins, 3665
— Hapsburgs' power, general survey of history, 3399
— Hohenstauffen rulers, 3601-15
— Hussite wars, 3642-49
— in Italy, 3933-52
— Maximilian's reforms, 3675-91
— Moravian supremacy, 3148
— papal relations, 3385-96, 3616-24, 3625-36 peace edicts, 3663 - reform of constitution (1495), 3678 - regalia of the German emperors, 3583 - religious conflicts of the states (16th century), 4293, 4300 religious settlement of 1555, 4222 - religious setuement of 103, 7222
- revival of in 10th century, 3581-90
- rise of the electorate, 3617
- second birth of, under Charlemagne, - supremacy in Hungary claim, 3116
- Switzerland's revolt from, 3662
- Turkish invasions, 3651-59
- union of princes (1663), 4414
- Westphalia peace effects (1648), 4311, 4405-8
Holy Sepulors, disputes re possession of, from 1187-1850, 5005 of, from 1187-1850, 5005
— picture, 5007
— see also Crusades and Crimean War
Roisappel, Peter Melander, count of
(1855-1084), 4311
Romathook, river, Canada, 6069
Romage, in feudal system, 4100-8
Home Rule (Ireland) movement, 5165,
5178-79, 5424, 5467
Home Rule Hill (1893), 5178, 5179, 5438
Romer, 2469, 2463, 2468-72
"Mome" in feudal system, 4103
Roms, battle (1832), 2162

Honau, 847, 848
Hon-36, island: see Hon-shū
Honduras, federation with
American states, 6007
— Hondurans people, 330
— Mays ruins, 5732-42 Honduras, British: see British Honduras Hongi, Maori chief, 987
Hong Kong, administration, 5566
— cession to Britain, 5505-7
— education, 5588
— proclamation of British possession — education, 5588
— proclamation of British possession (1841), 800
— views, 843, 5641
Honolulu, 974, 972, 6319
Honorias, sister of Roman emperor, offer to marry Attila, 2790, 3029
Honorias, pope, 2892
Honorius, pope, 2892
Honorius, emperor of Rome (395-423), 2787, 2789
Hon-shu, 418, 432
Honter, Johannes (1498-1549), 3143
Hood, Viscount (1724-1816), 6100
Hooker, Richard, theologian (d. 1600), 4268, 4269
Hoo-kew-shan, palace, 835
Hooper, John (d. 1555), 4247
Hopetoun, Lord, facing page 1083
Hopton, Baron (1598-1652), 4346
Horace, Roman poet, 2682, 2692, 2699, 2694
Horbehudti, Egyptian legend of, 242 Horace, Roman poet, 2682, 2692, 2699, 2694

Horbandit, Egyptian legend of, 242

Horembeb, king of Egypt, 2106

Hormus VI., Persian king, 1910

Hormus IV., king (573-990 A.D.), 1881

Horn, Count Arvid, 4580

Horn, Count Philip of MontmorencyRivelle (1522-68), 4259

Horse, African use, 2007

— Asiatic origin probable, 159

— early use of, 1693

— Near East, import, 1572

— in Neolithic Period, 159, 160

— picture showing development, 160

Hor-Soks, Mongol Turki race, 330

Hortuma, Mohammedan general, 1943

Horuk Barbarossa, Greek pirate (1517), 2209 2209
Horus, Egyptian sun god, 242, 2015, 2009–91, 2981, 2093
Horyu, Japanese Buddhist temple, 514
Hosain, Sefid ruler of Persia, abdication Hossa, Hebrew prophet, 1774, 1783
Hoshea, king of Israel, 177–75, 1670
Hosie, Sir A., on opium trade, 6358
Hosius, Spanish bishop, 3509
Hospitallers, order of knighthood (Knights of 8t. John and Knights of Maita), 4023–29, 4043–46
— castle in Syria, 4031
— driven from Rhodes, 4214
— in Malta, 3943, 4214
— Bulelman's revenge on, 3002
— see also Crusades 2209 — see also Crusades

Hottentots, African race, 2279–84

— connection with Nagada Egyptians, 2028 Dutch wars with (17th century), 2282 ethnology, 20, 330, 351 Namaqua tribe's empire, 22 racial struggles, 5629, 5651 - racial struggles, 5629, 5651
- type, 351
- type, 351
House-bridge, Kashmir, 1138
House of Lords: see Lords, House of
Houses, early construction by stationary
peoples, 191
- medisval plan, 2365
- pictures of all ages, 21
- Saxon arrangement of, 2365
- 16th century plan of, 2365
Housing of the working classes in
England, 6400-2
Houston, Samuel (1793-1863), 6000
Houville, Gerard 67, 5386
Howard of Edingham: see Nottingham,
earl of Hows. Admiral Lord (1726-99), 4671, 5527, 0088, 6085-96
Hows. Joseph, reform leader in Novia Scotia (1804-73), 6122, plate facing

Hoh-Hui Howe, General Sir Wm. (1729-1814), American War of Independence, 6085-94 (1729-1814), Hsiao-i, Chinese emperor: see Wu Ti Hsiaoking, Confucian Book of Filial Love, 780 Love, 730

Rien-leng, Chinese Manchu emperor, 797, 799

Hsi Hsis, ancient kingdom of Chinese empire, history of (884-1227), 1475

Hsien-pi: see Sien-pe

Rsiun Tong, emperor of China (1909), 6357 Hsuau Tsung, reign of Emperor Lungchi 767 767
Hstian Tsung, emperor of the Nu-ch, flight of, from Mongois, 1214
Huachi, San Martin lands at, 5974
Huadea, Chinese ruins, 5831
Huaina Gapak, 5845-73, 5827
Huanaco, antiquities, 5838-40
Huang-ti, legendary Chinese ruler, 748
Huaracuy, Inca festival, 5866-68
Huaracuy, Inca festival, 5866-68
Huaracu, Inca of Peru, 5845-74, 5908, 5873
Huastees, American-Indian people, 336. Huastees, American-Indian people, 336, 5734, 5756, 5772–98
Huaxyacac, 5770 Hubertsburg, treaty (1763), 4165, 4506, 4545 4645
Hübner, Austrian ambassador to France
(1859), 5025
Hudson, Henry (d. 1611), 6329-32,
5448, 6050, 6050, 5449
Hudson's Bay, 6035, 6332
Hudson's Bay Company, Canadian trade,
6128-30, 6321 Charter granted by Charles II., 5452 foundation, 5448, 6055, 6333 French attacks on trading stations, North-West Territories, settlements, 6175 Hudson's Straits, 6327
"Hudson's Tutches," island, 6332
Huehnetlapallan, Toltec settlement, 5764
Huemo Kadphises (or Kadaphes), ruler of the Yue-tshi, 1457
Huerta, General, 6276
Huesch, General, 5374
Huexotia, state, 5790
Huexotisinco, state, 5763-97
Hugh IV, of Cyprus (1324-59), 4045
Hugh (Capet), king of France (987-96), 3766-68, 3763, 3765
Hugh (Of Provence), king of Italy (925-46), 3937
Hugh, count of Joppa, 4029 5764 46), 3937

Hugh, count of Joppa, 4029

Hugh (of Lusignan), count of La

Marche, revolt (1241), 3798

Hugh of Lower Burgundy (d. 956),
power in France, 3762-64

Hugh of Payens, Templars founded
under (c. '119), 4028-29, 3783

Hugh, count of Vermandois (1057-1102),
count of Crisade, 4018 Hugh, count of Vermandois (1057-1102), on Crusade, 4018 Hugli, town, 1252 Hugo, name of rulers: see Hugh Hugo, Victor (1802-85), 5382, 4952 — on Napoleon III., 4951 — "Seven Wonders of Ancient Civili-sation," poem, 225 "Huguesot Lovers," picture, 4151 Huguesots, 4285-92, 4152 — Charleston settlement, U.S., 6015, 6017 6017 emigration to Canada forbidden, 6022 emigrants to Cape Colony, 2813 escaping from France (1685), 4437 flight from France, 4625 massacre of St. Bartholomew, 4205, 4288 persecutions, pictures, 4158, 4159 Richelieu's campaign against (1626), 4814
Buyuss de Besse, poetry, 3807
Eu hanyé, Hun ruier, 1465
Ruilcabamba, Incas conquer, 5862
Ruilcamayo, Inca settlement, 584
Ruilcapayo, battle (1809), 5964

Hui-Ice Ruilleaneta, Incas invade, 5846 Ruilleas Ruaman, Inca antiquities, 5844 Ruing Ru, Mongolian tribe, 1203, 1451 Ruiraeocha, Inca god, 5842-71, 5856 Ruiraeocha, Inca king, 5856-58 Ruiraenannaland, Viking settlement, 6011 Hui Tsung, Chinese Sung emperor, 771 Huitslilhuik, king, 5783–89 Huitsliopochtli, Aztec god, 5763, 5772– Hulagu, Mongol ruler of 13th century, 1489-90 - Assassins destroyed by, 1966 - expedition against Irak and Syria, 1487 1487
— friendship for Christians, 4042
Hull, General, 6112
Rulst, Gerard, 1383
Hulwud, Hindu temple, 1129
Humanists, Italian and German movements, 3758-59
Lutter of the control of the co ments, 3758-59

— Luther supported by, 4183
— Paul II, persecutes, 4126
— reinforced by scholars from Constantinople, 3411

Human race: see Man

Human sacrifices, in Ashanti and Dahomy, 2260, 2260

— Axtecs and Nahuas, 5771-5800
— among Bulgarians, 3035
— Chibchas offer, 5809-12, 5815
— suppression in India, 1282
— traces of amongust Slav peoples, 3192 — traces of amongst Slav peoples, 3192 — see also cannibalism — see also cannibalism

Humber, river, Newfoundland, 6180

Hutten, Philip von, 5918

Humayun, Mogul emperor (1530–56),
1226–27, 1228, 1227, 1227

Humber L. of Italy (1878–1900), 5231, Fumbert 1. of Italy (1878–1900), 5231, 5375, 5230

Humbert (White Hand) of Maurienne, Turin dynasty founded, 3949

Humboldt, Alexander (1769–1859), 5954, Humboldt, William (1767–1835), 4837 Hume, king of Kanem (d. 1151), 2233 Hume, David (1711–76), historian, 4517, 4557, 4147 4507, 4507, Hume, Joseph, 5249 Humphrey, duke of Gloucester (1397– 1447), 3894 Huna, in Indian epics, 1451 Hunabku, Maya god, 5744 Hunac Bel, Mayas ruled by, 5751–52 Hunac Eel, Mayas ruled by, 5751–52 Hunaro, people in the Avesta, 1451 Hundred, of the Teutonic people, 3437 "Hundred Associates," 6022–26 "Hundred Courts," 4119 Hundred Days, The, 4766 Hundred Years War (1338–1453), 3809–24, 3881–3910, 3398 Hunerich, king of the Vandals (477), 2204 Hungarians: see Magyars
Hungary, 3113-44
— Anjou dynasty, 3119
— Arpad dynasty, 3114-18
— Austrian relations to-day, 5329-36, Bohemian war (1468), 3175

Byzantine art in, 2933

conspiracy against Hapsburg rule (1664), 4415

constitution (1849), 4784, 4971

— (1861), 5061

"County courts," or assemblies of nobles, 5061

Croatis absorbed by, end of 11th century, 3083

crown, 3126

Crusades: see Crusades

dress of soldiers of the 16th century, 3136

Hungary, Maximilian's war against (1516), 3636
— Mongol invasion, 1486, 3118
— Maples' alliance with, 3976-77
— nobles' costumes, 3133
— peasants revolt (1514), 3124
— Poland united with (1370), 3120
— Protestant movement, 3127-30
— revolutionary movement (1848), 4918-24, 5005
— Roman Church established (c. 999), 3116

Roman Church established (c. 999), 3116 Roman settlement, 3113 Saracen raids (1092), 4009 Serb migration to in 17th century, 3100 social democracy in, 5277 struggle for independence (1861-67), 5088-90 5088-90 survey of history to French revolution, 2897-99 Thirty Years War, 4301-12 Turkish wars (1444), 2987, 3121, 3657 — (1526), 3002, 2124 — (1663), 4414 — (1667), 3130 typical senses, 3739 - (1007), 3130 - typical scenes, 3139 - under Maria Theresa (1740–80), 3134 - village in Carpathian Mountains, 3139 see also names of rulers, wars, etc. Hung-Siz-tsewen, 5506
Hung-wu, Chinese Ming dynasty, 776
Hunkyar Shalessi Convention (1833),
4826 4888

Huns, 1451-66, 3027-32, 331

Asiatic kingdoms, 1451-54

Bulgarians connection with, 3033

Chinese wars with, 1454, 1462

decline of power, 3030-32

European invasions of, 1466, 2387, 3028, 3453-54

— hordes merged in other races, 3032, 3033, — hordes merged in other races, 3032, 3033
— struggle with the Goths, 3440-50
— the reign of Attila, 3028
— struggle with China, 1231, 1451
— Tibetan alliances, 1454
— Western migration, 1465
Hunsa; see Zaque
Hunsahna, Chibchas ruled by, 5818
Hunter, Captain John, 1033, 1034
Hunter, Robert, 6297-99
Hunter, Colonel, Sudan campaign, 5524
Huntingdon, Earl of, heads faction against John of Gaunt, 3886
Huntingdon, Earldom of, Scots kings hold, 3912
Hunyadi János, Hungarian hero (1387-1456), 3121
— castle, 3121
— death (1456), 2995
— portrait, 3122
— Turkish wars, 2087, 2788, 3657
Hunsas, Aryan people, 324
Hunsas, Aryan people, 324 — Turkish wars, 2987, 2788, 3657

Hunzas, Aryan people, 324

Hupas, American Indian tribe, 321

Huron, lake, 6021

Hurons, American Indians, 331, 5702, 6021-27, 6021, 6023

Husain: see Hussein

Huskisson, William, 4798

Huss, John (1369-1415), condemned by Council of Constance (1415), 3168

— persecution and martyrdom, 3639-42, 3752, 3408

— pictures, 3186, 3167, 3169

— reformation work in Bohemia, 3166-68 3166-68
Hussein, son of Ali the Caliph, 1910
Hussein, Mohammedan commander of
Syrian army, 1922
Hussein Adi, king-maker of the Delhi
empire, 1240
Hussein Avni Pasha, Turkish minister
(d. 1876), 5198, 5202, 5204
Hussite wars, 3159-72, 3644-49, 375354 8166-68 54
Hu Ta-hai, plate facing 748
Hutchinson, Thomas, 6077
Huttan, Ulriah von, German poet and
humanist (1489-1523), 4185, 4185
Huxley, T. H., 103, 6414-32
Hyacinthus, god, 2408
Hydah Indians, totem, 211
Hydaspes, 1202, 2564
Eyderabad: see Halderabad

— horse introduced into Africa (2000 B.C.), 2007
— influence on Egyptian art, 2080

Rylozoism, scientific creed, 107

Hysatia, teacher of philosophy, 2888

Hyserboreans, 637-44, 1460

Hyperides, leader of Greek revolt against

Maccdonia, 2574

Hyphasis, river, 1202, 2564

Hyracotherium, 169

Hyracotherium, 169

Hyracotherium, 169

Hyracotherium, 169

Hyracotherium, 169

Hyracotherium, 169 Hyracotherium, 160
Hyracota, province, Asia, 260, 1852, 1869, 2560
Hyracota, John, king of Judæa (135–106 B.C.), 1857
Hyracota, king of Judæa (63 B.C.), 1857, 2664 Hyspaosines, satrap, 1845 I Lamutbal, district of Elam, 1702 Lanias, Hyksos king of Egypt, 2060 Lapygii, tribe of Italy, 2414-15 Latbur, ancient province, Elam, 1706 Laubidi, king of Hamath, 1776 Laudi, ancient Hittite state, 1726 Layges, Sarmatian tribe, 2450 Lbeas, negro race, 331 Lbell, Karl von, 4836 Lberian, identified with Ireland, 2428 Lberian peninsula: see Spain and Portugal Lberian, people, 331 Portugai

Derians, people, 331

in Gaul, 2430

in Italy, 2411-12

in Southern France, 2428

of Spain, 2430-42

probably english inhab of Spain, 2439-42
 probably earliest inhabitants of Britain, 3497
 Iberville, Pierre Lemoyne, explorer (1661-1706), 6029-36, 6036
 Iber, European survivor of Drift and Glacial Periods, 120, 121
 Ibi-Sin, king of Ur, 1597 Glacial Periods, 120, 121

Ibi-Sin, king of Ur, 1597

Ibn ali Amir: see Mansur, Al

Ibn Russik, vizir of Egypt, 2147

Ibn-Sin, ruler of the Ur dynasty,

1700 Ibn-Sina, historian : see Avicenna Ibn Talun, Turkish governor of Egypt (868): see Ahmad Ibn Tulun Ibn Timuah (1061), 3942 Ibo, negro tribe: see Abo Ibrahim, sultan of Bornu (1818-46), executed by usurper Omar, 2235 Ibrahim, emir of Karaman, 2089 Ibrahim, candidate for Mogul throne (1720), 1240
Ibrahim I., Turkish sultan (1640-48), 3015, 3014 Trahim, leader of the Young Turks, 5205 5202

Ibrahim ebn al Aglab (877), 2207

Ibrahim Bey, emir of Egypt (1735—1817), 1798, 2156

Ibrahim ibn Jacob (965), 3193

Ibrahim Koiko, sultan of Darfur (d. 1874), 2242

Ibrahim Lodi, ruler of Punjab and Delhi (1517—26), 1224, 1225

Ibrahim Padshab, tomb, 1133

Ibrahim Padshab, tomb, 1133

Ibrahim Padshab, tomb, 1133

Ibrahim Padshab, 1000, 5159

Ios. heatic (1820), 5976

Ios. pattle (1820), 5976

Ios. pattle (1820), 5976

Ios. pattle (1820), 5976

Ios. pattle (1820), 5976

S8

— see also Glacial, Interglacial and - see also Glacial, Interglacial and Postglacial Periods 1324-35 IceBevgs, in Polar seas, 6334-35 IceBevgs, see Barentz Bay Icelaud, 3555-70 — discovery, 3545, 6324 — geographical description, 3530 — language, 4061 — literature, 3569 — Norsemen land on, 357 — people, 22, 381 people, 22, 881
Richard III. sends expedition \$324
Vikings occupy, 4061 6499

loeius, favourite of Gaiba, 2725
Ioe pack, of Polar regious, 6332, 6342
Iohthyosaurus, 128
Ioonodules: see Image Worship
Idadu II., priest-king of Elam, 1701
Idadu II., king of Bornu, 2234
Idaibagan, king of Isin, 1597
Idiorhythmie monasteries, 2074
Idris IV., king of Bornu, 2234
Idatedt, battle (1849), 4945
Idumeans: see Edomites
Idun, goddess, in Norse legend, 3534
— apples of, 3533
Ide, negro tribe, 348
Ignatius, Batriarch of Constantinople (d. 878), 2949
Ignatius, St., 2858, 2859, 2868
Ignatius, St., 2858, 2859, 2868
Ignatius, Loyola: see Loyola
Igor II., Russian ruler, 3288
Ignatius Loyola: see Loyola
Igor II., Russian ruler, 3288
Ignatius Loyola: see Loyola
Igor II., Russian ruler, 3288
Ignatius promunclamento, 5997
Iguanodon, 128
Ilangie, East Africa, 2300
Ihre, J., Swedish philologist, 4581
Ii Kamon, regent of Japan (1859), 555
Iring, Confucian classical book, 730
Irkshidites, Mohammendan sect, 1947
Ikshidite dynasty, 1958
Ilanaga, king of Ceylon, 1375
Ilanaga, king of Ceylon, 1375
Ilanaga, ling of Kashgar, 1953
Ilighazi, emir of Mardiin, 4028
Ili, Confucian book of ceremonies, 730
Ili Chutsai, administrator of Mongol Empire, 1484, 1487
Iliuin, the great tower, 182
Illuan, Mr., 6310
Illinois, Irducian book of ceremonies, 730
Illinois, Irducian book of ceremonies, 6020
Iliyria, 2544, 3450, 2938
Illyrians, early history, 2309–2400
— ethnology, 331, 2372
— in Italy, 2414
— invade Macedonia, 2520, 2530
— Mace Icelus, favourite of Gaiba, 2725 Ice pack, of Polar regions, 6332, 6342 Ichthyosaurus, *126* - Macedonian support for against Greeks, 2582 - Roman conquest of, 2582 - use of term Hlyrian nation, 3102 Im, prehistoric settlement, 136 Hocanes, Malay race, 331 Horin, Fulbe state, West Sudan, 2227 Huma-ilu, king of Southern Babylonia. 1603, 1702 lu-shuma, patesi of Ashur, 1509, 1648, 1651

Imad ed din Zenki, emir of Mossul, 1962, 4029-32, 4048-49

Image worship (Christlan), Charlemagne's decision against, 3527

- efforts to suppress in 8th century, 2892, 2937

- origin, 2886

- war of the Byzantine emperors against, 2896

"Image Mundi" of Petrus de Alliaco, 5875

Imate Waterfall, Finland, 3637 Bu-shuma, patesi of Ashur, 1599, 1648, imatra Waterfall, Finland, 3537
Imatra Waterfall, Finland, 3537
Imerians: see Georgians
Imholfs, banking family, 4600
"Imitation of Christ," 3759-60
Immortality (of soul), Begbie's articles,
6428-32; Egyptian belief, 2004 Lithuanian belief in, 3190
Mahomet's doctrine of, 1906
Neolithic belief in, 173
Imeschagh: see Tuareg

Imperial Bank of Persia, 1990
Imperial Conference (British), 5439
Imperial Council (for British Empire),
question of, discussed, 5645
Imperial Press Conference (1909), 6377
Imperial Press Conference, Persia, 1900
Impey, Sir Elijah, 1264
Impressionist School of Painters, 5390
Inari Temple, avenue of Torii, 420
Inarus, Egyptian prince (460 B.C.), revolt against Persians, 1816, 2128
Inca Garcilasco: see Garcilasco de la Vega
Inca Roca, 5848-55
Incas, 5825-74
— autiquities, 5834, 5837
— bridge near Guaranda, 5824
— ethnology, 331, 5865 - bridge near Guaranda, 5 - ethnology, 331, 5865 - pottery, 5860 - present-day types, 5850 - ruins, 5847, 5850, 5851 - shrine, 5857 social organisation copied by Jesuits, 5932-33 5932-33
— Spanish conquest, 5907-12
— warriors, 5912
Inca Urco, 5859
Indabigash, king of Elam, 1711
Independence, American War of: see
United States of America
Independents, religious sect, 4348, 4347
Index, in Roman Church, 4202
India, 1145-1363, 6392-65
— Afghan invasions, 5498
— after the Mutiny, history, 1317-22
— agriculture, 1126, 1151
— Alexander's invasion, 1424, 2563-64
— animal life, 1362
— Autlochus III. of Syria's march to, 1843 1843 — Arabian trade with, 1428
— architecture, 1214, 1235, 1130-32, 1183, 1195-96, 1213
— area, 1148, 1353
— army: see Indian Army
— arthory Greek Influences, 1129-1139, art, (Aryan invasion and conquest of native races, 1155-66, 5616, 5618 as an evolutionary breeding ground, 5616 -- Assyrian invasion, 1201
-- Bactrian conquests, 1848
-- bridges, 1138
-- British administration, -- bridges, 1138
-- British administration, 5559-64, 5615-22
-- British commercial supremacy, 4629
-- British Empire's expansion, 1267-99, 4817-18, 5457, 5497-5501
-- British Empire foundation, 1251-64, 4165, 4552
-- British wars in, 5497-5503
-- cavalry soldier of, 1236
-- civilisation in early times, 1146
-- climate, 1125
-- coloured pictures, facing p. 1184
-- currency - dates in history of, 1361 - defences, 5593 designs, registration of - drainage system, 1124

- Durbar of 1911, 1361, 1362

- Dutch in history of, 1259

- economic conditions in, 1354 education, a Mohammedan school, 5021

— progress in, 1322, 5586

— reform of colleges (1894), 1350

- Simla conference (1901), 1349

- Egyptian trade with (13th and 14th centuries), 2153

- ethnology, 330, 1127, 1151, 1155, 1156, 1160, 5616

— exports, 1356

— feuidatory attace, 5560 5621 feudatory states, 55 finance, debt, 1356 — expenditure — Lawrence's reforms, 1323 — Mayo's policy, 1328 — position (1880), 1318 rate of exchange fixed, 1345 French interests, history, 1252-p9, 4164, 4505, 4518, 5498-99

Ice-Ind Isdia, frontier expeditions, 1323, 1332, 1347, 5502–3, 6804

frontier protection policy, 1348
future of, discussed, 5646
gipsies originate from, 3106
government system, 1268, 1279–80
government transferred to the Crown (1858), 1312, 4992
Governor-General's Council, appointment and working of, 1262, 1260
Greek influence on, 2507–98, 1848, 5618
hill forts, 1143
Hindu fakir, 1249
Hindu laws of succession, 1298
Hinduism in: see Hinduism
imperial title proclamation, 5172
Imperial Government's relations with, 5546
imports, 1356,
infanticide in, 1283
irrigation schemes, 1324, 1356
jemadar, 1248
indicil avatam, 1944 Jemadar, 1248
Judicial system, 1264
the land and the people, 1145-54
land settlement, 1342-43
languages, 1153, 1160, 1211, 1354
Legislative Council, 5561
literature, 1167, 1211, 1214
local government in, 1353, 5563
Macaulay on wonders of, 1333
Mahmud of Ghazni's conquests, 1951
Mahratta power in, 1238-44
maps, 1161, 1266
Mayo's policy, 1328
minerals, 1151
missionary work in, 5641 jemadar, 1248 — minerais, 1151
— missionary work in, 5641
— Mogul empire, 1225–44
— Mohammedan supremacy before the Mogul empire, 1146, 1215–24
— Mongols, invasion in 13th century 1483

Morley's measures to secure representative government, 5502, 6383

mosque, palace, and temple, facing p. 1184

mutiny: see Indian Mutiny

native agitation in 1890, 1343

native rule and British compared, 5621 1483 native states, relations with supreme government, 1354 people of, 313, 349, 1157, 1247, 1248, 1249, 1329
Persian invasion (600-500 B.C.), 1201 -- Persian quarrel re Herat (1856), 4990 -- Persian relations, 1285 -- Persian trade with, 1426, 1993 - Persian trade with, 1420, 1993
- plague in: see Plague
- Police Commission, report, 1352
- population, 1148, 1151, 1353
- Portuguese and British struggles in, 5448-50 Portuguese commerce, 4591 — postage rates — press, 1356 — provincial government, powers, 1353, 5562 public works constructed by British, 5632 railways, 1322, 1356 rainfall, 1150 - rainfall, 1150

- rajah on state elephant, 1245

- regulating Act for better administration of (North's), 1261, 1262

- religion, of ancient Dravidian peoples, 1159

- of the Aryan conquerors, 1165

- biending of religions beliefs, 1205

- Brahmanism growth, 1167-84

- delties, 1171

- influence of Buddhism, 1185-99

- Jainism influence, 1193-99

- statistics, 1154 Jainism influence, 1193-99
 statistics, 1154
 see also Brahmanism, Buddhism.
 Hindulsm, and Jainism
 revenue, 1356,
 revenue settlements in, 1280-81
 revenue system under Akbar, 1232
 Roman trade with, 1425
 Russian influence in Persia question, 1285, 1988, 1993
 Russian plans of invasion, 1522
 sanitation, 1323, 5637-38
 scenes in, 1129-44, 1357

India, Seleucus's invasion of, 1838

— Sikhs' rise to power, history, 1241–42

— Syrian influence on literature, 2924 - Syrian influence on literature, 2924
- taxation, 1356
- telegraph rates,
- Thugs and Dacoits in, 1283
- Tibetan Embassy (632 A.D.), 1474
- Timur's invasion of, 1495
- trade, in time of Crusades, 4030-32
- trade statistics, 1356, trade marks, trade route to, discovered Portuguese, 1976 trade route in Middle Ages, 4054 weights and measures of, - trade discovered by - weights and measures of,
- western passage to, Columbus's
efforts to find, 5878
- women, position of, 1210
India Act (1784), 1265
India Act (1858), 1312
Indian Army, administration, 1321
- during East India Company's rule,
1280

at time of Muttey, 1310

at time of Mut - at time of Mutiny, 1318 - reorganisation (1862), 1318, 1320 - reforms from 1880, 1320 - reforms under Lord Lansdowne, 1346 - Felorins under Lord Lansdowne, 1940
- soldiers of native regiments, 1919
- strength of, 1920
Indian Archipolago: see Ma'aysia
Indian Civil Service, 5602-63, 1353, 1338
Indian Muliny (1857), 1301-12, 4990-92. 5500-1

- attitude of natives before, 1301

- British troops embark, 4995

- causes of, 1303

- growth of, 1306

- incidents and scenes during, 1302, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1307, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1311, 1312

- proclamation of pardon, 1317

- rewards to loval rulers, 1321 1910, 1911, 1912

— proclamation of pardon, 1317

— rewards to loyal rulers, 1321

— Sepoys in, 1301, 1303

Indian Ocean, 1417-38

— Arabs in, 1427, 1431, 1432

— British ascendancy in, 1432-36

— Chinese in, 1425, 1428

— commerce, 1422

— Hebrews in, 1422

— Malays in, 1428

— map of bed of, 1419

— Persian trade with, 1426

— primitive migrations, 1417-21

— Phemiclans in, 1422

— Portuguese in, 1432, 1433

— races of, 1420

— Roman trade, 1425

— Russia in, 1436

— Spanish in, 1432

— Vasco da Gama's expedition bless Vasco da Gama's expedition blessed, — Vasco da Gama's expedition blessed, 1416
Indians, American: see American Indians and names of tribes
Indicepleustes, Byzantine traveller and writer: see Cosmas Indicopleustes Individual rights, establishment of, 2376
Individual rights, establishment of, 2376
Individualism, 6308, 4573
Indo-China: see Further India
Indo-China: see Eurrher India
Indo-European people: see Aryan Indo-Germanic people: see Aryan Indo-Germanic people: laee Malaysia Indo-Germanic people: laee Malaysia Indo-Germanic people laee Malaysia Indo-Germanic laee Malaysia Indo-Germanic people laee Malaysia Indo-Germanic 1416 Industrial Industrial development of Great Britain, 5237-48
— medisaval conditions, 6368-70
— survey of the world's progress, 6361-6368
Indy, Vincent 4', 5888
Infanticide, 1283, 1906
Infant mortality, 6421-27, 6308
Ingeberg of Denmark, queen of France (1176-1236), divorce, 3776
Ingelseim, imperial diet (788), 3485
Ingleseis, Sir E. A., 6385
Ingles, Rear-Admiral, 572, 575

Inglis, Sir John, 1300 Inguiomerus, prince of the Cherusci, Ingushis, Caucasian tribe, 324 Ingvar, Danish chief (9th century), English raids, 3554 Ink, use by ancient Egyptians, 2019 Inkerman, battle (1854), 4987, to face 4975 Inland Sea, Japan, 426, 418 Innocent I., bishop of Rome (402-417), 2889 2889
Innocent II., pope (1130–43), 3729, 3728, 3950, 2961
Innocent III., pope (1198–1216), 3734–36, 3736 Alfonso the Noble supported by, 3993 Aragon as fief of, 3996-97 as guardian of Frederic II., 3950-52 Bulgarian negotiations with (1202), Crusade V. organised, 4040 Frederic II.'s relations with, 3392 French relations, 3772-76, 3780-82 growth of papal power, 3944 policy in temporal affairs, 3764 relations with John of England, 3869 Innocent IV., pope (1243-54). election, Innocent IV., pope (1243-53). election, 3951
— entry into Naples, 3953
— Frederic II.'s quarrels with, 3395, 3614, 3778, 3781
— Haakon IV. of Norway offered the imperial crown by, 3568
— inscription on tomb, 3952
Innocent VII., pope (1352-62), 3626, 4134
Innocent VIII., pope (1484-92), 3755
Innabruck, Maximilian's tomb, 4136
Innuites: see Esquimaux
Inouyé, Admiral Baron, 562, 607
Inquest of sheriffs (1170), 3865
Inquisition, in France, 3800
— in Netherlands, 4259
— in Portugal, 4008
— in Spain, 3409, 4004, 4254
— men of justice, 4262
Instinct, faculty of, 108-9
Institutes of Justinian: see Justinian code code
Instrument of government (1653),
4350, 4365
Insubrians, Gallic tribe, 2429, 2841
Insurance, state insurance of workers in
Germany, 5273
Intellectual capacity, development of, in
man, 44-46
Intelligence, development of in animals
and man, 108
— successful struggle for survival, 6414
Interdicts, 3735 sud man, 100

successful struggle for survival, 6414
Interdicts, 3735
Interglacial Period, climatic and biological conditions, 130

— European fauna, 120
— human remains at Taubach, 129
International arbitration: see Augsburg
International arbitration: see Arbitration, international
Internationalism, 6402
International League, 223
Inti, Inca god, 5828, 5843

"Inti Hatana," 5854
"Inti Raimi," Inca festival, 5854
Invention, progress of, 42
Investitures, Concordat of Worms
(1122), 3598

— Gregory VII., prohibition of lay (1122), 3598

— Gregory VII., prohibition of lay investitures (1075), 3594

— Paschal II.'s decision (1111), 3596

— settlement of claims of the pope and emperor, 3390

Iol, Carthaginian city, 2382

Iona, island, 3505, 3506

Ionia, country, Asia Minor, art and culture, 1798

Gross attack on towns, 1795 Gyges attack on towns, 1795 history of the Greek cities, 1798 peopled by immigrants from Greece, 1792

Invas, American Indian tribe, 344
Ighicrates, Athenian general, 2528
Ighigenia and Orestes, 2444
Igaus, battle (301 E.O.), 1928, 2380
Iquasu Falls, 5811
Irace, title, Chibchas adopt, 5808
Irak, ancient country, Abdallah the pretender's revolt, 1922
— Mohammedan feuds in, 1917-18
— Omayyad rule in, 1920
— population, mixed nature of, 1938
— under Turkish rule, 1981
Irals, Domingo de, 5914
Iran: see Persia
Iranians, Aryan race, 331, 2443
Irawadi, river, 5500, 1387, 1391
Ireland, Ægean influences on early art, 292
— agrarian legislation, 5164 292
agrarian legislation, 5164
agrarian outrages, 5174
Anglo-Norman occupation, 3866
before the Restoration, 4367–68
Charles I.'s policy in, 4341
Christianity in, 3523
close of the Victorian era, history,
5163–5192
endowletten of Uniter 4990 colonisation of Ulster, 4329 Cromwell's oppressive government, 4350, 4368 4350, 4368
Desmond's rebellion (1580), 4368
disestablishment of the Anglican
Church, 5164
English policy in 14th and 15th
centuries, 3910
English rule up to time of Henry
VII., 3931-32
English war with Edward Bruce, English war with Edward Bruce, 3880
eviction scene, 5171
famine, 6115
family fends in, 4366
Fenian disturbances, 5002-04
future discussed, 5647
Gaelic race in, 2428-29
Gladstone's policy, 5173-5174
erievances against England, 4771-4
erievances against England, 4771-4
rievances against England, 4771-4
rielions for arms, 5172
rebellion of (1798), 4773
relations with England to-day, 5424
religious difficulties and persecutions,
4772 3880 Salisbury's policy, 5185
Shan O'Neill's rebellion (16th century), 4367
Strafford's government of, 4331, 4368 Tyrone's rebellion (16th century), 4368 union with England (1801), 4771, William III.'s campaign in, 4480 Ireneus, bishop of Lyons (180), 2868
Irene, Byzantine empress, mother of
Constantine V., 2939 Constantine V., 2959
Irene, Byzantine empress, wife of Constantine V., 2910
Ireton, Henry (1611-51), 4343
Irish : see Ireland
Irish Land League: see Land League,
Irish Irish Local Government Act (1898), 5191
Irish Local Government Act (1898), 5191
Iriar, battle (1866), 1519
Irists, ancient town, Pheenicia, 2072
Irishulini, king of Hamath, 1727
Irkutsk, 631, 678
Irmengard (daughter of Emperor Louis
11., abduction, 3936
Irnach, king of the Huns, 1466
Iron Age, 177-78
Iron ensir, torture of, 217
Iron erown of Lombardy, 3463
Ironsides, parliamentary force, 4346
Irongois Indians, 5700-6, 331
— Brantford settlement, 6110
— Canadian settlers' struggles with,
6021-34
— Denoville's expedition agains, 6081 Denonville's expedition agains, 6081 enmity to settlers, 6055 6501

extent of, in Babylonia and Egypt, 1557
— in Egypt, 2168
— in India, 1324, 1356
— in Mesopotamia, 1632
— Persian wheel in the Punjab, 1166
Iruks, Asiatic race, 2486
Issae I. (Comnenus), Byzantine emperor (1057-59), 2957
Issae II. (Angelus), Byzantine emperor (1185-95), 2963
Issae, emperor of Cyprus (1181), 4038, 4036
Issae, emperor of Captile (1451-1504). Isabella, queen of Castile (1451–1504), 3999–4005, 4004, 4228 — Columbus aided by, 5881 — crowns of Castile and Aragon united, 4224 - 4224
- industrial conditions under, 5937-38
- marriage to Ferdinand of Aragon (1469), 3997
- opposition to slave traffic, 5922
- see also Ferdinand V. of Castile Isabella of Angouleme, queen of England (d. 1246), 3871 Isabella of France, queen of England (1292-1358), 3880, 3881, 3879 (1292-1358), 3880, 3881, 3879 (1371-1435), 3914-16, 3819 Isabella, queen of Hungary (1539), 3125, 3319 3127

Isabella of Montferrat, marriage to Henry of Champagne, 4040

Isabella II., queen of Spain (1833-68), 4900, 5100, 5100

Isabella II., queen of Spain (1833-68), 4900, 5100, 5100

Isabella, town, San Domingo, 5886

Isaiah, Hebrew prophet, Michael Angelo frieze of, 1782

— prophecies of, 1778

— as statesman, 1783

— as atatesman, 1783

— as tatesman, 1783

— sagégh, battle (1849), 4940

Isauria, ancient province, Asia Minor, 1859

Isaurian, ancient people of Asia Minor. Isaurians, ancient people of Asia Minor, Ishbi-Ura, overthrow of the Ur dynasty, Ishme-Dagan, king of Isin, 1597 Ishtar, goddess, Babylonian worship, 1639, 1640 — dispute regarding statue of, 1646 — dispute regarding statue of, 1949
— identified with Ashtaroth, Athtar,
and Hathor, 265
— Susan goddess identified with, 1715
Ishtar-khundu, king of Elam: see
Shutur-nakhundi Shutur-nakhundi Ishtar-nakhundi, king of Khidalu: see Shutruk-nakhundi Isiaslav I., Russian ruler (1054), 3287 Isiaslav II., Russian ruler (1146), 3287 Isidore, Cardinal, 2992, 2990 Isidore, Dishop of Seville (560–636), forged decretals ascribed to, 3762 Isia, ancient city, Babylon, 1597, 1609, 1808, 1704 Isinawarman, king of Cambodia (626), 1401 1401 Isia, goddess, 236, 2093 — absorption of other female divinities, 2098 2098
— continuity of worship, 2362-63, 2388
— legends, 2092
— revival of worship, 2125
— Rome temple, 2689
— Tentyra temple, 2046
Irjaslav, Russian ruler (1075), 3298
Iskander Bey (c. 1403-68): see Skanderbeg
Iskander Texter town 651, 678 derbeg
laker, Tartar town, 651, 676
lakhugel, battle (671 n.C.)., 1681
lalam: see Mohammedans
lakes, Locd of the (1411), 3916
laliman, sultan of Melle (1335), 2220
lamail, son of Mehemet All, 2161
lamail, Samanide leader (d. 907), 1951
lamail: al fad, shah of Persia (d. 1536),
1515, 1983, 3001
lamail Pasha, khedive of Egypt (1830—
96), 6013, 2163, 2259 a¥ .

Iroquois Indians, Johnson's influence
on, 6058
— language and habits, 6023
Irrigation, effect of, at Riverside, Callfornis, 369
— extent of, in Babylonia and Egypt,

Ismalians, Mohammedan sect, 1946, Italy, Mazzini's services to, 5035
— Middle Ages, history, 3933–38
— modern conditions, 5371–76, 6374
— modern conditions, 5371–76, 6374
— Napoleon III.'s policy, 5037, 5093–
94
— Napoleon III.'s policy, 5037, 5093–
94 Ispahara, king of Eilipt, 1674, 1706
Ispahan, 1986, 1973, 1989
Isparioh, Bulgarian leader, 3034
Isparioh, king of Urartu, 1787
Israel, lost tribes: see Ten Tribes
Israel, kingdom, Palestine, 1571-72, 1768-81 Ahas of Judah's efforts to gain possession, 1778

- David's conquest, 1571, 1763

- Hebrew religion not accepted, 1781

- Judah's separation from, 1768 Judah's separation from, 1768
made an Assyrian province (722 B.C.), 1774
precarious position between Assyria and Egypt, 1691
relations with Aramman kingdom of Damascus, 1664, 1730
tribute paid to Assyria, 1664
under Saul, 1760
under Solomon, 1572
"Israel in Egypt" picture, 2063
Israelites: see Hebrew peoples Israelites: see Hebrew peoples
Israe, Greek town, 2400
Israedones, people of the Tarim basin,
1458 Isshak I. (1539-1553), askia of Sonrhay, 2221 Isshak II., askia of Sonrhay (1587), 2221 Issik Kul, lake, Russian Turkestan, Issus, battle of (333 B.C.), 2552, 1821 Issus, battle of (333 B.C.), 2552, 1821 Isthmian games, 2378 Istras, Greek colony, 2448, 2578 Isurumuniya, Temple of, 1370 Isvara, Hindu god: see Suri Isveisky, Russian foreign minister (1908), 5325, 5334 Italiea, Aryan stock of people, 331 Italieus, prince of the Cherusci, 3441, 3445 Itali (ancient people of Italy), 2413-15
Italians: see Italy
Italy, 3414-18, 3933-75, 5020-50
— agriculture, 5372 - area and population, - art, Ægean influences on, 294 art, Ægean influences
— Byzantine, 2966
— continuity of, 2363
— mediæval, 3947 - — Renaissance, 4121-36 - Austrian relations, 1821 campaign, - 1848 revolt, 4783-84, 4900-02, 4925-32 - 1859-62 - 1859-62 campaigns, 4785-86, 5020-30, 5033-50 - 1866 campaign, 5070, 5080 Bologna revolution (1831), 4876 Byzantine dominion in, 2916, 2930, 3940 Charlemagne's empire, 3933-38 condition after Napoleonic wars, 4781-84 Crusades: see Crusades - currency, early peoples of, 2411-2424 ethnology, 331 Florence and Venice power, 3953-Froblete and Venice power, 383-75

Frankish kingdom in, 2392-93

Frederic Barbarossa's wars, 3606

French campaigns (1495-1522)

3830-34, 4212

Gauls' invasion, 2429

German supremacy, 3938-53

Gothic invasion, 2388, 3450-54

history in 13th and 14th century, general survey, 3401-09

Holy League to expel German troops (1526), 4213

Huns invade (452), 3030

Industry and commerce,

Justinian's wars against the Goths (6th century), 3459

literature of the Renaissance, 4121-36 26 Lombard power in, 3374-76, 3455-71, 2389
map (1st century B.C.), 2621

navy (1909), 6374 Norman kingdom in, 3552-54, 4009-Odoscer's rule in, 3454, 3455 Otto I.'s power in (10th century), 3588 3588
Papacy: see Papacy
papal hostility to the state, 5231
papal states revolt (1831), 4876
pile dwellers, 2411
Prussian alliance with (1866), 5069
racial changes and development,
2375 recent history of, 5230-31 Renaissance period, 3953-74, 4121republicanism in (12th century), 3390
Roman empire: see Rome
Saracen raids, 3762, 3934, 3936,
3939, 4054
secret societies and revolutionary
propaganda (1820), 4876
Sicilian revolt, 3975-79 Spanish supremacy, 3975–79
Staufer conquest, 2395
Theodoric the Ostrogoth's rule in, trade development in Middle Ages, 4060-65 Triple Alliance with Austria and - Triple Alliance with Austria and Germany (1887), 5231*
- unification, 5020-30, 5033-50
Italemes, people: see Kamchadales
Itar-Kasha, king of Isin, 1597
Ithobal II., king of Sidon (c. 700 B.c.), 1676, 1746
Ithobal, king of Tyre (c. 600 B.c.), 1747 Ithobal, king of Tyre (c. 900 B.C.), Ito, Assiral Count, 607
Ito, Prince Hirobumi, 532, 562, 884, 6356
Itsuku-shima: see Miya-Jima
Itur, ancient name for river Nile, 2023
Iturbide, Mexican revolution (1812),
5997-6007 Itsaes, Maya tribe, 5750-55 Itsamal, Maya sacred city, 5750-55, 5748, 5749, 5790 Itsaman, Maya god, 5744-52 Ityochusti, Mexican king, 5795 Itsoo-pusti, Mexican king, 5791 Itsutein, Johann Adam von (1837), 4879 Iuaa, Egyptian noble, 2080 Ivaile, pretender to throne of Bulgaria (1277–1279), 3045 Ivan I., Russian ruler (1328-40), 3309, 3312 Ivan II., Russian ruler (1353-59), 3309, 3312 Ivan III., Russian ruler (1462-1505), 3315-17, 3317, 3309, 3241, 2996; 3326
Ivan IV. (the Terrible), Russian tsar (1547-34), 3318-23, 3309, 3320
— appeal to pope (1581), 3257
— cruelties, 3322
— Metropolitan Philip refusing to bless, 3321
— war with Poland (1579), 3256
Ivan V., Russian ruler (1682-89), 3314, 3331 3326 3311
Ivanko, Boyar chieftain of Kricim
(1195-1200), 3042
Ivory Coast, West Africa, 2275
Ivres, margrave of (c. 888), 3937
Ivrs, battle (1590), 4292
Iwakura, Prines, 592, 595
Irimest, Spanish explorers reach (1524), 5750 5760
Ixtilizochiti, Chichimec ruler, 5785-800
Ixtilizochiti, D. F. de Alba, historian,
5726-28, 5766, 5793
Iyemisu, shogun of Japan, 503
Iyemosh, shogun of Japan, 568
Iyeyasu Tokagawa, shogun of Japan
(1596-1616), accession, 416

Iyeyasu Tokagawa, administration, 489
— attitude to Christianity, 525
— burial ceremonies law, 458
— death and burial, 501, 502
— defeats Hideyori, 487 — defeats Hideyori, 457
— laws, 493
— retainer of Ota Nobunaga, 483
— succession question, 501
Fast, General, 5113
Iss ed-din Kilij-Arslan, 2962 J
Jacatra: see Batavia
Jackman, Charles, 6327
Jackson, Andrew (1767-1845), president
U.S.A., administration, 6218-21
— campaigns in U.S.A., 6114, 6218
— Georgia treaty upheld, 6217
— portrait, plate facing 6255
Jackson, Thomas J., 6242, 6243
Jackson-Harmsworth Arctic expedition, 6341-42, 6188-98
Jacob Barradai (fi. 541), 2992
Jacobit Cimb, 4654
Jacobites, Christian sect, 2892
Jacobites, British political party rising (1715), 4509
— (1745), 4515
Jacquerie, peasant rising (c. 1358), — (1745), 4515
Jaoquerle, peasant rising (c. 1358), 3812, 3815
Jade Bay, 4973
Jafar, son of Yahya, 1937
Jaffa, 2070, 4025, 4033, 4038, 4043
Jaffas, Ceylon, 1379, 1381
Jagatal, kingdom, 1491-92
Jag Deo Fort, 1143
Jagel, battle (1864), 5065
Jagellons, dynasty, 3221-27
Jagga, African tribe, 2291, 2312
Jaghri Beg, Seljuk ruler (d. 1060), 1953
Jagiello, king of Poland (d. 1433):
see Ladislaus II. of Poland
Jahve: see Yahve
Jaime, name of rulers: see James Jahve: see Yahve
Jaima, name of rulers: see James
Jain, religion, 1154, 1197-99
— temples, 1195, 1196, 1197, 1199
Jaipal, prince of Lahore, 1215, 1216
Jaipur, state, India, 1241
Jailonke, Sudanese negro tribe, 336
Jaloka, temple ascribed to, 1205
Jamaica, temple ascribed to, 1205
Jamaica, area and population,
6188-98
— British seizure, 5450, 5454, 5485,
5962 5952
Columbus driven on shore at, 5888
constitution and government, 5570
Cromwell captures, 6188, 6192
defences, 5594
deducation, 5589
government, 6198
negro revolt, 5524, 6198 -- negro revolt, 5524, 6198

-- views, 6190, 6191
James, St., Apostle, 2850 2853
James I. of Aragon (1213-76), 3996-97
James II. of Aragon (1291-1327), 3998
James II. of Cyprus (1460-73), 4045
James I. of England (1603-25), 432729, 4328

-- charters granted, 1606, 6022, 603738, 6045

-- Chinese trade charter, 5505

-- colonial projects encouraged by, 5450, 6177-84

-- "Impositions" levied, 6074

-- regency for, in Scotland, 4358

-- Union of English and Scotch crowns under, 4154

James II. of England (1685-88), 447476, 4489

-- American colonies under, 6046-55

-- attempt to exclude from succession, 4471

-- West Vork named after, 6053 - attempt to exclude from succession, 4471

New York named after, 6053

- revolution against, 4441, 4486, 4488

Fames of Molay, 3785-86

James L. of Scotland (1406-87), 3915-16, 3917, 3889, 3918

Fames III. of Scotland (1437-60), 3916-17, 3928

James III. of Scotland (1460-88), 3916, 3917

James IV. of Scotland (1488-1513), 3916-19, 3917, 3928

- marriage, 3928

James IV., relations with England, 3910
— siain at Flodden Field, 4231
James V. of Scotland (1531-42), 4240,
3917, 4353-54
James VI. of Scotland: see James I.
of England.
James de Vitry, on Crusades, 4047
James Edward Stuart, the old Pretender, 4515, 4809
Jameson, 4515, 4800 voyage, 6333
Jameson, Dr., 5513-14, 2334, 6368, 2334,
5516
Jameson Raid (1805), 2324, 2324, 5518 Jameson, Dr., 5513-14, 2334, 6368, 2334, 5516

Jameson Raid (1895), 2334, 2334, 5516

Jamestown, 6037-42, 5448, 6041

Jamestown, 4233, 4233

Jau Jonker, Arikaner, 2283

Jaugalis, Indian tribe, 331

Janina, gulf of, 2409

Janissaries, Turkish soldiers, 2979, 2987, 3098, 4855

Jaukau, battle (1645), 4310

Jaukovics, Theodor von, efforts for Russian education, 3352

Jaukul (the "Saxon"), volvode of Moldavia (1579-82), 3063

Jaumeus Alexander, king of Judea (104-78 B.C.), 1857

Japan, 417 (104-78 B.C.), 1857

Japan, 417

— American legation, 534

— American relations, 536, 538, 540, 542, 5607, 6355

— anti-foreign policy, 439, 553, 558, 566, 574, 578, 1110

— archers, 498, 512

— Arima peasants and Christian revolt (1637-38), 527

— army and navy organised and volt (1637-38), 527

- army and navy organised and strengthened, 572, 575, 586-87

- art in, 428, 438, 438

- banking, development and state control, 603

- British Columbia policy, 5650

- British relations, 553, 557, 558, 558, 559, 567, 574, 5607

- Buddhism in, 513-21

- Buddhist temples in, 514, 516, 517, 519, 520, 522

- Buké (military nobility), ascendancy, 471 caste system, 506 Christianity in, 523-31, 594 colonisation problems, 5650 conscription in, 587 constitution moulded on Prussian lines, 586 ost of living, increase, 609 cost of living, increase, 600
the country and the people, 417-32
creators of new Japan, 563-70
Dailo Kwan created, 460
dates in history of, 416
Dutch in, 488, 503, 526, 527, 528, 529, 531, 536, 554
early history, 457-65
earthquakes, 423, 429
education, 585
embassy to none (1883) 523 - earthquakes, \$23, \$29
- education, 585
- embassy to pope (1683), 523
- emigration forbidden, 503
- emperor of, Yoshihito, 633
- Europeanisation and general development, 585-603
- evening meal, old style, 508
- family life in old Japan, 468
- feast of dolls, 434
- feast, 442
- feudslism, 473, 488-493, 582, 583
- flower-culture in, 428
- Formose expedition (1874), 588
- government to-day, 598
- home scenes, 551
- hospital in 1905, 454
- hotel and tea-house, 552
- immigration in prehistoric times, 419
-immigration from Korea, 459, 461
-indemnity payments, 561
-industrial development, 601-03
-Korean relations, 463, 465, 484, 465, 864, 874
-Kublai Khan demands tribute, 476
-Kugé (court nobility) created, 468, 470
-landowners, classes of, 469, 491 landowners, classes of, 489, 491 landowners councils (17th century), -land tenure, systems, 469, 491, 493

Japan, making and shaping of the nation, 457-65
— maps, 432, 437, 669
— mercantile fleet development, 601
— Mikado's limited power, 468, 478
— missionaries (official), 521
— Misuluni's history of, 511
— Misuluni's history of, 511
— Misuluni's history of, 511
— Mongol invasion, attempts, 466, 476, 476
— national exhibitions, 596
— national debt in 1906, 591
— national exhibitions, 596
— nobleman's house, 468
— Parliament, opening, 451
— Parliament, opening, 451
— Parliament, opening, 451
— penal codes promulgated, 596
— people, origin, 332, 457-58, 6420
— — qualities of, 433-48
— — types of, 360, 436, 437, 459
— politics and political parties, 596
— population, 433
— Portuguese in, 488, 527, 529
— postal administration, 591
— pottery, 547, 548
— railwava in, 590, 591 — posters administration, 591 — pottery, 547, 548 — railways in, 590, 593 — recent history, 592-621 — Russian war, 617-82, 874-85 — Saigo Takamori's rebellion (1877), 586 - Saigo Takamori's rebellion (1877), 586
- Samurai in, 467-81
- Satsuma rebellion, 591
- scenes in life of new, 545-52
- scholars and historians, old style, 511
- Shintolsm in, 458, 513-21, 527, 595
- Shogunate rule, 467-81, 505-12, 536, 555, 568, 570, 573, 578
- Shogunate rule, 467-81, 506-12, 536, 568, 570, 573, 578
- Shogun's court, 456, 500
- silk factory, 455
- slave trade of foreigners, 529
- social orders, 435, 448, 584
- soldier-priests, 515
- soldiers, 463 - social orders, 435, 445, 448, 584
- soldier, 7653
- soldiers, 463
- Taikwa laws, 469
- tea-house, 508, 550, 552
- Tokugawa dynasty, "the golden age" (1582-1745), 482-503
- towns formation, 505, 507
- trade, foreign and internal, 507, 508, 601, 5507
- trading guilds, 508, 510
- treaty period (1854-64), 553-562
- tribal constitution, 465, 467, 469
- views, 422, 428, 429
- volcances, 429
- warships, 462, 473
- western nations' first relations with, 553-62, 485, 487, 523, 529
- winter in, 438
- women in, 435
- workers and craftemen, 545-550 -- women in, 435
-- workers and craftsmen, 545-559
-- Xavier in, 487, 523
Jarapolk I., Russian ruler (973-77), 3286, 3201
Jarapolk II., Russian ruler (1132), 3287
Jaris, Scandinavian chiefs, 3557, 3571
Jarnac, battle (1569), 4287
Jaroslav I., Russian ruler, 3286, 3296, 3301 Jaroslav I., Russian ruler, 3286, 3296, 3301
Jaroslav II., Russian ruler, 3287
Jaroslav III., Russian ruler, 3287
Jaroslav Borita of Martinits, 4298
Jaroslav Osmomsyl, prince of Halicz (d. 1187), 3301
Jaroslavitch, Russian ruler (1304), 3309
Jaroslavitch, Russian ruler, 4755
Jaroslavitch, 3309
Jaroslavitch, 3309
Jaroslavitch, 3309
Jaroslavitch, 3409
J 6**50**3

"Jay's Treaty" (1794), 6110
Jayges, tribe of Sarmatia, 3447
Jeanne: see Joan
Jeans, Prof. J. H., pear-shaped nebula,
theory of universe, 82, 83
Jebus, negro tribe, 348, 351
Jebustes, tribe, 1762
Jefierson, Thomas (1743-1826), president U.S.A., administration, 620910, 6214
— portrait, plate facing 6255
— secretaryship of state accepted, 6208
— territory division scheme, 6204
— war of 1812 advocated, 6110-11
Jefiersy, Judge (1648-89), 4474, 4481
Jehander Shab, Mogul emperor (171218), 1240
Jehangir, Mogul emperor (1605-27),
1233-35, 1231, 1232
Jehoahas, king of Judah, 1780
Jehoakain, king of Judah, 1780
Jehoakim, king of Judah, 1780
Jehoakim, king of Judah, 1780
Jehoakim, king of Judah, 1780 Jeholachin, king of Judah (507 B.C.), 1928, 1731
Jeholakim, king of Judah, 1780
Jeboram: see Joram
Jehoshaphat, king of Judah (873-48
B.C.), 1422, 1771-72
Jehovah: see Yahve
Jehovah: see Yahve
Jehovist writings, historic value, 1755
Jehu, king of Israel (843-15 B.C.), 1771, 1783, 1574, 1684, 1664, 1664
Jelal ed-Daulet Abu Tahir, Buldan
Sultan (d. 1043), 1954
Jelal ed-din, head of the Assassins
(d. 1221), 1967
Jelal ed-din Khilyi: see Feroz Shah II.
Jelal ed-din Khilyi: see Feroz Shah III.
Jelalabad, India, 1289, 5500
Jellings, runic stone at, 3558
Jemappes, battle (1792), 4666, 4666
Jemanics, Arab sect, 3516
Jena, battle (1806), 4731
Jenghiz Khan: see Genghis Khan
Jenicharies, Turkish troops: see Janissaries
Jenkins Ear. War of (1739), 4502, 5488 Jenghiz Khan : see Genghis Khan
Jenicharies, Turkish troops : see Janissaries
Jenkins Ear, War of (1739), 4502, 5488
Jennings, Sarah : see Mariborough,
Guchess of
Jennings, Chinese Sung emperor, 770
Jenthah, before the sacrifice of his
daughter, 1759
"Jeques." Chibcha priests, 5812
Jerabis, Carchemish mound at, 1722
Jerahis, Carchemish mound at, 1722
Jerahis, Carchemish mound at, 1722
Jeremiah, Hebrew prophet, 1783, 1784
Jeramias Megila (or Movila), voivode of
Moldavia (1595-1608), 3063
Jercho, battle (c. 69 B.C.), 1858
Jeroboam I., king of Israel (953-27
B.C.), 1768, 2120
Jeroboam II., king of Israel (790-49
B.C.), 1774
Jerome of Prague (1416), burnt as a
heretic, 3168, 3408
Jerome, Jeroms K., "John Smith"
essay, 6308-10
Jersey, island, 5557, 5599-5600, 5601
Jeruslem, city, Antiochus IV. (168
B.C.) sacks, 1853
Arabian fountain, 1940
building of, by Hyksos people, tradition, 2064
Christian kingdom in (1099-1187),
3383-95, 4023-40, 1960, 4056
Christ's entry into, 2346
Christ's entry into, 234 aaries 1779 -- Omar's mosque, 1911 -- Persian capture (615 A.D.), 1881 -- rebuilding (c. 514 B.C.), 1850

Jerusalem, (1099 A.D.), 4025

— Romans destroy, in 70 A.D., 2739, plate facing 1859 plate facing 1859
Saladin's capture of, 1964, 4033
Samarian siege of, 1777
as sanctuary, 1572
Selim's conquest (1517), 5005
Sennacherib's advance on, 1618, - Sennacherib's advance on, 1618, 1676, 1778

- under Solomon, 1768

- the temple, 1849, 1864, 2739, 1858

- worship of God centralised in, 1778

- views in and around, 1767

- see also Crusades

Jervis, Admiral (1734-1823), 4683, 5527

Jesuits, Order of, Abyssinia mission (1555), 2254, 4204

- Canadian missions, 6020-35, 6068

- China missions, 827

- Cracow University, 3261

- efforts to stamp out Protestantism, 4205 4205 expelled from France and Spain. 4563 expelled from Portugal, 4563 -- expelled from Portugal, 4.63 - foundation by Ignatius Loyola, 4202-04, 4257-58 - German prohibitions against, 5216 - in Japan, 523, 527 - in Poland, 3257 - position in Europe (c. 1850), 4074 - reconstitution of society (1814), - reconstitution of society (1814), 4892

- San José settlement, 5928

- South American missions, 5929-36

- Swiss Confederation influence, 4902

- Tibet mission (17th century), 1504

- universal campaign against, 5935-36

Jesus Expedition, to Siberia, 153

Jesus Christ, 2837-45

- birth, 2837

- crucifixion, 2841

- pictures, 2836, 2838, 2839, 2840, 2841, 2842, 2843, 2845

- rosurrection and ascension, 2844

- see also Christianity

Jeswant Rao, Holkar of Indore, and the British supremacy, 1273, 1274

Jetawana, garden belonging to Buddhistic order, 1188

Jetha Tissa I., king of Ceylon, 1375

Jews, anti-Semitism: see Anti-Semitism

- in Arabia, 1901

- Armenian settlements under the Bagratids, 3024

- Babylonian captivity, 280, 1754, 2823

- England removes political dis-4802 2823
- England removes political dis-abilities, 4992-94
- ethnology, 332
- exiled in Babylon, 280
- for history before exile: see Hebrew people
Greek influence on, 2597
In India, 1152, 1154
money-lending business in Middle Ages, 4064 in the Netherlands, 4614 - persecution in Europe (c. 1347), 3626 - Russia expels, 5201

- Russia expels, 5201

- Russia grants permission to settle in, in Spain, 3508, 3512
 Sultan's protection of those expelled from Spain (1492), 3000
 taxation by Emperor Sigismund, Taxation by Emperor Signsmun, 3644
Jev Slugh II., Jaipur ruler, 1241
Jessbel, wife of Ahab, 1744, 1771
Jhansi, 1298, 1310, 5501
Jilolo, oldest Moluccan kingdom, 925
Jimma: see Jumma
Jimma: see Jumma
Jimma; first "heavenly king" of Japan, 416, 461, 467
Jinas, in Jain religion, 1199
Jingi Kwan, Japanese minister, 469
Jingi Kwan, Japanese minister, 469
Jingi Kwan, Japanese of Japan, 416, 450, 458, 462, 464
Jiurlisha, Japanese, 264, 464
Jiurlisha, Japanese, 268, 5075
Jitsohin, battle (186,68), 5075
Jivaros, South American Indians, 832
Joab, captain of David's army, 1765 3644

Joachin of Flore, doctrines of, 3956
Joan of. Arc, 3818-24, 3822, 3823, 3824
Joan, queen of Castile, mother of
Ferdinand V., 3999
Joan, queen of Castile (1479-1554),
4226 Joan of Navarre, queen of England, Joan of England, sister of Richard I., Joan of Navarre, queen of France (1272-1305), 3785
Joan of France, daughter of Louis X., 3787 4040 Joan of France, daughter of Louis XI., marriage to duke of Orleans, 3828 Joan I., queen of Naples (1343–82), 3414, 3976 3414, 3976
Joan H., queen of Naples (1414-35),
3414, 3976-78
Joan, queen of Navarre (1560), suspicious death, 4287
Joash, king of Israel, 1774, 1777
Joash, king of Judah, 1777, 1777
Job, Book of, Egyptian precursor of,
2101
Late of Mounic (4, 1411), 2600, 2022. Jobst of Moravia (d. 1411), 3630, 3637 Jodo, sects of Japanese Buddhists, 515, 518 Johann : see John Johansen, Arctic exploration, 6341-42 Johannesburg, 2333, 2329 John the Baptist, 2837 John, St., Apostle, 2850 John, negus of Abyssinia (d. 1889), 2256 2256
John of Antioch, historian, 2923
John III. of Aragon (1458-70), 3999
John, archduke of Austria (1782-1859), 4881, 4935, 4958-64, 4959
John of Austria, 10m (1547-78), 4255, 3009, 4260, 3010
John II. of Avennes (d. 1304), 3619
John Ling of Rebenie (1310-1346) John II. of Avennes (d. 1304), 3619
John, king of Bohemia (1310-1346),
3159
John, Bulgarian prince, 3038
John (the Fearless) of Burgundy (1370,
1419), 3314 et seq., 3318
John II. (Taimisees), Byzantine emperor (909-976), 2952-53, 3291
John II. (Comnenus), Byzantine emperor (1118-43), 2961
John III. (Ducas Vatatzes) (1222-54),
Byzantine emperor, 2972
John VI. (Cantacuzene), Byzantine emperor (1347-91), 2074, 2082
John VIII. (Paleologus), Byzantine emperor (1423-48), 2974, 2075
— peace with Murad II., 2986
John, Byzantine chancellor, 2954
John of Calabria, 3978
John of Castile (1379-90), 3997
John II. of Castile (1406-54), 3997
John II. of Castile (1406-54), 3997
John, bignof Denmark and Norway (1481-1513), 3562
John of England (1199-1216), 3867-70, 3871, 3866-70, 3772, 3735
John, bishop of Ephesus (fi. 545), 2888, 3071
John of Epiphanea, Byzantine historian, of Syrian orizin, 2023
John of France (1350-64), 3882, 3809, 3809 et seq.
John of Gaunt (1304-99), 3882, 4008
John, son of Rudolf of Germany, 3620
John (Spolya), king of Hungary (1526-40), 3125, 3127, 3124, 3004
John (Sigismund), king of Hungary (1540-71), 3125
John of John'ille, 3808
John de Medici, see Leo X., pope
John du Molay: see Du Molay
John II., volvode of Moldavia (1561-1563), 3062
John of Pian de Carpine, 826
John II., volvode of Moldavia (1561-1563), 3281
John II. (Casimir), king of Poland (1648-68), 3278-79, 3279, 4884, 3273
John III. (Sobleski), king of Poland (1674-96), 3278-80, 3281, 3018, 4485, 3281 John, king of Bohemia (1310-1346), 3159 John III. (Sobieski), king of Poland (1674–96), 3278–80, 3281, 3018, 4435, 3281

John VIII., pope (872-82), 3761-64, John X., pope (914–28), 3719, 3719 John XII., pope (955–64), 3722, 3939, 3719–20 John XIII., pope (965-72), 3939 John XIII., pope (1316-34), 3623, 3744 John XXIII., pope (1410-15), 3403, 3749, 3749, 3638, 3751 John I. of Portugal (1385-1433), 4006, 4008 John II. of Portugal (1481-95), 4008 John III. of Portugal (1521-57), 4256, 4257 John VI. of Portugal (1816-26), 4842, 4844, 6007-08, 4848

John, Prester, 1480, 4042, 5875

John, king of Saxony (1854-1873), 5062, 5062 John, king 5062, John, count of Schwarzenberg (fl. 1640), 4386
John III. of Sweden (1569-92), 4378, 4379 John of Vicenza, 3955 John of Wesel, writings, 3760 John Alexander, Bulgarian tsar (1331– 1365), 3047 John Asen I., Bulgarian tsar (1186-96), 3042 John Asen II., Bulgarian tsar (1218-41), 3043 John Asen III., Bulgarian tsar (1279). 2046 John Chrysostom: see Chrysostom John Chrysostom: see Chrysostom
John George, count of Arnim, 4306
John Frederic I., elector of Saxony
(1532-47), 3169, 4210, 4221
John George II., elector of Saxony
(1583-1636), 4306
John George III., elector of Saxony
(1680-01), 4432, 4432
John Henry, margrave of Moravia
Late III. 1240-75), 3161 John Hyrcanus, king of Judæa (135– 106 B.C.), 1857 John Kurkuss, Byzantine commander (940–942), of Armenian origin, 2019 John Malaiss, Byzantine historian, 2915, John Morits, count of Nassau, 5950 John Philip (of Schönhorn), elector of Mainz, 4386 John Philoponus (of Cæsarea), 2923 John Sigismund, elector of Branden-burg (1608-19), 4205, 4209 John Sisman III., Bulgarian tsar (1365-303, 3048

"John Smith," essay, 6308-10

John Strasimir, Bulgarian ruler in Widdin (14th century), 3048

Tohn William, duke of Juliers (d. 1609), and the second dispute (1905). succession dispute, 4295
Johnson, Andrew, president U.S.A. (1865-69), 6255-56, 6255
Johnson, Samuel (1709-84), 4546, 4547
Johnson, Sir William (1715-74), 6058, 6062, 6110 6062, 6110
Johnston, Sir Harry, British Empire articles, 5441, 5545
Johnston, General Joseph, 6242-54, 6242
Johnston, Commodore (1781), 5490
Johor, administration, 5564
Jointike Land, discovery, 6345
Joriakaria, sultan, Javanese ruler, 914
Joliet, Lonis (1645-1700), 6028
Jolofs, Sudanese negroes, 348, 2026 Jolofs, S 2259 Sudanese negroes, 348, 2226, Jonathan Maccabæus, 1856 Jones, Paul (1747–92), 6094 Jones Sound, discovery by Baffin, 6333 Jongleurs, rise and development, 3800 Jonker Afrikaner (1836–62), Namaqua chief, 2283
Joram, son of Ahab, king of Israel, 1770
Joram, son of Jehoshaphat, king of
Judah, 1771 Judah, 1771
Jordan, river, valley of the, 1959
Jordan d'Agliano, count, 3952
Jordan d'Agliano, count, 3952
Jordanes, historian, 3428
Joseph I., Holy Roman Emperor (1705–11), 4460–64, 4523, 4464, 3132
Joseph II., Holy Roman Emperor (1705–60), 4550–62, 4559
— Church's position under, 4974
— commercial policy, 4634

Joseph II., coronation procession, 4560
— gipsy enactment, 3111
— reign in Hungary (1780-90), 3134
Joseph Archduke Palatine (1825), 4827
Joseph II. of Portugal (1750-77), 4563, 4564
Joseph Bringas, Byzantine official, 2952
Joseph Bonaparte, king of Naples
(1768-1844), 5025, 4734, 5957-58,
4728 Joseph Mapoleon (son of Jerome of Westphalia), 5025 Joseph dhu Nuas, Jewish Sabman king, Joseph dhu Nuas, Jewish Sabrean king, fall of kingdom (525 A.D.), 1889
Joseph Ferdinand, elector of Bavaria (d. 1699), 4448
Joseph's Canal, off river Nile, 2021
Josephine, empress of France (1763—1814), 6187, 4748, 4679, 4741, 4682
Josephus, Flavius, his orian, 78, 1852, 2721 Josiah, king of Judah (640-609 B.C.), 1623, 1780 Jost. margrave of Moravia (1357-1411). Jotham, king of Judah, 1777 Jotunheim in Scandinavian myth. 3534 Joubert, Barthelemy Catherine (1769–99), 4682-95 Joubert, Piet, (1831–1900), 2328, 5516 Jourdan. Jean Baptiste (1762–1833), 4681, 4740 Jovellanos, Spanish patriot, 4752 Jovian, Roman emperor (363-64), 1878, Jovian, Roman emperor (363-64), 1878, 2786, 2786
Jowaki, Pathan clan, 1523
Juares, Carlo Benito. 6000-5
Juba, king of Mauretania, 2692
Juba I., king of Numidia (d. 46 B.C.), 2200, 2672, 2674
Jubbera, scenery, 1144
Jubiles of Queen Victoria (1887), 5176, 5177 Judaa: see Judah Judah, kingdom, 1760-5, 1770-81 — Assyrian representation of people, Bedouin sheiks of, 1949 Damascus, supremacy in, 1664 the Hasmonen dynasty, 1856-58
Hebrew religion in, its relation to,
1781-85 - Israel's separation from, 1768 - people enslaved by Nebuchadnezzar, 1754 - relations with Assyria and Egypt, — under Roman empire, 1858, 1862, 2739, 2755 Judaism: see Hebrew religion Judas Aristobulus, king of Judæa, 1857 Judas Maccabæus, 1854 Judges, Book of, historic value, 1758 Judith, queen of Abyssinia 2252 Judith, empress, wife of Louis the Pious, 3495, 3934 Juel, Admiral Niels, 4493 Juggernaut, temples, 1208, 1209 Jugurtha, king of Numidia (d. 104 B.C.), Jugurtha, king of Numidia (d. 104 B.C.), wars-with Rome, 2199, 2656
Jugi, son of Genghis Khan, 1492
Julia, daughter of Emperor Augustus
(39 B.O.-14 A.D.), 2702, 2707, 2706, 2709, 2706
Julia, Donna, wife of Emperor Septimus
Severus, 2764
Julian (the Apostate), Roman emperor
(331-363), 2785-86, 2783, 2886, 1878
Julian da Madisi Florence suited by Julian de Medici, Florence ruled by (1469-79), 3967 Juliers, duchy, succession dispute (1609), 4294, 4295 Juliers, fortress, 4295
Julius, bishop of Rome, 2889
Julius II., pope (1503-13), 4126, 3833-34
Julius Africanus (221 A.D.), historian,
247 Julius Agricola (78-84 A.D.), Roman general: see Agricola Julius Cesar, 2661-76 — assassination, 2675, 2676 — Britain invaded, 2667, 2668, 3498,

- in Egypt, 2131, 2674

Julius Gesar, German auxiliaries employed by, 3443

— portrait, 2865

— revives the Roman spirit, 2606

— in Spain, 2674

— Teutons, policy towards, 3435

— triumph scenes, 2670, 2671

— Vercingetorix before, 2669

July, revolution of, 4781,
Jumals, Finnish deity, 3190

Jumma Mosque, at Ahmedabad, 1134

Jumma musiid, at Agra, 1138

Jumna Ganal, India, 1223

Jumna, river, 1140, 1144

Jundub, Arab Sheikh: see Gindibu

Junius, letters of, 4550

Junia, battle (1824), 5980

Junkers," of Hanse towns, 4083

Juno, Gedess, 2800, 2623

Junot, General Audoche (1771-1813), 6007, 4743, 5957

Jupiter, Olympus statue, 225, 231

Jupiter, planet, its solidification, 31

Jurakina, wife of Mongol emperor: see Nai Ma Chen

Juran, goddess, 2418

Jurasing geological system, 39, 90

— fossils and animals of, chart facing 90

Jurievitch, Russian ruler (1175), 3287

Jurishits, Niklas, 3004

Jury, trial by, institution by Henry II.,
3865

Justice, early conception and development of, 218-19, 219, 220, 221 Justice, early conception and develop-ment of, 218-19, 219, 220, 221 Justin the Martyr (d. 165 A.D.), 2861, 2863 Justinian I., Byzantine emperor (519-565), 2907-15 — administration of Egypt, 2139 — and his code, 2909 — conquers the Goths, 2388-89 - conquers the Goths, 2388-89
- Italian war of, 3458
- portraits, 2903, 2912
- suppression of paganism, 2888
- trade under, with Far East, 1426
- vandals defeated in Africa (c. 523), 2204 Justinian II., Byzantine emperor (685-605, 705-711), 2918, 3035 Justinian Code, 2008-09, 2949 Justinian's palace, Constantinople, 2923 Justinus I., Byrantine emperor (518-527), 2794, 2907, 2908 Justinus II., Byzantine emperor (565–578), 2915 Jüterbogk, battle (1644), 4310 Jutes, early inhabitants of Jütland, 332 Jütland, Denmark, Austrians and Prussians conquer (1864), 5065 — Austrians crossing the Lüm fjord, 5067 Charles X. of Sweden's conquest of 4384 - early history, 3557
-- early history, 3557
-- geography, 3529
-- law enacted (c. 1241), 3559
Juxon, bishop of London, 4341 Ka, dream soul, 2094 Ka, prehistoric Egyptian king, 246 Kasba, sanctuary at Mecca, burnt (683), Kaba, sanctuary at Mecca, burnt (683), 1922

— legend of origin, 1892

— Mohammed's last pilgrimage to, 1905

— Mohammed takes possession of (630 A.D.), 1903

— pilgrims at, 1890

— praying tower, 3014

Kabards, Caucasian race, 332

Kabil, Maya god, 5744

Kabir, Hindu reformer, 1208

Kab-ul, Maya temple, 5749

Kabul, Afghanistan, British capture, under Poliock (1842), 1290

— British garrison (1839), 5500

— British march from disaster (1842), 1288, 5500

— British cocupation (1879), 5502

— British resident accepted at, 1338

— British resident murdered (1879), 1336, 1528, 5502

— scenes and views, 1341, 1529

— women's costumes, 1448

Kabul to Kandahar march (1880), 1338, 1528, 5496 1922

Kabul, river, 2564
Kabul Sultan, 1494
Kabyles, people, 2184, 1793, 235, 235
— see also Berbers and Tuareg
Kacharis, natives of the Terari, 332
Kacharis, planim mosaics, 2973
Kacosgo, native kingdom, 2310
Kadaphes, prince of Kushang, 1848
Kadashmaubel, king of Babylonia, 1906, 2078
Kadashmaubel, king of Babylonia, 1006, 2078
Kadashmau-kharbe L, king of BabyLadashmau-kharbe L, king of BabyLadashmau-kharbe IL, king of BabyKadashmau-kharbe IL, king of Baby-Kadashman-kharbe II., king of Baby-lon, 1608 Kadi, Mohammedan chief justice in Egypt, 2141 Kadi-al-Padil, chancellor to Saladin, Kadija, wife of Mohammed the prophet, Kadir, Abbassid Caliph (d. 1031), 1954 Kadphise (Kier-tieu-Kio), prince of Kushang, 1204, 1848
Kadaud, ancient people, 1819
Kaffa (or Feodosia), Genoese colony, 3962, 4058 Kaffirs, African people, 2285-91, 2004, British wars, 5509-13, 2316, 2320 famine brought on by superstition, 2322 - racial struggles in S. Africa, 5629-- racial struggles in S. Africa, 5629-5630
- relations with Hottentots, 2281
- types, 351, 2288
Kaftrafa, province, 2320, 2322-23
Kafur, Egyptian eunuch, 2144
Kagoshima, 539, 5507
- picture, 524
Kahinah, Berber priestess: see Damia
Kahira, El, fortified palace, 2145
Kahua, papyri discoveries, 2057
Kaidu, Mongol prince (d. 1301), 1489
Kaiekhos, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Kaietur Fali, B. Gulana, 6794
Kai-Feng-Fu, gateway, 751
Kai Kobad, Ala ed-din (1210-1236), Selluk ruler in Asia Minor, 1971
Kaima, Abbassid caliph (1031-1075), 1954
Kairuan, N. Africa, 1920, 2205
Kaiser Wilhelm II. Land, 6348
Kaisties, Mohammedan tribe, 1923, 1925, 1926, 3516, 3979
Kait Bey, sultan of Egypt (1468-96), 1977, 2163
Kajar, Turkish tribe, 1987
Ka-ka-u, king of Egypt, 2033
Kakhisuel, Maya state, 5742-60, 5820 Kajara, Turkish tribe, 1987
Ka-ka-u, king of Egypt, 2033
Kakchiquel, Maya state, 5742-60, 5820
Kakhyens, race of Burma, 332
Kakobau : see Thakombau
Kalaat es-Suebe, fortress, 4028
Kalabha temple, Egypt : see Talmis
Kalabha, founder of Siamese dynasty
(fl. 1627), 1404
Kalakna I., king of Hawaii, 972-73,
973 973 Klakisha, ancient people, 1792 Kalamata, 4853 Kalamate, 4853
Kalanga, negrito race of Java, 332
Kalaun (1279-90), Mameluke sultan, 2151, 4043
Kala de, French agent in America (1767), 6092-6188
Kaldan, khan of the Kalmucks, 1510, 1503, 1509
Kaliemoku, Hawalian counsellor, 970
'Kalawala, Finnish sagas, 5162
Kalal, Sumerian scribe, 267
Kaliman I., Bulgarian tsar (1241-1246), 3044 8044 Kalingas, invasion of Ceylon (1215), Ealish, treaty (1343), 8207; (1813) 4757 Ealish: see Nimrud Ealis, an incurnation of Viannu, 1207 Ealisoffs, ancient city: see Gallipoli

Kallundborg, charter, (1360), 3560
Kallundborg, treaty, Hansa rights
under, 4078
Kalmar, Union of (1397–1523), 3561–
Kallundborg, treaty, Hansa rights
Kansuh el Ghuri (Kansuveh Alguri,)
Mameiuke suitan of Egypt (1501–
16), 1977, 2153
Kant, Immanuel (1724–1804), 4147,
4209 Addis (1724–1804), 4147, Kalmucks (Eleuths), Western Mongol people, 332
destruction of remnants of Mon-golian empire by (17th century), 1509 against the Kirghiz (18th century). 1516
relations with Tibet, 1503
rise in West Mongolla, 786
Turkestan rising (1760), 788
types, 350, 1467
Kaino: see Kullani
Kalojan, Bulgarian tsar (1197-1207),
3042 Kalojohannes, Greek painter, 2966 Kalparunda, tribute paid to Shalman-eser IV., 1664 Kal-Rukhuratir, priest-king of Elam, All-Rikhnraur, priest-king of Liam, 1701
Kalugareni, battle (1595), Turkish defeat, 3012, 3056
Kal-Uli, Elamite ruler, 1701
Kalunda, negro people of Africa, 2304
Kamaharen, Herero chief, 2283
Kamakura, Japan, 474, 480
Kamahara, king of Uganda, 2301
Kamares ware, 285, 1564
Kamahakhah: see Mohammed Rambaksh Kambula, battle (1879), 5513
Kamchadales, Siberlan race, 332, 664
— dwellings, 667
— "fly-whisk" worship, 644
— types, 350, 642, 666
Kamchatta, 696
— Cossack occupation, 678
— natives, 665, 666
— peasant's dwelling, 679
— soens in, 667 1701 — peasant's dwelling, 679
— scenes in, 667
— volcances of, 695

Kamehameha I., king of Hawaii (1789-1810), 968, 970

Kamehameha V., king of Hawaii (1864-74), 971, 972, 973

Kamenski, Count (1735-1810), 4851

Kamenski, Cannet (1735-1810), 4851

Kamenski, A., Russian writer, 5314

Kameri-Ra, king of Egypt, 2049

Kamerin, 276

Kamerun, 276

Kamerun, mountains, 2003

Kamil, El, Moslem sultan (1218-1238), rule in Egypt, 2149

Kamimura, Vice-Admiral, 607

Kamiucks, people, 3276

Kaman, in Buddhist doctrine, 1193, 1194

Kamon-no-Kaini, Tairo, regent of 1194
Kamon-no-Kaini, Tairo, regent of Japan (1859), 555
Kamran, son of Mogul emperor Babar, 1226, 1227
Kamu-Tamato, traditional ruler of Japan (680 B.C.), 459
Kanakas, people, 332
Kanarese, Mongol people, 332
Kanaul, council of, 1206
Eandahar, Alexander at, 2560
British capture (1839), 1287, 1289, 5500 5500 British occupy (1878), 5502 march of Lord Roberts (1880), 1336, 1528, 6496 Perisan army sent to, 1984 -- Perisan army sent to, 1984
Kandalanu: see Ashurbanipal
Kandem, battle (1848), 4924
Kandy, 5503-4, 1383, 209, 1377
Kanem, Sudan kingdom, 2232
Kanembu, Sudanese tribe, 334, 2233
Kangaroo hunting, 1017
Kang-hsi (1662-1723), Chinese Manchu
emperor, 786, 786
- campaign against the Kalmucks,
1510
- drives Zungarians out of Tibet - drives Zungarians out of Tibet (1720), 1504, 1510 Kang Yu-wei, Chinese reformer, 820, 822 Kanishka, Indian king, 1204
Kanustatt, mammoth remains, 122
Kano, Hausa state, 2223, 2224, 6368
Kansas, constitution drawn up, 6236–38
— creation of territory, 6230–31
— settlement, 6232–35

Kant, Imma 6392, 6403 6392, 6403

Kantakusen, appointment in place of Bibeskos (1848), 5005

Kantemir, Dimitrie, Roumanian scholar and author (1672–1723), 3058

Kanuris, Sudanese negro tribe, 334, 2238

Kanwa, Indian kingdom of, 1203

Kanwa, battle, see Fattehpur Sikri

Kansier, Danish official, 3559

Kanure, General Hermann (1822–88), 5093 Kao che, people : see Uigurians
Kao Isu, founder of Chinese Han
dynasty (d. 193 n.c.), 756
Kao Tsung, Chinese Tang emperor (650—
83), 766
Kao Tsung, Chinese Sung emperor (650— 83), 766
Kao Tsung, Chinese Sung emperor (1127-62), 771
Kapilavastu (Kapilavatthu), 1186, 1191
Kapoina, battie (1849), 4940
Kapoina, union (1427), 3143
Kara Ali, Turkish sailor, 4854
Karafuto: see Saphalin
Karageorge, Servian leader, 4850
Karagwe, kingdom, E. Africa, 2300
Karaladash, king of Babylon, 1604, 1605, 1653
Kara-Kalauks (Black Ronnets), Mongol Kara-Kalpaks (Black Bonnets), Mongol people, 332 Kara Khalii Tshenderii, Turkish judge, raising of the janissaries, 2978 Karakhardash, king of Babylon, 1606, 1653 Kara-Kirghis: see Kirghiz
Kara-Khitai, Turkish clan, 1482
Kara Koinlo (or Black Ram), tribe of
Turkomans, 1975
Karakoram, ancient city of China, Karakoram, ancient city of China, 1483
Kara Koram Mountains, 1123, 1124
Karaman, Asia Minor, 1976
Kara Mustafa, Turkish general (d. 1683) 3017, 3019, 4434
Karantania, Slav province, 3078
Kara Yusuf, ruler of the Turkomans (d. 1420), 1497, 1973, 1975
Kardam, Buigarian ruler, 3036
Karaisans, 332
Karens, Burma people, 332
Karens, Burma people, 332
Karens, Sudanese negro tribe, 338
Karia alphabets, 256, 258
Karibu-sha-Shushinak, priest-king of Blam, 1700, 1701 Elam, 1700, 1701
Karliites, Mohammedan party, 1945, 754, 2142, 1923
Karkar, battle (854 B.C.), 1728 Karling dynasty: see Carolingian dynasty Karl Knutsson Bonde, king of Sweden: see Charles see Charles
Karlmann, count of the East Mark
(872), wars with Moravis, 3146
Karlsevne, Phorann, 3546, 6011
Karlstad, treaty (1905), 5236
Karmates: see Ismailians
Karmates: see Ismailians
Karmates: people of Arabia, 2145 Marmater: 800 ISHIBAHIABAS Karmati, people of Arabia, 2145 Karoo, S. Africa, desert scene, 5591 Karaak, temple, Thebes, 2045, 2050, 2077 2077

additions to, by Tiberius, 2137

Amenhotep II. builds, 2067

Amenhotep III.'s additions to, 2079

Hall of Columns, 2107, facing p. 2034

Khonsu, gate of temple, 2032

monuments commemorating Thothmes III.'s victories, 2072

pylone, 2088

Rameses II.'s additions, 2109

Sphinyse avenue of 2088 Sphinxes, avenue of, 2088 storehouse built by King Sebichos, TIEZ

tablet of ancient kings, 2030

treaty with Hittites, inscription, 2112

Karoiyi, Kaspar, 3127

Karous, negrito race, 332

Kars, fortress, 5008, 5009, 5010

Kartavirya, Kahatruga prince, 1184

Kartahadast: see Carthago Nova

Kartikhadasti, : see Kition

Kas-Khu Kas-Khu

Kastvali, language, 1128
Karun, river, 1697, 1989
Kasamatsu, earthquake, 429
Kasan, conquered from Tartars, 3319
Kasah, battle (1489, 4940
Kasahan, battle (1489, 4940
Kasahan, battle (1489, 4940
Kasahan, kingdom, Africa, 2306
Kasae, kingdom, Africa, 2306
Kasae, district, Turkestan, 1493
Kashar, town, Eastern Turkestan, on ancient trade route, 1460
— pictures, 1461, 1498, 1511, 1513
— Timur's relations with rulers, 1494
"Kashma," Japanese battleship, 603
Kashmir, British expeditions, 5502
— dancing woman, 1247
— mountain scenery, 1142
— people of, 332
— temple, 1132
Kashmir, council of (1st century A.D.), 1204
Kashmir Gate, Delhi, 1308 Kashmir Gate, Delhi, 1308 Kashshu, tribe, 1675, 1703 Kashshu-nadin-akhe, king of Baby-Kashshu-nadin-akhe, king of Baby-lonia, 1610
Kashta, king of Ethiopia, 2121
Kasi, Aryan tribe in India, 1160
Kasim, son of Harunal Rash id, 1943
Kaskashia, river, 6029
Kashi, ancient people of Asia Minor, 1722 Kasmark, conferred on Zapolya, 3140
Kasongo, kingdom, Africa, 2306
Kassai, Prince of Tigre, 5520
Kassai, river, 2004
Kassapa, prince of Ceylon (479), 1376
Kassapa IV., king of Ceylon (912-29
A.D.), 1377
Kassites, Babylonis conquered, 1566, 1603, 1604
— Babylonian conquests of, 1702 1603, 1604

Babylonian conquests of, 1702

Babylonian dynasty, 61, 1599, 1608

Elamite conquests, theories, 1703

Inguage, relation of Elamite to, 1699

Kassonké, Sudanese negro tribe, 336

Kastriota, John George (1403-68): see Kassonké, Sudanese negro tribe, 336
Kastriota, John George (1403-68): see
Skanderbeg
Kasyapa, 1190, 1196
Kati, R., suburb of El Fostat, 2143
Katakana Japanese script, 461, 514
Katalaun, battle: see Mauriazen
Kataga, kingdom, Africa, 2306
Kate of Tarsus, deposed, 1666
Katherine: see Catharine
Kathof, Michail, 5195
Kato Kiyomasa, 515
Kaisena, Hausa state, 2223, 2224
Katsura, Gount, 565, 635
Kate Kiyomasa, 515
Katisena, Hausa state, 2223, 2224
Katsura, Gount, 565, 636
Kattagura of the Romans, 1425
Katurala, 3444
Katabach, battle (1813), 4758
Kauffmann, Russian general, 1521, 1520
Kaunits, Prince von, 4530, 4536
Kawachi, 461
Kay, Robert, 4554
Kays, Arab tribe, in Egypt, 2142
Kasaks: see Kirghis
Kborov, battle (1648), 3273
Koarsage, fight with Alabama, 6249
Kests, John, 4596, 4896
Kedar, ancient people, 1884
Keftin, race, Mentity with Cretans, 2409 Keftin, race, identity with Cretans, 2409 Kei, river, 5510 Kei-ki : see Tokugawa Kei-ki

Esi-ki: see Tokugawa Kei-ki
Esite, emperor of Japan, 464
Keickaruna, river, 5509-10
Kejstut, Lithuanian prince (d. 1382),
3218-19, 3282
Keikt 1532, 1532
Keikties, Arab sect, 3515, 1926, 3979
Keikties, Arab sect, 3515, 1926, 3979
Keilsten, Inscription 1787
Keilseman, François, 4702
Esilett, Sir Hearr, 6326
Keiltberians, race of Spain, 2442
Keittberians, race of Spain, 2442
Keits, 332, 2425-38
— alliance with Carthaginians (218
B.C.), 2642
— art examples, 4266, 2428, 2430, 2431 art examples, 2426, 2428, 2430, 2431 in Carthaginian army, 2646 "Clans" system, 2433–36

Keits, divergence from Indo-European origin, 22
— funerary urns, 2430
— in Great Britain, 2428, 3497, 3504
— Greek Influence on, 2590
— Irish tribes, 3931
— Macedonia invaded, 2579—80
— Picts of Scotland, 2428
— prehistoric race of Europe, 2373, 2374 social system and European civilisation, 282
Teutonic borrowings from, 3426
Teutons occupy territory of, 3433 - Teutons occupy territory of, 3433
- type, 349
Kelvin, Lord, 103
Kemai, Bay, 5200, 5205
Kemet (Kemi), native name for ancient Egypt, 2022
Kempis, Thomas à: see Thomas à
Kempis Kempis, Thomas &: see Thomas & Kempis tempis Ret. Robert, 4244
Ketboga, Mongol general, 1490
Ketbugha, sultan of Egypt, 2151
Kettler, Gotthard von: see Gotthard
Kettler Kettler Kewala, in Buddhist doctrine, 1198
Keying, Commissioner, 794
Khabbash, Egyptian prince (487 B.C.), revolt against Persians, 1812, 2128
Khabini of Til-abaala, 1660
Khabur, river, 1592
Kha-em-naset, Egyptian prince, 2109
Khafra, king of Egypt, sphinx and pyramid, 244, 2035, 2036
Khagan, Khazar official, 3192
Khajer, Pass, 369, 1337, 1340
Khaire ed-din Pasha, 5202
Khaires, king of Egypt, 2031
Khaild (Saifallah), 1908, 1910
Khaill, Mameluke sultan (1290–1303), 2151 Khalil, `k Elam, 1619, 1707

Khalilsta Wagu, king of Ceylon (d. 109 B.C.), 1374

Khalilata Wagu, king of Ceylon (d. 109 B.C.), 1374

Khaliluduh (or Khalilushu), king of Elam, 1619, 1707

Khalilutush-in-Shushinak, king of Elam 1704 Khallatush-in-Shushinak, king of Elam, 1704
Khalsa, the term applied to the Sikh army, 1286, 1293
Khalue, battle (689 or 691 B.C.), 1578, 1619, 1707
Khama, Bechuana chief, 2330
Khamurabi: see Hammurabi
Khamtis, Assamese race, 334
Khan, Mongol ruler, 3306
Khandalla, India, 5635
Khanigalbat: see Malaia
Kharpa, temple, 2128
Kharigis: see Karigites
Kharism, Central Asia, 1482, 1483
Khartoum, British take (1898), 5523-— founded (1823), 2161 — Gordon's mission to, ¶175, 5520 — modern development 2181 — view. \$85

Khasekhemui, king of Egypt (2nd dynasty), 249, 2017, 2018, 2033
Khasi language, 1123, 5554
Khasis, Indo-Chinese tribe, 334
Khasisadra, Ark of, 1786
Khatmandru, India, 5499
Khattak, Pathan clan, 1523
Khatti, ancient Hittite people in Baby lon, 1505, 1792
— empire, 1719
— a Hittite people, use of term, 1717
— Mitani war, 1646
— prince's portrait, 1723 - Mitani war, 1646
- prince's portrait, 1723
- Ramses II., defeats at Kadesh, 1726
- see also Hittites
Khatti, 1720
- Khattushii (Khetasar), king of the
Khatti, 1720
- Khattushii (Khetasar), king of the
Khatti, 1720
- Khattushii, Hittite king, 2112, 2114
- Khatusara, popile, 3192, 3032, 3114, 3034
- Khedive, title of rulers of Egypt, 2104
- Khem of Achmia, Egyptian deity, 2091
- Khemi, ancient name for Egypt, 2022
- Khenses, king of Egypt, 2031
- Kherson, 3292
- Kherti, king of ancient Egypt, 2051
- Khetasar, king of the Khatti
- Khattu-shili
- Khattu-shili
- Khattu-shili
- Khattu-shili
- Khetasar, king of the Khatti
- See Akhthoes Kheti, king of Egypt: see Akhthoes Kheyber, oasis, 1902 Khian, king of ancient Egypt: see Janias
Khiang, Tibetan tribe, 1474
Khidalu, province and town in the
Zagros, 1699, 1707, 1709
Khilli dynasty, in India, 1215, 1219
Khitan, tribe of Tungusian stock,
1471, 658, 411, 769, 770, 771;
see also Liao Dynasty
Khiva, Russian province, 1541-42
— area and population, 1539 area and population, 1539
insurrection against Persians, 1517 Insurrection against Persians, 1517
Mongol conquest, 1966
Persian conquests, 1517, 1965
Russian conquest (1839), 1519, 1520, 1520, 1522
struggles for possession of, 1518
Khiza Khan, ruler of Hindustan (d. 1421), 1223
Khizuran, wife of the Caliph Mahdi. 1936
This Melabica charpoller 4206 Khlesi, Melchior, chancellor, 4296 Khmers, race, 1388, 1401 Khnumhotep, tomb painting, 2056 Khoumhotep, tomb painting, 2056
Khoi-Khoin, native name for Hotten tots, 334
Khokand, khanate of Central Asia, 1518-21, 1512
Khonds, Dravidian tribe, 1153
Khonsu, Egyptian god: see Khunsan Khorassan, province, Persia, 1990, 1927. 1984, 1948, 1495
Khorsabad: see Dur-Sharrukin Khoshots, Mongol tribe, 332
Khosru I., king of Parthia, 1874, 2752
Khosru I. (Anushirvan), Sassanid ruler of Persia (531 A.D.), 1880
Khosru II. (Aparves), Sassanid ruler of Persia (590-628 A.D.), 1881, 18 Helsi (1987-028 A.B.), 1881, 1 Knumbarnatash III., king of Etam, 1711 Khumbanigash I. (Ummanigash), king of Etam, 1706, 1617 Khumbanigash III., king of Etam, 1709-10 Trop-10
Khumban ummena, Elamite ruler, 1768
Khunm, ancient Egyptian god, 2091
Khunm (Khonsa), Egyptian god, 2014
2008, 2114
Khurbatila, king of Elam, 1608, 2708.

Khurshid Pasha, governor of Egypt (1805), 2160
Khusrev Pasha, 2160
Khusrev Pasha, 2160
Khusrev Pasha, 2160
Khusru, son of Jehangir (d. 1622), 1234
Khusru Maik (1160-1186), 1216, 1217
Khusru Shah, Khilji ruler of Delhi (1321), 1220
Khuta-Maga, ancient city, 2103
Khuteludush-in-Shushinak, king of Elam, 1704
Khutran-tspti, priest-king of Elam, 1701
Khybsr Pass: see Khalber
Kia Busurg-umid, 1962
Rischta, Russian trade with, 414
Riaki of Shinukhtu, 1673
Riamil Pasha (1909), 5325, 6371
Kiang, river, 718
Riacohau, China, German lease, 5348
Kibi, Chinese province, 459
Kickapoes: see Algonquian
Ridin-Khutratah, king of Elam, invasion of Babylonia, 1608, 1703
Ridin-Khutratah, king of Elam, invasion of Babylonia, 1608, 1703
Ridion-Khutratah, king of Elam, invasion of Babylonia, 1608, 1703
Ridion-Khutratah, king of Elam, invasion of Babylonia, 1608, 1703
Ridion-Routertah, Elamite ruler, 1703
Ridion-Routertah, peet (d. 1906), 5160
Kief-Lung, Chinese emperor, 412
Kietlica, Heary, archbishop, 3201
Kien-tsien-kio, prince of Kushang: see
Kadphises
Kiev, city and ancient duchy, churches and monastery of St. Michael, 3223 Khurshid Pasha, governor of Egypt (1805), 2160 Kadphises
Kiev, city and ancient duchy, churches and monastery of St. Michael, 3293
— kingdom founded by Northmen in 9th century, 5599
— Mongol defeat of Grand Duke in 13th century, 1483
— Polish conquest (1069), 3208
— sacked by Mestislav (1169), 3304
— sacked by Tartars (1240), 3306
— school and bishopric founded by Viadimir, 3292 Viadimir, 3292
— splendour during 10th century, 3296
— university founded by Peter Moglia, Rikata, tribes of India, 1158
Rikata, tribes of India, 1158
Ridare, Gerald Fitzgerald, 9th earl of, (1487-1534), 3932, 4367
Rildare, Thomas Fitzgerald, 10th earl of (1513-1537), 4367
Rilleh Arsien: see Suleiman II.
Rilkenny, statute of (1366), 3910, 3932
Rillicarankie, battle (1689), 4480
Rilwa, E. Africa, 1429, 2293
Rimberley, diamond mines, 2324
— slege of, 2337, 2338, 2341
— view, 2324
Rimera, king of Uganda, 2301 wiew, 2324

Nimera, king of Uganda, 2301

Kimmei, early mikado of Japan, 470

Kin, Asiatic people, descendants enter

Manchuria (1618), 778

Mittan conquered (1125), 1482

migration to China, 411

Mongol subjection of 13th century,
1482, 1484, 1486

wars with Chinese emperors in
12th century, 771

Kinalia, capital of Amg, Syria, 1726

Kindred" (Sippe) of the Teutons, 3437

King, Philip G., 1032, 1035, 1036

King (Rex), office, among Teutonic
tribes, Roman policy of appointing, 3444 King (Re. tribes, Roing, 3444 Aryan per — of Aryan people in India, 1164, 1170 — development of office in Scandinavia. Singo, Thomas, hymn writer, 4577
Kings, Books of, 1757, 1785
King's Lynn, 4087
King's Kountain, battle (1780), 6100
King's Peace, 2515
Kingston, Rt. Hon. Charles, facing 1083
Kingston, Canada, 6111–13, 6127,
6121 Kingston, Jamaica, 6198
King-worship, of Semitic origin, 1558
Kinkoean pottery, Kioto, 547
Kin-lung, emperor of China, 5505
Kincshin Hidsyoshi: see Hideyoshi
Kin-sha-kiang, river, 718
Kintag, British fleet off, 804
Kindel, Pueblo ruins, 5717
Kintit, first king of Uganda, 2300

Kioko, African people, 2308, 2305 Kioto, ancient name for Salkio: see Salkio Kiete, ancient name for Saikto: see

Klows, N. American Indian race, 334
Kipobak, or Golden Horde, 650, 149192, 3306, 334
Kiping, R., "Recessional," facing p. 1
Kipwa Lake, Canads, 6125
Kiroata, Hindu divinity, 1207
Kirantis, Tibetan race, 334
Kirata, tribes in India, 1169
Kirghiz, people of Central Asia, 334, 1471, 1515-18, 1538
— conquest of West Siberia, 648
— defeat of, by Tunus Khoja, 1516
— league of Zungarians, Bashkirs, and
Kalmucks against, 1516
— pictures, 637, 1444, 1547
— submission to Mongols, 1482
— see aiso Cossacks
Kirghis Steppe, view across, 636
Kirk, ix John, 5636
Kirkhi, ancient name for southern
portion of the Nairl country, 1786
Kirri, made king of Tarsus, 1664
Kirti Sri Raja Simba, king of Ceylon
(1747-1780), 1384
Kish, ancient town of Babylon, 1591,
1830
Kishis, Caucasian tribe, 324
Kishm, sland, Persian Guif, 1989 Kish, ancient town of Babylon, 1591, 1630
Kishis, Caucasian tribe, 324
Kishm, island, Persian Gulf, 1989
Kislbashes, Turkish tribe, 1983
Kissians, tribe, 1703
Kissia, tribe, 1703
Kissia, tribe of Sudanese negroes, 346
Kita, W. Africa, 2277
Kitai: see China
Kitara, E. Africa, 2300
Kita Shirakawa, Imperial priest of Japan, 501
Kitahirakawa, Imperial priest of Japan, 5516
Sudan campaigns (1892-99), 2171-72, 5523-24
Kitahen-middens, of America, 5676-77
of Denmark, 140, 141, 154, 156
Kition, Cyprus, 1743
Ki-tze, Korean sage and king (1122
B.C.), 410, 862
Kiu-shu, Japan, 418, 429, 432
Kiu-shu, Japan, 418, 429, 432
Kiva of Pueblo Indians, 5710-11
Kiverova Horka, Treaty (1582), 3257
Kiyomori, head of Japanese Taria family, 471
Kizul Bahis, race, 334, 1127
Kiausenburg, Transyivania, 3142
Kleber, Jean (1753-1800), 2158, 4704, 4894
Kisyits, Prussian minister, 4830 4694
Kieph, Lombard king: see Clepho
Kiewits, Prussian minister, 4830
Klokotaica, battle of (1240), 3043
Klostergab, Austria, 4297
Kmeri, native king of Usambara, 2298
Kuest, Turkish official, 3097
Kuights, of Ancient Rome, 2652
— ceremony of conferring knighthood,
4103. 4103 - foundation of Christian orders, 3733
- in Mediaval France, 3802-04
- pictures, 3802, 3803, 3804, 4003
- rise during Crusades, 2395, 4028-29
- revenues in time of Crusades, 4046
- in Spain and Portugal, 3992, 4003 — in Spain and Portugal, 3992, 4003
— see also names of orders
Knossus: see Cnossos
Knowledge, its growth and accumulation, 35-56
— traditional, among animals, 110
"Know-nothings," political party,
6230-34, 6263
Knox, John, Scottish reformer (150572), 4366, 4356-59, 4359, 6358
Knud, Swedish bishop, 4381
Knut, kings of Denmark: see Canute
Ko, family constitution in Japan, 445,
468
Kna-Mullah, scene. 1142 Koa-Mullah, scene, 1142 Kobad I., Sassanid ruler of Persia (488—531 A.D.), 1879 Kobad II., Sassanid ruler of Persia (628 A.P.), 1882 Kobe, Japan, 509 Ko-bijo, aborigines of Japan, 457

Khu—Kor

Kobo Daishi, 514, 461

Kodama, Gereral Viscount, 589

Kodol, mountain tribes of Wadsi, 2240

Koerber, Erast von, 5222

Kohst, 1532

Kohinoor diamond, 1225

Kolik, Chinese historical writing, 461

Kokushu, Japanese class of landowners, 401, 493, 498

Kolaifis, Sudanese negro tribe, 338

Kolarians, race, 334, 1127, 1153, 5554

Kolding, battle (1849), 4045

Kolin, battle (1849), 4045

Kolin, battle (1849), 4045

Kolo, Slav national dance, 3099

Koloktroni, Theodore, 4853

Kolowrat-Liebstein, Frans Anton, Count of (1778-1861), 4899, 4918

Kolthum, Arab general, 3516

Koma-ga-take, voicano, 429

Komai Teano, emperor of Japan (1847-1867), 571

Könneritz, Saxon ministry (1848), 4922

Komiyo Teano, mikado of Japan (1337), 478

Komom, surrender (1849), 4940-41 478
Komom, surrender (1849), 4940-41
Komura, Gount, 565
Konaszevicz, Hetman Peter (d. 1622),
Cossack campaigns, 3260, 3268
Konavlia, Serb province: see Travunia
Kongelov, (1665), 4492
Königgrätz, battle (1866), 4786, 5076
Königsberg Compact (1856), 4390
Königsmark, Gount, 4311
Koniya, battle (1832), 2162
Konoye, emperor, 471 Konigsmark, Count, 4311
Konigs, battle (1832), 2162
Konoye, emperor, 471
Kopal, Rarl v., Colonel, 4927-29
Kopanick hoaz, 5343
Koptos: see Coptos
Korai, ancient kingdom: see Chosen
Korais, Adamantios (1748-1833), 4852
Koran, sacred book of Islam, compilation of, 1900, 1906
— ethical code of, 1898
— in Abbassid age not treated as absolute guide of life, 1939
— Othman's attempted revision, 1917
— Persian interpretation, 1950
— the Sunna, or supplement, 1945
Korana, Hottentot tribe, 339, 2284
Koranna, early people of Egypt, 234
Korarika, N.Z., 996
Kordofan, 6367
Korea, 857-85
— agriculture, 859
— Anglo-Japanese agreements (1902), 857, 1008), 282 - agriculture, 859
- Angio-Japanese agreements (1902), 879; (1908), 883
- Buddhism in, 513, 862
- China and Japan despatch troops to (1885), 817
- China and Japan, early relations, 463-65 - China and Japan, early felations, 463-65.

- China-Japan, wars (1592-98), 778, 864, 484, 485; (1884), 869; (1894), 869, 872.

- Chinese conquests (1122 B.C.), 459; (108 B.C.), 862; (667 A.D.), 766.

- Christianity in, 866.

- Curzon, Lord, on, 856.

- discovery and early explorations, 857.

- fisheries, 859.

- French railway concession, 874.

- great dates in history, 885.

- independence acknowledged by China (1895), 872.

- insurrection (1907-8), quelled by Japan, 6356.

- Japanese Empress Jingo conquers (202), 462. (202), 462

Japanese expedition and treaty (1876), 590

Japanese influence growth, and protectorate established, 872-85, 6356

Kublai Khan in, 776, 863

Manchu invasion and conquest (1636-37), 866

people, 334

population, 859

recent history, 6356

Busso-Japanese agreements (1896), 874; (1898), 876; (1905), 862

Busso-Japanese war: see Japan

trade, 859

wall against Tartars built, 863

Kores, Straits of, 419

Koro-Japanese language, 3128
Koriaka, people, 350, 643, 662, 664
Korkay (Greek Colchi), ancient town in
the Gulf of Manaar, 1182
Kormisse, Bulgarian ruler (d. 762), 3035
Kormienje, Russian term, 3337
Korokas: see Kanakas
Koro-pok-guru, supposed earliest inhabitants of Japan, 457, 666
Kororofa, bastard Hausa state, 2224
Korosofo, state, Western Sudan, 2227
Korougas, Sudanese negro tribe, 347
Korakof, Alexander (1753-1840), 4694
Koryaka, Arctic race, 334
Kosa, African tribes, 2285, 2322: see
also Kafilrs also Kaffirs also Kaffirs
Kosala, Aryan tribe in India, 1168
Kosalasko, Tadeasca (d. 1817), 4678
Kosinsko, Tadeasca (d. 1817), 4678
Kosinski, Christopher, Cossack leader, revolt against Poland (1592), 3266
Kossovo, battle (1448), 2988, 3093, 3004
Kossovo, battle (1448), 2988, 3093, 3004
Kossovh, Louis (1802–94), English visit, 4079 4979
— portraits, 4934, 4937
— president of Hungarian republic, 4785
— reform campaign, 4899
— revolt and defeat, 4916–19, 4933–41
Kossuth (the Younger), 5332
Kotoku, emperor of Japan, 416, 469
Kotrag, Bulgarian leader, 3034
Koturgurs, Hunnish tribe, 2911
Kotus, Mameluke regent, 1969
Kotagirs, people: see Kuturgurs
Kotsebue, 8ugust von, 4835
Kotsebue Sound, 122
Kovno, Hanse depot founded, 4082
Koxinga: see Kang-hal
Kosulo Kadphises, 1457
Kosum, Uzbeg chief, 652, 676
Krafit, Adam, sculpture, 4136
Krapi, Lewis, 2230
Kranovods, railway station, 1545
Krei, Nilitic negro tribe, 338
Kreil (or Karell), Kaffir chief, 5512
Kremmier, Reichstag of (1849), 4971
Kresmier, Reichstag of (1849), 4971
Kresmier, Reichstag of (1849), 3083
Krishna, Hulgary god, 1177, 1207 portraits, 4934, 4937 Evenimir, Croatian king (fl. 1059), 3083
Erim-Tartars, 345
Erishna, Indian god, 1177, 1207
Erismir, Croatian prince (fl. 950), 3083
Eroyks, battle (1739), 3022
Eroma Mom Chit: see Crom Chiat
Eronberg, fortress, 4372, 4374
Eronstaft, 3141, 3143, 3143
Erooboys, 334
Eriser, Paul, 2328, 2335
Eriser, Paul, 2328, 2335
Eriser, Paul, 2328, 2356
Eriser, Croia), Albania relief of Skanderbeg (1466), 2997
Erum, Bulgarian prince (802-14), 2940, 3036
Eriser, Erophova), Sudaness negroes, 334 Krus (Krooboys), Sudanese negroes, 334 Krywe-Krywejto, Lithuanian high priest 3188 S188

Kshatriyas, Indian caste, 1173, 1176, 1178, 1184

Ktesias: see Ctesias

Kuhiai Khan, Mongol emperor (1260–94), 1489

Buddhist seal, 744

Christianity accepted, 3308

Coleridge's poem, 775

conquers western borderlands of China, 1487

conquest of Sung (Chinese) empire, 774 founds Tuan dynasty, 774
in Korea, 863
procession, 777
That defeated (1253-54), 1402
tribute from Japan demanded, 476
Venetian explorer visit, 3962
Knělick, Haas, 4938
Kne, ancient people of Cilicia, 1723
Kne, country: see Cilicia
Kuel, ruler of the To ba (386 A.D.), 1467
Knen Lua, mountains: see Kun Lun
Knfa, city, near the Euphrates, 1915, 1917, 1923
Knge, Japanese nobility, 468-71, 493
Knge, Japanese nobility, 468-71, 493
Knge, Japanese, 3471
Knhennield, General, 5026
Kni, tribe, 1388
Kuikatese, American Indian tribe, 5788-69 founds Tuan dynasty, 774 katees, American Indian tribe, 5768-69

Kukai: see Kobo Daishi
Kukas, Sikh sect, 1332
Kuk-Kirmesh, Elamite ruler, 1701
Kuk-Mashur, Elamite ruler, 1701
Kuk-Mashur, Elamite ruler, 1701
Kuk-Mashur, Elamite ruler, 1701
Kukulana (Gukumata), Maya god,
5748-52, 5771-74, 5743, 5744
Kukulana, Gukumata, 1182
Kukulasekha, king of Pandya, 1182
Kulasekha, king of Pandya, 1182
Kulasekha, king of the Cholas, 1379
Kulb-ed-din, founder of slave dynasty
(d. 1210), 1217, 1218
Kuleveha, battle (1829), 4858
Kulfara, negro tribe, 338
Kul Fira' un, inscriptions, 1698
Kulikovo, battle (1380), 3313
Kuli Khan, Murshid, 1241
Kulin, prince of Bosnia (1180-1204),
3096
Kulikar, Central Asia, 1520, 1546 Kuin, prince of Boshis (165-224),
3008
Kuilar, Central Asia, 1520, 1546
Kuila-Shahin, Roumelian Beglerbeg,
defeat at Vasap (1442), 2987
Kuim, Teutonic order in, 3708
Kuim, battle (1126), 3152
Kuim, capitulation (1813), 4758
Kuitoyin, commander of Turkish army
(712 A.D.), 1470
"Kulturkampi," political term, 5214
Kumani, people: see Kummukhi
Kumara Dasa, king of Ceylon (515-24
A.D.), 1376
Kumamoto, Japan, 421, 588
Kumano, Japansese legendary battle,
459 Kumano, Japanese legendary battle,
459
Kumaria, traditional reviver of the
Brahman religion, 1206
Kumasi, ashanti, 2260, 5518
Kumaso, ancient people, 461, 464
Kum-Bum Monastery, 1476
Kummukhi (or Kumani), ancient Hittite people, 1722
Kumruba, race, 1184
Kunbis, Indian agricultural class, 1239
Kunersdorf, battle (1759), 3358
Kung, Chinese king (c. 154 n.c.), 726
Kung, Chinese prince, 802, 806
Kung-thatse: see Confuctus
Kunibert, king of the Lombards (690700), 3464
Kunigunde, German empress, 3589
Kunigunde, German empress, 3589
Kunigunde, German empress, 3589
Kunigunde, German empress, 1840
Kunigunde, 1941
Kunigunde, 1947
Kunigunde, 1948
Kunigund merce,
—independent Turkoman state (founded 14th century), 1971
— people of, 334, 1467
— revolt (1909), 6386
— Turkomans of the Black and White Ram in, 1973
Kurds: see Kurdistan Kurs, Japanese harbour, 419
Kurda Kuria Islands, Arabian Sea, 5558
Kurlgalsu, Babyionian ruler, 1608, 1668, 1703
Kurlgalsu, Elamite ruler, 1701
Kurile Islands, 312, 417, 590
Kurinis, Caucasian people, 335
Kurisches Haff, 166
Kurkus, Kolarian tribe, 334
Kurocki, General, 882
Kurockii (Black Brine, Black Tide), influence on Japan's climate, 417
Kurunegals, Ceylon, 5888
"Kus, Maya mound, 5740
Kusassaka, in Japanese mythology, 459
Kush, ancient country, Africa, 2243, independent Turkoman Kush, ancient country, Africa, 2243, 2067, 2115
Kush, on the Pruth, battle (1710 or 1711), 3021
Kushana, tribe, 1204
Kushana, tribe of the Yue-tshi, 1848
Kushitas, African people, 1683, 2243
Kushitas, Naiman prince, 1482-83

Kusinara, deathplace of Buddha, 1189
Kusuneki Massahiga, Japanese commander, 476, 477, 487
Kutahiya, peace (1833), 2162
Kutb ed-din Mehammed, sultan of the
Kharismians, 1482
Kutb Shah of Golconda, dynasty
founded (1512), 1224
Kutohins, Indian people, 321, 350
Kutohuk-Kainarje, peace (1774), 3023,
3359, 4852 3359, 4852 sibs. Mohammedan general (8th S359, 4852

Kutsiba, Mohammedan generai (8th century), 1924

Kutha, Babylonian town, 1591, 1640, 1745

Kuti: see Guttum

Kutub Minar, Deihi, 1137, 1218

Kutuchta, Buddhist high priest, 1511

Kuturgurs, Hunnish tribe, 3032

Kutur-Lagamar (or Chedorlaomer), king of Elam, 1702

Kutur-Babak, king of Tarsa, 1701

Kuturnakhundi II., king of Elam, 1701

Kuturnakhundi III., king of Elam, 1707

Kuturnakhundi III., king of Elam, 1707

Kuturnakhundi III., king of Elam, 1707

Kutursh, Mikhail (1745–1813), Russian soldier, 4754, 4851

Kuvrat, prince of the Kuturgurs (7th century), 3032

Kuweni, enchantress of Singhalese legend, 1367

Kuyper, Abraham (b. 1837), 5234 legend, 1367

Kuyper, Abraham (b. 1837), 5234

Kuyuk Khan, Mongol emperor (1246–48), 1487, 3308

Kuyunjik: see Nineveh

Kusmin, Russian writer, 5314

Kwala Lumpur, tin mine, 5589

Kwambaku, chief counsellor to Japancse emperor, 469, 486

Kwamena, king of Ashanti (1800–24),
2280 2260 Kwammu, emperor of Japan, 416, 467. Kwandes, Kanaka tribe, 332 Kwasoku, Japanese nobility, 584 Kwisses, Kanakan tribe, 332 Kybele: see Cybele La Barre, Canadian governorship, 6030
Labashi-Marduk, king of Babylon, 1626
Labian, convention (1656), 4891
Labienus, in Parthian war (38 B.c.), 2684
Labour and labour disputes, arbitration
in, 1083, 1096, 5251-53
— Australian disputes, 1081
— child labour in U.S.A., 6294
— conditions from Middle Ages to
modern times, 6371-6383
— division, origin and importance of,
1933 early supply by slavery, 201 efforts to cure evils of factory system, 5245 factory acts, 5255 France, movements, history, 5260-67 free, evolution of, 201 French official policy under the Second Empire, 5265-5266
French reforms under the Third Republic, 5267 Republic, 5267

German movements, 5288-78

need of as cause of migrations, 24

progress of social reform, 5255-59

results of legislation, 5259

rights of, 6396

rise of the factory system, 5237-44

trades unions established, 5249-58

unemployment: see that title

value dependent on, 6397: see also social problems and reforms

La Bourdonnais, Bertrand Francois (1699-1753), 1254

Labourer, statute of, 3890

Labour Exchange Bank, of Owen, 5246, 5247

Labour Party, in England, 5247-48, Labour Party, in England, 5247-48, 6376, 6373
Labrador, Cartiers' explorations, 6616
— Discovery by Northmen, 3546
— Davis' explorations, 6327
— Froblaher reaches, 6327
— Newfoundland acquires coast line, Active Coast line - Portuguese explorations, 6011-13 6500

D 30

GENERAL INDEX

Labranda, battle of, 1815 Labrandus, Carian god, 2408 Labuan, 922, 5505 Labuan, 922, 5505
La Cadie: see Acadia
Lachares, Athenian leader, 2586
Lachat, E., bishop of Basic, 5232
Lachine, rapids, 6920, 6167
Lachish, ancient city, 1742
Lacinian Promontory, 2648
Laco, Gracoinus, 2715
La Cosa, Juan de, 5889
Lacouperie, Terrien de, 261
Lacquer painting, Japanese 647
Lackshis, Mongolian tribe, 334
Lade, battle (497 B.C.), 1815
Ladies' Pasce, (1529), 4213
Ladislaus (posthumous), duke Ladislaws (posthumous), duke of Austria and king of Bohemia and Hungary (d. 1457), 3121, 3173 Ladislaus II., king of Bohemia (1140), 8152 Maislans VI., king of Bohemia (1471–1516) (also king of Hungary), 3124,
 Mairo, 3176, 3177-79
 Ladislans I., king of Hungary (1077–95), 3116
 Maislans VV. king of Hungary (1272–144) Ladislaus IV., king of Hungary (1272-90), 3118 Ladislaus, king of Hungary (1302-4): sec Wenceslaus III, of Bohemia Ladislaus, king of Naples (1390-1414), 3977-78 Ladislaus (Hermann), duke of Poland, (1103), 3198
Ladislaus II., duke of Poland (1138-46), 3199
Ladislaus (Lokletek), king of Poland, (1320-1333), 3202, 3206
Ladislaus II. (Jaglello), king of Poland (1886-1434), 3222-26, 3219
Ladislaus III., king of Poland (1424-44) (also king of Hungary), 2987, 3657, 3223, 3121, 3227
Ladislaus IV. (Sigismund), king of Poland (1632-48), 3260, 3261, 3269
Ladislaus, volvode of Wallachia (1304-24), 3253, 3053
Ladislaus IV. volvode of Wallachia Ladislaus IV., volvode of Wallachia, flight to Hungary (1462), 2996 Ladislaus, Henry, duke of Moravia, (1197), 3154 Ladoga Canal, 3333, 3340 Ladrone Islander, 349 Lady Evelyn Lake, Canada, 6124 Ladysmith, siege of, 2337, 2338, 2339, La Farina, Giuseppe, 5045 La Favorita, battle (1797), 4681 Lafayette, Marquess (1757-1834), in American War of Independence, American 6093-6100 - in French Revolution, 4650, 4658 - portraits, 2655, 4864, 6093 - revolution of 1830, 4868 La Fère Champenoise, battle (1814), 4700
Laffitte, Jacques (1767-1844), 4864, 4865
Lagash (Shippula), Babylonian city and state, 1591, 1593, 1630
Lagerbring, S., Swedish historian, 4581
Lagona Santa, 5679
Lagora (district), Thrace, 3035
Lagos, 5518, 2275, 5640, 5669
Lagrèe, Captain Dontard de, 1415
La Guayra, battle (c. 1810), 5962
La Guayra, view, 5959
La Haye, Jacques de, 3016
La Hogue: see Hogue
Labore, India, 1324, 1325, 1275, 1363, 1217 Laibach Congress (1821), 4844
Laimokopion, bastion, near Constantinople: see Boghaskessen
Laing's Mek, battle (1881), 2330, 5516
Laisses-laire doctrine, 5258
Lajarso, commerce after Crusades,
4045-46 Lait Tassa, king of Ceylon, 1374 Lake, Lord, Indian campaigns, 5499 Lake Chad, group of Sudanese tribes, Lake-dwellings, in Bronze Age, 117—communal life, 164, 167, 168—evidences of agriculture, 159, 165

Lake dwellings, spinning, weaving, cooking, 165
Lake George, Canada, 6058-63
Lake Prosperous, 6323
Lake school of poets, 4810
Lakashani, goddess of good and beauty, 1171, 1208
Lala, country of: see Gujerat
Lalcaca, Dr., assassination, 1362
Lalashahin, Turkish vizir of 14th century, 2982
Lalla of Malatia, 1666
Lalli of Melitene, 1663
Lally, Thomas Arthur, Count de, 1257
Lamar, 1506, 1590, 1550, 1476, 1499
Lamar, 1506, 5992
Lamarck, Jean Baptiste (1744-1829), 103, 6409-25
Lamartine, Alphonse de (1790-1869), Lamartine, Alphonse de (1790-1869), 4912-14 4912-14

Lamas: see Lamaiam

Lambakanna caste, in Ceylon, 1375

Lambers, Field-Marshal (1848), 4938-39

Lambert of Spoleto, king of Italy, 3937

Lamennais, Abbé Hugues Felicité Robert
de (1782-1854), 4860, 4894, 5264

Lamia, influence of the sea on development, 368 Lamian War, 2574 Lamoricière, Christophe (1806–65), French general, 4905, 4956, 5046, 4950, 5040 Lampongs, Malay people, 334 Lamuts, Mongol tribe, 346, 671 Lancaster Sound, 6333 Lance, Egyptian prehistoric flint, 238, Lande, Egyptian prensione mine, 200, 230

Land Act (Ireland), (1882), 5174

Landeck, battle (1511), 4453

Land League (Irish), 5174

Landof IV. of Benevento (d. 1077), 3942

Land routes of ancient civilisation, map, 284

Landschatt, explanation of term, 3534

Landschatt, explanation of term, 3534

Landumans, negro tribe, 334

Landumans, negro tribe, 334

Landumans, reforms, 5054

Landumans, reforms, 5054

Landumans, reforms, 5054

Langa, Zulu chief, 2326

Langa, Zulu chief, 2326

Langarus, prince of the Agrianes, 2544

Langonarus, battle (1866), 5072, 5074

Langobards, battle (1866), 5072, 5074

Langobards, ancient people: see Lombards

Langobards, ancient people: see Lombards Laugrand-Dumonceau, financial opera-tions (c. 1856), 5011 Laugside, battle (1568), 4271, 4356 Langton, Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, 3735, 3869

Language, Arab words spread by Crusades, 4049-50

—first result of culture and fixation by westing 203 — first result of culture and fixation by writing, 203
— unifying influence of, 55
Langue d'oil and langue d'oc, 3799
Lankester, Sir E. Ray, 6414, 6419
Lankester, James of Montebello (d. 1809), 4683
Landowne, Henry Charles, marquess of (1845), 1344 et seq. 1345
Landowne, Bridge, at Sukkur, 5636
Landowne Bridge, at Sukkur, 5636
Landowne, Wife of Antiochus II. of Syria, poisoner of her husband, 1841
Landies, 4023–30, 4033
Landeon, satrap of Syria (321 B.C.), 1837
Laon. battle (1814), 4760 Laon, battle (1814), 4760
Laon, battle (1814), 4760
Laon, town, commune, history, 4118
Laos, people: see Shans
Laos, Further India, 1415
Lao-tse, apostle of Taoism, 536, 738 La Paz, 6961 Lapérouse, Count J. F., 975 La Pétrie, Madame de, 6024 Lapis Iazuli, Babylonian, trade in, 1606, Laplace's theory of solar system, 79, 81, 83
La Plaia, Jesuit missions, 5929-35
revolutions of 19th century, 5963-92
La Plata River, 5684, 5890, 5914
Lapoukine, Russian police official: see
Lopokhine

Lapps, people of Lapland. 334, 3577 Lara, family, 4998 Laran, god, 2418 La Réveillère, Louis, 4679 Larg, battle (13th century), 3912, 3914, 3925. La Réveillère, Lonis, 4679
Largs, battle (13th century), 3912, 3914, 3925
Largs, ancient kingdom, 1630
La Salle, René, 6029-30
Lassars, Indian and Malay sailors, 334
Las Cassas, Bartolomé de (1474-1566), 5943, 5925, 5929
Lascelles, Sir Frank, 1990
Lasistan, kingdom of the South Caucasus, 1880
La Soufrière, eruption, 6198
Las Salins, battle, 5912
Lassalle, Ferdinand (1825-64), social reformer, 4897, 5270, 6390-97
Laswari, battle (1803), 1274, 5499
"La Tene" oulture, origin, 2590
Lateran Council (1779), 3730
— (1215), 3738, 3738
Latin, Emperto, as politician, 4122
Latimer, Bishop (d. 1655), 4247, 4247
Latin Americans, ethnology, 335
Latin Empire: see Byzantine Empire
Latin League, 2619, 2624
Latin, or Romance, races, 335
Latins, ancient inhabitants of Latium, 334, 2384, 2414
Latour, Count Baillet de, 4934-39
La Tsang, Tibetan chieftain (1705), 1503
Latko, volvode of Moldavia, 3050
Laud, William, archbishop of Canterbury, 4329, 4331, 4335, 4329
Lauderdale, John Maitland, duke of (d. 1682), 4473
Laudonnière, Florida settlement, 6015
Launandie, John Maitland, duke of Launandie, Launandie, 5068, 5154
Launandied, battle (1747), 4515
Launandied, battle (1747), 4515
Lauranian, geological period, 90
Laurentum, 2624
Laurie Researda, 3008 Laured, Battle (1747), 4315
Laura, monastery, 2952, 2953
Laures, monastic villages, 2882
Laurentina, geological period, 90
Laurentum, 2624
Lauria, Roger de, 3998
Laurier, Sir Wilfrid, 6154, 6057, 6174, 6175 6175
Lautrec, Odet de Foix, Vicomte de, 4212
Laval, 6028, 6025
Laval University, Quebec, 6147-51
La Vallière, Madame de, 4435
La Vega, bishopric founded (1502), 5921
La Vendée, war (1793-95), 4684, 4671
Lavinium, Laurentum conceded to, 2824
Lavisse, M., French historian, 5386
Law, John (1671-92), 4629, 6029, 6028
Law, continuity of, 2384
— origin and development, 210-24
— see also under countries and Roman
law Lawman, of Iceland, 3568 Lawrence, C. 6060

Lawrence, Sir Henry (1806-57), 1295, 5501, 1300 Lawrence, John, baron (1811-79), 1323-26, 1299, 1299
Lawrence, Major Stringer (1697-1775), 1255 Lawion, General, 6272 Laxenburg Alliance (1682), 4432 Laxend, Sir A. H., 1556, 270, 275, 1557, 1679 Layko, voivode of Wallachia (1364): see Ladislaus
Lauar, Stefan Vuk, ruler of the Serbs (d. 1389), 2983, 3094
Laues, Caucasian people: see Georgians Le, dynasty of Annam and Tonquin, 1409 1409
League of the Just, secret society, 5208
Leather, Moorish dyeing industry, 2205
Lebanon, district, Syria, cedar exports
to Babylon, 1635
— the Druses, 1980, 2146, 5012
— sheikh of, 1974
— view in, 1989
Lebedia, former kingdom, 3114
Lebedia, former kingdom, 3114
Lebedia, French consul, 4705
Lebunion, battle (1991), 3041
Lechnick, battle (955), 3586

Lecompton constitution of Kansas, 6236–38

Ledru-Rollin, Alexandre (1807–74), 4912–14, 4924, 5264, 4949

Lee, Joseph, king of the gipsies, 3110

Lee, General, U.S.A., 6242–64, 6242, 6247

Leeward Islands, 5571, 6193, 5589, 6184

Lefort, Admiral, 3334, 3342

Lefto, General, 5123

Lefto, General, 5123

Lecond, Dishop of Breslau (1840), 4893

Lefto, General, 5123 6184
Lefort, Admiral, 3334, 3342
Lefort, Admiral, 3334, 3342
Lefto, General, 5123
Leghorn, slege (1496), 3680
Legion of Konour, 4644, 4706
Legnano, battle (1176), 3391, 3606, 3730
Legnala, Agusto B., 5985
Lehmann, Gertrude, 4878
Leibnits, Gottfried (1646-1716), 3017, 3334, 4147
Leicester, Robert Dudley, earl of, 4261, 4274, 4268
Leicester, Simon de Montfort, earl of: see Montfort
Leichordt, Ludwig, 1050
Leif Eriksen, Norse Viking, 3546, 5878, 6011
Leiningen, Frince Friedrich Karl, 4959 Leif Eriksen, Norse Viking, 3546, 5878, 6011
Leinningen, Prince Friedrich Karl, 4959
Leipsig, battle (1813), 4758
Leire, ancient capital, Denmark, 3536
Leith, treaty (1560), 4354
Leiv Eriksen: see Leif Eriksen
Leleges, ancient people, 1792
Lelevel, Joachim, Polish historian, 4875
Le Loutre, Arcadian revolt, 6060
Lemaitre, Jules, 5386, 5393
Le Mons, battle (1871), 5138
Lemberg, Armenian colony, 3025
Lemnos, island, 2996
Le Moyne, Charles, 6031
Le Moyne, Pierre: see Iberville
Lenapé, tribe: see Delaware tribe
Lenapé, tribe: see Jelaware tribe Leo II., Byzantine emperor (474), 2794
Leo III. (the Isaurian), Byzantine emperor (717-741), 2935-38, 4009, 2892, 1927
Leo IV., Byzantine emperor (775-80), 2939 Leo IV., Byzantine emperor (775-80), 2939

Leo V. (the Chameleon), Byzantine emperor (813-820), 2940

Leo VI. (the Wise), Byzantine emperor (886-911), 2949-51, 3037

Leo II., of Cyprus (d. 1393), 4046

Leo II., pope (440-61), 2891, 3030

Leo III., pope (795-816), 2940, 3485

Leo IVII., pope (963-65), 3939

Leo III., pope (1949-54), 3727

capture by Normans, 3942-43

portrait, 3728

reforms of, 3383, 3592, 3942

separation of the Eastern and Western Church, 2055

Leo X., pope (1513-21), election, 3688

and Emperor Charles V., 4211

enmity to Frency, 3834

excommunication of Luther, 4187

irreverence of, 3758

literature encouraged by, 4126 -- irreverence of, 3758
-- literature encouraged by, 4126
-- portrait, 3758
Leo XII., pope (1823-29), 4843, 4876, 4877
Leo XIII., pope (1878-1903), 5217
Leoben Treaty (1797), 4682, 2685
Leon VI., king of Lesser Armenia (c. 1375), 3025
Leon, Spain, 3085, 3991-93, 3980, 3982, 3988, 3995
Leon, Council of (1135), 3991 3988, 3995
Leon, Council of (1135), 3991
Leon, Lis de, independence, 5957
Leonardo da Vinoi: see Vinoi
Leonardo ta Vinoi: see Vinoi
Leonardo, battle (1397), 2984
Leonatas, king of Sparta, 2500
Leonatas, governor of Hellespontine
Phrygia (c. 323 B.C.), 1825, 2568,
Leonardos, commender 4 Leonnorius, commander of Gallic army 1828, 2579 Leontius, Byzantine emperor (698–705), Leopold, of Anhalt-Dessau, 4458 Leopold L. duke of Austria (1157-94), 8807, 4038

Leopold, of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, 5100 5100
Leopold I., Holy Roman emperor (1658-1705), alliance with Louis XIV., 4425, 4438

- Austrian policy, 4522

- claim to Spanish throne, 4446

- commercial policy, 4634

- death, 4460

- elected emperor, 4408

- portrait 4467 — dected emperor, 4408
— portrait, 4407
— reign in Hungary, 3130
— Transylvania supremacy (1683), 3144
— War of Spanish Succession, 4453
— war against Turks (1683), 4415
— war for conquest of Milan, 4451
— wars with Louis XIV., 4432, 4442
Leopold II., Holy Roman emperor (1790-92), 4562, 4662, 4659
Leopold II., grand duke of Tuscany (1824-59), 4842, 4931, 4928
Leopold George, prince of Coburg: see Leopold i. of Belgium
Leopold William, archduke, 4310
Leopold, K. G. af, Swedish poet, 4582
Leo Sgurus, of Nauplia, 2970
Leothenes, Greek general, 2574
Leovigild, king of the Goths (568-586) 3511
Leopanto, battle (1571), 3009, 3011, 3012, Lepanto, battle (1571), 3009, 3011. 3012, 4255 4255
Lepchas, tribe, 335
Lepchas, tribe, 335
Lepchas, tribe, 335
Le Phung, conquests in Tonquin, 1413
Lepidus, M. Æmilius, Roman consul
(77 B.C.), 2661
Lepidus, M. Æmilius, Roman Triumvir
(d. 13 B.C.), 2664, 2672, 2676, 2680,
2886, 2718
Lepontic larguage, 2413 2686, 2718
Lepontic language, 2413
Lepontic language, 2413
Lepontic language, 2413
Lepontic language, 2413
Leroux, Professor Karl, 1556, 1567
Leroux, Spanish minister, 4323
Leroux, Pierre (1797-1871), 5264
Lesbos, ancient city, 2996
Lesghians, Cutcashan tribe, 335, 1128
Leslie, David, Scottish general (d. 1682), 434, 4351, 4365
Lesseps, Ferdinand de (1805-94), 5634, 1435, 4954, 1434, 2163, 5013
Lesser Antilles: see Antilles, Lesser
Lesser Armenia, 1978-79, 3025, 1955
Lessko, duke of Poland (1194-1200), 3201
Lessko, duke of Poland (1278-89) 3202. 3201 Leszk, duke of Poland (1278-80), 3202 Leszko, duke of Poland (1278-80), 3202 Leto, Greek goddess, 2007 Letourneur, in French Revolution, 4679 "Letter to Diognetus." 2862 Letter of Majesty (1600), 4297 "Letters from Turkey," 3132 Lettes, Aryan family, 335 Letts, Aryan family, 335 Letts, Aryan freibe, 335, 3703 Leu, Peter, Swiss peasant leader, 4902 Leuco-Syrians, ancient people of Hittite origin, 1724 Leuctra, battle (371 B.C.), 2516 Leuthari, Teutonic chief, 3460 Leuthen, battle (1377), 4544 Levant, trade, 4053-59, 282, 283 Levant (Turkey) Company (British), 4280, 4617 4280, 4617 4280, 4617
Levantines Company, French trading company, 4624
Levantines, in Egypt, 2178
Levis, Duke François, 6063-68
Levischin, Rostovzof, 5193
Lewanika, Barotse king, 2304, 2305
Lewis, names of rulers: see Louis
Lewiston, U.S.A., 6112
Leviston, U.S.A., 6112
Lexington, battle (1775), 4550, 6079, 6105

GENERAL INDEX Lhassa, a traveller's first sight of, 1506
— treaty of, signing, 1349
— views of, 1350, 1507
L'Hôpital, Michel de, 4286
L'Huys, Drouyn de, 4952, 5078, 5080
Li, Chines tribe, 720
Li, Annam dynasty of (1010–1225), 1409
Lians C'hines dynasty 764, 768 Li, Chinese tribe, 720
Li, Annam dynasty of (1010-1225), 1409
Liang, Chinese dynasty, 764, 768
Liao, dynasty, 771
Liaotung peninsula, 820, 658
Libau, refugees in U.S.A., 6292
"Liberd & Republica" (Petracca), 4123
Liberai Unionists, political party, 5179
Liberia Group, 335
Libertians, natives of Liberia, 335
Liberty, growth of the idea of, 13
Liberty Statue, New York, 6260
Libit-Ishar, king of Isin, 1597
Libula, tribe of Italy, 2412
Libusas, suicide of Hannibal at, 1831
Libyas, division of Egypt, 2554
Libyans, ancient people, Cyrene people
defeated, 2187
— dynasty rules Egypt, 2120
— Egyptian war, 2025, 2114, 2116, 2117
— ethnology, 243, 244, 335, 2184
— influence on Egyptian civilisation,
2015 2015 - mercenaries in Egyptian army, 2065, 2119 relationship with ancient Egyptians, 2023
Lichnowsky, Prince Felix, 4960
Lichnowsky, Prince Felix, 4960
Lichtentein, castle of, 3705
Licinius, Roman emperor, 2780-81
Lick observatory, California, 6262
Lictors, Roman officers, 2688
Lidner, B., Swedish poet, 4582
Lie, Jonas, poet, 5159, 5160
Liebknecht, Wilhelm, 5271, 5271
Liebkieinsky, Kolowrat, 4918
Licehtenstein, principality,
Liegnits, battle (1241), 3155, 3614
— (1760), 4545
Lietbert, archbishop of Cambridge 2023 Lietbert, archbishop of Cambray. Life, the beginning of on the earth, 99-107, chart facing 96—how it became possible on the earth, 101-98
Light Brigade, Balaclava charge, 4987
Light Brigade, Balaclava charge, 4987
Light of the World," picture, 2841
Lightning stones," Stone Age implements, 132
Ligny, battle (1815), 4767
Ligius," in feudal system, 4103
Liguria, region of Italy, 2412
Ligurians, people, 2643, 335, 2430, 2412-13
Liholiho, king of Hawaii, 970
Li Hung-chang, 820, 809, 810, 804, Likendeeler, pirate, 4080
Liki, Confucian book of ceremonies, 730
Likundeeler, Chinese general, 2599
Liliuokalani, queen of Hawaii (1801-93)
073, 973
Lilybaum, town of Sicily, 2687 91 - 98Liliuokalani, queen of Hawaii (1801-93)

1973, 973

Lilybaum, town of Sicily, 2637

Lima, 5910, 5974-89, 5966

Limasol, Templars' stronghold, 4046

Limbas, Sudanese negro tribe, 335

Limerick Treaty (1691), 4480, 4771

Limpopo, river, 2004

Limu List, Epouym chronicle, 1667

Linacre, Thomas, 3906

Lincoln, Abraham, president U.S.A. (1861-65), administration, 6238-55

— pictures, 6251, 6253, 6254, 6255

Lindenau, Bernhard, 4879, 4879

Lingam, the symbol of Sive, 1209

Lingua geral, Tupi language, 5683

Liniers, Captain Jacques de, 5956-58

Linnæus, Carl, 4581, 4581

Linn, pace (1645), 3129

Lione of Clarence (1338-68), 3892

Lippe, Steuerverein (1834-36), 4973

Lippe, Lippo, work as painter, 4129

Lippi, Lippo, cork as painter, 4129

Lippi, Lippo, work as painter, 4129

Lippi, Lippi, Respective and the service and the servic Lex Visigotarum, 3512 Leyden, views, 5359 Lhassa, approach to, 1505 — British Mission to (1904), 5502-3, 1348, 1350, 1505 — capital in the 7th century, 1474 - English attack (1591), 4277 - Junot occupies, 5957 - picture, 5290

Lisbon, trade with East Indies, 4059
Lisle, Lecoate de, French writer, 5382
Lisle, Rouget de, 4661
Lissa, island, 5080
List, Prof. Friedrich, 4838
Literature: see under various countries
Lithuania, grand duchy, 3211–40
— converted to Christianity (1386–87), gipsies in, 3108

Hanse towns shut out, 4080

incorporated with Poland, 3253

map, 3220

national hero Kejstut, 3218-19

pagan religion, 3188

people, 3186-90

survey of history to French Revolution, 2900

Teutonic influence on, 3427

Teutonic Knights in, 3710-16, 3214

typical scene in, 3187

union with Poland, 3219, 3221-27, 3249

Little Charlot of Buddhism, 1206 9994 3249 Totale, 3219, 3221-21, 3249 Totale, 3219, 3221-21, 3249 Little Chariot of Buddhism, 1206 Littleton. Sir Thomas (1422-81), 3906 Littleton. Sir Thomas (1422-81), 3906 Littleton. Sir Thomas (1422-81), 3906 Littleton. 1399 Littleton. 139 2708

Livilla, wife of Drusus, 2713

Livilla, wife of Drusus, 2713

Livilla, wife, David, 2230, 5642

Livingstone, David, 2230, 5642

Livings, M., Roman Consul, 2648

Livonia, duchy, condition of peasants
under Teutonic Order, 3712

— conversion to Christianity, 3212

— decay of German power in, 3716

— first northern war, 3246—47

German power founded in, 3708

— Knights of the Sword in, 3706

— missionaries to, 3704

— perple of, 335, 3190

— Polish claim to renounced, 3261

— Russian campaign against, 3320

— Swedes and Danes in, 3211—12

Livonian Order: see Sword, Knights of Livonian Order: see Sword, Knights of the Livy, historian, 2692
Li-yuan, Chinese Tang emperor, 765
Lisard League, 3227, 3714
Liuvgats, in Albanian mythology, 3065
Liannes, 5861-67, 8313, 5864
Liannes, 5962-65
Liance, Chibchas inhabit, 5809-12
Lieweiyn, prince of Wales (1246-82),
Edward I. conquers, 3878
Lioque Yupanki, Incas ruled by, 5846
Loango, 2310, 2311, 2310
Lobengula, Matabele chief, 2290, 2289, 2332, 5513, 5517-18
Lobkowits, German minister, 4424
Lobosits, battle (1756), 4543
Local Government & of 1888, 5185
Local Government Board, Poor Law
Board absorbed, 4809
Loch, Lord (1827-1900), 802, 807
Loch Leven Gastle, 4356, 4361
Lock, John (1632-1704), 4147, 4575, 6040
Lockhart, Str W., 1347 Livonian Order: see Sword, Knights of 6040

Lockhart, Sir W., 1347

Locariana, Greek race, 2467

Lockhart, Sir W., 1347

Locariana, Greek race, 2467

Locki, Greek state, 2505, 2517

Lodi, battle (1796), 4680

Lodovico Biorsa: see Sforza

Logos, Budanese tribe, 334

"Logos," Christian doctrine, 2871

Lögestis, Icelandic Legislature, 3568

Loign, babtle (1870), 5136

Loign, Abbé, 5393

Lois, revolution (1820), 5978

Loiz, Capsain John, 5444

Leka, Simphalese leader, 1377

Leki, in Norse legend, 3834

Leihards, rise in England, 3891-92

Loise, Mongolic race, 335

Lemani, river, 2004

Lombard League, 3391
Lombards, banking business in 14th
century, 4064-65
— Catholic missionaries to, 3462
— conquest of Italy, 2389
— empire in Italy, 2389
— ethnology, 335
— fall of kingdom (774), 3468, 3484
— Frankish war, 8th century, 3466-68
— influence on Italy, 3933-34
— iron Crown of, 3463
— origin and early settlements, 3430
— settlements on the Elbe, 3447
— survey of history in Middle Ages, 3374-76
Lombardy, 3455-69 Lombardy, 3455-69

— Austrian war (1859), 5025-30

— Basilius I.'s addition of to kingdom, 2948

bankers and moneylenders, 3956

crown kept at Monza, 3974

Frederic Barbarosas's wars with, 3606

Frederic III. assumes crown, 1452

Henry VII.'s coronation as king of (1311), 3621

mediaval history, 3940–52

Nationalist. movement. against. - Henry VII.'s coronation as king of (1311), 3621
- mediaval history, 3940-52
- Nationalist movement against Austria (1848-49), 4925-32
- reign of Bohemian king, 3160
Lombok, island, 5235
London, Bank of England, 4592
- central criminal court fresco, 221
- Customs Houses, 4592
- foreign merchants leagues, 4062-65
- German merchants in (c. 1468), 4086
- old Mercers' Hall, 4627
- Great Fire (1666), 4470, 4471
- pauper population, 6401
- Plague, 303, 4470
- production of poets and artists compared with Florence, 46, 49
- Roman remains found, 3503
- Royal Exchange, 4604
- steelyard, 4065, 4086
- Tower of: see Tower of London views of, 4462, 4483, 5281-82
- London, conference (1867), 5086
- (1871), 6130, 5167, 5196
- (1832), 4888
- London, convention (1884), 5516
- (1832), 4888
- London, convention (1884), 5516
- (1835), 1415, 2168
- (1604), 4617
- (1885), 1415, 2168
- London Missionary Society, 5642
- Longohardis: see Lombardy
- Longohardis: see Lombardy
- Longohardis: see Lombardy
- Longiumeau, treaty (1568), 4287
- Longohardis: see Lombardy
- Longiumeau, treaty (1568), 4287
- Longohardis: see Lombardy
- Longohardis: see Lombardy
- Longohardis: Roman consul 2843
- Longosville, Henry of, 4316
- Longosville, Henry of, 4316 Long Parli, manchas, 334-38, 4345
Long Parlia ment, 4334-38, 4345
Longueville, Anne, duchess of, 4319
Longueville, Henry of, 4316
Longus Tiberina, Roman consul, 2643
Lönnrot, E., 5162
Loo Choo Islands: see Riu Kiu Islands
Lopes, Trancisco S., 5984-86
Lopes, Francisco S., 5984-86
Lopes, Bourse of, 5192, 5434-35, 5429
Loredano, Jacopo, 2991
Loredano, Leigi, 2987
Lorensen Count, 5032
Lorensen of Medici, 3968
Lorenso de' Medici (the Magnificent)
(1448-92), 4123, 3841, 3967, 3972
Lorensen of Portugal, 826
Lorense, 5149, 4404
Lorense, dukes of: see under Christian
names
Lorense, dukes of: see under Christian
names names names
Lorseh, Abbey of, 2967
Losonesi, Stefan, 3126
Lost Tribes of Irrael: see Ten Tribes
Lostwithel, battle (1645), 4346
Lotthair, king of France (865-69), 3935
—marriages, 3764, 3936
Lothair, king of France (954-86),
3764-66, 3763

Lothair I., Holy Roman emperor (823-55), 3494, 3494-96, 3934-35
— crowned by the pope (823), 3495
— division of empire (817), 3494
— partition of kingdom at Verdun (843), 3496, 3581
Lothair of Suplinburg, Holy Roman emperor (1125-37), 3599, 3698
Lotharingia, 5386, 3935
Loti, Pierre, 5383
Loubet, Emile, 5223, 5227
Londoun, Earl (1705-82), 6062
Louis, archduke of Austria (1784-1864), 4899, 4918 Louis, archduke of Austria (1784-1864), 4899, 4918

Louis I., king of Bavaria (1825-48), 4915-16, 4918, 4834

Louis II., king of Bavaria (1864-1886), 5218, 5071, 5142

Louis of Bavaria-Landschut (fl. 1462), war with Albert Achilles, 3652

Louis I., king of Bohemia (d. 1526), see Louis II., king of Hungary Louis of Bourbon, prince of Condé: see Condé see Condé
Louis, margrave of Brandenburg (132352), 3625
Louis (the Roman), elector of Brandenburg (1352-65), 3625
Louis II. (the Stammerer), king of
France (877-9), 3761-62, 3763
Louis III. of France (879-82), 3761, 3763
Louis IV. of France (936-54), 3763,
3764-65 Louis IV. of France (936-54), 3763, 3764-65

Louis V. (le Fainéant) of France (986-87), 3763, 3764, 3766

Louis VI. of France (1108-37), 3770, 3771, 3798

Louis VII. of France (1137-80), 3793

— burial, 3779

— in Crusades, 3771-73, 3778, 4032

— distributing gold to the poor, 3773

— portrait, 3770

Louis VII. of France (1223-26), 4130, 3772, 3775, 3870, 3770

Louis VII. of France (1226-70), 3789-98

— arbitrates between Henry III. and English barons, 3872

— canonisation, 3782

— crusades, 3387, 3779, 4040, 4041

— dispensing justice, 3399

— ecclesiastical policy, 3781

— feudalism under, 4104-5, 4118

— French flefs restored to Henry III. of England, 3775

— Henry III. of England defeated at Taillebourg, 3871

— in the hands of the Saracens, 3777

— meeting with Henry III., 3774

— mission to Great Khan of the in the hands of the Saracens, 3777
meeting with Henry III., 3774
mission to Great Khan of the Mongols, 826
portrait, 3770
procession to Notre Dame, 3797
Louis X. of France (1314-16), 3770, 3798, 6381
Louis XI. of France (1461-83), 3825-34, 3827, 3829
alliance with Lancastrians, 3898
compared with Henry VII. of England, 3419
in the home of a peasant, 3418 England, 3419
— in the home of a peasant, 3418
Louis XII. of France (1498-1515), 3830
et sec. 3332, 3978, 3682
Louis XIII. of France (1610-1643),
4314, 4313-14
Louis XIV. of France (1643-1715),
4316-22, 4393-4404
— alliance with Charles II. of England,
4448 4468

Cardinal Chigi pleading before, 4401
claim to Spanish throne, 4446
embassy to Slam, (1673) 1404
"L'etat e'est Moi" declaration, 4403
European policy, 4157
great alliance against (1701), 4452
mistresses, 4435
Molière dining with, 4433
portraits, 4394, 4395
reception of Condé, 4416
relations with England and Netherlands, 4417-30
secret convention with Hapsburgs, secret convention with Hapsburgs, - slave-trade encouraged, 5944 - Swedish relations, 4495 - wars of, 4431-45

Lou-Mac Louis XIV., and William of Orange, 4442

Louis XV. of France (1715-74), 4501-8, 4502, 4564, 4507, 4501-8, 4502, 4564, 4507

Louis XVI. of France (1774-92), accession, 4565, 4566

— among peasant subjects, 4574

— arrest, 4656

— ottempt at flight, 4658

— execution, 4866

— portrait, 4639

— in prison, 4637

— revolution against, 4639-42, 4649-66

Louis XVIII. of France (1814-24), 4839-40, 4763, 4841, 4762

Louis the German, Frankish king (c. 804-76), 3494, 3496, 3581, 3469

Louis III., Frankish king (d. 882), 3762

Louis III., Frankish king (d. 882), 3762

Louis II., grand duke of Hesse-Darmstadt (1877-92), 5221

Louis I. (the Pious), Holy Roman emperor (778-840), 3494-96

— coronation, 3488, 3934

— deposition, 3493

— party struggles under, 3762

— portrait, 3492 - deposition, 3493

- party struggles under, 3762

- portrait, 3492

- sons revolt against, 3762

Louis II., Holy Roman emperor (844-875), 3935-38

Louis IV. (the Child), Holy Roman emperor (890-911), 3583, 3762

Louis V. (the Bavarian), Holy Roman emperor (890-911), 3583, 3762

Louis V. (the Bavarian), Holy Roman emperor (1314-46), 3622-24

- candidature for Imperial crown, 3787

- crowned at Rome, 3623

- Guelf towns federate against (1328), 3976 3976
— in Italy, 3976-77
Louis I., king of Hungary (1342-82), 3119-20, 3120, 3209, 3210
Louis II., king of Hungary (1516-26), 3124, 3178, 3179
Louis, duke of Orleans (1371-1407), 3814 et seq., 3818
Louis, duke of Orleans (1488), 3828
Louis, duke of Orleans (d. 1842), 4906, 4906, 4908
Louis Bonaarte: see Bonaparte, Louis 3976 1906, 4908
Louis Bonaparte: see Bonaparte, Louis
Louise, of Orleans, queen of Belgium,
marriage (1832), 4873
Louise (princess of Parma), queen of
Bulgaria, 5210
Louise, of Hesse-Cassel, 4943, 4973
Louise, queen of Prussia, 4731, 4731
Louise, of Savoy (1476-1531), 4229
Louise, infanta of Spain, 4905
Louise Hearietta, electress of Brandenburg, 4386
Louise Ulrica, queen of Sweden (1751). burg, 4386 Louise Ulrica, queen of Sweden (1751), Louis Mapoleon (Prince Imperial) (d. 1879), 5513
Louis Mapoleon, president of France: see Napoleon III.
Louis Philippe, of France (1838–48), 4866–70, 4905–24
— Duchess of Berry's intrigues against, 4870 4870 franchise under, 6388 - franchise under, 6388
- portraits and pictures, 4865, 4866, 4867, 4869, 4907, 4912
Louis Philippe, count of Paris, 4912
Louis Philip, crown prince of Portugal, assassination, 5408, 5409
Louis William, margrave of Baden (1655-1707), 440, 4444, 4453
Louis William grand duke of Baden (1818-30), 4835
Louisbourg, Canada, 6035, 6056, 6057-63, 6156 53, 6156
Louislana, Acadians flee to, 6061
Louislana, Acadians flee to, 6061
— ceded to France, 4703, 6209
— discovery by La Salle, 6029-36
— French settlement, 6019
— Spain acquires, 6068, 6071
— U.S.A. acquires, 6209
Louvala, Hotel de Ville, 4066
Louves, Paris, 3793, 4134, 6096
Lovest, William (1800-77), 5248
Lower, battle (891), 3550, 3583
Lower Burma: see Pagu

Lower Canada, 6109, 6126-27: see also Canada
Lowlands, typical scenery, 369
Loyola, Enatins (1491-1556), 4202-4, 4257-58, 4203
Luburna (or Liburna), of Patini, 1662
Lübsek, city on the Baltic, founded by
Henry the Lion, 3607, 3698
— in Hanseatic League, 4071-87
— support of Christian II. in the
Count's war, 4370
— Swedish Commercial Treaty, 3573
— trade in Middle Ages, 4065, 4067
— treaty (1620), 3003
Lübsek Confederation (1418), 4084
Lucania, Roman colonies in, 2650
Lucea, 3956, 3940, 3958
Luceria, Roman colony, 2630
Luceria, Roman colony, 2630
Lucenia, Homan colony, 2630
Luchans, Mongolic people, 335
Luclen Bonaparte: see Bonaparte,
Lucien
Lucien
Lucien
Lucien
Lucien Satila (1817), 2620 Louis XIV., and William of Orange, 4442 Canada, 6109, 6126-27: see also Lutka, Admiral, arctic exploration, 6836 Louis XV. of France (1715-74), 4501-8, 4607 Louis XVI. of France (1774-92), access Louis XVII. of France (1774-92), access Louis XVIII. of France (1774-92), access Louis XV Lucius III., pope (1181-85), 3950 Lucka, battle (1307), 3620 Lucknow, Durbar (1867), 1325, 1326 — kingdom founded by Sadat, 1241 .— siege and relief in Mutiny, 1306-10, 1309, 1311, 4990-92, 5501
Lucullus L. Licinius, Roman consul and general (d. 57 B.O.), 2661-64, 1835, 1834, 1835, 2661
Ludolf, duke of Swabia, 3585
Ludolf, Job, on the gipsies (1691), 3104
Ludolfings, Saxon family, 3695
Ludwig: see Louis
Lucger, Karl, 5222
Lugal-kigub-nidudu, king of Erech and Ur, 1594
Lugal-kisalsi, king of Erech and Ur, 1594
Lugal-shage-ngur. Datesi of Lacash 1594
Lugal-shag-engur, patesi of Lagash, 1593
Lugal-zaggizi, patesi of Gish-khu, 1593
Lugard, Sir J., 5521, 5519, 5522-23
Lugdunum, ancient city, 2694
Lugdunum, battle (197), 2765
Ludgard, wife of Charlemagne (d. 800), 3492 Luidgard, wife of Charlemagne (d. 800), 3492
Luitgrand, king of the Lombards (712—744), 3466
Lukki, ancient people, 1724, 1792
Lukokesha, female ruler of Lunda, 2305
Luli, king of Tyre, 1675, 1745
Lulongo, river, 2004
Lulumsans, ancient people, 1801
Lumbin, grove of, 1186
Lumsden, Sir P., 1342
Luna, Hastings' stratagem for capture of, 3641, 3549
Lund, Sweden, 3557, 3558, 5679
Lund, peace of (1879), 4496
Lunda, 2304-5
Lundy's Lane, battle (1814), 6114
Luneville, peace of (1801), 4703
Lung-chi, Chinese emperor, 767
Luque, Fray Hernando de, 5908
Lupercalia, Roman festival, 2017
Lur, people, 2206
Lurigrans, Cypriote kings: see Cyprus
Lushais, 3355, 1330
Lusson, Sleur de, 6028
Lutarius, Galatian leader, 1828, 2579
Lutarus, Galatian leader, 1828, 2579
Lutarus, Galatian leader, 1428, 3004
— challenge to papacy, 4150
— differences with Erasmus, 4197 - attitude towards the Turks, 3004
- challenge to papacy, 4150
- differences with Erasmus, 4197
- differences with Zwingli, 4207-8
- doctrines in Poland, 3248-50
- house at Frankfort, 4188
- pictures, 3169, 4140, 4168, 4178, 4180, 4181, 4183, 4186, 4189, 4192
- usury denounced, 4594
Lutherans, Church organisation, 419899
in Faciland 4297 in England, 4237
faith of Martin Luther, 4195
Frederic William III.'s efforts for
unity, 4827
religious conflicts in 16th century,
4293-99 Zips converted to (1546), 3140 - see also Luther, Martin Luther, battle (1626), 4303, 4374

Lutsen, battle (1632), 4155, 4300, 4307, 4380

(1813), 4757
Lutsingen, battle (1704), 4458
Luzemburg Dynasty, 3629, 3159-72
Luxamburg Duchy, 5382, 5086
Luzemburg, Francois, duke of, 4430
Luxemburg Palace, 5381
Luxor, sphinxes, avenue of, 2088

— temple, 2079, 2985
Lussan, battle (1702), 4453
Lussan, battle (1702), 4453
Lycaconis, 1789, 1724
Lycia, ancient kingdom, art of, 1861
— kingdom founded, 2372
— the Lyclan League, 1830
— origin of name, 1724
— Macedonian conquest of, 2549
— people, 2408
— as Persian satrapy, 1813
— piratical expeditions to Egypt, 2114
— pottery, 1799
— script due to Hittite (Lydian) civilisation, 295
— territory of the ancient Lydians, 1789
— tombs from, 1861
Lycophron, ruler of Thessaly, 2532
Lycurgus, Athenian statesman, 2585, 25858
Lycurgus, mythical law-giver, 2488
Lydgate, poetic work, 3906 Lycurgus, mythical law-giver, 2488 Lydgate, poetic work, 3906 Lydia, kingdom, Asia Minor, 1794-99 — art, 1799 — Cimmerian wars, 1580, 1796 — intuence on early Greek civilisation, 295

Macedonian conquest, 2548

Media's alliance with (585 B.C.), 1804

Persian conquest (546 B.C.), 1708

as Persians satrapy, 1813

Roman acquisition (116 B.C.), 1832

territory of the early Lydians, 1789

Lyell, Bir C., 128, 129

Lynesti, ancient people, 2522, 2524

Lyne, Sir William, facing 1083

Lyonesse, 117

Lyons, 4607, 4093, 4007, 385

Lyons, Council of (1245), 3614, 4042

Lyppsius, prince of Illyria, 2531 Lyppeius, prince of Illyria, 2531 Lype Bird, 1018 Lysander, Spartan leader, 2512 Lysandra, wife of Agathocles, of Thrace, Lysias, regent of Syria, 1854
Lysimacheia, 1844
Lysimachus, of Thrace (d. 281 B.C.), alliance with Seleucus, 1838
— conquests in Asia Minor, 2577–78
— conquest of Thrace and Macedonia, 2578 2578
— defeat and death, 1839
— portrait from a coin, 1827
— Thrace obtained as share of Alexander's conquests, 2568
— in wars of the Diadochi, 1826
Lysippus, sculptor, 2571
Lytton, Edward Bulwer, earl of (1831—91), viceroy of India, 1335, 1335 Ma, Nature goddess: see Great Mother of the Gods
Maarra, Crusaders revolt, 4021
Maat, Egyptian goddess of justice, 2098
Maba, African tribe, 347, 2239
Mabunda, African kingdom, 2304 - buildings, 829, 830, 838 - Portuguese settlement in 1560, 412 - Roman Catholic cathedral, 836 - Roman Catholic cathedral, 836
- woman, type, 717
Macarius, Christian mystic (d. 391), 2883
MacArthur, John, 1034
Macarthy, Str Charles, 5518
Macarthy, Str Charles, 5518
Macarthy, Str Charles, 5518
Macarthy, Str Charles, 5618
Macarian, Lord (1780–1907), 787, 788, 5505, 791
Macassax, 923, 924
Macaulay, Thomas, Lord (1860–569), 4822, 4823, 5259
- on the wonder of India, 1332
Macbeth, Duncan killed by, 3912, 3912,

GENERAL INDEX Maccabeus, Jonathan, burial, 1855
Maccabeus, Judas, 1853
Maccabeus, Simon, coins of, 1856
McCarthy, Charles, governor of Sierra
Leone, 2260
McCarthy, Charles, governor of Sierra
Leone, 2260
McCarthy, Charles, Gesta, 6243-50
McClure, Sir Bobert, explorer, 6325
McCormick, Robert, explorer, 6325
McCormick, Robert, explorer, 6326
Maccanald, Augus, "Lord of the
Isles," 3916
Maccanald, Sir Claude, 823 Isles," 3916 s.

Macdonald, Sir Claude, 823
Macdonald, Etienne, duke of Tarento (1765-1840), 4694, 4755
Macdonald, Fiora, 4517
Macdonald, Flora, 4517
Macdonald, Sir John, Canadian statesman, 6128, 6128, 6124, 6175
McDowell, General, defeat at Bull Run (1861), 6242
Macdonala, 2521-83
— Alexander the Great's empire, 2541-87 87
— army, 2539, 2566, 2569, 2539
— Athenian wars, 2528, 2531, 2537-38
— atrocities, 5317
— barbarian invasion, 2582
— Cassander's rule in, 2576
— Chalcidian League joined, 2525, 2531
— Chalcidian League war, 2525, 2526 - Coins, 2528, 2577 - Coins, 2528, 2577 - Demetrius II., 2582 - disputes after Alexander's death, 2568 dominion over Greece, 2573-83 Galatian (Gauls) Invasion of, 2579-80 Greek states revolt against, 2581 - Greek states revolt against, 2581
- Hellenlc independence declared, 2587
- horseman, 2525
- Illyrian invasion, 2400, 2529
- Keltic Invasion, 2480
- Lysimachus' rule, 2577-79
- modern history, 5317
- people of, 335, 2405
- Persian alliance against, 1819
- Phills the Greek against, 2520, 30 Persian aniance against, 1519 Phillip the Great's empire, 2529–39 rise to power, 2380–81 Roman wars, 2384, 2582–83, 2650 Spartan alliance, 2522, 2526 Thessaly invaded, 2526 Thrace conquered, 2533 — Trace conquered, 25:33

— treaty with Carthage, 25:86

Maces, stone, prehistoric, 238, 239

Macfill University, Montreal, 6146

Machiavelli, Niccolo, 78, 4142, 4147

Machiary, Arkwright's spinning jenny, — factories in 1834, 5243 — industrial changes caused by, 5240-44, 6393 - invention and evolution of, 199 - relation to progress, 6407, 6427 Machorodus, 123 Mack, Baron Karl, surrender at Ulm (1805), 4728 Mackenzie, Sir Alexander, 5453 Mackenzie, William Lyon, 6120–22 McKinley, William, president U.S.A., 6269-75; plate facing 6255
Maclean, Kaid, 2216
MacMahon, Marie Edme, marshal of France (1808-93), 5026, 5105, 5109, 5009, France (1808-93), 5026, 5105, 5709, 5223

Kolkahon Boundary Commission, 1994

Macnab, Scottish chief in Canada, 6115

Macoris, San Domingo, population, 6176

Macorinus, Farbhan emperor: see

Artabanus V.

Macrinus, M. Opellius, Roman emperor
(217), 2766, 2767

Macro, Nævius (d. 38 A.D.), 2715

Macoris, Caribbean people, 324

Madagascar, 2350-52, 5226

— Malay migration to, 894, 1429

Madai, or Medes, ancient people: see

under Media

Madaktu, city of Elam, 1699, 1707 Madaktu, city of Elam, 1699, 1707
Madeleine, church of, Paris, 5998
Madhya-desa, mythical dynastics, 1390
Madi; people, 388, 2207
Madison, James, president of U.S.A.
(1809-17), administration, 6210-13

Madison, James, Canadian policy, 6111
— portrait, plate facing 6255
— U.S. Government scheme, 6205
Madwallab: see Sayyid Mohammed Madoous, Thracian chief: see Amadocus
Madras, kingdoms, 1182
— mutiny of 1806, 5500
— population of, 1353
— Singhalese invasion, 1379
Madras, town, Dupleix and La Bourdonnals capture, 1254
— English factory established, 1252
— Fort St. George founded, 1253, 5461
— population, 1363
— restoration to English, 1255
Madrid, colonial collections in, 5054
— lobby of the Cortes during the Spanish Republic, 5229
— modern conditions, 5405
— Nanoleon contines (1808) 4743 — Fort St. George tounded, 1233, 3431
— population, 1363
— restoration to English, 1255
Madrid, colonial collections in, 5054
— lobby of the Cortes during the Spanish Republic, 5229
— modern conditions, 5405
— Napoleon captures (1808), 4743
— national party capture (1808), 5957
— view, 5290
— Weilington captures (1812), 4750
— peace (1526), 4212
— madura, 1182, 1183, 1879
Maduras, 1182, 1183, 1879
Madurase, Malay race, 335
Madyas of the Ashkusa, 1688
Maccens, C., friend of emperor Augustus, 2684, 2686, 2695, 2702
Medi, Thaccian tribe, 2541
Medius, Spurius, 2626
Medius, Spurius, 2626
Masoniaus, ancient tribe, 1780
Maés, or Titianus, Macedonian merchant, 1460
Maeterlinck, Maurice, "Pelléas and Mélisande," 5388
Mafeking, siege of, 2337, 2338, 2342
Maffeo, Nicolo, explorations, 3962
Myadaba, kingdom, 1185, 1212, 1203
Myadaba, kingdom, 1185, 1212, 1203
Myadaba, kingdom, 1185, 1212, 1203
Myadaba, ripeton 1185, 1212, 1203
Magalaeas, Fernao de: see Magellan
Magamega, Park of, Ceylon, 1371
Magara, river, Carib tribes, 5688
— Chibcha settlements, 5404—18
Magdeburg, archbishopric founded, 3194 bishopric founded to convert Poland, Magdeburg, battle (1644), 4310 Magdeburg, concert of (1688), 4444 Magellan, Ferdinand (Magalhes), Por-tuguese explorer, 50, 64, 5525, 5663, Pacific Ocean explorations, 1108
 passing through Straits of Magellan, — Philippines discovered, 26
Magellan Strait, 1108, 5814, 5948, 6017
Magenta, battle (1859), 4785, 5022,
5023, 5026 5023, 5026
Magersfoutein, battle (1890), 2339
Magha, Kalinga prince, 1380
Magna, Charta (1215), 3753, 3866-70
Magnan, General Bernard Pierre, 4956
Magnano, battle (1709), 4604
Magnate Pole, 6329, 6330, 6348, 6351 | Magnetic Pole. 0329, 6330, 6348, 635; 6355-6357 |
| Magnesia, city, 1799, 2506 | Dattle (190 B.C.), 1830, 1844, 2650 | Magnus L., king of Norway, 3566 | Magnus V., king of Norway, 3566 | Magnus V., king of Norway, 3570 | Magnus VI., king of Sweden, 3573-74 | Magnus I., king of Sweden, 3573-74 | Magnus I., king of Sweden and Norway (1319-50), 3574-76, 4075-76 | Magnus Intercursu.'' 3909 | Mago, ruler of Carthage, 2192 | Mago, brother of Hannibal (d. 203 B.C.), 2641, 2648-49 | Mag family, rule in Carthage, 2194 | Maguar, race, 335, 3117 | Magwangwara, Bantu negro tribe, 335 | Magyar, race, 335, 3117 | Bulgarian wars, 2950, 3037 | Buropean migration, 2392, 3380, 3692, 3694 | Italian raids, 3940 | mediaval bistow 3132, 24 3692, 3094 Italian raids, 3940 mediaval history, 3113–24 migration to Hungary, 2950 in modern Austria-Hungary, 5332 Moravia conquered, 3148 origin and extent of early territory, 2950

Mahawhara, monastery of, Ceylon, 1368, 1373, 1374, 1376 Mahayana, in Buddhist doctrine: see Great Chariot Mahayana, in Buddhist doctrine: see Great Charlot
Mahdi, Abbassid caliph, 1935
Mahdism, in Sudan, 73, 2169-72, 5478
Mahd-Seychelles, view, 5538
Mahe-Borchelles, view, 5538
Mahendrawarman, of Cambodia, 1401
Mahinda, son of Asoka, 1193, 1371
Mahinda IV., king of Ceylon, 1377
Mahmud, Afghan leader, 1986
Mahmud Ghe Great), sultan of Ghazni
(998-1030), 1215-16, 1951
Mahmud II., Turkish sultan, 3091
Mahmud II., aultan of Turkey (180739), 4851-58, 4888
Mahmud Dramali, Turkish soldier
(1821), 4854
Mahmud Lodi, defeated by Babar
(1529), 1226
Mahmud Shah II., ruler in the Bahmani
dynasty (1482-1518), 1224
Mahmud Shah II., last of the rulers of
the Tughlak dynasty, 1223
Mahmudzai, Afghan dan, 1523, 5502
Mahmudzai, Afghan dan, 1523, 5502
Mahmudzai, Afghan dan, 1523, 5502 Mahogany, Honduras industry, 6200 Mahomet: see Mohammed Mshommedanism: see Mohammedan-Mahrattas, 71, 336, 1238-44

- army, organisation of in 17th
century, 39

- British stringgles with, 1243, 127374, 1277, 5498-5500

- Cornwallis, relations with, 1268

- Hastings, negotiations with, 1262

- Puna durbar (1790), 1281

" Mahratta tribute," tax, 1238

Ma'in, ancient people: see Mineans

" Mains, "U.S. battleship, 5230

" Mainmorte," in feudal system, 4112

Maintenon, Madame de, 4436

Mains, Germany, Charlemagne's bridge iam maintenon, Madame de, 3430

Mains, Germany, Charlemagne's bridge
over the Rhine, 3491

— diet (1105), 3596

— "Diet of Christ" (1188), 4034

— slege (1889), 4444 — siege (1689), 4444
— views, 385
Majup, battle (1818), 5972
Maisonneuve, Paul de, 6024
Maitreya, 1196
Maitreya, 1196
Maiwand, battle (1880), 5502
Majestas Carolina, legal code, 3161
Majorianus, Roman emperor, 2702
Majuba Hill, battle (1881), 2330, 2330, 5175, 5516
Makalanga, Kaffir people, 2285
Makaraka, African tribe: see Niam-Niam Maksraka, African tribe: see Niam-Niam Makdishu, E. Africa, 1428, 1429, 2293 Makololos, people, 335, 2289, 2303 Makonene, Ras, prince of Tigre, 2255 Makuss, Bantu negro people, 335 Malabar coast, S. India, 26, 1184 Maisbar Khau, Mogul general, 1235 Malacca, Malay Peninsula, early European settlements, 1399—founding of (1252), 894, 1428—Portuguese capture (1511), 900, 1402—Roman trade with, 1425 Malacca, Straits of, 1436 Malacca, Straits of, 1436 Malacca, Straits of, 1436 Malacca, 1715, 1715 Malagay, Malayo-African people, 335
Malakoff, the (Sebastopol), French
capture (1855), 4990, 5010
Malalas, Byzantine chronicler: see
John Maialas
Malaria, in Africa, 2006
— and Roman Empire, 2802
Malaspins, Saba, historian, 3975
Malatesta, Sigismondo Pandolfo, 3964
Malatesta, Sigismondo Pandolfo, 3964
Malatesta, Family, 3958
Malaya Dess, ancient state, 1393
Malayalim, Dravidian people, 325
Malayalim, Dravidian people, 325
Malayalim, Dravidian people, 325
Malayalim, Dravidian people, 326
— British influence, its effect, 5622
— cutting a road, 5617
— opening of first state railway, 5593
Malaya, 336, 887-95 Malays, 335, 887-95

— Ceylon invasions, 1380

— conversion to Mohammedanism and its civilising effects, 5623
—in Further India, 1588
—in Indian Ocean, 1428
—language, 1128, 5554
—in Madagascar, 1429, 2350
—nautical history, 1428
—position and process 1429 position and progress, 1420 type, 349 Malaysia, 887-927, 1006-9
—see also names of islands, Java, Sumatra, etc. Maley States, 5504
Malohus, Carthaginian general, 2192
Malohus, Carthaginian general, 2192
Malooim II. of Scotland, 3811
Malooim III. (Canmore) of Scotland, 3811–12, 3857
Malooim IV. (the Maiden) of Scotland, 2018 3913

Maldive Islands, government, 5564

Maleans, Greek race, 2517

Malesherbes, Christian, French minister, 4565, 4567, 4666

Malietos Talavou, Samoan king, 977

Malietos Talavou, Samoan king, 975

Malik el-Asohraf Salah ed-dia Khalii, Acre captured (1291), 4043-44

Malik el-Mansur, Egyptian ruler, 4043

Malik Rasur, general (d. 1316), 1220

Malik Rasur, general (d. 1316), 1220

Malik Rasur, general (d. 1316), 1220

Malik Anim, Buldan sultan, 1954

Malory, Sir Thomas, 3906

Mal Paharia, Dravidian tribe, 1153

Malplaquet, battle (1709), 4461, 4461

Malta, Island, defences, 5593

British rule in, 5604-6

British rule in, 5604-6

British take (1800), 4702, 5527

education, 5586

Hospitallers in, 3002, 3943, 4046

Napoleon selzes, 4691

Turkish defeat (1555), 3006, 3008

typical characters, 5607

vlews, 5004, 5605

Malta, Knights of: see Hospitallers

Malthias of Janot. 3751 Maldive Islands, government, 5564 — views, 5604, 5605
Maita, Knights of: see Hospitaliers
Maithias of Janof, 3751
Maithus, on multiplication, 6423
Mama Huaco, legend, 5844
Mama Oello, legends, 5843—46
Mamelukes, dynasty, 1934, 2149—61
— Beys massacred (1811), 2161, 4886
— campaigns against Crusaders, 4046, 4049 defeated by Ottoman Turks (1516), - defeated by Ottoman Turks (1516), 1977
- in Nubla (1812), 2249
- white slave dynasty of Burgi Mamelukes, 2152
Mammethes, 2196, 2637
Mammethes, 2196, 2637
Mammethes, 121-25, 150
- plate following 88, 123, 126, 151, 162
Mammun, Abbassid caliph, 1943-44
Man, appearance on earth, 127-31
- ascent of, geological chart facing 96
- evolution of, 20-35, 6385-12
- growth of knowledge, 35-48
- higher progress, 203-24
- living types of, 349-351
- mastery of the earth, 108-114
- material progress, 185-201
- place in Nature's kingdom, 15-35
- prehistoric remains, 116, 133, 164
- primitive man, 145-63
- in Stone Age, 132-44

Man, strength and stature, 41
Man, Isle of, government, 5557
— House of Keys, 5556
— Manx language and people, 336, 3498
— Norwegian kingdom in, 3542
— proclamation of laws, 5559
— relations with England, 5484
Managna, population, 6010
Mans Khan, Tartar khan, 3313
Manasseh, king of Judah, 1779
Manasses, Constantine, Bulgarian
Chronicle of, 3049
Manba, Cara settlement, 5826
Mance, Mile., Montreal partly founded by, 6024
Manohester, brend riots (1819), 4799, Manchester, brend riots (1819), 4799. factory hours (1825), 6394 Manchuria, 682, 6357
Manchus, 336, 660, 716, 717, 849, 850, 5506 Manoini, Maria. 4322
Manoo, Inca of Peru, revolt against the Spaniards, 5911
Manoo Capak, Inca ruler, 5843-69
Manoos, river, cave dwellings, 5716, 5723 Manoos river, cave dwellings, 5716, 5723
Manda, barbarians, 1595, 1801
Mandalay, 1342, 1398, 1397, 3569
Mandans, Slouan tribe, 344
Mandaras, tribe, Lake Chad group, 334
Mandaras, tribe, Lake Chad group, 334
Mandingo, former kingdom, 2220
— negro people, 2217—18, 2219
Mandroeles, bridge, 2900
Manes, founder of the Manicharan sect (238 A.D.), 1877
Manetho of Sebennytos, Egyptian historian, 247, 2926, 2030—34
Manired, king of Sicily (d. 1266), 3395, 3614, 3615, 3952
Maniredi family, Faenza ruled by, 3958
Maniredonia, foundation, 3952
Maniredonia, foundation, 3952
Manglattu, people, 330, 2265
Manglattu, people, 349, 5517
Maniatan Island, 6050
Maniacs, Georgius, 2955
Maniago, electric works, 5372
Mania, Turkish vassal, 2916
Manichæan sect, 1877
Manichæan sect, 1877
Manichæan sect, 1877
Manichæan sect, 1877
Manikus, Zulu chief, 2290
Mania, British capture, 934, 5527
— cession to U.S.A., 936
— opened to trade (1803), 934
— scenes in, 931
Manin, Daniele, Italian patriot, 4783,
Manin, Daniele, Italian patriot, 4783, — opened to trade (1803), 931
— scenes in, 931
Manin, Daniele, Italian patriot, 4783, 4926–32, 4927, 5020, 5036
Manioe, discovery and use, 5681, 5804
Manipur, rebellion (1891), 5502
Manipuris, natives of Manipur, 336
Manishtusu, of Kish, obelisk, 1594, 1704
Manitoba, agricultural life, 6135, 6137 Manitoba, agricultural life, 6135, 6137

— Canada absorbs, 6128-30
— school question, 6134

Manius Aquillius, Moman Consul: see
Aquillius, Manius

Manjusri, Buddhist divinity, 1205

Maulius, M., Roman magistrate, 2626

Mannar, Isle of, Dutch acquire, 1334

Manors "of Templars, 4046

Manner, Raleigh's expedition, 6018

"Manors" of Templars, 4046

Mansfeld, abolitionist (1772), 6393

Mansur, Alu Jafar, caliph, 1972

Mansur, Alu Jafar, caliph, 1972

Mansur, Al, regent of Spain (d. 1002),
3982-83, 3985-88

Mansur, Al, regent of Spain (d. 1002),
3982-83, 3985-86

Mansura, battle (1219), 2149

Mansura, battle (1219), 2149

Mansura, battle (1249), 2150

Mansura, battle (1249), 2150

Mansura, battle (1249), 2150

Mansura, Andrea (1431-1506), 4128

Manteuffel, Edwin Hans, Baron (1805-82),
Prussian policy: 4969

Manitines, battles, 2512, 2516

Man-Tess, Sze-chuen people, 336

Mantus, attempt to divert course of river Minclo, 3972

— Austris retains (1859), 5030

Mantua, fortress, 363
— Napoleon captures, 4681
— rise under Gonzaga, 3968
Mantsikert, battle, 2957
Manu, mythical author, 1173
Manual I. (Comnenus), Byzantine emperor, 2961-62, 3117, 4058
Manuel II. (Byzantine emperor, 2975, 2984, 2986
Manuel (the Magister), regent of Byzantine empire (842), 2942
Manuel, ruler of Epirus, 3043
Manuel, king of Portugal (1909), 5409
Manuel Fhiles, poet, 2973
Manutius, Aldus, printing by, 4126
Manuel philes, poet, 2973
Manutius, Aldus, printing by, 4126
Manuel sanguage, 3498
— people, 336
— mayuemas, Bantu people, 336, 2308
Maollin, Kinkatec god, 5768
Maoris, 336, 955, 987, 997
— art, 955
— house, 999
— migrations, 952, 986, 987
— missions among, 988
— parliamentary representation, 5579
— risings of 1846 and 1860, 994, 996, 996, 5952
— types, 351, 944, 997
— see also New Zealand
"Maors," Keltic headmen, 2434
Mar, Earl of, Jacolite rising, 4509
Maracanda, ancient Samarkand, 2562
Mara, Solomon Islands, view, 5540
Maracandon, river, Jesuit missions, 5930 mar, Earl of, Jacobite rising, 4009
Maraanda, ancient Samarkand, 2562
Maran, Solomon Islands, view, 5544
Maranon, river, Jesuit missions, 5930
Marash, Hittite state, 1718, 1726
Marai, Jean Paul (1744-93), assassination, 4668, 4674, 4670
Marathis: see Mahrattas
Marathon, battle, 1815, 2497-08
Marathon, plain 2498
Marburg, Legnue (1405), 3634
Marburg, conference (1520), 4189, 4190
Marcello, Bartolommeo, 2994
Marcellonus, Roman general, 2793
Marcellonus, Roman general, 2793
Marcellos, M. Claudius (d. 23 B.C.), 2702, 2706
March, George, Earl of (1338-1420), plot, 3889, 3894
Marchand, Major, Fashoda expedition, 2171 2171
Marchena, Juan Perez de: see Perez de Marchena
Marcian, Byzantine emperor (450-59), 2792, 2794
Marcion, Christian writer, 2865
Marco Polo: see Polo, Marco
Marcomanni, 3442-45, 3442, 3447
Marcha Arvellus, emperor of Rome Marcom Aurelius, emperor of Rome (161–180), 2755–61, 2758, 2759

Mardonius, Persian commander, 1815, 2497, 2500, 2502, 2521 Mardonius, Persian commander, 1815, 2497, 2500, 2502, 2521
Marduk, Babylonian god, creation of the world, 1640
defeats other Babylonian gode, 277
— identified with Egyptian Osiris, 2092
— parallel with Jehovah, 1642
— statue, 1604, 1609, 1704, 1813
— temple destroyed, 1603, 1812
— Tiamat destroyed by 1639
Marduk-aphu-iddina I., of Babylon, 1608
Marduk-aphu-iddina II. king of Babylon see Merodach-Valadan
Marduk-balatus-labi, king of Babylon, 1614, 1667 lon: see Merodach-Valadan
Marduk-balatsu-iqh, king of Babylon,
1614, 1667
Marduk-bel-usati, king of Southern
Babylonia, 1612
Marduk-nadin-akhe, king of Babylon,
1609, 1656, 1611
Marduk-shapik-zer-mati, king of Babylon,
1612, 1613
Marduk-ahum-iddina, king of Babylon,
1612, 1613
Marduk-zakir-shum seizes throne of
Babylon, 1617
Mareb, ruins of dam, Arabia Felix, 1886
Marengo, battle (1800), 4702
Margaret, regent of the Netherlands
(1506), 3898
Margaret, queen of Bohemia, 3156
Margaret of York, duchess of Burgundy,
supports Perkin Warbeck, 3901
Margaret of Anjou (1430-88), queen of England, 3892, 3894-98

Margaret (1356-1412), queen of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, 3560-62, 3662, 3576, 4077, 4078-80
Margaret of France, wife of Edward I. of England, 3376
Margaret of Flanders, trade privileges conferred (1252), 4070
Margaret of Flanders wife of Philip the Bold (14th century), 3812
Margaret of Valois (1563-1616), queen of France, 4227
Margaret, German empress (d. 1356). Margaret of Valois (1553-1615), queen of France, 4287

Margaret, German empress (d. 1356), marriage with Lewis IV., 3624

Margaret, queen of Hungary, crusade to Palestine (1195), 3119, 3119

Margaret of Navarre (1492-1549, 4230

Margaret of Parma (1522-86), 4259

Margaret of Navarre (1492-1549, 4230)

Margaret (Mail of Norway), queen of Scotland (1298-90), 3879, 3914

Margaret Tador. (1489-1541), queen of James VI. of Scotland, 3910, 3916, 3928, 4353

Margaret Ebner, nun, visions, 3747

Margaret Ebner, nun, visions, 3747

Margaret Maultasch, daughter of Henry of Carinthia (fl. 1340), 3624

Margarit, island, 5965-67

Margary, A. E., murder, 814

Margarit, island, 5965-67

Margary, A. E., murder, 814

Margarit, island, 5965-67

Margarette, Paul and Victor, 5383

Mari, king of Damascus (8th century), 1667, 1730

Maria, queen of Hungary (1382-85), 3120, 3120

Maria of Loretto, Cellini works for, 3964

Maria of Moina (d. 1321), regency in Castile, 3996

Maria (d. Gorloi) of Portugal (1884-58), 4647

Maria, queen of Sicily (1368), 3976

Maria, queen of Sicily (1368), 3976

Maria Caroline, queen of Naples, 4843 53), 4847
Maria, queen of Sicily (1368), 3976
Maria Caroline, queen of Naples, 4843
Maria Christina, queen-regent of
Spain (1835-40), 4900
Maria Christina, queen-regent of Spain
(1835), 5228
Maria Christina, queen-regent of Spain
(1835), 5228 Maria Comnena, marriage, 4033 Marianne Islands, Pacific Ocean, 962, Karia Fadilia, mistress of Pedro the Cruel, 3997

Maria Falsologa, tsarina of Bulgaria (1272), 3045

Maria Theress (1717-80), archducheas of Austria, queen of Hungary and Bohemia, 4521-31, 4525, 4527

— commercial policy, 4634
— gipsy enactments, 3111
— Hungarians support, 3134
— palace, 4524 - Hungarians support, 3134

- palace, 4524

- succession war, 4164, 4502, 4528

Maria Theresa of Spain (1638-83), queen consort of France, 4320, 4322, 4399, 4448

Marie de Mediei (1573-1642), queen of France, 4313, 4315

Marie, empress of Russia, 5197

Marie Amélie, queen of the French, wife of L. Philippe, 4906

Marie Autoinette (1755-93), queen of France, accession, 4565, 4566

- diamond neckiace affair, 4569

- execution, 4675 France, accession, 4565, 4000

diamond necklace affair, 4569

execution, 4672

influence in politics, 4689

mob in Tulleries palace, 4662

portraits, 4660, 4664, 4668

in prison, 4657

trial, 4672

Marie Louise of Austria, marriage to Napoleon (1810), 4944

Marie: see also Maria and Mary

Mariesure, Germany, headquarters of Teutonic Order, 3215, 3710, 3713

elege (1411), 3714

compact (1656), 4390

Mariganano, battle 3689, 3690, 4228, Mariah, king of Damascus, 1575

Marido, revolution led by, 5982-6

Marisan, hospital, Cairo, 2156

Marisan, Louise, 2166

Maria Autony: see Antony

Marie, & R. Evangelist, 2462, 2853

Markets, beginnings of, 198

6516

Markets, early history of weekly markets, 4603
— in 13th century, 3395 kets, 4608
— in 18th century, 3395
Markham, Commander A. H., 6840
Markham, Commander A. H., 6840
Markhamd: see Newfoundland
Marks, Frankish divisions, 2486
Markward of Annweller, 3950
Marlborough, John Ohurchill, Duke of
(1650-1722), campaigns, 4160,
4454-63, 4454, 4459
— favourite of Queen Anne, 4489
— portrait, 4491
Marlborough, Barah Jennings, Duchess
of (1660-1744), 4489, 4491
Marlowed, Christopher (1564-93), 4281
Marmaiu, Libyan king, 2114
Marmot, Auguste (1774-1852), duke
of Ragusa, 4749, 4750
Marmot, European survivor of Drift
and Glacial periods, 120, 121
Marchoduas, king of the Sueir: see
Marbod
Marones, Thracian town, 2532
Marones, Thracian town, 2532 Marood
Marones, Thracian town, 2532
Maronites, monotheistic sect, 336, 1980
Maroons, slave race, 5485, 6188
Maroto, Basque general (1839), 4900
Marosia, Roman woman, ascendancy
over the popes, 3382, 3719
Mar-Prelate controversy (16th century), Marquesi, Hittite state: see Marash Marquette, Jacques, Mississippi covered, 6028 Marquesan, Polynesian people, 340 Marquesas Islands, 4905, 941, 962 Marracinii, tribe of Italy, 2414 Marrast, Armand (1801-52), 4951 Marriage, 1164 — Byzantine legislation, 2936 Chinasa corrunny, 747 4279 Byzantine legislation, 2036
 Chinese ceremony, 747
 connection with religion, 213
 English ceremony, 215
 feudal customs, 4102, 4111
 group marriage, 211-13
 Inca customs, 5864-65
 Indian customs, 1156, 1164, 1174, 1211
 mixed marriages prohibited by Athenians, 2396 Athenians, 2592
monogamy, the highest form, 213
Moorish ceremony, 214
the "Rakshasa" form of, 1177 the — the "Rakshasa" form of, 1177

— Roman ceremony, 2659

— Saxon laws, 4095

— Saxon laws, 4095

— Slav customs, 3185

— United States of America, 6260

— various customs, 214

— Zulu wedding dance, 299

Marrucini, tribe, 2634

Mars, Dianet, non-habitability, 96, 105

Marsa Muscet, fortifications, 5605

"Marselliaise, The." Rouget de Lisle singing, 4661

Marsellies (ancient Massilia), Britain's trade with, 3rd century Bc., 3498

— Carthaginian wars, 2192

— commerce extended by Pytheas' voyages, 2594—95

— Gauls in, 2426, 2427

Marshall Islands, 6362

Marrit, tribe of Italy, 2414, 2634, 2659

Marsini, 1466—1760, 4454

Marsini, Marshall (1656—1760), 4454

Marsina, Marshall (1656—1760), 4454

Marsina, Marshall (1656—1760), 4454

Marsina, Marshall (1656—1760), 4454

Marsina, Marshall (1656—1760), 4454

Marsina Marshall (1656—1760), 4454

Marsina Marshall (1656—1760), 4537

Marsina Lingi (1342—94), 4124

Marsina Marshall (1656—1760), 4561

Marsina Marshall (1656—1760), 4561

Marsina, Jean Baptiste (1776—1832), French minister, 4559, 4861

Martin (the Eider), king of Aragon (1395—1410), 3976, 3999

Martin I., pope (429—53), 2918

Martin I., pope (429—53), 2918

Martin I., pope (429—53), 2918

Martin I., pope (1281—85), 3976

Martin I., pope (1281—85), 3976

Martin I., and I. Roman ceremony, 2659 Saxon laws, 4095 — French colonisation, 5950 — Bodney's victory (1782), 6198

Mar-Mat Martinique, views, 6187
Martinique, views, 6187
Martinassi, George, bishop of Grosswardein (d. 1551), 3125
Marx, Karl (1818-38), socialist, 4897, 6244, 5268, 5271, 6306-97
Mary, the mother of Jesus, adoration, development of doctrine, 2834
Mary of Burgundy (1457-32), wife of Emperor Maximilian, 3421, 3691, 3827 Mary I., queen of England (1553-58), 4247-9, 4248, 6326 Mary II., (1662-94), queen of England, 4427, 4477, 4486 Mary of Modena, queen of England, Mary of England, queen-consort of Louis XII. of France (1496-1533), 3834 Louis XII. of France (1496-1533),
3834
Mary, princess of Orange (d. 1670), 4421
Mary of Guise (1515-60), queen of
Scotland, 4240, 4353
Mary, queen of Scots (1542-87), 435458, 4271
— pictures, 4352, 4354, 4355, 4357,
4359, 4361, 4364
Mary: see also Marie and Maria
Maryland, U.S.A., British colonisation,
5450, 6039-40, 6177
— confederation of American states
opposed, 6201-3
Massa, ancient people, 1702
Massain, Eastern Hamite race, 336
Massain, Eastern Hamite race, 336
Massarenes, 1876, 878
Massarenes, Persian general, 2403
Massarenes, islands, 2352
Massham, Mrs., 4491
Mashikulumbws, African tribe, 2304
Masham, Mrs., 4491
Mashikulumbws, African tribe, 2304
Masham, Mrs., 4491
Mashikulumbws, African tribe, 2304
Mashamand, Ritish rule, 5513-18 Mashikulumbwe, African tribe, 2304 Mashonaland, British rule, 5513–18 — Matabele conquest (1837), 2289 — Matabele conquest (1837), 2289
— people, 336
— ruins of ancient settlements, 2202
Masinissa, king bf Numidia (d. 149
B.C.), 2197, 2382, 2648, 2649
Masiat, Arabia, 1981, 1993, 2294
— view, 1980
Massabat, tribe in the Sudan, 2242
Massabat, tribe in the Sudan, 2242
Massabat, and sayin history, 6045
— Colonisation and early history, 6045 Williams, 6046
— colonisation and early history, 6045—58, 5450
— expedition against Quebec, 6033
— slavery abolished (1780), 6215
— taxation protest, 6076
Massachusetis Bay Co., 6045
Massachusetis Indians, 312
Massachusetis Indians, 3269
Massachusetis Indians, 3269
Massachusetis Indians, 3269
Massachusetis Indians, 3260
Massilia: soe Marseilles
Massil Matacoans, Indian race, 336 Rataram, Japanese kingdom, 912, 914
Rataram, Japanese kingdom, 912, 914
Ratata, African people, 2303
Maternity, historic importance of, 6411
— Roman views on, 2803
— State endowment, 6307-8
Rathematics, among Babylonians, 1636
— origin of modern system, 2569
Mathy, Karl, minister of Baden (d. 1868), 4014-24, 4904, 5087
Kattenso, Fiorida expedition, 6014
Mati-di of Agusi, 1669
Ratida (1080-1113), queen-consort of
Henry I. of England, 3868
Matida (or Maud) (1102-67), empreer
of Germany and queen of England
3862, 3864, 3866

Mat—Mei

Matida (1046-1115), countess of Tuscany, 3599, 3944

Matida, people, 2066

Matra, British agent at Tangier, 5482

Matriarchy, 213, 292, 2247

Matsuakira Tashinaga, Japanese daimiyo, 576

Matsuakira Aryan tribe in India, 1169

Mattaniak, of Judah: see Zedekish

Mattathias, Holy Roman engetor, 106

— new conception of, 105

Matthias, Holy Roman emperor (1612-19), king of Bohemia and Hungary, 4296-99, 3128, 4295

Matthias, Count of Gallas, 4308

Matthias, Count of Gallas, 4308

Matthias, Ranyadi, king of Hungary (1458-90), 3122-24, 3123, 3124

— crusade against Bohemian king (1468), 3175-77

Wars with Frederic III., 3654

Matthias Basarak, volvode of Wallachia (1632-64), 3066, 3038

Mauglair, French writer, 5388

Maud, queen of England: see Matida Maupas, Chalemona Emil de, 4956

Maupassani, Guy de, 5333

Maupeon, Micholas Augustin de, chancellor of France (1768), 4565, 4567

Maura, Spanish premier, 5405

Maurapas, Jean, French minister, 4565

Mauranahar, former province, 1516

Mauranahar, former hingdom, N. Africa; see Mooroco Mauri, people of N. Africa: see Moors Mauriasen (or Katalaune), battle (451), 3030, 3454 3030, 3454

Maurice, prince of Anhalt-Dessau, 4543

Maurice, elector of Saxony (1548-53),
4199, 4218, 4221, 4222

Maurice, Rev. F. D. (1805-72),
social reform, 8267, 5258

Mauriciaus, Byzantine emperor (582602), 2916, 3073, 3074

Mauritius, island, 2352, 6491, 5567, 5588,
55504 Maurya dynasty, in India, 1202–4 Mauscius, prince of Caria, 2518 — Halicarnassus mausoleum, 225, 228, Mautenra, king of the Khatti, 1720 Mauteura, king of the Khatti, 1720
Mauthi, in Albanian mythology, 3065
Mautias, Athenian leader, 2529
Mavrocordato, Mikolaus, vouvode of
Wallachia: see Nikolaus
Mavrogordato, Alexander, Greek political system organised, 4854
Mawson, Dr., 6357
Eax Emmanuel: see Maximilian, Emmanuel: see Maximilian, Em-Maximilian I. Holy Roman emperor (306-13), defeated by Constantine, 2780-81 Maximilan (or Maximilanu), Roman emperor (286-305 and 306-8), 2775-79, 2776, 2780.

Maximilian I. (1573-1651), duke of Bavaria, 4295, 4299, 4301

Maximilian II. (duke of, Bavaria (1679-1726), 4916, 4919, 4453, 4464

Maximilian II., Holy Roman emperor (1493-1519), 3419-20, 3675-91

— French relations, 3682, 3828

— Hungarian war (1506), 3686

— Italian campaigna, 3680, 3686, 3832-33

— marriage, 3421, 3656-57, 3827

Maximilian, portrait, 6004
Maximinus, revolt against Constans, 2918
Maximinus, G. Julius Verus, Roman
emperor (235–38), 2768, 2768, 2768
Maximinus Dara, Roman emperor
(305), 2779–80
Maximus, Glemens, Roman governor:
see Clemens Maximus
Maximus
Galexius Valesius, Roman see Clemens Maximus

Maximus, Galerius Valerius, Roman
emperor (226-305): see Galerius

Maximus, M. Clodius Fupienus, Roman
emperor (228), 2769

Maximus, Valerius, historian, 2716

Maximus, Atec king, 5790-92

May, princess of Wales, Indian tour
(1905-6), 1352

May, sir William, 5430

Maya, mother of Buddha, 1186, 1188

Mayadhan, king of Ceylon, 1381

Mayapan, Maya ruins, 5747-55

Maya-Central American race, 336

Maya Central American race, 5295-60 Mayas, Central American race, 5725-60

- architecture, 5716-22

- Dreaden MS., 5731

- masks, 5760

- religious customs, 5743, 5745

- sailing practised by, 5688

- sculpture at Itzamal, 5748 Spanish conquest of, 5902 temples and palace, 5737, 5738, 5739 temple of the Cross, 5744. — temple of the Cross, 5744.

Mayence: see Mainz

Mayenna, duke of (fl. 1589), 4292

"Mayflower," 6045, 6047

"May Lews" (1837), 5214

Mayo, Richard Southwell, Earl of (1822-72), Viceroy of India, 1327, 1328, 1329, 1330

Mayor of the Palace, Byzantine office, 2951 Mayor of the Palace, Frankish office, 3376, 3478 3376 3478

Saypuris, Arawak tribe, 321

Masarin, Jules, cardinal, 4314-22 4317,
4310, 4622

Masarin, Zules, cardinal, 4314-22 4317,
4310, 4622

Masacus, Soroastrian reformer, 1879

Mascus, satrap of Babylon, 2556

Masepps, Ivan, Cossack hetman (16441709), 3275, 4500, 3274, 3275

Maxiat, Syria, centre of assassins'
power, 1962

Massini, Giuseppe (1805-72), Italian
patriot, Austrians opposed by,
4927-31, 4902

— portrait, 5034

— relations with French republicans
(1848), 4914

Roman republic led by, 4954 relations with French republicans (1848), 4914

Roman republic led by, 4954

Rome defended (1849), 4784

work for unity of Italy, 5035-38, 5039

Mengas, Bantu negroes, 336

Meadow, battle of the, 3516

Mecca, 1892-1906

caravan on the way to, 1939

the first caliph opposed by, 1909

grand sherifat established, 1981

pligrims to the Kaaba, 1890, 1894

railway scheme, 6366

siege (591), 1924

Mechitar da Pietro (1676-1749), 3026

Mechiar da Pietro (1676-1749), 3026

Mechiar da Pietro (1676-1749) annulled (1851), 4972

position in early 19th century, 4832

Wallarstein's acquisition of 4834 (1851), 4972
— position in early 19th century. 4832
— Wallenstein's acquisition of, 4804
Medes, ancient people: see under Media
Media, history, 1801-24
— Ashkuza wars, 1803
— Assyrian wars, 1880, 1684, 1686, 1801
— Babyionian relations, 1623, 1625-26, 1886 1686

Elam superseded by, 1713
first appearance in history, 1575
Lydian war (585 B.O.), 1797

Nineveh sacked by, 1686, 1687
nomads of Central Asia, 1456
partition of satraples, 1837
pays tribute to Shaimaneser II., 1666
pioneer of Persia, 1801

population, 1801

rising against Alexander the Great. rising against Alexander the Great,

Media, royal house overthrown by
Cyrus, 1805
— unification, 1804
Median wail, built, 1627, 1634
Medical missions, 5642
— see also Christian names of rulers
Medical material missions
— power in Friorence, 3415
— see also Christian names of rulers
Medical material missions
— power in Friorence, 3415
— Medical material missions
— Medical missions
— British possessions and influence in
— 5663 influence on humanity, 2390, 5664 map of coasts, 2373

— piracy in, 2442, 4059

— its significance in history world, 26, 28, 29, 2371-76

Medocus, king, 2404 Morio, 20, 20, 23, 2011-10
Medoous, king, 2404
Medum pyramid, 253, 2035
Meerut, mutiny (1857), 1304, 4990
Megabasos (or Megabyzus), Persian commander, 164, 1816, 2403
Megabetes, commander of expedition against Naxos (c. 500 B.C.), 1814
Megalithie structures, 169, 170, 171
Megalopolis, Greek city, 2516, 2536
— battle, 2573
Megara, Greek city, 2484, 2536
Megara, Greek city, 2516, 2536
Megara, Greek city, 2516, 2536
Megara, Greek city, 2484, 2536
Megara, Greek cit 1849), 2159, 1888, 4890, 5506

Hedlaz occupied by (1818), 1981

Louis Philippe's relations with, 4905

massacre of Mamelukes (1811), 4886

Sudan conquests, 2161, 2169, 2250

Mehemet Bey, in Young Turk movement, 5200

Mehemet Bey, Turkish general, conquests of, 3002

Mehemet Rishdi Pasha, 5198, 5204

Mehomet : see Mohammed

Mohidpur. battle (1817), 5499

Mehmed V., Sulfan of Turkey, 5319, 5397

Mehti-em-sat, king of Egypt (6th dynasty): see Merrenra

Meidum, pyramid: see Mcdum

Meiji, Japanese epoch, 580

Meinhard of Görz and Tyrol, Dake, 3818

Meinhard, bishop of Uxküli (d. 1196),
3212, 3704

Meijis, National Assembly, 1994, 1996

Mek ki lien, Turkish ruler, 1470

Mekong, river in Further India, 1387,
1406, 1408, 1413

Melanesia, 953-54, 957-58, 5626

— art, 952

— canoe, native, 958

Languages, number of British sub-- canoe, native, 958
- languages, number of British subjects speaking, 5554
- Malays in, 890, 894
- people, characteristics and types, 336, 351, 1007, 1420
- village life, 959
Melanochroi, Caucasian man, 337
Melas, Michael von (1729-1806), 4702
Melbourne, Lord (1778-1848), administration, 4809, 4810
Melbourne, Australia, founding (1837), 1058
- scenes in. 1058, 1059, 1024, 1024 canoe, native, 958 — scenes in, 1058, 1059, 1084, 1091

Kelchier of Hatsfeldt, in Thirty Years
War, 4310

Melden, Ludwig von, Austrian command in Hungary (1549), 4940

Meleagrus, Macedonian leader, 2568

Melek-kiryat, god: see Melkart

Kelskahab, Seljuk rujer (1072-92), 1956

Melikartes of Corinth, god, 1737

Melikoff, Loris, general, 5206

Melisande (d. of Baldwin II. of Jerusalem), marriage (1129), 4029

Melisane, city in Asia Minog, 1646, 1723

Melkart, god, Tyrian cuit, 1737 scenes in, 1058, 1059, 1084, 1091

GENERAL INDEX Melle, former kingdom, 2218, 2221
Meloria, battle (1234), 3946-47, 3958
Melos, excavations at, 2408, 2408
Melos, excavations at, 2408, 2408
Melukhkha, king of, g verner of Musri
dependent on, 1833
Metulle Jelanda, 6338
Metulle Jelanda, 6338
Metulle Jelanda, 6338
Memen, prehistoric Egyptian town, 246
Memen, Pernian general, 25:5-50
Memen, colossi, 2443, 2076, 2077,
2632, 2138
Memens, son of Carlo I. of Epirus. Memaose, son of Carlo I. of Epirus, ciaims supported by Turks, 2986
Memaory, faculty of, 108-9, 112-13
Memphis, Egypt, Alexander the Great at, 2554

buildings of, 2074, 2079

capital of King Menes, 2028, 2029

engineering marvels, 1560

Ethiopian conquest (750 B.O.), 2121

in hands of Assyrians, 1681

Hikuntsh ancient name for 2023 Hikuptah, ancient name for, 2023 mena, early king of Egypt, chronology, 61, 250 historical originals, 2032 seal, 251 tomb, 246 — tomb, 246
Menabe, former kingdom, 2351
Menade, North Celebes state, 924
Menahem, king of Israel, 1670, 1774
Menam, river, Slam, 1387
Menam valley, Slam, 1408
Menander, Bactrian king, 1848, 2599
Menander, Byzantine historian (6th Menander, Bactrian king, 1848, 2599
Menander, Byzantine historian (6th
century), 1744, 2914
Menangkaban, Sumatra, 894
Menapit, Keitic tribe in Britain, 2428
Menavatii, battle (1874), 2242
Menavatii, Chinese philosopher, 730, Mencius, Chines 731, 733-34 Mencius, Chinese philosopher, 730, 731, 733-34

Menché, ruins of, 5732-56

Monde tribes, British wars with, 5518

Mendesian Nile, 2022

Mendicant orders: see Friars

Mendoss, Pedro d (d. 1537), 5914

Mendoss, Pedro de (d. 1537), 5914

M 2017 Meng dau Meng, Burmese ruler (1853–78), 1396, 1398
Meng-tsze: see Mencius
Mengyitsauke, Burmese ruler, 1314
Menkauhor, king of Egypt, 2037
Menkaura, king of Egypt, 2036, 2036, Menkheperura Thothmes IV., king of Egypt: see Thothmes IV. Menneier, Egypt: see Memphis Menonites, Canadian settlers, 6119 Menoti, Giro, Bologna revolutionary lender (1831), 4876 Menschikov, Alexander, Prince (1672— 1730), 3345 1730), 3345
Mensohikov, Alexauder, Prince (1787–1869), 4987, 5006, 5007
Mentars, ruler of Pegu, 1394, 1403
Mentave, Islanders, 337
Menthesuphis, king of Egypt, 2039
Mentiu, Bedouin tribe, 2035
Mentiu, Bedouin tribe, 2035
Mentiu, Egyptian god: see Month
Mentahotep I., king of Egypt, 2052
Mentahotep I., king of Egypt, 2052
Mentahotep I., king of Egypt, 2052
Mentahotep I., king of Tyre, 1747
Merchaut Adventurers' Company, 4063,
4615 Merchant Companies: see Chartered companies
Merchant's Table," dolmen near
Carnac. 171

Merey. Count Claudius (1666-1783),
government of Temes, 3144
Meroy, Baron Francis of, 4310
Mereara, king of Egypt, 2038
Mereara, king of Egypt, 2038
Mergai, British annexation, 5500
Merf-Atum, Egyptian prince, 2109
Merida, 5755, 5962,
Merinides, dynasty, 2208
Merinides, dynasty, 2208
Merinides, dynasty, 2208
Mermilod, Kasper, banished, 5232
Mermilod, Kasper, banished, 5232
Mermilod, Kasper, banished, 5232
Mermeda, Lydian family, 1795
Mercadach : see Marduk
Mercdach-baladan, king of Babylon
(d. c. 698 B.O.), Assyrian war,
1578, 1608, 1616, 1618, 1655
— bas-relief portrait, 1617
— Dur-Iakin his capitai, 1697
— Elamite support 1706
— envoy sent to Hezekish, 1778
— escape to Elam by ship, 1644
— monument, 1644
Merca ancient kingdom, Africa, 2247 -- escape to Elam by ship, 1644
-- monument, 1644
Meros, ancient kingdom, Africa, 2247
Merovingians, 3471-96, 4096
Merpeba, Egyptian king, 2018, 2032
"Merrimae" in American Civii War, 2625, 6250
Merry del Val, Cardinal, 5374
Mers, people of India, 1282
Merseburg, treaty (1033), 3196
Mersen, treaty of (870 A.D.), 3935
Mery, early history, 1462 Merv, early history, 1462
— fortress, 1517
— occupation by Seliuk Turks, 1953 — fortress, 1517
— occupation by Seljuk Turks, 1953
— ruins of ancient, 1517
— struggles for possession of, 1518
— Tekke Turkomans of, 1516
— view in modern, 1517
Mervan I., Omayyad chieftain, 1923
Mesa Verde, tribes, 5712, 5714, 5715
Messchetta, palace, 2925
Mesflembria, battle (917), 3038
Mesha king of Moab, stele of, 1731
Meshad, Persis, mosque, 1967
— Russian consul-general appointed (1889), 1990
Mesilim, king of Kish, 1593
Meske I., duke of Poland, 3193–94, 3150
Meske II., king of Poland, 3193, 3591
Mesniu, followers of Egyptian god
Horus, 2015
Mesniu, followers of Egyptian god
Horus, 2015
— Cammean migration into, 1657, 1658
— climate, 1689
— contest for, between Assyria and
Rabylonia, 1608
— Elamite intercourse with, 1700
— Hittite civilisation in, 1718–33,
1645–46, 295–6
— Kharijites, kingdom, 1945
— land routes of early traders to
Europe, 283, 284 - Anarques, kingdom, 1945
- land routes of early traders to
Europe, 283, 284
- Persian plunder of (604 A.D.), 1881
- religion bearing on history, 274
- Roman province formed, 2752
- types of people, 266, 267
- see also Assyria and Babylonia and
Sumerians Sumerians Mesrob, Armenian alphabet designed by, 2928 Messalias, wife of Claudius, 2720
Messalias, Valerius, consul, 2680
Messalia, Valerius, consul, 2680
Messalia, Valerius, soldier, 2688, 2692
Messalia, Sicily, 2196, 2637
— Hiero II. of Syracuse invades, 2196
Messani, Italian tribe, 2399, 2414
Messene, Asiatic state, history, 1886
Messenia, 2490, 2516, 2536
Messenia, bombardment (1848), 4928
— destroyed by earthquake, 5374
— insurrection (1820), 4844 5374

— insurrection (1820), 4844

Mestisos, race, 337, 4588

Metal, 175-76, 188-89, 1254, 1561

— precious, use as exchange, 196

— see also names of various metals

Metaurus, battle (207 B.C.), 2648

Metale, Charles Theophilus, Bas

(1785-1846), 1279, 1279

Mete, Hun ruler, 1452

Metalio, battle (1457), 2996

Meteor-iron, use in Stone Age, 176 Baron,

Methodius of Thessalonica (d. 885), 2944, 3080, 3146
Methone, Macedonia, town, 2529, 2532
Methone, Lord, South African campaign, 2338
Methon, astronomer and engineer, 2508
Metro, astronomer and engineer, 2508
Metrolois, by Upton Sinclair, 6311
Metten II., king of Tyre, 1745
Metten II., king of Tyre, 1745
Metten II., king of Tyre, 1745
Metten II., prince Clemens (1773–1859), 4825–38, 4917–22, 4746, 4898–4902
—expelled by revolutionists, 4783 4825-38, 4917-22, 4740, 4898-4902 expelled by revolutionists, 4783 mediation in Russo-Prussian War with Napoleon, 4757 policy towards German states, 4881 reactionary influence on Germany, relations with Italy, 4844 support of Louis Philippe, 4870 — support of Louis Finippe, 4870
— portraits, 4793, 4827

Meta, surrender to Germans (1870), 5110, 5113, 5120, 5130, 5129

Meucoi, Antonio, telephone invented, 5372 Mexican Gulf, Spanish occupation, 6182 Mexico, 5725-5800, 5893-5903, 5997-6008, - aboriginal carvings, 5794 - aboriginal races, 5725-5800 : see also names of races - dates of chief events, 6316 Maximilian's empire, 6002-7, 5032. people of, 337 pottery, 5799 revolutions of 19th century, 5958-60, 5997-6005 silver mines, 5942-45 Spanish discovery and conquest of, 5893-5903 Texas separated from, 6227-28 United States war with (1847), 6227-29 -- views, 5727

Mexico city, Bazaine's entry (1863),
5996 5996
— population, 6010
— views, 6001, 6005
Mezzabarba, Papal legate to Pekin, 829
Mezzabarba, Papal legate to Pekin, 829
Mezzabarba, Sapal legate to Pekin, 829
Miaotsu, Chinese aboriginal tribes, 720
Miaotsu, Chinese aboriginal tribes, 720
Micaiah before Ramoth-Gilead, 1773
Michael, Asen, Bulgarian taar, 3044
Michael, Bulgarian taar (1323-30), 3047, 3002 3092 Michael I. (Rhangabé), Byzantine em-peror (811-13), 2940 Michael II. (the Phrygian), Byzantine emperor (820-29), 2940 Michael III., Byzantine emperor (842-67), 2942 Michael IV., Byzantine emperor (1034–41), 2954 Michael V. (Calaphates), (1041–42), 41), 2954
Michael V. (Calaphates), (1041-42),
Byzantine emperor, 2955
Michael VII. (Ducas Parapinaces),
Byzantine emperor (1071-78), 2957
Michael VIII. (Palsologus), Byzantine
emperor (1259-82), 2972
Michael VIII. (Palsologus), 1069-73),
3279, 3680
Michael VIII. (palsologus), 1069-73),
Michael VIII. (palsologus), 1069-73),
Michael VIII. (palsologus), 10613-45) Michael, king of Poland (1669-73), 3279, 3680
Michael III., tsar of Russia (1613-45), 3314, 3325
Michael III., tsar of Russia (1613-45), 3314, 3324, 3325
Michael (Wysevyc), prince of the Southern Serbs (912-29), 3038
Michael II., the Bold, voivode of Waliachia (1693-1601), 3056-57, 3056, 3057
Michael Acominatus of Atheus, archbishop, defence of Acropolis, 2963
Michael Apafi, prince of Transylvania (1661-90), 3130
Michael Gerularius, patriarch of Constantinople, 2892, 2955
Michael Feellus, Byzantine author (11th century), 2955
Michael Psellus, Byzantine author (11th century), 2955
Michael Gerularius, 1762, 1782, 1783, 4134, 4135 elborne, Sir Edward, 544 Michelet, on sorcery beliefs, 4116

Mic-Mog Michigan Lake, Nicolet explores, 6022
Michilimackinac, Indian risings, 6104
— war of 1812, 6112–14
Michiganet, 470, 471
Michiganet, 470, 471
Michiganet, 6470, 471
Michiganet, 8197, 5991
Micipase, 819 of Numidia, 2199
Micipase, 819 of Numidia, 2199
Micipase, 819 of Numidia, 2199
Micronesia, art, 953
— civilisation, development, 954, 962
— people, 1008, 1420
Microscope, early invention, 6382
Miclian, Aztec god, 5776–77
Midda, Aztec god, 5776–77
Midda, 819 of Phrygia (700 B.C.), 1673, 1723, 1794, 1795
Middens: see Kitchen middens
Middle Ages, characteristic landscape, 2402
Church's blessing on the search - Church's blessing on the young soldier. 3410 - economic and social conditions. 6381-91 end of and the birth of a new world, survey of history, 3411-21
— market scene in 13th century, 3395
— soldier of fortune, type of, 3393
— stately plety of, pictures, 3416, 3417
— Western Europe, general survey of period, 3369, 3371-83, 3370

Middle East, 1123-1552
— map of, 1120
— regions included in term, 1122
— see also names of countries
Middleman, in economics, 5239 Middleton, Christopher, 6333
Midgard, in Scandinavian mythology, 3534 Midge, Siberian pest, 608
Midga, Siberian pest, 608
Midhat Pasha, Turkish minister (1876),
5023, 5198, 5294
Miebis, king of Egypt (1st dynasty),
2031, 2032
Misroslawski, Louis, 4947, 4946, 4965
Migdol, battle, 1780
Miguel, Dom (1802-60), usurper, 4848,
4848, 4890
Mihail, volvode of Wallachia, 3054
Mihintale Dagoba, 742
Mihirakula, king of the White Huns
(495), 1204
Mikado, title of ruler of Japan, loss of Mihirakula, king of the White Huns (495), 1204
Mikado, title of ruler of Japan. loss of power and restoration, 468, 511
— relations with Buké and Shogun, 493, 499
— see also names of mikados
Mikes, Klemens (1690-1762), 3132
Milan, king of Servia (1882-89), 5012, 5210, 5321 Milan, Austrians storm (1849), 4931-32
— cathedral, 3974
— Charles V. conquers (1521), 4212
— claimants to throne (1402), 3830-33
— Eugene of Savoy's campaign, 4451
— Florence at war with, 3967
— Frederic Barbarossa's treatment of, 3391 French conquests, 3684, 3684, 3690, 4680 - importance under emperor Diocle-tian, 2776 - Middle Ages, 3941 - peace conference at Rome, 2994 revolt (February, 18 (of 1898), 5230 Roman colonnade, 2777 1853), 5025; Rupert's campaign against (1401), 3632 Authert's campaign agains (1917), 3632

— Sforzas, survey of history, 3417

— thirteenth to fitteenth century history, 3968-74

Milan, council (355), 2798

Milan, council (355), 2798

Milan, council (355), 2796

Milan, edict (313), 2776, 2878

— Lydian attacks on, 1797

— revoit against Persia, 1814

— view, 2433

Mildenhall, Sir John, 1250

Milford Sound, N.Z., 984

Ei iran Bridge, battle, 2774, 2780

Milisch of Kremsier (d. 1347), 3751

Miljutin, Russian war minister, reorganisation of Russian Army, 5196

Mill, John Stnart (1808-73), 4823

Millais, Sir J. E., paintings, 1759, 4151

Millans, J. G., research work, 5637 Millennium, dates for, 6438 Millerand, Alexandre, Social Democrat, 5225 Mississippi River, early explorations, 6014-15

- navigation during U.S. Civil War, 6248-50

- Spanish disputes, 8209-13

Missolingthi, siege of (1824), 4855

Missouri, compromise, 6216-38

Missouri Indians, Siouan tribe, 344

Missunde, battle (1849), 4945

Mita of Muski (700 B.O.), 1673, 1674,1723

Mita, king of Phrygia: see Midas

Mitani (Maharina), ancient kingdom, Aryan origin of people, 1801

- destruction, 1647, 2108

- Egyptian relations, 1606, 1645, 2068, 2071, 2078

- extent of empire, 1645

- Hittite conquest, 1719

- identified with Mesopotamia and Syria, 1645

- information furnished by Hittite inscriptions, 1721

- tablet letter of king, 274

Mithradates, kingdom of Pontus, founded by, 1827

Mithradates, Kingdom of Pontus, murder, 1833

Mithradates II. (Arsaces VI.), king of Parthia (174 B.C.), 1869, 1871

Mithradates II., king of Parthia (d. 76

B.C.), 1870

Mithradates III. (Or.) des), king of Mississippi River, early explorations, 6014-15 Millet, J. F., "Man with the Hoe," 189 Millot, General Charles Theodore, French Millot, General Charles Theodore, French commander in Annam, 1410, 1415 Mills: see factory system Milloslaw, battle (1848), 4947 Miloslaw, battle (1848), 4947 Miloslaw, battle (1848), 4947 Milos Obrenovitoh of Servia (d. 1860), 4851, 5011, 5012 Miltiades, bust, 2500 Milton, John, 4348, 4350, 4351 Milyse, ancient people, 1789 Mimizuka, monument at Kioto, 485 Min, god, 245, 2016, 20 17, 2081 Mins, only Babylonian-Greek word, 1883 Mina, o... 1583 Mithradates II., king of Parthia (d. 76 B.C.), 1870 Mithradates III. (Orodes), king of Parthia, 1870, 1871 Mithradates (Eupator) (131-63 B.C.), king of Pontus, 1833-35 — coins, 197, 1832 Mithradatic warz, first (88 B.C.), 1834, 9452 Mingrelians, Georgian people, 329
Minhmang, king of Annam, 1412
Minh-huongs, people, 337
Mining, Greek slaves in silver mines,
2828 slave labour in ancient Egypt, 2817 wage statistics, 6398 see also under countries — siave labour in ancient Egypt, 2817
— wage statistics, 6398
— see also under countries
Minnetarees, Slouan tribe, 345
Minoan periods in history, 1564
Minorca, island, 5486–88, 563
Minos king, state founded by, 2372
Minstrels' art, 2468–70
Minti, Burmese ruler (c. 1300), 1394
Minto, Gilbert Elliot, Eari of (1751–
1814), 1275, 1275
Minto, Gilbert Elliot, Eari of (1751–
1814), 1275, 1275
Minto, Gilbert John Murray Kynynmond
Earl of (1845), 1346, 1352, 6363
Minuoius, M., Roman advocate, 2862
Minuit, Peter (d. 1641), 6050
Miocene geological system, 89, chart
facing 96
Miocene geological system, 89, chart
facing 96
Miquelon, island, 6068, 6178
Mirabeau, Gabriel, Count (1749–91),
4572, 4640, 4649, 4658, 4655
Mirambo, African leader (1830–86), 2298
Miranda, General Francisco (1756–1816),
insurrection, 5955–57
Mirat, India: see Meerut
Mir Casim, nawab of Bengal, 1259
Mirosa (the Old, or Great), king of
Wallachia (1386–1418), 3953, 3064
Miridites, Albanian tribe, 3065
Mir Jaffar, nawab of Bengal, 1258
Miroslav, Croatian prince (fi. 950), 3083
Mise of Amisna (1284), 3872
Mishmis, Tibetan tribe, 337
Misithra, Frankish castle, Greece, 2971
Misis, of the Sikhs, 1286
Misphragmuthosis, king, 2062
Misphragmuthosis, king, 2062
Misphragmuthosis, king, 2082
Misr, name for rulers of Egypt, 2023
Misr, ancient city, Egypt: see Fostat
Misri, name for rulers of Egypt, 2023
Misr, ancient city, Egypt: see Fostat
Misri, name for rulers of Egypt, 2023
Misr, ancient city, Egypt: see Fostat
Misri, name for rulers of Egypt, 2023
Misr, ancient city, Egypt: see Fostat
Misri, name for rulers of Egypt, 2023
Misr, ancient city, Egypt: see Fostat
Misri, name for rulers of Egypt, 2023
Misr, ancient city, Egypt: see Fostat
Misri, name for rulers of Egypt, 2023
Misr, ancient city, Egypt: see Fostat
Misri, name for rulers of Egypt, 2023
Misr, ancient city, Egypt: see Fostat
Misris of Misris of South America, 6929–36
— tribute to work of, 5639, 5642–43
Mississing link, 1447
Missisoinario, 5639
— and Kafir troubles, 3316
— Quakers as ploneers, 5640
— S 2658 2658
— second (63-81 B.C.), 1835
— third (73 B.C.), 1835, 2661-64
Mithrenes, Persian general, 2548, 2556
Mitalay, Russian ruler (1125), 3287
Mitalay, Russian ruler (1125), 3787, 5776, 5734, 5735, Mitla, remains, 5770, 5776, 5734, 5735, 5736

Mito, Japanese house of, 501, 510-11

Mito, Hitachi district, Japan, political school, 533, 540-41, 555

Mitsukuni, prince of Mito, 511

Mittermayer, Anton, 492

Mittermayer, Karl Joseph, 4879

Miura, Viscount, minister, 872

Mixtees, American-Indian people, 5768-98, 337

Miya-jima (Itsuku-shima), Shinto temple gateway, 422, 429

Mnewis, Egyptian sacred buil, 2033, 2006, 2138

Moabites, 337, 1736, 1765

Moabite Stone, 1731, 1731

Mobaris, governor of the Deccan (d. 1724), 1244

Mobaris ed-din, sultan of Farsistan (1313-1358), 1971

Mocenigo, Tommaso, doge of Venice (1414-23), 3902

Moch, British factory at, 5448

Mocteuzoma I., Mexican ruler, 5722

Model Farliament of Edward I., 3875

Modela, Italo-Austrian war (1859), 5025-30 Modena, Italo-Austrian war 5025-30 ouzo-ou -power and possessions in Middle Ages, 39-49 -rise under Esterule, 3968 -secret societies under Francis IV., 4842 — secret societies under Francis IV.,
4842
Modestinus, Roman jurist, 2767
Modyopahit, Javanese kingdom, 911
Moeris, lake, ancient Egypt, 2021
Mosogoths, Goth people, 320, 2400
Moga, General, 4939-41
Mogallana, convert to Buddhism, 1188
Mogila, Peter, archibshop, 3269
Mogilag, republican plans (1848), 4924
Mogok, ruby mines, Burma, 5585
Mogol, ruby mines, Burma, 5585
Mogol, ruby mines, Burma, 5585
Mogol, ruby mines, Burma, 5585
— Beaar's kingdom, 1229
— Babar's kingdom, 1229
— cavalry soldler, 1236
— decline and fall, 1238-44, 5498-5501
— European relations with, 1253
— foundation and extent of, 5615, 5620.
— Persian wars of 17th century, 1236
— plot to restore, 1303
— revenue system of Akbar, 1239
— Roe, Sir Thomas, describes, 1233-84 mississippi Bay, Yedo, Japan, 544 Mississippi Company (1716), 4629-30 Mississippi River, aboriginal tribes, 5693-5706 American rights after War of Inde-pendence, 6101 delta, 85

discovery and French settlement, 6028-36, 6013

6410

GENERAL INDEX Mogui Empire, Usbeg invasion, 1236 Mohaes, battles (1526), 3002, 3124, 3180; (1687), 3018, 4440 Mohalias, Irakan general, 1923 Mohammed (Mahomet), the prophet, 1896–1906, 1991 — dislike for cultivators of the soil, 1909 doctrines, 1906 Meccan war, 1901 translation to heaven, 1904 ammed, king of Bornu (1515-39), 2234 Mohammed, emir of Cordova (d. 1012), 2084 Mohammed, emir of Cordova (1199-1213), 3990-91, 3993 Mohammed the Ikshid, governor of Egypt (935), 2144 Mohammed, of Ferghana, Syrian con-quests (c. 940), 1958 Mohammed, Moorish ruler of Granada (652-80), 3980 Mohammed (ben Alahmar), Moorish ruler of Granada (1232-1272), 3995, 4001 4001 Mohammed, ruler of Khiva (1199–1220), 1965, 1966 Mohammed, Ghaznavide ruler in Persia (1030), 1953 Mohammed, shah of Persia (1836), attempt to recover suzeranity in Afghanistan, 1988
Mohammed, Seljuk ruler (1104), 1957
Mohammed I. (1413–21), Turkish emir, **Mohammed II.**, Turkish sultan (1451–81), 2988, 2989, 2998, 3657
— conquest in Asia Minor (1473), 1976
— Crimes subdued (1475), 3317
— entry into Constantinople, 2992 —entry into Constantinople, 2992

Mohammed III., Turkish sultan (1595–
1603), 3012, 3013

Mohammed IV., Turkish sultan (1648–
87), 3014, 3015

Mohammed V., Turkish Sultan, 6371– Mohammed V., Turkish Sultan, 637172
Mohammed Abdalish ibn Tomrut,
Berber ruler, 2208
Mohammed abd-el Wahab, Mohammedan reformer, 1981
Mohammed Ahmed, Sudan Mahdi,
Sudan revolt (1881), 2169
Mohammed Ahmed Granj, prince of
Harar, 2254
Mohammed Akhar, rebel son of Aurangzib (d. 1706), 1237
Mohammed Ali, claims to nawabehip
of the Carnatic (c. 1749), 1256
Mohammed Ali, Shah of Persia (1907),
1994, 6365, 1994
Mohammed Ali, viceroy of Egypt (17691849), see Mehemet Ali
Mohammedanism and Mohammedans,
66, 1891-1952, 4053-59, 4585
— Arabian culture in Abbassid period,
1940 1940 - army organisation, 1912, 1930 - art and architecture, 1133, 1941 Baluchistan, 1531 - Bedouin influence on Western Asia, Central Asia, 1478, 1480, 1499, 1539 commerce controlled by Arabians, 1930 Companions of the Prophet, 1907 Crusades, 1960, 2394–6, 3385–95 Cyprus, excellence of Mohammedan public officials, 5608 public officials, 5608
Egyptian conquest, 1914
European culture, its effect on, 2389
Europe threatened with conquest in
Middle Ages, 3380
greatest extent of empire attained
under Velid, 1924 India, 1: 5497-98 1154, 1215, 1247, 1249, intellectual advance prevented by, 5639-5640 Ismailians, 1946 Java, 912 - Koran the nucleus of Moslem power, Malays converted to, 899, 5623
 marriage ceremony, 214
 Mecca pilgrims secrificing, 1905
 Mongol hostility to, 1487, 1968

Kohammedanism and Kohammedans,

North Africa, 2205

Omayyad caliphs, 1919

Persian conqueste, 1910, 1912

religion as created by Mahomet, 1899

Saladin's supremacy, 1984

secret of power, 1922

sects the result of the Persian con-Mojegus, temple ruins, 5840–50 Mo-ji, Japanese port, 428 Mojos (Moxos), Indian race, 337 Mokhar, Shitte leader, 1923 Mokis, Indian tribe, 344 Mohammadanism Mokra, ancient kingdom of Sudan, 2249 Mokra, ancient kingdom of Sudan, 224t Molathemides dynasty: see Almoravides Molay, J. de, last Grand Master of the Templars, 3404, 4046 Moldavia, history, 2809, 3059-63 — autonomy (1856), 5011 - sects the result of the Persian conversion, 1936
- Shiites, a Persian form of, 1923
- spiritual authority of the caliphs, Cusa chosen as prince (1859), 5012, 5020, 5030 Sudan, 2218 5020, 5030

- early names given to, 3052

Molé, Count Louis Metthien, 4908

Molère, French dramatist (1622-73), 78, 4145, 4433

Moller, Edward von, 5220

Mollowits, battle of (1741), 4530, 4540

Molon, Median satrap, 1842

Molte, Count Hellmuth von, 5072-73, 5055, 5105-7, 5113, 5115

Moluca Islands, 900-927

Mombasa, E. Africa, 1429, 2293, 2294, 2294

Momemphis, 2126 Sultan of Turkey's claim to spiritual supremacy, 3001 Sumatra, 915 Syrian conquests, 1913

Turkish protection of the caliphs, 1954 Uganda persecutions, 2302
 vizir of the caliphs, creation and duties of office, 1934 see also Caliphate Mohammedan law, fetwas and urf, 2979 Mohammed Babar, emperor: see Babar Mohammed Bello, Fulbe ruler (1810), 2294
Momemphis, 2126
Mon language, 1128, 5554
Monaoo, 3957, 5396
Monasticism, Buddhist, system of, 1188, 1194, 1372
— Constantine V.'s war against, 2939
— Gregory the Great's encouragement, 3522
— Will abolishes in Fordard Mohammed ben Ahu Bakr, of Sonrhay (1501), 2220
Mohammed Bey Abu-Dhahab (d. 1775), collegiate meague founded, 2156
Mohammed el Amin, sultan of Bagirmi (1751-85), 2237
Mohammed el Amin, Bornu sheikh (d. 1835), 2234, 2234
Mohammed el Fadl, king of Darfur (1799-1839), 2242
Mohammed el Hasin, sultan of Darfur (1839-73), 2242
Mohammed Hakim, brother of Akbar, 1228 2226 Henry VIII. abolishes in England, 2360, 4238 idiorhythmic monasteries, 2974 - monastery as a refuge, 3403 - mysticism and its rise, 2883 - rise of, in Christian Church, 2881 1228 Monastic orders, rise of, 3733, 3737, 3798-800 Mohammed ibn Bachtyar, Khilji chief-tain (12th century), 1217 Mohammed ibn Kasim, Mohammedan general, Indian conquests, 1924 Mohammed Kambakah, son of Aurang-zib, 1239, 1240 Mohammed Kasim Hindushah Firishtah, see also names of orders — see also names of orders
Monck, Lord, 5128
Monckton, Ganeral Robert, 6066
Moncontour, battle of (1569), 4287
Mondhir, reign as Caliph, 3980
Mond See, lake dwellings in, 176
Monst, Clande, 5388, 5390
Money, Greek development influenced
by, 2487
— shells used, 5707
universal medium of exchange, 196 historian: see Firishtah
Mohammed Kuprili, Turkish grand vizir
(d. 1661), conquests of, 3016
Mohammed Lebbo (f. 1816), Massina
kingdom founded, 2229 universal medium of exchange, 196
— see also Currency
Moneylending, early banking system,
4594-601 Mohammed Muasser, son of Aurangzib : see Shah Alam Bahadur Shah I. Mohammed Selim, Mogul emperor : see Jehangir
Mohammed Shah I., Khilji ruler of
Delhi (1296–1316), 1219, 1220, 1222
Mohammed Shah, Selad ruler of Delhi
(1435–45), 1224
Mohammed Shah, ruler of Delhi (1719– - mediæval development, 4064-65 origin of practice, 4605 - origin or practice, 4005

- Renaissance period in Italy, 3956

Monglay, battle of (1862), 1418

Monglay, history, 1466-68, 1481-87,

1488-98 Mohammed Shah, ruler of Deini (1719—48), 1241
Mohammed Shaibani (fl. 1500), conquest of Turkestan, 1498
Mohammed Sherif, sultan of Wadai (d. 1858), 2240
Mohammed Turhiak, ruler of Delhi (1325—51), 1222—23, 1222
Mohammed Yakub Bey (d. 1877): see
Yakub Bey
Mohawk Indians, 331, 6027 Mongols, history, 1466-68, 1481-87, 1488-98

— armour, 1485

— battle, old engraving, 1493

— China conquered, and Mongol dynasty founded, 771-74

— Christian sympathies during Crusades, 4042

— climatic influence on race, 392, 393

— Egypt invaded (13th century), 2151

— European invasions, 1486, 4059

— Gobi Desert types, 1443

— Genghis Khan's empire, 1484, 4058

— Hungary invaded (1241), 3118

— Indian invasions, 1483, 5616

— Japanese invasion attempted (1281), 466, 474, 476

— Kalmucks destroy empire, 1509

— Kublai Khan's empire (1260), 1489

— Mogul Empire in India: see Mogul

— Mohammedanism adopted, 3310

— origin and distribution of race, 337, 1128, 1481

— Persian empire, 1966, 1973 Mohawk Indians, 331, 6027 Mohicans, Indian tribe, 337, 5696 Mohmands, Afghan clan: see Mah-mundzai Mohl, Professor Robert von, 4959 Mohn, Professor, ice-pack investiga-Mohn, Promestions, 6342 Moi, tribe, origin of, 1388
Moimir, king of Moravia (fl. 846), 3145
Moir brothers, slave trade in Nyassa-land put down, 5521
Moira, Lord: see Hastings, Marquess
of Moirs, Fatemid ruler of Egypt, 2145
Moirs E, Fatemid callph, 2145
Moirs ed Danist, Buide commander,
protector of the callph, 1948
Moirs ed-din Ghori, Ghor ruler, 1217
Moirs ed-din Jihandar Shah, Mogul
emperor (1712-13): see Jehandar
Shah 1128, 1481

— Persian empire, 1966, 1973

— Russia invaded, 1483, 3305

— Silesia invaded (1241), 3155

— soldier of Timur's army, 1483

— Timur's empire, 1492-97, 1972-73

— Transylvania invaded, 3142

— Western Asia invaded, 1966, 1972

— women, 717

"Monitor," in American Civil War, 6245, 6250

Monit, General (1606-70), 4851, 4865, 4465, 5626 Moiss ed-din Kei Kohad, ruler in slave dynasty (1287–90), 1219 Moiss ed-dowlet Khusra Shah (1152–60), Ghasni ruler, 1216

Monmouth, Duke of, rebellion against
James II., 4474, 4480, 4487
Monogamy, highest form of marriage,
213
Monomach, Russian ruler (1114), 3286
Monomachapa, former kingdom, 2235
Monongabela, battle (1745), 6058
Monongabela, battle (1745), 6058 Monroe, James, president U.S. A 6213-17, 6226, plate facing 6255 Mons, tribe, 1388-89 Mons, tribe, 1388-89
Monsons, trade winds, 1139, 1425
Montagu family: see Montecchi
Montague, Charles (d. 1715): see
Halifax, Earl of
Montaigne, Michael de, French casayist
(1533-1592), 78, 4145, 4281
Montalembert, Count, 4950, 5099
Montaperti, battle (1260), 3952, 3964-65
Montbeliard, battle of (1871), 5144,
5149 5140 Montealm, Marquis de, 6062-68, 6062. 6104 Monte Berioo, battle (1848), 4928 Montebello, Jean Lannes, Dake of, 4683 Monte Caceros, battle (1852), 5984 Monte Carlo, 5396, 5396 Monte Cazino, monastery, 2966, 3522, 3840 Monte Catini, battle (1315), 3959 Monteoutini, pattle (1910), 3999 Monteouti, feud with Cappelletti, 3948 Monteeuccoli, Count Raimund, Austrian general 3130, 4414, 4414, 4427 Montejo, Francisco de, 5750, 5903 Montefeitro family, 3958, 3968 Montefeitro family, 3358, 3368
Monteagro,
— foundation of kingdom, 3096
— modern history, 5322
— poople, 337, 3692
— Turkish supremacy opposed, 3100
Montenotte, battle of (1796), 4679
Montereau, battle of (1814), 4760 Montes, Colonel I., president of Bolivia. Montespan, Madame de, 4435 Montesquieu, Charles, 222, 4639 Montevideo, Uruguay, - revolutions of 19th century, 5956-63

- views, 5975

Montes, Lola, favourite of Louis I. of Bavaria, 4916-16, 4918

Montesuma I. (Ilhucamina), emperor of Mexico, 5722, 5791-92, 5795

Montesuma II., last emperor of Mexico (1477-1520), 5780, 5798-5800, 5895-99, 5895, 5896

Montfaces, Simon de, 69, 3307, 3871-73

Montfort, Simon de, 69, 3307, 3871-73

Montfort, Castle, 4046

Montgelas, Count, 4834

Montgenery, General (d. 1775), 6082, 6192, 6105-5

Montformery, Ala., convention of Southern states, 6328-29

Montine, States, 6328-29

Montiel, battle of (1369), 3997

Montmagny, governor of Canada, 6024

Montpellier, university, 4131

Montpellier, antoine d'Orleans, Dake et, marriage to Infanta, 4905, 4906

Montreal, Canada, Anglo-French struggle for (1759), 6086-68, 6146-47

— Canadian legislature meets at, 6127

— cathedral, 6147

— foundation by French, 6024-26

— growth and social life, 6035-36 - revolutions of 19th century, 5956-63 - cathedral, 6147
- foundation by French, 6024-26
- growth and social life, 6035-36
- Indian city on afte of, 6016
- MacGill university, 6146
- population, 6146,
- trade, 6146
- view, 6150, 6162, 6163
Bontred (Mount Royal), erection by
Baldwin I., 4028
- Baldwin I., 4028

- Saladin captures, 4034

Mont, Pedro, president of Chili, 5985
Monumentum Aneyranum, 3006
Moon, absence of atmosphere, 96
— age of, 88
— life on, possibilities, 104
— separation from earth, 84
— size relative to earth, 81 — size relative to earth, 81

Moon worship, in South America,
5826, 5836

Moonland, South Africa: see Unyamwesi
Monlighters, outrages in Ireland, 5170
Moor, battle of (1848), 4940
Moor, outrages in Ireland, 5170
Moore, Sir John, 4740, 4743
Moore, Thomas E. L., explorer, 6337
Moore, Thomas E. L., explorer, 6337
Moore, thonology, 337
— marriage ceremony, 214
— North African settlements, 2200, 2205
Speuds and Destructors consented. Spanish and Portuguese conquests: — Spanish and Portuguese conquests: see Spain and Portugal Moose-hunting in Canada, 8125 Moquegus, battle of, 5980 Moqui Indians, 342, 5709—22, 5724 Moquihuix, Mexican ruler, 5796—97 Moraine, lake, Canada, 6129 Moraines, remains of Glacial Periods, Moral and social principles, growth of, 47, 210-11
Morat, battle of (1476), 3419
Moravia, administration by Ctibor of Cimburg (1469-94), 3177
Albert V. of Austria acquires (1423), 3171-72
Bohemian wars, 3152, 3154

Byzantine missionaries sent to, 29344 Byzantine missionaries sent to,

2944

— conversion to Christianity, 3080
— early history, 3145-48
— Hapsburg supremacy thrown off
(c. 1322), 3160

Moray, James Stewart, Earl of (d. 1570),
4356, 4362

Mordvins, Finnish race, 337

More, Sir Thomas, 4238, 4239

Mores, Greece, 2971, 2996, 4059

Moreau, general of Napoleon I.,
4681, 4694, 4702, 4703, 4710

Moret, Spanish politician, 5401

Moret, Spanish politician, 5401

Morgan, John Pierpont, 6274, 6312

Morgan, John Pierpont, 6274, 6312

Morgan, Henry, Weish buccaneer, 6188

Morgan, John Pierpont, 6274, 6312

Morgan, John Green, 5964-69

Moritustadt, Brazil, 5960

Morityschi, shogun of Japan, 476, 477

Morillo, General, 5964-69

Moritustadt, Brazil, 5950

Morityschi, shogun of Japan, 476, 477

Morind, Colonel, 5519

Morley, Lord, French declaration of rights discussed, 6385

— Indian reforms, 5562, 6363

Mormons in U.S.A., 6236, 6286

Mornington, Lord: see Wellesley,
Marquess of

Moray, Count de, 4956

Morcoco, Almohades dynasty (1149),
2208

— Almoravide dynasty, 3989-90

— Boechus' reign, 2200 2944 2208

Almoravide dynasty, 3988-90

Bocchus' reign, 2200

caliphate rule overthrown, 2207

Fatemide rule overthrown, 3989

French influence in, 2214, 5228

Kabyles defying tax-gatherers, 2216

Merinides dynasty (1269), 2208

modern conditions and recent history, 2214, 6367

Roman empire absorbs, 2720, 3282-84

Sonrhay overthrown, 2222

Spanish interests in, 3981-82, 5402

Spanish Moors, relations with, 2205, 3989

Tangier campaigns of Charles II. Tangler campaigns of Charles II., 5497

Mcrocco, West Sudan supremacy over-thrown, 2228

Zeireites' rule overthrown, 3989 Carcoco, west Sudan supremacy overthrown, 2228

— Zeireites' rule overthrown, 3989

Morcoco Company founded (1585),
2272, 4617

Moresiai, Francesco, 3019, 4445

Morrisol, Renjamin, explorer, 6351

Morrison, Oclonel, battle of Chrystler's
Farm (1814), 6114

Morrison, Dr., missionary, 824, 832

Mortara, Austria captures (1849), 4931

"Morte d'Arthur," 3906

Mortier, Marshal, death, 4907

Mortimer, Roger (1287-1330), intrigue
with queen Isabella, 3861

Mortimer, Roger, lord-lleutenant of
Ireland (1395-97), 3932

Mosaic Code, derived from Babylonia,
1785

Mosaic theory of earth's origin, 29 Mosaic theory of earth's origin, 29 Moschi, ancient people, 1789 Moscow, burnt to the ground (1547), 3319 3319

civil war with Tver (1304), 3312

Lithuanian treaty (1449), 3236

Napoleon's occupation, 4755

patriarchate founded (1598), 3324

residence of grand dukes, 3310

retreat from, 4755, 4767

university founded (1755), 3346

views, 3307, 3311

Mosalikaise, Matebele chief, 44, 2289, 2319 Mosgus, Lake Chad group, 334
Moshesh, Basuto chief (1820-68),
2320, 2324, 2389, 5510-12
Moslim, Mohammedan general, sack
of Medina (683), 1921
Mosquera, Joaquim, Bolivar succeeded
by, 3992-94
Moss, Convention of (1814), 5157
Mosses, forms in Schussen Drift
remains, 130, 159
Mossi, West Sudan, 2221, 2229
Mossi, Wigerian group), 338
Mossul, 1945, 1946, 1947, 6366
— battle of (750), Omayyads defeated,
1929 2319 1020
Motagna valley, Maya remains, 5733
Motagnid, ruler of Seville, 3984
Motanna, Mohammedan general, 1912
Motawakel, defence of Cordova, 3995
Mother of the Gods, Nature goddess:
see Great Mother of the Gods
Motherhood: see Maternity
Moulin-Quignon, fraudulent Drift remains, 134
Mound-builders, of N. America, 5690,
5693-5706 5693-5706 Mountain, the, French revolutionary party, 4659 Mountains, character influenced by, 355, 368, 371
— formation, 87
— influenced by history, 28, 32
— snow-caps, reason of, 95
Mountatephen, Lord (1829), plate facing Mountstephen, Lord (1829), plate facing 6123
Mozos (Mojos), Indian race, 337
Mozos (Mojos), Indian race, 308
Mozos (Mojos), Indian Roberts, 1819
Mozos (Mojos), Indian (1804), 1519
Mozos (Mojos), Indian (1804), 1519
Mozos (Mojos), Indian (1804), 1619
Mozos (Mojos), Indian (1804), 1619
Mozos (Mojos), Indian (1804), 1619
Mozos (Mojos), Indian (Mojos), 6123

GENERAL INDEX Mucasequere, people of S. Africa, 2280
Muchik, Peruvian race: see Chimu
Muchik, 2728, 2741
Muchik, 1293, 5500
Mughals: see Mogul empire
Muhalori, battle of (1322), 3622
Muir Glasier, Alaska, 6272
Mukallu, king of Tabal, 1680
Mukanan, Al, the prophet, 1935
Mukattam Hill, battle of (1517), 2153
Mukattam Hill, battle of (1517), 2153
Mukhar Pasha, victory over the
Russians (1877), 5205
Mukadi, Abbassid caliph (1075), 1956
Mulai Handl, pretender sultan of
Morocco, 2214, 2216, 6367
Mulai Ismail, sultan of Morocco,
Tangier ceded to (1684), 5509
Mulai Yusef, sultan of Morocco (1912). Mulai Yusef, sultan of Morocco (1912). 2216

Mulattos, half-breeds, 337

Mülbe, Von der, campaign, 5073

Mülbe, pack carrying, 194

Mulraj, revolt at Multan (1848), 1295

Multan, India, British capture after
revolt (1848-49), 1295-96

— Moslem capture (715), 1924

— Pir Mohammed's capture, 1495 revolt (1848-49), 1295-96

Moslem capture (715), 1924

— Pir Mohammed's capture, 1495
Multiplication, law of, 6421-23
Mu lu, Chinese name for Merv, 1462
Münohengräts, engagement at, 5075
Munda, battle of (46 B.O.), 2674
Mundas, Bengali race, 337
Mundella, A. J., arbitration, 5251
Mundella, C. J., arbitration, 5251
Mundruens (Tupl-Guarani) race, 346
Mundus, Sudanese tribe, 338
Mundruens (Tupl-Guarani) race, 346
Mundsuk (Bendeguz), Hun leader (5th century), 3028
Mundsuk (Bendeguz), Hun leader (5th century), 3028
Munemori, head of Taira family, 472
Munich, treaty of (1325), 3622
Munra, 157
Mundella, A. J., 474
Munich, treaty of (1325), 3622
Munra, 157
Mundimir, Croatian prince (c. 900), 3083
Muntimir, Turkish emir (1359-89), 1972, 2082
Murad II., Turkish emir (1421-51), 2986, 2990, 3657
Murad II., Turkish sultan (1574-95), 3010
Murad IV., Turkish sultan (1623-40), Murad IV., Turkish sultan (1623-40), 3014
Murad V., Turkish sultan (d. 1904), 5198, 5292, 5293, 5294
Murad Baksh, son of Shah Jehan I., 1236
Murad Bey, emir of Egypt, 2156
Muratan, Roman governor, 1835
Murat, Marshal Joachim, 4758, 4762
Muratori, Ludovico Antonio, 2865
Muratori, Ludovico Antonio, 2865
Muratieff, General, 5010
Murcia, Castilian conquest (1243), 3991, 3995
Murena, M. Terentius Varro, 2692
Murez, purple dye, 1571
Murray, General, Quebec attacked (1759), 6066-68
Murray, Samus, governor of Canada Murad IV., Turkish sultan (1623-40). Murray, General, Quebec attacked (1759, 6066–68
Murray, James, governor of Canada (1763), 6103
Murri, Abbate (1909), 5374
Murra, Battle of (350), 2784
Murrak Raul Khan: see Kuli Khan Murshil, king of the Khatti, 1721
Murshil, king of Darfur (1637–83), 2242
Musa, Declus, self-dedication, 2627
Musa, king of Darfur (1637–83), 2242
Musa, king of Darfur (1637–83), 2242
Musa, Khatting (167), 2985
Musa ibn Mossir, Arab general, 2205, 3513
Musalima, Arabian prophet, 1908
Musasir, state, 1673, 1786
Musacry, grand duchy, 2901
Muscovy Genspany, Arctic expeditions sent out (1580, 1607), 6327–29
— foundation, 677, 6326
Mush, Armenia, poetical contests, 3025
Mush, Armenia, poetical contests, 3025

Mushi-Kongo, W. African negros, 337 Musking, Babylonian freemen, 2821 Muskingsan (Appalachian) stock, 337 Muskingses, tribe: see Creek Indians Muski, ancient people, 1723 Muskoki tribe, 5698-706: see also Creek Indians Musk-ox, 124
Muslim, Abbassid general: see Abu
Muslim Muslim
Musri, Assyrian overseer, 1883
Muszi, Assyrian overseer, 1883
Musza, Sultan of Melle (1311-31), 2220
Muszato, Albertino (1261-1329), 4122
Muszato, Albertino (1261-1329), 4122
Muszata, Turkish imposter, (1402), 2086
Mustafa, I., Turkish sultan (1617-18), 3014, 3014
Mustafa II., Turkish sultan (1695-1703) 3018, 3022
Mustafa III., Turkish sultan (1754-73), 3022
Mustafa Kuprili, Turkish grand vizir, 3019
Mustafa Pasha, Turkish soldier, de-Mustafa Pasha, Turkish soldier, defeated by Napoleon (1799), 2158
Mustafa Pasha, leader of the Young
Turks (1867), 5205
Mustagh Ata Mountains, 1123-24
Mustan, El, callph of Egypt, (1412),
2151 Mustansir El, caliph of Egypt (1036-94), 2146 Mustansie, Abbassid caliph (d. 1242). mustansir, Addassid caliph (d. 1242), 1968
Mustapha II., sultan (1695), 4445
Mustarshid, Abdassid caliph, 1958
Mustarim, Abdassid caliph (1242-58), 1968 Mutabil, governor of Dur-ilu, 1700 Mutakit Nusku, king of Assyria, 1656 Mutamid, Abbassid caliph, 1945 Mutassim, Abbassid caliph (833), 1944 Mutavakkil, Abbassid caliph (847-61), 1945, 1945 Mutiny, Indian (1857): see Indian Mutiny, Indian (1857): see Indian Mutiny Mutsu-hito, emperor of Japan, 449, 571, 573, 581
Mutsu-hito, emperor of the Khatti, 1721
Mutallu, king of the Khatti, 1721
Mutallu, king of the Khatti, 1721 Muttallu, king of the khatti, 1721
Mutta, massacre by Ahmed Khan
Abduli (1761), 1247
Muvaffak, brother of caliph, 1945
Mu-wang, Chinese ruler, 752
Musaffar ed-din, shah of Persia (1896–1907), 1991
Musaffar Jang, claimant to Deccan,
1255
Musaffar Jung, claimant to Deccan, Muso, emerald mines, 5820
Musos, S. American tribe, 5619
Mwangs, king of Uganda (1864), 2302
Mycale, battle of, 1816, 2502
Mycane, ethnology of people, 337
— excavations, 2462—66
— reconstructed city, 2463
— religious customs, 2462 religious customs, 2462

Myoenman civilisation, alphabetical
writing, 2420 development, 2461-66, 2463, 2464, 2465 - Egyptian influences, 287
- Etruscans influenced by, 2408
- legend of the siege of Troy, 1792
- pottery and porcelain, 1564, 1568
Myerinus, king of Egypt: see Men-Myles, battle of (280 B.C.), 2837
Myonnesus, naval battle of, 1844
Myra, Lycian rock-tomb, 1861
Myriosephalon, battle of (1176), 2962
Mysia, Asla Minor, migration of people
to Asia, 2400
— Persian satrapy, 1813
— Roman acquisition (116 B.C.), 1832
— Slav origin of Mysians, 1791
Mysore, British wars with Haidar Ali
and Tippu, 1259, 1268, 1272,
5499
Haidar Ali's rule, 1259, 5499 Haidar Ali's rule, 1259, 5499 native rule restored 1340
— Tippu Sultan's rule, 1268, 1272, 5499

Mysticism, rise and growth of, 2883, 2974, 3747 Mytilene, 2517. 2550, 1796

Nabarsanes, Persian Chiliarch, 2560 Nabatæa, 1864, 1885, 1863 Nabonassar, king of Babylonia (747 B.O.), 1612, 1615 Nabonidus, king of Babylon (555-38 B.C.), 1626, 1798, 273, 1634, 1581 Nabopolassur, king of Babylon (625-605 B.C.), 1623, 1686, 1804, 1634 Nabu-apin-iddina, king of Babylonia, 1612 1612
Nabu-bel-shumate, king of Babylonia (c. 651-649 B.O.), 1711, 1713
Nabu-dan, king of Assyria, 1655
Nabula, Syrian monk, 2925
Nabu-mukin-apli, king of Babylonia (960 B.O.), 1612, 1658
Nabu-nadin-ser, king of Babylonia (734-33 B.O.), 1616
Nabu-nasir, king of Babylonia; see Nabu-nasir, king of Babylonia; see Nabonassar
Nabu-shum-ishkun, king of Babylonia
(746-8 B.O.), 1612, 1615
Nabu-shum-ukin, Babylonian governor
(733 B.C.), 1616
Nabu-shahilim of Bit-Dakuri, 1678
Nabu-ser-napishti-ushthesir, 1678
Nachan kingdom, in Maya legend, 5733
Nachod, battle of (1866), 5073, 5074
Nachatigal, Gustave, 2230
Nadab, king of Israel (c. 910 B.O.), 173:
Naddodd, Faröe Island colonist, discovery of Iceland (867), 3545
Nadios, king of Babylon: see Nabunadin-zer
Nadir, shah of Persia (1730-47), 1986-7. Nahonassar nadin-zer Nadir, shah of Persia (1730–47), 1986–7, 1982, 1242 Madir, Jewish tribe in Arabia, 1902 Nadir, Jewish tribe in Arabia, 1902 Nadir Jang, nawab of the Deccan, 1255 Naefels, battle of (1388), 3682 Nairid dynasty, in Granada, 4001 Nagada, royal tomb, Egypt, 2026 Nagars, Dard tribe, 325, 1158, 1332, 337, 1388
Nagasaki, pictures, 430, 522, 543
Nagora, Japan, 421, 499
Nagora, Japan, 421, 499
Nagora, 1299, 1274, 1277, 1244
Naharina, ancient kingdom: see Mitani
Nahias, Turkish district, 3097
Nahr ei Keib, stele of, 1663, 1742
Nahr-sharti canal, 1634
Nahua races, Mexican Indians, 337, 5728-5800, 5709, 5722, 5769
Nahum, Hebrew prophet, 1784
Naidaijin, privy councillor in Japan, 469
Naifasurut, king of Egypt (409 B.C.), 2128 2128
Maimans, Asiatic tribe, 338, 1482
Mairi country, Assyrian name for region south of Lake Van, 1786, 1662, 1656
Mairs, Hindu tribe, 338
Makimofi, Admiral, 5010
Namaqua (Namas), African people, 338, 2284
Mamchao, kingdom of the Thai, 1402
Mamdoil Prau, Burmese ruler (1760-63), 1396 Namikawa, Japanese cloisonné worker. 545 Mana, goddess of Erech, 1701, 1713, 1715 Manak, religious reformer, India, 1241 Mana Sahib, in Indian Mutiny, 1300, 1306, 5499-5501 Nancy, battle (1477), 3419 Nandar Kumar Brahman: see Nun-Comar Nandi tribes, 5522 Nanking, views, 762, 842 Nanking, treaty (1842), 797 Nan Lisng, state, China, 1467 Nansen, Fridijof, 6341–42, 6340 Nantes, Ediet of (1588), 4205, 4292 — revocation of (1685), 4206, 4292 Mapata, ancient kingdom, Africa, 2120, 2244, 2246 Manier, Lord (1786–1834) 709 Z244, 2246
Rapier, Lord (1786–1834), 702
Rapier, Admiral, Sir Charles, 2162
Rapier, Sir Charles (1782–1853), Sind campaign, 1290, 5550
Rapier, Sir Robert: see Napier of Magdial
Rapier of Estrick, Lord (1819–98),

er of Ettrick, Lord (1819–98), Governor-General of India, 1331

Nap-Nec Mapier of Magdala, Lord, Abyssinian expedition (1868), 1237, 2256, 5004 Maples, city, Garibaldi's entrance into (1860), 5045 — kingdom of Aragon acquires, 3999, 4005 conquered by Napoleon (1799), 4693 constitution enforced (1820), 4843 French king's claim to, 3830, 3414 Hungarian conquest (1347), 3119 Joseph Bonaparte proclaimed king, 4729

- medisval history, 3940-52

- misgovernment of Ferdinand I., 4843

- republicans defeated (1848), 4928

- rulers (1266-1516), 3975-78

- Sicilian revolt, 5042

- trade with East, 4054

- university, 4131

- Victor Emmanuel's campaign against (1860-61), 504 Napoleon I., Bonaparte, emperor of the French (1804-14), 4676, 4776 — Austria joins coalition against (1813), Austrian war (1809), 4743 battlefield pictures, 4711-24 blockade of British ports decree, 4731 British sea power and, 4690 British war (1803), 4710 burial in the Invalides (1840), 4905, 4909, 4910, 4911 campaigns, general survey, 4645–47 Canadian war of 1812 influenced by, canadan war of 1612 innuenced by, 6111-14 crossing the Alps, 32 Directory dissolved, 4694 divorce of Josephine, 4741, 4746 educational scheme, 4706 Egyptian campaign, 2156, 4690-94, 5499 - emperor of the French, 4725-34 - European coalition against (1805), 4726 exile to Elba (1814), 4760, 4760 exile to St. Helena, 4768 fall of, 4753-60 fame among the Japanese, 535
First Consul, 4701-10
invasion of England, plans, 4735
Italian campaign, 4679-94
Louisiana policy, 6209-10
marriage to Marie Louise (1810), Moderate party's conspiracy against, Mohammedanism professed in Egypt, -- Peninsular War, 4739-52
-- pictures, miscellaneous, 4680, 4681, 4684, 4685, 4687, 4689, 4691, 4692, 4693, 4706, 4707, 4709, 4726, 4727, 4729, 4730, 4731
-- Poland policy, 4732
-- portraits, 4695-4700, 4725
-- Prussian league with Russia against (1813), 4756
-- Prussian war (1806), 4731
-- religion, 4705
-- retreat from Moscow, 4755
-- return from Elba and final overthrow, 4761-66
-- Tise to power, 4642-44 - Peninsular War, 4739-52 throw, 4761-66

- rise to power, 4642-44

- Royalist plot against (1803), 4710

- Russian alliance at treaty of Tilsit (1807), 4733

- Russian war (1807), 4732

- Russian war (1812), 4754

- Russo-Austrian coalition against, 4693 - 4693
- Spanish policy, 4734, 5957-64,
- Syrian campaign, 4692
- Trafaigar's influence on plans, 4735
- Waterloo campaign (1815), 4767-68
Wapoleon III., emperor of the French (1852-70), 4949-56, 5005-32, 5093-5123 5123
American policy, 6246
attempt on French throne, 4905
Austrian and Prussian policy (1866),
5069, 5070, 5078
British policy towards, 4077-81
Cavour's alliance with, 5036
Cavour's influence over, 5042
"compensations" for Prussian aggrandisements claimed, 5080, 5085

Mapoleon III. and Count Bismarck after Sedan, 5118
— declaration of war, 5103 deciaration of war, 5103
-decline of power, 5093-5123
-deposed (1870), 5123
-Emperor Francis Joseph's meetings with (1867), 5087
-empire re-established, 4952, 5005-32
-Franco-Prussian War (1870), 4787, 5109-11 liberal measures (1867), 5086 - in London, 4993 - Mexican policy, 6000-4 - Orsini's bomb outrage, 4992, 5020 - Plus IX. supported by, 4974, 5040, 5093
-portraits, 4953, 5025, 5106, 5107
-as president and dictator, 4784, 4950-56
-presiding over council at the Tulleries, 5113
-prisoner in the hands of the Prussians, 5119
-Prussian policy, 4786, 5069, 5070. 5078 5078
Slamese delegates received, 5031
social policy, 5265
surrender (1870), 5117, 5121
Napoleon code, 4706
Napoleon Joseph, king of Rome, duke
of Reichstadt (1811–1832), 4745 of Reichstadt (1811-1832), 4745 Nagshi-Rustam, tombs at, 1811, 1812, 1813, 1877 Naragara, battle (202 B.C.), 2649 Narai, king of Siam (c. 1650), 1404 Naramsin, Babylonian ruler, 61, 1594, 1400

- Sculptures, 263, 264, 270, 1704

Narbonaid, king of Babylon, 61

Narbonne, 4133, 3986, 4093

Narcissus, Roman freedman (41 A.D.),
2719, 2720 Nares, Arctic expedition (1875), 6340.

As armer, ancient Egyptian king, 2017, 2032, 246, 247, 2020, 248

Narais, Roman colony, 2634

Narraganset Indians, 6046

Narses, Roman general, 3372, 3460

Narses, Roman general, 3372, 3460

Narses, Ring of Persia, 1877, 1877

Narva, battle (1700), 4451, 4500

Narvaes, Panfilo de, 5398, 8014

Narvaes, Ramon Maria, duke of Valencia, ministry (1848), 4900

Naseby, battle (1645), 4347

Naselli, governor of Palermo (1820), 4844

Nasir, Abbassid caliph, 1965

Nasir, Omayyad governor in Khorassan (747), 1929

Nasir Allah of Bokhara (1827-60), 1518

Nasir ad-din, the Ayubride governor of Damascus (1260), 1969

Nasir ed-din, shah of Persia (1848-98), 1988, 1999, 1991

Nasir ed-din, Khodia, 2980

Nasir ed-din, Khodia, 2980

Nasir ed-din Mahmud Shah, ruler in slave dynasty (1248-66), 1219

Nasir ed-din Mahmud Shah, ruler in slave dynasty (1248-66), 1219

Nasir ed-din Sabuktegin of Ghazni, Indian conquests, 1951, 1215

Nasir Mohammed, Mameluke sultan (1293-1341), 2151

Nasir Ullah Khan, amir of Afghanistan, European antipathies, 5503

Nassau, duchy, 4835, 5080, 5081

Nassau, Bahamas, 6192

Nastesen, Ethiopian king, 2128

Nattel, Boer struggle with British, 5514-16

British suppremecy asserted, 2319

Corretivities and Government, 5567 Nares, Arctic expedition (1875), 6340, 6337 16
British supremacy asserted, 2319
constitution and government, 5567
defences, 5593
education, 5590
first Boer settlement, 2318
native question, 2344
self-government, grant, 5648
statistics
Zulu power 2987 - statistics
- Zulu power, 2287
Natalle, queen of Servia, 5321
Nataputta, founder of Jainism, 1198
Natches Indians, 338
National African Company: see Royal
Niger Company
National Assembly, France, constitution
under Louis XVI., 4639, 4648, 4649

Mational Assembly, economic conditions under, 6384-88

"Mational Congress," India self-government organisation, 1348

National Covenant (1638, Scotland), 4334, 4366

"Rational factories" of France, 4949

National Guard of France, 4950, 4865

Nationalists, Irish party, 4772

— South African party, 2345

National Society (German), 5059

National Rattle of the (1813), 4758 Mations Battle of the (1813), 4758
Nations of the world, alphabet of the
world's races, 311-52
— chronological chart, 74-77 - see also names of nations
Native states of India, area, 1363
- Lawrence's policy, 1324
- supreme Government's re - supreme Government's relations with, 1354 - see also names of states Natimosor, Swedish political faction, 4580 Natura: selection theory, 92, 6302–10 Natura: selection theory, 92, 6302–10 Nature, man's place in, 15–35 Nature worship, 205, 1317 Naucraiis, Greek settlement, 1789, 2126 2501
Naupactus, Peace Congress of, 2586
Nausioles, Athenian general, 2532
Nautch dance, 1247
Navajos, Athabascan tribe, 321, 5720
Navarino, battle (1827), 2161, 4855, 4856
Navarino, Bay of, 4356
Navare, history (15th century), 3999
—independence and growth of kingdom (12th century), 3986–88, 3991–93
— Spain anneves 3222 3091-03

— Spain annexes, 3833

Navas de Tolosa, battle (1212), 3991, 3993, 4007

Navero, E. G., 5585

Navies: see under countries

Naviesion Acts (1651-60), British colonial, 6190-92

— Dutch trade affects, 1385, 4614

— enforcement against U.S.A., 6203-17

— N. American colonies affecting, 6039, 6046, 6071-76

— provisions and result, 4351, 4619

— (1846-40) repeal, 6195 — (1846-49) repeal, 6195 Naviglio, battle (1859), 5026 Naxos, island, 1814 Nazareth, Crusaders capture, 3387, 4040 Nazibugash: see Shuzigash Nazi-maruttash, king of Babylon, 1654 Nazim Pasha, 5324 Ndlambe, Kaffir chief, 5500-10 Neale, Edward Vansittart, 5257 Neandathal, race of primitive man, 152, Nearchus the Cretan, Macedonian admiral and explorer, 50, 1424, 2566, 2502
Nabaioth, of the Bible: see Nabaiati
Nebenius, Karl Friedrich, 4838
Neb-hapet Ra Mentahotep, king of
Egypt, deification of, 2067
Nebo, god, 1615
Nebraska, U.S.A., 6230-31
Nebuchadnezzar I., king of Babylonia
(c. 1100 B.C.), 1609, 1656, 1704, 1608
Nebuchadnezzar I., king of Babylonia
(604-562 B.C.), 1580-31, 1623-26
— buildings, 1625, 2821
— efforts to improve trading facilities, 1424
— instructing his generals. 1624 2502 - enorts to improve training facilities,

1424
- instructing his generals, 1624
- irrigation works, 1634
- Jerusalem captured and destroyed
(586 B.C.), 1781, 1779
- Jews carried into captivity, 1754
- palace ruins, 1625
- Zedekiah sentenced by, 1780
Nebuchadnessar III., rebel subject of
Darius: see Nidintu-Bel
Nebula, evolution of earth from, 7988, 81, 83, 84
Necherophes, king of Egypt, 2033
Nechol II., king of Egypt (510-598 B.C.),
1623, 1780, 2125
Necho, prince of Sais and Memphis
(c. 671 B.C.), 2122
Necker, Jacques (1732-1804), French
financier, 4567, 4568,4649,4878,4872

Mectanebus I., king of Egypt, 2128
Mectanebus II., king of Egypt, 2129
Meteral-ka-Ra, king of Egypt, 2027
Meteral-ka-Ra, king of Egypt, 2059
Meter-ka-Ra, king of Egypt, 2058
Meter-ka-Ra, king of Egypt, 2058
Meter-ka-Ra, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Meter-kari, queen of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Meter-kari, queen of Egypt, 2109
Megri, Theodore, 4854
Megricos, branch of Ethiopic man, 338, 349
— development of type, 1420 388, 349

— development of type, 1420

— of Malaysia, 889-90

— in Philippine Islands, 1009

— surviving dialects in British Empire, Negroes, people, 338, 2008-10

- art of Benin negroes, 2263, 2264

- colour problem of United States:
see U.S.A.

- future of in Africa discussed, 5651-52

Influence on peoples of N. Africa, 2186, 2206

Influence on peoples of N. Africa, 2265–70

Influence of Control of Cont Neitakert, queen of Egypt: sec Neith, Egyptian goddess, 2097
Neith, Egyptian goddess, 2097
Neith, Egyptian goddess of births, 242, 2097
Nekhen, town, ancient Egypt, 2014
Nekhen, town, ancient Egypt, 2031
Wekht, king of Egypt, 2032
Nekhtnebt, kings of Egypt: see Nectanbus tanebus

Hekusiyar, candidate to Mogul throne
(1719-23), 1240

Reison, Admiral Horatio (1758-1805),
Arctic expedition (1773), 6336

— Cape St. Vincent battle, 4683, 4689

— Copenhagen battle, 4704

— Egyptian campaign, 2156, 4691, 5527

— portrait, 4738

— Trafalgar (1805), 4728, 4735-36, 4738

Reison, Dr., 6119-21

Remanja, Servian ruler: see Stephen I

Remart, prince of Shmun, 2121

Remaen games, 2378

Remequene, Zippa king, 5822-24 tanebus nemen games, 2378
Memoquene, Zippa king, 5822-24
Nemedi, Germanic tribe, 3435
Mempes, Nigerian tribe, 338
Memus Dianæ, sacred grove of Aricia, 2519 2019
Memma, race, 5822
Henster, king of Egypt, 2033
Mec-Platonism., 2872
Heolithic Age, 154-73, 2013
Hepal, India, British war with (1814-15), 1276, 5499-5501
— Chinese invasion (1792), 5505
— situation in the Himalayas, 1124
Hepete, Roman colony, 2021-22
Hepherites, king of Egypt (409 B.c.):
see Naifasurut
Meyos, Julius, Roman emperor (d. 480), 2793
Receiva (or Pagania), Serb province, 3076 Neretva 3076 3076
Mergal, Babylonian god, 1640
Mergal-shar-usur, king of Babylon : see
Nergal-mahesia, king of Babylon (694—
98 B.O.), 1619, 1707
Mericiisser (Nergal-shar-usur), king of
Babylon, 1626
Mere, Roman emperor (54-68 A.D.),
2721-24
Christian personations 2722 2220 - Christian persecutions, 2722, 2860 - mother murdered, 2722 - portrait, 2723

see Drustis see Drusus

Bero, Tiberius Claudius, Roman general:
see Tiberius Claudius Nero

Berses Klajetsi, Armenian catholicus
(1066-78), 3025

Berses III., Armenian patriarch (640-61), 2929

Mertohinsk, treaty (1689), 414

Bertorians, 338

Bestorians, 338

Bestorians, 338 in Central Asia, 1479 in China, 825 doctrines of Nestorius, 2890 - dectrines of Nestorius, 2890

- wedding guests, 1479

Nestorius, patriarch of Constantinople, doctrines, 2890

Nesterkara, king of Egypt, 2040

Nesterkhet, Egyptian king, pyramid of, Netherlands, 4253-62, 4417-30, 4609-14, 5357-63 14, 5357-63 area and population art, 4135-36, 4418 in Atlantic Ocean history, 3655-67 Belgian revolt against (1829-38), 4873 Belgium united with (1813), 4872 British naval wars, 4351, 4419, 4420, 4422, 4620, 5525-27 colonies: see names of colonies commercial history, 4609-14, 5363 currency barrier treaty with England (1709), 4462 - education to-day, 5234, 5360 - Elizabeth's negotiations with, 4273, 4283 finance French war (1671), 4424-25 government, independence declared (1648), 4156 Indian Ocean influence, 1433 industry of to-day.
Louis XIV.'s relations with, 4404,
4417-30 modern conditions, 5234-35, 5357-63 Napoleon's alliance with, 4683
Napoleon's annexation of (1810), 4746 4746

- recent events, 5363

- slave trade in W. Africa, 5474

- social democracy in, 5278

- social reforms, 5234

- South African wars with Hottentots (17th century), 2282

- S. American trade, 5949-52

- Spanish naval defeat (1607), 4325

- Spanish rule, 4153, 4253-62

- United Netherlands founded (1579), 4981 4261
— united with Empire (1548), 4220
— Virginia trade, 6038
Retimu, king of Egypt: see Neneter
Heubruna, battle (1866), 5079
Reuburg, palatinate, 4295, 4388
Reuchatel, 22
Reuburg, 4903, 5018
Reuburg, 4903, 5018 Heuenburg, 4903, 5018
Ne-ueser-ra, king, pyramids of, plate facing 1953, 2037, 2038, 2038
Neusohl, Hungary, 3137
Heuss, siege (1474), 3654
Neville's Cross, battle (1346), 3915
Nevis, Leeward Islands, 6184, 6198-99
New Amsterdam, 6050-56, 6192
New Britain, native of, 942
New Brunswick, - camping party, 8124 - early settlers and history, 6122, 6134 Indian tribes, way of living, 6023
 modern trade and prosperity, 6154-New Caledonia, natives, 939, 940
New Carthage, Spain, 2640, 2648
New England, Canadian relations with
in time of early settlers, 6033-35
— Canadian settlers: see Canada
— colonisation, 4329, 6045-56

Mero, watching Christians burnt alive, 2356
Mero, C. Claudius, consul, 2648
Mero, C. Claudius Draus, Roman general:

Mew England, Navigation Act, 6203
Mewfoundland, history (1497-1909), 6177-79

Mero, Claudius Draus, Roman general: 6177-79

- acquisition by Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 5445

- British recover, 6085

- Cartier's explorations, 6016

- D'Iberville conquers, 6035

- discovery by Cabots, 6177, 6324

- discovery by Cortereal, 6013, 6324

- discovery by Northmen, 3546, 6011

- education, 5590

- English settlement, 5453, 6018

- fisheries, 6011-18, 6019, 5068, 6101, 6175, 6175, 79, 6324-26, 6378

- government, 5574, 5648, 6175, 6178, 6378 lumber industry, 6185 views, 6179-83 - views, 5179-53 New France: see Canada New Granada, 5918, 5960-94 New Grines (Papus), administration, 5578
— area, 945
— British take possession in 1883, 1074, 1076, 10 - recent history, 6362
- recent history, 6362
- tree dwellers, 20
New Hampshire, colonisation, 6046
New Herides, 239, 6362
New Jersey, 6053
New Jersey, 6053
New Lanark, 5245, 5247
Newman, Cardinal, 4895, 4896
New Orleans, 6029, 6209, 6068, 6250
New Orleans, battle (1814), 4776, 6114
New Plymouth, foundation, 6045-46 New Providence, West Indies, 6188
New Siberian Islands, 124, 6336
New South Wales, 1029-50
— commercial crisis (1843), 1046
— constitution (1842), 1047
— constitution and government, 1072, convict settlements, 1031, 1048, development, 1043-50

development, 1043-50

federal movement, attitude towards, 1084, 1089

founding of colony, 1029-41

gold discoveries, 1076

Industrial Arbitration Act (1901), 1083, 1096

Labour Party, 1083, 1093

land question in modern times, 1080

legislative council, 5575

protection, 1096

separation of Victoria from (1850), 1060

sheep farming, introduction, 1034 5479 1060

— sheep farming, introduction, 1034

— tarif policy, 1006

— Wages Dispute Bill (1908), 6360

Hew Spain, 5960

Hewrappers: see Press

Hew Testament, canon, history of construction, 2865

Hewton, Issae (1643–1727), 4143, 4473, 4473, 4475

Hew Teck, city, foundation, 6053

— Frontenac's scheme to capture, 6032 -- smart set, 6806-11
-- views, 6860, 6280, 6281, 6293, 6313, 6315, 6316
-- War of Independence, 6087-6100
-- Well's criticism, 6306-14
-- Rew York State, 6203, 6217, 6220
-- Rew Zeel State, 6203, 6217, 6220
-- Aborigines: see Maoris
-- agriculture, 985
-- circumnavigation by Captain Cook, 6845 . 6545 - cities, 993 - compulsory military training - decrease in indigenous population, 5626 - discovery by Dutchman, 5457

New-Nor - education, 5592
- gold discoveries, 997, 998
- government and administration,
5579 5579

- Hawke's Bay Conference (1863), 999

- Industrial Arbitration Act, 1002

- industries, 995

- labour and land laws, 1001

- Maori wars (1845-48, 1860-70), 994, 996, 996, 998, 5524 994, 996, 998, 5524

— map, 986

— population, 985, 1002

— postal and telegraph rates, 1002

— recent history, 1002

— scenes, 984, 989, 991, 993, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000

— self-government, 5648

New Zealand Company (1825), 990

Mey, Marshal (1760-1815), 4757, 4748, 4766, 4755

Mersharowyth Chiclimes, empayor Nezahuacoyotl, Chichimee emperor, 5786–97
Nezahualpilli, Chichimec emperor, 5793– Nezib, battle (1839), 2162
Nezim Bey of Bremet, Albanian poet, poems of, 3066
Nez Percés, North American tribe, 338
Ngaundere, province of Adamawa, 2228
Ngoyo, native kingdom, 2310
Nguyan Augue, king of Annam, 1411-Nguyen Hoang, ruler of Annam, 1410
Niagara, 6111-13, 6109, 6068, 6058
Niagara Falls, 6026, 6211, 6214
Niam-Niam, African people, 321, 2265, 2268, 5513-18, 5523-24
Nibi, king of Ellipi, 1674, 1706
Nicsa, 2564, 4018-20
Nicsa, council of (325), 2879
— (787), 2939, 294
Nicsan Creed, 2870
Nicsan creed, 2870
Nicsan general of Antigonus, 1838 Micanor, general of Antigonus, 1838 Nicanor, Macedonian commander, 2549, 2564 Nicanor, Syrian commander, 1856 Nicaragua,
— federation with Central American - federation with Central Americ states, 6007 - mountains, 5729 - Nahua races in, 5756 - postage rates, - statistics, - U.S. Incorporation scheme, 6266 Nicaragua Canal, 4905, 6266 Nicaraguans, 338 Nicaragua Canal, 4005, 6260

Nicaragua Canal, 6005, 6260

Nicaragua Canal, 4005, 6260

Nicaragua Canal, 6005, 6260

Nicaragua Canal, Nicholas, Guarani convert, 5935-36
Nicholas I., prince of Montenegro (1841)
5922, 5328
Nicholas I., pope (858-67), 3718-19
- excommunication of Photius, 2892
- forged decretals used, 3762-64
- marriage of Lothair III. opposed, 3936
- negotiations with Boris of Bulgaria,
2946

New Zealand, "Dreadnought" offered to Great Britain, 1002

— early inhabitants, origin, 5624
— education, 5592
— gold discoveries, 997, 908 Signor State of Russia (1894), 5195-5195, 5199, 5200, 5301 Nicholas Longobardi, 827 Nicholas Mayrocordato, voivode of Wallachia (1716-30), 3058 Nicholson, John, 1308, 5501 Nicholson's Nek, battle (1899), 2338 Niclas, peace of, 2512 Nicobarese, 338 Nicolas, see Nicholas Nicolas, see Nicholas Nicolas, peace of, 252 Nicobarese, 338 Nicolas, see Nicholas Nicolas, 1827, 1827 Nicolet, Jean, 6022 Nicolet, Jean, 6022 Nicolet, Jean, 6022 Nicolet, Jean, 6022 Nicolet, 1827, 1827, 1827 Nicomedes III., king of Bithynia, 1834, 2384
Nicomedia, 2875
Nicopoli, battle (1392), 3120
Nicopolis, Thrace, 2750
Nicopolis, Thrace, 2750
Nicotesa, Diego de, 5891
Nidaros, Norway: see Drontheim
Nidarts, Bellower (Rebuchadnezzar III.), rebellion against Darius, 1810
Niebla, Castile conquers, 3995
Nieboer, writer on slavery, 2810
Nieblas, Easthold G. (1776-1831), 4827, 4829
Niel, General Adolphe (1802-69), 5026
Nietzsche on evolution, 6414-17
Niffer: see Nippur
Nigantha, 1198
Niger, Pescennius, elected Roman emperor in Syria (193), 2763
Nigera, British expeditions (1886-1906), 5518-10
British forces in, 5594
— British forces in, 5594
— clay lamps made in, 2270 Nicomedia, 2875 - clay lamps made in, 2270
- education in southern province, 5589 frontiers, 2278 future discussed, 5647 - Government and administration, - native open-air school, 5595 Nigerian group of Sudanese negro tribes, 338 Nightcaps, Swedish party: see Nattmössor Nightingale, Florence, 4990 Nigrinius, Airdius (118), Roman general, 2754 2754
Nihab, Egyptian king, 2016
Nihilists of Russia, 5193, 5194, 5195, 5195
Nihongi, ancient chronicles of Japan, 458, 461, 462
Nii, ancient city, Syria, 2072, 2075
Nijni Novgorod, Russia, 1221, 3304, 3303
Nika riots at Bysantium (532), 2010
Nika, temple of, 2517
Nibro, 12nan, 520, 420, 427, 501, 502. Nikko, Japan, 520, 429, 427, 501, 502, 503 Nikolaus : see Nicholas NIKOIBUS: SEC MICHOIAS
NIKOISBURG, peace (1622), 3120
Nikon, patriarch of Moscow, 3329, 3329
Nile, river, 2022-23
—Darius' canal to the Red Sca, 1812 Darius canal to the Red Sea, 1812

- cataract, 2023

- dams, 2168

- early Arabian division into three arms, 5662

- Egypt's dependence upon, 2173

- fixed time-table for floods, 2176

- flowing with honey legend, 2033

- fortifications built by Senuaret III., 2036 - importance of, to Egypt, 2173 - influence of insufficient floods on early dynasties, 2040 early dynasties, 2040
Irrigation systems, 1632,
map of the basin, 2022
map of the delta, 2024
mud deposit, rate, 233
origin of name, 2023
prehistoric times, 233
scenes on, 2026
swamp dwalling reces 2946
Micholas II., pope (1058-61), 3943-44,
3594, 3942
Micholas III., pope (1277-80), 827, 3953
Micholas V., pope (1447-55), 2994, 3409,
2988, 4125-28
Micholas I., tsar of Russia (1825-55),
Crimean policy: see Crimean War
— German policy : see Crimean War
— and Poland (1835), 4782 - swamp dwelling races of the Upper Nile, 2266 - time taule of, 2176 Nile, Battle of the (1789), 2156, 4691, 4771, 5527, 4688 Nile god, 2689

Nilgiri Hills, India, 1125, 1150, 1157 Nilitic group of Sudanese negro tribes, 338 838
Nilotie family of languages, 5554
Nilus, Christian mystic (d. c. 430), 2883
Nilus, hermit, 3725
Nima Quické, Maya chiet, 5758
Nimaguen, treaty (1678), 4160, 4430
Nimes, Roman town, 2777
Nimes, Edict of Grace (1620), 4205
Nimrud, ancient Babylonian city, 1654, 1663, 279, 1655, 1659, plate facing 1669 Ninepins, Egyptian prehistoric, 241, 242 Nineveh, Assyrian city, buildings, 270, 272, 275 — destruction of (607 B.C.), 1580, 1686, 1685, 1687 — in the hands of the Mitani, 1646, monument records, 276, 277, 1662
— monument records, 276, 277, 1662
— mound from Mossul, 1947
— Nahum's denunciation of, 1784
— Nimrud palaces restored, plate facing page 1669
— situation, 1572
Nineveh, battle (267 A.D.), 2917
Ningirsu, Lagash divinity, 1595
Ningpo, open to foreign trade, 5505-6
Ninib-apil-Eshara, king of Assyria, 1655
Ninib-kudurri-usur, king of Babylonia, 1610 Ninib-kudurri-usur, king of Babylonia, 1810
Nino, Peralonso, 5889
Nippon: see Honshu
Nippon Yusen Kaisha, 601
Nippon Yusen Kaisha, 601
Nippur, Babylonian city, antiquity, 1630
— documents regarding, 1636
— Elamite attacks, 1700, 1703
— worship of Bel, 1558, 1630, 268
Niquirans, Nahuan people, 338
Nirvana, 1196, 1197
Nison, M., historian of Italy, 3975
Nish, battle (1443), 2987
Nishada, tribe, 1158, 1169
Nish, battle (1839), 4891
Nithard, historian, 3581
Nitocris, queen of Egypt, 2039
Nitrate shipping at Pisagua, 5936
Nitragen in the air, 95
Nizam of Haidarabad, origin of title,
1244
Nizam el Mulk, vizir of the Seljuk 1244
Nizam el Mulk, vizir of the Seljuk
sultan, killed by assassins, 1901
Nizam Iskander, ruler of the Punjab
and Delhi (d. 1517), 1224
Nizam Shah, dynnsiy founded in
Ahmednagar (1490), 1224
Nizam-ul-Mulk, ruler of Chitral (d. 1895), 1346 Njegos, Danilo Petrovic, 3101 Njord, Norse deity, 3534 Nkole, native state, East Africa, 2302 No, social position in Japan, 445 Noah's Sacrifice, Maclise's picture, 207 Noailles, Madame de, 5386 Noailles, Madame de. 5386 No-Amon: see Thebes Nobles, battle of the (740), 2206 Nobunaga: see Ota Nobunaga Nodzu, Field Marshal, 599 Nogal, Mongol general, 650 Nogai Khan, Tartar chief, 3046 Nogdi, General Count, 599 Nola, Etruscan town, 2423 Nomads, early history in Central Asia, 1439-50 1449-50
- rise and fall of nations in Central
Asia, 1465-71
- types, 376, 1442, 1444, 1893
Nomarch, official of ancient Egypt, 2054
Nombre de Dios, Drake's attack (1572),
5948, 6017 Nompanem, Chibcha king, 5818
Nonoual, Tutul Xius inhabit, 5750
Nocktas, North American tribe, 5707
Norbert, St. (d. 1134), 3699
Nordenskiöld, Arctic expedition (1878), 6329, 6310, 6329, 6310, 6329, 6310, Norfolk Island, 967, 5480, 1032 Norioum, Roman province, 2482, 3426, 3455

2046

GENERAL INDEX Norman Conquest of England, 3380, 3857-64, 3856
Eormandy, Ducay of, 3378, 3550-51, 4010, 5599
Normann Ehrenfels, Count (1784-1822), ASRA 4854 Normans, 338 disappearance from Mediterranean, 2395 - classpearance from Mediterranean, 2395
- in Italy, 2304, 3552, 3040 et seq.
- in Normandy, 3378, 3550-51, 4010
- rise of power, 2394-95
- sea-going Norman warriors, 3414
Norsemen: see Northmen
North, Frederic, Lord: see Guildford,
Earl of
North Africa: see Morocco, &c.
North Africa is see Morocco, &c.
North Africa Mission, 5642
North Africa is see Morocco, &c.
North Africa is see Morocco, &c States British Empire after Peace of Paris (1763), 6071

British possessions, 6055: see also names of colonies

British struggle for power against French, 4505, 4518, 6057-68

Cabot's discoveries, 3900-10, 5889

colonial boundary disputes, 6054

colonial trade, 6071-73

discoveries after Columbus, 6011-18

discovery and colonisation, 1112-13

Drift period, 130

English missions, 6044

map, 661

prehistoric land connections with Europe and Asia, 122

Viking expeditions, 4061, 5692, 6011

see also Canada, United States, &c. Northampton, peace (1329), 3915

North British Colonies, 1518, 331

North Grone, 922, 2006

Northbrook, Thomas George Baring, 1st Earl of (1826-1905), 1331, 1331

North Carolina, British colonies, early history, 6040-42

North Devon. Arctic regions, 6338

North-east Passage, search for, 5658, 6017: see also Arctic exploration

Northern War, the Great (1700-21): see Great Northern War, the Great (1700-21): see Great Northern War. - British Empire after Peace of Paris (1763), 6071 North German Confederation, formation 5085 Northmen (Vikings), 338, 3529-56
— Churlemagne's attempts to repel, 3492 3492

- civilisation of, 2359

- early exploits and expeditions, 3536

- early relations with Russians, 3181

- influence of their expeditions, 3556

- invasions of England by: see Danes
— land in Iceland, 357
— languages spread by, 4061
— maritime explorations, 5661
— in the Mediterranean, 3365-66
— mythology: see Scandinavian mythology North American voyages, 4061, 5692, 6011 origin and early history, 3529–36 - and origin of East Teutons, 3428 - raid on Jumala's temple (1026), 3190 return from an overseas expedition, 3375 tribal divisions, 3534 trade activities, 4064-65, 4069-70, 4076-77, 4083, 4086-87 voyages of discovery, 4009-10 see also Danes, Swedes, Norwegians, North Fole: see Arctic exploration—discovery by Captain Peary, 6343, 6344 North sea, 5660, 4080, 5661
Northumberland, Duke of, regent for Edward VI., 4245
Sorthumberland, county, England, Danish raids and conquests, 8554, 3548

1111, 4167

Davis, expedition to find, 6018

effect on British Empire, 5466

Frobisher's search for, 6018

maritime efficiency promoted by

efforts to find, 5658, 5665: see enorts to and, boss, boos: see also Arctic exploration Norway, 3565-70, 4369-75, 4577-79, 5153-62, 5411-16 — area and population — cessions to Sweden (1658), 4375 — constitution (1814), 5157 — conversion to Christianity, 3565 conversion to Christianity, 3565
disputes concerning the crown
(1130-1240), 3566
dissolution of union with Sweden
(1905), 5235-36, 5412
early history, 3565-70
geographical account, 3529
government (modern), 5426
industry and commerce,
invasions of Ireland and Scotland,
3540
Litish influence on people, 3542 3540

Irish influence on people, 3542

Ilterature, 3570, 4577, 5159-60

modern conditions, 5411-16

Norwegan language spread, 4061

people, 338, 3564

progress in 19th century, 5158, 5236

scottish possessions held by, 3911-12

Swedish conquests (c. 1000), 3571

trade in Middle Ages, 4070

union with Denmark and decline of power, 4579

union with Sweden under Magnus II., 3574 union with Sweden under Charles XIV., 5155, 5157 see also Northmen Norway, Maid of : see Margaret, queen of Scotland of Scotland
Norwegians: see Norway
Notaras, Lukas, 2990
Notation, origin of system, 263, 2369
Notation, origin of system, 263, 2369
Notter Labeo of St. Gall (d. 1022), 3725
Nott. Sir William, 1289, 1290, 5500
Nottingham, Howard of Effugham,
Earl of (1536–1624), 4275, 5625–26
Novara, battles, (1513) 3834, (1821)
4845, (1849) 4733, 4931–32, 4953
Nova Scotia, Acadians in, 6060
— Alexander founds colony, 6022
— Anglo-French struggle for, 6056, 6060–61 - British settlers, 6107-09

- discovery, 3546

- French and English settlements, early history, 6020-35, 6122, 6134

- fruit farm, 6154

- Faguendez circumnavigates, 6013

- government, 6154

- modern development, 6156

- views, 6154, 6155, 6158

Novaya Zemlya, discovery by Burrough (1556), 6326

Novellæ of Justinian, 2009

Novgorod (Holmgard), Russia, ancient capital of Swedish kingdom, 3539

- Hanseatic League's trade with, 4080, 4081 4081 independence of princely power, 3301-02 - Independence of princely power, 3301—02

— school founded by Jaroslav, 3297

— trade in Middle Ages, 4067—68

— trading relations with Ugria, 650

— union with Moscow (1471), 3316

Movi, battle (1799), 4694

Movi Basar, 5534

Novoberdo, Servia, 2995

Nsakkaras, Welle tribe, 348

Nu tribes, S. America, 5680—86

Rubar Pasha (1825—99), 5013

Nuba group of negro tribes, 338

Rubia, country, Africa, 2243—50

— converted to Christianity, 2248

— Egyptian campaign against, 2039, 2055, 2066, 2078

— Mamolukes in 1812, 2249

— Mohammedan conquest (1275), 2249

Nubia, people, 338, 2244, 2245, 5551
— revolt against Arab rule (854), 2143
— Setl I.'s improvements, 2107
Nu chi, Asiatic people: see Kin
Nuers, Nilitic tribe, 338
Nugent, Count Laval (1777–1862),
4927–28 Nukhashshe, Syria, 1719, 1727 Numa Pompilius, 2634, 2634 Numerianus, Roman emperor (284 A.D.), Numidia, Berber kingdom, 2382, 338, 62, 2199, 2200, 2384, 2656
Nuncomar, a Brahman, 1264
Nunes Vela, Blasco, 5912
Nupe. Hausa state, 2224, 2227
British expedition against, 5519 - British expedition against, 5519
- clay lamps made in, 2271
- speech and people, 338, 5555
Nur-Adad, king of Tarsa, 1598
Nurehazi, Manchu prince, 658
Nur-ed-din, Seljuk ruler (1145-73), 1992-32, 2148, 4028-32
Nur-ed-din Mohammed Selin: see Je-Nur-ed-din Mohammed Selin: see Jelinngir
Nur Jehan, wife of Jehangir, 1234
Nur Mahal, favourite consort of Shah
Jehan I., 1235, 1235
Nuremburg, S. Sebaldus statue, 4136
— Council (1524), 4186
Nuremberg peace (1532), 4191, 4215
Nurhachu, first Manchu emperor of
China, 783-84, 784
Nutkas, Indian tribe, 339
Nutmag, trade, 898 Ruikas, Indian tribe, 339
Nutria, Pueblo ruins, 5717
Nuwara Eliya, mountain, 5580
Nyangwe, Central Africa, 2296
Nyassaland, Africa, administration,
5586 British Protectorate, 2332, 5520-21, 5629 the Nyassa-Tanganyika road, 5630 Nyaung Mendarah, Burmese ruler, 1394 Nyalott Castle, Olofsborg Finland, 3537 Nystad, peace (1721), 3332 Oannes, deity: see Ea
Oasr Eggomo, Sudan, 2234
Oastler, Richard, 6394, 5255
Oates, Titus, plot (1678), 4471
Oaxeca, 5762, 5770
Obaidallah, Mosiem general, 1920
Obeid Allah (908), North African rule, 1926, 1046, 2207
Obertyn, battle (1531), 3062
Obeyd, El, battle (1883), 2170
Obi, river scene, 670
Oboda, Nabatæan king, 1857
Obongos, Bushman race, 339
Obrenovitch, Milos: see Milos
O'Brien, Smith, 4075
Obrier, Pierre, 4134
Oceam, William of, 3745, 3746, 3906
Oceania, 937-1000
beginning of history, 953-55 beginning of history, 953-55

- characteristics of the islands, 945-50

- colonisation, 1003 - colonisation, 1003
- map, 947
- mission work in, 1004, 1008
- modern conditions, 1006-09, 6362
- people, characteristics, 950-53
- pictures, 737, 937-44
- Western powers in, 1003-5
- see also names of islands
Oceans, age of, 88
- relative sizes, 383
- age also names of oceans see also names of oceans — see also names of oceans
Ontariony, General, 5499
Ochus, satrap of Hyrcania: see Darius
II. of Persia
Ochus, son of Artaxerxes
Artaxerxes III. Ochus
Ococingo, ruins, 5732-37
O'Connell, Daniel (1775-1847), 4800, 4800 O'Connor, Feargus, 4811, 5248 Octavia, wife of Mark Antony, 2684, 2702 2702
Octavia, wife of emperor Nero, 2722
Octavia, U.: see Augustus, emperor
"Octavius," of Minuclus Felix, 2862
"Octroi" duty, 3796
Odenathus, king of Palmyra, 1864
Odessus, Greek colony, 2578

Odin, Norse deity, 3534, 3561 Odo, Abbot (927-41), 3766 Odo, count of Champagne (d. 1037), 3776 Ling of France (888-98), 3550, Odo, count of Champagne (d. 1037), 3776
Odo, king of France (888-98), 3550, 3761-64, 3763
Odacer, king of the Heruli (d. 493), 2388, 2793-94, 3454-55
Odorie of Pordenone, 827
Odrysæ, kingdom, 2403
Odrysæans, 2404, 2522, 2578
'Odysæens, 2404, 2522, 2578
' earl of Offa's D/lee, 3506 Office of the Mongols (1229-41), 772, 1485-86

Ogdai, khan of the Mongols (1229-41), 772, 1485-86

Ogdos," by Alheri, 3972-74
Oglethorpe, Sir James (1696-1785), Georgia colonised by, 6042
Orotai Khan, Mongol ruler: see Ogdai O'Higgins, General (1776-1842), 5971-88
Ohio valley, aboriginal tribes, 5698-5701
— Anglo-French dispute (1744), 6058
Oho-usu-no-mikolo, Prince, 462
Ojibbeways, Algonquian tribes, 312
Oin, emperor of Japan, 464-65
Okas, Arabla, early importance, 1894
Okerselk, battle (1864), 5065
Okas, Arabla, early importance, 1894
Okerselk, battle (1864), 5065
Okitsu, temple, Buddhist image4, 521
Oklahoma, creation of state, 6273
Okrikas, Nigerian tribe, 338
Oktar, Hun leader, 3028
Oku, General Count, 599
Okuma, Count, 539, 565
Oaod, defeat of Mahommed (625), 1901
Olaf I. (Tryggvesson), Norwegian king (905-1000), 3565-06, 4010, 3571, 3840
Olaf II. (Haraldssön), Norwegian king (1016-30), 3565-06, 4010, 4011
Olav, Kwedish chieftain, 3557
Olaf (Skötkonnung), Swedish king (903-1024), 3571
Olaus, Swedish reformer, 4497
Olbia, Greek colony, 2446, 2450, 2486
Old Age pensiors in England, 6402
Old Calsbar, Southern Nigeria, 2278
Oldeastle, Sir John, 3892, 3894
Oldenburg, 4973
Old Man of the Mountains, 1962
Old Tokio: see Yedo
Oleg, Russian princess, 3286, 3290
Olgar, Russian princess, 3286, 3290
Olgar, grand duke of Lithuania (1341-1377), 3218
Olida, Cristotal de, 5902
Oligareh, Greek conception of, 2378 Oraki, earthquake, 249 Oraki, khan of the Mongols (1229-41), 1377), 3218 Olid, Cristotal de, 5902 Oligarchy, Greek conception of, 2378 Oliva, peace (1660), 3258, 4392 Oligarchy, Greek conception of, 2378
Oliva, peace (1660), 3258, 4392
Olivares, Spanish minister of Philip
IV., 4324
Olive Branch Petition, 6082
Olkhonese, Buriat tribe, 339
Ollanta drama, 5854
Ollantaytambo, Inca ruins, 5850, 5851
Ollivier, Emile, 5087, 5098, 5099
Olmets, 5779
Olmüts, Archbishop's castle, 4941
— Austrian imperial family take refuge in castle (1848), 4939
— bishopric founded by Wratislav II. (1062), 3152
— stipulation of (1850), 4969-74
— battle (1866), 5079
— peace (1479), 3176
Olopeu, first Christian missionary in China, 825
Olympia, Greek sanctuary, 2378, 2476, 2486
Olympias, mother of Alexander the Olympias, mother of Alexander the Great, 2541, 2575 Olympian Games, 2378, 2485, 2488 Olympian Mount, 2523 Olympias, town of Asia Minor, founded, 2522

Olyathus, Macedonian war, 2533-84

— rise to power, 2524-25

— Spartan war, 2526
Om, megalithic chamber at, 169
Omagus, tribe, 346, 5686
Omahas, Siouan tribe, 344
Oman, 2293-94; 5558
Omar, the second caliph (634-44), 1911-12, 1911
Omar II., Omayyad caliph (717-720), 1026
Omar, sultan, of Repres (1818-89) Omar, sultan of Bornu (1846-53), 2235, 2236 Omar ibn Chassun (d. 917), 3980 Omar Pasha, Turkish general, 2996 Omar Shah, Khilji ruler of Delhi, 1220 Omar Khayyam, 78 Omayyad Caliphs, 1919-30, 3979-84, Omayyad Caliphs, 1919-30, 3979-84, 1935
Ombos, temple to god Sebek, 2001
Om Dulreikat, battle (1890), 5524
Omdurman, battle (1898), 2171, 5523
Ommanney, Sir Erasmus, 6325
Ommayad: see Omayyad
Ommiade: see Omayyad
Omortag, Bulgarian ruler of 9th century, 3036, 2940, 2941
Omphalopsychites, Christian sect, 2974
Om; king of Israel, 1769
Om; royal house of, 1772, 1782
On, Siberian prince, 650
On, Heliopolis obelisk, 2054
Oneldas, American Indians, 6034
O'Neill Emrily, in Ireland, 4367-68
O'Neill Smrily, in Ireland, 4367-68
O'Neill, Shan, 4367
Ong Khan (or Wang), rival Mongol leader to Genghls Khan, 1482
Onomarchus, Phocian general, 2532
Onomargas, Iroquoian tribe, 331, 6027, 6034
Ontario, agriculture, 6132-46 1935 6034 Ontario, agriculture, 6132-46 - American invasion (1812), 6113-14 --- area education : see Canada - education : see Cainade, 6143-46 - opening up of province, 6108 - province created (1791), 6109 Opata-Pima, Nahuan tribe, 339 Open company, 4063-64 Ophir, 2292 Ophir, 2292
Opimius, L., Roman Consul, 2655
Opio. Babylonian town, 1591
Opium trade, abolition attempted by
Hritish (1839), 792
— edite of 1906 against, 823, 852
— smoking abolished in Chiuese army, trade with India, 852 -- trade with India, 852

war with China (1840-42), 790
791-92, 794, 795, 797, 5505-06

Oppas, Archbishop of Seville, 3513

Opritshina, tsar's private property in
Russia, 3322

Orakzai, Pathan clan, 1523

Oran, conquered by Spain (1509), 1509

Orang-Beuus, Malay tribe, 336

Orange Free State: see Orange River
Colony Colony Orange River, 2004 Orange River Colony (former Orange Free State), Basuto wars, 2324, 5514 Boer independence, 2320, 5516 Boer settlement, 2318 British annexation (1900), 2342 British supremacy (1848-51), 2320. 5516-17 British war (1899-1902), 2333-43 constitution and government, 5567
 constitution granted (1907), 2344, defences, 5593 education, 5590 diamond fields ownership dispute, 2326 organisation of Free State, 2323-24 organisation of Free State, 2323-24 statistics, Orang-Lauts, Malny tribe, 336 Oranienbaum Palace, 3334 Oranienbaum Palace, 3334 Orane, Dravidian tribe, 1158 Oreagna, sculpture by, 3963 Orohan, ruler of Ottoman Turks, 1972 Orehomenus, Greek city, 2461 Orehomenos, battle (c. 86 B.C.), 1834

Ordalaffi, fort ruled by, 3958
Ordan Padjah, 1480
Ordan, trial by, 217, 219, 222
Ordonna: ce du Commerce (1673), 4624
Ordono II., 3985
Ordos, Sharras tribe, 344
Oregon, 6227-29
Orejones, Spanith name for Incas, 5870
Oreliana, Fra: cisco de., 5916
Orestes, leader of the Huns (475), 2793
Orestes, king of Macadonia 2524 Orestes, leader of the Huns (475), 2793
Orestes, king of Macedonia, 2524
Orestes, sacrifice of, 2444, 2445
Orford, Robert Walpole, Earl of (1676–1745): see Walpole
Organs, prince of the Kuturgurs (7th century), 3032
Orgell, Mont, Jersey, 5691
Origen, of Alsandria, father of the Church, 2865, 2869, 2871
Orisas, famine (1866), 1324
Orizaba, Mexico, 6000
Orkhau, Turkish emir: see Urkhan
Orkney Islands, 3542
Orleans family, representative on French throne (1830), 4870
— see also Christian names of dukes and Louis Philippe, king of France France France Oriesus, France, sieges (c. 448), 3030, (c. 1428) 3818, (1563) 4286 Oriesus, battle (1870), 5136 Oriov, Prince Alexis (1787-1861), 5010 Oriov, Gregory (1734-83), 3346 Ormeson, Henri (1751-1807), 4568 Orindeo, river, Arnac navigators, 5683-Ormuz, Persian Gulf, 1976, 1984, 5450, Ormuzd religion : see Ahuramazda Orohippus, 160
Oromo, people: see Galla
Oroutobates, Persian satrap, 2549
Orphaus, Hussite sect, 3172
Orpheus, worship of, 2494
Orisiti, bomb thrown at Napoleon III. Orisiol, formo thrown at Aspoieon III.
(1854), 5020, 4992
Orsua, Pecho de, Spanish explorer,
murdered by followers (1559), 5916
Orthodox Easiern (Greek) Church,
adopted by Vladimir of Russia
(1977), 3292 (977), 3292

Catharine the Great's reforms, 3354

Cossack support, 3268

Croatia, 3084

decree of union rejected (1439), 2987

Gregory's opposition to claims of bishop of Constantinople, 3520

Holy Sepulchre, quarrels with Romans, 5005: see also Crimean War

Moscow patriarchate, 3324-42

Muscovite princes support, 3315

Peter Moglia's work for, 3270

power increased in 8th century, 2038 schism produced by reforms of Nikon, 3329 - schism produced by reforms of Nikon, 3329

- separation from Rome, 2946, 2955

- Slave converted, 3079

- struggle with Catholic Church in Poland, 3259

- union with Roman Church, attempt (1596), 3259

Orthon inscriptions, 2977

Ortičop, Emile, 4878

Orvieto, alliance (1281), 2973, 3975

- cathedral erection, 3964-65

Osages, Slouan tribe, 344

Osaka, Japan 487, 492, 494

Osbora, Sherard, arctic explorer, 6325

Oscar I., king of Sweden and Norway (1844-59), 5156, 5157

Oscar II., king of Sweden and Norway (1892-1907), 5156-57, 5168, 5418

- dissolutions of union with Norway (1908), 5236

Ostris, Egyptian gvd, 235-36, 248, 2002-96, 2019, 2093, 2124

Oslo, Norway, 3566 Osman, 3rd caliph (644-56), 1916 Osman, king of Bagirmi (d. 1846), 2238 Osman I. (or Othman), (1209-1326), Turkish ruler, 1972, 2978 Osman II., Turkish sultan (1618-22), 3014 Osman III.. Turkish sultan (1754-57), Omman III., Turkish sultan (1754-57), 3022
Osman Bey Dhu-I-Fikar, bey of Egypt (18th century), 2155
Osman Digna (c. 1836), British wars with, 2170, 2171, 5523
Osman Muri Pasha, Turkish general, in Russo-Turkish War (1877), 5205, 5208
Osman Turks: see Turks
Osmanii Turks: 200 Hurks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Turks: 200 Hurks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Turks: 200 Hurks
Osmanii Turks: 200 Hurks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Turks: 200 Hurks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Turks
Osmanii Tu - decadence under Russian control, origin, 339, 641
— town principalities, 651
— village, 654
— winter costume, 650 winter costume, 650
Ostmen, 3540
Ostmen, 3540
Ostrogoths: see Goths
Ostrogoths: see Goths
Ostrogoths: see Goths
Ostrogoths, Constantin, 3259, 3286
Ostrojenta, battle (1831), 4875
Ostyakes: see Ostiaks
Oswego, hattle (1745), 6058
Oswold, British agent in Canada,
Franklin's negotiations with, 6101
Otago, N.Z. colony, founding, 904
Ota Nobunaga, Japanese ruler, 479,
481, 518
Othertini family, possessions of. 3949
Othman, name of rulers: see Osman
Othmen Turks; see Turks
Otho, Christian name: see Otto othman, name of rulers: see Sman othman Turks: see Turks otho, Christian name: see Otto Otoss, Slouan Indians, 344, 350 Otomis, Indian race of Mexico, 339 Otomo Miya: see Moriyohi Otranto, 2998, 3978
Ottawa, Canada, 6128, 6152, 6159, 6160 Ottawa, tribe, history. 5696-97
Otto, duke of Athens, 2398
Otto, duke of Bamberg, 3211, 3733
Otto of Northeim, duke of Bavaria (1061-70), 3594
Otto of Wittelsbach, duke of Bavaria, created a duke (1180), 3608
Otto III., duke of Lover Bavaria (1305-08), elected king of Hungary, 3119
Otto I., king of Greece (1832-62), 4888, 4889
Otto I., Holy Roman emperor and German king (936-73), 3585-88, 3383 German king (936-73), 3585-88, 3383

— France, relations, 3764-66

— Italy secured by, 3939

— papal relations, 3722

— wars of, 3895-96

Otto II., Holy Roman emperor and German king (973-83), 3588, 3939

Otto III., Holy Roman emperor and German king (980-1002), 3588-89, 3938-41, 3889

— guardianship, 3768-68

— policy, 3696

— visit to Poland (1000), 3195

Otto IV., German emperor (1208-15), 3012-13, 3613, 3772, 3734

Otto, Roman emperor (69), 2724, 2725

Otto, Roman emperor (69), 2724, 2725

Otto Christof of Sparr, 4390

Ottokar I., duke of Bohemia (1198-1230), 3154-55, 3899

Ottokar, king of Bohemia, (1253-78), 3156-57, 3817-18

— Crusade against Prussia (1254-55), 3710 — reign in Hungary (1260), 8118 Ottoman Turks: see Turks Gtumba, battle, 899, 5897

Oudenarde, Hôtel de Ville, 4066 Oudenarde, battle (1708), 4469, 4462 Oudh, India, annexation by Dalhousie, 1299 - begums and Warren Hastings, 1264
- British interference on behalf of Saadat Ali, 1271
- Hastings' administration, 1262, 1264, 5498
— mutiny of 1857: see Indian Mutiny
— Rent Act of Lord Dufferin, 1343
— talukdars, durbar at Lucknow (1867), 1326
— Oudh Tenancy Bill (1868), 1326
— treatment after the mutiny, 1317
— Wazir's embassy to Lord Cornwallis (1788), 1271
Oudinot, Marshal Nicolas (1767–1847), 4954
Oudinot, Victor (1791–1863), 4932 4954
Oudinot, Victor (1791-1863), 4932
Our Lady of Montesa, Order of, 4003
Outram, Sir James (1803-63), 1310, 4992, 5501, 1300
Ovaherero: see Hereros
Ovampos, Bantu negro race, 339
Ovando, Nicholas de (16th century), 5888, 5890
Ovid Reman poet, 2706, 2707 0vid, Roman poet, 2706, 2707 Ovido, Roman poet, 2706, 2707 Oviedo, kingdom founded, 3985 Owen, Robert (1771-1858), 4897, 5245 5255, 5250, 4896 Oworos, Yorubas tribe, 348 Ox, in Neolithic times, 159 Oxenstierra, Axel (1583-1654), Swedish chancellor, 4307, 4379, 4382 Oxenstierra, Jöns Begtsson, archbishop of Upsala, 3578 Oxford, Robert Harley, earl of (1661-1724), 4489, 4491 Oxford, Robert Harley, earl of (1661–1724), 4489, 4491
Oxford, in Civil War (1642–46), 4346
Oxus (Amu Darla), river, Central Asia, 1465, 1536, 1520
Oxyartes, father-in-law of Alexander the Great, 2562
Oyama, Field-Marshal Prince, 599
Oyapok, Dutch settlements, 5050
Oyo, state, West Sudan, 2262
Oyos, Yorubas race, 348,
Oyos, 1725, 1790 Paardeberg, battle, 2341
Paccha, 5827-72
Pachacamak, Inca god, 5836, 5859, 5866 Pachacamak, state, 5831–38
Pachacutek, Inca king, 5846–71
Pachacutek, state, 5838
Pacific Ocean, American naval stations, Pachacutek, state, 5838

Pacific Ocean, American naval stations, 6272

— British acquisitions, 1114, 5026

— Drake's voyages, 1113, 1117

— European discovery, 1107, 5801

— history, 101, 1106

— importance to America, 6270

— Malay migrations to, 804

— map, 1102

— Panama Canal, importance of, 5658

— political supremacy in 902, 1004

— races, 1103, 1116, 1119

— United States power, 974

"Pacifico, Don," affair, 4977

Pacinotti, 5372

Pactolus, 237

Padan-Aram, 1726

Paddika, 1191

Paderborn, diet of, 3482

Padi, king of Ekron, 1675, 1779

Padus, 4128, 3962, 3965, 4131

Pad, 1713

Peoligni, 2414

Peonia, 2518

Peones, 164, 2520–30

Pestum, 3518, 2649

Paes, Jose Autonio, 5965–94

Pagan, Burma, 1393

Pagania: see Neretva

Pagasseus, Gulf of, 2406

Page, Thoomas, 6385

Pakinic, Thomas, 6385

Pakinic, Thomas, 6385

Pakir-ishshan, Elamite ruler, 1703

Pakiras, 1709

Palecky, Franz, 4946, 4947

Palesmon, 2408

Palseo-Asiatic nations, 662, 666
Palseolithic Period: see Stone Age
Palseologi family, 3949, 3962
Palseontology, applied to history, 175
Palseosoic period, 80, 90, chart facing 96
Palamites, 2074
Palamites, 2074 Palamites, 2974
Palanquin, 194
Palainate, 4440, 4301
Pale," the, 3931-32
Palembarg, 015-17
Palenque, 5732-56, 5738-39
Palermo, 3938, 3946, 2968, 4844, 3401
Palermo stone, 248, 249
Palestine, Babylonian tenets, 1642
— Crusades: see Crusades
— Egyptian rule and relations with, 1681, 1738, 2107, 2115, 2120, 2125
— Elamite expedition, 1702
— Fatemide supremacy, 1960 - Elamite expedition, 1702
- Fatemide supremacy, 1960
- Hadrian, revolt against (182-4), 2755
- Mohammedan campaign, 1910
- Northmen's expeditions, 4010
- pre-Semitic elements, 1735
- Roman Empire in, 1860
- Sargon's empire, 1595
- Semitic migration, 1735
- Resitic migration, 1735
- Palestro, battle, 5026, 5021
- Palettes, ancient Egyptians, 241, 242, 2027, 238, 248
- Palty, Count, 4926
- Pali language, 1211
- Pa-li-chian, 308
- Palikao, General, 5109, 5123 Pali language, 1211
Pa-li-chian, 808
Palikao, General, 5109, 5123
Palilia, festival of, 2017
Palias, 2710
Palias Athena, 288
Pallaycino, Marquis, 5049
Pallegoix, D. J. B., bishop, 1405
Palliser's Act (1776), 617, 2753
Palmerston, Lord, 4975-80, 4087-5002, 4798, 5001
— Louis Philippe's relations with, 4905
— Polish policy, 5032
Palmyra, 1844, 1865, 2771
Palmyra, 1844, 1865, 2771
Palmyra, 1843, 1865, 2771
Palmyra, 1843, 1864, 1865, 2771
Palmyra, 1844, 1865, 2771
Palmyra, 1913, 358, 1522
— seenery, 1453, 1438, 1453, 1537
Pammenes, 2532
Pampas, Drift remains in, 130, 131, 144
Pampas Indians (Puelches), 342
Pamphylia, 1861, 2540
Panama, Balboa crosses, 5801
— Druke's attack, 5048
— Morgan's attack, 6188
— Morgan's attack, 6188
— Pan-American congress, 5981
— Stanuish fort, 623 Pan-American congress, 5981
 Spanish fort, 6263 Panama Canal, Atlantic and Pacific Oceans linked by, 5658 — bankruptcy of company, 5225 — construction and purchase by U.S.A., 6266, 6275, 6264, 6265, 6270

Pan-American federation, 6266–69 6266, 6275, 6264, 6265, 6270
Pan-Americau federation, 6266-69
Panammu, king, 1727
Pan Chan, 1464
Panchan-Lama, of Tibet, 1501
Panchatantra, 1214
Panchas, 1214
Panchas, 1214
Panchas, 1214
Panda, Zulu prince, 2288, 2318, 5512
Pandu, hero of the Mahabharata, 1168
Pandu, hero of the Mahabharata, 1168
Pandu, king of Tamils, 1370
Pandulf IV, of Capua, 3942
Pandulf IV, of Capua, 3942
Pandulf family, 3940
Panduwasu, king, 1360
Pandya, 1150, 1182, 1183, 1379
Paneum, Mount, battle, 1844
Pangasinans, ethnology, 339
Paneum, Mount, battle, 1844
Pangasinans, ethnology, 339
Paneum, Mount, battle, 1844
Pangasinans, ethnology, 339
Paneum, Mount, battle, 1844
Pangasinans, 2106
Panipat, battles of (1526), 1225, (1556), 1227, (1761), 1248
Panipat, battles of (1526), 1255, (1556), 1227, (1761), 1248
Panipat, battles of (1526), 1294, (1530)
Pan Mu, 749
Pannonian, 2482, 3147

"Pannonian Legends," 2944
Pannonius, Janus, 3122
Pansala, 1195
Pan-Slay movement, 4935, 4945-47, 5331 Pan-Slav movement, 4935, 4945-47, 5331 Pantagus of Alexandria, 2871 Pantheon, statue, 2918

Pan-Pel Panticapseum, 2446, 2591
Pantshala, tribes, 1168
Panuco, Garay's colony, 6613
Paoli, Paguale, 4679
Papacy, history of, 3717-60
— anti-popes, 3406, 3635, 3747
— Austrian fend with (1867-68), 5091
— Avignon, popes, 3403, 3631, 3634-35, 3743 3744 - Bishop of Rome's position, 2889, 3519 - Charlemagne's relations with, 3469, 3484

Constantinople patriarchs' charges against, 2892

Crusades, policy re, 3387, 4044, 4050

degradation, period of, 3382

deposition of popes by Henry III., 3592. election decree of 1059, 3591
elevation by false decretals, 3718
Franconian emperor's struggle with, - Frankish relations with, 2940, 3466-68, 3481, 3524 o, 3451, 3324 German emperor's relations with, 3616, 3620, 3625, 3387 growth of power, 3397, 3419, 3943-52 — infallibility, 3718, 5098, 5104 — Italy's relations with, 4901, 5231, 5374 — Leo IX. purifies, 3383 Lamennais champions, 4894
 Middle Ages, importance during, 3409 Napoleon I.'s relations with, 4682, 4746 - Napoleon III. supports, 5093
- Otto I. reforms, 3588
- papal states revolt (1830), 4876
- Pippin's donation, 3376, 3181
- Rome under rule of, 3717, 3949
- temporal power developed, 3519 — temporal power developed, 3519
— see also names of popes
Papago tribe (Opata-Pima), 339
"Papal Merchants," 4064
Papal Metchants," 4064
— lindependence (781-800), 3469
— Plus IX. refuses reforms in, 5059
Paper introduced by Arabs, 4050
Paphlagonians, 2551
Papineau, Joseph, 6115-22
Pappenheim, Gottfried Henry, count of, 4307
Papper see New Guines Papua: see New Guinea
"Paradise Lost," 4351
Paraguay, Brazilian war, 6008
— discovery and early history, 5914
— independence secured, 5964
— Indians, ethnology, 346
— Jesuit missions, 5929-36
— revolutions of nineteenth century, 5661,58 - 5903-00
- statistics,
- trade in sisteenth and seventeenth
centuries, 5940
Paraguay River, 5683-86
Parakeariwarman, king of the Cholas, Parakrama, king of Ceylon: Parrakkama Bahu I. Paramindr Maha Chulalongkorn: see Chulalongkorn
Parangi, 1381
Para'se, 1700
Parasurama, 1207
Partehelmi, 246
Parls, Abbey of St. Denis, 3794
— army welcomed after Italian campaign (1859), 5028
— building operations under Napoleon III., 5015, 5266
— capitulation to Blücher, 4760
— capitulation to Wellington, 4768
— Communist revolts, 4907, 5223, 5224
— exhibition (1855), 5013, 5014, 5015
— exhibition (1867), 5087
— fortifications built by Louis Philippe, 4907 Paramindr Maha Chulalongkorn: see

Paris, mediaval history, 3789-98
— Palace of Justice, 3791
— Parlement, 4565, 4570
— Peace Congress (1856), 5010, 5019
— Peace of (1898), 5230
— Revolution of 1348, 4808-24, 4949-50 -- Revolution of 1348, 4908-24, 4949-50 - 4913, 4915, 4917, 4948 -- royal palaces, 3795 -- siege by the l'annes, 3544, 3545, 3550 -- siege by Henry IV., 4292 -- siege of 1870-71, 5125-28, 5138, 5145, 5149, 5132, 5133, 5134, 5135 5139 5137 university, 3789-90, 4131-33 views, 5016, 5017, 5096, 5097, 5283 treaties (1763), 1432, 4165, 4506, 4520, 5608, 6008, 6071-72, 6178; (1815), 4768; (1856), 5130, 5167, 5196 Parisot de la Valette, Jean, 3006 Parisot de la Valette, Jean, 3008
Park, Mungo, 5460, 2230
Parker, Admiral, 5527
Parker, E. H., on Korea, 463
Parker, Matthew, 4266, 4269
Parkes, Sir Harry, 574, 801, 567
Parkes, Sir Henry (N.S.W.), 1084, 1083
Parliament, British, Charles I.'s reign, 4331, 4336, 4338
— constitution under Languatrian kings constitution under Lancastrian kings. 3902-8
constitution at present day, 5437
Cromwell's protectorate, 4350, 4345
destruction by fire (1834), 4811
Gunpowder Plot, 4327
House of Lords and Commons, 5434--- Long, 4334, 4345 -- party government, 4407, 5433 -- powers of, 5429 -- reforms of the nineteenth century Rump, 4348 — Rump, 4348
— Septennial Act (1716), 4509
— Walpole's influence, 4512
Parliamentarian party, 4326, 4344
Parma, 3088, 3052, 3972
Parmeulo, 2549, 2551, 2558, 2502
Parnell, Charles Stewart, 5170, 5173, 5177 Parnell Commission, 5185
Paropamisus: see Hindu Kush
Parrakkama Bahu I., 1378
Parrakkama Bahu II., 1380
Parrakkama Bahu III., 1380
Parrakkama IV., 1380
Parsaksama IV., 1380
Parsees, 339, 1152, 1154, 1868
Parsons, Col., 5524
Parsons, Robert, 4272
Parsya (Parsyanatha), 1198
Parthenon, Athens, 2507, 2996, 3010, 2474, 2509
Pathia, history of empire, 1457, 1868 Parthia, history of empire, 1457, 1868 Partna, history of empire, 1457, 1808

— army, 1871

— Babylon absorbed by, diagram, 75

— ethnology of people, 339

— founding of, by Arsaces, 1841

— kings of, 1871 kings of, 1871
Mesopotamian civilisations, 260
Roman wars, 1871, 2684, 2752, 2758
Seleucid conquests, 1845, 1869
Partiacus, Ursus, 2948
Partisans in French politics, 4622
Parysatis, wife of Alexander the Great, 2566
Paris of Paris II. Parysatis, wife of Darius II., 1817
"Parsival," 3807
Paschal I., pope, 3495
Paschal I., pope, 3598, 2059, 3780, 3390, 3506
Pasha, title of, 2155
Pashaliks, 3097
Paskevitch, Prince, 4941, 4875, 4876, Passage-graves of Stone Age, 171
Passarowits, peace of, 3021, 3132, 4059
Passan, treaty of, 4222
Pasteur on spontaneous generation, 107
Pasto, 5076
"Pastor Eternus" bull, 3756 exhibition (1867), 5087
fortifications built by Louis Philippe, 4907
Franks conquer, 4094
freedom for citizens, 4117
Fronde riots (1648), 4314
Hausmann's improvements, 5015
Hôtel de Ville captured (1830), 4863
Fatsor Ætternus '' bull, 3756
Patagonians (Tehnetches), 339
Pataliputra : see Patna Patarenes, 2989, 3041
Paternus, Tarrutenius, 2761
Paternus, William, 4626

Patesis, priest-kings of Ashur, 1593, 1648, 1700
Pathans: see Afghans
Patini, 1726
Pathat Mountains, 1149
Patmos, 2960
Patma (ancient Pataliputra), 1190, 1203, 1259, 1203
Patricians, 2626, 4083
Patricius of the Romans, 3481
Patrick, St., 3523
Patriotism, 2375-76, 2595-96
Pattala, 2564
Paul I., pope, 2082 Patiala, 2564
Paul I., pope, 2932
Paul II., pope, (Pletro Barbo), art encouraged, 4128-29
Bohemian policy, 3654
— crusade urgud by, 2997
Humanista persecuted, 4126
— Podiebrad excommunicated, 3175
Paul III. poper 4912, 4918 — Humanista peraecuted, 4126
— Podiebrad excommunicated, 3175
Paul III., pope, 4217, 4219
Paul IV., pope, 4254
Paul V., pope, 3946
Paul V., pope, 3946
Paul I., tsar of Russia. 4693, 4703, 4705
Paul, St., 2847, 2848, 2849, 2850
Paulician, 2937, 2949, 3050
Paulician, 2937, 2949, 3050
Paulician, 2937, 2949, 3050
Paulis, slave traders, 5935
Paulus, Roman Jurist, 2767
Paulus Diaconus, 3490
Paulus Emilius, 2548, 2816
Paulus Emilius, 2846-47
Pausanias, king, 2524, 2539
Pavia, General, 5100
Pavia, Italy, 3972-74, 3467, 4685
Pavia, battle of, 1525, 4212
Pavillon Marsan, 4830
Pavilieni, sect. 3950
Pavilieni, sect. 3950
Pavines, 150, 339
Payisi, 3050
Pazmany, Pater, archbishop, 3128
Pasae Conference at the Hague see Pazmany, Peter, archbishop, 3128
Peace Conference at the Hague: see Hague Peace of God proclaimed, 3760
"Peace with Honour," 5172
Peace Preservation Act (Ireland), 5165
Peacoking in Australia, 1080
Pearl, river: see Chu Kiang Peary, Commander R. E., 6275, 6342, 6339, 6342, 6339, 6342, 6343, 6344
Peasant crusale, 4015-17
Peasant rising in England (1381), 3886, Peasant rising in France (1358), 3812, 3815

Behenegs, Bruno's mission, 3295

Bulgarian revolts, 2950, 3041

ethnology, 339

Kiev besleged, 3290

Magyar struggles with, 3114

Pechili invaded by Huns, 1451

Peckham, archbishop, 3876

Pecqueur, Constantin, 5264

Pedersen, Constantin, 5264

Pedersen, Christian: see Christian 3815 Pecqueur, Constantia, 5264
Pedersen, Christian: see Christian
Pedersen
Pekah, king of Israel, 1670, 1774
Pekah, king of Israel, 1774
Pekah, king of Israel, 1774
Pekah, king of Israel, 1774
Peking, British occupation (1860 and 1900), 802–23, 5506–7, 822
— bulldings, etc., 736, 759, 813, 842
— foreign troops, future withdrawal promised, 6357
— municipal reforms, 846
— pletures, 758, 773, 813, 839, 838
— slege, U.S. Intervention, 6275
Peking, convention of (1860), 805
Peking, convention of (1860), 805
Peking, peace of (1901), 823
Pelagius, 2890
Pelasgians, 339, 2372, 2409, 2418
Peligal, 2399, 2634
Peligal, 2399, 2634
Peligal, 2399, 2634

Pellene, 2517
Pellew Islands, 5230
Pelly, Sir L., 1335
Pelopidas, 2516, 2528
Peloponnesian League, 2400
Peloponnesian League, 2400
Peloponnesian 1.eague, 2400
Peloponnesian, 2408, 2988, 2380, 2512, 2528
Pelusian Nile, 2022
Pelusium, Alexander's conquest, 2554
— battle (525 B.O.), 2127
— battle (170 B.O.), 1844
Pemba Island, 2295
Pembroke, Richard Clare, Earl of, 3542, 3930
Penang (Prince of Wales Island). Pemba Island, 2295
Pembroke, Richard Clare, Earl of, 3542, 3930
Penang (Prince of Wales Island), acquisition by British (1785), 1399
Pencestas, 2554
Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Co., 5634
Peninsular war, 4739-68
Penn, Admiral, 5454
Penn, William, 9053-54, 6052, 6053
Penna, Dr. A., 5988
Pennelather, Colonel, 5500
Pennsylvania, 6053-54
Pennsylvania, 6053-54
Pennsylvania, 6053-54
Pennsylvania University, 6315
Pennsylvania University, 6315
Pennsylvania, 273
Pennsoola, U.S.A., 6213
Pennsur, 273
Pennsoola, U.S.A., 6213
Pennsur, 273
Pennsoola, U.S.A., 6213
Pennsur, 273
Pennsur, 273
Pennsur, 274
Pennsur, 274
Pensur, 274
Pensur, 1844
Pepe, General, 4843, 4845, 4928
Pepi II., king of Egypt, 2038, 2039
Pepi II., sing of the Lombards, 3464
Perceval, Spencer, 4775
Perciarit, king of the Lombards, 3464
Percy Family, revolt against Richard
II., 3888-89
Perdiceas II., king of Maccedonia, 2405
Perdiceas II., king of Maccedonia, 2521-23 II., 3888-89
Perdices I., king of Macedonia, 2405
Perdices II., king of Macedon, 2521-23
Perdices, General, 1825-26, 2564, 2568, 2574
Perennia, 2761
Perestralo, Raphael, 411
Perez de Marchena, Fray Juan, 5880, 5881 Perezel, General Moritz, 4940 Ferezei, General Morits, 4940
Pergamene 263
Pergamus, 1827, 2381
— art of, 1829
— civilisation, 1831
— loyalty to Rome, 1830
— Roman conquest, 1832, 2384
— ruins and sculptures, 1829, 1831, 1833
Parioles 2504—9 2512 2524 1833 Pericles, 2504-9, 2512, 2504 Perier, Casimir, 4885, 4864 Perim, 1433 Perinthus, 2539, 2537 Periyar dam, 5619 Perkunas, 3188 Permian system, 89 Permians, ethnology, 339 Peroses, 1879 Percess, 1979
Percess, General, 1519
Perces, king of Persia, 1466
Percet, Canadian explorations, 6028
Percy, Commander (U.S.), 540, 5507, Percot, king of Persia. 1400
Perrot, Canadian explorations, 6028
Perry, Commander (U.S.), 540, 5507, 541, 542
Persano, Admiral, 5080, 5040
Persegolis, 1808, 2556-58, 1803, 1809
Perseus, king of Macedonia, 2583, 2583
Persia, Abbassid dynasty, 1932
— Afghan rule, 1986
— Alexander's campaigns, 1820, 2546
— Arabia under, 1884
— Aramaic language, 1824
— arra and population.
— army, 1822
— art, 2589
— Asia Minor annexed, 1799
— British relations with, 1329-30, 1988-89, 1993-95, 5450, 5503
— Boide dynasty, 1047
— Byzan'ine wars, 1880, 2911, 2916-17
— Carthage allied with, 2192
— China explored, 1428

6530

Persia, Christianity rejected, 1875
— civilisation and its origin, 1824
— coinage, 1814,
— communism, 1879
— concessions to foreigners, 1990
— customs reforms, 1991
— Egyptian relations with, 1819, 2140
— empire's rise, 1804
— ethnology of Persian race, 339
— fire altars, 1817
— Ghazan's code of laws, 1970 - nre altars, 1817
- Ghazan's code of laws, 1970
- Greek and Macedonian wars, 1815, 2379, 2497, 2502, 2538-39, 2546-66, 1820, 1821
- Indian relations with, 1285
- Iran, nomads in, 1449, 1456
- Khiva's relations with, 1517
- Mahmud of Ghazni's conquests, 1951-52 map of empire (600-400 B.C.), 1563
 Meglio or national assembly, 1994, 1996 Mogul wars, 1236
Mohammedan conquests (633 A.D.), 1882, 1910, 1912, 1948
Mongol empire, 1486, 1966, 1970, 1973
nationalist movement, 1994
Parthian empire: see Parthia
Phonicia under, 1747
poetical revival, 1952
postal and telegraphic rates, postal and telegraphic rates,
railway, line opened (1888), 1989
recent history, 1905
refigion, 1817, 1875, 2589-90
Roman wars, 1880, 1876, 2769, 2785
Russian relations with, 1987-88, 1991-95, 3333
Sassanid dynasty, 1875
sculptures, 1803
Scythian war, 2447
Sefid dynasty founded, 1983
Spartan alliance, 2515
Tajiks, 339, 1128, 1523, 1539, 1445
Thracian conquest, 1493
Trade and industries, 1426, 1984, Turkish wars, 1471, 1953
types, 316, 1873, 1985
weights and measures. weights and measures,
 women enrolled in army, 1882
 Zoroastrians. 1873
 Persian Gulf, ancient extent, 1697
 British Influence in, 1989, 1993, 5503, 5558
 Russian influence in, 1436, 1993-95 — Russian influence in, 1436, 1993-95
— trade with China, 1426
— trade in time of Crusades, 4030
" Persian Wheel" (irrigation), 1166
Persigny, duke of, 4956, 4969
Persis, province, 1807
Personality: see Individuality
Perth, Australia, 1065
Perth, Scotland, parliament of, 4327
Perthes, Boucher de, Drift remains discovered, 127, 128, 129, 132
Pertinax, P. Helvius, emperor, 2763, 2763
Peru, abortgines 5896-74 Peru, aborigines, 5825-74
— antiquities, 5805, 5835, 5839, 5846, 5847 - currency, .
- dates of chief historic events, 6316-17
- Drake's expeditions, 5525, 5948
- ethnology of race, 339
- Incas: see Incas
- mining industry, 5942
- population, .
- recent events, 5995
- revolutions of nineteenth century, 5972-92 currency 5972-92 Spanish conquest, 5905-12, 5909, 5910 Spanjards and Peruvians, 5927 statistics, - trade in sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, 5940 centuries, 5940
— types, 5865
— views, 5810, 5813
Peru, Upper: see Bolivia
Perigua, 3947 5038, 3972
— lake of, 2844
Perugino, 394
Perusia, 392
Perusia, 2420, 2682

Peruzzi, 4064 Peruzzi, 4064
Pescadores (Hokoto) Islands, 417
Pescara, 4212
Peschieze, 4928, 5030
Peshawar, 5500
Peshawa of the Mahrattas, 1242-43, 5498
Pet, Arthur, 6327
Peta, battle of, 4855
Pete 2, 5733
Pete 2-12za, 5754-55
Peter II. of Aragon, 3900-97
Peter III. of Aragon, 3401, 3975-76, 3906-98
Peter IV, of Aragon, 3998 3006-08
Peter IV. of Aragon, 3998
Peter IV. of Aragon, 3998
Peter of Aspelt, 3159, 3620, 3621
Peter, duke of Bourbon, 3828
Peter I., emperor of Brazil, 4847-99, 6007-8, 6008
Peter II. of Brazil, 6008
Peter of Bruys, 3731
Peter of Bulgaria, (927-969), 3038
Peter (Asen) of Bulgaria (1196-97), 3042
Peter of Castelnon, 3774 Peter of Castelnau, 3774
Peter I. of Castile, The Cruel, 3813,
3996-97 3096-97
Peter I. of Cyprus, 2152, 4045
Peter Damiaoi, 3725
Peter the Hermit (1093-99), preaching the Crusades, 3385, 4010, 4015-17, 4014, 4016, 4017
Peter di Media, 3830
Peter Melauder, count of Holzappel: see Holzappel
Peter, of Moldavia (1479-88), 3059
Peter IV. of Moldavia (1448-49), 3060
Peter V. of Moldavia (1451-57), 3060
Peter Rares, of Moldavia (1527-28), 3061 3061 3061
Peter the Stolnic, volvode of Moldavia (1553-61): see Alexander IV.
Peter VII. of Moldavia (1574-77 and 1584-92), 3062
Peter of Pisa, 3490
Peter the Severe of Portugal (1367), 4006
Peter II. of Portugal, 4454
Peter IV. of Portugal: see Peter I., emperor of Brazil
Peter I. the Great of Russia. 3311. Peter I. the Great, of Russia, 3330, 3331, 3333, 3335, 3338, 4498 3335. 3337. Alexis murdered, 3342 — Arctic expedition sent out, 6333 — Cossacks, 3275 - Cossacks, 3275
- foreign tours, 3332
- great Northern War (1700-21), 4451
- journal founded by, 3336
- Poland protected, 3282
- religious reforms, 3342
- Swedish campaign, 4408
- Turkish campaign, 3358
Peter II. of Russis, 3345, 3314, 3346
Peter III. of Russis, 3314, 3248
Peter, St., 2851
Peter, king of Servia (1909), 5320, 5325
Peter II. (Orsello), doge of Venice, 3083, 3041 3941 Peter I. Island, 6345 Peterhof, palace, 3334 Peterwardein, battle of (1718), 3021 Peterwardein, battle of (1718) Pethor, 1724 Petion, Jerome, 4662 Petition of Right (1628), 4331 Petra, 1864, 1863 Petrarch, Francesco, 78, 376 3963, 4122, 3956 78, 3745, 3950, Petrarch. Francesco, 78, 3745, 3950, 3963, 34122, 3956
Petri, Laurentius, 4497
Petrie, Professor W. M. Flinders, 223, 259, 1557
Petrified forest in Arizona, 5723
Petronella of Aragon, 3991
Petronius Maximus, 2792
Petropaviovak, 667
Petrucci, Pandolio, 3968
Petrucci, Pandolio, 3968
Petrucci, Pandolio, 3968
Petrucci, Pandolio, 3968
Petrucci, Pandolio, 4862
Petronell, Count, 4862
Pfalggrave: see Palatinate
Pfizer, Pani, 4864, 4022
Pforden, 4966
Pfuel, General, 4961 Pluei, General, 4961 Phaelius, 2532 Phaestus, 286 Phagyi-dan, 1397

```
"Phalanstère," 4897
Phalanx, Macedonian, 2539
Phalescus, 2535
Phalesc of Chalcedon, 2519
                                                                                                                                                                                             Philip IV. of Spain, 4323, 4324
Philip V. of Spain, 4448, 4501, 4447
Philip of Swabia, Holy Roman emperor,
3611, 3735, 3772, 3950, 3610
Philip, son of Emperor Maximilian I.
 Phanarists, 2993
Pharaons of Egypt: see names of Pharaohs
                                                                                                                                                                                              Philiphaugh, battle of (1645), 4347, 4363
  Pharisees, 1857
 Pharisees, 1857
Pharnabazus, 1817, 1818, 2550
Pharnaces, 1835, 2074
Pharsais, 225, 232
Pharsais, battle of, 2672
Phatnitic Nile, 2022
                                                                                                                                                                                              4363

Philippa of Hainault, 3810, 3882

Philippi, battle, 2681

— foundation, 2539

Philippines, emperor, 2918

Philippines, American-Spanish War, 936, 5230
Phatnitic Nile. 2022
Phaulkon, Constantine, 1404
Phaya Tak, king of Slam, 1405
Phayllus, 2532
Phayre, Colonel, 1332
Pheidippides, 41
Pheidon, 2519
Phendingkang, king of Slam, 1405
Pheras, 2532
Phidias, 62, 2506
Phila, 2580
Phila, 2580
Phila, 2580
Phila occupation (1777) and evacuation, 6090–94
—Congress (1774), 6078–90, 6080

Congress (1774), 6078-96, 6080
Convention (1787), 6205-6
foundation by Penn (1683), 6054
Independence Hall, 6087

   — Mint, 6256
— State House bell, 6086
 — State House Dell, 6086
— university, 6315
Philae, temples of, 2081
Philatet, metropolitan of Moscow, 3325
Philaterus, king of Pergamus, 1826,
1827
Philiki, 4851
Philip the Bold of Burgundy, 3812, 3881
Philip the Good of Burgundy, 3816, 3816
Philip to Coastle and Aragon, 3878
Philip, ocunt of Flanders (c. 1180), 3772
Philip, archduke of Flanders, 3009
Philip I, of France, 3770, 3771, 3798
Philip II, Atigustus, of France, 3770, 3772-81, 3798
Crusade III., 4034
— English alliance, 3866-70
— literature under, 4131
— marriage, 3735
— Spanish quarrels, 5939
— taxation under, 3790
                       1827
— Spanish quarrels, 5939
— taxation under, 3790
Philip III. of Frace, 3770
Philip IV., the Fair, of France, 3775-78, 3781-87, 3770
— France's condition under, 3789-96
— Pope's quarrel with, 3402, 3743, 4130
— Templars abolished, 4046
Philip V. of France, 3778, 3787, 3770
Philip VI., Valois, of France, 3809, 3881, 3809, 3813
Philip VI., Valois, of France, 3809, 3881, 3809, 3813
Philip VI., Valois, of Hesse, 4189, 4216, 4218, 4229, 4191
Philip II. of Macedon, 2380, 2448, 2529-40, 197, 2531
Philip III., Arrhidseus, of Macedon, 2568, 2575, 2577
Philip V. of Macedonia, 1843, 2582-83, 2647-48, 2553
Philip, brother of Perdiccas of Macedon,
                taxation under, 3790
   Philip, brother of Perdiccas of Macedon,
   Philip, physician to Alexander the Great, 2551
Philip, metropolitan of Moscow, 3322, 3321
   Philip Louis, of Neuburg, 4295
Philip Louis, of Neuburg, 4295
Philip Egalité, duke of Orleans, 4501, 4503
Philip Egalité, duke of Orleans, 4570, 4649, 4669
Philip II. of Spain, 4253, 4255, 4264
— Armada, 4274
— countries ruled by, 4222, 4256
— Elizabeth's relations with, 4269, 4283
— Genoces bankers' relations with, 4602
   - Genoese bankers relations with, $002

- marriage to Mary, $4247

- papacy supported, $152

- place in history, $4283

- Portugal conquered, $426, 5931, 5935

- sea campaigns against privateers,
    South American policy, 5949—trade legislation, 5938
Philip III. of Spain, 4323, 5932
```

```
British occupation (1762), 934, 5527
Chinese relations with, 896, 930
          • Chinese relations with, 896, 930

• history, 929-36

• Nationalist insurrection, 936, 6269-

72, 929, 930, 933, 934

• natives, 340, 889, 1009
        - Spanish rule, 930-36, 5229
- statistics of area, population, etc.,
                   936
               views, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935
 — views, 331, 332, 333, 332, 335
Philippopolis, 2337, 2082
— battle of (1208), 3043
Philippon, 4750
Philippos, M. Julius, Roman empero, 2769
 Philippus, son of Herod, 1862
Philippus, son of Herod, 1862
Philistines, Egypt invaded, 2116
— ethnology, 340, 1737, 1793
— Israelitish conflict with, 1758
Philip, Captain Arthur, 1031, 1033, 1032, 1033
Philosepter, pages of 2534, 2536
1632, 1633
Philocrates, peace of, 2534, 2536
Philometor gods, 2131
Philopemen, 2587
Philo of Alexandria, 2717
Philo of Byblos, 1753
Philosofoff, Etussian minister, 5309
Philosophy, general survey, 45
— Greek, 2495–96
 — treek, 2499-96
— progress after Reformation, 4142
Philotas, 2562
Philp, Australian labour policy, 6361
Philps, Captain, 6336
Phips, Sir William, 6033-35
Phocas, Byzantine emperor (602-610),
2917
 2917
Phocians, 2467, 2532, 2535
Phocis, 2505, 2517
Phochicians, African settlements and circumnavigation, 1424, 2125, 2190
— Alexander's conquest, 2552
     — alphabet, 1571, 1748

— art, 1751

— Ashurnasirpal's invasion, 1662
    — Ashtmasirpai's invasion, 1002
— civilisation, 285, 1749
— Egyptian wars and protectorate,
1739, 2072, 2125
— empire's rise into power, 1571
— ethnology, 340
— European settlements, 2373
    — European settlements, 2373
— glass-ware, 1753
— dreek seas commanded by, 290
— history of race, 1735-53
— Indian expeditions, 1422
— mariners, 25
— navy, 1750, 1751
— religion, 1762
— remains of buildings, 1738, 1739.
         - Seleucid empire, 1838
- Sennacherib's enumeration of kings.
  - Spanish invasion, 2442
- shipbuilding, 1696
- Spanish invasion, 2442
- trade, 1423, 1750
Phonix Park murders, 5174
Photius, patriarch of Constantinople, 2844, 2892, 2946, 3070
Phraates III. (Arsaces XII.), king of Parthia, 1870, 1871
Phraates IV., king of Parthia, 1874
Phra Unan Phra-Satthong dynasty, 1404
Phra Klang: see Phaulkon, Constanting
  1404
Phra Klang: see Phaulkon, Constantine
Phra Raset, king of Slam, 1403, 1411
Phrantses, Georgios, 2976
Phraortes, king of Media, 1804, 1810
Phra Phet Rucha, king of Slam, 1404
Phra Ruang, king of Cambodia, 1401
```

Phra Ruang, king of the Thai, 1402 Phrataphernes, satrap of Parthia, 2560 Phrygia, art, 2590 — Asiatic migration of people, 2400 — Cimmerian and Thracian invasion, ethnology of people, 340, 1791, 2405 legendary history, 1794 Lydia absorbs, 1798 — Macedonian conquest, 2548, 2549 — Persian rule, 1813 Phrynon, 2534 Phtniotis, 2467 Phthiotis, 2467
Pauhoi: race, 1451
Piacensa, 3945, 2959, 3956
Piade : see Yaya
Piankhi, Ethiopian king, 2120
Piankhi, battle, 2114
Piari, battle, 2114
Piarists, religious order, 3281
Piast, dynasty, 3194
Picard, French naval report issued by, 6374
Piccinion Nacole, 3062, 3974 6374
Piccinino, Niccolo, 3962, 3974
Piccolomiai, Enea, Silvio de (1405-64):
see Pius II.
Piccolomini, Enea Silvio, 3100
Piccolomini, Octavio, 4310
Picenum, 2414
Pichegru, General, 4669, 4671, 4686, 4710
Pichicate, battle 5072, 5083 4710
Piohincha, battle, 5978, 5988
Picts, 340, 2428, 2435, 3502, 3011
Picture-writing: see Hisroglyphics
Picuris: see Pueblo Indians
Pidasa, 1792
Pidati, 2065
Piedmont, Austrian campaigns, 1925—
32, 5025—30
— Church's position in 1850, 4974 32, 5025-30

Church's position in 1850, 4974

Italian unity movement, 5036
Piedras Negras crites, 5732-37
Pierce, Franklin, president U.3
(1853-57), 6230-32, 6255
Pierians, Thracian tribe, 2400, 2405
Piero: see Peter
"Piers Plowman," 3892
Pietro: see Peter
Pierusing, king of Slam. 1405
Piles.buts of Stone Aug. 141, 166 Pierusing, king of Slam. 1405
Pile-huts of Stone Age, 141, 166
"Pilgrim Castle," 4023, 4046
Pilgrim Fathers, 6045, 6047-51
Pilgrimages: see names of places of destination
"Pillars of Heroules," 2371
Pillersdorf, constitution of, 4934
Pimai, king of Egypt, 2120
Pimi hu, queen, 463
Piaches, Dr., on Babylonian civilisation, 280 Pinches, Dr., on Babylonian civilisation, 280
Pindar, 2516, 2516, 2544
Pindaris, tribe, 1275, 1277, 5499
Pineda, American voyages, 6013
Pinetjem L., king of Egypt, 2119
Ping Wang, emperor of China, 752
Ping-yang, 864
Pinkie Cleugh, battle of, 4244, 4354
"Pinkie Cleugh, battle of, 4244, 4354
"Pinkie," 5882, 5883
Pinzon, Martin Alonzo, 5883–84, 5889
Pipils, Nahuan race, 338
Pippin the Short (715–68), 76, 2392, 3376, 3466, 3481, 3482, 3524, 3525
Pippin (777–810), 3468
Pippin (388), 3494
Pippin of Herstal, 3479
Pirseus, 2508
— Lion of the, 3540
Pirates, Algerine, British expedition (1816), 5509, 5526
— Baltic ports freed from, 4080 - Baltic ports freed from, 4080
- Borneo and China Sea outrages,
5504-5 — Caribbean Sea, 5952
— Klizabethan seamen, 5666
— German rivers freed from, 4071-73
— Mediterranean, 2209, 4059
— North Africa, 2209, 5509, 5526
— South America, British expedition, 5527 - Taurus, 1859
- Turkish, 3005
- West Indics, 6188
- Zeng Uskokes, 3015
Pires, Thome, 778
Pirkheimer, Willibaid, 4186

Pir Mohammed, 1495
Pirna, battle of (1756), 4542
Pirot, battle of, 5210
Pisa, baptistery and leaning tower, 3938

— Barcelona's struggle with, 3998

— Caponi conquers (1406), 3938

— Guelf and Ghibeline struggles, 3958

— mediseval growth, 3941, 4054

— Moslem campaigns, 4011

— Saracens capture (1004-1011), 4009

— trade with East, 4054-59
Pisa, council of, 3468, 3636, 3749
Pisani, Vittore, 3062
Pisano, Glovanni, 4125, 4127
Pisano, Glovanni, 4125, 4127
Pisano, Glovanni, 4125, 4127
Pisano, Sincolo, 4127
Pisano, Sincolo, 4127
Pisano, Glovanni, 4125, 4127
Pisano, Sincolo, 4127
Pisano, 18000

— Calpurnius, 2692, 2711
Pistoria, 3949
Pitairis, 1817
Pistoja, 3965
Pisania, 3949
Pitairis, 181and, 340, 966-67, 967, 5542
Pitch Lake, La Trea, Trinidad, 5587
Pitchwark Island, 340, 966-67, 967, 5542
Pitch Lake, La Trea, Trinidad, 5587
Pitchelming of Stone Age, 166
Pithecanthropus erectus, 152, 154
Pitholaus, 2532
Pithora Rai, ruler of Ajinir, 1217
Pitt, William, the elder: see Chatham
Pitt, William, the younger, Act of
Union, 1801, 4774

administration, 4769

— Catholic emancipation policy, 4774

denth 4774 administration, 4769 -- administration, 4709
-- Catholic emancipation policy, 4774
-- death, 4774
-- portrait, 4771
-- profrait, 4771
-- Pittsburg, U.S.A., battle (1744), 6058
-- Pius II., pope, Bohemian king's relations with, 8174
-- Consider presched, 2755, 2004, 67 Crusades preached, 2755, 2006-97, 8659 3659
— Frederic III.'s relations with, 3652
— learning, 4126
— policy, 3755
— portrait, 3754
— Roman buildings preserved, 4128
Pius V. pope, 4269, 3009
Pius VII. pope, 4892, 4746
— rule, 4843, 4876
Pius VIII., pope, 4377
Pius IX., pope, Austrian laws of 1868
denounced, 5091
— flight to Gaste, 4931, 4953, 4955 - flight to Gaeta, 4931, 4953, 4955 - Italian liberation movement, 4901, 5050 Napoleon III.'s negotiations with, 5040

— papal troops defeated (1860), 5046

— portrait, 4954

— reforms inaugurated, 4953-55

— Turkish negotiations (1848), 5005

Pins X., pope, 5374

Pisarro, Francisco, conqueror of Peru,
5874, 5905-5912, 5904, 5909, 5911

Pisarro, Gonsalo, 5911-12, 5916

Pisaero, Gonsalo, 5911-12, 5916

Pisaero, Gonsalo, 5911-12, 5916

Pisaero, Honsalo, 5911-12, 5916

Pisaero, Honsalo, 5911-12, 5916

Pisaeria, Newfoundland, 6177, 6181

Piscentia, Newfoundland, 6177, 6181

Piscentia, Roman colony, 2641

Piscentia, Boman colony, 2641

Piscentia, Boman colony, 2641

Piscentia, Boman epidemic, 3162, 3179 Plague, Bohemian epidemic, 3162, 3179

Egyptian black death, 2152

English epidemic in fourteenth century, 3889 - European ravages of black death, 1346-1368, 3404 - German black death, 3626 Indian epidemics, 1347
 Italian black death, 3976-77
 London plague, 4470, 393
 Norwegtan black death, 3570
 Swedish black death, 3570

 Swedish black death, 3574

Plais, the, French political party, " Plain," 4664 Plains of Abraham, 6068, 6065 Plancius, Peter, geographer, 6327 Plancius, L. Munatius, 2692 Plancis, 269 Planc Carpini, John de, 3306 Plantagenets, ancestry, 4029: ac names of Plantagenet rulers see also

" Planum Dominem " in feudal system, Plassey, battle (1757), 1258, 5498
Platma, battle of, 63, 1815, 2502, 2521
Platmans, Greek race, 2497 Plattes, Dattie 01, 10.1, 10.1, 20.2, 10.2.
Plattesux as centres of American civilisations, 30

"Platina": see Sacchi, Bartolommeo Platio, 103, 2518, 2520
Platypus, 1018
Plautianus, P. Fubrius, 2765
Plautilla, 2766
Plautius, 2653
Play, primitive instincts, 111, 208-10
Plebeians, 63, 2626
Plebye, 5302
Pleistocene: see Glacial
Plesiosaurus, 126
Plestis, battle of, 2645
Plestis, battle of, 2645
Plethon, Gemithus, 4125 Plestia, battle of, 2645
Plethon, Gemisthus, 4125
Pleuratus, 2400
Plevna, battle of, 5205
Pliny, the elder, 2741
Pliny the younger, 2751, 2861
Plicoene, geological system, 89, chart facing 98
Plock Cathedral, 3199
Plocnik, battle of, (1388), 3094
Plombières, Napoleon III.'s agreement with Cavour, 6025
Plotine, wife of Traine, 2750 with Cavour, 5025
Plotina, wife of Trajan, 2750
Plotinus, 2872
Plotinus, 2872
Plumbago mine, Ceylon, 5588
Plutarch, 1201, 2454, 2726, 2452
Plutarchus, tyrant of Eretria, 2536
Plymouth Company, 6045-46
Pnom-Penh, 1403, 1413
Pobiedonostev, Constantine, 5195
Pocahontas, Princess, 6037, 6039
Pocook, Admiral, 5527
Pocomans (Poconches): see Mayas
Podasta, 3944 Podesta, 3944 Podisbrad, George, king of Bohemia:
see George
Podol, battle of (1868), 5075
Poedikhul, 2414
Poeni, 246 Poni, 246
Poincare, President, 5376, 5396
Poincare, President, 5376, 5396
Poincare, Dattle of (732), 3374, 3480, 3980; (1356), 3810
Poitiers, Synod of, 3769
Poilare, god, 3188
Pola, Roman amplitheatre, 3068
Poland, Baltic Sea supremacy, 3368
— Bohemian relations with, 3150, 3157, 3162, 3162, 3203 3160, 3162, 3203 Boleslav I.'s empire, 3195 Christianity introduced, 3194 Boleslav I.'s empire, 3195
Christianity introduced, 3194
Christmas customs, 3234-35
Chroica Polonorum, 3198
church in twelfth century, 3200
Cossacks, 3264, 3272
decay, 2903, 3255
elective monarchy, 3255
elective monarchy, 3255
ethnology of Poles, 340
European interference, 3244, 3255
Frederic William's policy, 4389
German relations with (eleventh century), 3714
German settlers, 3205, 3701
Hanseatic trade, 4082
Horodio constitution, 3232
law revision, (1562), 3251
Lithuania. relations with, 3222, 3236, 3253, 3249
Livonia protectorate, 3716
map, 3240
military system of Casimir IV., 3208
Moldavian relations with, 3061
national characteristics, 3186
nobles' struggle with crown, 3200, 3244, 3255 nobles' struggle with crown, 3200, 3244, 3255 Northern war (1556-61), 3246 Northern war (1556-51), 3246 origin of name, 3182 Otto III.'s concessions, 3589 partition of (1772), 3359, 4558; (1793), 3360, 4678; (1795), 3284, 3384 peasant emancipation, (1864), 5194 peasants, oppression of by nobles, 3238

Poland, peasant revolt (1846), 4875
— Prussia ceded to (1454), 3227 Foland, peasant revolt (1840), 4875

— Prussia eded to (1454), 3227

— Prussian independence recognised (1657), 3278, 4391

— reformation, 3248
— revolt (1848), 4945-47, 5005
— succession settlement by Boleslav 111, 3198

— Russian relations with (1500), 3241, 3243; (1579), 3256; (1617), 3260; (1656), 3280; (1717), 3282, 3357; (1830), 4874; (1832), 4875; (1863), 4998, 503-32; (1909), 6370
— Slav kingdom, 3198
— succession wars, 3198, 3256
— Swedish alliance (1562), 3247
— Swedish king (1586), 3258
— Swedish king (1586), 3258
— Swedish peace (1629), 4380
— Swedish wars (1604-60), 3258, 4384; (1704), 3282
— taxation system in Middle Ages, 3204
— Teutonic order, 3204, 3225, 3716
— Turkish wars, seventeenth century, 3017, 3278 - Turkish wars, seventeenth century, 3017, 3278
- types, 3201, 3210, 3225
- wedding toilet of Boyar lady, 3228
Polari Arctic expedition (1871), 6340
Polar exploration: see Arctic and Antarctic Polar seas, icebergs, 6334-35 Pole, Cardinal, 4247, 4248 Pole, Cardinal, 4247, 4248
Polemon, 2554
Policy, Court of, in British Guiana, 5571-5572
Polignac, Jules, 4861
Polignac, Duchesse de, 4570
Poliorcetes, Demetrius, 1827
Poljanovka, treaty of (1634), 3261
Polk, J. K., president U.S.A. (1845-49), 6228-29, plate facing 6255
Poll tax in Turkey, 3098
Pollajuoli, 4129
Pollio, Asinius, 2700
Pollock, General, Afghan campaign, 1289, 1290, 1292, 5500
Pollo, Marco, 776, 3902, 4058-59, 4058, 5875
Polo, Borneo, 896, 920 5875
Polo, Borneo. 806, 920
Polockij, Simeon. 3270
Polonaruwa, 1376-77
Poloozes, 3305
Poltava, battle of (1709), 3332, 3339, 4402, 4500
Poly biades, 2526
Poly bius, 2587, 2642, 2652, 5660
Polycarp, 2859, 2859
Polyclitus, 2514
Polycrates, 2126, 2490
Polydorus, 2528
Polygotus, 2504 Polygnorus, 2028
Polygnorus, 2504
Polynesia, history, 945-67, 1104-05
— Malay immigration, 891
— Maori wars, 5524
— negroid mixture in race, 1420 religion, 954, 1007

— white races, effect on people, 1118

Polynesians, British influence on race, 5626 Polynesians, British influence on race, 5626
— ethnology of race, 340, 892, 948, 950-53, 1006, 5624
— future of race, 5626
Polyperchon, 1820, 2574-75
Polyphron, 2528
Polytheism, development, 206
Pomare kings of Tahiti, 963, 964
Pombal, Sebastian, 4563, 5635-36
Pomeiok, Va., 6043
Pomerania, Polish conquest under Boleslav III., 3108
— Polish suserainty overthrown, 3199
— Sweden's acquisition, 4386
— Teutonic knights' struggle for, 3206
— Thirty Years War, 4304
Pomerellen, 3710
Pompadorn, Marquise de, 4505, 4566, 4565
Pompeti, 2741, 2653, 2742-2746 4565
Pompsiu, 2741, 2653, 2742-2745
Pompsius Cn. Magnus, 2668, 2872
— military organisation, 2663
— Mithradatic war, 1835, 2663
— murder, 2674
— Palestine campaign, 2664
— portrait, 2664
— rise to power, 2661

Pom-Pru Pompeius Sextus, 2680, 2680, 2681, 2684, 2686, Pompeius Strabo, C., consul, 2659 Ponce de Leon, Juan, 6013-14, 1510, 5890 Portugal, Napoleon's relations with, 4733 political property of the prop - influence grows, 108

- Mithradates VI. loses, 2384

- Mithradatic wars; see Mithraditic - Mithradatic wars; see Mithraditic wars
- Scythian war, 2450
Pontus Euximus: see Black Sea.
Ponzona family, 3949
Poole, Arctic explorer, 6332
Poole, bishop of Japan, 523
Poonah: see Puna
Poor Kunz revolt, 3760
Poor Law (1598), 4280, 6393-94
Poor Law (1834), 4809
"Poortus" 4070
Pope, Alexander, 4556, 4546
Pope's line of demarcation (Alexander VI.), 5889
Pope's line of demarcation (Alexander VI.), 5889
Pope's see names of popes and papacy
Popham, Capiain, 5499
Popo, district, 2263
Poppea, Shiklas von, 2901
Popeyan, revolution, 5976
Pores, Turkish tax, 3098
Pork, races who eat, 5552
Porphyry, 2872
Port Arthur, 456, 682, 820
Port Rieir, 1330 wars Port Blair, 1330
Port Jackson, 1032, 1035
Portland, Duke of (d. 1809), 4775, 4775
Port Louis, Mauritius, 5538
Port Natal, 2319
Port Noyelles, battle of, 5138
Portobello, revolution, 5940, 5954, 5969
Portobello, battle (1739), 6057
Porto Farina, bombardment, 5526
Porto Rico
—municipal buildings, 6200, 6013. Porto Rico
— municipal buildings. 6200, 6013, 6318, 6319, 5890, 6270
Porto Santo, 4008
Port Philip Association, 1057
Port Royal, Jamaica, carthquake, 6192
Port Royal, Nova Scotia, 6020, 6033–35, 6056 Port Said, 1435
Portsmouth, Duchess of, Louise de Quéronaille, 4424
Portugal, Abyssinian embassy to (fifteenth century), 2253
— African expeditions of fifteenth century, 2271
— area and population
— Atlantic Ocean history, 5662, 5664
— Beresford's government, 4842
— Brazillan affairs: see Brazil
— church's position in nineteenth century, 4974
— colonies: see names of colonies.
— constitution (1821), 4842
— currency Port Said. 1435 currency — early people, 2439–42 — East Indian route discovered (1496), 4059 ethnology of people, 340 foundation and growth of kingdom, 3987-88, 3991 ovo (-88, 3991

- government, modern, 5400, 5410

- Indian Ocean exploration, 1432, 1433

- Jesuits expelled, 4563

- King Carlos assassination, 5408, 5408 maritime campaigns, 4007-8 - mantime discoveries, 3411, 4008, 4059, 5876, 6011; see also Cabot, Cortereal, and names of discoverers - Miguel's revolt (1833), 4848, 4869 - modern conditions, 5408-10

- Pombal's dictatorship (c. 1777), 4563 attatistics : see under countries
Postglai Peristics: see under countries
Postglaid Period. 130, 145 4563 Postal Statistics: see under count Postalacial Period, 130, 145 Potala, 1503, 1506, 1507 Potatau I., Maori king, 906, 996 Potatau II., Maori king, 906, 996 Potatau II., Maori king, 306 Pote, in feudal system, 4112 Potemkin, Gregory, 3023, 3354 Potgeiter, Heudrik, 2317 Potidesa, 2522, 2525, 2526, 2531 Potocki family, 2905 Potosi eiller, mines 5042 Potooki family, 2905
Potosis, silver mines, 5942
Potsdam Palace, 5342
Pottery, early use of, 161-63, 189
— first industry, 38
— see also under names of countries — see also under names of countries and races
Pottinger, Eldred, 1287
Pottinger, Sir Heury, 5505
Poulaho, King, 982
Pownal, 6161
Poya, Buddhist observance, 1188
Poyanings' Law, 3010, 3932, 4307, 4772
Præmunire, statute of, 4237
Prætorian Guard, 2714, 2763
Prætuttii, 2414
Pragers, Hussite sect: see Calixtins
Pragmatic Sanction, 3781, 4502, 4523
Prague, archbishopric founded, 3161, 3624
buildings under Charles IV., 3168. buildings under Charles IV., 3158, 3161

— Reformation movement, 3166
— siege (1420), 3171
— Slav congress, 4935, 4945-47
— university founded, 3161, 4131
— views, 375×
Prague, battle of, 4543
Prague, compacts of, 3640
Prague, peace of (1433), 3172
Prague, trearies of (1635), 4308, (1866), 5079, 5154
Prairial, law of, 4670
Prajapati, 1186
Prakrita, language, 1211
Prato, 3950
Prayer Book, 4243, 4266 Prayer Book, 4243, 4266 Praxiteles, 263, 2750 Predestination, doctrine of, 4209 Predestination, doctrine of, 4209
Predmost, mammoth remains, 122
Prehistoric animals, plates following 88, 126
Prehistoric times, 7-184
Premonstratensian Order, 3609, 3704
Premyslid dynasty, 3617-18
Prendergast, Gen., 5502
Prerogative, royal, 4331
Presburg, Treaty of (1806), 4720
Presbyterianism, 4332, 4895, 4348, 4327, 4350
Presigni, khap of Bulgaria, 3036 Presjani, khan of Bulgaria, 3036 Press, censorship, 4331 — civilisation aided by, 204 - see also under countries Pressburg, 3136, 3139
Pressburg, battle of (1848, 4940
Prestor, John, legend, 1480, 4042
Preston, battle of (1648), 4348
Preston, battle of (1715), 4500
Preston, 2320 Preston, battle of (1715), 4500
Pretoria, 2329
Pretoria, 2318, 2320, 5516
Prevost, Sir George, 6111-13
Prévôté, in feudal system, 4112
Priam's Treasure, 180, 183
Pribylov Islands, 122
Price, Hon. Tom. 63461
Pride's Purge, 4348
Priene, 1799
Priestlood, origin of, 207
" Priestly Code" of the Hebrews, 1756

Prieto, Joaquin, 5988
Prignani, Bartolommeo: see Urban VI.
Prim, Juan, 5100, 5101
Primary Geological Period, 89, 90,
chart facing 96
Prince, Teuton office of, 3440
Prince Edward Island, 6154,
6107-9, 6122, 6124, 6161
Prince Imperial: see Louis Napoleon
Prince of Wales' Island: see Penang Princeton, U.S.A., congress sits at, 6203 Princeton University, 6313, 5000, 5167, 6248 Princeton University, 6313, 5000, 5167, 6248
Priuting, Chinese use, 769
— invention and effects on civilisation, 204, 4139, 4172
— presses, 198
— Russian progress, 3336
Priscillianus, 3509
Priscillianus, 3509
Priscus, Byzantine general, 2016
Priscus, Greek rhetorician, 3029
Prisse papyrus, 2037
Prittwitz, General von, 4919
Privateering, Alabama incident, 5000, 5167, 6248
— American, 6092-93, 6212-13
— Elizabethan, 4273, 5039-42, 5947-48
— French attack English shipping from Louisbourg, 6057

Privilegium Minus "(1156), 3602
Privy Council, United Kingdom, 5574, 5576
Probus, M. Aurelius, 2773 Probus, M. Aurelius, 2773

Probus, M. Aurelius, 2773

Probus, M. Aurelius, 2773

Procept of Basilius, 2949

Procop, the Great, Hussite leader (fl. 1425), 3172, 3646

Procopius of Conserva, 3165

Procopius of Conserva, 50, 2192, 2923

Procept of Gaza, 2023

Progress, Watts's picture, 6404

Progress, Watts's picture, 6404

Progress and History, 56—31, 1050

2 Prokersch-Osten, Count Anton, 4965 Prokep: see Procep.
Prome, Burma, 1297, 1393
Promeischef, Russian explorer, 6336
Property, development of idea, 213-16
"Prophetic Code" of Hebrew prophets,
1756 Proscription in Ancient Rome, 2660 Procias, 164
Proteas, Macedonian commander, 2550
Protection, Australian tariff, 1082, 1096, 6308-50 6358-50

— Canadian policy, 6144

— Chamberlain's proposals, 5192

— German tariff, 5350

— Imperial federation aided by, 5644

— W. Indies sugar bountles: see Sugar

Protestants, French prosecutions, 4158, 4159 4159

history of movement, 4201-22

Hungarian and Transylvanian, 3218

Luther's faith, 4194

Mary's persecutions, 4247

origin of name, 4188

Philip II.'s persecutions, 4254

Roman Catholics' conference at Poissy Abbey, 4284

Roman emperor's conflicts in the sixteenth century, 4293

Schmalcalden League, 4101

Ulster massacre, 4341

— see also Reformation

Protestant Union of the states of the empire, 4295, 4298, 4301

"Proteangelium of James the Younger," 2858

Protoplasm of James the Younger, 2858

Protoplasm, 9391, 340, 4130

Province 3991, 340, 4130

Province of the walls, in Byzantium, 2947

Province Wellesley, 1399 history of movement, 4201-22 2047
Province Wellesley, 1399
Provisions of Oxford, 3871-72
Provisions of Westminster, 3876
Provisors, statute of, 4237
Prusci (Old Prussians): see Lettice
Prudhomme, Sully, 5382
Prussia, king of Bithynia, 1831
Prussia, alliances of mediaval towns, 3713-14 army, formation by Great Elector,

Prussia, organisation by William I., 4534 — reforms of William I., 5052 Scharnhorst's reforms, 4742 Standard bearer, 4545 Austrian war (1866), 4786, 5068, 5069, 5079 Bohemian crusade against, 1254-55. ommercial history, 4632

- commercial history, 4632

- constitution, dissensions under Frederic William IV., 4904

- constitution annuled (1851), 4972

- constitution of 1867, 5083

- crusade against (1147), 3211

- customs reorganised, 4830, 4973-74

- development of power, 4164, 4533

- Egyptian policy (1840), 4885

- ethnology of people, 340

- financial history, 4633

- French war (1870-71): see Franco-Prusslan war

- German federation, attitude towards. 3710 Prussian war

German federation, attitude towards, 4882, 4957-44

gipsies in, 3112

Hanover and other states incorporated (1886), 5081-83

Hanse trade: see Hanseatic League

Hesse-Darmstadt treaty, 5087

Italian allianee (1886), 5069

monarchy, 4385 4450,

Napoleonic wars: see Napoleon

Old Prussians: see Lettic

parliamentary reform (1849-54), 4973 4973 - peasants, freedom of, under Teutonic order, 3712
Polish possessions, 3227, 3278
Polish possessions, 3227, 3278
Polish possessions, 3227, 3278
Polish possessions, 3227, 3278
Progressive party (1861), 5056
Provinces, division of (1815), 4828
Radical liberalism (1862), 5058
- religious emigrants, 4632
- religious emigrants, 4632
- religious unity, 4827
- revolution (1848), 4914-24
- Russian war with (1750), 3358
- Schleswig-Holstein question, 4943-45, 4950-74, 8063, 5154
- Seven Years War, 4506, 4541
- Spenish crown negotiations, 5100
- Teutonic Order: see Teutonic Knights peasants, freedom of, under Teutonic Knights Knights
Tlisit, Treaty of, 4733, 4739
West Prussia acquired, 4559
William II.'s powers defined, 5340
Zollverein (1849-65), 4973-74, 5088
early history: see Brandenburg;
for history after 1870: see
Germany, and also names of rulers
mussian League, 3297. Prussian League, 3227
Psalms, penitential, 1785
Psamatiohos, kings of Egypt: see
Psametik Psametik I., prince of Saïs and Memphis, 1580, 1683, 2123 Psametik II., king of Egypt, 2125 Psametik III., king of Egypt, 2127 Psamethis, king of Egypt: see Psimut
Psamtek I.,: see Psametik
Psamtek I.,: see Psametik
Psellus: see Michael Psellus
Psimut, king of Egypt (400 B.C.), 2120
Pakov, 3316
Psusennes II., king of Egypt, 2120
Ptah, Egyptian god, 2032, 2096, 2124
Ptahhotpses' tomb, 2036
Pteria, 1790, 1791, 1793
Ptarodactyles, 126
Ptochiotropheion, hall in Byzantium, 2955 Psimut Ptolemais, 2132
Ptolemais in Egypt (time-table), 75
Ptolemy Euergetes, king of Alexandria, 105 B.C., 2131
Ptolemy I. Soter, king of Egypt, 1826, 2131-32, 2331
Ptolemy II., Philadelphus, 284-247 B.C., reign, 1424, 1840, 2131, 2132, 2596 2055 Ptolemy III., Euergetes, 1841, 2131, 2131, 2131, 2131, 2131, 2131, 2134, 2131, 2134, 2131, 2133

by Frederic | Ptolemy VI., Philometor, 2131 | Ptolemy VII., Eupator, 2131 | Ptolemy VIII., 2131, 2134 | Ptolemy VIII., 2131, 2134 | Ptolemy IX., 2131 | Ptolemy IX., 2131 | Ptolemy IX., Alexander, 2131 | Ptolemy III., 21 2528

Ptolemy Ceraunos, ruler of Macedonia and Thrace, 1839, 2578-79

Ptolemy, Macedonian general, 2562

Ptolemy, Greek geographer, 51, 1389-90, 1429, 2365, 5662, 5903.

Publicani, 2652

Public Safety, Committee of, 4642, 4668 rangani, 2032
Public Safety, Committee of, 4642, 4668
Puchner, General, 4040
Puebla, 5999, 6000)
Puebla, 5999, 6000)
Pueblo Bonito, 5717
Pueblo Indians, ethnology, 340
— history, 5700, 5701, 5705, 5708-24, 5607, 5761
Puelches (Pampas Indians), 342
Punet: see Punt
Puerto Cabello, revolutions, 5963-69
Puerto Rico: see Porto Rico
Puesto: see Polonnaruwa
Pulsathi: see Polonnaruwa
Pulsathi: see Polonnaruwa
Pulsathi: see Polonnaruwa
Pulsathi: see Pillistines
"Pulpit Paragraph," 5216
Pulque extraction, 5813
Pulsaty, Franz, 4899
Pultusk, battle of (1807), 4732
Pulu: see Tiglath-pileser IV.
Pumapung, ruins, 5842
Pun: see Punt
Puna, India, durbar of 1790, 1281
Puna, S. America, 5838
Puni, Borneo kingdom, 920
Puniar, battle of (1843), 1202
Punia Wars (181), 2196, 2637-50
— (2nd), 2384, 2641-43, 2649
— (3rd), 2384, 2641-43, 2649
— (3rd), 2384, 2652
Punjab, annexation of, 1297
— Aryan invasion, 1163 Punjab, annexation of, 1297 Punjab, annexation of, 1297
— Aryan invasion, 1103
— ethnology of people, 342
— land settlement, 1326–1327, 1343
— Persian wheel, 1166
— prince, 1246
— Nikh wars, 1293, 1295
Punt, 245–46, 2051, 2069, 2028, 2244
Puntis, 342
Puntis, 342 Puntis, 342
Puqudu, tribe, 1710
Puranas, epic, 1212
Purification of the Virgin Mary, 2884
Purifans, Elizabethan period, 4267
— England's debt to, 4351
— New England: see New England
— repression of in sixteenth century,
4267 4267
Puree, tribe, 1163, 1201
Puruha, 5826-58
Pusey, Dr., 4895, 4896
Pusur-Ashur, king of Assyria, 1653
Pydna, 2521, 2528-30, 2575, 2583
Pygmallon, king of Tyre, 1744
Pygmies, Central African people, 2280
— Congo valley races, 2309
— dwarf at court of King Merenra, 2038
— Egyptian race 2004 2038

Egyptian race, 2024

ethnology, 342

Hottentots' relationship with, 2279

woman, 2281

Pym, John, 4334, 4335

Pyong-yang: see Ping-yang

Pyramids, Abusir, reconstructed, facing
2035

Choose' great, 225, 227 2035

— Cheops' great, 225, 227

— crection and history, 252, 253, 256, 2020, 2034-38

— funerary, of Abydos, 2053

— Gizeh, 2030, 2031, 2033

— Mcxican, 5772, 5773, 5775

— Sakkara's, 255, 2033

— Seneferu's, 258

Pyramids, battle of, 2156, 4691

Pyreness, views, 2441

Pyrenees, peace of (1659), 4322, 4325, 4621. Pyrgo, aqueduct near, 2946
Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, 2576, 2577, 2580-81, 2632
Pythagors, 45, 1637, 2495, 2495
Pythagors, 45, 1637, 2495, 2496
Pytheas of Massilia, astronomical calculations, 2592
— Atlantic Ocean explorations, 5660
— Baltic voyage, 50.
— Britain and Oermany discovered, 2595, 3498
— Goths mentioned by, 3420
— scientific discoveries, 2594
Pythian games, 2378 Pythian games, 2378
Python, god, 2408
Python, Macedonian envoy, 2536 Qa, kings of Egypt, 249, 2032, 2033 Qarluk, tribe, 1471 Quadruple Alliance, 4890 Quakers: see Friends, Society of Quapaws, 342 Quartening Acts, 6075-8 Quas, ethnology, 342 Quaternary period, 89, 90, chart facing 96
Quatre Bras, battle of, 4767
Quanhtemoctzin (Guatemocin), Aztec
ruler, 5900
Queahs, 342
Quebec, city, Alexander's expedition
(1628), 6022
American signs (1775-76), 6102, (1828), Alexander's expedition (1828), 6022

American siege (1775-76), 6102, 6106, 6082-85

British, under Wolfe, capture (1759), 4520, 6064, 6060-68

- buildings erected by early settlers, 6022, 6042

Cartier reaches site, 6016-17

- Champlain surrenders, 5487

French settlement, 6021, 6024

- growth and social life, 6035-36

- Laval university, 6026, 6147-51

- Phips besieges (1691), 6033

- population

- trade, 6143-44

- views, 6150, 6153, 6164, 6165

Quebeo, province, area, 6175

- creation (1791), 6100-10

- éducation, 6147-51

- French clement, 6151-54 creation (1791), 6100-10

- éducation, 6147-51

- French element, 6151-54

- government to-day, 6151-54

- population, 6146, 6175

Quebec Act, 6078-82, 6104-5, 6119

Queensland, administration and government, 1073, 5577,

- history, 1060, 1073

- scenes, 1060, 1073

- scenes, 1060, 1073

Queenstown Heights, 6112, 6114

Quelenes: see Chiapas

Quemenohatocha, 5824

Queroualle, Louise de, 4424

Queseds, Gonzalo Ximinez de, Spanish

explorer, 5824, 5918

Quesada, Hernan Perez de, Spanish

explorer, 5824, 5918

Quetaslocati, king and god, 5768-5800,
5896 Guettaicott, and and god, 5708-5800, 5896

"Quia emptores," statute, 3876
Quiches, 342, 5741-60: see also Maya
Quiches
Quiches
Quiches
Quiches
Quidi-Vidi, Newfoundland, 6181
Quierny, agreement of (754), 3466
Quistists (Resychastes), 2974, 3047
Quietta, Lucius, 2783
Quilla, goddess, 5843-44
Quinautsin, 5783-85
Quilling, Roman emperor, 2770
"Quipus," of Peru, 5814, 5845-54
Quirgus, ruins of, 3732
Quirgus, Fulns of, 3732
Quirgus, General Antonio, 4841
Quito, 5817, 5826-73, 5958-78, 5982 5896 Quito, lake, 5801 Quitos, 5806, 5826-38 Quivira, legendary city, 5903, 6014 Quiros, discovers Australia, 5457 Quraidab, tribe, 1902 Qurais, tribe, 1894, 1901, 1908, 1909 Quitog, Turkish ruler, 1470

Ra, Egyptian god, 242, 2036, 2037, 2092, 2098, 2098, 2102: see also Ra-Harmachis, Egyptian god, 2015, Rash, battle (1848), 4940 Rash, sultan of Bornu, 2236, 2237 Rabelais, 78 Rabia, Arabian tribe, 1928
Rabiau, Egyptian official, 2090
Rabula: see Nabula
Race, siphabet of world's races, 311–352 **Rade, **apphabet of world's races, 311-352
-- civilisation's influence, 281-82
-- deterioration, 6417-20
-- environment's influence on, 19-26, 387-98, 388, 339, 391, 392, 393, 396, 397
-- ethnological chart, 352
-- mental characteristics, 114
-- types of mankind, 349, 350, 361
-- Racine, 78, 4145
-- Racine, 78, 4145
-- Racine, 78, 4145
-- Rack, torture, 217
-- Racova, battle of (1475), 2998
-- Rada, Girolamo de, 3066
-- Radadf, king of Egypt, 2036
-- Radagais, 2787, 3451
-- Radegast, 2787, 3451
-- Radegast, Wendish god, 3098
-- Radegats, Wendish god, Radetzky, Field-Marshal, 4002, 4925—32, 4929, 4931, 4037—41
Radium, 88
Radomir of Bulgaria, 3040
Radowitz, Joseph von, 4019, 4969
Radul the Fair, of Vallachia (1462—73), 2996, 305
Radul IV., or V., of Wallachia (1496—1508), 3055
Radziwill, family, 2905
Radziwill, family Ragusa, Marmont, Duke of (1830), Ragusa, republic, 3087, 3086, 3085 Rahetep, 2035
Rahit, battle of (684), 1923
Rahula, son of Buddha, 1186
Raidan, 1888 Railways, civilising influence, 5634 manways, civining influence, 5054
—standard gauge, origin, 2358
—see also names of railways
Raimond: see Raymond
Rain on the Lech, battle of (1632),
4306 Aain on the Leon, battle of (1632),
4306
Rainald, archbishop of Cologne, 3603
Rainer, Archduke, 4826
Rainer, Mount, U.S.A., 6259
Rainull, Count (c. 1030), 3942
Raisull, 2216
Raiagaha, Buddhist council, 1190
Raiagaha, 1185, 1186
Raia Ram, 1242
Raia Simha: see Simha
Raima, siege of, 1379
Raiputs, 1226, 342, 1237
Rakna, Buddhist images, 521
Rakha, 1937, 4030-31
Rakhasa, Indian god, 1181
"Rakshasa, 'marriage, 1177
Raieigh, Sir Walter, Azores expedition, 5526
— Cadiz raid, 5526
— execution, 4328
— Gulana expeditions, 5949, 6018, - Guiana expeditions, 5949, 6018, 6179 6179
— pictures, 4272, 4275
— Virginia colonised, 4167, 6018, 6337
Balliés, les, 5225
Ram, rajah, 1242
Rama, fortress, 1769, 1770
Rama, Indian god, 1172, 1184
Rama Khomheng, king, 1388, 1402
Ramaniga, 1286
Ramas, 342

Ramayana, Indian epic, 1167, 1214, | Ramayana, Indian epic, 1167, 1214, 1337

Rameses I., king of Egypt, 2107

Rameses II., king of Egypt, 74, 1720, 1720, 1721, 1742, 1792, 2083, 2084, 2108

Rameses III., king of Egypt, 1422, 2083, 2084, 2115, 2118

Ramesies III., king of Egypt, 1422, 2083, 2084, 2115, 2118

Ramesseu II., king of Egypt, 247

Ramiles, battle of (1706), 4460, 4457

Ramiriqui, 5818

Ramiro II. of Aragon, 3986

Ramiro II. of Aragon, 3986

Ramiro II. of Aragon, 3991

Rammon, (Adad, or Hadad), 1640, 1724, 1733, 1753, 1639

Ramming, General, 5073

Ramoning, Italian campaign, 4931

Ramoth-Gilead, 1770

Ramses: see Rameses

Rana Sanka, Rajput leader, 1225

Ranayalona III., queen of Madagascar, 2331

Randolp, earl of Moray, 3015 2351
Randolph, earl of Moray, 3915
Randolph, Governor Edmund, U. S.
government scheme (1787), 6205
Raneb, king of Egypt, 2033
Rangoon, 1278, 1297, 1364, 1396
Ranjicic, Gima, gipsy poet, 3111
Ranjit Singh of Lahore, 1275, 1276, 1286, 1524
Ranks, Leonold von, 5055 1286, 1524
Ranke, Leopold von, 5055
Rano, Hansa state, 2223
Rantaseutu lake, 3557
Rapanui: see Easter Island
Raphael, 2859, 3968, 4129, 4133
Raphael, 2859, 3968, 4129, 4133
Raphie, battle of (217 B.C.), 1842
Rapier, use of in battle, 3395
Rasch ed-din Khodja, 1512
Rasch ed-din Khodja, 1512
Raschem-ka, of Egypt, 2040
Rashi, province, 1711
Rashtrakuta, 1205
Raspail, François Vincent, 4949
Rassam, Hormuzd (British consul of Chaldwan descent, not Armenian, as stated in text), 1557, 5520
Rassum, 1 see Rezon as stated in text), 1557, 5520
Rassum: see Rezon
Rastat, fortress reduced (1849), 4965
Rastadt, peace of (1714), 4464
Rastika, Servian archbishop: see Sava
Ratbod, duke of the Frisians, 3480
Ratchis, king of the Lombards, 3466
Rathouris, or Ra-en-user, king of
Egypt, 2037
Ratisbon: see Regensburg
Ratnapura: see Ava
Ratoises, or Radadf, king of Egypt, 2036
Rat Portage. Ont.. 6156 Rat Portage, Ont., 6156 Rattazzi Urbano, Italian minister, 5018, 5020, 5036, 5038, 5040, Sol 3, 5020, 5038, 5038, 5040, 8503, 5040, 8503, 5020, 5038, 5038, 5040, 86148, 5020, 5038, 5038, 5040, 86148, 5020, 5038, 5040, 86148, 8040, 80 5093

Reccared family, 3988
Reccesvinth, king of the Goths (649-72), legal code, 3512
Recent (human) geological system, "Recessional," by Kipling, facing page 1
Rechabite rebellion, 1772, 1782
Rechad, Effendi: see Mohammed V,
of Turkey Rechberg, Count, 5032, 5061
Recife, Dutch settlement, 5950
Recollets, French order, 6022, 6034
"Red Book" liturgy, 4378
Redistribution Bill (1884), 2177 Redistribution Bill (1884), 2177
Red River expedition, Canada, 6130
Red River, 1388, 1415
Red Russia, 3210
Red Sea, 1433, 1424, 1421, 1430
Reed Sea, 1433, 1424, 1421, 1430 Reform Bill and Act (1832), 4806, 4810, 5003, 5431 Reform Bill (1866-67), 5000, 5003-04, 5163 Reformation, history of period, 3743-60, 4139-56, 4179-4209; see also names of reformers — Bohemia, 3166 — Denmark, 4370 — England, 4236 - Genevans renouncing Romanism, 4207

Norway, 4370

Sucking of a monastery, 4

Spanish opposition, 4226

Sweden, 4377

wars of religion, 4149-56 Zwingli's doctrines, 4206 - Zwingh's doctrines, 4206 Regensburg, Byzar tine art, 2967 - Council of (1471), 2997 - Diets (1575), '294; (1608), 4205; (1640), 4311 - Treaty of (1684), 4438 - view, 4599 - Wallenstein's army captures (1634), 4308 Reggio, in Middle Ages, 3949 Reggier, Henri, 5386 Regglus, M. Atilius, 2637, 2638, 2639 Rehoboam, son of Solomon, 1572, 1768, Reichenau, monastery, 4010 Reichensperger brothers, 4974 Reichstadt, duke of: see Napoleon, Joseph Reid, Rt. Hon, G. H., facing p. 1083 Reid, Rt. Hon. G. H., facing D. 1083 Reigate valley, recovered from sea, 117 Reincarnation, 1180, 1500 Reindeer, domestication by various tribes, 158, 195, 640-41, 641 — skull used as drinking vessel, 140, 145 Reindeer Period, 134, 137, 140, 145 Relaxing, 342 Rekab, god, 1733 Relaxium in feudal system, 4102 Relevium, in feudal system, 4102 Relics of saints, 3720 Relics of saints, 3720
Religion, continuity in forms, 2362-63
— development of, 204-15, 290
— persecution for first time in history, 1568: see also countries and races
Religious orders; also names of orders
Religious peace (16th century), 4293
Remus, 2617
Remainsence Germany, 4172 Renaissance, Germany, 4172

— Great men and their achievements, 4121-36 — Hungary, 3122 — Italy, 3953-74, 4281 - Italy, 3903-74, 4281
Roman law readapted, 4121
Renan, Ernest, 1738, 5392
Réné, king of Anjou, 3414
Repoir, French painter, 5390
Repartimiento, 5023 Representative assemblies, origin of, 218 Reptile fund, in Germany (1869), 5082 Reptiles of Saurian age, plate following Republican Party, in U.S.A., formation, 6220, 6232, 6257
Requesens y Zuniga, Luis de, governor of Netherlands (1573), 4260
"Reserved Rights," privileges granted to Bayaria and Würtemberg, 5143

Reshid Pasha, 2162

6535

Restitution, Edict of (1629), 4304
Retief, Pieter, Roer commandant, 2318
Rets, Jean François Paul de Gondi,
Cardinal de : see Gondi
Renben, king of Lesser Armenia : see Renben, king of Lesser Armenia: see Rhupen
Reunion, Act of (1842), 4818
Réunion, French claims, 2352
Reuter, Baron J. de, 1990
Reval, castle, 3215
— Swedish occupation, 1561, 4378
— foundation, 3214, 3559
" Revenge," loss of, 5945
Reventiow, Count Friedrich, 4945
Rewbell, policy in French Directory, 4679
Par title: see King Rex. title: see King Reyes, Rafael, 6009 Reykjavik, woman, 3564 Reyten, Thaddeus, facing page 3283 Reson, king of Damascus (c. 950 B.C.), 1728
Resou, king of Damascus (c. 738 B.C.), 1877, 1670, 1730
Rhestia, Roman province, 2432, 3436
Rhestians in Gaul, 2430
Rhest, Greek goddess, 292
Rheinfelden, capture (1638), 4310
Rhess, electoral conference (1338), 3624
Rhinas of Pherse, Constantine, 4852
Rhine, 3436, 3491, 3445
Rhine, Confederation of (1806–13), 4730
Rhine, Confederation of (1806–13), 4730
Rhinoceros, carcases of Ice Age, 121–122
Rhode Island, colonisation (1035), 6046
Rhodes, Asia Minor territory acquired, 1830
Athens' relations with, 2517–18 1830

Athens' relations with, 2517-18

— colossus, 225, 229

— Hospitaller's rule, 4043, 4046

— Levantine traders visit, 282

Rome's relations with, 1830, 2630

— Turkish attacks, 3002, 4043 — view, 3002, 2023 Rhodes, Cecil, 2331, 2332, 5470 Rhodesia, administration, 5566 - defences, 5593 - future discussed, 5649 - history, 2332, 5514 Rhodesia, Southern, 5568, 5590 Rhodesia, Southern, 5588, 5590
Rhodopian oracle, 2401
Rhozolani, Sarmatian tribe, 2448, 2440
Rhupea (Reuben), king of Lesser
Armenia (1080), 1955
Rialto, Venice, 4605
Riasan, Mongol attack (1237), 3305
Rib-Adda, Prince Gebal, 1740
Ribadda, Egyptian governor, 2107
Ribault, Jaoques, 6015
Riburari, tribes, 3448, 3471
Ricasali, Raron, Battino, dictator, of Ribadda, Egyptian governor, 2104
Ribauli, Jaoques, 6015
Ribuarii, tribes, 3448, 3471
Ricasoli, Baron Bettino, dictator of Tuscany (1859), 5037, 5038, 5050
Ricol, Matteo, 827, 827
Rico-growing, 718, 455, 550
Richard of Albano, cardinal, 3596
Richard of Apersa, 3042
Richard I of England, Ceur de Lion, 1963, 3866-68, 3689, 3869
— Cologne merchants favoured, 4061
— Philip Augustus' relations with, 3772, 3779, 3866-68
— Scottish king's relations with, 3913
— third Crusade under, 3386, 3772, 3779, 3866-68, 4034-40, 4036, 4036, 4036
Richard II. of England, 3882-94, 3384, 3887, 3888, 4079
Richard III. of England, 3882-94, 3384, 3903, 3904
Richard III. of England, 3842
— Richard III. of England, 3842
— Richard, duke of Vork (son of Edward IV.), 3895-96, 3892
Richard, duke of Vork (son of Edward IV.), 3890, 3901, 3902
Richardson, G. L., 533, 558, 561
Richardson, England, 1840, 6325
Richardson, England, 1840, 6326
Richardso

Richelieu, Duke of (1820), 4839, 4843
Richejia, Jean, 5383
Richejia, Jean, 5247
Richejia, Richelia, 8tockholm, 3575
Ridgeway, Colonel, 1342
Ridhouan, Seljuk ruler, 1962
Ridley, Nicholas, 4247
Ridolf, conspiracy (1571-72), 4272
Riedkirchen, General, 5026
Rieger, Ladislaus, 4947
Riego, Spanish rebel (d. 1823), 4841, 4843, 4846, 4847, 6007
Riel, Louis (1844-85), Canadian rebel, 5524, 410-4, 6130
Riemzi, Cola di, tribune of Rome, 3406, 3946, 3947, 3950, 4121
Rieti, battle of (1821), 4845
Riga, archbishopric, 3712
— foundation, 3366, 3704
— trade, 4088, 4076
— views, 3213
Righi, Professor, Italian inventor, 5372
Right, Professor, Italian inventor, 5372
Right, Professor, Italian inventor, 5372 Right, Professor, Italian inventor, 5372 Right, Declaration of (1688), 4479 Rights, individual, 2376 Rights of Man, declaration of, 4575, 6385-86 6385-86
Rigord (d. 1209), 3808
Rigsraad, Danish Council, 3563, 4360
Rigsraad, Danish Council, 3563, 4360
Rigsraed, Barrier (d. 181, 1212
Rimak, Peruvian god, 5836
Rimini under the Malatesta, 3958, 3964
Rimmon: see Ramman
Rim-Sin, last king of Larsa, 1598, 1701
Ring-nebula, theory of universe, 79,
81. 83 81, 83
Ringsted, assembly, 3557
Rinnoii-no-Miya, 518, 579, 581
Rio de Janeiro, installation as Brazilian capital, 5957
Franchic State of S Rinoji-no-miya, 518, 509, 501
Rio de Janeiro, installation as Brazilian capital, 5957
— French possession. 5931
— population statistics,
— Portuguese government transferred to, 6007
— views, 6002. 6003
Rio, treaty of (1825), 4848
Rio Tinto, Northmen's expeditions, 4010
Ripon, Marquess ot, 1338, 1342
Riu-Kiu Islands (Loo Choo), 459, 590, Rivarola, Cardinal (c. 1823), 4876
Rivers, their influence on history and civilisation, 362–86, 385, 397
Riverside, Cal., irrigation, 365
Riviere, Major Henri Laurent, 1415
Rivoli, battle of (1707), 4681
Riyoshu, Japanese andowners, 489, 491
Riyo-siu, Japanese andowners, 489, 491
Riyo-siu, Japanese andowners, 480, 491
Rizal, Dr., Philippine hero, 936
Rizal, Dr., Capital Section of Sec 3864
Robert the Wise of Naples (1309-43), 3095, 3976
Robert of Normandy, son of William the Conqueror, 3860, 4018
Robert I., the Bruce, of Sootland (1274-1329), 3914-15, 3917
— capture of wife and child, 3916
— character, 3920-21
— Edinburgh charter, granted, 3927
— Striling monument, 3922
— war with England, 3879-80
Robert II. of Scotland (1371-90), 3915, 3317 3917
Robert III. of Scotland (1390-1406),
3915, 3917
Robert the Strong, progenitor of the
Capets (d. 867), 3550
Roberts of Kandahar, Lord, Afghan
campaign (1879-80), 1336, 1528,
5496, 5502

Roberts of Kandahar, Lord, South
African campaign, 2340, 2340, 5516
— portrait, 1336
Robertal, 1. de la Roque, 6017
Robertal, J. de la Roque, 6017
Robespierre, Maximilian, 4640, 4660, 4670
Robinson, George Augustus, 1026
Rook, Shah, Mongol ruler in Persia, 1973
Rochambau, Ganeral, 4661, 6006 Rook, Shah, Mongol ruler in Persia, 1973
Rochambeau, General, 4661, 6096
Rochambeau, General, 4661, 6096
Rochdale co-operative movement, 5253
Rochelle, France, Canadian settlers sail from, 6028
— Protestant stronghold, 372
— siege of (1573), 4288
— (1627-28), 4314, 4331
Roches, Peter des, 3871
Rock-dwellers: see cave-dwellers
Rockefeller, John D., 6312, 6274
Rockingham, Charles, Marquess of (d. 1784), 4548, 4552, 6076-94
Rock scorpions " of Gibraltar, 5600
Rocky Mountains, views, 5380, 6069
Rod, Edouard, French writer, 5383
Rodadero, Monte, Inca remains, 5844-58
Roderick of Cordova, king of the Goths, 3514, 3513
Rodin, Auguste, 5388, 5390 3514, 3513
Rodin, Auguste, 5388, 5390
Rodney, Lord, Admiral, 4567, 6100, 5527, 4519, 4518
Rodoald, king of the Lombards (652-653), 3464
Roger, Fromms, Indian mission (1615), 1233, 1233, 5448
Roger, Dishop of Salisbury, 3864
Roger, Lor Sicily (1031-1101), 3380, 3547, 3554, 3142
Roger II. of Sicily (1097-1154), 3554, 3942-43
Roger de Lanria, governor of Attica. Roger II. or solly (1007-1184), 3394, 3942-43
Roger de Lauria, governor of Attica, Turkish alliance (1363), 2983
Roger del Principato, death (1119), 4028
Roghi, El, Morocco throne claimed (1909), 6367
Rogolubski, Russian ruler (1158), 3287
Rohilkhand, Hastinga' policy, 1202
Rohillias, 1202, 5408-5500
Rojas, Francisco de, 5913
Rokn Ed-din, head of the Assassins (1255-56), 1967
Rokn Ed-din Bibars I. of Egypt, 4042-43
Roland, Paladin, frontispiece, to face page 3451, 3805, 3986
Rolaud, Madame, execution (1793), 4676
Rollin, Alexandre, 4908
Rollio (Rolf) the Northman, 3378, 3543, 3550, 3761
Rols, 342 Rols, 342 Rois, 342
Roma, goddess of Rome, 2678
Roman of Moldavia (1386), 3059
Roman II. of Moldavia (1447–48), 3060
Roman of Volhynia (d. 1205), 3301
Romane or Latin races, 335
Roman Catholic Church, Charles
Martel's appropriation of property, 3480 3480 3480

- China, 825

- civilising effect of, 2359

- Councils: see Councils of the Church

- Croatia, 3084

- Denmark abolishes, as national
religion (1536), 4371

- England under Elizabeth, 4269

- Encland under James II., 4474

- episcopacy in Roman empire, 2796

- European position (1850), 4974

- Frankish empire's relations with,
3524 3524 France in Revolution period, 4573, 4656

France in present day, 5392

German quarrels (1844), 4803-94

Germany after Reformation, 4258

Greek Church's quarrel with, 2946, 2955, 3259: see Crimean War for quarrel re Holy Sepulchre

Greek Church attempts union with (1596), 3259

Gregory the Great's reforms, 3522

growth of power (325-814) 3517-28

Holy Roman emperor's influence, 3723

Hungary under Sigismund I., 3140 — Hungary under Sigismund I., 3140 — Hungary under Stephen I., 3116 — Ireland under Cromwell, 4351 — Irish penai laws, 4771-4772

Roman Catholic Church, Jubilee instituted every 20 years, 3755

— Korea, 866, 868

— mediaval ceremony of blessing young

Califor 24100

Rome, foundation, legend, 2617, 2619

— frontier fortifications of empire, 3445

— Frankish domination, 2393

— Gauls subdued, 2641 soldier, 3410

- mediaval extension of power, 3372

- mediaval heresies, 3738 mediaval heresies, 3738
mixed marriages question, 4828
Papacy: see Papacy
Photius's struggle with, 3079
Polsay Abbey, conference with
Protestants, 4284
Poland, 3229, 3259
Prussian establishment (1821), 4827
Prussian quarrel, 19th century, 4893,
4974, 5214-17
Reformation: see Reformation Reformation: see Reformation
— Switzerland, 19th century, 4782
Romanisation of early world, 54-55
Roman law, English law founded on, Justinian Code, 2908 - Justinian Code, 2908
- Renaissance readaptation of, 4121
- Theodosius II.'s code, 2792
Romano, Ziborio, 5044
Romanof dynasty, foundation (1613), 3325: see also names of rulers
Romanovski, General, 1519
Romanovski, General, 1519
Romanus II., Lacapenus, Byzantine
emperor (919-944), 2948, 2951
Romanus II., Byzantine emperor (959963), 2952
Romanus III., Byzantine emperor (1028Romanus IIII., Byzantine emperor (1028-Romanus III., Byzantine emperor (1028-34), 2954 34), 2954

Romanus IV., Byzantine emperor (1067-71), 1955, 2957, 2958

Romanus IV., Byzantine emperor (1067-71), 1955, 2957, 2958

Romanus the Melode, hymn writer, 2923

Roman wall from Tyne to Solway: see Hadrian's Wall

Rome (ancient), rise and fall, 62-64, 2892-86, 2601-2805

— pageant of, 2609-16

— actors, 2653, 2655

— African province founded after fall of Carthage, 2199

— agriculture, 2653-54, 2656, 2831

— Appian Way, 2630

— army, Augustus organiscs, 2694

— decline of, 2653

— German auxillaries, 3441, 3443 — decune of, 203
— derman auxiliaries, 3441, 3443
— Marius, organises, 2657
— Asian empire, 1832, 1859
— Atlantic explorations, 5660
— augury, practice of, 2627
— Augustan Age, 2691–2707 Britain conquered, 3498 Byzantine influence, 2932 Byzantine civilisation influenced by, Carthage, peace with, 2192-4, 2649-Catalage, peace with, 2022, 150

— Christianity: see Christianity
— Chronological table, 65, 2800

— Cimbrian wars, 3434
— citizenship, allies, discontent at withholding of, 2658

— development, 2607
— dress of citizen, 2658
— Italians receive (84 B.C.), 2660
— city state, rise of, 2617-36
— coinage, 197, 2636
— colonies, 2622-51
— Colosseum, 2613, 2741, 2757
— Constantine's reforms, 2781-82
— constitutional and social ideals, 2383-85
— consuls' administration, 2628 238:-35
consuls' administration, 2626
culture, development, 2601-08
Dacian wars, 2746, 2750
Danube provinces war (169), 2761
degradation of emperors after Tiberius
2717-23 Diocletian's reforms, 2775-78 division of empire into east and west (395), 2387, 2787 drama in, 2653 - drama in, 2053
- Eastern empire of Byzantium: see
Byzantine Empire
- Egypt conquered, 2137
- empire's fall, cause, 2801
- Etruscan war and domination, 2424,
2618, 2630
- extension of power, 2384, 2628, 2630,
2650
- Est -fire in time of Nero (64 A.D.), 2722

frontier fortifications of empire, 3445 Frankish domination, 2303 Gauls subdued, 2641 Gauls attack Capitol, 2429–30, 2625 gladiatorial combats, 2657, 2657 Greek influence on history, religion, and art, 2453–54, 2599–2608 Holy Roman empire: see Holy Roman Empire Roman Empire Roman Empire
Illyrians subdued, 2582
Indian Ocean commerce, 1425
Jugurthine war (111 B.C.), 2199
Julius Cæsar's rule, 2606, 2668
land tenure, reforms, 2654
legions mutiny (70), 2739
map of barbarian invasions, 2797 map of empire, 2738 Marsian war, 2659 merchant wars, 2652 navy formed, 2637
Papacy: see Papacy
Parthian wars, 1871, 2387, 2752, 2758 people, chara 342, 2601-3 character and ethnology, Persian wars, 1876 Plebeian's rise to power, 2626 Portus Claudius built, 2719 Prætorian emperors, 2763 Pyrrhic war, 2632 republic, decline of, 2651-60 rival Cæsars' wars (305–14), rural depopulation, 2653, 2656 2781 rurai depopulation, 2053, 2050
Sabine alliance, 2034
sacred geose legend, 2625
Salceby on causes of greatness and
decadence, 6409, 6416-17
Samnite war, 2629, 30
Scythian war, 2450 senate, government by, 2651 serfdom under empire, 4092-97 Slav relations with, 3069 slavery, 2815, 2830 social conditions and upheavals, 2652-34 2652-54
spirit of ancient Rome, 2001-8
spirit of ancient Rome, 2001-8
Sulla's dictatorship, 2659 2660
Syrian wars, 1844, 2583
taxation, 2652-53
Tiberius Cæsar's reign, 2709
-triumph of a Cæsar, 2608
-triumph of a Cæsar, 2708
-triumph of a Cæsar, 2799
-arch of Constantine, 2778
- Aurelian wall, 2771
- baths of Caracalla, 2733
- Campagna, 2633 — baths of Caracalla, 2733

— Campagna, 2633

— Capitol, 2729

— Circus Maximus, 2690, 2730

— Colosseum, 2613, 2757

— dwelling houses, 2734

— Forum, 2703, 2704, 2705, 2731, 2735, 2751 general view, 2736 - palaces of the Cæsars, 2700 - Palatine Hill, 2701 - Palatine Hill, 2701
- Pantheon of Agrippa, 2699, 2732
- Sacred Way, with temple of Jovis
Statoris, 2735
- Servian Wall, 2636
- Stadium, 2747
- Temple of Venus, 2729
- Trajan's column, 2751
- walls built, 2634
- water supply of Agrippa, 2700
Rome (mediaval and modern), Jothic conquest, 2387-88 2787-99, 3447-58 58
Prench invest (1849), 4784, 4932
Garibald's defence, 5036
German college founded (1532), 4258
German pillage (1527), 4213, 4214
Hun invasion, 2790–93, 2791, 2797
Italian troops invest (1870), 5092
moneylenders in, 3956
Odoacer overthrows 3454–55
peace conference (1454), 2994
revolution of 1848–49, 4953–54
Saracen raids (841 and 846), 4009
Theodore the Ostrogoth's reign, 3455–58 Theodore 8455-58 Vandal sack (455), 2203-4, 2792 views, Garibaldi's monument, 5048 — general view, 5289

Rome, Palatine Hill to-day, 2701 ——St. John Lateran, 3945 Rome, Bonaparte kings: see their Roma, Bonaparte kings: see their names mames Friedrich, 4022 Romar, Die, Danish physicist, 4577, 4578 Romilly, Sir S., 6349 Romitu, ancient Egyptian people, 2022 Romuald, hermit (c. 1018), 2725 Romuald, duke of Benevento (c. 671), 3464 3464
Romuius, 2617, 2618
Romoaglia, Diet of (1158), 8606, 3944
Roneevalles, battle of, 3484, 3086
Ronge, Johannes, 4939–94, 4939
Romororaka, 4tone figures, 965
Ronsard, Pierre de, French poet, 4281
Rooke, Admiral Sir George (1650–1709), 4454-5455 Roon, Field-Marshal (1803-79), 5056, 5056 Roon, Field-Marshal (1803-70), 5056, 5056
Roosevelt, Theodore, president, U.S.A., 6275, 6308, 6314, 6269, 6271, plate facing 6255
Roothaan, Johann Philip, 4892
Rorke's Dritt, defence (1879), 2288, 2291, 2327, 5513
Rossa, Juan Manuel de, 5984-86
Rosse, Sir Hugh: see Strathnairn, Lord Rossau, Dominica, fair, 6186
Rosseta Nile, 2022
Rossatian, 1818, 2022
Rossita Nile, 2022
Rossita Nile, 2022
Rossita Nile, 2022
Rossita, 1818, 2024
Rossita, 1818, 2024
Rosside, Denmark, giant chamber, 198
Rosside, Denmark, 198
Rosside, Denmark, 198
Rosside, Roberto di, Aristotle translated, 4125
Rostand, Edmond, 5387 Rostand, Edmond, 5387
Rostov, Russia, 3302
Rothari, king of the Lombards (636–652), 3463
Rotislav, Russian prince (d. 1066), 3300 Botterdam, view, 5359
Rouen, treaty of (1583), 4290
Roumania: see Rumania
Roumelia under Turkish rule, 3097 Roumania: see Rumania
Roumelia under Turkish rule, 3007
Roundheads: see Parliamentarians
Roussau, Jean Jacques, 78, 2809, 4575,
6384, 4568
Roussau, Waldeck, 5392
Roveredo, battle of (1796), 4681
Rovere family, Urbino under, 3968
Rowntree, Seebohm, 6401
Rowton Heath, battle of (1645), 4347
Roxana, wifcof Alexander the Great, 2562
Royal Arican Company of England,
2274, 5452
Royal Arican Company of England,
Royal George, 5529
Royallist, in civil war between Charles I
and Parliament, 4344, 6186, 4328
Royal Niger Company, 2278, 5519
"Royal Road" into Asia, 283-85, 284
Royal Society founded (1660), 4473
Rozzony, battle of (1312), 3138
Rua (Rof, Rugha, Rugilas), Hun leader,
3028
Ruad: see Arvad
Research Leader, rulps, 1364 3028
Buad: see Arvad
Buanwell Dagoba, ruins, 1364
Enbruquis, William de, 50
Buch, Shah, Mongol ruler, 1497
Rucuyennes, Carib tribe, 324
Endau, battle of (1370), 3711
Rüdiger, Count, 4941
Budolf of Austria, son of Emperor
Albert (d. 1307), 3620
Endolf IV., duke of Austria (1358), 3162
Rudolf L, duke of Burgundy, 3762
Rudolf Ll, duke of Burgundy, 3762, 3937 Rudolf III., duke of Burgundy, 3589, 3776 Budolf of Burgundy, king of France (923), 3763 Budolf I. of Hapsburg, German, emperor (1273-91), 3167, 3399, 3617-19, 3619 6537

GENERAL INDEX Rudolf olf H., German emperor (1576- Russia, maps, 3320, 3328 1612), 3010, 3012, 3126, 4294 — modern conditions and Budolf, the Stammerer, Count Palatine (1300), 3620
Budolf of Rheinfelden, Swabian duke (d. 1080), 3594-95, 3596
Rudra, Incarnation of Siva, 1207
Eudrawarman, king of Cambodia, 1401
Rudwan el-Gelfi, 2155
Rue I, peace of (1649), 4316
Rufus, Virginius (68), 2724
Rügea, 3558, 3699, 3429
Eugi (Rugians), Teutonic people, 3428, 3429, 3459, 3455, 3438
Bum, kingdom, Asia Minor, 1956, 1971, 3105
— see also Iconium Budolf, the Stammerer, Count Palatine see also Iconium — see also reolitain

Rumania, area and population,

— dialects, 3051

— Dobrudsha ceded to (1878), 5206 - ethnology and origin of people, 342, 3051 - finance and industries — foundation of state (1861), 5012 — foundation of state (1861), 5012
— government,
— history, 3051, 5020, 5030, 5322
— Moldavian people, 3059
— Turkey's struggle with (1877), 5204
— Wallachian kingdom, 3051
Bumaus, in United States, 41
Rumat, people of W. Sud in, 2222, 2228
Rumil, Jelal ed-din, mystic poet, 1970
Rumili, castle, 1452, 2990
Rumilanzoo, Peter, 3359
Rump Parliament (1649), 4348
Runeberg, Joh. L., Finnish poet (1804—77), 78, 5162
Runijber, Anstolian pensants, 3016 Runeherg, Joh. L., Finnish poet (1804–77), 78, 5162
Ranjiber, Anatolian peasants, 3016
Ruotsi, Scandinavian tribe: see Rus
Rupes, rate of exchange fixed, 1345
Rupert, bishop of Worms, 3078
Rupert of the Palatinate, emperor
(1400–10), 3628, 3631, 3632, 3967
Rupert, Prince, Royalist leader (d. 1682), 4344
Rupert's Land, Manitoba absorbs, 6130
Rurik, Scandinavian hero, 3181, 3183, 3285, 3286, 3539
Rus (Ruotsh), Scandinavian tribe, 3539
Russ II, of Urartu, 1788
Russs II, of Urartu, 1788
Russs II, of Urartu, 1788
Russsil, Admiral, 4444, 5528
Russsil, Lord J., 4975–95, 6126–27
Russell, Lord William, trial and execution (1683), 4471, 4474, 4475
Russia, history, 2896–2906, 3181–92, 3263–3308, 5193–5212, 5295–5316
— agrarian conditions, 5305
— Alexander I.'s reign, 4849 Alexander I.'s reign, 4849 - area. — army, Cossacks, 3265, 5304, 5305 — foundation by Peter the Great, 3334 currency, - currency,
- drunkenness in, 5312
- Duma, 5294, 5316
- ethnology and origin of people, 342,
457, 2944, 3181-82, 3539-40
- European power, growth, 4498
- Finland acquired (1809), 5160
- French alliance under Nicholas II.,
5226 - Hungarian campaign (1849), 4940-41 - Image worship, 2937 - Japanese war (1904-05), 617-32, 874-85 Khiva expeditions (1839-73), 1519-22, 1520, 1521, 1522

- modern conditions and recent history, 5295-5316 Mongol empire (1222-1462), 1483, 3305-13 naval power under Peter the Great, nobles' charter, 3346

Northern wars with Sweden (1700-21), 3332, 4500

Northmen found kingdom in 9th century, 3181, 3285, 3539, 4061

origin of name, 3181-82, 3539

Parliament of Catherine 11, 3349

Peter the Great as founder of modern Russia, 3331-44 Russia, 3331-44 police organisation, 5301 population, – population, – postal system, 3329 – priests and officers, *5315* – railway construction, 5310 reactionary movements (1825), 4850, (1881), 5195; (1905–06), 5206 Roman as monarch of all Russia (c. 1200), 3301 - Romanof dynasty founded, 3325 - rulers' portraits, 3286, 3287, 3309, 3314 -Russian Academy founded (1783), San Stefano Peace (1878), 5206 - Scythian kingdom in Crimea, 2444serfs emancipation, 3350, 5193, 6382 — strikes, 5309 — trade, Dutch, in 16th century, 3328 — Euglish, in 16th century, 3320-28, 6326 - German, in Middle Ages, 4067-68 - modern statistics, - Treaty of Paris, secession from (1870), 5130, 5167, 5196 Turkestan conquests, 1519-22 - Turkestan conquests, 1519-22
- Turkish relations with, 3100-02, 3357, 3359
- Turkish wars (1677-79), 3017; (1683-1711), 3100-1, 3333, 3357-58; (1709), 3359; (1792), 3360; (1809), 4851; (1827-28), 4858; (1877), 5171, 5204; (1853-56); see Crimean war Crimean war Ukraine acquired (1667), 3326 Ukraine revolt (1767–68), 3351 weights and measures. Western culture introduced, 3326-28 - women rulers, 3345-54 Russian (Eastlard, or Baltic) Company, Russian (Eastlatel, or Ballie) of 4280, 4617 Rustchuk, battle of (1811), 4851 Rustum, Persian general, 1913 Ruthenians, ethnology, 342 Ryacotta Fort, 1143 Rye House Plot (1683), 4475 Ryot, Indian peasant cultivator, 1281 Ryswick, Dutch fair, 4597 Ryswick, treaty of (1697), 4160, 4444, 6034-35 Saarbrucken, 5107 Sabæans, commerce ruined by the Ptolemies, 1888 Ptolemies, 1888

— ethnology of race, 342, 330

— Jewish rulers, 1889

— towns, 1887

— Yemen ruled by, 1887

Sabako, king of Ethiopia, 2121
Sabaius, form of the Greek god Dionysus, 1791
Sabelli, tribes, 2414, 2628, 2659
Sabins, wife of Hadrian, 2753, 2755
Sabine, Sir Edward, 6337
Sabines, 342, 2414, 2620, 2634
Sabinianus, defeat (505), 3033
Sabrina land, discovery (1839), 6345
Saces, conquest by Alexander, 2562
Saces, Ammonius: see Ammonius
Saccas, Bacchi, Bartolommac, 4126

"Saored lance," at siege of Antioch (1098), 4021
Saorifice, 207, 1172, 2462
— human: see Human Sacrifices
Sacsahaman, Inca sun-worship, 5868
Sadducees, rise of, 1857
Sa'di, Persian poet, 1970
Saddi (or Taki), Elamite king, 1702
Sadoa, Talaing kingdom, Burma, 1393
Safed, Moslem conquesis, 4034, 4043
Saffarid dynasty, 1945, 1950
Safdi, "The Sofy," dynasty, 71
Safyet Pasha, grand vizir, 5293
Sagalassians: see Sankalacha
Sagan Pasha, capture of Constantinople
(1453), 2992
Sagas, poems, 3532, 3542, 3569 (1453), 2992
Sagas, poems, 3532, 3542, 3569
Saghalia, island, 416, 418, 590, 671
Saguntum, 2641
Sahak, Armenian catholicus, 2928
Sahaptin, tribe, 5707
Sahara, 1999, 2183, 2206 Salara, 1999, 253, 2200

— negro type, 351
Saho, Mahratta ruler, 1242
Sahura, king of Egypt, 2037
Said Pasha, Suez Canal concession
granted (1854), 2163 Saif ed Dauleh, Hamdanide ruler, 1946 Saigo Takamori, Satsuma clan, 554, Saigon, town and province, 1413 Saikio, Kioto, capital of Japan, 420, 474, 569, 581 474, 569, 581

Sails, first use of, 191, 5688
St. Antonius, order of, 37:33
Saint-Arnaud, General J. L. de (1706–1854), 4056, 4987
St. Augustine, Flor., 6016, 6219
St. Augustine, Spanish colony, 6021
St. Balaam, monastery, 27
St. Bartholomew, Massacre of (1572), 4155, 4205, 4270, 4288, 4288
St. Bartholomew of Property, 4652
St. Basil, cathedral, Moscow, 3311
St. Benedict of Aviz, knights of, 3992, 4003 4003 St. Brice's Day massacre, 3842 St. Caterina, Portuguese settlement, 5030 5930 St. Cezaire, 27 St. Charles, Canada, Papineau rebellion (1837), 6120 St. Christopher, : see St. Kitts St. Clair sur Epte, treaty of (911), 3550 St. Denis, Canada, Papineau rebellion (1837), 6120 St. Denis, France, fair of, 4603 St. George, Windward Island, 8t. George's, Bermudas, 5539 8t. George's Chapel, Windsor, 4344 8t. Germain, fair of, 4603 — peace of (1673), 4428; (1679), 4496 peace of (1073), 4326; (1079), 4496 \$t. Germain-en-Laye, treaties of (1570), 4287; (1035), 4309 \$t. Gothard, battle of, 3016, 3130, 4415 \$t. Gothard Tunnel, 5232 \$t. Helena, 5453, 5528, 5508, 5590, 5607-68 St. Helier, Jersey, 5601
St. James of Compostela: see Santiago de Compostela
St. James, Knights of, 3992, 4003
St. John, Henry: see Bolingbroke, John, H Viscount - Yemen ruled by. 1887
Sabako, king of Ethilopia, 2121
Sabazius, form of the Greek god
Dionysus, 1791
Sabelli, tribes, 2414, 2628, 2659
Sabins, wife of Hadrian, 2753, 2755
Sabines, 512, 2414, 2620, 2634
Sabines, 342, 2634, 2630, 2634
Sacoas, Ammonius: see Ammonius
Saccas
Sacoas, Ammonius: see Ammonius
Saccas
Sacohi, Bartolommeo, 4126
Sachsverell, Dr., 4480
Sachs, Haus, Meistersinger, 3004
Sac Indians, 312

"Sacred Bridgs," Ama-no Hashidaté, 426, 429

"Sacred edict," of emperor Kang-hsi, 766

"Sacred edict," of emperor Kang-hsi, 766

St. Lucia, Windward Island, . 6199
St. Mark's, Venice, 2366, 3941, 3961
3962, 3864
St. Mary in Aracoeli, 2891
St. Martin's Cross, Jona, 3506
St. Martin's Cross, Jona, 3506
St. Mary of Jerusalem, Knights of the Hospital of: see Teutonic Order
St. Paul, the Apostle, 2847
St. Paul, Church of, Rome, 2837
St. Peter Port, Guernesy, 5601
St. Petersburg, Academy of Fine Arts, 3346 - Academy of Science, 334, 3352 - foundation (1703), 3332 - views, 3336, 3341, 3343, 5285 St. Pierre, Great Britain loses (1763), 6068, 6178 8t. Pol. constable of France, 3828
8t. Quentin, battle of (1871), 5138
"Saints, The," battle (1782), 4563, 4567, 6100
Saints, Christian, adoration in early Church, 2884 St. Sebastian, storming of (1813), 4747
Saint-Simon, Count Claude Henri de,
"New Christianity," 4896, 5261
St. Sophia, mosque, Constantinople, St. Sophia, mosque, Constant 2020, 2092, 2993, 2921 St. Thomas, Christians of, 2850 St. Vincent, Cape, battles of (1797), 4683, 4689, 5527; (1833), 4899

Portuguese settlement, 5930

St. Vincent, Earl (1734-1823); see Jervis, Admiral

St. Vincent, West Indies, 5613, 6192, 6198-99

With Physics Portugue, 2022, 2012 6192, 6198-39

8t. Vitale, Ravenna, 2932, 2913

Saioni, Marquess, 565, 6356

Sais, cavital of Paametik kings, 2124

Saitic Dynasty of Egypt, 61

Sakes: see Scythians

Sakais (Samangs), Malay race, 342, 349, 1388

Sakalavas, Malagasy tribe, 342, 2350

Sakara, Egypt, list of kings found in tomb near, 2030

— mausoleum of Avis bulls, 2096

— pyramid, 255, 2033

— tomb of Thi, 2030, 2038

Sakya, tribe, the Buddha belonging to, 1185 1185
Sakya Muni: see Buddha
Salabery, Colonel de, battle of Chateauguay (1814), 6113
Saladin (1137-93), 1963-64, 2148,
4032-40, 5005, 1963, 4034

Salado, battle (1340), 3996
Salamanca, battle of (1812), 4750
Salamis, battle, 62, 2406, 2500,
2503, 2505
Salamis, Harbone, 2406 Salamis Harbour, 2406 Salamis Harbour, 2406
Salasar, mission re Spanish succession (1870), 5100
Saleeby, Dr. C. W., articles by, 99–107, 2801–5, 6405–32
Salerno, 2650, 3939, 4054
— university, 4131
Salio law, 3787
Salii, federation of Frankish tribes, 3471
Salisbury, Earl of, Orleans besieged (1428), 3818
Salisbury, Robert Geoil, 1st earl, Salisbury. Earl of, Orleans besieged (1428), 3818
Salisbury. Robert Geeil, 1st earl, minister of Queen Elizabeth, 4277
Salisbury, Robert Ceeil, Marquis of, 5004, 5177, 5187, 5191
Salish, Indian race, 328
Sallantinii, Italian tribe, 2399, 2414
Salmoxis, festival, 2402
Salome, Alexandra, of Judæa, 1857
Salome, bishop (911), 3584
Salsette, India, 1131, 5499
Salta, battle (c. 1809), 5964
Salta, battle (c. 1809), 5964
Salta Lake Citv. 6286
Salntati Colucio (1331-1406), 4124
Salvador, republic, 6007, 5729
Sals, peace of (803), 3483
Salsburg, see founded, 3078
Salshammergut, Iron Age graves, 294
Sama Veds, sacred book, 1212
Samaitia: see Samogitia
Sam'al, Hittite state, 1726
Samanes, Malay race: see Sakais
Samanid, dynasty, in Persia, 1951

6193, Samaria, 1577, 1671, 1730, 1769, 1772, 1774

Samarians, sect, 1776
Samarkand, 1483, 1496, 1520, 1924
— irrigation wells near, 1543
— trade, 1462
— views, 1488, 1508
Sambaquis, origin of, 5677, 79
Sambagi, origin of, 5677, 79
Sambaji, Mahratta leader (d. 1689),1239
Sambos (Zambos), 342
Samhud, term explained, 242
Samhud, term expla Samoa, convention of (1899), 2277 Samos, island, modern conditions, Samogita, conquest by Teutonic Knights, 3711 Samoyedes, Finno-Ugrian race, 265, 342-43, 350, 642
Samsams, Malay race, 343
Samuel, Bulgarian tsar, 2953, 3040
Samuel, Bulgarian tsar, 2953, 3040
Samurai of Japan, 473-588, 531, 535
San, African people: see Bushmen
San Augustin, Chibcha rulns, 5814-17
— Drake's expedition, 5949
Sancho I. of Castile (1026-35): see
Sancho II. of Castile (1026-35): see
Sancho III. of Castile (1157-58), 3993
Sancho IV. of Castile (1157-58), 3993
Sancho II. the Great, of Navarre (9701035), 3988-88
Sancho VI. of Navarra, 3993 Samoyedes, Finno-Ugrian race, 265. Sancho VII. of Navarre, 3993 Sancho I. of Portugal (1185-1212), 4006, 4038 Sancho II. of Portugal (1223-48), 4007 Sancho II. of Portugal (1223-48), 4007 Sancho (son of Alfonso VI.), defeat by Moors at Ucles (1108), 3989 Sancroft, archbishop of Canterbury (1617-93), 4474 Sanctuary, privilege of, 3396, 3403 Sand Mountains, 1464 Sand River Convention (1852), 2320 Sandemann, George, article, 6321 53
Sandemann, George, article, 6321 53
Sandhurst, Victoria, 1059
— see also Bendigo — see also bendigo San Domingo, cavital of San Domingo Republic, 5886, 5921, 5939-42 — Columbus buried in, 5955, 6195 — negro outrages, 6195 San Domingo, republic, 6176, 6266
Sandshi (or "Pilgrim Mount"), 4023
Sanekht, Eygptian king, 252, 2034
Sanekht, Eygptian king, 252, 2034
Sanekht, Eygptian king, 252, 2034
San Francisco, 6284-85
Sangara, king of Khattis, 1662
San Germano, moneyleuders of Renaissance period, 3956
Sangraal, origin of, 4026
San Ignacio, church, in Argentine, 5933
Saujaks, Turkish divisions, 2078
San Juan de los Llanos, Chibcha remains, 5804-12
San Juan, river, tribes, 5712-21
San Juan de Ulua, 5525, 5938, 6000, 6017
Sankara Acharya (788-820), 1206
Sankoliusen, Prince, 806
San-kuo-chi, Chinese romance, 761
San Lazsaro, monastery, 2717, 3026

Santa Lucia, battle (1848), 4927
— scniptures, 5757, 5759
Santa Maria, French privateers, 5948
Santa Maria, Maggiore, Rome, 2932
Santa Maria, South America, 5917
Santana (or Santa Ana), General A. L. de
dictator of Mexico, 5997, 6228
Santa Sabina, Rome, 2932
Santa Sabina, Rome, 2932
Santa Sabina, Rome, 2932
Santiago de Chili, revolution, 5971
— view, 5946
Santiago Compostela, 3082, 4013
Santiago de Guba, American navi
victory (1898), 5230, 6270, 6267 Kiptchak, 3306
Sarakolés, Sudanese race, 336
Saras, Sudanese tribe, 334
Saras, battle, 5523
Saraswait, goddess, 1171, 1207, 1208
Saratoga, battle, 6089, 6000-94, 6106
Sarawak, administration, 5564
Brooke founds British dependency, 921-22, 5504
Sardamanius: sec. Ashurbanipal Sardanapalus: sec Ashurbanipal Sardica, council of (343), 2889 Sardinia, Aragon: equires, 3998-99 - Austrian wars (1818-49) 4925-32, (1857-50) 5020-30 (1857-50) 5020-30

- constitution, 4815, 4972

- Crimean policy; see Crimean War

- Frederic II, absorbs, 3951

- Genoa acquires, 3958

- Italian unification movement, 5038

- people, 343, 1793, 2412

- Roman occupation and Carthaginian

wars, 2196, 2640

- Saracen wars, 3941, 3980, 4011 - Saracen wars, 3941, 3980, 4011, 4055 Sardis, Alexander the Great conquers, 2458 2408 — Antiochus I. defeated (262 B.C.), 1829 — Cimmerian capture, 1797 — manufactures, 1795 defeated at Coloë - mins, 1796
- sieges, 1814, 1842
- sieges, 1814, 1842
- Spartan rule, 1818
Sardis, battle of (394 B.C.), 1818
Sards; see Sardinia, people
Sarduri I., king of Urartu, 1666
Sarduri II., king of Urartu, 1684, 1788
Sarduris, king of Armenia, 1575, 1669
Sargon, king of Agade (Akhad), 61,
277, 1559, 1594, 1700
Sargon II., king of Assyria (722-705
B.C.), astronomical records, 273
- Babylon conquered, 1578, 1617
- Bas-relief portrait, 1673
- Elam's struggle with, 1706
- Hittites' relations with, 1723
- palace, 1674, 1675
- Samaria conquered, 1577, 1671
- Syrian revoit subdued, 1776
Sargon I. of Babylon, 749
Saria: see Sofo
Sarjutta, converts to Buddhism, 1168
Sark, island, 5557, 5590-5600
Sarmatians, 343, 2443-50, 2460, 2746
Sarmizegéthuss, Dacia, 2750
Sarts, people, 1515, 1516, 1539
Sashach, battle of (1675), 4430
Sashachewan, Canada, 6130,
Sassaski Malayan race, 343
Sassanid dynasty, 65, 1426, 1875-82
Sasgur, mosques and temples, plate following page 1184
Sati: see Suttee
Satani, Hindu sect, 1237 -- ruins, 1796 -- sieges, 1814, 1842 San Lazzaro, monastery, 1717, 3026 San Lorenzo, church, 3963, 3977 San Lucar de Barrameda, trade, 5939 San Lucar de Barrameda, trade, 5939
San Marino,
San Martin, José de, 5987-88, 5971
San Martin, José de, 5987-88, 5971
San Martin, José de, 5987-88, 5971
San Martino, battle (1859), 5027
San Pietro in Vincoli, Rome, 2932
San Salvador, republic: see Salvador
San Silvestro in Capite, monastery, 2932
Sanskrit, 8, 1128, 1160, 1182, 1211, 5618
San Stefano, treaty of (1878), 5171, 5206, 5209
Santa, river, aborlyines and antiquities, 5333, 5331, 5338-40
Santa Crus, General, 5986-89
Santa Crus, Spanish treasure fleet burned (1856), 5486
Santa Fé de Bogoia, revolution, 5968
Santals, Indian tribe, 343 Sati: see Suttee Satnami, Hindu sect, 1237 Satrap stele, Egyptian inscription, 2132 Satraho, Japanese clans, 564

GENERAL INDEX Satsuma, New Japan created by clans, 563-64 -- rebellion (1877), 588-89, 591 -- Richardson's murder, 538, 553, - rebellion (1877), 588-89, 591
- Richardson's murder, 538, 553, 561, 563
Saul, king, 1571, 1656, 1759, 1761
Sattha: see Buddha
Satuk, ruler of Kashgar (d. 102", 1480
Saturainus, L. Antonins (88), 2746
Sault-Sainte Marie, 6026-28
Saurian Age reptiles, plate facing 88
Saurian Age reptiles, plate facing 88
Saurian Age reptiles, plate facing 88
Saurian Samoan island, 979
Savannah, battle (1779), 6099
Savannah, battle (1779), 6099
Savannah, geographical term, 2005
Savannah River tribes: see Shawnees
Savonarola, 60, 3755-59, 3755, 3756, 3757, 3759, 3955
Savoy, 5025-30, 5037, 5041
Savoy, Eugene of: see Eugene, prince of Savoy
Savoyards, 343
Saxe, Warshal, 4503
Saxe-Weimar, duchy, 4831
Saxe Grammatieus, 3559
Saxons, Britain invaded, 3502
- Christianity introduced, 3482, 3528. Saxons, Britain invaded, 3502
— Christianity introduced, 3482, 3528, chainwork, 2361 clothes, 2366
Frankish, relations with, 3448, 3475, 3482, 3585
Henry the Fowler's policy, 3585 - Henry the Fowler's policy, 3585
- house, ground plan, 2365
- origin and amalgamation with West
Teutons, 3430, 3448
- racial characteristics and distribution, 343
- ship (200 A.D.), 2368
- social system, 4095, 4109, 4119
- weapons, 2360
Saxony, army, 5087-88
- constitution, 4879, 4972
- Frederic Augustus 1.'s reign, 4832
- German federation, 4959-74
- modern history, 5219
- Prussian invasion (1756), 4541
- revolutionary movement (1848), - revolutionary movement (1848).

- revo Schleswig - Hoistein, dispute (1848-66), 4786, 4943-45, 4959-74, 4977, 4998, 5063, 5082, 5163-54 Schlickmann, Von. S. African atroci-tics, 5512 ties, 5512
Schliemann, Dr. H., 179-84
Schmaloalde, league, 4191, 4216, 4219
Schmals, Jauke (1815), 4829
Schmering, Anton von (1848), 4959-74, 5061, 5062
Schmidt, Johannes (1872), on Indo-Germanic languages, 1160
Schöffer, Pater (1450), 4172
Scholastics, theological school, 3397

Schönbrun, treaty of (1805), 4729 Schonen, 4069, 4075-78 Schujskij, family, dispute with Bielskij, 3318 Signature of the control of the cont 75),
German labour agitation, 5272
Schwerin, Maximilian, Count of, Prussian ministry (1848), 4920, 5054
Science, British research work, 5636
— continuity in development, 2365-66 discoveries of antiquity, 6362 progress, Bryce on, 9-10 Scilly Isles, 117 Scilly Isles, 117
Scilly Isles, 177
Scilly Manus, 2654
Scipio, Emilianus, 2654
Scipio, Lucius Cornelius, 2650
Scipio, Metellus, 2674
Scipio Nasica, P. Cornelius, 2654
Scipio, Publius Cornelius, 2643
Scipio, Publius Cornelius, Afri
Major, 2643, 2618–49, 2648
Sciri, German race, 2450
Scopes, Scultor, state of Niche Africanus Sciri, German race, 2450
Scopas, sculptor, statue of Niobe, 2571
Scotiand, history (844-1513), 3911-19;
(1513-1660) 4353-65

Boniface VIII. claims as flef of papacy, 3877

Britain raided (4th century), 3502

Charles I's negotiations, 4347, 4363

Communistic land tenure, 2433-34, — Edward I.'s campaigns, 3398, 3878 — Edward III.'s campaigns, 3881 — Elizabeth's alliance with Protestants, - Enzabeth's alliance with Protestants, 4271
- episcopacy in, 4327, 4332
- Henry VII.'s alliance with, 3910
- Kelts in, 2428-29
- literature of the 18th century, 4517
- Norwegian power in, 3540, 3911-12
- people, 343
- Presbyterianism established, 4350
- rebellion of the Forty-five, 4515
- union with English Parliament (1707), 4491
Scots Greys, 5532
Scott, Sir Percy, 5430
Scott, Gapt. R. F., Antarctic explorer, 6345, 6348-53, 6348-51, 6355, 6356
Scott, Thomas, murder, 5524
Scott, Sir Walter, 4819, 4823
Scott, General Winfield, U.S., 6228, 6230, 6227
Scotus, John Duns (d. 1308), 3745-46, 3906
Seribonia, wife of Augustus, 2702 Scribonia, wife of Augustus, 2702 Scripu, Church of, 2949 Scripu, Church of, 2949
Scrogs, Arctic expedition (1722), 6333
Scylax of Caryanda, explorer, 2589
Scylax of Caryanda, explorer, 2589
Scylax, Scythian king, 2447
Scyris, Cara dynasty, 5826-27
"Scythian Issedon," 1460
Scythians, Buddhist converts, 1204
— Cimmerian country invaded, 1796
— civilisation, influence of, 2591
— Expytian king drives out, 2125
— history, 2443-50
— Indian conquests of Saka, 1203-04
— Macedonian conquest, 2537
— origin and distribution, 343, 1449, 1458, 2443
— Parthians defeated, 1870 — Parthians defeated, 1870

— Persian expedition against, 1811

— scenes from Greek wars, 2447

— Siberian wanderings, 645-48
Scythians of Herodotus: see Ashkuza
Sea, earth's formation influenced, 86 Sea, earth's formation innuenced, so-history and civilisation influenced, 19, 26, 27, 397
Sea monsters, 98
Seal-cylinders of Babylon, 1564, 1603
Sealings, dynastic officials, 250, 281
Seankhara, king of Egypt, 1422, 2051

Sat-Sem Sebastian, king of Portugal (1554-78), 4256, 4256
Sebastopol, siege (1854-55), 4985, 4987, 4987, 4987, 5010
Sebak, Egyptian god, 2057, 2091, 2093
Sebakhotep V., king of Egypt, statue, 2245
Sebeknofru, queen of Egypt, 2058
Sebennytic Nile, 2022
Sebichos, king of Egypt and Ethiopia (701 B.C.), 2122
Sebituane, Makololo chief, 2303
Secondary geological period, 89, 90, chart facing 96
Secunda, battle of (741), 3515, 3370
Seda, Festival, ancient Egypt, 2467, 2018
Sedan, battle of (1870), 5115, 5116, 5120-22 Sedan, battle 5120-22 5120-22 Seddon, Richard, 1001 Sedeinga, temple to Queen Teie, 2080 Sedd dynasty of Persia, 1983 Segestes, prince of the Cherusci, 3442, 3444
Segu, W. Sudan, 2229, 2277
Seiad Dynasty of Delhi, 1215, 1224
Seignobos, on feudalism, 4102, 4112
Seikenii, temple, Buddhist images, 521
Seikenii, temple, Buddhist images, 521
Seistan, town, trade route, 1991
Seistan, province, 1950
Seistan, town, trade route, 1991
Sejanus, Roman knight, 2712-15
Seka, Egyptian king, 2016
Sekhemab Perabsen, of Egypt, 2033
Sekhmet, Egyptian goddess, 2079, 2098
Sekigahara, battle (1609), 487, 483
Sekukuni, Bechuana chief, 5512-13
Selangor, tin mine, 5589
Seluoia, town of: see Natural selection Selengese, Mongol tribe, 323
Seleucia, on the Tigris, 1839, 1836
Seleucia Pieria, port of Antioch, 1839
Seleucia Empire, 62, 1837, 1839, 1845, 2381; astronomical tablets, 273-74
Antiochus 111, 8 victories, 1842
Bactrian kingdom founded, 1847
—Parthian wars, 63, 1849
— Ptotennaic wars, 1840
— worship of the king and queen, 1829
Seleucus I. Nicator, of Syria (358-280
B.C.), 63, 1826, 1836, 1837, 1839, 1841, 1843, 2381, 2577-78
Seleucus II. Callinious (246-226 B.C.), of Syria, 1844, 1843
Seleucus IV. Philopator (187-175 B.C.), of Syria, 1844, 1843
Seleucus IV. Of Syria (96 B.C.), 1846
Selim Shah, ruler in Delhi, 1227
Selim III. Turkish sultan (1506-74), 3009, 4293
Selim III., Turkish sultan (1789-1808), 3023, 3023, 3023, 4851, 4851
Selimie Mosque, Stambout, 3002, 3003
Selimi II., Turkish sultan (1760-74), 3009, 4293
Selim III., Turkish sultan (1789-1808), 3023, 3023, 4851, 4851
Selimis, battle of (221 B.C.), 2582, 2586
Selongs, race of Further India, 1388
Sembilan Liands, cession, 5504
Semerkha, king of Egypt, 2015
Semerkha, king of Egypt, 2015
Semerkha, king of Egypt, 2015
Seminoles, Indian tribe, 337, 6213
Seminoles, Indian tribe, 367, 624
Semirohensk, province, 1539, 1541
Semirohensk, province, 1539, 1541 2484

Arabian migrations, 1585, 1589, 1885

Babylonian migrations, 1559-92

civilisation, early extent of, 260

Egyptian invasion, 2015

Mediterranean settlements, 2372-74

Palestine migration, 1735

racial characteristics, 343

types, 266, 267

see also Assyria, Babylon, etc.

Semneh, town, Egypt, 2056, 2058 Sempach, battle of (1386), 3662 Sempronius Longus, consul, 2643 Sempach, battle of (1386), 3862
Sempach, battle of (1386), 3862
Semponius Longus, consul, 2643
Semsthihua, state property, 3322
Semsu: see Nekht
Semti (Hoseptt), king of Egypt, 249-50, 2017-18, 2032
Sen, of Egypt (1st dynasty), 2032
Sen, of Egypt (2nd dynasty), 2033
Sen (Qa), tombs, 249
Sens L, king of Ceylon (846-69), 1377
Sens Gallica, battle (207 B.C.), 2048
— colony, 2632
Senafe, battle of (1805), 2258
Sending Gate, battle of (1704), 4460
Sendsh, African people: see Zingl
Sendsh Coast, 1429
Seneca Indians: see Iroquo's
Seneca, philosopher, 78, 2721, 2722
Seneiru, king of Egypt, 237, 258
Senefe, battle of (674), 4428
Senegal, French railway enterprise, 2277
Seneiru, king of Egypt, 237, 258
Senefe, battle of (1674), 4428
Senegal, French railway enterprise, 2277
Senejamis, 2002, 2271, 2275-77
Senjiti, Aramean and Hittite remains, 1680, 1724, 1732, 1732, 1733, 1752
Senlac, battle of (1666), 3345, 3846
Sennach, nurse to Egyptian queen 2060
Sennacherib, king of Assyria, 1617-21, 1675-77, 1578-79
— art under, 270
— Egyptian wars, 2122
— Elam wars, 1707-8
irrigation works, 1635 — Elam wars, 1707-8 — irrigation works, 1635 Jerusalem menaced, 61, 1778 - Phonician kings enumerated, 1745-— Phœnician ships built, 1644 -- Phenician ships bullt, 1644
-- pictures 1616, 1618, 1621, 1679
-- portrait in bas-relief, 1678
Sennar, Sudan, 2249
Senusret I., king of Egypt, 2055-56
Senusret II., king of Egypt, pyramid, 252, 2056
Senusret III., king of Egypt, 2056-58, 2658 Senussi, hostility to Christianity, 2216 Senussi, hostility to Christianity, 2216 Seoul, Korea, 863, 864, 809 Seoul-Fusan Railway, 876, 879 Seoul-Wiju Railway, 876-82 Sephouris, king of Egypt, 2031, 2035 Seppoy, Makololo ruler (d. 1876), 2304 Sepoy Mutiny (1857); see India, Mutiny Septy mutuy (1857); see 1913, Mutuy Septuagiat version of Scriptures, 2597 Seram (Ceram), island, 925, 927 Serapis, Egyptian god, 2096, 2132, 2596 Serbs: see Servians Serbs: see Servians Serdarra, Pass of: see Caspian Gates Serers, negro race, 343, 2259 Serfdom, abolition in various European countries, 6381-82 — see also Feudalism, Russia, and Slayery Sergel, J. T., Swedish sculptor, 4583 Sergel, J. T., Swedish sculptor, 4583
Sergian tribe, 2660
Sergius Of Emesa, zoologist, 2923
Sergius Of Emesa, zoologist, 2923
Sergius IV., duke of Naplea, 3554, 3942
Sergius II., pope (844-47), 3935

Serviles of Guatemaia, 6007 Servilius, Ca., Punic War, 2643-47 Sesokhris, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033 Sesostris, rock sculptures, 1718, 1790 Set, Egyptian god, 236, 242, 2015, 2062, 2091, 2093 2091, 2093
Setan, Egyptian vicercy of Kush, 2109
Sethenes, king of Egypt, 2031
Sethes dynasty, 161: see Seti I, and II.
Seti II, king of Egypt, 250, 2107
Seti III., king of Egypt, 2115
Setnakht, king of Egypt, 2115
Setsu, Shiuto mythology, 459
Settlement, Acts of (1652) 4351, (1701) "Settil, king, people of," 252
Setthes, king of the Odrysse (Thrace),
2404, 2573, 2578, 2578
Seven Pishops, trial of (1688), 4476, 4484
Seven Cities, Island of, 5878
Seven Star Mountains, 711
Seven Star Mountains, 711
Seven Star Mountains, 711 4481 Seven Star Mountains, 7/1
Seven wonders of ancient civilisation, 225, 226-32
Seven Years War (1756-63), history, 4164, 4505-8, 4530-45
- British Empire affected, 5488
- France injured by, 4564
- Sweden's part in, 4581
- W. Indies affected, 6192-03
Seven Years War, Scandinavian (1563-70), 4372
Sevens, Flavius Valerius, Roman 70), 4372
Severus, Flavius Valerius, Roman emperor (305), 2779
Severus, Libius, Roman emperor (461–65), 2792
Severus, L. Septimus, Roman emperor (146–211), 2138, 2650, 2763–65, 2764, 2765 Severus, Septimus, Arch of, 2765 Seville, Alcazar, 3981, 3983 — Castile conquers, 3995 Moorish rule: see Spain trade with colonies, 5922, 5937-40, 5947-54 5947-54

Vandals destroy, 3510
Sezagesimal system, 263
Sezchelles, archipelago, 5567, 5588
Seymour, Admiral Sir, 822, 823
Seymour, Sir Beauchamp, 2165
Seyyid Befer el Mukaddam, revolt against
Napoleon (1798), 2157
Seyyid Mohammed Rahim
Russian campaign, 1520, 1521
Seyyid Said, Imam of Maskat (d. 1856), 2294 Sezzé family, 3949 Sforza family of Milan, 3417 Storza family of Milan, 3417 Storza, Francesco, duke of Milan (1401 66), 3417, 3974 Storsa, Francesco Maria, duke of Milan (1492-1535), 4212 Storza, Giacomo Addendolo, 3974 Storza, Lodovico, "Il Moro," duke of Milan, 3677, 3830-33, 3974 Storza, Maximilian, duke of Milan (d. 1530), 3833 Shaaru, king of Egypt, 2035 Shabaka, king of Ethiopia, 2121 Shabataka, king of Egypt and Ethiopia: Shadelska, king of Egypt and Ethiopia. see Schichos
Shackleton, Lieut., Antarctic expedition, 6350, 6353, 6361, 6353, 6354
Shadows, realm of, 205
Shaftesbury, earl of (1621-83), 4470, 4473
Shaftesbury, earl of (1801-85), 5255, 5257
Shagarakti-buriash, 273
Shagarakti-Shuriash, of Babylon, 1654
Shah Alam Bahadur Shah I., Mogul
emperor 1237, 1240, 1240
Shah Alamghir, Mogul emperor 1259,
1259 Shah Durani: see Ahmed Khan Shah Jehan I., Mogul emperor (1627– 68), 1234–35, 1233 "Shahnameh," Persian epic, 1952 golden age, 3092
government,
Hungarian supremacy, 3090
Murad's death, rejoicing, 3058
Obrenovitch family recalled, 5012
"orthodox" woman, 3091
people, racial characteristics, 343
Turkish rolations with, 2983, 2995,
3004-3112, 5321

Shakespeare, William, 70, 4281, 4281
Shakif Arnun (or Belfort), 4334
Shalib, Turkish poet, 4891
Shalib, Turkish poet, 4891
Shalim, king of Israel, 1774
Shalmaneser I., king of Assyria, 1572, 1654, 1786
Shalmaneser III., king of Assyria, 1574, 1613, 1663, 1728, 1787
Shalmaneser III., king of Assyria, 270, 1615, 1668
Shalmaneser IV., king of Assyria, 1577, 1616, 1671, 1664, 1668
Shamanism, religion, 274, 1477, 266
Shamanism, religion, 274, 1477, 266
Shamashiba, king of Babylon, 1812
Shamashiba, king of Babylon, 1812
Shamashiba, king of Babylon, 1812
Shamashiba, king of Babylon, 1812 Shamssiros, king of Babylon, 1512
Shamssi-mudam-miq, king of Babylon, 1579,-80 1621, 1678, 1684
Shamssi-shum-ukin, king of Babylon, 1579,-80 1621, 1678, 1684
Shamsd-d-din Altamsh, ruler of slave dynasty (1210-1236), 1218
Shamshi-Adad, parest of Ashur, 1648
Shamshi-Adad, king of Assyria, son of Tiglath-Pileser, 1657
Shamshi-Adad IV., king of Assyria, 1613-14, 1667
Shau Sates, 1394, 1398
— race inhabiting, 343-34, 1389
Shang, Chinese dynasty, 750
Shangsllas, negroid race, 343
Shanghi, 343, 5505-6
— opium trade, \$52
Shankardachi, of India, 1239
Shansi, China, 1451
Shansi, China, 1451
Shansin, 1451
Shantung, 820, 1451 Shanting, 820, 1451
Shanting, 820, 1451
Shapur I. (Sapor), king of Persia (241-72), 1876, 1876
Shapur II., king of Persia, 1877
Sharakan, liturgical book, 3025
Shardana, ancient tribe, 1793, 2065, 2114-16, 2412
Shardani 2114-10, 2-12
Shargani-shar-ali: see Sargo
Akkat (Agade)
Sharpe, Alfred, expedition, 5521
Sharras, Mongol race, 344
Sharuhen, Palestine, 2062
Lackhards Si T plate facing Sargon of Shartas, Mongo face, 344
Sharthen, Palestine, 2062
Shaughnessy, Sir T., plate facing 6123
Shawness, Indian tribe, 312, 5696-09
She, Irabian people, 1452
Sheafe, Colonel, 6112-13
Sheba, queen of, 1765
Sheba, sheikh of Bichri, revolt, 1763
Shebas, sheikh of Bichri, revolt, 1763
Sheikh-el-Beled, Mameluke ruler, 2155
Sheikh Feizi, Hindu scholar, 1228
Sheikh Feizi, Hindu scholar, 1228
Sheil monds, papal conference, 5005
Sheil monds, 196; 5707
Shem, Semites descended from, 1589
Shembaun, of Burma, 1396, 1405
Shen Taung, Chinese emperor, 770
Shem, Chinese emperor, 770
Shen-nun, Chinese emperor, 788
Shenyu, Hun ruler, 1452 Shenyu, Hun ruler, 1452 Shepenapet, Ethiopian princess, 2122 Shephelha, Palestine, 2117 Shepseskaf, king of Egypt, 2036 Shepstone, Sir Theophilus, 2328, 5512, Sher Afsul, Chitral throne seized, 1346
Sher Afsul, amir of Afghanistan 1322,
1328, 1331, 1336, 1528, 5172, 5502
Sheriff Muir, battle of (1715), 4609
Sherman, General W. T., 6252-54
Sher Shah (Ferid Khan, d. 1545), 71,
1226-27, 1229, 1232
Sheshonk II, king of Egypt (930 B.c.),
61, 1768, 2020
Sheshonk III., king of Egypt, 2120
Sheshonk III., king of Egypt, 2120 Shah Jehau I. Mogul emperor (1627–68), 1234–35. 1233
"Shah nameh," Persian epic, 1952
Shah Shuja, amir of Afghanistan (1839), 1238–88, 1524–26, 5500
Shah Zindeh, mosque, 1538
Shaibauida, Mongol dynasty, 1491, 1515
Shaibauk Khan (d. 1510), 1515
Shaj Bhonsia, 1238
Shakalesha (or Sagalassians), invasion of Egypt, 1793, 2116

Serrano, Francisco, 5100, 5101 Sertorius, Q., Roman governor, 2661 Servia, 2896, 3089-3103, 5317, 6372-73

- European settlement, 3076 - finance and industry, golden age, 3092

servia, 2303, 303, 3317, 0312-13 - area and population, - bandits, 3081 - Bulgardan relations with, 3038, 3047, 3092, 5210 - Church, 3090, 3097 - dancer of Middle Ages, 3101 dancer of Middle Ages, 3101

Shilanum-shukamuna, king of Baby-lonia, 1610 Shilkhakha, king of Elam, 1701 Shilkhak-in-Shushinak, king of Elam, Shilkhina-khamru-Lagamar, king of Elam, 1704
Shilluk, Sudanese tribe, 338, 2266, 2267
Shilluk, Sudanese tribe, 2206
Shimasu, Japanese prince, 483
Shimoda, Japan, 553, 568
Shimonoseki, Treaty of, 872, 5507
Shin, Buddhist sect, 515
Shinagawa Forts, Japan, 538
Shingaikwan, 519, 521
Shintoism, in Japan, 513-21, 527, 595
Ship money, Charles I. levies, 4332
Shipwreeks, ancient Russo-Byzantine agreement, 3288
Shiraki, conquest in Korea (202), 462 Shilkhina-khamru-Lagamar, king of Shipwreeks, ancient Russo-Byzantine agreement, 3288 orea (202), 462 Shiraki, conquest in Korea (202), 462 Shiras, Persia, 1987, 1987, 1988. Shirak, vizir of Egypt, 1962, 2148, 4032 Shirley, William, governor, 6057 Shirpurla: see Lagash Shirukdu, Elamite ruler, 1701 Shishak, king of Egypt: see Sheshonk Shi Tsu, Chinese emperor, 1502 Shive Dagon Pagoda, 1392 Shizoku of Japan, 584, 588 Sho, social position in Japan, 445 Shogitai rebellion (1888), 578-80 Shoguns of Japan, 425, 450, 452, 473-544, 475, 497, 500, 504, 510, 511 Shores, Sir John: see Teignmouth, John Shore, Lord Showland, Japanese prince, 513 Shovel, Sir Ciondesley, Gibraitar captured (1704), 4454 Shu Ban, kingdom and dynasty, 761 Shubbiluliuma, Hittife king, 1710, 2108 Shujah Daulah, nawab of Ouch, 1259 Shuking, Chinese classic, 730 Shukarkar Russian not. 5193 Shu Han, kingdom and dynasty, 761
Shubbiluliuma, Hittite king, 1710, 2108
Shuking, Chinese classic, 730
Shuking, Chinese classic, 730
Shukovsky, Russian poet, 5193
Shulis, Sudanese tribe, 338
Shumash-shum-ukin, brother of Ashurbanjal, 1710
Shumer: see Sumerians
Shuma-shu Island, 417
Shun Ti, Mongol emperor (1368), 1509
Shunga dynasty, 1203
Shupria, ancient country, Asia, 1788
Shushan: see Susa
Shushanik, Elamite god, 1608, 1715
Shutoku, Japanese Mikado (1141), 471
Shutuk-nakhundi, king of Elam, 1704
Shutur-nakhundi, king of Elam, 1706
Shutur-nakhundi, king of Elam, 1706
Shuzaku, Japanese mikado, 471
Shutuk-nakhundi, king of Elam, 1706
Shuzaku, Japanese mikado, 471
Shusigash, king of Babylon, 1607
Siam, history, 1389, 1394, 1401-8

- kings and queens, 1406, 1407

- people, 344, 1389, 1408
Siberia, land and history, 635-707

- convicts, 686, 687, 701-2

- gold-mining, 706, 6356

- immigration, 702

- maps, 634, 656, 676-77

- peoples, 344, 635-78, 642-43, 646-47, 649-71, 674

- railways, 691, 693-95, 706-7, 5307

- recent history, 6356

- reindeer, 640, 641

- Russian advance in, 673-707, 6336

- Russian colonists, 669

- scenes, 638, 638, 639, 645, 664, 679, 634, 639, 701, 705

- Termak's expedition, 676

- vehicles, 668, 682

- water supply, 706
Siberian railway, 693-96, 706-7, 5307

Siediy, Byzantine art, 2966

- Carthaginian wars, 2194, 2382, 2637-38

44, 5044 German Emperor's claims (1189). 3610 3610 liberators (1860), 5044 mediæval history, 3940–52 Neapolitan rule, revolt, 5042–44 Norman conquest, 3942–43, 4011, 4056 Phonician settlement, 2190 Pisan expedition against, 4011 Pisan expectation against, 4011 poets of 13th century, 3956 revolutions (1812), 4783 (1820), 4842 Saracen occupation, 2305, 3042, 4054 slaves revolt, 2653-54 Spanish rule, 3053, 3075-78, 3991, 3996-98, 4005 - Spanish rule, 3053, 3075-78, 3991, 3090-8, 4005

- Spartan invasion, 2512

- Staufer conquest. 2395

- sulphur mining, 5373
Slokingen, Frans von, 4185, 4185
Siculi: see Sicily, early peoples
Sicyon, Greek province, 2490, 2517
Siddhartha: see Buddha
Sidi Ali, bey of Tunis (d. 1902), 5226
Sidi Innbarak, expedition, 5522
Sidmouth, Henry Addington, first viscount (1757-1844), 4771, 4773
Sidon, Alexander's conquest, 2352

- Assyrian rule, 1579, 1679, 1745-47
Crusades, 4026-56

- Persian rule, 1748, 1819

- Phomician state, 200, 1737-50

- views, 1734
Sidonia, Medina, duke of (1588), 4275
Siduri, king of Urartu, 1787
Siegfried I., archbishop, 4013
Siegl, Frans, revolutionary, 4924
Siena, cathedral, 3964

- federation with Tuscan towns, 3950

- moneylenders, 3956, 4065 — federation with Tuscan towns, 3950 — moneylenders, 3956, 4065 — Petrucci's rule, 3968 — siege (1553), 4230 — Visconit's rule ((1351-1402), 3972 Siena, Council of (1424), 3647 Sienorehs, negro tribe, 338 Sien-pe, 657-58, 1452, 1466-67 Sierra Leone, 5570, 5588, 5594, 5633, 5647 Sierra Leone, 5370, 5385, 5394, 5333, 5647

— negro colony founded, 2264, 2274, 5478, 5509, 5518-19
Siéyès, Abbé (1748-1836), 4570, 4655, 4694, 4701, 6383-6
Sign, battle of (657 A.D.), 1918
Sigambri, tribe, 3432, 3438, 3471
Siginent, tribe, 3432, 3438, 3471
Siginent, tribe, 3432, 3438, 3471
Siginent of Bohemia: see Sigismund, emperor
Sigismund, king of the Burgundians (d. 523), 3458
Sigismund, Emperor (1410-37), reign as German emperor, 3168-72, 3637-49, 3753

— Council of Constance, 3408
— gipsy charter granted, 3110
— Hungarian reign (1387), 3120, 3163-68, 3630
— Polish throne claimed (1382), 3163 68, 3630

Polish throne claimed (1382), 3163

Polish treaty (1412), 3226

portraits, 3120, 3638
Sigismund, king of Hungary (d. 1437);
see Sigismund, emperor see Sigismund, emperor
see Sigismund, emperor
Sigismund of Luxemburg (1402), 4082
Sigismund the Great, king of Poland
(1506-48), 3240-41, 3243
Sigismund III., king of Poland (154872), 3245, 3245, 3253
Sigismund III., Vasa, king of Sweden
and Poland (1556-1632), 3247,
3258, 3269, 4378, 4372
Sigismund Bathori, prince of Transylvania (1886-1002), 3128
Signia, Roman colony, 2624
Signia, Roman colony, 2624 Sikhs, Amritsar temple, Lahore, 5622

Shi-Sin Shih-Huang-Ti, emperor of China (246–10 B.C.), 754–55, 755, 1451
Shihking, Chinese classic, 730
Shite Caliphate of Cairo, 4020
Shites, Mohammedan sect, 67, 1905, 1923, 1945, 1983
Shi-Roku, Japan, 418, 429, 432
Shi-Roku, Japan, 418, 429, 432
Shi-Roku, Japan, 418, 420, 432
Shi-Rok Sikhs, origin and history of race, 344, 1184, 1241, 1286
— warriors and weapons, 1277
Sikkim, India, 1124, 1504, 5499, 5502
Sikyalki, Pueblo Indians inhabit, 5712
"Sileat company," 4063-64
Sileala, Bohemian rule (1327-1526), 3160-80, 3702
— Charles IV.'s administration, 3161
— Frederic II. of Prussia takes from Maria Theresa, 4503, 4528-31
— Frederic the Great's Silesian War, 4539-45 - Frederic the Great's Silesian War,
4539-45

German colonisation, 3206, 3702

history (12th to 13th centuries),
3155, 3702

Hussite wars, 3172

- Mongol invasion (1241), 3155

- Polish war of Barbarossa, 3153
Silar tools: see Stone Age
Silhdaris, Turkish soldiers, 2979

'Silestria' (or 'Vatan'), 5200
Silus, C., intrigue with Empress
Messalina, 2720

'Silva Thomas ': see Kildare,
Thomas Fitzgerald, tenth earl
Silphium, wealth to Cyrene, 2184
Silvirian geological system, 89, 90,
chart facing 96
Silurian race, 344
Silver, Count, Portuguese rebel, 4842
Silver, Central American export, 6010

- currency history, 4589

- India, decline in value, 1345

- 8. American mines, 5938-45, 6010 4539-45 -- India, decline in value, 1345
-- S. American mines, 5938-45, 6010
Silvester, pope, 3319
Silzibul, Turkish chief: see Dizabul
Simarra, Assyrian province, 1669
Simbabwe, Mashonaland, 2292, 2293
Simooe, J. G., lieut.-governor, 6109
Simbelar-Khuppak, Elamite ruler, 1701
Simeon, Bulgarian prince (893-927), 2050, 3037, 3080
Simoon the Proud of Russia (1341-53). 2950, 3037, 3080 Simeon the Proud of Russia (1341-53), 3309, 3312 Simeon Stylites, Christian uscetic, 2883 Simeon the Younger (963-1042), 2974 Simba I., king of Ceylon, 1380-81 Simba II., king of Ceylon, 1381-83, Simira, province of Assyria, 1774 Simla, India, 5499, 1354 — education conference (1901), 1349 Simmash-shipak, king of Babylonia, 1610
Simuel, Lambert, 3901-2, 3932
Simocattes, Theophylactus, Byzantine historian (c. 620), 2022
Simon, General Antonic, 6009
Simon Maccabesus, king of Judwa (142-135 B.C.), 1856
Simon, Count of Monfort (d. 1218), campaign against Albigenses, 3774-75 1610 3774-75
Simonet, on Foudalism, 4104-16
Simonet, on Foudalism, 4104-16
Simon's Bay, Cape Colony, 5572
Simony, in Mediaval times, 3724-27
Simpson, Arctic explorer (1838), 6340
Simpson, Sir George (1835), 5459
Simunich, General Balthasar von, 4940
Simon, Professor Martin Edward, 4963Simon, Professor Martin Edward, 4963Sim Balthadan procured, 1838, 4638 Sin, Babylonian moon-god, 1638, 1638 Sin, place in the evolution of civilisa-tion, 210 tion, 210
Sinai Peninsula, 5653
Sinan, Turkish pasha, 2986
Sinan, Türkish pasha, 2986
Sinan, Türkish grand vizir (1693), 3010
Sinchi Roca, Inca ruler, 5840
Sinclair, Upton, novellat, 6311
Sind, India, 344, 1256, 1250, 5500
Sindhia, founder of Gwallor, 1243-44
Sindhia, Gwallor restored to (1886), 5409

India mutlay levelty duelog 4008 5499
— Indian mutiny, loyalty during, 4992
Sindwal (Sindwalt), 3400
Sineus, leader of Rus tribe 3539
Sin-gamil, ruler of Erech, 1598
Singan fu, tablet, 2924
Singapore, 905, 1399, 1298
Sin-gashid, ruler of Erech, 1698
Singhalese, people, castes of, 1367
— characteristics and origin, 325-26, 1866

1366

— conversion to Christianity, 1382 — craftsmen at work, 1567

```
Singhalese, India invaded (12th century).
  women, 1366
Singphos, Tibetan tribe, 344
Sinha, appointment on viceroy's coun-
cil, 6363
cil, 6363
Sinhalese: see Singhalese
Sin-din-nam, king of Larsa, 1598
Sinigaglia, ancleut Sena Gallica, 2632
Sinigaglia, naval battle, 3460
Sinigaglia, naval battle, 3460
Sinigaglia, naval battle, 3460
Sinigaglia, naval battle, 3597
Sin-musair, king of Isin, 1507
Sin-musair, king of Babylon, 1599
Sinope, Turkish fleet destroyed, 5009-10
Sinra, ancient Korean kingdom, 862
Sin-shar-ishkum, 11st king of Assyria, 1590, 1686, 1685
Siouan, Indian group, 344
Sious-Dakotas, Indian tribe, 344, 5702-4, 5706
Siva, rulns of, 5838
Sippar, ancient city, Babylonia, 266.
  Stop, runs of, 5838

Sipper, ancient city, Babylonia, 266,

1591, 1640, 1704

Sipper, of the Teutons: see kindred

Si-Ptah, king of Egypt, 2115

Sirasanghabodhi of Ceylon: see Vijaya

Bahu I.
     Siri Kajoor Pass, 1290
Sirimeghawanna, king of Ceylon, 1376
Sirrhas, dynast of Elimioti, 2524
Sirrhas, dynast of Elimioti, 2524
Siryanians, Flunish tribe, 344
Sisman I. of Bulgaria (963), 3040
Sisman II. of Bulgaria (1930), 3047
Sisowath, King, 1115
Sitabaldi, British defence (1817), 5490
Sitaria beetle, 109
Sittaria beetle, 109
Sittaria beetle, 109
Sittaria beetle, 109
Sittaria bettle of (1543), 4218
Sittaria beatle, 104
Sittaria, P., Roman general 2074
Sittara Raimi, Inca festival, 5806–68
Situla, Egyptian, 2096
Siva, god, 1171, 1206, 1390, 1801
Sivali, founder of Mahratta power (d. 1680), 71, 1238, 5498
Sivas, capture by Timur (1400), 1496
Sivas, capture by Timur (1400), 1496
Sivatherium, 126
Six Articles (1539), 4238
Sixtus, IV., pope (1471–84), 2097,
        Six Articles (139), 4238
Sixtus IV., pope (1471-84), 2097, 3754, 3755, 4126
Sixtus V., pope (1585-90), 3010, 4202
Sizu, prince of Cilicia, 1679
Sietsch, Cossack society, 3264
Skalds, Icalandic poets, 3360
Skalits, battle of (1860), 5075, 5075
Skaids, Icelandic poets, 3-360
Skaids, Icelandic poets, 3-360
Skaids, Icelandic poets, 3-360
Skaids, Icelandic poets, 3-360
Skanda, Hindu god: see Subrahmanya
Skanderbeg, Albanian hero (c. 1403-
68), 2989, 2996-97, 3066, 3067
Skandr, castle of, 4070-78
Skandr, fisheries, 4069
Skiri, Teutonic people, 3430
Skiri, Teutonic people, 3430
Skjeld, legendary founder of Danish
kingdom, 3536
Skobeley, General Michael (1844-82), 1521, 3206
Skolotai: see Scythians
"Skra'" of Novgorod, 4068
Skraelings: see Esquimaux
Skrine, Francis H., articles, 1499-1522, 1535-52
Skrzynecki, Jau Boncza, 4875, 4876
Skulls worship, in Congo regions, 2397
Skulls, paleozoic, 5679
Skulls worship, in Congo regions, 2397
Skulls, paleozoic, 5679
Skulls worship, in Congo regions, 2397
Skulls, paleozoic, 5679
Skulls worship, in Congo regions, 2397
Skulls, paleozoic, 5679
Skulls worship, in Congo regions, 2397
Skulls, paleozoic, 5679
Skulls worship, in Congo regions, 2397
Skulls, paleozoic, 5879
Skulls, paleozoic, 5679
Skulls, paleozoic, 
              5473-78
- Egypt, 2246, 2813-20
- Elizabethan trade, 5474, 5525, 5948
- Emancipation Act (1833), 4807
- Greece, ancient, 2483, 2826-30
- Hammurabi's laws, 2824
```

```
Slavery, Hausa states, 2224

— Insects practise, 110

— Japanese trade, 529

— modern wealth derived, 6382-93

New England, 6050

— North American Indians, 5707

North American And Southern States
  - New England, 6050
- North America Indians, 5707
- North America and Southern States, 2814, 2835, 5476-78, 6038-44, 6041: see also U.S.A.
- origin of, 201
- Quakers' efforts to abolish, 5640
- Rome, Ancient, 2830-35
- Russian secris: see Russia
- Spanish American colonies, 5473-74, 5022-27, 5943-44
- Sudan trade, 2235, 2250, 5478
- Tuareg raid on negro villages, 2226
- West African trade, 2259-64, 2274, 2810-11, 5473-78, 5627
- West Indian trade, 2835, 5475-78, 5952, 6186-95
- Zanzibar trade, 2206
- see also Serfs and Feudalism
Slavonia, 3068, 3075
Slavs, Avar supremacy, 3075
- Byzantine influence, 2018, 2044, 3081
- Charlemagne's conquests, 3073
     -- Charlemagne's conquests, 3073
-- conversion to Christianity, 3078

    distribution, history, and racial characteristics, 22, 344, 2393-94, 2895-2901, 3075, 3069-80, 3097-3102, 3181-92, 3494

     — family life and customs, 3073, 3184
— Frankish relations with, 3475-76,
                        3494
     — funeral pyre, facing page 3113
— glagolitic alphabet and inscriptions,
     2045, 3077

— Greece invaded (588-705), 2016-18

— Greek influence, 3081

— Hungarian immigration, 3115

    Hungarian nationalist movement,
1848, 4936-38

                   Illyrian nation, 3102
     - lewellery, 3075
- literature, 3080-81, 3095, 3077
- marriage customs, 3185
- Moors employ in Spain, 3515, 3081-84
        — music, 3185
— Pan-Slav movement in Austria-
Hungary, 4945–47, 4995, 5331
— Prague Congress (1848), 4935, 4945—
                  religion, 3074, 3184
Roman civilisation inherited by, 3070
        - Russian rule invited, 2944
-- Slavonic liturgy controversy, 2945
      - Stavolie influence on language, 3427

- Teutonic regions occupied, 3603-94

- war of liberation, 3100

- see also Croatia, Lithuania, Scrvia,
    - wat of interation, 2014.

- see also Croatia, Lithuania, Servia, etc.

Sleeping Sickness, 5637

Slikhestad, battle of (1030), 3567

Slivaitza, battle of (1885), 5210

Slobodse, battle of (1881), 4851

Slovania, 3075, 4948

Slovenia, 3075, 4948

Slovenia, 3075, 4948

Slovenians: see Slavs

Sluter, Claus, artist, 4136

Sluys, naval battle (1340), 3800

Sma, king of Egypt, 246

Smen Khkara, king of Egypt, 2059

Smilac of Bulgaria (1292), 3046

Smith, B. Leigh, explorer, 6341, 6337

Smith, Francis, Arctic explore, 6333

Smith, Sir Harry, Allwal battle (1846), 1204, 1396

- Boers defeated (1848), 5516

- Cape Colony administration, 2320
      Cape Colony administration, 2320

Kaffir wars, 2316, 5510

Smith, Captain John, Virginia expedition, 6037-38, 6038
    tion, 6037-38, 6038
mith, Sir Sidney, 4692, 5527
smoking, Egyptian laws against, 2155
smolensk, battle of (1812), 4754
Smolleti, Tobias (1721-71), 4546
Smyrna, 1790, 1973, 4045
Smyrna-Aidin Railway (1856), 1992
Smyrna-Kassaba Railway (1862), 1992
Smytha, General, campaign, 6112
Snake charmer, 1357
```

GENERAL INDEX 5268

New Zealand, 1001

Owen's scheme, 5245-48

- remedies proposed by, 6379-83

— Saint-Simonism, 5281-62

— Spartan system, 2490

U.S.A., 6262, 6299-300, 6305-10

— see also Social Problems and Reforms — see also Social Problems and Reforms Society of Friends: see Friends Society of Jesus: see Jesuits Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, work in China, 834
Society of the Sisters of Mercy, foundation (1634), 4204
Socrates, king or Bithynia, 1834
Socrates, philosopher, 2510, 2513, 2514, 2516
Sodom 210 2516
Sodom, 210
Sofala, East Africa, 2346
Sofa, 2983, 5320, 5292
Sofronii (Stoiko), bishop of Vraca, 3050
Softas, Turkish students revolt, 5198
Sogamosa, Chibcha state, 5808-24
Sogdiana, 1470, 2560, 2560
Sogud, Asia Minor, 2978
Soiron, Franz von, 4923
Soissons, Count de, viceroy, 6019
Sòk: see Scythlaus Solissons, Count de, Vicercy, ours Sok: see Scythiaus Sokolli, grand vizir, 3000, 3010 Sokoto, Sudan, 2227, 5519 Solari, Stanislao, agricultural experi-ments, 5372 menta, 5372.

Soldier of fortune, in Middle Ages, 3393
Soleb, temple to Amenhotep 111., 2070
Solemn League and Covenant, 4363
Solferino, battle (1859), 5026, 5024
Solimas, negro tribe, 346
Solis, Diego de, Paraguay discovered (1515), 5914
Solis, Juan Diaz de, explorer, 5802
Sollas, Prof. W. J., 79-88
Sollozub, Russian writer, 5314
Solomon, king of Judah and Israel, 220
1422, 1572, 1765-67, 1766, 2110, 2252
Solomon Islands, 943, 5544 Solomon Islands, 943, 5544
Solom, 2492, 2495, 2827
Solway Moss, battle of, 4240, 4353
Solyman the Magnificent. see Suleiman Solymi, people of Asia Minor, 1789
Somail, power in Spain, 3979
Somailland, 344, 2288-69, 5521-22
Somdet Phra Paramindr Maha Mongkut, king of Siam: see Mongkut
Somers, Sir George, wrecked, 5447
Somers, Lord Chancellor, 4489
Somerset, Lord Chancellor, 4489
Somerset, Lord Charles, governor of Cape Colony, 2315, 5514
Somerset, Duke of, the Protector (d. 1552), 4242, 4244, 4354
Someswara, Chola king (1255), 1380
Somme Valley, Drift remains, 127-28, 132-34
Sommath, temple gate, 1216 Somnath, temple gate, 1216 Somnath, temple gate, 1216 Somrath Phra Marai, of Cambodia, 1412 Sone, Viscount, 6355 Songo, Congo district, 2311

Soninke, Sudan tribe, 2217 Sonrhay, kingdom, 344, 2218-28 Sontay, Annam, 1415 Southay, Kingara...
Southay, Annam, 1415
Sochow, atorming of, 811
Soor, battle of (1745), 450, 4540
Sopeithes, Indian kingdom, 2593
Sophia, Russian empress, 3315-17
Sophia, Russian empress, 3315-17
Sophia, regent of Russia, deposed by
Peter the Great (1689), 3331
Sophia Amalia, queen of Denmark,
wife of Frederic III., 4375, 4376
Sophia Charlotte, queen of Prussia Sophia Charlotte, queen of (1701), 4451 Sophia Charlotte, queen of Prussia (1701), 4451
Sophia Dorothea, wife of Frederic William I, of Prussia, 4533
Sophists, rise of, 2511-12
Sophoeles, 62, 2452
Soria, Indian tribe, 1184
Sorbonne, foundation, 3790
Sorbs, Slav race, 348
Soroery, in Middle Ages, 4116
Sordones, Gallic tribe, 2412
Sorel, French historian, 5386
Soso, Hausa state, 2227
Soto, Fernando de, Spanish explorer, 5698-99, 5706, 5603, 5903, 6014
Soubies, Charles de Rohan, Prince de (1715-87), 4543
Soudan: see Sudan
Soult, Marshal, 4740, 4743, 4747
Soutis river, Canada, 6161
South Africa, 2279-2349
— Arab settlements, 2292-96
— Belgian settlements, 2292-96
— Belgian settlements : see Congo
— British colonisation, 2313-44, 5453, 5629-30, 5651-52
— British states and protectorates, map, 2322
— diamond fields dispute, 2326
— Dutch children at school, 5595
— Dutch settlements, 2282-84, 2313-20, 5651 - Dutch settlements, 2282-84, 2313-20, 5651 20, 5051

geographical features, 2004-7

German settlements, 2348

gold mines, 5470

labour question, 2327, 2343, 5652

native races and states, 2004-7, 2279-2312: see also names of races and states natives, treatment by Boers and British, 5512-17, 5629, 5651-52
Portuguese settlements, 2346-48
- racial struggles, 5629-30
- recent history, 2345
- self-governing states, 5648 - union of colonies, new constitution, 2345 wars, general article, 5509-18
 wild animals destroyed by sportsmen, 5630

Zulu wars: see Zulu wars
see also Cape Colony, Transvaal, etc.
South America, aboricines, history and legends, 5675-5874, 5923, 5920-36
dates of chief events, 6316-37

El Dorado: see El Dorado
Elizabethan exploits, 5525
gipsies, 3106
Jesuit missions, 5929-36
maps, 6815, 5983
public works constructed by British, 5631 men, 5630 - revolutions in 19th century, 5955-94 - slave trade, 5943-52 - Spanish colonisation, 4847, 5889, 5994 - statistics, — SERIEUCS,

— Tertiary and Drift periods, 130-31
— see also names of countries and colonies

South Australia, history, 1067-71, 5576, 6361 South Australian Land Company (1831), 1067 1067
South Carolina, U.S.A., British colonisation, 6042-44
— protective tariff opposed, 6218-21
— secession from union, 6238: see also U.S.A., civil war
— war of Independence, 6099-6100
South Pole: see Arctic and Antarctic Southers Rigeria: see Nigeria
Seathers Ehodesia: see Rhodesia
South Sea Bubble (1720), 4509, 4626-27, 4611

South Sea Company, whaling industry, 5471
South Sea Islands: see Oceania
Southesk, Lady, 4489
Southwold Bay, battle of (1672), 4426
Soyots, Finnish tribe, 344
Spahls, cavairy soldiers, 2779, 3097
Spain, history, 3412-14, 4224-25, 432325, 4563-67, 5223-30, 5401-5
African colorising enterprises, 2276 - African colonising enterprises, 2276
- Alphabets of earliest times, 256, 258
- American War of Independence:
see United States American war in Philippines (1898), 5228-30 5228-30

— Andalusians in Egypt (815), 2143

— area and population,

— Armada: see Spanish Armada

— Atlantic Ocean history, 5664 Austrian succession war, 4162 barbarian invasions, 3509-10 Darbarian invasions, 3509-10 Barbary states expeditivn, 2209 Bourbon dynasty founded, 4464 Byzantine influence, 2926 Carlist rebellion, 4900, 4974 Carthaginian invasion, 2196, 2640-41 Charlemente's campaign, 3483 - Carlist rebellion, 4900, 4974
- Carlist rebellion, 4900, 4974
- Charlemagne's campaign, 3483
- Charlets V's reign (1515-50), 4226-30
- Christianity in, 3508
- colonies: see South America and names of colonies
- constitution, 5957-68, 4900
- Cromwell's hostility, 4351
- Danish raids and conquests, 3548
- deterioration, 6109, 6419-20
- education, 5404
- emigration (1900-4), 5403
- federal republic (1873-74), 5227
- Ferdinand VII.'s reign, 4840-47
- Franco-Spanish War, 5948
- gipsies, 3110
- Gottic rule, 2388, 3510-11
- government, 5405, 5944 5405, 5964 - government, - Indian Ocean navigation, 1432 — Indian Ocean navigation, 1452
— industry and commerce,
— Isabella II. deposed (1870), 5100
— Keltir immigration, 2442
— Liberal rising (1868), 5100
— Madrid rebellion (1820), 4841
— mining operations of the Fuggers, - mining operations of the Fuggers, 4598

- modern history, 5278, 5401-5

- Moors in, 1025, 1035, 2205-8, 3374. 3412, 3513-16, 3079-4005, 4011, 4227, 4253, 3405

- Naples ruled by, 3831-34, 3975-78

- Napoleon's relations with, 4616, 4682, 4742, 5757-58; sea also Peninsular War

- naval campaigns (16th and 17th centuries), 5525-27, 5947-50

- naval programme, 5402, 6374

- Navarre annexed by, 3831-34

- Netherlands revolt against, 4153-64

- North American explorations, 1107

- papal power's growth, 3992

- Peninsular War, 4739-52

- people, 344, 2439-42, 3514, 315

- Philip II.'s reign (1527-98), 4253-64

- Phenician invasion, 2442 Phonician invasion, 2442

pope's line of demarcation for discoveries, 5889

Portuguese union, 5931, 5935 – religious problems of to-day, 5405 – revolution (1823), 4847 Roman empire's influence 3508 Roman provinces organised, 2694

Sir ily ruled by, 3975-78

Teutonic immigration, 3451

Vandal invasion, 3452, 3509-10

War of Succession: see Spanish war of succession: see spa succession Spalarto, Dioceltan's palace, 3068 Spanish Americans, 345 Spanish Armsda (1588), 4154, 4 4262, 4274, 4278, 4279, 4 5525-26 Spanish mark, 3986-88
Spanish Succession, War of (1702-13),
4157-62, 4446-64, 5488
Sparrow-hawk, sacred bird of Egyptians, 2027, 2035
Sparta, Achean war, 2586
Athenian war, 2511-13

Spirta, constitution, 2490
— decline and fall, 2587
— development, 2488
— Macedonian alliance, 2522-26, 253
— Macedonian War, 2573-81
— Persian war 1818, 2407-2502, 2515 2522-26, 2538 - racecourse (dromos) and gymnasia, 2491 2491

- racial characteristics, 345, 2378

- socialistic system, 2400

Spartocides, race, 2515

Spasiaus Charax, 250; also Mohammerah

"Specie Circular" of U.S.A., 6223

Specch, evolution of, 111

Speier, Diets of. 4187-88, 4192

Speke, J. H., 2300, 2302, 2230

Spencer, Herbert, 6407, 6421-23, 6428, 103

Spancer, Edmund, 4281 Spenser, Herbert, 6407, 0421-25, 6425, 103
Spenser, Edmund, 4281
Spensakij, Michael, 4849
Spercheus, river, battle of (996), 3040
Sphiaxes, avenues, 2079, 2088
— of Glzeh, 2035-36, 2076, 2087
— "Hyksos" sphinx, 2061, 20
Splee Islands: see Molucca Islands
Spicherea, heights of, 5100
Spilkergen, Joris van, explorer, 1383
Spinning Jenny, 5241, 5242
Spinola, Ambrosio, 4296
Spinoza (1632-77), 4147
Spin Mog, battle of, 2337, 2340
"Spiritual power, relation to temporal, 218 Spiritual power, relation to temporal, 218
Spitamenes, Persian commander, 2562
Spithridates, satrap of Lydia, 2548
Spitigaeo, duke of Bohemia, 3151
Spitzbergen, 6329, 6332
Spoletium, Roman colony, 2634
Spoleto, history, 3462, 3945-72
Spores, ancient tribe, 3069
Sporck, General Johann von, 3016
Spurs, battle of, 3776, 4231
Squartion, Paduan artist, 4128
'Squartien, Paduan artist, 4128
'Squarter sovereignly,' 6230
Squatting, in New South Wales, 1042
Srinayar, bridges, 1/38
Srinayar, mountains, 1/42
Sri Wira Parakkama Narinda, king of
Ceylon (1701-34), 1384
Stabiandighi, battle (1371), 2983, 3094
Stadion, Count Johann, 4743, 4826
Stadiohn, battle of (1623), 4302 918 Stadtlohn, battle of (1623), 4302 Staffarda, battle of (1692), 4414 Stahl, Professor Frederic Julius, 4904, Stahl, Professor Frederic Julius, 4904, 4966, 4974
Stamboul: see Constantinople Stambuloff, General, 5210, 5320
Stamford Bridge, battle, 3846, 4010
Stamp Act (1765), 4548, 6074-76
Standard, battle of the, 3863, 3013
Stangebro, battle of (1595), 4378
Stanhope, James, Earl of, 4512
Stanislaus I. Lesczynski, of Poland, 3282, 3283, 4451 Stanhope, James, Earl of, 4512
Stanislaus I. Lescynski, of Poland,
3282, 3283, 4451
Stanislaus II., of Poland, 3283, 3284
Stanislaus III., of Poland, 3283, 3284
Stanislaus III., of Poland, 3283, 3284
Stanislav, bishop of Cracow, 3197-03
Stanley, Sir H. M., African explorations,
2230, 2280, 2309, 2347, 5234
Stanm Cruk, British Honduras, 6010
Stanwix, fort, siege (1777), 6090
Staple Guild, 4063
Star Chamber, 3008, 4268, 4332-36
Starhemberg, Count Guido, 4454
Starhemberg, Count Guido, 4454
Starhemberg, Count Guide, 4454
Starhemberg, Count Guide, 4454
Stathemberg, Count Guide, 4454
Stathemberg, Count Guide, 4454
Stathemberg, Count Guide, 4454
State Georgia Guide, 4454
State, Green of Guide, 216-22
— duties of, 6382-92, 6400
— Grotius' definition, 6391
Statera, wife of Artaxerxes II., 1817
States General, France: see National
Assembly
Statira, wife of Alexander, 2566
"Statutory Givillans," 1338
"Statutory Civillans," 1338
"Statuter, conquest of Sicily and South
Italy, 2395 "Statutum Gwallies," 3878
Staufer, conquest of Stelly and South
Italy, 2395
Steam, invention, 6393
Steamships of early days, 4806, 5634
Stecknits Canal, construction, 4069
Steele, Sir Richard, 4546, 4556
Steele, Sir Richard, 4546, 4556
Steenstrup, on kitchen middens, 156
Stefan: see Stephen
Stegosaurus, 126

Stein. Baron von. Prussian minister, 4739, 4756, 4829, 4837, 5034
Steinau, battle of (1033), 4307
Steinberger, 'Colonel,' in Samoa, 976
Steinkirke, battle of (1692), 4444
Steinmetz, General, 5073, 5105, 5109
Steles: see Assyria, Babylon, and Egypt
Stellaland, republic suppressed, 5516
Stenbock, Count Magnus, 4497
Sten Sture the Younger, 3578
Steno, Michele, doge of Venice, 3962
Stensen, Niels, Danish geologist, 4577
Stephen, count of Blois, 4018
Stephen, king of England, 3862-64, 3864
Stephen I., king of Hungary, 3115, 3116 3864 Stephen I., king of Hungary, 3115, 3116 Stephen II., king of Hungary, 3117 Stephen III., king of Hungary, 3117 Stephen III., volvode of Moldavia (c. 1393), 3059 Stephen, volvode of Moldavia (d. 1447), Stephen, volvode of Moldavia (d. 1447), 3060)
Stephen VI. the Great, volvode of Moldavia (1457-1504), 2998, 3060 Stephen VIII., volvode of Moldavia (d. 1540), 3062 Stephen XI. Resvan, volvode of Mol-davia (d. 1595), 3063 Stephen XIII., volvode of Moldavia (1653-58), 3063 Stephen, Archduke Palatine, Hungary and Transylvania governed by (1848, 4919, 4938 and Transylvania governed by (1848), 4919, 4938

Stephen Bathori, of Poland, 3126, 3127, 3127, 3143, 3256, 3257

Stephen II., pope, 2392, 3376, 3524

Stephen IV., pope, 3481

Stephen I (Nemanja), of Servia (1159-Stephen I. (Nemanja), of Servia (1159– 95), 3089
Stephen II. of Servia (1195–1224), 3090
Stephen IV. (or Uros II.), of Servia (1275, or 1281–1320), 3090
Stephen Dusan of Servia (1331–35), 3086, 3092, 3093
Stephen Uros IV. of Servia (1355–67), 3094
Stephen Servia (1255–67), Tulor 8tephen, son of Lazar, Servian ruler (1389–1427), 3095
Stephen of Thiers, 3733
Stephen (Boeskay), prince of Transylvania (1605–8), 3012, 3126 vania (1805-6), 3012, 3126
Stephen Langton, archbishop of Canterbury, 3735, 3899
Stephens, Thomas, Indian expedition (1579), 5446
Sterling, derivation of term, 4064-65
Sterne, Lawrence (1713-68), 4546
Stesichorus, Greek poet, 2495, 2496
Stettin, peace of (1570), 4374
— siege of (1677), 4396
Steuerversin, formation between Hance — siege of (1677), 4496

Steuerverein, formation between Hanover, Oldenburg, and Lippe, 4973

Stewart, Alexander, explorer, 6325

Stewart, General Sir Donald, Afghan campaign (1879-80), 1336, 1333

Stewart, Henry, Lord Darnley; see Darnley, Henry Stewart, Lord

Stewart, Royal house: see Stuart Darnley, Henry Stewart, Lord
Stewart, Royal house: see Stuart
Stewart, Royal house: see Stuart
Steyn, prestient. 2335
Stigand, archbishop, 3846
Stiklastad, battle, 3566, 4010
Stilleho, Roman general (d. 408), 64,
2787, 3450, 3451
Strining, Captain, governor of Western
Australia (1829), 1063
Striling, 3914-15, 3922
Stirling, Bridge, battle (1297), 3924
Stirping Bridge, battle (1297), 3924
Stockholm, 6429
Stockholm, 3573, 3675, 4381, 5413
- blood-bath (1520), 3562, 3578
Stockholm, 3573, 3675, 4381, 5413
- blood-bath (1520), 3562, 3578
Stockholm, 3573, 3675, 4381, 5413
- blood-bath (1520), 3562, 3578
Stockholm, storian law code, 3319
Stolko, Bulgarian historian: see Softon, Bulgarian historian: see Softon, Russian Pemiler, 5297, 5304 Stone Age, of primitive man, 113-117

— Australian aborigines' nearness men of, 5624

— Babylonia and Elam (Sayce), 1558

Stone Age. Britain, 3407

— Egyptian relics, 233, 238, 240, 2012

— human skeleton, 133

— hunters' return from the chase, 36

— implements and weapons, 132-76

— 34, 135, 138, 139, 144, 176

— kitchen middens, 140, 141

— ornaments, 156

— pile hut, 144

— Scandinavia, 3530

— tombs and buriol customs, 169, 171 — Scandinavia, 3530
— tombs and burial customs, 169, 173
— wrestlers in, 3499
Stonebeage, Druid ceremony, 174
Stone Indian, 350
Stony Creek, battle (1812), 6113
Stoponian, battle of (981), 3040 Stopman, Datrie of (981), 3040 Storm at sea, 337 Stormberg, battle of (1809), 2339 Stortebeker, Klaus, pirate, 4080 Stoss, Veit, wood carvings by, 4136 Strabo of Amssea, Greek lustorian, Strachan, first bishop of Toronto, 6119 Stradaus, printing office, 198 Stradford, Thomas Weutworth, Earl of, 4331-35, 4332, 4334, 4368 Straits Settlements, currency question. 5655 - 0050 - defences, 5593 - education, 5588 - formation and present status, 1399 - future of, 5649 - government, 5564 - indiarubber forest, 5583 — indiarubber forest, 5583

Stralsund, guild stringgles, 4094
— sleges of (1628), 4303; (1714), 4507

Stralsund, battle of (1809), 475
— trenty of (1370), 3400, 4078

Strassburg, 4411, 5125, 5355

Strassburg, battle of (c. 355), 2785

Strassburg, oaths (842), 3489, 3581

Strategy, triple attack system, 2969

Stratford de Redcliffe, Lord, 5009

Strathefyde, early kings, 3911–12 Strathord de Redoliffe, Lord, 5009
Stratholyde, early kings, 3911-12
Strathnaira, Lord (Sir Hugh Rose),
Indian Mutiny, 1310, 5501
Stratimizort, Georg, organisation of
Servians and Croatians, 4937
Stratonica, wife, of Anticulus Sotor Servians and Croatians, 4937
Stratonice, wife of Antiochus Soter, 1840, 1841
Strauss, David Frederick, 4894, 4902
Strenguäs, Diet of (1523), 3579
Striegau, battle of (1745), 4540
Strongbow, Richard de Clare (d. 1177):
see Pembroke
Strozzi, Filippo di Fillippo, 3967
Struensee, Count Johan Friedrich,
Danish minister (1737-72), 4578
Strutt, R. J., on radium, 88 Danish minister (1737-72), 4578
Strutt, R. J., on radium, 88
Strute, Gustav von, 4914-24, 4960
Stuarts, royal house, 3913, 4618-20
— see also mames of kings and queens
Stuart, Charles Edward (Young Pretender), 4515, 4516, 4517
Stuart, James (Old Pretender), 4509, 4515
Start, James, Earl of Moray: see
Moray, James Stuart, Earl of
Studion, monastery of, 2941, 2942
Stuhmsdorf, treaty of (1635), 3261
Sturdza, Michael (1848), 5005
Sture, Sten, see Sten Sture
Sturlesson, Snorre: see Snorre Sturlesson, Sturt, Charles, Australian explorer, 1070
Styria. Bohemian rule (1261-76), 3156
Styrum, Count Hermann, 4453
Su-abu, king of Babylon, 1590, 1651
Suaheli: see Swaheli
Subartu, ancient country, 1717
Subha, king of Ceylon, 1375
Subhagasena, Indian king, 1843
Sublime Porte, origin of term, 4890:
Submarine cables, construction, 5633
Submarines, in naval warfare, 5428
Subrahmanya (Skauda), god, 1207
Subterranean world, Hyperborean bellef
in, 644 lesson sunverranean world, hyperborean belief in, 644
"Successors," wars of the: see Dia-dochl, wars of the Suchau, China, ancient trade route, 1460 Suchat, General, campaign, 4747 Sucre, Antonio José de, 5971, 5796

GENERAL INDEX Suczava, capital of Moldavia, 3059
Sudan, Central, Eastern, and Western,
general article, 2000-10, 2217-50
British expeditions and administration (1881-98), 2169-72, 5478,
5519-24, 5557, 5586, 5653
— education, 5586
— Egypt invaded, 2143
— French expeditions (1898-1901),
2229, 2236-7
- future cession to Britain 5652 — future cession to Britain, 5653 — Mahdi rebellions (1881–98), 73, 2169-Mahdi recentors (22) 5478
map of Western Sudan, 2229
Mehemet Ali's conquests (1820–22), 2161, 2169, 2250
Trade trade (9th century), — peoples of, 345, 2219, 5551; see also general articles
— village scene, 2222
Sudas, Indian ruler, 1167
Sudbury, Simon, archbishop, 3891
Suddhodama, father of Buddha, 1186
Sudetie Mountains, mosses of, 130
Sudra, Indian caste, 1173-78
Sudozai, Afghan clan, 1523
"Sudwagr," 4010
Suenu, identification with Assouan, 2021
Suswi. Teutonic neonle. Casar's excedipeoples of, 345, 2219, 5551; see also Suenu, identification with Assouan, 2021
Suevi, Teutonic people, Cæsar's expeditions against, 3436

— distribution of race, 345, 3432

— Gothic conquests, 64, 3510

— Rhine settlements, 3435

— Slav frontier settlements, 3476

— Spain invaded (5th century), 64, 76, 3509-10 Suez Canal, ancient construction by Necho and Darius, 2125, 2128 — Beaconsfield buys shares, 1434, 2164, 5168 British control vital to British - British control vital to British Empire, 5653
- commercial importance, 1433, 5671
- construction by De Lesseps, 2163, 4606, 5011-13, 5634
- view, 1436
Suffets, Carthaginian judges, 2408
Suffolk, Michael de la Pole, Earl of, impeachment (1386), 3886
Suffolk, William de la Pole, impeach ment and death (1450), 3895
Sugar, Arab Cultivation, 4949 Sugar, Arab cultivation, 4049 — bounties, 6195-98 -- counties, 6195-98
-- Spanish colonial cultivation, 5926
-- trade in, 4610
-- U.S.A., 6319
-- W. Indian industry, 6186-200, 6193
Sugar Loaf Rock, 5811 Sugara, 471
Suger, abbot of St. Denis (1081-1155), 3771, 3796-98
Sui (Liu), Chinese dynasty, 765
Suidger of Bamberg: see Ciement II., Suidger of Bamberg: see Ciement II., pope Suiko, empress of Japan, 469 Suiko, empress of Japan, 469 Suiko, empress of Japan, 416, 464 Suipacha, battle (c. 1800), 5964 Sukhodaya, kiugdon, 1388, 1402 Sukhum Kaleh, Turkish capture, 5205 Sukkur, Lansdowne Bridge, 5635 Suleiman Solon, king of Darfur, 2242 Suleiman Pasha, governor of Egypt (16th century), 3005 Suleiman Solon, king of Darfur, 2242 Suleiman II. or II. (the Magnificent), aultan of Turkey (1522-66), 71, 3002, 3002, 3124, 4214-15 Suleiman III., Turkish sultan (1687-1691), reign, 3019 Suleiman, Omayyad caliph (715-717), 1025-26, 1927
Suleiman (Kilich Arsian), Seljuk ruler, 1956, 1972, 4019
Suleiman I., Turkish leader, migration to Asia Minor (1225), 2978
Suleiman, Ottoman crown prince, invasion of Europe, 2981-52 Suleiman, Ottoman crown prince, invasion of Europe, 2981–82 Suleiman, Turkish emir (d. 1410), 2985 Sulia, L. Cornelius Roman dictator, 62, 1834, 2658–60, 2660

Sully, Maximilian de Bethune, duke of (1560-1641), 4290, 4292 Sulpitian mission in Montreal, 6024-26 Sulta 128d., view, 1969 Sultepeque, silver mines, 5942 Sumarra, Java, 894, 904, 907, 915-17, Sumer: see Sumerians Sumerians, people of Sumer, Babylonian rule, 61, 1585–88, 1596–98, 2820 — burial of dead, 1607 — civilisation of, 259–67, 1558, 1585, 2015 - extent of territory, 259
- language and picture-writing, 263, 265, 1559, 1886, 1585-88
- navigation and trade, 1844 — navigation and trade, 1644
— type of races, 266
"Sunter," U.S.N., in civil war, 6249
Sumu-lu, king of Ur, 1598
Sumu-la-ilu, king of Babylon, 1599
Sumu, conquest by Egyptians, 2072
Sun, the source of life, 94
"Sun and Moon" spectacle, China, 841
Sun-worship, Egypt, 2015, 2099
— Rome, 2767, 2772
— South America, 5809—12, 5817, 5826, 5836—69
Sunda Islanda 928, 4009 Sunda Islands, 926, 4009
Sunda Islands, 926, 4009
Sunda Islands, 926, 4009
Sunderland, Countess of, 4469
Sung Empire, China, 763-71, 1487-89
Sunna II., king of Uganda, 2301
Sunna, supplement to the Koran, 1945
Sunna II., king of Uganda, 2301
Sunna, supplement to the Koran, 1945
Sunna III., king of Uganda, 2301
Sunna, supplement to the Koran, 1945
Sunna Id., ruler of Sonrhay, 2220
Sunnites, sect of, 1945, 1983
Süntel, battle of (782), 3483
Süntel, battle of (782), 4866
Super, bettle of (183), 4866
Super, battle of (183), 4866
Sura, Persian title, 1871
Sura, derivation of name, 3429
Surrey, Thomas Howard, 2nd Earl of: see Norfolk, Thomas Howard
Surrey, alexander, 1881
Surrey, alexander, 1884

— Lamite of the fittest, 300, 6302-09
Surya, Aryan god, 1165, 1771
Susa, Alexander's capture, 2556

— Assyrians capture, 1684, 1713

— Assyrian plan of, 1700

— Elamite defeat, 1700

— Susuan, province, Persia, 1697
Susuan, negritic, 1704, 1705
Susiana, province, Persia, 1697
Susuana, province, Persia, 1697

Svetambara, of Jain religion, 1199
Svetalav, Jacob, 3045
Sviatopolk, ruler, 3288, 3296
Sviatopolk, ruler, 3288, 3296
Sviatopolk II. of Russia (1093), 3286
Sviatoslav I. of Russia (964-73), 3040, 3290, 3286, 328,
Sviatoslav II. of Russia (1073), 3286
Svidrigello, of Lithuania, 3236
Svolder, battle of (1000), 3571, 4010
Svonimir, Croatian king (1076), 3083
Svratislav of Russia: see Sviatoslav
Swabia, Castillan claim to, 3995
— German royal dynasties, 3401
— Hohenstauffens acquire, 3595
— people, descent of, 345: see also
Suevi Swabia, Leagues (1376), 3628 Svetambara, of Jain religion, 1199 Suevi - area and population, - army under Gustavus Adolphus, 4382 4382

Bernadotte as king, 4746, 5155

black death (14th century), 3574

Brandenburg's relations with, 4386, 4389, 4495-06

Bromsebro, peace of (1645), 4382

Byzantine art in, 2933

Charles XL's reforms, 4496

colonies: see names of colonies

constitutional reforms, 4582, 5156

conversion to Christianity, 3571

crown lands confiscated in 17th century, 4384

Danish wars (1563-1721), 4372-75, 4384, 4494

Finland ruled by and ceded (1809), 5160-61

geographical description, 3529 5160-61
— geographical description, 3529
— gipsies, 3108
— government of to-day,
— Guatavus Adolphus' reign (161132), 4379-82
— Gustavus Vasa's reforms (152360), 4377
— Hanne towns' relations with, 4076
— Hattar v. Nattmösser (Hats and Caps) struggle (1738-57), 4580
— industries of to-day,
— Kalmar, union of, 3561, 3576, 4372
— liquor traffic, 5413
— iliterature, 3576-4581
— military service, early history, 3573
— navy, oarly history, 3573-74
— nobles' privileges, 4382
— patron saint, 3572
— people, ethnology, 345; types, 3577
— Pollsh war of Charles X., 4384
— Poltava, battle (1709), 4500
— Northern War (1709-21), 3332, 4451, 4498-500
— Russian empire (9th century), 3539, 4461 geographical description, 3529 Russian empire (9th century), 3539, 40A1 Russian treaties (1617), 3325.

Russian wars (1700-21): see
Northern War above; (1741) 4580, (1788) 4582 (1788) 4582
— social conditions, 4388, 5156-62, 5411-16
— Thirty Years War, 4301-12, 4380
— trade in Middle Ages, 4087-70; modern times, 5416
— traitor bishop's entry into Stockholm (1526), 4387
— Upsala, Decree of (1593), 4378
Swediabors, E., philosopher, 4581
Swediah Academy, founded (1786), 4582
Swears Forkhaard, king, of Department Sweyn Forkbeard, king of Denmark and England (986-1014), 3556-58, 3571, 3840-42 Sweyn L., King of Denmark, revolt against William the Conqueror, 3857 Swift, Jonathan; 4556, 4546 Swiss: see Switzerland, people

Switzerland. Army, 5368
Bronze Age civilisation, 177
Charles the Bold's campaign, 3419, - Charles the Bold's campaign, 3419, 3827
- church and state, relations of, 5232
- constitution (1848), 4903
- education, 5368
- federation (1315), 3400, 3822
- French alliance (1663), 4402
- government of to-day, 5366-69
- "Helveta Republic" established, 4693 - mouern conditions, 5232-33, 5363-69
- people, 345
- referendum, 5232,
- Reformation, 4206
- republican (1840 - 48), 4781 - 83, 4902-3, 4914
- Revolution of July (1847), 4781-83, social democracy, 5277-78, 5367
Sword, Kaights of the, history, 3212-14, 3246, 3703-16, 3707
Syagrius, Roman general (486), 2793
Sybaris, Greek city, 2484
Sybilla, marriage to Guy of Lusignan (1180), 4033
Sydenham, Lord, 5524, 6127
Sydney, N.S.W., 1032, 1039, 6360
- views, 1037, 1095
Sydney, Cape Breton, coal and iron industry, 6156 ndustry, 6156

- views, 6155, 6158

Syene, Egypt: see Sucnu
Syennesis, king of Cilicia, 1804

Syllablo writing, 203

Syllablorg, Charles, Count of, 4580

Sylvester II., pope, 3762

Sylvester III., pope, 3723, 3723, 3768

Sylvester III., pope, 3724

Sylvius, Eneas: see Pius II., pope

Syman, Eneas: see Pius II., pope

Synyangong, battle of (1755), 1396

Synyacuse, Athenian alliance, 2517-18

- Carthaginian relations with, 63, 2194, 2037, 2647

Etruscans opposed, 2618

- Roman siege (212 B.C.)

Syr Daria (Jaxartes), river, 1536, 2562

Syria, Ahmad ibn Tulun's 'conquest, Syria, Ahmad ibn Tulun's 'conquest, — Aramean migration, 1724
— area and population,
— Assassins, sect, 1962
— Assyrian subjugation, 1663, 1669, 1730

British drive out Egyptians, 2162

Byzantine period, 2922-24,

- church, 2024-28, 2925

- Crusades: see Crusades

- deities worshipped in Egypt, 2098

Egyptian wars, 1840-41, 2070, 2075, 2112, 2115, 2129, 2143-44, 2162

Fatemid rule thrown off, 2147 2162

Fatemid rule thrown off, 2147

Greek influence, 2381, 2597

Hittlite Influence, 1718, 1732

"land of the Khatti," 1720

Ilterature, 2923

Macedonian conquest, 2552; and alliance, 2583

Mehemet All's wars, 2162

Mohammedan conquests, 1904-17, 1958

Mongal invasions, 1860 1058

Mongol invasions, 1969, 2151

Napoleon's invasion (1799), 2157

origin of name, 1717

people, 345, 349

Persian plunder (804 A.D.), 1881

Roman empire, 1860

Roman war, 2384, 2583, 2650

Seleuoid empire, 1836, 1837-46, 1843, 1860

Timur's conquest, 1496, 1973

Turkish rule, 1979

Venetian and Genoese trade, 3962

views, 1859

' . w.

Syrian Code, 2597
Syrian Gates, 2552
Syrian Filgrim Way, 283
Syrian Wars: see Syria
Syrian Palestina, province, 1864, 2755
Syrmus, king of the Triballi, 2542
Szatmar, peace of (1711), 3132
Szechenyi, Count Stephen, Hungarian leader, 4827, 4827, 4910
Szechuen, province, China, 1461, 1487
Szegedin, peace of (1444), 2987, 3121
Szekely, Moses, revolt, 3126
Szigetvar, battle of, 3006, 3126, 3128 Taaffe, Count, 5221, 5221
Tabal, ancient people, 1723
Tabal, ancient people, 1723
Tabal, ancient people, 1723
Tabal, ancient people, 1723
Tabaseo, 5747-70, 5894
Taboo, among Polynesians, 1007
Tabora, East Africa, 2296-98
Tarboutes, Hussite sect, 3170, 3643
Tabris, battle of (1514), 1083
— revolution, 9365
Tachu, battle of (1427), 3172
Tachos, king, 1819, 2129
Tacitus, Cornelius, historian, 2718, 2752, 3440-41, 4093-97, 2711
Tacitus, M. Claudius, emperor, 2773
"Tactica," book, 2937, 2969
Tacullis, Indian tribe, 321
Tadoussac, French settlement, 6017-21
Tatt, William H., 6269, 6276, 6276
Tagals, Filipinos of Luzon, 929
Taginæ (Gualdo Tadino), battle of, 3460
Tagliacoszo, battle of (1268), 3401
Tagliamento, battle of (1797), 4682
Tagong, ancient Burmese capital, 1393
Taharka, king, 1679-82, 1746, 2122
Tahirides, dynasty in Khorassan, 1950
Tahiti, 345, 963-65, 938, 963, 4905, 6345
Tabsio, Chinese classic, 730
Tabuntianuyu, Inca kingdom, 5825-71
Tahutme III., king of Egypt, 254
Tai, language, stock language, 1128
Taino, Japanese code (689), 469
Taiken Gate, battle (1155), 471, 472
Taikwa lawa of Japan (445), 416, 469
Taliangs, people of Burma: see Monatille, in Feudal system, 4114
Tajale, on Sauna Canal, Finland, 3537
Taiping rebellion, 793, 797-804, 5506
Taiplags, 345
Taira, Japanese family, 471-72, 472
Tai Tuo, queen of Abyssinia, 2257
Tai Tsu, emperor of China (1206), 774
Tai Tsu, emperor of China (1206), 774
Tai-Tsu, emperor of China (1206), 774 Tai-Tsu, emperor of China (1616): see Nurhachu Tai Tsung, Chinese emperor (763-79), 767-68 Tai Tsung, Chinese emperor (976–98), 770 Tai Trung, emperor of China (1229), 774
Tai Trung, emperor of China (1627), 780, 783-84
Tai Trung, Tang emperor of China (1627, 780, 783-84
Tai Trung, Tang emperor of China. (627-49), 766, 766
Tai Won Kun, of Korea, 868-74
Tajirk, 339, 1128, 1445, 1523, 1539
Taj Hahal, 1235, 1234, 1184
Takakhas Falls, Canada, 6069
Takauji: see Ashikaga
Takegahaua, earthquake (1891), 429
Takaru, Japanese clan, 461
Takiulu, king of Arvad, 1683
Taki-Isuliman, temple on. 1206
Taku Forts, bombardment, 799-801, 803
Talaings, Indo-Chinese race, 345
Talamausas, Indian race, 345
Talaua Hill, battle of (1899), 2337
Talayara, battle of (1809), 4745
Talbot, earl of Shrewsbury, 3822
Talea, battle (c. 1817), 5972
Talcahaua, battle (c. 1817), 5971
Talien-Wan, British troops landing, 804
Taliard, Harrhal (1625-1728), 4456
Talleyaud, Priuce, 4708, 4762, 4839
Talimis, temple, Egypt, 2137
Taloa, Sean B, 6026-30
Talukdars, in India, 1282
Tamanies, battle of (1884), 2170
Tamasese, king of Samoa, 977 Tai Tsung, emperor of China (1229), 774

Tamasp I., of Persia, 1517, 1982, 1983
Tamasp II., of Persia, 1986
Tambraparai, sacred Indian river, 1182
Tambukies, Kaffir tribe, 346
Tamea-Mea: see Kamehameha I.
Tameilaue: see Timur
Tameilomo, Japanese archer, 471, 473
Tamiis, 345, 1373, 1374, 1376
Tamir Muni, Tamii sage, 1182
Ta-mo, or Bodhidharma, 742
Tana (or Azov), Genoese colony, 3962, 4058
Tanagra, terra-cotta, 2504 Tanagra, terra-cotta, 2509
Tanagra, terra-cotta, 2509
Tanais, Greek colony, 2446
Tanored, in First Crusade, 4018–26
Tanored of Hanteville, 3554
Tandil, devit gates and rocking stone,
5815 Tang (Cheng Tang), Chinese ruler, 750
Tang (Cheng Tang), Chinese ruler, 750
Tang dynasty in China, 765-8, 768
Tang dynasty, later (923-34), 769
Tanganyisa, British dominion, 5521
Tangier, 1927, 5452, 5497, 2215
— cession to Morocco (1684), 5509, 5667
— mole constructed by British, 5631
Tanguts, Mongol race, 345
Tanis, Expytian royal residence, 2119
Tannegui, Ch. M., Count Du hâtel,
French politician (1848), 4908
Tannenberg, battle of (1410), 3225, Tannenberg, battle of (1410), 3714, 4082 3714, 4082
Tantia Topi. 1310-12, 5501
Tantras, rollection of prayers, 1212
Taoism, Chinese religion, 724, 736-38
Taoist temple, 737
Tao Kuang, emperor, 789, 701-97
Taogs, Indian tribe, 340-42
Tapuya tribe, South America, 5679-86
Tara Bai, Mahratta queen, 1233, 1292
Tarahumaras, Indian tribe, 330
Tarantass, Insishan vehicle, 668
Taranto, trade with East, 4054
Tarasoa, Aztec settlement, 345, 5763-97
Tarasoa, Castle of, 3808 Tarasoa, Azice settlement, 345, 5763-97
Tarasoon, Castle of, 3808
Tardi Beg Khan, tomb, 1223
Tarentum, 2630-32, 2648
Tariff Reform: see Protection
Tarim, river, 721, 1439
Tarkhu (or Tarku), Hittite deity, 1724
Tarquin the Proud, 78
Tarquinii, Etruscan cemetery, 2420
Tarrauto, duke of: see Macdonald,
Marshal
Tarqui, Columbian victory, 5992 Marshal
Tarqui, Columbian victory, 5992
Tarshish, Carthaginian trade, 2198
Tarsu, Carthaginian trade, 2198
Tarsus, Cilicia, 283, 2153, 2551, 6366
Tartars, Alani conquered, 3305
— Buddhism debased by, 1205
— Bulgaria invaded, 3045-46
— Chinese states ruled by, 762, 767
— Chmelnickis alliance, 3272-73
— Cossacks: see Cossacks
— Crimea ruled by, 673, 6280
— ethnology of race, 345, 1128, 1467
— Hungarian alliance (1507), 3242
— Hungary invaded (1240-133), 2898
— Lithuanian alliance (1410), 3225
— Lithuanian wars, 3218-19, 3229-30, 3240 3240 Mohammedanism among, 1480 Moldavia invaded, 3060-63 origin of name, 1468 Polish war with, 3207 Russian struggles 2901-2, 3305-26 with, 673-76, Siberian empire, 650-52, 675-7#, 700 — Sien-pė: see Tungusians

— Sien-pė: see Tungusians

— women, types, 1442, 1443

— see also Mongols and Uzbegs

Tashkent, Turkestan, 1519

Tasman, Abel Janszen, 1029–30, 1030,

5457 — natural features, 1018

Tassilo II., of Bavaria, 3078, 3485

Tasso, Italian poet (1544-95), 4144-45

Tatian, early Christian writer, 2862
Tatius, Titus, Sabine king, 2634
Tats, modern Persians, 389
Taubach, Drift deposits, 129-138
Taubach, Drift deposits, 129-138
Taubman, Capt. Goldie: see Goldie,
Ta-ueret: see Thoueris
Tauri, Cimmerian tribe, 2444
Taurisci, Ketite race, 2432
Taurus Mountains, 283, 1789, 1956, 1957, 2551
Taus, battle of (1431), 3172, 3648
Tavastians (Tavastes), 346, 3572
Tavoy, British annexation, 5500
Taxiles, Indian prince, 1201, 2564
Taylor, General Zachary, 6229-30, 6326, plate facing 6255 Tavos, British annexation, 5300
Tariles, Indian prince, 1201, 2564
Taylor, General Zachary, 6229-30, 6326, plate facing 6255
Tay Bon, Annam rebellion (1755), 1411
Tazis, Mongol race, 346
Tea picking, in Ceylon, 1373
Tea tax, opposition (1767), 6076-77
Teanum, treaty with Rome, 2628
Teb, battle of (1884), 2170
Tebriz: see Tabriz
Techotl, Mexican king, 5785-03
Tecpaneos, Mexican race, 5782-02
Tectosagi, Gallic tribe, 1828, 2430
Tecumsen, Indian chief, 6112-13, 6212
Teda, Sudan people: see Tibu
Tefnakht, king of Sais, 2120
Tegner, Elserias, Swedish poet, 78
Teguagipa, Honduras, 5982,
Teguag, Indian race, 342
Teberan, 1987, 1988, 1980, 6365
Tebuantepec, Maya civilisation, 5725-97
Tehuelches, or l'atagonians, 339
Teie, queen of Egypt, 2080, 2077-8
Teigamouth, John Shore, lord, 1270
Teima inscription, 1884
Teisbes (or Teshub), Hittifte deity, 1724
Tekke Turkomans, 1516, 1521, 1539
Teknomymy, rule by eldest son, 216
Tele d'Manzalat, battle of (581), 2916
Telegraph rates: see under countries
Telemark: see Thelemark
Telegraph rates: see under countries
Telegrap 3745, 3783-87, 4028-20, 4042-46
— see also Crusades
Temple, Sir Richard, 1328, 1331, 1332
Ton Articles (1536), 4238
Ton Thousand, march of, 1818
"Ten Thousand Immortals," 1800
Ten Tribes of Israel, 1775-76, 5675
Tenamite, Chichimee state, 5782
Tenasserim, annexation, 1398, 5500
Tensy-ocan, Chichimee state, 5782-84
Tenoteri, Teuton tribe, 3498
Ten-il, emperor of Japan, 470
Tenjia, Japanese deities, 465
Tenoch, Mexican priest, 5787-88
Tennyson, Lord, 5002, 5004
Tenochititan, 5709, 5896-900
Tenochititan, 7609, 5896-900
Tenochititan, Nahua state, 5762-5800
Tenony, Japanese deities, 465
Tentyra, Temple of Isis, 2046
Teo Chichimees, Mexican race, 5780
Teothnacan, Mexico, Nahua remains, 5788, 5773-78, 5772, 5777, 5777
Tepequanas, Indian tribe, 339
Tequendama Waterfall, legend, 5808
Terrai, India, Ghurka struggle for, 1276
Tersuchi, L4.-Gen., Japanese army, 598
Terrentins Varro, C., consul, 2646
Terres, Thracian prince, 2404, 2537.
Terituches, Persian revolt, 1817

Ternate, Malay island, 925-27
Terra Australis, early charts, 6345
Terror, mount, 6348-50
Tertiary, geological period, 80, 90, 122 chart facing 96
Teshat, delty: see Teisbes
Tesse, Rea'é e Froulai (Count of), 4454
"Testament of the Twelve Patriarchs," "Testament of the Twelve Patriarchs," 2858
Testri, battle of (687), 3479
Tets, king of Egypt, 2032, 2038
Tetradrachm, Greek codn, 197
Te Tsuag, Chinese emperor (780), 768
Tetwas, Kaffr tribe, 2287
Tetwes, Kaffr tribe, 2287
Tetwes, Kaffr tribe, 2287
Tetsel, Johann, 4180, 4132
Tenuman, king of Elam (665 B.C.), 1683, 1684, 1709, 1710
Tentoburg Forest, battle of (9 A.D.), 344
Teutonie Order, 3218, 3703-16, 3707-15
— Crusades, 4046
— Esthonia acquired (1346), 3650, 4076
— Gotland occupied (1398), 4080-87
— Holy Roman empire's relations, 3603
— Kronstadt held by, 3141
— Kulm district acquired (1226), 3214
— Livonian Order united with, 3214
— Polish treaty (1343), 3207
— Polish wars, 2900, 3225-27
— Prussian conquests, 3204, 3710-14, 3614, 4074
Teutons, 32, 64-66, 282, 2393-04, 3423-45, 3447-54; see also Gotlus
— Britain invaded, 3403-4
— Christianity accepted, 3317
— clan system, or retinues, 2437
— homestead of chief, 3701
— homes — nousehold utensils, 3429
— "kindred" of, 3437-42
— Marbod's supremacy, 3443
— march of a tribe, 3425
— noble families, rise of, 3440
— racial characteristics, 346, 3435
— Roman wars, 63, 2656-57, 3445
— Slav wars, 3693
— weapons of war, 3428
— West Teutons: see Germans
Tewfilk, khedive of Egypt, 2164
Tewfilk Pashs, grand vizir, 6371-72
Texas, 6000, 6227-29
Texel, battle of (1673), 4439
Textiles, primitive, 147, 189
Texatilpoca, Nahus god, 5774
Tescandipoca, Aztec god, 5772-77
Tescono, city, Mexico, 5898-90, 5902
Tescozomo, Tecpanec king, 5785-91
Thackers, William Makepeace, 4820, 4822 Thackeray, William marepeace, 4820, 4822
Thai, race, history, 1388-1402
Thakenbau, king of Fill, 938, 960
Thales of Miletus, 1625, 1637, 1797, 2496 Thames, Dutch fleet in (1667), 4423
Thames, Dutch fleet in (1667), 4423
Thauesvara, battle of (1191), 1217
Thapaus, battle of (46 B.C.), 2674
Thebais, province of Egypt, 2139
Thebaw, 1398, 1342, 1343, 1344
Thebes, archives discovered (1887), 1568
— Assyrian conquest, 1580, 1682
— Athenian conquest and alliances, 2495, 2517, 2538
— conferention formed, 2517 2316, 2517, 2536

- confederation formed, 2517

- decay of power, 2124

- destruction by Ptolemy X... 2136

- Egyptian court removed, 2104

- kings of, 2049

- Macedonian conquests, 2538, 2544-- Memnon colossi, 2077, 2138, 2048, 2076, 2032
- Ramesseum, 2109-10, 2034
- rise of power (370-362 B.C.), 2516-17
- Spartan conquest, 2515
- temples, 2052, 2068, 2074, 2109-10, 2117: see also Karnak
- tombs, 2060-52, 2073-74
Thelemark (Telemark), 3564, 3568
Themats, Byzantine officials, 2036
Themistoeles, 78, 2408, 2405
Theodarad, Gothic ruler in Italy, 3458
Theodarad, Gothic ruler in Italy, 3458
Theoderiad, duke of Cordova, 3513
Theodora, 3513
Theodora, 3513
Theodora, 3753atine empress, wife of Justinian I., 2007, and frontisplece Memnon colossi, 2077, 2138, 2048,

Theodora, Byzantine empress, wife of Theophilus (842), 2892, 2942, 2943 Theodora, Byzantine empress (1042), daughter of Constantine IX., 2855 Theodora, ascendancy over the popes (901-964), 3382, 3719
Theodore, king of Abyssinia (1855-68), 1327, 2255-56, 5094, 5519-20
Theodore, Svetslav, tsar, 3046
Theodore I., Lasoaris, Byzantine emperor (1204-22), 2070, 2072
Theodore II., Lasoaris, Byzantine emperor (1244-58), 2072
Theodore II., of Misthra, 2985
Theodore II., of Russia, 3323, 3314
Theodore III., of Russia, 3323, 3314
Theodore III., of Russia, 3323, 3314
Theodore of Tarsus, 2032, 3505
Theodoric III., of Russia, 3323, 3317
Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoth, 2388, 2749, 3317, 3455-58, 3457
Theodoric Mill., of Russia, 3314
Theodoric Studioa, abbot, 2941
Theodoric Fordomos, poet, 2961
Theodoric Fordomos, poet, 2961
Theodoric Greek colony, 2446
Theodosius, I., emperor (346-95), 2783, 2787, 2887, 3450, 3452, 3453
— portrait, 2787
Theodosius, Byzantine emperor (408-50), 2788, 2789, 2888, 30129 Zioi, 2304, 3430, 3452, 3453
—portrait, 2787
Theodosius, Byzantine emperor (408-50), 2788, 2792, 2889, 3029
Theodosius, Byzantine emperor (715-717), 2018
Theodosius column, Constantinople, 3452, 3453
Theodotus, governor of Coele-Syria, 1842
Theodotus, governor of Coele-Syria, 1842
Theodhanes, Byzantine monk, 2937
Theophanes, Byzantine empress, 2583
Theophanes, Byzantine empress, 2582
Theophilus, Byzantine emperor (829-842), 2942, 2943
Theophilus, Byzantine emperor (829-842), 2942, 2943
Theophilus, Byzantine emperor (829-842), 2912, 2943
Theophilus, Byzantine emperor (820-842), 2942, 2943 There pottery, 182
Therese, saint, 78
Therese, electress of Bavaria, 4460 Therese, saint, 78
Therese, electress of Bavaria, 4460
Thermopylee Dast, 369, 2500
Thermopylee Pass, 369, 2500
Thessaliau League, 2532
Thessalonica, wife of Cavsander, 2575
Thessalonica, 2396, 2576, 2986, 2989
Thessaly, 2518, 2528
Thensald, Frankish king, 3460
Theudes, leader of the Koths, 3511
Thi, Egyptian, tomb at Sakkara, 2038
Thibat of Champagae, king of Navarre, 3778, 3798, 3802
Thierry, king of the Franks, son of Clovis, 3458
Thierry, king of the Franks (074), 3470
Thierry, Louis Adolphe, French states, 5223
— Louis Adolphe, French states, 5223
— portraits, 4864, 5142 5223
— portraits, 4864, 5142
Thiuis, kingdom, Egypt: see Abydos
Thiuites, Egyptian dynasties, 2031
Thin le: see Uigurlans
Third Estate, of French
Assembly, 4649, 4651, 6383-87, 6396 Thirty-Nine Articles, 4209, 4266 Thirty Years War (1618–48), 4154–56, 4301–12 4301-12 art in, 4374

— Denmark's part in, 4374

— England's part in, 4329

— French policy in, 4316

— Hungary's part in, 3128

— Protestant movement affected, 4209

— Sweden's part in, 4380

— Westphalla, peace of, 4309, 4311

Thiuakis, 340, 5692, 6697, 5707

Thomas, Hans, of Apsberg, 3655

Thomas Aquinas, 8t.: see Aquinas

Thomas & Kempis, 3750-60, 3760

Thomas of Lancaster, enmity towards

Edward II. of England, 3880

Thomas Mayistros (Theodulos), 2978

Thomas Faisologus, despot, 2996

Ter—Tjb

Thomas, St., apostle, 5875
Thomas, St., apostle, 5875
Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester (1355-97), 3886
Thomasonian settlement, India, 1282
Thompson, Paulet: see Sydenham, Lord Thomson, Basil, 1006
Thomson, Basil, 1006
Thomson, Joseph, 2230
Thomson, Joseph, 2230
Thomson, Sir Ronald, 1989
Thor, Norse god, 3534, 3561
Thorfun Karlsevne: see Karlsevne
Thorgisi, Norwegian ruler, 3540
Thora, Prussia, foundation, 3710
Thorn, treaties of (1411), 3225, 3714; (1466) 3227, 3716
Thorne, Robert, Arctic expedition, 6326
Thorsof Edessa, nurder (c. 1097), 4020
Thorwaldsen, sculptor, 78
Thorsof Edessa, nurder (c. 1097), 4020
Thothmes II., king of Egypt, 2067, 2067
Thothmes II., king of Egypt, 2067, 2067
Thothmes IV., king of Egypt, 2075-77
Thousand and One Nights," 273
Thrace, Aryan tribes immigration into Asia Minor, 1790, 1796
— Athenian confederation, 2518
— early history, 2400-5
— extent of kingdom, 2400
— Galatian conquest, 2578-80
— Greek settlement, 2430
— Kelite settlement, 2430
— Kelite settlement, 2430
— Macedonian invaded, 2522
— Macedonian invaded, 2528
— Macedonian conquest, 2533, 2542
— mythology, 2401-2 Greek settlements, 2409

Keltic settlement, 2430

Lysimachus' conquest, 2578

Macedonia invaded, 2522

Macedonian roaded, 2522

Macedonian roaded, 2522

Macedonian conquest, 2533, 2542

mythology, 2401-2

Odrysman monarchy, 2404

people, 346, 1791, 2372

Persian subjection, 2403

Turkish invasion (1356), 2981

Trasamund, king of the Vandals, 2204

Taree Kingdoms, romance, 761

Three Kingdoms, romance, 761

Three Kingdoms, romance, 761

Three Kingdoms, 16150, 2981

Threowing kuife, 2307

Thubasi, king of Sidon: see Ithobal JI.

Thuoydides, historian, 62, 2504, 2513

Thugs, suppression of, in India, 1283

Thule, Columbus's statement, 5878

Thun, Count Leo, 4971, 4971

Thunderstorms, use of, 95-96

Thunranya Dagoba, ruins of, 1364

Thuringians (Düringe), 346, 3475

Thura, Henry Matthias, count of (1580-1640), 4208, 4301

Thura, Count (1345), 4928-30

Thurao, Alexius, riches, 3137

Thunans, Balkan tribe, 2400

Tishuanaco, Central America, 5840-58

Ti ten pull: see Dizabul

Tiamat, good, 276, 139, 1640

Tibareal, people of Asia Minor, 1789

Tibbus, race of Sshara, 346

Tiber, god, 2689

Tiberius, Claudius Nero, Roman emperor (14-37 A.D.), 2694, 2706-16,
2716, 2717

Tibet, 1473-75, 1499-1507, 1550-52

Anglo-Chinese convention, 6365

British expeditions and treaties, 1350, 1504-5, 5502-3, 1568

Biora and fauns, 1549-50

Norsemen, 1502

Hun, alliances, 1454

Indian embassy (632 A.D.), 1474

Lamaite monasteries, 1472

Lhasa palaces, 1507

Mongol invasion, 1487

mountains, 1438, 1439, 1447

people (Bod-Pa), 346, 1550

physical features, 1128, 1549-50

physical features, 1128, 1549-50

physical features, 1128, 1549-50

podiers, 1561

Tib t spring carnival, facing r. 1490 Tib t spring carnival, facing r. 1499—crade, 1552
Tibeto-Burmese languagee, 1128, 5554
Tibu, Sudan race, 2231
Tical cor Tikal), Maya monuments, 5733
Ticanum, ancient city, Italy: see Paira Ticonderoga, 6062-90
Tides, 84, 2594
Tidor, Moluccan state, 901, 925-27
Tien, Chinese ruler of the universe, 729
Tientin, treaty of, 799, 5506-7, 798
Tiepolo, Gacomo, doge of Venice, 3946
Tierra dei Fuego, 5613, 6017
Tiers Etak, France: see Third Estate
Tigellinps, Otonius, 2722
Tiglath-pileser I., king of Assyrla, 1574, 1009, 1648, 1656-57, 1786, 2816
Tiglath-pileser III., king of Assyrla (950 B.C.), 1659
Tiglath-pileser IV. (Pulu), king of Assyria (745-727 B.C.), 1575-77, 1616, 1668-69, 1730, 1777
—pictures, 1617, 1670, 1671
Tigrames, of Armenia, 197, 1835-70, 1843
Tigris, river, 1424, 1632, 1633, 1637, 2556
Tigrish, language in Abyssinia, 2251 crade, 1552 Tigris, river, 1424, 1632, 1633, 1657, 2556
Tigrish, language in Abyssinia, 2251
Tiho, site of, 5755
Til, queen of Egypt: see Tele
Tikogia islander, 351
Tilly, Count, 4301, 4303, 4374
Tilist, treaty of (1807), 4645, 4733
Timbuktu, Sahara, 2220-28, 2221
Time, origin of system, 2369
Timesitheus, C. Furius, 2760
Timesitheus, C. Furius, 2760
Timesitheus, C. Furius, 2760
Timotheus of Gasa, grammarian, 2923
Timur (or Tamerlane), 1493-98
Angora victory (1402), 2084
— Chinese administration, 776
— Delhi captured (1380), 1223
— portrait and pictures, 1491, 1493, 1494, 1495, 1496, 1497
— Siberlan conquests, 630
— tomb, 1438
— Western Asia invaded (1380), 1972
Tinayre, Marcella, French writer, 5386
Ting, Scandinavian Assembly, 3557, 3565, 3571
Tindé tribes (Tinney), 321, 350, 5712 Tinuć tribes (Tinney), 321, 350, 5712 Tiuddi, Sebastian, 3128 Tissaphernes, revolt against Persia, 1817 Tined tribes (Tinney), 321, 350, 5712
Tiuddi, Sebastian, 3128
Tissaphernes, revolt against Persia, 1817
Titian, painter (1477-1576), 4122, 4126
Titians, Macedonia: see Maës
Titianes, Macedonia: see Maës
Titianes, Sa34, 5837, 5838-71
Ti Ping, Chinese emperor (1278), 772
Tippu Sabib, British struggle with, 1263-73, 1269, 1272, 1274, 5409
Tirab, king of Darfu (1752-85), 2242
Tirah campaign (1895-08), 5502
Tirhakah, king of Egypt: see Taharka
Tiridates I. (Araces II.), king of Parthla (248-214 B.C.), 1868-60
Tiridates II., king of Parthla, 1871
Tiridates, Parthlan prince, 1871
Tiridates, Parthlan prince, 1874
Tirnovo, Bulgaria, 3035, 3045
Tirnovo, Synod of (1211), 3043
Tiryns, Greece, 2461, 2465
Tisquesusa, Chibcha king, 5522-24
Titus, emperor of Rome (40-81), 1864, 2739, 2741, 2741
Tit, Egyptian kin, 2016
Tivoli, Hadrian's villa, 2754
Tisocic, Astec king, 5798
Tia, king of Egypt, 2017, 2032
Tislo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tisloo, Astec god, 5746, 5776-77
Tias, ki

Todleben, General, 4981, 4987
Togaluk 'Imur, prince of Kashgar, 1494
Togaluk 'Imur, prince of Kashgar, 1494
Togaluk 'Emur, prince of Kashgar, 1494
Toghril Beg, Seljuk ruler, 1953
Togo, Admiral Count, 697
Togoa, negro tribe, 328
Toho Valley, Canada, 6069
Tokar, battle of (1884), 2170
Tokimure, Hojo regent of Japan, 475
Tokio, Japan: see Yedo
Tokiyori, Hojo regent of Japan, 475
Tokio, Emerich, prince, 3130
Tokugawa Iyersan: see 1yeyasu
Tokugawa Iyersan: see 1yeyasu
Tokugawa Kei-ki, shogun of Japan, 555, 570, 573, 578, 581
Toledo, alphabet of, 3992
Toledo, Council of (633), 4108
Toledo, Moorsh strugries with Christians, 3980-84, 3988, 3993
Toledo, Umorsh strugries with Christians, 3980-84, 3988, 3993
Tolentino, treaty of, (1797), 4682, 4684
Tolistoboli, Keltic tribe, 1828, 2430
Tolian see Tula
Tolosa, battle of (1212), 2208
Tolstoy, Count Leo, 5296, 5311
Tolice Gorge, 3767
Tolices, 346, 5903, 5728, 5761-68, 5765
Tomagas, 186, 697, 699
"Tonalamati" M.S., 5732
Tonga Archipelago, 340, 940, 980, 981-83, Tongaland, north of Zululand, 346, 5516
Tongaland, north of Zululand, 346, 5516 981-83,
Tongaland, north of Zululand, 246, 5516
Tongas, 340
Tongas, 340
Tonk, uative state, India, 1320
Tonkin: see Tonquin
Tonquin; 1388-89, 1400-15
— French war and acquisition, 816,
1410, 1410-15, 5226
— people, 346, 717, 1388-89
Topia, 2368-69
Topeka constitution, U.S.A., 6236
Topitz, battle of (1813), 4738
— conference at (1860), 5051
— contract of (1819, 4836
Torata, battle, 5980
Tordesillas, freaty of (1404), 5664
Torgau, battle of (1760), 4545
Torgau, league of, 4187
Toronto, Canadian legislature meets at, Tongaland, north of Zululand, 346, 5516 Toronto, Canadian legislature meets at, 6118, 6127
— mayoralty of Mackenzie, 6121 — mayoralty of Mackenzie, 6121

— university, 6146
— views, 6152, 6166
— York as nucleus of, 6109
Torode, African tribe, 2226
Torquemada, Thomas de, 4004
Torres navigates Torres Strait, 414
Torres Vedras, 4748
Torrington, George Byng, Viscount,
naval engagements, 4460, 5527
Torstenson, Lennart, 4308
Tortoua, 3940, 3072
Tortous, 3990, 4026, 4031, 4033, 4043
Torture, 217, 222, 722-23, 2829
Toscanelli, Paolo dal Porzo, share in
discovery of America, 5877, 5877
Toskans, dialect, 3064
Toski, battle of (1889), 2171
Tosarchros, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Tostig, rebellion, 3846, 4010
Totems, Alaskan Indian, 217, 6273
— American cliff dwellers, 5707
— ancient belief in, 212-13
— Canadian Indians, 6023
— goat's horn of Troglodytes, 2024
Totelia Ostrogoth: see Badville Canadian Indians, 6023
— goat's horn of Troglodytes, -024
Totils, Ostrogoth: see Badvila
Totonacs, people, 5772-98, 5895
Toucooleurs, Sudances negroes, 346
Toulouse, 4094, 4130, 4133
— university, 4131
Toulouse, battle of (1814), 4752
Tournaments, 4106, 4107, 4398
Tournon, Cardinal de (1734), 829, 829
Tours, battle of (732): see Politers
Tower of Loudon, 4273
Townshead General, 6086-68
Towton, battle of (1461), 3897, 3898
Toxandria, battle of (1461), 3897, 3898
Toxandria, battle of (1461), 578, 575
Tractarian Movement, 4823, 4979

Trade, American trade with Old World,
4610
— Anglo-German comparison, 5350
— British Empire, 5465-72
— development, 193-201, 4625-34
— European conditions (16th century), European conditions (16th century),
4175

Maps of world's commerce, 28, 29

maritime commerce, 4609-20

mediaval, 4653-87, 6388-90

national relations dependent on, 31

primitive barter, plate facing 360

race movements affected by, 24-26

restrictions which hindered, 6388-90

Western commerce, 4585, 4080-65

see also countries, companies, etc.
Trade, Board of, powers in labour disputes, 5252

Trade Unions, 5240-53, 5267, 5272, 5378

Tradigar, battle of (1805), 4728, 4735, 4737, 4774, 5527, 5595

Trailagar parescutions, 2821

Trainan, emperor, 2748-52, 2750

— Christian persecutions, 2821

Trainan, emperor, 2748-52, 2750

— Christian persecutions, 2861

— Dacian campaign, 2750, 3449

— forum built by, 2750, 3751

Trantagar Arch of, Benventum, 2753

Tranquillus, Suctonius, 2746

Transapine Gaul, extent, 2430-32

Transandine Tunnel, 53

Transozania, 1953, 1966, 1987

Transozania, 1953, 1966, 1987

Transportation of convicts: see convicts Transportation of convicts: see con-Trans-Siberian Railway, 685-707, 692, 693, 694, 695 Transubstantiation, 3721 Transval, 2328-44, 2344

— Boer conquest from Matabeles, 5514

— Boer Republic founded, 2318

— British annexation (1877), 2328, 5512, 5516-17

— British wars, 2333, 2335-42, 5509—118, 4272 18, 6272 constitution and government, 2344, 5567, 5648 - Gefences, 5593 diamond fields dispute, 2326 education, 5590 - gold mines, 2333 - independence guaranteed, 2320 - Jameson Raid (1895), 2334, 5516 — Jameson Raid (1895), 2334, 2510
— statistics
Transylvania, 2899, 3128-29
— German settlements, 3141
— gipsies, 3110
— Hungarian queen's property, 3141
— Hungarian queen's property, 3143
— Wapelna league, 3143
— Mongol invasion, 3142
— reformation, 3143
— Turkish supremacy, 3012, 3126, 3120
— war of independence (1703), 3130
Trappist monks, 5131
Trasimene Lake, battle of (217 B.C.), 2644, 2644
Trausi, Thracian tribe, 2102
Trautorau, battle of (1866), 5073, 5074
Travendal, peace of (1700), 4500
Travunia (or Konavila), province, 3076
Tre-dwellers, 20
Trent, council of, 4201, 4218, 4257
"Treat" incident, 5000, 6127
Trenton, battle (1776), 6088
Trevis, "Holy Coat" of, 4893
— Porta Nigra, 277
— Roman emperor's residence, 2772
Trevisa, Venetian possessions, 3962
Triassio geological system, 39, 90, 96
Triballi, Servian race, 2537, 2542, 2579
Trienta act, of Charles I., 4336
Trier: see Treves
Trieste, 3026, 4224
Triaoria: see Sicily
Tri-indad, 6199
— British acquisition, 4771, 6302
— defences, 5594 statistics Transylvania, 2899, 3128-29 6549

GENERAL INDEX Trinidad, education, 5589
— government and administration, 5571, 6199 Indian coolies imported, 6195 pitch lake at La Trea, 5587 — Indian coolies imported, 6195
— pitch lake at La Trea, 5687
— races of, 5613
Trinobantes, British tribe, 3408
Triple Alliances (1667) 4422; (1668)
4404; (1716) 4512; (1867) 5231
Tripoli, Turkish suzerainty, 2200, 2214
— annexation by Italy (1912), 5374
Tripolis, during Crusades, 4020—43
"Tristan and Isolde," epic, 3807
Tristan d'Acunha, 5472, 5542
Tritsu, Aryan tribe in India, 1163
Trocadero, fort, storming of (1823), 4847
Trochu, General (1815—96), 5123, 5123
Trocomi, Keltic tribe, 2430
Trocomi, Keltic tribe, 2430
Trocis-ilets, Martinique, 6187
Trojans: see Troy
Trong, Martin Harpertsoon, Dutch admiral (d. 1653), 4347, 4351, 4349
Trondhiem: see Drontheim
Troppau, Conference of (1820), 4844
Trousers, Saxon, 2366
Troy, Asiatic migration of Trojans, 2400
— chviliastion, 2408 Trousers, Saxon, 2366

Troy, Asiatic migration of Trojans, 2400
— civilisation, 2408
— excavation, 178–84, 178, 179, 181, 182, 183, 184, 2408, 2467
— origin of Trojans, 1791
— slege, 1792, 1794, 2467
— see also Hissarlik
Troyes, Chevalier de, 6031
Troyes, council of, 3780
Troyes, council of, 3780
Troyes, council of, 3780
Troyes, treatv of (1420), 3816, 3894
Trukavini, 1024, 1026, 1027
Tryphon, Diodotus, 1843
Tal-Tien Hwang Hau, emperor of China, 812, 819, 819
Techernajev, General Michael, 1519
Techernajev, General Michael, 1519
Treadushau, Palace of, 835
Treng Kwoian, Chinese viceroy, 809
Treng, Marquis, 812
Trestes fly, in Africa, 2006
This Group, Sudanese negroes, 346
Tris dynasty (265–317), 762
Tritinapishtim, Babyloniun god, 1643
Tro Chung-tang, General, 806, 810
Tau Hsi, dowager empress of China, 801, 810, 812, 816, 830, 6357
Ta, Mohammedan rebellion, 806
Tuanedu Islands, 964–55
Tuanegs, race, 2218, 2225, 2232
— ethnology, 323, 346
— types, 2233
Trebers, bankers of Nüremberg, 4600
Trachi, Hun officials, 1452
Traciman, battle (c. 1809), 5964
— Spanish trade, 5940
Traduk, king of Annam, 1412–15
Tragle, river, British retreat, 2338
Traplak dynasty, in Delhi, 1215, 1229
Trileries, Palace, Paris, 4665, 5096, 5225
Trukuit-ashur, king of Assyria, 1655
Tukuit-Baid Ni, king of Assyria, 1657
Tukuit-Minib L of Assyria, 1572–75, 1608, 1654–55
Tukuit-Minib L of Assyria, 1659
Tulas, Maya town, 5756–58, 5768
Trilasolingo, Nahua city, 5770–97
Talellas, Arabian leader, 1008
Trilis, Mongol emperor (1226), 1966
Trilis, Dattle of, 1709, 1710
Triling, Ahmed ibn, governor, 1945, 2143
Trumais, Siberian palm, 696
Trungchit, emperor, 810–12, 817
Trang-che, Chinese regent, 760
Trungchit, emperor, 810–12, 817
Trang-che, Chinese regent, 760
Trungchit, emperor, 810–12, 817
Trang-che, Chinese regent, 760
Trungchit, emperor, 810–12, 817
Trung-che, Chinese regent, 760
Trungut tribe, defeat by the Huns, 1452
Trung-che, Chinese regent, 760
Trung-che, Chinese regent, 760
Trungchit, emperor, 810–12, 817
Trung-che, Chinese regent, 760
Trungch

Tupi-Guarani tribes, 346
Tupinambas, Indian tribe, 346
Tupinambas, Indian tribe, 346
Tupper, Sir Charles, 6128, 6126, 6067
Tupu, Samoan title, 975
Turanians, 265, 346, 1879
Turbo, Marcius, Roman general, 2753
Turco-Tariar race: see Tartars
Turconariar race: see Tartars
Turconariar race: see Tartars
Turgal, Russian province, 1530, 1541
Turgai, Russian province, 1530, 1541
Turgaiff, Russian novelist, 78
Turgot, Baron, 4565, 4667
Turguts: Mongol race, 332, 788
Turia, battle of (1706), 4460
— counts of, 3940, 3968
— papyrus, 2030
— peace of (1381), 3962
Turis, Pathan tribe, 1523
Turiaha, invasion of Egypt, 2116
Turkanas, African race, 346
Turkastan, 1451-71, 1492, 1509-22, 1533
— agriculture, 1543
— drainage system, 1124
— dynastics, 1498
— Greek culture in, 2599
— people of, 1127, 1515, 1467, 1516
— Syrian inscriptions disinterred, 2024
— water-mill, 1463
— see also Eastern and Western
Turkestan
Turkestan, 1516, 1519
Turkey, 2898, 2977-3023, 4788, 4891, Turkestan, town, 1516, 1519
Turkey, 2898, 2977-3023, 4788, 4891, 5196-212, 5317-26 o 196-212, 5317-26
Angora defeat (1402), 2984
area and population,
Army, origin of, 2978; reorganisation (1880), 5209
Austria invaded (1863), 4414
Balkan war (1912-13), 5317 Balkan oppressions, 3097–3102 British attitude towards, 5653 Bulkarian supremacy, 3048 Byzantine relations with, 1470, 2396, 2010, 2058 2916, 2958
— "capitulations" of Francis I. (1535), 3004, 3017
— Christian military frontier, 3015
— constitution (1877), 5204
— Crimean War: see Crimean War
— culture, early sources of, 2980, 2998, 3008. – franchise granted, 6386 – French dispute (1901), 5226–27 – German influence, 5210 - French dispute (1901), 5226-27

- German inituence, 5210
- government,
- Holy League against (1405), 3000
- Holy Roman Empire wars, 3657
- Holy Sepulchre, policy re, 5005-9
- Hungarian wars, 3120-21, 3130, 3227
- industry and commerce
- literature, 2998, 3006, 5200
- maps, 3082
- Maxlmilian I.'s scheme, 3001
- Mehemet All's campaigns against (1832-39), 2162, 4890
- Moldsvian relations, 3061
- Mongol wars, 1493, 1496, 4059
- North Africa ruled by, 2209
- parliament, 5207, 5320
- Persian relations with, 1471, 1984
- Polish war (1672), 3278
- public debt, origin of, 5011-12
- recent history, 6370-72
- Russian relations with, 3557-60
- Russian wars (1677-79), 3017; (1711), 3333; (1769), 3359; (1853-56), see Crimean War; (1877), 5171, 5204
- Skanderbeg's struggle against, 3067
- succession rules established, 2979
- Transulvania wars, 3143
- Uigurian alliance against China, 1471
- Venetian wars, 2998, 3019
- Wallachian relations, 3053
- weights and measures
- women's emancipation movement, 5201
- Yong Turk revolution (1908), 5198, Young Turk revolution (1908), 5198, 5202, 5322 Turkey Company : see Levant Company Turkey in Asia Turkey in Asia — types of peoples, 1974 — see also Asia Minor, Syria, etc. Turkheim, battle (1875), 4429 Turki: see Turki Turkinsk, Siberian hot spring, 698

Turk Islands, 5570, 6176
Turkoman's Wells, battle of, 2148
Turks, Asla Minor conquests, 1971-72
— character, 1978, 2977, 3012
— Crusades, see Crusades
— empire in Central Asia, 1469-70
— European civilisation affected by, 2396 - European civilisation affected by, 2396

- Mongol empire's struggle with, 1497

- origin and distribution, 346-47, 1127, 1498, 1538, 1972, 2977

- rise of power (1250), 69

- Russian conquest, 1521

- Seljuk empire, 347, 1953-65

- Western Asiatic supremacy, 1975-81

- Yakuts compared with, 392

Turusha for Tyrrhenes), tribe of Asia Minor, 347, 1793, 2423

Turusha for Tyrrhenesh, tribe of Asia Minor, 347, 1793, 2423

Turusha, Aryan tribe in India, 1163

Tusayan, Indian cities, 5700-11, 6014

Tusayan, Pueblo Indian tribe, 340-42

Tusany, 3950-2, 3958, 4842, 4931-32, 5025-30

Tuscarors tribe, 347, 5702 Tuscany, 3950-2, 3958, 4842, 4931-32, 5025-30
Tuscarora tribe, 347, 5702
Tusculum, 2626, 3950
Tuscarora tribe, 347, 5702
Tusculum, 2626, 3950
Tuschim, counts of, 3382
Tushiange, negro tribe, 322, 347
Tushis, Caucaslan race, 324
Tushratta, king of the Mitani, 274, 1645, 7719, 2078, 2089
Tutlelos, Indian tribe, 344
Tutn, Osai, king of Ashanti (1719), 2260
Tutnila, Samoan island, 979
Tutul Xius, Maya tribe, 5750-55
Tver, civil war (1304), 3312
Tvrtko, ban of 130snia (1370), 3096
Twsin, Mark, 6274
Tvrtko, ban of 130snia (1370), 3096
Twsin, Mark, 6274
Tyroon; see Taikun
Tylos, island, 1422, 2502
Tyndali, acientist, 103
Typhosairon, rulns, 3106
Typos, edict of the (648), 2018
Tyr, Norse god, 3534
Tyra Danmarksod, Danish queen, 3557
Tyranny, form of Greek monarchy
2378
Z494
Tyras, Greek colony, 2446
Tyras, Greek colony, 2446
Tyras, Greek colony, 2446 Tyranny, form of Greek monarchy 2378 2494
Tyras, Greek colony, 2446
Tyras, Greek colony, 2446
Tyra, 1571, 1737, 1743-53, 1670-84
— Alexander besieges, 1740, 2552-54
— Alexander's festival, 2555
— Crusades, period of, 4026-56
— kings, list from Tyrian archives, 1744
— ruins of ancient city, 1741
— trade, 2925, 2072
Tyrgils Knutsson, Marsk, 3574
Tyrol, 4745, 4027-32
— people, 347
— Roman buried freasure, 2770
Tyrone, Hugh O'Neill, earl of, 4368
Tyrreil, Father, 5393
Tyrrhenes, ancient tribe, 347, 1703, 2423
Tyrtesus, Spartan poet, 2490, 2494
Tzendal, Maya civilisation, 5756
Tzin dynasty, China, 411
Txu Hsi, dowager empress of China:
see Tsu Hsi
Txutuhil, Maya state, 5756-60 Usshasha, tribe of Asia Minor, 1703
Uaset, Egyptian goddess, 242
Ubbe, Danish chief (9th century), 3554
Ubi, Teutonic tribe, 3436
Ucles, Moorish victory (1138), 3989
Uddaka Ramapntta, Brahman, 1186
Udgahi, Order of Brahman priests, 1212
Uenephes, king of Egypt, 2031, 2033
Uganda, history, 2299-2302
— administration, 5566
— British expansion, 2302, 5629
— British expansion, 2302, 5629
— British expedition (1899), 5522-23
— Daudi Chwa, king of, 2301
— future discussed, 5647
— religious persecutions, 2302
— self-government policy adopted, 5649
Ugcilao, Cardiual: see Gregory IX,
Ugrians, habitat, 300
— industrial development, 650
— Russian rule (1465), 651
— Siberian wanderings, 648-51
— tribes belonging to stock, 347, 3033
Uigurians, account of, 1468

Uigurians, alphabet, 2924
— Mongol wars, 767, 1471, 1482
— Turkish relations with, 1466, 1471
Uitlanders, in Transvaal, 2333
Uisanas, king of Abyssimia, 2252
Uji, chief, Japan, 466, 467
Uji Tea Gardens, Kioto, 550
Ujitji, slave raids, 2296
Ukin-sit (Chinzer), of Babylon, 1616
Ukraine, 675, 3263, 3326, 3351
Ulam-Buriash of Elam, 1604, 1702
Ulm, 2750, 4728, 3671
Ulm, public peace of (1331), 3663
Ulmees: see Olmees Ulm. public peace of (1331), 3663
Ulmecs: see Olmecs
Ulpian, Roman jurist, 2767
Ulrica Eleanora, of Sweden 4580
Ulrich of Rosenberg, (fl. 1440), 3173
Ulrich, duke of Würtemberg, 4216
Ulster, colonisation, 4329
— Home Rule objections, 5349
— massacre of Protestants (1641), 4341
— O'Neill family. 4367 — Home Rule objections, 5349
— massacre of Protestants (1941), 4341
— O'Neill family, 4367
Ultramontanists in Switzerland, 4002
Ultu Mongol, Siberian empire, 1515
Ulundi, battle (1879), 2288, 2327
Umbadars, of Elam (d. 743 B.C.), 1706
Umbquas, Indian tribe, 321
Umbrians, tribe of Italy, 347, 2414
Umblakaze, Kaffir prophet, 2322
Umma: see Gish-khu
Ummanadash,: see Khumbahlgash
Ummanigash: see Khumbahlgash
Umman-manda hordes, 1595, 1801
Umman-manda hordes, 1595, 1801
Umman-manda, of Elam, 1619, 1707
Umsilikagi tribe, 5514
Unam Sanctam, papal bull (1302), 3743
Unemployment, Bismarck's attempt to
solve problem, 5273
— Owen on the duty of the state, 5245
— result. of modern conditions, 5244,
— street singers, 5254 - street singers, 5254 United States, 6262 -- United States, 6262 Uniformity, Act of (1662), 4421 -- (1599) provisions of, 4266 Union, Act of (1707), 4491 -- (1801), 4774 United Empire Loyalists (U.E.L.),6108-9, 6116-22, 6144-56 6116-22, 6134-56
United Irishmen, 4773
United Kingdom,
— area and population, 378
— customs and excise, finance, government, 5429 imports and exports, industries industries,
 nationalities, 5423
 for history, see England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales
 United Provinces, India, 1353
 United States of America, history, 6201aborigines: see American Indians agriculture, 6319 Anti-Trust Law, 6275 - Ashburton treaty (1842), 6127 - Atlantic Ocean, struggle for supre Atlantic Ocean, struggle for supre-macy, 5668
birth-rate, decline of, 6303
boundaries defined (1783), 6101
boundary disputes among states (1777), 6203
Canadian relations: see Canada Canadian relations: see Canada cattle-raising industry, 6319 child labour, 6297-99, 6294 cities, views, 6277-86 civil War (1861-95), 4998-5002, 6127-29, 6239-55 Congress, first congress, 6201-08 — House of Representatives, 6261 — representation of states, 6201-16, 6256, 6318-19 constitution established, 6205-7 ozpo, 6318-19

constitution established, 6205-7
dates of chief historic events, 6316-17
declaration of independence, 6084
education, 6314
finance, Cleveland's administration
6260 - Hamilton's measures, 6207-8 - panic during Van Buren's prosi-dency, 6223 - revenue (1806), 6214; (1907),

United States of America, fisheries, 6319

— French relations with, 6208-9, 6094

— government of present day, 6318

— home ideals, 6306-7

— immigration 5669, 6287-93, 6308, 6318; Chinese excluded, 62

— Ellis Island scenes, 6289, 6291

— political views of altens, 6231-32

— Indian reservations, 6318

— Indian wars, 6212 Indian reservations, 6316 Indian wars, 6212 map, 6061 Mexican war (1847), 6000, 6228 mint, Philadelphia, 6266 National Bank, 6207, 6218–21, 6226 national characteristics, 6295–6304 national characteristics, 5215-6304 navy, Amoy visit, 6357 — Australian visit, 6359 — Civil War engagements, 6248-50, 6244, 6245, 6248, 6249 — Japanese visit, 6355 — Paulifa gunden, 6269 — Japanese visit, 6355

— Pacific squadron, 6268
negroes, census statistics, 6318
— evolution of, 6298, 6301
— Normal Institute, 6304
— problem of future, 5612-13
— rights after Civil War, 6255
— slavery: see Slavery below
— voting powers, 6205-6 - newspapers and magazines, 6300-2, North-west frontier dispute with Great Britain, 6227-29 oldest house in the States, 6219 pan-American movement, 5981, pan-American 6266-69 physical features of people influenced by environment, 22-23, 23 enced by environment, 22-23, 23 politics compared, 1092 population, 6287-93, 6308, 6318 postal and telegraph rates, 6319 president, 6206, 6381 rallways, 6226, 6250, 6292, 6233 rich men, 6311-14 Secessionists: see Civil Warabove slavery, abolition movement, 6206, 6216, 6223-54 --- auction. 6222 auction, 6222 - Compromise of 1850, 6230-31, 6237 - education of slaves forbidden, 2814
— freedom proclaimed (1862), 6251
— Fugitive Slave Law, 6224, 6230
— " (lag Laws," 6224
— legal status, 6215, 6223-24
— plantation home life, 6301
— soil deteriorates by slave labour, 2835 2835

- Wilmot proviso, 6229

- social conditions and social future,
Wells's article, 6287, 6314

socialist movement, 6305-10

- southern confederacy scheme, 6235 Southern contents yearing to 200 Spanish war in Cuba: see Cuba Stamp Tax (1765), 4548 states, number of increases (1818), 6214; list of (1909), 6318 statistics and general information, 6318-13 territorial expansion, 6226 trade, British and French inter-ference, 6210-17 free, supported by southern states, 6217-21 protective tariffs, 6203, 6217, 6257-69 reciprocity treaty with Canada, Spanish Mississippi trade, 6209 — Spanish Mississippi trade, 6209
— statistics, 6319
— Washington's polley, 6204-8
tradition, Wells's article, 6295-6304
treasury established, 6221
universities and colleges, 6314, 6310,
6313, 6315; see also names of
universities
War of 1812, 4775, 6107-14, 6212-13, War of Independence (1775–83), 4165, 4547–52, 4567, 4638, 5489, 5527, 6071–6106, 6212 DOZY, GUYI.—6106, 6212
— weights and measures, 6319
Universities' mission, 5642
Unki, Hittite state: see Amq
Unman-Manda, tribes, 1595, 1801
Unoi, identification with Huns, 1451
Ungi: see Amq

Unruh, Haus Victor von, 4961 Unyamwest, Mirambo's empire, 2298 Unyore, of Uganda, 5522 Unyore, native kingdom, 2300, 2302 Upanishads, 1180, 1212 Upasaks, 1194 Uposaks, 1198 Unaga Rurma: see Burma Upper Burma: see Burma
Upper Canada, province created (1791),
6109-10 union with Lower Canada (1810), 6116-17 — see also Canada Upsala, early importance, 3571 — royal barrows at Old Upsala, 3573 — university, 4382 — university, 4382
Upsala, decree of (1573), 4378
Upsalalsboom, Frisian assembly, 3479
Ur of the Chaldese (Inukayyar), 1591, 1691, 1611, 1630, 1639-40
Ur dynasty, 1596, 1700
Uraja, chief of the Ostrogoths, 3459
Ural-Altaic, races and languages, 347, 648, 1128, 5554
Heal Magnatains, 638 Gas, 1128, 554
Urai Mountains, 638
Uraiu, 1666, 1670, 1673, 1722, 1787
Urban II., pope, 2959, 3385, 3728, 3769, 3778, 3942, 4010-15, 4013
Urban III., pope, 4034
Urban IV., pope, 8395
Urban V., pope, 8395
Urban V., pope (Bartolommeo Prignan), 3406, 3629, 3407
Urbino, Montrefeltri rule, 3958, 3968
Ur-Engur, king of Ur, 261, 1576
Urenill, tablet, 262, 266
Urd, Mohammedan decrees, 2979
Urga, Mongolla, Buddhism in, 1510
Urba, Confucian dictionary, 730
Uri, 370 Urhya, Confucian dictionary, 730
Urh, 770
Urki, Vice-Admiral, 607
Urkiwa, priest-king of Elam, 1701
Urkiwa, priest-king of Elam, 1701
Urlumma, patest of Gish-khu, 1593
Urnina, king of Lagash, 263, 1596
Uros (or Bela Uros), Zuanp, 3089
Uros II., Servian ruler: see Stephen IV.
Uraca, king of Castile (1109-26), 3991
Urtaki, king of Elam (c. 676 B.C.), 1679, 1684, 1708, 1709
Uruguay, republic established, 5963
— revolutions of 19th century, 5963—86: see also Montevideo
statistics, Uruguay, republic established, 5963

— revolutions of 19th century, 5963—

86: see also Montevideo
— statistics,
Uruk: see Erech
Uruk, in South Babylonia: see Warka
Urumush: see Alu-usharshid
Uruts, Mongol tribe, 344
Urville, Admiral Dumont d', Antarctic
expedition (1837), 6345, 6346, 6361
Usambara, native state, Africa, 2298
Usaphais, of Egypt, 2031, 2032
Usapes: see Uzbegs
Usaphais, of Egypt, 2031, 2032
Usapes: see Uzbegs
Usaphais, battle (1809), 4567
Ushant, battle (1769), 4567
Usua, nomad tribe, 1444
Usoga, native state, East Africa, 2301
Usuan, comad tribe, 1454, 1557
Utaha, North American tribe, 344
Utlea, North Africa, 2191, 2373
Utilitarianism, movement, 4820
Utopia, Plato's ideal, 2520
Utraquists, Hussite sect, 3643, 3753
Utrecht, view, 6359
Utrecht, view, 6359
Utrecht, view, 6359
Utrecht, Walloon Union of (1579), 4261
Utrik, sun-god of Sippar, 266
Utrugurs, Hunnish tribe, 3032
Uril, tribe of Persia, 2556
Uzmal, Maya rulns, 5741—52, 5752, 5753, 3755
Usbegs, 347, 1127, 1238, 1515, 1539
Unun Hasan, Persian ruler, 1975, 1998

,6551

Vaalgens, African race, 347 Vac (or Vac Migne), 1413-15 Vaisyas, Indian caste, 1173, 1176, 1178

Vajradhara, Buddhist divinity, 1206 Vajabhi, Jain council of, 1198, 1204 Valdivia, Pedro de (1544), 5913 Valencia, Ramon Maria Nawaez : see Nawsex Nawaez Valencia, 3984-88, 3991-09 Valens, Roman emperor (364-378), 2781, 2786, 2889, 3450 Valens, Fabius, Roman soldier, 2726 Valentin, prefect, 5127 Valentinian I., Roman emperor (363), 2785, 2786 Valentinian II., Roman emperor (375), 2785, 2786 2785, 2786

Valentinian III., Roman emperor (423), 2790, 2792, 3030

Valerian, Roman emperor (253-260), 1876, 1877, 2770, 2874

Valerian Way, 2634

Valetta, 3006, 5564, 5604, 5606

British naval battle, 5527

Valhalla, in Norse mythology, 3534

Valiahd: see Ahmed Mirza

Valide mosque, Stamboul, 3015

Valkyries, 3531, 3534

Valk, Laurentius (d. 1457), 3758, 3978, 4126

Valladoiid, Mexico, revolution, 5080 Valladolid, Mexico, revolution, 5960
"Valley of the Kings" Tombs," 2044
Valmey, battle of (1791), 4664
Valparaiso, naval battle (1851), 5946
Valois kings in France, 3809-33
Van, Armenia, 1788, 3925
Van, iake, 259, 1786
Van Buren, Martin, president of U.S.A., 6221-25, plate facing 6255
Vancouver, Uaptain George (1792), 5456
Vancouver, B.O., 5453, 5456, 6143, 6167. Vandals, African people, 347, 2201-4, 2388, 2700, 3452, 3458, 3511

— Hun alliance, 3029

— origin and early history, 3428, 3429 - origin and early history, 3428, 3429, 3429, 3429

- racial character, 347

- Spain invaded, 76, 347, 2388, 3509

Van Diemen's Land: see Tasmania
Van Dyck, painter, 78

Jan Eyck, Hubert, 4135-36

Van Eyck, Hubert, 4135-36

Van Eyck, Jan, 435-0, 4134

Vangionss, German tribe, 3435

Van Ransselaer, General Stephen (1765-1839), 6112, 6117

Vanth, goddess. 2420

Vao Nigne: see Vac Nigne

Varagiaus, driven from Russla, 3206

Varanger Guard, Harald Hardranda as captain, 4010

Varani family, Camerino ruled by, 3958

Variation, law 01, 6412-13, 6423

Variation, law 01, 6412-13, 6423 107, 1416, 1427, 1427, 3411, 4007-8

Vasile, Lupu, volvode of Moldavia (1634-53), 3063, 3063

Vasili, T., Russian ruler (1389-1425), 3309, 3313

Vasili, H., Russian ruler (1425-62), 3313, 3309

Vasili, H., Ivanovitch, Russian ruler, (1605-33), 3309, 3317

Vasili, IV., Schniski, or Chonishi), tar of Russia (1606), 3324, 3314

Vassal, in feudal system, 4000-4120

Vasvar, peace of (1604), 4415

Vatteshat, Tamil alphabet, 1183

Vaudeville, in poetry, 3552

Vaudes: see Waldenses

Vaudeville, in poetry, 3552

Vaudesi, Marquess de, 6058-68

Vaux, Pierre de: see Waldus, Petrus

Veda or Beduri, type, 1167

Vedants philosophy: see Vedas

Veda, Indian sacred writings, 1155, 1166, 1180-81, 1212

Vedaste, Mohammedan sage, 2090

6552

Vegetarianism, in British dominions, 5549 Vehmic tribunals, 3664 Vehmic tribunals, 3664
Veli, Etruscan town, 2619-20, 2623
Veis (Vey), Sudanese race, 347
Velasques, Diego, 5891-98
Velasques, Spanish painter, 4324
Velhusd, battle of (1330), 3047, 3092
Velid I., Omayyad caliph, 1924-25, 2926, 1927
Velid III., Omayyad caliph (743-744), 1928
Velles mutiny (1808), 5500 Vend 11., Omayyad caulpn (743-744), 1028
Vellore, mutiny (1806), 5500
Venables, General (1655), 5454
Vendée, La. war (1793-95), 4664, 4671
Vendée, La. war (1793-95), 4664, 4671
Vendéme, Duke of, 4483
Venetia, Austrian negotiations, 5070
Venetians: see Venlce
Veneto-Illyrian civilisation, 294
Venesuels, 5957-94,

— boundary dispute with Great Britain
5994, 6271
— German pioneer colonists, 5917
— natives, 347, 5683
— views, 5959
Venice, Austrian wars (1848-49, 1859),
4025-32, 5025-30
— Byzantine relations with, 2396, 2948,
2958-70 Charles of Anjou's alliance with (1281), 3975
"Closing of the Grand Council" (1300), 3415-16 (1300), 3415-16 Constantinople defended (1453), 2991 Constantinople defended (1453), 2991
Croatians conquered (1000), 3083
doge at a council of war, 3415
Geneese war with, in Holy Land (1257), 4042, 4045
Grand Council Hall, 3958, 3959
Hungarian struggles with, 3083, 3120
independence established, 3936-37
League of Cambray against, 3689
Louis XII. of France's struggle with, 3839 3833 maritime explorations, 5661 - maritime explorations, 3001
- Maximilian's alliance and war with, 3678, 3686
- medizeval scenes, 3962, 3968, 3969
- Naples' league with, 3977
- Napoleonic war, 4682
- Persian ambassadors to 4055 - Persian ambassadors to. 4055
- Renaissance period, 3953-74
- rise of power in 10th and 11th
- centuries, 3940
- ships of war, 3912, 3377
- siege (1848-49), 4783, 4930
- trade, 4054-60, 4588
- Turkish relations with, 2988, 2994, 2998, 3019
- views, 3420, 3960, 3961
Venice, treaty of (1177), 3606, 3944
Venus, planet, 97
Venus of Milo, 289
Vera Crus, Drake and Hawkins fight
Spanlards, 5948
- foundation by Cortes, 5894
- French, English, and Spanlsh troops
occupy, 6000 - French, English, and Spanish troops occupy, 6000 - U.S. campaign, 6000, 6228 Veragus, discovery of gold, 5891 Verapas, Maya state, 5758 Vercingetoria, rising, 2668, 2669 Verdun, treaty of (843), 3496, 3581, 3935 Verdun, treaty of (843), 3496, 3581, 3935.
Vergennes, Count, 4565, 6093
"Verhansung," boycott by Hansa towns, 4074
Verkhoyausk, Siberia, 389, 691, 696
Verlaine, Paul, French writer, 5383
Verones Paul (1588), 4123, 4126
Veronese, Paul (1588), 4123, 4126
Veronese, Paul (1588), 4123, 4126
Veronese, Paul (1588), 4183, 4129
Versailles, Compact of (1785), 4541
Versailles, Palace, 434, 4441
Versailles, peace of (1783), 4165, 4552, 4568, 5490, 6101, 6209
Versailles, treaty of (1871), 5143, 5149
Versul, Lacius, emperor, 2758, 2758
Vesali, Buddhats council, 1100
Vespasian, Roman emperor (70 A.D.), 2137, 2720, 2725, 2728, 2737-40
Vespucci, Amerigo, 5889, 5892
Vestihi, tribe, 2414, 2634
Vesuvins, battil of (553), 3460, 3461

Veirane, proclaimed emperor, 2784 Veitisfos, waterfall, Norway, 3535 Vey, Sudanese race, 347 Vicensa, 3956, 3972 Vicensa, 3956, 3972 Vicensa, 5560-62 5560-62
Yicksburg, siege (1862-63), 6244, 6250
Yice, Italian cities ruled by, 3958
Yictor, Roman bishop (180-192), 2867
Yictor III., pope, 3721
Yictor III., pope, 4011
Yictor Amadeus II., duke of Savoy, 4460, 4445
Yictor Famannal I., king of Sardinia Victor Emmanuel I., king of Sardinia 4842, 4845 4842, 4845

Viotor Emmanuel II. of Italy, Austrian wars, 4929, 4032, 4098

— Garibaldi meets, 5029

— Mazzini's negotiations with, 5039

— Naples campaign (1860-61), 5049

— papal troops defeated (1860), 5046

— portrait, 5020

— Sardinian throne ascended (1849) 4783, 4932

— united Italy under, 73

Victor Emmanuel III., king of Italy (1900), 5231, 5231, 5375

Victoria, Australia, 1071-85

— government and administration. government and administration, 1071, 5576 immigration in early times, 1058 - legislative ...ssc,nory, our o -- local government, 5576 — population, 1088
— views, 1059
— wages boards, 1007
Victoria, British Columbia, 5537, 6152, Victoria Falls, Zambesi river, 2004, 2331, 5635 Victoria, Empress Frederic of Germany, 5213, 4996 Victoria, Queen and Empress, death and funeral (1901), 5184, 5192 — Diamond Jubilee procession, 5180, - Empress of India, proclamation, 1334, 1337, 5172 - jubilee (1887), 5176, 5177 — Judice (1887), 5170, 5177
— pictures of scenes in life of, 4789, 4812, 4813, 4814, 4815, 4816, 4817, 4819, 4821, 4978, 4983, 4992, 4993, 4994, 4998, 4999
— portraits, 4796, 4982, 5179, 5182
— Prince Consort with, 4976 victoria Lano, discover, (1394), 6348 Victory Point, cairn to Franklin, 6340 Vienna, city bank founded (1706), 4634 French occupation (1805), 4728
 revolution (1848), 4916-24, 4933-40, — revolution (1843), 4916—24, 4993—40,
4960
— Turkish sieges (1528 and 1683), 3004,
3018, 4215, 4435
— university founded, 4131
— views, 4524, 4531, 5286, 5333
Vienna, battle of (1683), 3279, 4435
Vienna, concordat of (1448), 3647
Vienna, concordat of (1448), 3647
Vienna, concordat of (1448), 3647
Vienna, renteres of (1276), 3157; (1515)
3242; (1806) 3127; (1809) 4746
(1864) 4786, 5154
Vienna Neustadt, battle of (1246), 3118
Viisya, ancient king in S. India, 1183
"Vigil, The," to face 3761
Vigues, Cleto G., 6009
Vikings: see Northmen
Vilagos, surrender of (c. 1848), 5005
Villafranca, peace of (1859), 5030
Villalar, battle of (1710), 4462, 4463
Villegaignon, Brazilian colomisation
scheme, 5031, 6015
Villeias, in feudal system, 3891, 4110—14
Villèle, Count, 4846, 4859, 4861
Villeneave, Admiral, 4726, 4728, 5527
Villiera de l'Iale Adam, Philip, 4214
Vimala Sah Tempie, 1197
Vimile Dhamma Surya I., king of
Ceylon (1502–1630), 1383
Vincent, General, 6113
Vincent, General, 6113
Vincent, General, 613
Vincent, General, 613
Vincent, General, 614
Vincent, Leonardo da, 4120, 4135
Vinc 4060

.

Vindelici, Keltic race, 2432
Vindex, C. Julius, revolt, 2724
Vinegar Hill, battle of (1798), 4773
Vinius, T., favourite of Galba, 2725
Vinland, Viking settlement, 6011, 6324
— see also Nova Scotia
Virgili, Roman poet, 2682, 2692, 2694
Virgilius, bishop of Salzburg (745-85),
conversion of the Slavs, 3078
Virgiaia, U.S.A., British colony founded
by Raleigh, 6018, 6037-44
— British legislation opposed (1774),
6078 6078

Gilbert's expedition (1578), 5446

Indian risings, 6039 - views, 6043 Virgin Islands. Virgin Islands, 6199
Visconti family in Milan, 3968
Visconti, Bernabo, 3969
Visconti, Filippo Maria (1412–47), 3974
Visconti, Gabriele (d. 1408), 3974
Visconti, Giammaria (d. 1412), 3974
Visconti, Giammaria (d. 1412), 3974
Visconti, Giammaria Galenzzo de (b. 1351), Visconti, Giovanni Galeazzo de (b. 1351), 3969-78, 3974
Visconti, Matteo (d. 1322), 3974
Vishnu, god. 1771, 1172, 1206-9, 1390
Vishnuwardhana, Indian king, 1205
Visigoths: see Goths
Vistaspa, king in franian legend, 1810
Vitalian, rival of Justinian 1, 2007
Vitalien brothers, pirates, 3711, 4081
Vitellius, emperor, 2726, 2725, 2727
Vittore, household spirit, 3065
Vittoria, battle of (1813), 4752, 4749, 4751
Vizir of the Caliphs, office, 1934 Vizir of the Caliphs, office, 1934 Vizir of the Caliphs, office, 1934 Vlachs: see Roumanians Vlad II. (Deakul), voivode of Walla-chia (1430-46), 3054 Vlad IV., voivode of Wallachia (1455-or 1456-62), 3055, 3055 Vlad V., voivode of Wallachia (1481-96), 3055 Vladice, voi voivode of Wallachia; sec Vladimir, Russia, 3302, 3304, 3305 Vladimir, Khan, Bulgarian ruler (835), 3036 Vladimir, Khan, Bulgarian ruler (888-93), 3037 93), 3037
Vladimir of Kief, "Chiliast" doctrine supported, 3940
Vladimir, Russian ruler (977-1015), 3291, 3286
Vladimir Monomach, Russian ruler (1114-25), 3299-390, 3297
Vladimirko, Russian prince, 3301
Vladislav: see Ladislaus
Vladivostock, 414, 682, 699
Vladut, or Vladice, voivode of Wallachia (1510-12), 3055
Volka, consumption in Russia 5319 chia (1510-12), 3055
Vodka, consumption in Russia, 5312
Vogue, M. de, French writer, 5384
Voguls (Vogules), race, 347, 644
Volvode, gipsy chief, 3105
Volsoi, tribe of Italy, 2414, 2624
Volstini, Italy, 2420, 2622
Voltaire, 3349, 4573, 4563
Volternum: see Capua
Volterna, Etruscan sepulchres, 2420
— federation with Tuscan town 3850 Vorskia, battle of (1399), 3229 VOISEM, CORVENTION OF (1673), 4428 Votan, Maya god, 5744 "Voyageurs" of Canada, 6055 Vsevolod, Russian leader (1078-93), 3286 Vsevolod II., Russian ruler (1138), 3287 Vsevolod II., Russian ruler (1139), 3287
Vsevolod, grand duke of Vladimir
(1175), 3304
Vuaregga (Vuarua, Vuarunga, Vuavinza), negro tribe, 347
Vuicanius, Bonaventura, 3104
Vuici: 18is grotto, 2420
Vuitures, stele of, 1593, 1693

Wace, Robert, 3806
Wachaga, race, 347
Wadai, state, Sudan, 2237, 2238
Wadai, group of tribes, 347
Wadohagga, African tribe, 2298, 2299
Wade, General, 6118
Wade, Maghara, 2035

Wadström, Carl Bernhard (1764-99). waskrom, carl Bernnard (1764-99),
2273
Waganda, race, 347
Wages, Australian dispute, 6358-61
— law of, 6397-98
— statistics, 6396-98
Wages boards, in Anatralia, 1097
Wagogo, African tribe, 347, 2298
Wagram, battle of (1809), 4744
Wahabis, Mohammedan seet, 1323, 1981
Wabehe, African epople, 334, 2290
Wa-Huma race, Africa, 347, 2299
Waiun, 1ver, 984
Waimar (the Great), prince of Salerno (ff, 1017), 3552
Waimar family of Salerno, 3940
Waitakerei Falls, N.Z., 984
Waitagui, treaty of, with Maoris, 992
Waijii, tribe, 347
Wakefield, Edward Gibbon, 1067
Wake Island, U.S. annexation, 6272
Wakidi, native race, Africa, 2301
Wakwafi, people, N.E. Africa, 2301
Wakwafi, people, N.E. Africa, 2309
Walarchapat, village, Armenia: see
Etchmiadsin
Walcheren Expedition (1809), 4744
Waldeck, George William of, 4492
Waideck, Leo, 4961
Waldemar, of Brandenburg, 3025
Waldemar, of Brandenburg, 3025
Waldemar II., king of Denmark (120241), 3559
— Baltie supremacy, 3366 2276 Waganda, race, 347 41), 3559

— Baltic supremacy, 3366

— Esthonia conquered, 3214, 3706 - German struggle with, 3703
- and the Hanseatic League, 4075
Waldemar III., king of Denmark, 3400, Waldemar IV., Atterdag, king of Denmark (1340-75), 3560, 4076-78
Waldemar, king of Sweden (1266-75), Waldemar, Swedish duke (d. 1317), revolt against King Birger, 3574 Waldenses (Vaudois), 348, 3772-74, 3781, 3800, 5374 Waldersee, Field-Marshal von, 5597, Waldstein: see Wallenstein Waldus. Petrus, heretical teaching, 3731 Wales. Prince of (1909): see George, prince of Wales Wales, history, 3877-78, 3888 89 — Kelts in, 2425 — Kelts in, 2425

Walfah Bay, 6369-70

Walker, David, Arctic explorer, 6325

Walker, Sir Hovenden, 6035

Walker, William, 6266

Wallaby huuting, 1017

Wallace, Alfred Russel, 5004

Wallace, Sir William, 3879, 3913, 391415, 3914, 3915

— autonomy (1856), 5011

— Cura chosen as prince (1859), 5020. Cura chosen as prince (1859), 5020, Cura chosen as prince (1859), 5020, 50130

— Ripsy migration to, 3107

— literature (17th century), 3057

— Turkish conquest (1462), 2996

Wallachis Minor: see Moldavia

Walleustein, Albert, duke of Friedland, 4155, 4303, 4304, 4305, 4380

Wallia, leader of the Goths, 3510

Wallia, Count Joseph (1811), 482c

Wallia, Count Joseph (1811), 482c

Wallia, epic, 1367

Walpole, Robert, earl of Orford (1676—1745), 4502, 4509, 4512, 6072

Walpole, Spencer, on child labour, 3393

Walsingham, Sir Francis, 4265, 4263

Walter de Brienne, duke of Athens (1342), 3056—67, 397

Walter, Hubert, minister of Richard I., 3868, 3906

"Waltharius," poem, 3725

Waitheof, conspiracy sgainst William the Conqueror, 3857

Walther von der Vogelweide, 3608

Wandewoak, battle of (1760), 1257

Wanderoobbo, people, 2270

Wange, African tribe, 2290

Wange, king of Ceylon, 1368

Wanen, lake dwellings of, 159
Wangenheim, Würtemberg minister
(1823), 4838 (1823), 4838
Wang Mang, Chinese emperor, 758
Wang-wen-kao, early Chinese poet, 726
Wang-wen-kao, early Chinese poet, 726
Wang-in, Chinese Ming emperor, 778
Wanyamwesi, African people, 348, 953, 2297, 2298
Wanyoro (Banyoro), people, 348, 5522
Wapisiana, tribe, 321
Wapokomo, race, 348 War, Amphictyonic League regulations, 2488 2488

— develops class differentiation, 218

— industrial result of abolition, 6402-3

— influence on national physique, 2805

— methods altered by Emperor Maximilian, 4174

Warkger (Vācingiar, Varinja, Varanger),
early Scandinavian settlers, 3426,
3539

Warhack Parkin, 2001, 2, 2002 early Scandinavian settlers, 3426, 3339
Warbeck, Perkin, 3901-2, 3932
Warbeck, Perkin, 3901-2, 3932
Warburton, Egerton, 1070
Ward, Sir Joseph, 6361-62
Wareni (Wereni, Varim), people, 3476
Wargson, battle (1779, 5490)
Warham, Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury (1450-1532), 4238, 4238
Wariager: see Waräger
Warka (Uruk), in South Babylonia, 1887, 1639-40
-- see also Erch
Warna, battle of (1444), 3657
Warna, Aryan name for caste, 1174
Warraugur Fort, 1/43
Warraugur Fort, 1/43
Warrang, Sir Charles, 5516, 2340
Warren, Sir Charles, 5516, 2340
Warren, Sir Charles, 6457
Warsaw, Poland, 4874, 3281, 3239, 3237, 4875
Warsaw, battle of (1656), 4384, 4390
Warships, pictures, 795
Wars of the Roses, 3895-3910, 3896
Waruada, tribe, 347
Warvick, the king-maker, 3898
Waruandi, tribe, 347
Warwick, be king-maker, 3898
Warwick, Edward of, executed by
Henry VII., 3902
Wasabba, king of Ceylon, 1375
Wasagara, Bantu people, 348
Washington, Booker T., 6274, 6299 Wassana, Bantu people, 348
Wassington, Booker T., 6274, 6209
Washington, George, 6062-63, 6077, 6082-6101, 6110

— Philadelphia Congress (1774), 6078 Philadelphia Congress (1774), 6078
 portraits, 6085, 6095, 6255
 presidency, 6201-8
 scenes in life of, 6080, 6092, 6093, 6292, 6206
 Washington, U.S.A., British destroy (1814), 6113-14, 6212
 Civil War operations: see U.S.A. Civil War Civil War

- views, 6276, 6277, 6278
- Wella's criticism of, 6309-10
Wasmann, Father, 6408
Wasodhara, wife of Buddha, 1186
Wasodhara, wife of Buddha, 1186
Wasoga, native race, Africa, 2301
Wassandani, African tribe, 2280
Waswahili: see Swahilis
Watatum, people, 2269
Wataveita, Bantu race, 348
Watch, Babylonian origin, 1583, 1637
Wat-Ching, pagoda, 1404
Water, agency in making new land, 85
- and life on earth, 95
- proportion to land, 95, 383
- as temperature equaliser, 95
Waterboer, Griqua chief, 2284
Waterfoor, siege of, 3932
Waterloo, battle of (1815), 4765, 4767
Water-mill, underground, in Russian
Turkestan, 1463
Wating, 18land, West Indies, 5884
Watson, English admiral, 1258
Watt, James, 4554, 4555
Wattha, Gamani, king of Ceylon (109
B.C.), 1372, 1374
Watussi, people of Uganda, 2300
Watutu, Zulu people, 2207
Watwa (Batwa), African race, 322, 2230
Waverley Novels, 4620
Wawitu, African people, 2302
Wayao, African tribe, 2290

Wasiri, tribe, 1523, 5502 Wealth, inheritance of, Saleeby's article, "Wealth against Commonwealth,"
0303-4

Weaving, American Indian, 185

in Noclithic times, 165, 166

origin and early use, 190

Webb, Sidney, on sweated trades, 6395

Web, Sidney, on sweated trades, 6395

Web, Sidney, on sweated trades, 6395

Web, Sidney, 6283

Webler, Daniel, 6230

Weddell, James, 6345, 6351

Wedgwood, Josiah (1780-95), 4629, 4633

Weilhan, treaty of (1657), 3278, 4391

Weilhan, treaty of (1657), 3278, 4391

Weilhan, district, West Africa, 2263

Weights and messures, Canada, 6175

— Central America, 6010

— metric system, 5896

— uniform system for British Empire advocated, 5654, 5655

— United States of America, 6319

Weilhai-weil, territory, China, 5566, 5588, 820, 5507, 5582

Weill, town, Germany, 3664

Weilman, diet of (1882), 5060 " Wealth against Commonwealth." 5588, 820, 5507, 5582

Weil, town, Germany, 3664

Weimar, diet of (1882), 5060

Weimsberg, town, 4136

Weissberg, town, 4136

Weissberg, town, 4136

Weissberg, Wilhelm (1808-71), 5268

Welcher, Karl Theodor, 4879, 4879, 4922-23, 4964

Welden, General von, 4929

Welf, duke of Bayaria (fi 1075), 3594

Welbayen, Norwegian poet, 5160

Wellesley, Sir Arthur: see Wellington, duke of Mayaria (fi 1075), 348

Wellesley, Sir Arthur: see Wellington, duke of Mayaria (fi 1075), 348

Wellesley, Richard Colley, marquess of Wellesley, Richard Colley, marquess of (Lord Mornington), 1267, 1271, 1272, 5499 (LOTA MOTHINGTOI), 1207, 1271, 1272, 5499
Wellington, Arthur Wellesley, duke of, 4764, 4981
— entrenchment at Torres Vedras, 4784
— France invaded (1813), 4759
— funeral, 4930, 4981
— Indian campaigns, 1274, 5499
— opposition to Reform Bill, 4806
— in Peninsular War, 4646, 4743, 4745, 4748, 4749, 4752
— Waterloo campaign, 4768
Wellington, New Zealand, 939, 990
Welman, Walter, 6344
Welle, H. G., "Social Conditions in the Junited States," 6287-6314
Welsers, family of bankers, 4600
Welsh (Cynsy), 348
Wenceslaus, king of Bohemia (d. 935), 3148, 3149
Wenceslaus king of Bohemia (1230— 3148, 3149
Wenceslaus king of Bohemia (12301253), 3155
Wenceslaus, king of Bohemia and
Poland (1283-1305), 3118, 3157; Wenceslaus, king of Bohemia and Hungary (d. 1306), 3119, 3157 Wenceslaus, king of Bohemia (1378– 1419): see Wenceslaus, Holy Roman Emperor Venceslaus, king of Bohemia (c. 1431), 3753 Wenceslane Wenessaus, Holy Roman emperor (1378–1400), 3163, 3629
— election (1376), 3628
— reign in Bohemia (1378–1410), 3162
— Visconti buys title from, 3972
Wends, popple, bishoprics founded amongst, 3695
— chiefs betrayed by Margrave Gero (939), 3697
— Danish campaign against, 3558
— ethnology, 348
— German name for the Slavs, 3069
— German wars with, 3695
Wen Ti, early Chinese emperor, 756
Wentwerth, Thomas, earl of Strafford:
see Strafford
Wentwerth, William O., 1047
Wentwerth, William O., 1047

Wessensers, Sousan Famp, 1998, 4934-39, 4962
Wessex, ancient kingdom, Britain, 3378, 3557, 3554
West Africa, British expansion in, and its effects, 2272, 5627
British forces, 5594
British forces, 5594
British forces, 5594
Dutch colonies, 2271
primitive system of landing, 5627
— slave-trade, 5474, 5627
Westera papyrus, legends in, 2036
Westerlings, 4076, 4086-87
Westerings, 4076, 4086-87
Westerings, 4076, 4086-87
Westerings, 4076, 4086-86
— colonisation, 1049, 1064
— convict settlements, 1064, 5481
— government and administration, 1074, 5578 1074, 5578 scenes, 1065 tern Australian founded in 1835, 1063 Western Association. western Galiphate: see Omayyad
western Europe: see under Europe
western Turkestan, history, 1515 et seq.
— Tekke Turkomans of, 1516
West Goths: see Goths
west India Company, Dutch trading
company (1621), 2272, 5950
west India Company, French trading
company (164-74), 4624, 6024-26
West India Docks, dock labourers at,
5524 West Indies, agricultural development, 6192-98 6192-98 British, 5450, 5613, 5631, 5648, 6182, 6188, 6217 Danish, 6176 — Dutch. 6182 — early history: see Antilles — French, 6176, 6182, 6193–95 — history of colonies, 6179–6200 - piracy, 6188 - slavery, 4807, 6186-95, 6392-93 - Spanish, 5919, 5939, 6179 - trade, 6190–98 - United States possessions : see Porto — United States possessions: see Porto Rico
Westminster, peace of (1674), 4428, 6053
Westminster, treaty of (1756), 4541
Westphalia, 4733
Westphalia, 4733
Westphalia, 14382, 4309
West Saxon kingdom, Britain, 3504
Westminstermily, 5618
Wexford, massacre of (1649), 4350
Weyprecht, Franz Josef Land discovered (1873), 6341
Whale fisheries, 5471, 6333, 6345
Whatgawa Bay, Chatham Islands, 5540
Whately, Grenville's secretary, 6077
Whig Party, 4471, 4509
White Party, in United States, 6221-34
Whitty, Syaod of (654), 3505
Whitt, Sir George, 2337, 2339
White Huns (Hephtalitæ), 1204, 1466,
1879
White Lily Society, 788 White Lily Society, 788
Whitelock, General, 5492, 5956
"White Mountain," battle (1620), 4301
White Flains, battle (1776), 6087
White reaces, growing preponderance in population, 41 population, 41

map of geographical expansion, 381

White Ram, tribe: see Ak Koinlo

White Terror, revolution, 4839

Whiteth, John, archbishop of Canterbury (1583-1604), 4267, 4269

Wishmaun, archbishop of Magdeburg
(1152-92), 3688

Wide-awakes: see Hattar

Wido II. of Spoisto and Camerino, 3762,
3936-37

5133, 5149
Werelä, peace of (1790), 4582
Wergeland, Norwegian poet, 5160
Werth, John von, 4309
Wettheim, battle of (1866), 5079
Wessel, Joh. Herman, 4577
Wessel, Joh. Herman, 4577
4934-59, 4962

Werder, German general (1870), \$136, 5138, 5149 Widoni family, of Tuscany, 3949 Widukind. Saxon duke (fl. 785), 8482, 3484, 8557 3484, 3557
Wied, Prince William Henry of, Mpret of Albania, 5325, 5328
Wielpolski, Marquess, 5030—32
Wiesbaden Tariff Conference (1851), Wiesbaden Tariff Conference (1851),
4973
Wiesloch, battle of (1622), 4302
Wijaya I., traditional king of Ceylon,
1368, 1369
Wikrama Raja Singha, of Kandy, deposition by British, 1385, 1386
Wilhelmina, queen of Holland (1890),
8234, 5235
Wilhelmshaven, arsenal and harbour
constructed, 4973
Wilkes, Charles, 6345, 6351
Wilkes, John (d. 1797), 4548, 4549
Wilkes, Sir David, E.A., ethnological
types by, 313-20
Wilkinson, General, 6113-14
Wilkinson, General, 6113-14
Wilkinson, Sir Gardner, 1556, 1557
Willa, Italian queen, 3039
Willocks, General Sir James, 6364
Williman, Dr. Claudio, 5985
William, Prince Henry: see Wied
William, Prince Henry: see Wied
William, of Champlitte, prince of Achea 4882, 4973 William, Prince Henry: see Wied
William, of Champlitte, prince of Achea
(c. 1210), 2396, 2970
William, of the Iron Arm, count of
Apulla (1038), 3380
William, duke of Austria (1384), 3221
William, duke of Brunswick (1830),
4878 4878
William I. the Conqueror, king of England, 3842, 3857, 3857
— coronation, 3842, 3846
— crown promised to by Edward the Confessor, 3846
— death and burial, 3858, 3859 - death and burial, 3858, 3859
- description by a contemporary, 3848
- feudal system under, 4119
- Scottish wars, 3911-12
- William II. Rufus, king of England, 3860, 3860, 3861, 3012
- William III., king of England, 4426, 4488
- American colonies under, 6046-55
- great alliance of (1701), 4452
- in the Netherlands, 4160, 4426
- plans against Louis XIV., 4440
- quarrels with parilament, 4479
- throne offered to, 4476
- William IV., king of England, 4800, 4811, 4807, 4808
- William of Holland, German king (1247-56), 3616 56), 3615 William I., German emperor (1871–88), 5051–82, 5062, 5069–91, 5124, 5125, 5142, 5143 army reforms, 5052
Austrian war (1866), 5070, 5078
Baden revolt suppressed, 4965
-character of, 5213
-coronation at Königsberg, 5053
-departure for the front (1879), 5128
-estrangement from son (1863), 5059
-imperial title adopted, 5145, 5146
-at Königsprätz (1866), 5078
-military preparations (1870), 5103
-Prussian revolt against (1848), 4784
-refusal to attend conference of German princes (1863), 5062
-Schleswig-Holstein mission to Russia
4966
-and Sedan, 5122 - and Sedan, 5122
- Spanish policy (1870), 5100, 5102
- Triumphal entry into Berlin, 5150
William II., German emperor (1888), 5213-21, 5915
- as art critic, 5353
- navy created, 5344
- pan-German aims, 5349
- personal characteristics, 5353, 5355
- reviewing Prussian officers, 5338
- Russian taar meets (1909), 6370
- social policy, 5274
- "Yellow Perli" picture, 804
William, landgrave of Hosse (1632), in Thirty Years War, 4307
William II., elector of Hesse Cassel (d. 1821), 4353, 4833
William II., elector of Hesse Cassel, 4834, 4878 and Sedan, 5122

William III. (the Pious), count of Holland (1304-37), 3422
William III., king of Holland (1813-40), 4872 4873
William III., king of Holland (d. 1890), 6224
William, duke of Juliers (fl. 1543, 4218
William, duke of Juliers (fl. 1543, 4218
William, of Nangis (d. c. 1300), Fronch historian, 38'08
William, duke of Nassau (1814), 4835
William of Nogaret, 3782-87
William of Nogaret, 3782-87
William of Oceam: see Occam
William (the Silent), prince of Orange (d. 1594), 4153, 4257, 4259
William II., prince of Orange (d. 1650)
4418, 4420
William II., count of Poitiers or Poitou (d. 1127), 3801, 4051
William, archbishop of Riga, 3247
William in Count of Poitiers or Poitou (d. 1127), 3801, 4051
William, archbishop of Riga, 3247
William in Of Tripolis, on Crusades, 4047
William II., king of Würtemberg (1816), 4834
William II., king of Würtemberg (1816), 4834
William II., king of Würtemberg (1891).

William II., king of Würtemberg (1891). William II., king of Würtemberg (1891). 5219 William Clito, count of Flanders (d. 1127) 3862
William Imbert, 3784
Williams, Roger, 6046
William Slavata, count of Chlum and Koschumberg, 4298
Williamstown, Victoria, 1058
Willibord, Anglo-Saxon missionary to Friesland (7th century), 3523
Willich, Prussian lender, 4024
Willieis, archbishop of Mainz, 3588
Willisen, Wilhelm von, 4945
Willoughby, Sir Hugh, Arctic expedition (1553), 1112, 6017, 6326
Willoughby of Parham, Lord, governor of Barbados (1652), 6186, 6199
Wills, William John, 1070
Willson, Captain Allan, 5513, 5515
Wilson, Captain Allan, 5513, 5515
Wilson, Woodrow, Presdt, U.S.A., 6272, 6273, 6275, 6276
Wimpfen, battle of (1622), 4302
Wimpfen, Baron, 5121
Winburg, South Africa, 2318
Winchelsey, Archbishop, 3870-77
Winchester, General, 6113
Windisch-Graetz, Prince Alfred (1787-1862), 4035-41, 4046-47, 4090, 5020
Wind Mountain, Canada, 6129 William Clito, count of Flanders (d. 1127) 3862 Wind Mountain, Canada, 6129 Windthorst, Ludwig (1812-91), 5214 Windward Islands, -education, 5589 government, 5571, 6199 history, 6192-95 products,

Wrestlers, of the Stone Age, 3499
Wrison, Sir-H., 6399
Writing, acquisition of art, 203-04
— antiquity of, 1556, 1583, 1630
— of Central Asia, 1480
— development in Ancient Egypt, 2019, — seized by rebels, 4130
— views, 6152, 6170, 6171
Winslow, John, Colonel (1702-74), in
Nova Scotia, 6060
Winter, Dutch admiral: see De Winter
Wireless telegraphy, 5526
Wisby, town, Sweden, 3366, 4067, 3573,
4076 - seized by rebels, 4130 2027 -- phonetic, 203
-- syllabic, 203, 204
-- see also Hieroglyphics
Wu, early Chinese kingdom and dynasty, 761 — see also Gotland Wisnioviecki, Jeremias, Polish voivode, 3269 Wissmann, Captain, 2230
Witcheraft, 3192, 2287
Witchens, king of the Ostrogoths in Italy (6th century), 8441, 3459
Witlas, Gothic king (701-10), 3513
Witchel, prince of Lithuania (d. 1430), 4082, 3230, 3229, 3225 Wu-Hou, empress of China, facing 748, 766, 766 Wu-hwn, Tungusian tribe, 657 Wu-ku, governor of Hohsi, 1467 Wullenweber, Jürgen (d. 1537), 4188 Wulwas, tribe, 335

in Babylonia, status, 1600 Babylonian marriage market, 2819 factory legislation: see Factories the first agriculturists, 187 - In India, position, 1210 - Mohammedan, 1906 - In Roman civilisation, status, 2384 — ruler of Lunda kingdom, 2305 — seclusion in Russia abolished by Peter the Great, 3340 — in United States, position, 6306-11 Wonders of the ancient world, the Seven, Wonders of the ancient world, the Saven, 225, 226-32
Wood, Captain, 6333
Woodville family, 3900
Woolcombers' revolt, 3967
Worcester, battle of (1651), 4351, 4365
Wordingbord, peace of (1435), 4087
Wordsworth, William, poet, 4819, 4822
World, Babylonian conception, 1637
— Chaldean conception, 1637
— contraction with civilisation, 48
— creation: see Creation - creation: see Creation - end of the world articles, 6413-38 ethnological map, 361 geological and human periods, 90 maps, early, 8, 50, 51 maps showing British Empire, 5462-— maps showing British Empire, 5462-63
— modern projections, 52
— proportions of land and water, 383
— world's history, introductory articles, 7-224, map facing p. 281
Worms, city, Germany, 3453, 3593
Worms, Concordat of (1122), 3390, 3598, 3728, 3944
Worms, Diet of (1076), 3388, 3594
— (1495), Public Peace Edict, 3664
— (1521), Martin Luther before, 4184
Worms, Privilege of (1231), 3612
Woronzov-Dashkov, Princess Catharine
Romanovna, 3349, 3352
Worth, battle of (1870), 5109, 5111
Wrangel, Charles Gustavus, Swedish
commander, 4310, 4383
Wrangel, General Friedrich von (1848),
4944-45, 4961
Wrangel, General Friedrich von (1848),
4944-45, 4961
Wrangel, General Waldemar, 4495
Wrangel, General Friedrich von (1848),
4943-45, 361
Wrangel, General Waldemar, 4495
Wrangel, 50tt, Alaska, views, 6273
Wratislav II., king of Bohemia (106192), 3151
Wrestlers, of the Stone Age, 3499
Wrison Sit. H 8300

Würmser, Austrian general, 4681 Würtemberg, army, reformed on Prussian model (c. 1867), 5088 — constitution (1819), 4834 — constitution of 1848 annulled, 4972 — German federation, 4959-74, 5088, 5149 modern history, 5219 revolutionary movement (1848), revolutionary Wu San-kuei, Chinese hero, 784 Wu Ti, Chinese emperor (140-87 B.C.), 756-58 - and Greek civilisation, 2599
- Hun war, 1454, 1462
- palace of, 759
Wu Ti, Chinese emperor (502-49), of
Liang dynasty, 742-43, 764
Wu Ti, Chinese emperor (558 a.D.), of
Chen dynasty, 743
Wu-tsung, Chinese emperor, 743
Wu Waug, Chinese ruler, 750, 1451
Wyatt, Sir Thomas, 2427
Wyatt, Sir Thomas, 2427
Wydiffe, John, 3750, 3750, 3890-92,
3639, 3751
Wylich, of Winnenthal, 4388
Wyllie, Sir W. H. Curson, 1302 and Greek civilisation, 2599 X Xintrailles, French captain, 3816
Xaltocan, history of, 5782-85
Xanten, peace of (1014), 4296
Xanthochroi, 348
Xantun, Lycian tomb, 1861
Xantippus (Greek general), 2637
Xavier, St. Francis: see Francis Xavier
Xanophanes, philosopher, 2446
Xerse de la Frontera, battle, 3514
Xerses I., king ci Persia, 485-65 B.C.),
78, 1812, 1813, 2478, 2500
Xerses II., king i Persia, 1817
Xibalbay, 5733, 6735, 5770
Xicalanca, 5779-97
Xieng-Mai, Further India, 1402
Ximenez, Cardinal, 2209, 4226
Xingu, Carib tribes on, 6887-88
Xions, battle (1818), 4947
Xochicalco, 5730, 5773-78, 5775
Xochiquetzal, Aztec goddess, 3778
Xoites, dynasty of higypt, 2050
Xoloth, king, 5780
Xosas (Amaxosa), tribes, 348 Yahuar Huacac, reign, 5848-55
Yahve (Jahve, or Jehovah), 1764, 1781
Yahya, the Barmecide, 1937
Yajur Vedas, sacred book, 1212
Yak Caravan, 195
Yakub Bey, soldier, 1512, 1546
Yakub ibn Laith, 1945, 1950
Yakub Khan, amir of Afghanistan, 1332, 1336, 1386, 1528, 5172, 5502, 1524
Yakut, Turkish tribe, 348, 390, 392, 636, 643, 644, 652, 653, 654, 689
Yakutak, 677, 691, 696
Yakutak, 677, 691, 696
Yaku, river, 374, 379, 882
Yamagata, Field-Marshal Prince, 599
Yamagata, Field-Marshal Prince, 599
Yamanoto, Admiral Count, 607
Yamashiro, Japan, 461
Yamato Daké, prince, 416, 462, 464
Yamato-Iware-Bike: see Kamu-Yamato Yahuar Huacac, reign, 5848-55 mato Settlements, Japan, 458, 462
Yanangyet, oil-wells, Burma, 5684
Yandako, peace of (1826), 1397
Yangchou, mission station burnt, 809
Yanguse Riang River, 24, 718, 718, 1387
Yanguse Riang River, 24, 718, 1387
Yanguse Riang River, 24, 718, 1387
Yanguse, 348
Yanu-Ammon, king of Egypt, 1682
Yaos, Indo-Chinese people, 348
Yanu-Ammon, king of Egypt, 1682
Yarsian, Indo-Chinese people, 348
Yanimuta, Delta region of Nile, 2023
Yarsian, Indo-Chinese people, 348
Yarsian, Prince, daughter married to
Harald Hardraada, 4010
Yaru, Assyrian name for Nile, 2023
Yasalaka Tissa, of Ceylon, 1375
Yasalaka Tissa, of Ceylon, 1375
Yasalaka Tissa, of Ceylon, 1375
Yasalak, fur tax, 678
Yasatoki, Hojo regent of Japan, 475
Yataris: see Medina
Yatung, conference (1902), 1850
Yauri, Hausa state, 2224 Yamato Settlements, Japan, 458, 6555

Yaya, or Plade, Turkish soldiers, 2978
Yedigar (Yadgar), prince, 052
Yedigas, Sudanese tribe, 334
Yedo (old Tokio), 581, 592
— iyemitsu's improvements, 503
— scenes, 490, 494, 497, 508, 537
— temples, 516, 520
— views of city, 425, 427, 445, 486-87, 504, 510, 519, 584, 597
Yedo Bay, 512, 538
Yeh, vieveroy, 799, 799, 5506
Yeh-hona-la, of China, 819
Yeliu Chutsai: see Ili Chutsai
Yellow River (Hoang-ho), 715, 848, 719
Yensein, Arabia, 1888, 1008
Yennen, Arabia, 1 Toronto
York, England, 3554, 6401
Yorktown, battle (1781), 4552, 4567,
6997, 6100
Yoruba, West Africa, 2224, 2264
Yoruba races, 348
Yoshihito, emperor of Japan, 633
Yoshihito, Emperor of Japan, 633 Youba races, 348
Yoshihito, emperor of Japan, 633
Yoshihito, emperor of Japan, 633
Yoshimake, Japanese shogun, 503
Yoshiokak, Japanese shogun, 472
Yoshioki, Holo regent of Japan, 475
Yoshitoki, Holo regent of Japan, 475
Yoshitause, Japanese prince, 471-74
Yoshi, Japanese landowners, 491
Young, Sir Allen, Arctic explorer, 6326
Young, Erigham, Mormon, 6236
Young England party, 5258
Young England party, 5258
Young Isly Lague, 5035
Young Isly Lague, 5035
Young Isly Lague, 5035
Young Isly Lague, 5035
Young Hall, history of movement, 5198, 5201-2, 5318, 5523
Younghushand, Gol. Sir F. E., Lhasa expedition, 1503, 1506
Yorse, Cloth Hall, 4066
Yoshianti, Alexander (c. 1821), 4852
Yoshianti, Alexander (c. 1821), 4852
Yashianti, Alexander (c. 1821), 4854
Ya. Chinese ruler, 749
Yasa Ta, Chinese pilgrim, 712
Yasa Yasaty, 1260-1369), 774
Yasa Ta, Chinese emperor, 788, 762
Yasata, 540, 6728-58, 5893, 5902, 6266
Xas-taki, tribe, 1203, 1457, 1348, 1870
—migration, westward, 1452

Yue-tshi: see also Indo-Scythians
Yngor Strait, discovery, 6327
Yukaghirs, Siberian race, 153, 348
Yukon, Canada, 5631, 6175
Yu Lang, prince, 6357
Yumas, Central American tribe, 339
Yumoto, lake, Japan, 426
Yunca, language, 5871
Yunga race: see China
Yung-cheng, Chinese emperor, 788
Yung-to, Chinese emperor, 777, 778
Yungay, battle (1839), 5988
Yunnan, China, 806, 814, 1414, 1487
Yunnan tribe, 658
Yunna Khoja, of Tashkent, 1516
Yupaki Pachacutek: see Pachachutek
Yurtes, Aslatic tribe, 1469
Yuruks, Turki race, 348
Yusuf, Kaisite leader, 1935, 3979
Yusuf, prince of Almoravides (1086),
2207, 3989
Yusuf, son of Abd al Mumen, Valencia
and Murcie account of the prince of Almoravides (1086), 2207, 3989
Yusuf, son of Abd al Mumen, Valencia and Murcia conquered (1163), 3990
Yusuf I. of Grauada (1333-54), 400!
Yusuf Bey of Kharismia, 1494
Yusuf Pasha, Turkish general, 2158
Yusuf, prince of Kashmir, 1229
Yusufsais, Afghan tribe, 311, 1523
Y-yung, Marquis Tseng, 812

Zabergan, Byzantine war (558), 2011
Zabibi, queen of Aribi, 1670, 1883
Zabinas: see Alexander Zabinas
Zabum, king of Babylon, 1599
Zacatian, Central America, 5782
Zacaria of Achais, 2986
Zachariah, king of Israel, 1774
Zachi, Maya state, 5755
Zachluima (or Lachhumia), 3076
Zadar, Dalmatia sells to Venice, 3084
Zafr, El, caliph of Egypt, 2147
Zagra-Arapian, Kalmuck, 1503, 1510
Zagros, mountain range, 1697
Zahir, El, Caliph of Egypt, 2146
Zahringen family, extinction, 3617
— Henry IV. opposed, 3594, 3595
— power in 12th century, 3599
Zaid, slave of Mahomet, 1900, 1912
Zakka Khels, expedition, 5503, 6364
Zakkara, tribe, 1793: see also Cretans
Zalaca, battle (1086), 2207, 3980
Zalmoxis (or Zamokis), god, 1791
Zama, battle of (202 B.C.), 2107
Zamans-shumiddia, king, 1655, 1704
Zambesi, river, 5513, 5651, 2004, 2332
Zamboxi (or Sambox), 342
Zamboxi (or Sambox), 3982
Zamoxis (or Zalmoxis), god, 1791
Zamora, capture (981), 3982
Zamis, Hausa state, 2224
Zanit, Field Marshal Peter, 4934
Zanzbar, 2295, 2340, 5566
— Sidi Mubarak claims throne, 5522
— slave trade, 5520—21, 2295
— view, 2296
Zapana of Hatun-Colla, 5857 — Sidi Mubarak claims throne, 5522
— slave trade, 5520-21, 2295
— view, 2296
Zapana of Hatun-Colla, 5857
Zaparos, South American race, 348
Zapotect, 348, 5768-5800, 6734
Zaparos, South American race, 348
Zapotect, 348, 5768-5800, 6734
Zaparos, South American race, 348
Zaque, or Hunao, state, 5806-24

"Zaque," Chibcha title, 5818
Zar, "Scorpion King" of Egypt, 216-47, 2032
Zara, battle of, 2064, 2965
Zarafahau, river, 1538
Zarathustra: see Zoroaster
Zara, mythological battle, 242
Zaaland, Denmark, 3557, 4375
Zaaland, Sweden: see Svealand
Zebed, Græco-Arabic Inscription, 2926
Zebehr Pasha, slave hunter, 2236, 2219
Zedekiah, king of Judah, 1760, 1781
Zefu bin Mohammed: see Zappa-Zapp
Zeitun, siege of (1894), 5211
Zelavai, Formosa, 735
Zelava, José Sautos, 6009
Zemau Shah, Afghan ruler, 1272, 1524
Zemarom, Byzantine embassy, 2914
Zemidars, in India, 1281, 1248

"Zemen, Sacred spring, Mecca, 1894
Zemen, sacred spring, Mecca, 1894
Zendals, Indian race, 336
Zang, fortrees, 3015
Zanki: see Imed ed-din Zenki
END OF VOLUME XV

Zeno, emperor (474-91), 2794, 3033 Zenobia, queen, 1866, 2139, 2771, 1867 Zenta, battle of (1897), 3020, 3100, 3130, 4445 Zenpababel, priest, (539 B.O.), 1849 Zer, Egyptian king, 246, 261 Zet, Egyptian king, 250-52 Zeta (or Dukija), 3076, 3095 Zeus, god, Ægean worship, 290 — coin copy of statue by Phidias, 2505 — Olympian temple, 2474 — Pergamus altar, 1829, 1831 Zeus, god. Ægean worship, 290
— coin copy of statue by Phidias, 2505
— Olympian temple, 2474
— Pergamus altar, 1829, 1831
— statue, 2470
Zhob valley, Tirah campaign, 5502
Zia Bey, leader of Young Turks (1837), 5200, 5205
Zichy, Counf Ferdinaud, 4026
Zisten, Haus Joschim von, 4544, 4544
Ziggurat, temple platform, 263
Ziglag, in Edonnite territory, 1761
Zimarch, mission to the Turks, 1470
Zimri, Elah murdered by, 1769
Zimrida, king of Lichish, 1742
Zimrida, king of Sidon, 1740
Zingi, African people, 2285
Zipa, 1876
Zipa, State: see Hogota
Zipa, Hungary, history, 3137-41
Zisha, John, 3171, 3644, 3645
Zittau, battle of (1757), 4543
Ziyad, Moslem general, 1920
Ziyan Caan, foundation, 5750
Zobah, ancient kingdom, Syria, 1728
Zobiede, queen, tomb, 1936
Zoë, Byzantine empress, 2934
Zoë, muriage with Ivan III., 2936 Zosiase, queen, tomb, 7535 Zoć, Byzantine empress, 2934 Zoi, muriage with Ivan III., 2936 Zola, Emile, 5383 Zolkiewski, General, 3254 Zollyerein, 4973-74, 5088 Zoogeographical, kingdoms and provinces, 122 Zopyrion, Macedonisu general, 2573 Zorndorf, battle of (1758), 4545 Zoroaster (Zarathustra), 186, 1810, 1868, Zoroaster (Zarathustra), 180, 1810, 1868, 1819, - Watnot, 2207
- wedding dance, 2297
- wedding dance, 2297
- wich doctors, 2287
- women, 2288, 5550
Zulu wars (1838), 2318-19; (1879),
2288, 2327, 5512-14
Zumpancos, state, 5783
Zumpango, lakes, 5778
Zumpang, 5104-42, 5711-22
Zespa, in Balkan peninsula, 3073
Zupans, Slav chi-ftains, 3073, 3077
Zuravas, peace of (1876), 3017
Zurick, 328, 4296
Zürick, 328, 4296
Zürick, 328, 4296
Zürick, 4206, 4206

DATE OF ISSUE

This book must be returned within 3, 7, 14 days of its issue. A fine of ONE ANNA per day will be charged if the book is overdue



Harmsworth

History of the world

vol. 15.